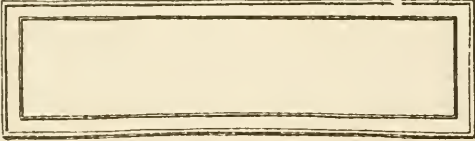


EX LIBRIS



AN ORIENTAL

BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.

AN ORIENTAL  
BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY,

FOUNDED ON MATERIALS COLLECTED

BY THE LATE

THOMAS WILLIAM BEALE,

AUTHOR OF THE MIFTAH-UL-TAWARIKH.

A NEW EDITION REVISED AND ENLARGED

BY

HENRY GEORGE KEENE, C.I.E., M.A., OXON,

FELLOW OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA;

AUTHOR OF *The Fall of the Moghul Empire*, ETC.

LONDON:

W. H. ALLEN & CO., LIMITED,

Publishers to the India Office,

13, WATERLOO PLACE, S.W.

---

1894.

## PREFATORY NOTICE.

---

THE substance of this Dictionary was collected by Mr. T. W. Beale, formerly a Clerk in the office of the Board of Revenue, N.W.P., at a time when the Secretary was Henry Myers Elliot, afterwards well known as Sir H. M. Elliot, K.C.B. It is probable that, in preparing his extracts from the Muhammadan Histories of India, Elliot availed himself of the aid of Mr. Beale, of whose scholarship Prof. Dowson makes justly deserved mention in the eighth volume of his valuable edition of Elliot's work.\* Mr. Beale died at Agra, at a very advanced age, in the summer of 1875; having before his death expressed a wish that I would see his MS. through the press, and reduce the transliteration into conformity with the system then recently adopted by the Government of India, and founded (as I need hardly observe) upon the system of Sir W. Jones.

Accordingly, on the 5th October of that year I laid the MS. before Sir John Strachey, the then Lieut.-Governor, in a letter from which the following is an extract:—

“This is no ordinary book. I have used it as a work of reference for years: and have lately had an opportunity of showing it to the eminent scholar Mr. E. B. Eastwick, C.B., who, I am authorised to say, concurs with me in thinking that the Dictionary will be of unique value to oriental students.”

Sir J. Strachey took up the subject with that enlightened energy which always actuated him in dealing with the past history of the country over whose administration he then presided. The MS. and copyright were acquired at the expense

\* “The History of India, by its own Historians,” Trübner and Co., 1877.

of Government; and it was ultimately resolved—in view of the importance of the work and my own official occupations—that the editing should be entrusted to the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

The Society confided the labour of seeing the Dictionary through the press to their Philological Secretary, Principal Blochmann, of whose qualifications it would be presumptuous to say more than that they have an oecumenical reputation. That distinguished man (of whom it has been observed by Count von Noer that he united the enthusiasm of an artist to the most patient accuracy of research\*) undertook the task with his characteristic earnestness and ability. But unhappily for oriental scholarship Mr. Blochmann's lamented death occurred before he had completed the preparation of more than a few sheets; and the duty ultimately reverted to the present Editor.

The substance, as already stated, is almost entirely Mr. Beale's; and I cannot close this notice more fitly than by giving the following extract from the preface originally drafted by himself:—

“In preparing a work of this nature, intended to be used as a work of reference on matters connected with Oriental History, it is proper to state that the greatest care has been taken to ensure accuracy in the narrative, as also in the dates of births, deaths, and other events recorded. . . . Various MSS. have been collated whenever discrepancy was observed. . . . To remove all doubt, chronograms indicating the dates with a certainty not to be found by any other method and written when the events were fresh in the minds of men, have been inserted, when available.”

I may, however, add that it has been judged expedient to omit these chronograms, for the most part, in printing the book. In the chapter of Mr. Dowson's book already cited, will be found an account of this species of *memoria technica*. But it is chiefly

\* “Kaiser Akbar,” Leyden, 1880. [Since the above was written the illustrious author quoted has himself died.]

interesting as machinery for producing a certain result; and when the result has been produced is not of much more use than the scaffolding of a building when the building is complete.

This notice may well terminate with a repetition of Mr. Beale's guarantee of accuracy: and with an appeal to scholars of larger leisure and opportunities for an indulgent treatment of a work originated by a man who had never been in Europe nor enjoyed the use of a complete Library. Mr. Beale had, however, drawn up a list of more than thirty books in various languages which had furnished him with materials. In addition I have from time to time referred to the translation of the *Ain Akbari* and its invaluable notes by the late Mr. Blochmann, of which the First Volume (never, alas, continued) was published in Calcutta some years ago; also to the works of Garcin de Tassy and the Baron McG. de Slane.

One word more as to the inexhaustible subject of transliteration. The English, as is well-known, have three methods; the Haphazard (which indeed is no method at all); the Gilchristian; and the popularised Jonesian introduced by the Government of India under the inspiration of Sir W. W. Hunter. None of these is quite satisfactory. The French adopt a system of their own, and so do the Germans. Mr. Beale had followed an orthography, compounded of the two first-named elements, which has been conformed to the third method in printing these pages. The principle is, mainly, to accentuate the long vowels and to express the other vowels by the English sounds in "ruminant" and "obey." *G* is always to be pronounced hard, as in "give." For the convenience of Continental European scholars the names have also been printed in the Persian character: and it is hoped that no practical difficulty will be experienced by those who may have occasion to use the Dictionary.

## ADVERTISEMENT TO SECOND EDITION.

---

THIS work has been carefully revised and much amplified: and now appears, for the first time, as an English publication. The fresh additions to Mr. Beale's matter are chiefly taken from Ibn Khālikān and the works of Garcin de Tassy, with occasional references to Blochmann, von Noer, and some historical books by the Editor himself and other recent authors. It is still far from complete; but great pains have been taken to make it a trustworthy and useful work of reference to students of Eastern history. "The Imperial Gazetteer of India," 2nd edition, 1886, has been consulted throughout.

It must be understood that Anglo-Indian lives have been omitted: they will be found, in some instances from the pen of the present Editor, in the *Dictionary of National Biography*: to have included them here would have made the book too bulky. Similarly, Chinese matter is excluded; indeed, Sinology forms a distinct department of research.

# A

## A'AZZ

**A'azz-Uddin** (اعز الدين), Prince, second son of Shāh 'Alam Bahādur Shāh. He was born on the 17th Zi-Qa'da 1074, and appears to have died early.

**A'azz-Uddin** (اعز الدين), son of Mu'izz-uddin Jahāndār Shāh, emperor of Dehli. He was blinded and imprisoned by Farrukh-siyar, in the end of A.H. 1124.

**Aba Bakr** (ابا بكر), Mirzā or Sultān, the son of Shāhrukh Mirzā, the son of Amīr Timur. He was murdered by order of his brother Mirzā Ulugh Beg, A.D. 1448 (A.H. 852).

**Aba Qaan or Abqa Khan or Abaqa Khan** (ابقا خان or ابا قآن), a king of Persia, of the tribe of Mughuls or Tartars, and descendant of Chingiz Khān, succeeded his father Hulākū Khān in February, A.D. 1265 (Rabī'-us-Sānī, A.H. 663), and was crowned on Friday the 19th June following (3rd Ramazān). He was a prince who added to the qualifications of courage and wisdom those of moderation, clemency, and justice. His ambassadors were introduced in 1274 to the ecclesiastical Synod at Lyons. He proved a somewhat formidable neighbour to the Christians who settled at Jerusalem. The intrigues of his court embittered the latter years of his reign; and his days were believed by many to have been shortened by poison given to him by his minister Khwāja Shams-uddin Muhammad, which occasioned his death on Wednesday the 1st April, A.D. 1282 (20th Zil-hijja, A.H. 680), after a reign of 17 years and some months. He had married the daughter of Michael Palaeologus, emperor of Constantinople, who had been betrothed to his father, but arrived at Marāgha in Tabrīz, the seat of his government, after the death of that prince. Abā Khān was succeeded by his brother, Nekodar Khān (*q.v.*), who embraced Muhammadanism, and took the title of Ahmad.

**'Abbas** (عباس), the son of 'Abd-ul-Muttalib, and uncle of the prophet Muhammad. He at first opposed the ambitious views of his nephew, but when defeated in the battle of Badr, he was reconciled to him, warmly embraced his religion, and thanked heaven for the prosperity and the grace which he enjoyed as a Musalmān. He served the cause of Muhammad at the battle of Hunain

## 'ABBA

by recalling his dismayed troops to the charge, and inciting them boldly to rally round their prophet, who was near expiring under the scimitars of the Sākafites. He died on the 21st of February, A.D. 653 (17th Rajab, A.H. 32); and 100 lunar years after Abul-'Abbās, surnamed As Saffāh, one of his descendants, laid the foundation of the 'Abbāsī or Abbaside family of the Caliphs in Baghdād, which continued for 524 lunar years. The tomb of 'Abbās is in Madina.

**'Abbasa** (عباسه), a sister of Hārūn-ur-Rashīd, the Khalifa of Baghdād, who bestowed her hand on Ja'far Barmakī, his minister, on condition that she abstained from the marriage rights. The promise was forgotten, and the husband's life was sacrificed by the tyrant, and 'Abbāsa was reduced to poverty. This circumstance took place in A.D. 803 (A.H. 187). There are still extant some Arabic verses which beautifully celebrate her love and her misfortunes. [*See* Ja'far ul-Barmakī.]

**'Abbas 'Ali** (عباس علي), a physician, and one of the Persian magi, who followed the doctrines of Zoroaster. He wrote, A.D. 980, a book called *Royal Work*, at the request of the son of the reigning Khalifa of Baghdād, to whom it was dedicated. It was translated into Latin by Stephen of Antioch in A.D. 1127.

**'Abbas 'Ali** (عباس علي), Mirzā, whose poetical name was Betāb, the son of Nawāb Sayādat 'Ali Khān, son of Ghulam Muhammad Khān, the son of Faiz-ullah Khān, Nawāb of Rāmpūr in the 18th century.

**'Abbas Bin-'Ali Shirwani** (عباس بن علي شروانی), author of a history, containing the narrative of Sher Shāh the Afghān, who drove Humāyūn from Hindūstān, A.D. 1539, and mounted the throne of Dehli. This work was dedicated to the emperor Akbar, and is called *Tuhfa-i-Akbar-shāhī*. The first part of this work was translated into Urdū by Mazhar 'Ali Khān in the time of Lord Cornwallis, and is entitled *Tārīkh-i-Sher Shāhī*.

[*vide* Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, iv. p. 301.]

**'Abbas Mirza** (عباس مرزا), a Persian prince, son of Fath 'Ali Shāh. was born in 1783. He died in 1833. His death was

a great loss to his country, although he could not prevent the encroachments of Russia. His eldest son, Muhammad Mirzā, mounted the throne in 1834, on the death of Fath ‘Alī, under the united protection of England and Russia.

‘Abbas Mirza (عباس میرزا), whose title

was Nawāb Iqtidār-uddaula, was the author of a Maṣnawī in Urdū verse, containing a history of Christ. He was living in Lucknow in A.D. 1849, and was then about eighty years of age.

‘Abbas (Shah) I. (عباس شاد), sur-

named the Great, and seventh king of Persia of the Safawī family, was born on Monday the 29th of January, A.D. 1571 (1st Ramaẓān, A.H. 978). He was proclaimed king of Persia, in his sixteenth year, by the chiefs of Khurāsān, and took possession of the throne during the lifetime of his father, Sultān Sikandar Shāh, surnamed Muhammad Khudābanda, A.D. 1588, (A.H. 996). He was the first who made Iṣfahān the capital of Persia. He was brave and active, and enlarged the boundaries of his dominions. He took, conjointly with the English forces, in A.D. 1622, the island of Ormuz, which had been in the possession of the Portuguese for 122 years. He reigned 44 lunar years, was contemporary with Akbar and Jahāngir, and died on Thursday the 8th of January, A.D. 1629 (24th Jumāda I., A.H. 1038). His grandson succeeded him and took the title of Shāh Safī.

[He was a bigoted Shī‘a. In later histories he is generally called مانی mānī; vide Blochmann’s *Āin Translation*, i. pp. 445, 453.]

‘Abbas (Shah) II. (عباس شاد ثانی),

great grandson of Shāh ‘Abbās I. succeeded his father Shāh Safī on the throne of Persia in the month of May, A.D. 1642 (Ṣafar A.H. 1052), when he was scarcely ten years old. Qandahār, which was lost by his father, was recovered by this prince before he was sixteen years of age. Shāh Jahān made many efforts to recover this city, but with no success. He reigned 25 lunar years, and was cut off by the *lues venerea* in his 34th year, on the 26th August, A.D. 1666 (5th Rabī‘-ul-awwal, A.H. 1077). He was succeeded by his son Ṣafī Mirzā, who took the title of Shāh Sulaimān. According to Char-din, he died on the 25th September which corresponds with the 5th Rabī‘-uṣ-Ṣāwī.

[Vide *Orme’s Historical Fragments of the Mogul Empire*, p. 196.]

Abdal (ابدال), son of ‘Alī Rāī, ruler of Little Tibet during the reign of Shāh Jahān. He was captured, and Adham Khān was appointed governor of Little Tibet.

[Vide Dowson, *Elliot’s History of India*, vii. p. 63.]

Abdal Chak (ابدال چک), uncle of Yūsuf Khān Chak (last King of Kashnūr, who succumbed to the emperor Akbar).

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 478.]

Abdali (ابدالي), vide Ahmad Shāh Abdālī.

Abdals, the Forty, hence called *Chihil-tawān*. After Muhammad’s death, the Earth complained to God that she would henceforth be no longer honored by prophets walking on her surface. God promised that there should always be on earth forty (or, according to some, seventy-two) holy men, called *Abdāls*, for whose sake he would not destroy the earth. The chief of the Forty is called ‘Ghaṣṣ.’

Abdar Begam (آبدار بیگم), one of the concubines of the emperor Akbar.

‘Abdi (عبدی), his proper name is not known. He is the author of the work called *Tarjāmi-i-Takwīla*, a translation of *Yāqūbī’s Legends of Qādirīya saints* into Persian verse, completed in A.D. 1641, A.H. 1051, under Shāh Jahān.

‘Abdi of Tun (عبدی), a poet who had a predilection for Maṣnawīs, and is the author of the *Gauhar-i-Shāh-wār*, which is in the style of Nizāmī’s *Makhsan-ul-Asrār*. He came to celebrity in Khurāsān in A.D. 1545, A.H. 950.

[Vide Khwāja Zain-ul-‘Abidīn ‘Alī ‘Abdī, who appears to be the same person.]

‘Abdi (عبدی), and Nawedi (نویدی), vide Khwāja Zain-ul-‘Abidīn ‘Alī ‘Abdī.

Abdi (ابدی), author of a heroic poem called *Anwar-nūma* in praise of Nawāb Anwar-uddīn Khān of the Karnātik, in which the exploits of Major Lawrence and the first contests between the English and French in India are recorded with tolerable accuracy.

[Vide Abjadi.]

‘Abdul-‘Alī (Maulana) (عبد العلي),

entitled Bahṛul-ulūm (i.e., The Sea of Knowledge), the son of Mullā Nizām-uddīn Sīhālī. He is the author of the *Arkān Arba‘ Fiqah* and several other works. He died A.D. 1811, A.H. 1226.

‘Abdul-‘Azīz bin ‘Umar (عبد العزيز بن عمر),

son of ‘Umar (Omar), the second Khālīfa after Muhammad. He did not succeed his father in the khilāfat. The Muhammadans consider him a great lawyer.

‘Abdul-‘Aziz (عبد العزيز), author of the *Tārīkh-i-Husainī*, containing the Life of the famous Sadr-uddin Muhammad Husainī Gesū-Darāz, whose tomb is held in the highest veneration at Kulbarga in the Deccan. This work was dedicated to Ahmad Shāh Bahmanī in A.D. 1445.

‘Abdul-‘Aziz bin - Ahmad Dairini (Shaikh) (ديريسي), an Arabian author who died A.D. 1294.

‘Abdul-‘Aziz Khan, *vide* ‘Aziz.

‘Abdul-‘Aziz (Maulana Shah), son of Shāh Waliullah, a learned Musalmān of Dehli. He is the author of a Persian commentary on the Qurān, entitled *Tafsīr Fath-ul-‘Aziz*, and several other works. His death took place in June A.D. 1824 (7th Shawwāl, A.H. 1239).

‘Abdul-‘Aziz, emperor of Turkey, son of Sulṭān Mahmūd, succeeded his brother Sulṭān ‘Abdul-Majīd on the 25th June, 1861, A.H. 1277; deposed in 1875.

‘Abdul-‘Aziz (Shaikh) (عبد العزيز شيخ), of Dehli, a learned man who died in the time of the emperor Akbar, A.D. 1567, A.H. 975. ‘Abdul-Qādir of Badāon found the chronogram of his death in the following words—“Qutb-i-Tariqat-numā.”

‘Abdul-‘Aziz (Shaikh) (عبد العزيز شيخ). His poetical name was ‘Izzat. He held a manṣab of 700 in the reign of Aurangzib, and died in the year A.D. 1680, A.H. 1091. He is the author of a poem called *Sāqī-nāma*.

[For a detailed biography *vide* the *Majān-Nafāis*.]

‘Abdul-Baqi (عبد الباقي), author of the *Māūsir-i-Rahīmī*, or *Memoirs of ‘Abdur-Rahīm Khān, Khān-Khānān*, and of all the illustrious nobles, authors, and poets, who resided at the court of Akbar. He completed his work in A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025, and died about the year A.D. 1642, A.H. 1052, in the reign of Shāh Jahān.

[For further notes *vide* Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, vi. 237.]

‘Abdul - Baqi (Maulana). He was a *Ṣadr* (or Judge) in the beginning of Akbar's reign.

‘Abdul Basit (Maulana) (عبد الباسط), the son of Rustam ‘Alī. He wrote a commentary on the Qurān which he left incomplete. He also wrote a work called *‘Ajīb-ul-Bayān fī ‘ulūm-il-Qurān*. He died in A.D. 1808, A.H. 1223.

‘Abdul-Fattah (عبد الفتاح), author of the Persian work called *Awrūd-i-Ghaṣṣiyya* on Ṣūfism, and of one entitled *Jawā-hir-ul-Kāyinat*.

‘Abdul-Ghaffar (عبد الغفار), whose full title is Shaikh Najmuddin ‘Abdul-Ghaffar ush-Shāfi‘ī Qazwīnī, is the author of the *Hāwī, Fiqah, Lubāb*, and *Sharḥ Lubāb*. He died in the year A.D. 1263, A.H. 663.

‘Abdul-Ghafur, of Lahor (عبد الغفور لاهوری), was an author and a pupil of ‘Abdur-Rahmān Jāmī. He died in the year A.D. 1506, A.H. 912.

‘Abdul-Ghafur (Shah) (عبد الغفور شاد), commonly called Bābā Kapūr, a saint whose tomb is at Gwālīar. He was a native of Kālpi, and a disciple of Shāh Madār. He died in the year A.D. 1571, A.H. 979.

[*Vide An Translation*, i. p. 539.]

‘Abdul-Ghafur (Shaikh), of Āzampūr in Sambhal, a pupil of ‘Abdul Quddūs. He died in A.H. 995.

‘Abdul-Ghani (Mirza) (عبد الغنى مرزا), a native of Kashmīr, wrote under the name of Qabūl. He died in the year A.D. 1726, A.H. 1139.

[*Vide* Qabūl.]

‘Abdul-Haqq (Shaikh) (عبد الحق دهلوی شيخ), of Dehli, surnamed

“Muhaddis,” son of Saif-uddin, son of Sa‘d-ullah Turk. He was a descendant of one of Amīr Timur's followers, who had remained at Dehli, after the return of the conqueror to his native land. He is the author of the *Tārīkh-i-Haqqī*, which is more frequently styled *Tārīkh-i-‘Abdul-Haqq*, compiled in the 42nd year of the emperor Akbar's reign, A.D. 1596, A.H. 1005. He went on a pilgrimage to Mecca and Madīna, where he dwelt for a long time, and wrote works upon many subjects—Commentaries, Travels, Sūfī Doctrines, Religion and History, and his different treatises amount altogether to more than one hundred. The best known are the *Madīna Sakīna, Matla‘-ul-Anwār, Madvarj-un-Nubuwwat, Jazb-ul-qulūb, Akhbār-ul-Akhyār*, a book on the saints. He was born in the month of January, A.D. 1551, Mharrum, A.H. 958. In the year A.D. 1637, although he was then nearly ninety years old, he is said to have been in possession of his faculties. He died in the year A.D. 1642, A.H. 1052, aged ninety-four lunar years; lies buried on the bank of the Hauz Shamsī in Dehli, and

now holds a high rank among the saints of Hindūstān. His son Shāikh Nūr-ul-Haqq is the author of the *Zubd-ul-Tawārīkh*.

[For further notes *vide* Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, vi. pp. 175, 483.]

‘Abdul-Hakim of Siyalkot (عبد الحکیم) was a pupil of Maulānā

of Kamāl-uddīn of Kashmīr. He wrote the *Hāshiyā*, or marginal commentary, on the *Tafsīr Baizāwī*, and a *Hāshiyā* on the marginal notes of ‘Abdul-Ghaffār. He died in the year A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066.

‘Abdul-Halim bin-Muhammad (عبد الحلیم), surnamed “Kanalizāda,” an

Arabian author, who died in the year A.D. 1589, A.H. 997.

‘Abdul-Hamid, *vide* Ahmad IV, emperor of Turkey.

‘Abdul-Hamid of Lahore was the author of the *Pādshāh-nāma-i-Shāhjahānī*.

[Regarding this history, *vide* Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, vii. p. 3.]

‘Abdul-Hasan (Kazi), author of an Arabic work on Jurisprudence called *Ahkām-us-Sulṭānī*.

‘Abdul-Hay (Mir) Sadr (عبد الحی صدر میر), a learned man who wrote

a chronogram on the death of the emperor Humāyūn, and one on the accession of Akbar in A.D. 1556, A.H. 963.

[*Vide Āin Translation i. p. 480.*]

‘Abdul-Jalil (Mir or Sayyid) (عبد الجلیل بلسگرامی میر)

of Bilgrām in Audh. He was a great scholar and an elegant poet, and his poetical name was Wāsītī. In A.D. 1699, A.H. 1111, he visited the camp of Aurangzīb at Bijāpūr; and being presented to that monarch by Mirzā ‘Alī Beg, the royal intelligence, obtained a mansab and jāgīr, with the joint offices of Bakhshī (Paymaster) and News-writer of Gujrat; from which place he was removed to Bhakar in Sindh, with similar appointments. Through some intrigues at court, he was recalled from Bhakar in the reign of Farrukh-siyar in A.D. 1714, A.H. 1126, but upon circumstances being explained, he was restored in the most honourable manner, and was at length permitted to officiate by deputy, whilst he himself remained at Dehli until A.D. 1721, A.H. 1133, when he resigned in favour of his son, Mir Sayyid Muhammad. He was the son of Sayyid Ahmad of Bilgrām, was born on the 2nd June, A.D. 1661; 13th Shawwāl 1071, and died on Monday the 28th

December, A.D. 1724; 23rd Rabbī‘ I. 1137; aged 66 lunar years, and is buried at Bilgrām close to his father's tomb. He is the author of several works, one of which containing letters written in Persian is called *Ādāb-ul-Mursalin*.

[For a detailed biography, *vide* Āzād's *Sarw-i-Āzād*, and the *Tabṣirat-un-Nāzīrīn* by ‘Abdul-Jalil's son.]

‘Abdul-Qadir (Sultan) was the descendant of a Marabout family of the race of Hāshim, who trace their pedigree to the Khalīfas of the lineage of Fāṭima. His father died in 1834. His public career began at the time of the conquest of Algiers by the French. In 1847, he was defeated and surrendered himself, but was afterwards permitted to reside in Constantinople. He died in 1873.

‘Abdul-Qadir bin-Abil-Wafa al-Misri (Shaikh Muhiy-Uddin) (عبد القادر)

(بن ابی الوفا مصری شیح مہدی الدین),

author of the *Jawāhir-ul-Maṣīya fī Tabaqāt-il-Hanafīya*, a biographical dictionary giving an account of the Hanafī lawyers, arranged in alphabetical order. He died in A.D. 1373, A.H. 775.

‘Abdul-Qadir Badaoni (Shaikh) (عبد القادر بدائونی شیح)

was the son of

Mulūk Shāh of Badāon and pupil of Shaikh Mubārak of Nāgor. He is the author of a work called *Muntakab-ut-Tawārīkh*. He was a very learned man, and was frequently employed by the emperor Akbar to make translations into Persian from the Arabic and Sanskrit, as in the case of *Mu‘jam-ul-Buldan*, *Jāmi-ur-Rashīdī*, and the *Rāmāyan*. He also composed a moral and religious work, entitled *Najāt-ur-Rashīd*, and translated two out of the eighteen Sections of the *Mahābhārāt*, and made an abridgement of the *History of Kashmīr* in A.D. 1591, A.H. 999. The year of his death is not known, but he was living in A.D. 1596, A.H. 1004, in which year he completed the *Muntakab-ut-Tawārīkh*. His poetical name was Qādīrī.

[He died at Badāon, in 1004. For a detailed biography, *vide Jour. As. Soc., Bengal*, 1869, pt. i. p. 118; and Dowson, v. p. 477.]

‘Abdul-Qadir Suhrawardī (عبد القادر)

(سہروردی), author of the work called *Ādāb-ul-Murīd*.

‘Abdul-Qadir Bedil (Mirza) (عبد القادر بیدل مرزا)

(القادر بیدل مرزا), a celebrated poet, better known by his poetical name of Bedil or Mirzā Bedil. He was a Tartar of the tribe of Birlās; in his youth he was employed by prince A‘zam Shāh, son of Aurangzīb, but

being one day ordered by the prince to write a panegyric in his praise, he resigned the service and never afterwards served any one. He is the author of several works, such as *Muḥīṭ A‘zam*; *Chār ‘Unṣur*; *Inshā-i-Bedil*, also called *Ruq‘āt-i-Bedil*; and a Diwān or book of Odes in Persian, containing 20,000 couplets. He died in the commencement of the reign of Muhammad Shāh, on the 24th November, o.s. 1720; 4th Šafar, A.H. 1133. He is also the author of a work called *Nukāt-i-Bedil*, containing the memoirs of Shaikh Junaid, third in descent from the celebrated Shaikh Šafī, and grandfather of Shāh Ismā‘īl Šafāvi, king of Persia.

[Vide Sprenger, *Catalogue of Oudh MSS.*, p. 379.]

‘Abdul-Qadir Gilani or Jilani or Jili (Shaikh), also called Pīr-i-Dastgīr and Ghaṣṣ-ul-A‘zam Muḥiy-ud-dīn, a saint, who is said to have performed a number of miracles during his lifetime. He was born in Gīlān or Jīlān in Persia, in the year A.D. 1078, A.H. 471, and was greatly revered for his learning, his piety, and the sanctity of his manners. He died on the 22nd February, A.D. 1166, 17th Rabi‘ II. 561, aged 91 lunar years, and is buried at Baghdād, where he held the place of guardian of Abū-Īmānī’s tomb. The order of Dervishes, called after him the Qādiris acknowledge him as founder. His tomb is held in high veneration amongst the Muhammadans. He is said to have written many books on Mystical Theology, amongst which are the *Futūḥ-ul-Ghaib*, *Malfūzāt-i-Qādirī* in Arabic, and a translation of the same in Persian, named *Malfūzāt-i-Jīlānī*. Another work of his in Arabic on Jurisprudence is called *Ghunyat-ut-Tālibīn*, and another work on Sufism is entitled *Bahjat-ut-Asrār*, and a book of Odes called *Diwān-i-Ghaṣṣ-ul-A‘zam*.

[Vide Muhammad Qāsim (Sayyid) and Abdāls.]

Some say that he was born at Jil, a village near Baghdād; hence he should be called Jili.

‘Abdul-Qadir (Maulana) (عبد القادر) (دهلوی مولانا), of Dehlī, the son of Maulawī Walī-ullah. He is the author of an Urdū commentary on the Qurān, entitled *Tafsīr Mūziḥ-ul-Qurān*. He made an Urdū translation of the Qurān, which was finished 1803.

[Vide Abdullah Sāyyid.]

‘Abdul-Qadir Naini (Maulana) (عبد القادر نائینی), a poet who was a native of Nāin near Iṣfahān, and contemporary with Shaikh Sa‘dī.

‘Abdul-Qadir, a resident of Devi, a village in the district of Lucknow. From

the *Jāmi‘-ut-Tivcūrikh* of *Rashīd-uddīn* he translated that portion which is called the book of Patanjālī into easy Persian, at the request of Major Herbert, in May, 1823. It is a collection of all the sciences, and one of the most valuable works of the sages of Hind. It contains an account of their various sects, and the history of their ancient kings, also the life of Sakyāmuṇi.

‘Abdul-Qahir Jurjani (Shaikh) (عبد القاهر جرجانی), son of ‘Abdur-Raḥmān, was the author of the book called *Dawāil-ul-‘Ijaz*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1081, A.H. 474.

‘Abdul-Karim (عبد الكريم), surnamed Imām-uddīn Abul-Qāsim, author of the *Sharḥ Kabīr* and *Sharḥ Saḡh r.*

‘Abdul-Karim bin-Muhammad al-Hamadani, author of a Persian Commentary on the Sirājiya of Sajāwandi, entitled *Farāz-ut-Tajā Sharḥ Farāz-is-Sirāji*.

‘Abdul-Karim Sindhi (Mulla) (عبد الكريم سندهی), a native of Sindh who served under Khwāja Mahmūd Gāwān in the Deccan, and was living about the year A.D. 1481, A.H. 886. He is the author of the history of Sultān Mahmūd Balmanī, entitled *Tārīkh-i-Mahmūd-Shāhi*.

‘Abdul-Karim, a native of Dehlī, who accompanied Nādir Shah to Persia, and wrote a history of that conqueror about the year A.D. 1754, A.H. 1168, entitled *Bayān-i-Wāqī*.

[Regarding this work, vide Dowson, *Elliot’s History of India*, viii. p. 124.]

‘Abdul-Karim, Mīr, of Bukhārā, who died at Constantinople about A.H. 1246, A.D. 1830. He is the author of a history of Aghānīstān and Turkīstān (A.D. 1740 to 1818), translated into French by C. Schefer, Paris, 1876.]

‘Abdul-Karim, Munshi, who died about thirty years ago. He is the author of the *Tārīkh-i-Aḥmad*, a history of Ahmad Shāh Durānī and his successors. The Persian text was lithographed in 1266, and an Urdū translation under the title of *Wāqī‘āt-i-Durānī* was issued at Kānḥpūr in A.H. 1292 (A.D. 1875). ‘Abdul-Karim also wrote a larger work, entitled *Muḥāraba-i-Kābul o Qandahār* (ii. 1265), which contains the heroic deeds of Akbar Khān, son of Dost Muhammad Khān, and is chiefly based on the Akbar-nāma written in verse by Munshī Qāsim Jān; and the *Tārīkh-i-Panjab tuḡ-fatun lil-ahbāb* (A.H. 1265) on the Sikh wars.

'Abdul - Quddus Gangohi (Shaikh)

(عبد القدوس گنگوہی شیعہ)

of Gangoh, near Dehli, was a descendant of Abū-Hanifa Kūfa, and a famous saint of India. He died on the 27th November, A.D. 1537, 23rd Jumāda II. A.H. 944, the chronogram of the year of his death being "Shaikh-i-ajall." His grandson Shaikh 'Abdun-Nabi held a high post in the reign of Akbar, but was subsequently imprisoned and murdered.

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن عبد المطلب),

the father of Muhammad the Prophet, was a younger son of 'Abdul-Muttalib the son of Hāshim. He was remarkable for his beauty, and though a driver of camels, he is said to have possessed such merits, that his hand was solicited in marriage by the fairest and the most virtuous of the women of his tribe. He was so universally admired, that on the night of his nuptials one hundred young females expired in despair. His wife Ānina, though long barren, at last became the mother of Muhammad. 'Abdullah died during the lifetime of his father, eight days (some say eight years) after the birth of his son, and left his widow and infant son in very mean circumstances, his whole substance consisting of only five camels and one female Ethiopian slave. 'Abdul-Muttalib, his father was therefore obliged to take care of his grandson Muhammad, which he did and at his death enjoined his eldest son Abū-Tālib to provide for him for the future. 'Abdullah died about the year A.D. 571.

'Abdullah bin-'Ali al-Halabi was one

of the first writers on Shī'a jurisprudence, as he was amongst the earliest compilers to the traditions of that sect. It does not appear that any of his legal compositions are extant.

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن رواحة), son of

Rawāha, was an Arabian poet, who signalized himself in arms as well as poetry. He became an associate of Muhammad and was sent with the army, of which Zaid was the chief, against the Greeks, and was killed at Mūta in Syria with Zaid and Ja'far the brother of 'Alī, in A.D. 629, A.H. 8.

'Abdullah, son of Zubair (عبدالله بن

زبير)

was a Musalmān born at Madīna amongst those who were called "Muhājirin," that is to say, fugitives from Mecca. After the battle of Karbalā in A.D. 680, in which Husain the son of 'Alī was slain, the inhabitants of Mecca and Madīna, perceiving that Yazid did all that lay in his power to suppress the house of 'Alī, made an insurrection against Yazid, the second khalifa of the house of Umayya, and proclaimed 'Abdullah khalifa in the city of Mecca. The

Musalmāns of Syria also, after the death of Yazid and Mu'āwiya the 2nd, acknowledged him for the space of 128 days, after which time Marwān the son of Hakam was proclaimed khalifa in the city of Damascus. 'Abdullah still remaining in the city of Mecca, was besieged there in A.D. 691, A.H. 72, by Hajjāj, general of the khalifa 'Abdul-Malik. The siege lasted 8 months and 17 days, after which 'Abdullah made a sally upon the enemy, destroyed a great number of them with his own hand, and was at length killed fighting valiantly in A.D. 692, A.H. 73. His head was cut off and sent to the khalifa 'Abdul-Malik.

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن مسعود), son of

Mas'ūd, companion of Muhammad. He died in A.D. 652, A.H. 32.

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن عباس), son of

'Abbās, the uncle of Muhammad, was distinguished as a teacher of the sacred book. Before he was ten years of age, he is said to have received inspiration from the angel Gabriel. He was born in A.D. 619, three years before the Hijra (622), and was considered the ablest interpreter of the Qurān then in existence. He was appointed governor of Baṣra, by the khalifa 'Alī, and remained there for some time. He then returned to Hijāz, and died at Tayif, a town lying 60 miles eastward of Mecca, in A.D. 687, A.H. 68, aged 70 years. His mother Umm-ul-Faḍl was the sister of Maimūna, one of the wives of Muhammad.

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن عمر), son of

'Umar the second khalifa after Muhammad, was one of the most learned Arabians amongst the contemporaries of Muhammad. He died in A.D. 692, A.H. 73. He is famous for his liberality.

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن يزيد), son of

Yazid, was celebrated as a lawyer in the 7th century. He was the disciple of Abū-Huraira and Abū-'Abbas, companions of Muhammad, and lived till the hundredth year of the Hijra, or A.D. 718, A.H. 100.

'Abdullah (عبدالله بن علي), the son of

'Alī, son of 'Abdullah, son of 'Abbās, the uncle of Muhammad, was the uncle of the first two khalifas of the Abbasides, viz., Abul-'Abbās al-Saffāh and Al-Manṣūr, under whom he served as general against the khalifa Marwān, and having vanquished that prince, proclaimed his nephew Al-Saffāh. He was guilty of horrible cruelties on the family of the Omniaids. When his eldest nephew died, his brother Al-Manṣūr took upon him the government, which displeased 'Abdullah so much, that he raised an army against him, but was defeated and afterwards perfidiously murdered in A.D. 754, A.H. 137.

‘Abdullah (عبدالله بن راوند), the son of Rāwand, was the founder of an impious sect, who were called after him the Rāwandites, during the Khilāfat of Al-Manṣūr the Abbaside, about the year A.D. 776.

‘Abdullah (عبدالله), the son of Shams-uddīn, author of the marginal notes on the *Talwīḥ*, entitled *Hāshiya bar Talwīḥ*, a work on jurisprudence.

‘Abdullah (عبدالله بن طاهر), the son of Tāhir, the general of Al-Māmūn. He succeeded his brother Tālha in the government of Khurāsān about the year A.D. 828, A.H. 213, reigned 17 years, and died in A.D. 844, A.H. 230. He was succeeded by his son Tāhir II.

‘Abdullah (عبدالله بن طيب السرخسي), the son of Tayyib al-Sarakhsī, preceptor to the Khalīfa Mu’tazīd Billah, by whom he was put to death A.D. 899, A.H. 286. He is the author of the *Bahr-ul-Manṭiq*, and *Isāghhijī* (a commentary on the *Isagoge* of Porphyras).

‘Abdullah (عبدالله بن عدی), the son of ‘Adiy, author of the *Kitāb Kāmil*. He died in A.D. 975, A.H. 365.

‘Abdullah, author of a collection of Letters, entitled *Inshā-i-‘Abdullah*.

‘Abdullah (عبدالله بن مسلم بن قتيبة), the son of Muslim, the son of Qutaiba, was the author of the work called *Kitāb-ul-ma’arīf*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 889, A.H. 276.

‘Abdullah (عبدالله), author of the Persian work on jurisprudence, called *Aḥkām us-Sulāt*.

‘Abdullah (عبدالله كلبرگي), of Kullbarga, author of a work called *Fars-nāma*, written in A.D. 1407.

‘Abdullah (Maulana) (عبدالله مولانا), son of Ilaḥdād. He is the author of *Sharḥ Miṣnān-il-Manṭiq*, and several other works. He was a native of Dehlī, flourished in the reign of Sulṭān Sikandar, and died in A.D. 1516, A.H. 923.

‘Abdullah (Maulana), of Sulṭānpūr, a learned bigoted Sumi at Akbar’s Court. He had the title of ‘‘Maḥdūm-ul-Mulk.’’ He played a prominent part in the religious discussions which led Akbar to renounce Islām. He died, or was poisoned, in A.H. 990.

[Vide *Ā’in Translation*, p. 541, and p. vii. of *Abub-Faṣl’s Biography*.]

‘Abdullah (عبدالله بن سلام), the son of Salām, author of the questions which Muhammad was asked on the subject of his prophecy. He is also the author of a work called *Aḥmat-ul-Manṭiq*. Another work, called *Hazār Masā’il*, is ascribed to him.

‘Abdullah (عبدالله بن محمد), son of Muhammad, surnamed Qalānīsī, an Arabian author. He died in A.D. 1121, A.H. 515.

‘Abdullah (عبدالله ابن الياقعي شافعي), the son of ‘Al-Yāfi‘ī Shāfi‘ī, author of the Arabic work called *Rauḍat-ur-Rayḥān*, containing a detailed account of the lives of Muhammad, the twelve Imāms, and of all the saints of Arabia, Persia, and Hindūstān.

‘Abdullah Abu-Muslim (عبدالله ابو مسلم), author of the Commentary on the Qurān, called *Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*. He was born in A.D. 817, A.H. 202, and died in the year A.D. 875, A.H. 261. He is called by some writers Abul-Husain Muslim bin-al-Ḥajjāj bin-Muslim al-Qushairī, and by others Muslim bin-Ḥajjāj Nishāpūrī, which see.

‘Abdullah Ahrar (عبدالله احرار), author of the *Malfū-zāt-i-Khwāja ‘Abdullah*, containing the doctrines of the Naqshbandīs, and of the *Anīs-us-Sālikīn*.

‘Abdullah Ansari (Khwaja) (عبدالله انصاري), surnamed Shaikh Abū Ismā‘īl, the son of Abū-Manṣūr, the son of Abū-Ayyūb. He was born at Hīrāt in May, A.D. 1006, Sha‘bān, A.H. 396, and is the founder of the sect called ‘Ansārīs in Hīrāt and Khurāsān. He died on the 2nd July, A.D. 1088, 9th Rabī‘ I. A.H. 481, aged 84 lunar years, and is buried at Hīrāt, in a place called Gāzurgāh. ‘Abdullah was struck with stones by the boys when he was doing penance, and expired.

‘Abdullah bin-‘Ali bin-Abu-Shu‘ba al-Halabi (عبدالله بن علي بن ابو شعبة الحلبى). One of the earliest writers both on the Hadṡ and Law of the Imāmiya sect. His grandfather, Abū-Shu‘ba, is related to have collected traditions in the time of the Imāms Ḥasan and Ḥusain. ‘Abdullah wrote down these traditions, and presented his work, when completed, to the Imām Ja‘far Ṣādiq, by whom it is said to have been verified and corrected.

‘Abdullah bin-‘Ali, author of the work called *Sīrak-ul-Hind*, which he paraphrased from the Persian into the Arabic, for it had been originally translated from Sanskrit into the Persian.

‘Abdullah bin-Fazl-ullah, of Shīrāz, author of the *Tārīkh-i-Waṣṣāf*.

[The first four volumes of this work, which may be looked upon as a continuation of the *Jahān-kushā*, go as far as Sha‘bān, 690 (March, 1300). Subsequently, the author added a fifth volume which relates the events down to the year 728 (A.D. 1328); vide *Elliot's History of India*, iii. p. 24. ‘Abdullah is also the name of the author of the *Tārīkh-i-Dāūdī*, an Afghān History, written during the reign of Jahāngīr; vide Dowson, iv. p. 434.]

‘Abdullah Hatifi, vide Hātifi.

‘Abdullah Khan Uzbek (عبدالله خان)

(أوزبك) was a renowned officer in the time of Akbar. He was made governor of Mandū (Mālwa) in A.D. 1562, and afterwards rebelled against the king, but was defeated and compelled to leave the country.

[For further notes, vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 320.]

‘Abdullah Khan (عبدالله خان أوزبك),

chief of the Uzbaks, was the son of Sikandar Khān, the son of Jāmi Beg Khān, a descendant of Jūjī Khān, son of Chingiz Khan. After the death of his father (during whose life he had several battles with him), he ascended the throne of Samarqand and Bukhārā in A.D. 1582, A.H. 990, invaded Khurāsān, and took Hirāt after a siege of nine months in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993. Its governor, ‘Alī Qulī Khan, with several other chiefs were put to death, and the city was plundered. He was contemporary with Shāh ‘Abbas of Persia and Akbar Shāh, and died after a reign of 15 years, aged 66, on the 12th February, A.D. 1597, 5th Rajab A.H. 1005. The chronogram of the year of his death is “qiyāmat qāyim shud.” He was succeeded by his son ‘Abdul-Mūmin Khān.

‘Abdullah Khan Firuz-Jang (عبدالله

خان فیروز جنگ), a descendant of

Khawājā ‘Abdullah Ahrār. He came to India in the latter end of the reign of the emperor Akbar, was raised to the rank of 6000 by the emperor Jahāngīr, and died in the time of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1644, 17th Shawwāl 1054, aged nearly 70 years.

‘Abdullah Khan (Sayyid) (عبدالله

خان سید), styled Qutbul-Mulk, was governor of Allāhābād from the time of Bahādūr Shāh, emperor of Delhi, and his younger brother Sayyid Husain ‘Alī Khān, 11th of Bihār. These brothers sprung from a numerous and respected family of the descendants of the prophet, who were settled in the town of Bārha, and in consequence of

this origin, they are best known in India by the name of Sādāt, or Sayyids, of Bārha. Farrukh-siyar, who by the aid of these two brothers had ascended the throne of Delhi, on his accession in January, A.D. 1713, A.H. 1125, made the former his prime minister, with the title of Qutb-ul-Mulk, and appointed the latter Amir-ul-Umarā. Husain ‘Alī Khān was assassinated by Mir Haidar Khān, at the instigation of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, on the 18th September, o.s. 1720, 27th Zil-qa‘da 1132, and his brother, ‘Abdullah Khān, who made some resistance, was defeated and taken prisoner on the 4th November following, 14th Muharram 1133, and died in confinement, after three years, on the 19th September, o.s. 1723, 30th Zil-hijja 1135. The remains of Husain ‘Alī Khān were transferred to Ajmir for burial. His brother ‘Abdullah was buried at Delhi.

[Regarding the Sayyids of Bārha, vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 390; and for ‘Abdullah Qutb-ul-Mulk, vide Dowson, vii. 447ff.]

‘Abdullah Qutb-Shah (عبدالله قطب

شاه), the sixth Sultān of the Qutb-Shāhī dynasty of Golkonda in Haidarābād, Deccan. He succeeded Muhammad Qutb-Shāh, and reigned many years under the protection of the emperor Shāh Jahān, to whom he acknowledged himself tributary, and paid an annual sum; but in the year A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066, he displeased that monarch, and brought upon himself much trouble. The emperor had commanded him to permit his prime minister, Mir Muhammad Sa‘id, and his son Muhammad Amin, to repair with their effects to court. Qutb-Shah disobeyed the mandate, and confining Muhammad Amin, then at Haidarābād, seized part of his wealth. The prince Awangzāh, then governor of the imperial territories in the Deccan, enraged at this conduct, marched to Haidarābād, which he took and plundered. ‘Abdullah was obliged to purchase pardon by a contribution of a crore of Rupees, and the gift of his daughter in marriage to the son of his enemy, the prince Sultān Muhammad. From this time ‘Abdullah, during the remainder of his life, was, in fact, a vassal of the empire. ‘Abdullah Qutb-Shah died in June, A.D. 1674, Rabī I., A.H. 1085, and was succeeded by his son-in-law, Abul-Hasan.

‘Abdullah Mansur (عبدالله منصور),

author of the *Tarjama-i-Ṭabaqāt-i-Sūfiya*, containing the lives of the most celebrated Ṣūfis and Shaikhs.

‘Abdullah Mirza (عبدالله مرزا) was the

son of Ibrāhīm Mirzā, the son of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and great-grandson of Amīr Timur. Upon his father's death (about the year A.D. 1443), he became possessed of the sovereignty of Fārs, or Persia; but, four years after, he was dispossessed by one of his cousins-german, named Mirzā Abū-Sa‘id, and was obliged to fly to his uncle Mirzā Ulugh Beg, who then

reigned in Transoxiana, and who gave him his daughter in marriage. Some time after, Ulugh Beg having been defeated in a battle against his son Mirzā ‘Abdul-Latif, and afterwards put to death by him in October, A.D. 1449, Ramazān, A.H. 853, and the latter not enjoying the success of his parricide above six months, ‘Abdullah, as son-in-law to Ulugh Beg, took possession of his dominions; but Mirzā Abū-Sa‘īd, his cousin-german, declared war against him, and defeated him in a pitched battle, in which he perished. This event took place in the year A.D. 1451, A.H. 855.

‘Abdullah Sayyid, son of Bahādur ‘Alī, a native of Sawāna, near Thanesar, and a prominent disciple of Sayyid Ahmad (*q.v.*), under whose inspiration he published Abdul Kādīr’s Urdu version of the Korān, with commentary, 1822.

‘Abdullah Shattari (Shaikh) (عبدالله شطاری), a descendant of Shaikh Shihāb-uddin Suhrawardī. He came from Persia to India, and died in Mālwa, A.D. 1406, A.H. 809, and is buried there.

[Regarding the Shattārīs vide *Jour. As. Soc. Bengal*, 1874, pt. i. p. 216.]

‘Abdullah Tamimi (عبدالله تميمي), author of the Arabic work called *Rauzat-ul-Abwār*, which contains the history of Muhammad, and Memoirs of many of his companions.

‘Abdullah Tirmizi (Mir) (عبدالله ترمذی) was an elegant poet and wrote an excellent Nasta‘liq hand, for which he received from the emperor Jahāngīr the poetical name of Wasfī, or praiseworthy, and the title of Mushkīn-Qalam, that is to say, out of whose pen flowed musk. He is the author of several poems. His death happened in the year A.D. 1626, A.H. 1035. His tomb stands at a place in Āgra, called Naglā Jawāhir.

[For the inscription on his tomb, and his son Muhammad Šāhīb Kashfī, vide *Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, 1874, p. 162.]

‘Abdul-Latif (عبد اللطيف), a celebrated physician born at Baghdād, A.D. 1261, A.H. 660. To the acquirement of medical knowledge, he applied himself with diligence; and it was chiefly with this view that, in his 28th year, he left Baghdād in order to visit other countries. Having spent a year in Maušil, he removed to Damascus in Syria and thence to Egypt, where the people of the highest rank continued to vie with each other in cultivating his friendship. He afterwards travelled to Akppo, and resided several

years in Greece. Of 150 treatises which he composed on various subjects, only one, entitled *Historia Aegypti Compendium*, has survived the ravages of time. He died suddenly at Baghdād in his 65th year.

‘Abdul-Latif (عبد اللطيف), a great-grandson of Amīr Timur. In October A.D. 1449, he defeated his father Mirzā Ulugh Beg in an action near Samarqand, took him prisoner and put him to death. He did not long enjoy his success, for he had scarcely reigned six months, when he was murdered by his own soldiers on the 9th May, 1450, 26th Rabī I. A.H. 854. His head was separated from his body and sent to Hīrāt, where it was placed on the gate of the college built by his father.

‘Abdul-Latif (عبد اللطيف), a native of Qazwīn, and author of the work entitled *Lubb-ul-Tawārīkh*, a history of Persia, written in the middle of the 16th century.

‘Abdul-Latif (Mulla) (عبد اللطيف ملا) of Sultānpūr, was the tutor of the prince Auranzīb. In the last years of his life he became blind, received from the emperor Shāh Jahān a few villages free of rent for his support, and died in the year A.D. 1632, A.H. 1042.

‘Abdul-Latif, author of a collection of Letters called *Inshā-i-‘Abdul-Latif*.

‘Abdul-Latif (عبد اللطيف), author of the work called *Latāif-i-Ma‘nawī*, a commentary on the difficult passages of the Maṣnawī or Maulānā Rūm, written in A.D. 1640. He also is the author of a Dictionary called *Latāif-ul-Lughāt*.

[Regarding the author vide *Jour. As. Soc.* for 1868, p. 32.]

‘Abdul-Maal (عبد المعال), author of a system of Geography, written in the Persian Language, and entitled *Masāhat ul-Arḍ*, or the survey of the earth.

‘Abdul-Majid Khan (عبد المجيد), the Turkish emperor of Constantinople, was born on the 23rd April, 1823, and succeeded his father Mahmūd II. on the 2nd July, A.D. 1839, A.H. 1277. He died on the 25th June, 1861, aged 39 years, and was succeeded by his brother ‘Abdul-‘Azīz.

‘Abdul-Majid Khan (عبد المجيد خان), entitled Majd-ud daula, a nobleman who was promoted by Ahmad Shāh of Delhi to the post of 3rd Bakhshigārī or paymastership, in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161. He died in the year 1752, A.H. 1165.

‘Abdul-Majid (Shaikh) (عبد المجديد), (شمس), a learned man who flourished in the time of Shāh Jahān, and wrote a history of that emperor entitled *Shāh Jahān-nāma*.

[This seems to be a mistake for ‘Abdul-Ḥamid.]

‘Abdul-Malik (عبد الملك بن مروان),

the son of Marwān I. and the 5th Khalifa of the house of Umayya (Ommiades). He succeeded his father at Damascus, on the 13th April, A.D. 685, 3rd Ramaḡān, A.H. 65, surpassed his predecessors in military exploits, and extended his power as far as Spain in the west, and India in the east. He was so generous as not to take a church from the Christians, which they had refused to grant him when he requested it. He was called Abul-Zubāb or “father of flies,” because his breath was so offensive, that it killed the very flies that settled on his lips. He reigned upwards of 21 lunar years and died in October, A.D. 705, Shawwāl, A.H. 86. He was succeeded by Walid I. the eldest of his sixteen sons, who greatly extended the Moslem dominions.

‘Abdul-Malik (عبد الملك بن صالح),

the son of Salih, the son of ‘Abdullah, the son of ‘Abbās, was related in blood to the prophet Muhammad; was invested by Harūn-ur-Rashid, the Khalifa of Baghdad, with the government of Egypt, in which he continued till about the year A.D. 794, A.H. 178, when Harūn, suspecting that he was engaged in some cabals, in order to obtain the empire, threw him into prison, where he remained till Harūn’s death. His son released him, and invested him with the government of Syria, A.D. 809, A.H. 193.

‘Abdul-Malik (عبد الملك ابن زهير),

the son of Zuhr, an eminent Arabian physician, commonly called by Europeans Avenzur, a corruption of Ibn-Zuhr. His full name is Abū-Marwān ‘Abdul-Malik ibn-Zuhr. He flourished about the end of the 11th or the beginning of the 12th century. He was of noble descent, and born at Sevilla, the capital of Andalusia, where he exercised his profession with great reputation. His grandfather and father were both physicians. It is said that he lived to the age of 135; that he began to practice at 40 or, as others say, at 20; and had the advantage of a longer experience than almost any one ever had, for he enjoyed perfect health to his last hour. He left a son, also known by the name of Ibn-Zuhr, who followed his father’s profession, was in great favour with Al-Manṣūr, emperor of Morocco, and wrote several treatises on physic. Avenzur wrote a book, entitled *Tayassar fi-l-mudāwāt wal-tadbīr*, which is much esteemed. This work was

translated into Hebrew in A.D. 1280, and thence into Latin by Paravicinus, whose version has had several editions. The author added a supplement to it, under the title of *Jūm‘*, or Collection. He also wrote a treatise *Fil-adwiyat wal-aghziyat*, i.e., of medicines and food, wherein he treats of their qualities. Ibn-Zuhr was contemporary with Ibn-Rashid (Averroes), who more than once gives him a very high and deserved encomium, calling him admirable, glorions, the treasure of all knowledge, and the most supreme in medicine from the time of Galen to his own.

‘Abdul-Malik (عبد الملك), king of

Fez and Morocco, was dethroned by his nephew Muhammad, but he afterwards defeated Sebastian, king of Portugal, who had landed in Africa to support the usurper. The two African monarchs and Sebastian fell on the field, A.D. 1578 (A.H. 986).

‘Abdul-Malik (Khwaja), a native of Samarqand who held the office of Shaikh-ul-Islām in that city in the reign of Amīr Timur.

‘Abdul-Malik Samani I. (عبد الملك),

(ساماني), a king of the house of Sāmān, and son of Amīr Nūh I., whom he succeeded in A.D. 954 (A.H. 343). He reigned in Khurāsān and Māwarān-nahr seven and a half years, and was killed by a fall from his horse while playing at ball in A.D. 961 (A.H. 350). He was succeeded by his brother Amīr Manṣūr I.

‘Abdul-Malik Samani II. (عبد الملك),

(ساماني), an Amīr of the house of Sāmān, was elevated to the throne of Khurāsān, after his brother Amīr Manṣūr II. in A.D. 998 (A.H. 388). He was the last Amīr, or king, of the race of the Samanides. He reigned only a few months, and was defeated in battle against Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni in A.D. 999, who took possession of his country. ‘Abdul-Malik was shortly after murdered.

‘Abdul-Manaf (عبد المناف), or ‘Abd-

Manāf, (i.e. slave of the idol Manāf) the great-great-grandfather of Muhammad, was the son of Quṣayy, who aggrandised the tribe of the Qurāishi by purchasing the keys of the Ka’ba from Abū-Ghassān, a weak and silly man, for a bottle of wine. Quṣayy was succeeded by his second son ‘Abdul-Manāf, to whom the prophetic light, which is said to have manifested itself in his face, gave the right of primogeniture. After his death his son Hāshim, the father of ‘Abdul-Muḡalib, succeeded.

[‘ABD-MANĀF is also the name of a son of the Prophet, who died in infancy.]

‘Abdul-Mannan (Mir) (عبد المَنَّان مير),

son of Mir Nu‘mān Khān, son of Khwāja ‘Abdur-Rahīm Khān of Andijān. He served under the celebrated Nizām-ul-Mulk Āṣaf-Jāh in the Deccan for several years, was an excellent poet, and is known under the poetical name of ‘Ibrat.

‘Abdul-Mumin (عبد المومنين), a man of

obscure origin and son of a potter, who seized the crown of Morocco, after destroying the royal family. He extended his dominions by the conquest of Tunis, Fez, and Tremezen. He meditated the invasion of Spain, when death stopped his career in A.D. 1156. His son Yūsuf who succeeded him, carried his ambitions into effect.

‘Abdul-Mumin Khan (عبد المومنين خان),

the son of ‘Abdullah Khān, chief of the Uzbaks, was raised to the throne after the death of his father at Samarqand in the year A.D. 1597, A.H. 1005. He took Mashad and put the inhabitants to the sword. He was soon after assassinated by his own officers in A.D. 1598, A.H. 1006; the chronogram of his death being contained in the words “Badbakht-i-sar-burīda.” After his death, Dīn Muhammad Khān, the son of ‘Abdullah Khān’s sister, was placed on the throne; but he fell shortly after, in a battle fought at Hirāt, against Shāh ‘Abbas, king of Persia.

‘Abdul-Muttalib (عبد المطلب), the

grandfather of Muhammad, the son of Hāshim of the tribe of Qurāish. He is said to have been extremely affable and easy of access, as well as just and generous. The well which God shewed Hagar the mother of Ishmael, in the wilderness, is said to have been miraculously discovered to ‘Abdul-Muttalib, about five hundred years after it had been filled up by ‘Amr, prince of the Jorhomites. The well is called Zamzam by the Arabs and is on the east side of the Ka’ba, covered with a small building and cupola. Its water is highly revered, being not only received with particular devotion by the pilgrims, but also sent in bottles as a great rarity to most parts of the Muhammadan dominions. ‘Abdul-Muttalib had ten sons whose names are as follows: Abū-Tālib, the father of ‘Alī; ‘Abbās, the ancestor of the Abbasides who reigned at Baghdād; Hamza; Hāris; Abū-Lahab; Abdullah, the father of Muhammad; Al-Maqawwam; Zubair; Zirār; Quṣam. His younger son ‘Abdullah, the father of Muhammad, dying eight days after the birth of his son, ‘Abdul-Muttalib was obliged to take care of his grandson Muhammad, which he not only did during his life, but at his death enjoined his eldest son Abū-Tālib to provide for him for the future. ‘Abdul-Muttalib died about the year A.D. 579, at which time Muhammad was about eight years old.

‘Abdul-Nabi (Shaikh) (عبد النبي شايخ),

son of Shaikh Ahmad, and grandson of Shaikh ‘Abdul-Quddūs of Gangoh. He was the tutor of the Emperor Akbar, and was honoured with the post of Ṣadr-us-Ṣadūr (Chief Justice). No Ṣadr during any former reign had so much favour. The Emperor was for some time so intimate and unceremonious with him that he would rise to adjust the Shaikh’s slippers when he took his leave. At last, through the enmity of Maulānā ‘Abdullah Makhdūm-ul-Mulk (vide p. 6) and others, he fell in Akbar’s estimation, and began to be treated very differently. He was banished to Mecca, and after his return was murdered in the year A.D. 1583 (A.H. 991).

[Vide *Āīn Translation*, i. pp. 538, 546, and p. xiii (*Abul-Fazl’s Biography*); and *Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, January, 1876.]

‘Abdul-Nabi Khan served under Aurangzib, and built the large Mosque at Mathurā.

[Vide *Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, 1873, p. 12.]

‘Abdul-Rahim bin-Ahmad Sur (عبد الرحيم بن احمد سور),

author of the Persian Dictionary *Kashf-ul-Lughāt*.

[Vide *Jour. As. Soc. Bengal*, for 1868, p. 9.]

‘Abdul-Rahim Khan (عبد الرحيم خان),

Khān Khānān, commonly called Khān Mirzā, was the son of Bairām Khān, the first prime-minister of the emperor Akbar. He was born on the 17th December, A.D. 1556 (14th Ṣafar A.H. 964) and was only four years old when his father was assassinated. When of age, he received a command in the force attached to the emperor’s person. In 1584 he was one of the commanders of the army sent to Gujarāt, and on the conclusion of the campaign, was made head of the army. On Todar Mal’s death (1589) he was made prime-minister. His daughter Jānī Begam was married to prince Dānyāl in the year A.D. 1599 (A.H. 1007). He translated the *Il’ūqī’āt-i-Bābarī* (Memoirs of the emperor Bābar) from Turkī into Persian. After Akbar’s death he served under Jahāngīr for 21 years, and died a few months before that emperor, shortly after the suppression of Mahābat Khān’s rebellion, in the year A.D. 1627 (A.H. 1036), aged 72 lunar years, and lies buried at Dehli near the Dargāh of Shaikh Nizām-uddīn Auliya, where his tomb is to be seen to this day. His poetical name was Raḥīm.

[For a detailed biography, vide *Āīn Translation*, i. p. 331.]

'Abdul-Rahim (عبد الرحيم), one of the principal nobles who joined Prince Khusrau in his rebellion against his father Jahāngir in A.D. 1606. He was taken prisoner with the prince and brought to the emperor at Lāhor; by whose order he was sewn up in the raw hide of an ass, kept constantly moist with water, in which miserable condition he remained twenty-four hours. He was afterwards pardoned.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 455.]

'Abdul-Rahim Khan (Khwaja) (عبد الرحيم خان خواجه), the son of Abul-Qāsim. He was a native of Andjān in Farghāna, came to India in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and served under Aurangzib for several years. He died in A.D. 1692 (A.H. 1103.)

'Abdul-Rahman (عبد الرحمن ابن سليم), the son of Muljim, the murderer of 'Alī, son-in-law of Muhammad. He was killed by Hasan, son of 'Alī, in January, A.D. 661 (Ramazān A.H. 40).

[No Shī'a would now-a-days call his son 'Abd-ul Raḥmān, just as no orthodox Muhammadan would call his son Yazid.]

'Abdul-Rahman (عبد الرحمن ابن ابوبكر), the son of Abū-Bakr, first Khalifa after Muhammad, and brother to 'Ayisha, the favourite wife of the prophet. He died in the same year that his sister died, i.e., in A.D. 678, A.H. 58.

'Abdul-Rahman (عبد الرحمن بن حنيف), the son of Muhammad Hanīf son of 'Alī. He raised a formidable power against Hajjūj, the governor of Arabia, defeated him in several battles, and at last, rather than fall into his hands, threw himself from a house and died, A.D. 701, A.H. 82.

'Abdul-Rahman, a popular Afghān poet of Peshāwar. His verses are written with fiery energy, which has made them popular amongst a martial people, and yet with natural simplicity which is charming to the lover of poetry. Not far from the city is his grave, situated on the road to Hazār-khāna, the poet's native village.

'Abdul-Rahman (عبد الرحمن), a Saracen general of the Khalifa Hishām (called by some of our authors Aberames) who penetrated into Aquitain and Poitou, and was at last defeated and slain by Charles Martel near Poitiers, in A.D. 732, A.H. 114.

'Abdul-Rahman Mustafa (عبد الرحمن مصطفى), who in Watkin's Biographical Dictionary is called Babacauschi, was mufti of the city of Caffa, in Tanris. He wrote a book called *The Friend of Princes*. He died in A.D. 1381, A.H. 783.

'Abdul-Rahman (عبد الرحمن), also called by old writers Aberames, a descendant of the Khalifas of the house of Umayya. He was invited to come to Spain, in A.D. 756, A.H. 139, by the Saracens who had revolted; and after he had conquered the whole kingdom, he assumed the title of king of Cordova. He was the founder of the Omniaides of Spain, who reigned above two hundred and fifty years from the Atlantic to the Pyrenees. He died in A.D. 790, A.H. 174, after reigning 32 years.

'Abdul-Rahman Ichi (عبد الرحمن ابيجي), or Ījī, the father of 'Qāzī 'Azd-uddīn of Shīrāz, a learned man and native of Īch, a town situated 40 farsakhs from Shīrāz.

'Abdul-Rahman (عبد الرحمن), called by us Aberames, a petty prince in the kingdom of Morocco, who murdered 'Imād-uddīn, his predecessor and nephew, and was himself after a long reign assassinated by a chieftain whose death he meditated, A.D. 1505, A.H. 911.

'Abdul-Rahman, the Sultān of Fez and Morocco, born 1778, was rightful heir to the throne when his father died; but was supplanted by his uncle, after whose death he ascended the throne in 1823. His eldest son Sīdī Muhammad (born 1803) is heir to the throne.

'Abdul-Rahman Khan (عبد الرحمن خان), Nawāb of Jhajjar, who on account of his rebellion during the mutiny of the native troops in A.D. 1857, A.H. 1274, was found guilty and executed at Delhi before the Kotwālī on the 23rd December of the same year. He was a descendant of Najābat 'Alī Khān, to whom in 1806, when Sir G. Barlow was Governor-General of India, were granted the large territorial possessions held by the late Nawāb, yielding a yearly revenue of 12½ lacs, and consisting of Jhajjar, Badli, Karaud with its fort, Nārnaul, etc. In addition to these, expressly for the purpose of keeping up 400 horsemen, the territory of Badwān and Dadri was granted. Up to May, 1857, he had always been looked upon as a staunch friend of the British Government; but when the rebellion burst forth, he forgot all his obligations to the British, and sided with the rebels.

'Abdul-Rahman Khan (عبد الرحمن خان), Ṣadr-us-Ṣudūr of Kān̄hpūr (Cawnpore), a rebel and a staunch supporter of Nānā Ṣāhib, when that rebel commenced his career. He was hanged at Kān̄hpūr, in June, 1858, A.H. 1274.

'Abdul-Rahman Sulami (Shaikh), author of the *Ṭabaqāt Ṣūfiyya*, a work on Sūfism. He died in A.D. 1021, A.H. 412. He is also called Abū-'Abdur-raḥmān.

'Abdul-Rahman, son of 'Abdul-'Azīz Naqshbandī, the father-in-law of Salaimān Shikoh, who married his daughter in A.H. 1062, the 25th year of Shāh Jahān.

'Abdul-Rahman Chishti (عبد الرحمن چشتي), author of the *Mir-āt-i-Mas'ūdī*, which contains the legendary history of Sālār Mas'ūd Ghāzī, buried at Bahraich in Aūd̄h. 'Abur-raḥmān died during the reign of Aurangzīb in A.H. 1094.

[For extract translations vide Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, ii. p. 513. An Urdu translation of the *Mir-āt-i-Mas'ūdī* was lithographed at Kān̄hpūr A.H. 1287, under the title of *Ghazā-nūma-i-Mas'ūdī*.]

'Abdul-Rashid (عبد الرشيد), was the son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd, of Ghaznī. He began to reign, after depositing and confining his brother 'Alī, in A.D. 1052, A.H. 443. He had reigned but one year, when Tugh̄ril, one of his nobles, assassinated him and mounted the throne of Ghaznī. Tugh̄ril reigned only forty days, and was murdered on the Persian New Year's day in March A.D. 1053, A.H. 444, when Farrukhzād, a brother of 'Abdur-Rashid, succeeded him.

'Abdul-Rashid (Mir) (عبد الرشيد مير), son of 'Abdul-Ghafūr-ul-Husainī. He lived in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and wrote chronograms on his accession to the throne of Dehlī in A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037. He is the author of the Persian Dictionary called *Farhang-i-Rashidī*, also of the *Muntakhab-ul-Lughāt*, a very useful Arabic Dictionary, with Persian explanations, dedicated to the emperor Shāh Jahān. Another work of his is called *Risāla-i-Mu'arrabāt*.

The *Farhang-i-Rashidī*, which was written in 1064 (A.D. 1653), is the first critical dictionary of the Persian language, and has been printed by the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

[Vide *Jour. As. Soc. Bengal*, 1868, p. 20.]

'Abdul-Rashid Khan (عبد الرشيد خان), son of Sulṭān Abū-Sa'īd Khān, king of Kāshghar. He was the contemporary of Humāyūn, the emperor of Dehlī. Mirzā

Haidar, author of the *Tārīkh-i-Rashidī*, dedicated his work to him.

[Vide Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, v. p. 127; and *Ain Translation*, i. p. 460.]

'Abdul-Razzaq (عبد الرزاق), a chief of the Sarbadāls of Sabzwār. He was at first employed by Sulṭān Abū-Sa'īd Khān as a Yasawal, or mace-bearer, but after his death, when confusion took place, he possessed himself of Khurāsān in A.D. 1336, A.H. 737, and was slain, after one year and two months, by his brother, Waḡh̄-uddīn Mas'ūd, in September, 1337, Ṣafar A.H. 738. Mas'ūd reigned seven years, and was deposed by his brother Shams-uddīn, who after a reign of four years and nine months was slain at Sabzwār by Haidar Qaṣṣāb. After him Amīr Yahya Qirāṭī made himself master of Khurāsān, and gave the command of his troops to Haidar Qaṣṣāb. In the month of December A.D. 1353, A.H. 754, Yahya slew Tugh̄hān Timur, a descendant of the Mughul kings, in battle, and was himself slain by his nobles, after he had reigned four years and eight months. After him they raised Khwāja Luṭf-ullah, the son of Khwāja Mas'ūd to the masnad. He was slain after a short time by Hasun Dāmghānī, who reigned four years and four months, when Khwāja 'Alī Mu'ayyad slew him, and reigned eighteen years in Khurāsān, after which he made over his country to Amīr Timur, who passed Khurāsān in A.D. 1380, A.H. 782. 'Alī Mu'ayyad was killed in a battle in the year 1386, A.H. 788, and with him terminated the power of the Sarbadāls.

'Abdul-Razzaq, Kamāl-uddīn, son of Jalāl-uddīn Is-haq, born at Hīrāt on the 12th Sha'bān, 816 (6th November, 1413). He is author of the historical work entitled '*Maṭla'us-sa'dāin*. He died in 887 (A.D. 1482).

[Vide below in *voc.* Kamāl, and Dowson, iv. p. 90.]

'Abdul-Razzaq, the son of Mirzā Ulugh Beg, the emperor Bābar's uncle. He was killed by the command of that monarch, before his invasion of India, for raising disturbances at Kābul, about A.D. 1509, A.H. 915.

'Abdul-Razzaq (Mulla) (عبد الرزاق مولا), of Lāhijān, author of the *Ganhar-i-Murād*, a dissertation on the creation of the world, and the pre-eminence then given by God to man, dedicated to Shāh Abbās II. of Persia. He lived about the year A.D. 1660, A.H. 1072. His poetical name is Fayyāz.

'Abdul-Salam (عبد السلام بن محمد), son of Muhammad, a celebrated learned man, and author of the *Tafsīr Kabīr*, a commentary on the Qurān. He died in the year A.D. 1095, A.H. 488.

‘Abdul-Salam (Qazi) (عبد السلام قاضي), of Badāou, son of

‘Atā-ul-Ḥaqq. He is the author of the commentary called *Tafsīr Zād-ul-Akhirat*, in Urdu, consisting of 200,000 verses, which he completed about the year A.D. 1828, A.H. 1244, as the name of the work shows.

‘Abdul-Salam, a famous philosopher and physician, who died at Damascus in A.D. 1443, A.H. 847.

‘Abdul-Salam (Mulla) (ملا عبد السلام), of Lāhor, a pupil of Amīr Fath-ullah Shīrāzī. He died in the year A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037.  
[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 545.]

‘Abdul-Salam (Mulla), of Dehlī, was the pupil of Mullā ‘Abdus-Salām of Lāhor. He wrote the Sharh, or marginal notes, on the commentaries called *Tahzīb*, *Manūr*, etc., and is also the author of the work on Sufism, in Arabic, called *Hall-ur-Rumāz*.

‘Abdul Samad (عبد الصمد), uncle of the two first Khalifas of the house of ‘Abbās, died at a great age during the khilāfat of Hārūn-ur-Rashīd, in the year A.D. 801, A.H. 185. It is said of him that he never lost a tooth, for both the upper and lower jaws were each of one single piece.

‘Abdul-Samad (Khawaja) (عبد الصمد خواجه), a noble of Akbar’s court, also well-known as a calligrapher. He was the father of Sharīf, Amīr-ul-Umarā, under Jahāngīr (vide *Āin Translation*, i. pp. 495, 517), and had the title of “Shīrīn-Qalam,” or sweet-pen.

‘Abdul-Samad, nephew of Shaikh Abul-Fazl, secretary to the emperor Akbar. He is the compiler of the work called *Lushā-i-Abul-Fazl*, which he collected and published in the year A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015.

‘Abdul-Samad Khan (عبد الصمد خان), styled Nawāb Samsām-uddaula Bahādūr-Jāng, was the son of Khwāja ‘Abdul-Karīm, a descendant of Khwāja ‘Ubaid-ullah Ahrār. The native country of his father was Samarqand, but he was born at Āgra. In his childhood, he went with his father to Samarqand, where he completed his studies. In the reign of Aurangzīb he returned to India, and was, at his first introduction to the emperor, raised to the rank of 600, and after a short time to that of 1500, with the title of Khān. In the reign of Jahāndār Shāh, the rank of 7000 and the title of ‘Alī-Jang were conferred on him. He was made governor of Lāhor, in the time of Farrukh-siyar, and was sent with a great army against the Sikhs, whom he defeated and made prisoners with

Bānda their chief. He was made governor of Multān by the emperor Muhammad Shāh, with the title of Samsām-uddaula, and his son, Zakariyā Khān, Subādār of Lāhor. He died in A.D. 1739, during the invasion of Nādir Shāh.

[The histories call him “Diler-jang,” not “‘Alī-jang”; vide also Dowson, vii. pp. 456, 491, 511.]

‘Abdul-Samad Khan (عبد الصمد خان), Faujdār of Sarhind, distinguished himself in the Marāṭha Wars, and was at last beheaded by Bhāo in A.H. 1174 (A.D. 1760).  
[Vide Dowson, viii. p. 278.]

‘Abdul-Shukur (Maulana) (عبد الشكور مولانا). His poetical name was Bazmī [q.v.], and he was killed, or mortally wounded, in a skirmish near Karnal, 16th February, A.D. 1634.

‘Abdul Wahhab (Qazi) (عبد الوهاب قاضي) lived in the time of the emperor ‘Ālamgīr, and died on the 26th November, A.D. 1675, 18th Ramazān, A.H. 1086, at Dehlī. He is the author of a *Dastūr-ul-‘Amal*, which he dedicated to that monarch.

‘Abdul Wahhab (Mir) (عبد الوهاب مير), author of the *Tazkira-i-Benazīr*, which he wrote about the year A.D. 1758, A.H. 1172.

‘Abdul-Wahhab, author of the *Manāqib-i-Mawlavi Rām*, containing the memoirs of the celebrated Jalāl-uddin Rāmī.

‘Abdul-Wahhab bin-Ahmad (عبد الوهاب بن احمد), author of the Arabic work on theology, called *Anwār Ahmadiya*, written in A.D. 1548.

‘Abdul-Wahhab, or Muhammad bin-‘Abdul-Wahhāb, founder of the sect of the Wahhābīs, was born at Huraimala, in the province of Najd, in Arabia, about the year A.D. 1750.

‘Abdul-Wahid (عبد الواحد), author of the *Sab’a Sanūbil*, essays on the duties of Instructor and Student, written in the year A.D. 1561, A.H. 969.

‘Abdul-Wahid (Mir) (عبد الواحد مير), a native of Bilgrām, in Audh, whose poetical name was Shāhīdī. He died in his native country on the 11th of December, A.D. 1608, 3rd Ramazān, A.H. 1017. His son’s name was Mir ‘Abdul-Jalīl the father of Sayyid Uwais, whose son’s name was Sayyid Barkat-ullah.

‘Abdul-Wahid (Mir), of Bilgrām. He wrote under two assumed names, viz.: Wāhid and Zauqī, was an excellent poet in Persian and in Hindi, and is the author of a work in prose and verse, called *Shakar-istūn-i-Kharjāl*, wherein he has mentioned the names of all kinds of sweetmeats. He was killed on the 13th October, A.D. 1721, Friday, 2nd Muharram, A.H. 1134, in an affray with the Zamīndārs of Rāhūn, in the Panjāb, the settlement of which place was entrusted to his father Sayyid Muhammad Ashraf.

‘Abdul-Wahidi, a Turkish poet, author of a *Diwān*, comprising 30 *Qaṣīdas*, 200 *Ghazals*, 29 *Tāriks*, and 54 *Rubā’is*.

‘Abdul-Wasi’ of Hansi (عميد الواسع هانسوی), author of a Persian grammar, called after his name, *Risāla-i-‘Abdul-Wāsi*. He flourished in the last century, and is also the author of a Hindūstani Dictionary, entitled *Gharīb-ul-Lughāt*.

[For further notes, vide *Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, for 1887, p. 121.]

‘Abdul-Wasi’ Jabali (عميد الواسع جبلي), a celebrated poet of Persia, who flourished about the year A.D. 1152, A.H. 547, in the time of Sulṭān Bahrām Shāh, son of Sulṭān Mas‘ūd, of Ghaznī, and Sulṭān Sanjar Saljūqī, in whose praise he wrote several beautiful panegyrics. He died in the year A.D. 1160, A.H. 555. “Jabal” means a mountain, and as he was a native of Ghurjistān, a mountainous country, he chose “Jabali” for his poetical title; vide Jabali.

[Vide Sprenger, *Catalogue of Oudh MSS.* p. 443.]

Abengnefil (a corruption of an Arabian name, spelt so in Lemprière’s Biographical Dictionary), was an Arabian physician of the 12th century, and author of a book, the translation of which, entitled *De virtutibus medicinarum et ciborum*, was printed at Venice in 1551; folio.

‘Abhai Singh (راجہ اہی سنگہ), Rājā

of Jodhpūr, who had acquired his power by the murder of his father, Rājā Ajit Singh Rāṭhaurī in the beginning of the reign of Muhammad Shāh, emperor of Dehli, about the year A.D. 1726, A.H. 1139. He served under the emperor, and having in a battle defeated Sarbaland Khān, the usurper of Gujrat, was appointed governor of that province in A.D. 1727, A.H. 1140; but his younger brother Bakht Singh succeeded his father to the Rāj of Jodhpūr. Abhai Singh was poisoned in A.D. 1752, and after his death his son Bijai Singh succeeded him.

‘Abi Bakr, author of the *Jawāhir-ul-Ganj*, and of another work on Sufism, called *Marsūd-ul-‘Ibād*.

‘Abi Bakr Muhammad (ابی بکر محمد), author of an Arabic work in prose entitled *Adīb-ul-Kitāb*, written in A.D. 984, A.H. 374.

‘Abid Khan (عابد خان), a nobleman on whom Aurangzib conferred the *Ṣūbadārship* of Multān.

Abjadi (ابجدی), the poetical name of

Mīr Muhammad Ismā‘il Khān, tutor of the Nawāb ‘Umdat-ul-Umarā of the Karnatik, who made him a present of 6700 Rs. on the completion of the history, called *Anwar-nāma*, a maṣnawī, or epic, containing an account of the exploits of Nawāb Anwar Khān, the father of the patron of the author. It was completed in A.D. 1760 (A.H. 1174), and in 1774 the title of Malik-ush-shu‘ arā, or poet laureate, was conferred on the author.

[Vide Abdi.]

‘Abqa Khan (ابقا خان), vide Abā Qāān.

Abrakh Khan (ابرخ خان) (the son of

Qizilbash Khān Afshār, governor of the fort of Ahmadnagar, who died there in the 22nd year of Shāh Jahān) was a nobleman of high rank in the time of ‘Alauḡūr. A few years before his death, he was appointed governor of Barār, where he died on the 24th of July, A.D. 1685, 3rd Ramazān, A.H. 1096.

Abru (آبرو), vide Hāfiz Ābrū.

Abru (آبرو), poetical name of Shāh

Najm-uddīn, of Dehli, *alias* Shāh Mubārak, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh. He died in A.H. 1161.

[Vide Sprenger, *Oudh MSS.*, p. 196.]

Abtin (آبتین), the father of Farīdūn,

seventh king of Persia of the first, or Peshdādian, dynasty. Abtin pretended that he derived his origin from Jamshed, king of Persia of the same dynasty.

Abu-‘Abbas (ابو عباس), the first kha-

lifa of Baghdād, of the race of ‘Abbās.

[Vide Abul-‘Abbās.]

Abu-‘Abdullah (ابو عبد اللہ). There

are three Muhammadan saints of this name, whose lives are written by Abū-Ja‘far. The first is surnamed Quraishī, because he was of the family of the Quraishites, and a native of Mecca. The second bore the name of Iskandar, and the third that of Jauharī.

Abu-'Abdullah Bukhari, *vide* Muhammad Ismā'il Bukhārī.

Abu-'Abdullah, Muhammad Fāzil, son of Sayyid Ahmad, the son of Sayyid Hasan of Āgra, author of the poem called *Mukhbir-ul-Wāsilin*, written in praise of Muhammad and his descendants, with the dates of their respective deaths in verse. The title of the book is a chronogram for A.H. 1106, in which year it was completed, corresponding with A.D. 1650. He flourished in the time of 'Ālamgīr, and died in the year A.D. 1694. He is also called Maẓhar-ul-Ḥaqq, which see.

Abu-'Abdullah (أبو عبد الله ابن مالك), commonly called Ibn-Mālik, author of the *Sharḥ Saḥīḥ Bukhārī*. He died at Damascus in A.D. 1273 (A.H. 672).

Abu-'Abdullah, the surname of Shāfi'ī, which see.

Abu-'Abdullah (أبو عبد الله بن أحمد انصاري قرطبي), the son of Ahmad Anṣārī, an author, of Cordova, who died A.D. 1272 (A.H. 671).

'Abu-'Abdullah (أبو عبد الله حميدى), Hamidī, son of Abū-Naṣr, author of the work called *Jam'aina-l-Saḥīḥain*, and the history of Andalusia, called *Tārīkh Undulus*. The former comprehends the collections of al-Bukhārī and Muslim, and has a great reputation. He died in A.D. 1095 (A.H. 488).

Abu-'Abdullah Maghribi (أبو عبد الله مغربي), named Muhammad bin-Ismā'il, tutor of Ibrāhīm Khawās, Ibrāhīm Shaibān of Kirmānshāh, and of Abū-Bakr of Bīkand, and pupil of Abul-Husain Zarīn of Hirāt. Abū-'Abdullah died in the year A.D. 911 (A.H. 299), and was buried on Mount Sinai.

Abu-'Abdullah Muhammad (أبو عبد الله محمد), son of Sufyān, a native of Qairuwān in Africa. He is the author of the work called *Ḥādī*. He died in A.D. 1024 (A.H. 415.)

Abu-'Abdullah Muhammad bin-'Alī ar-Rahibi (أبو عبد الله محمد), author of a short treatise, entitled the *Bighyat-ul-Būḥiṣ* consisting of memorial verses, which give an epitome of the law of inheritance according to the doctrine of Zaid bin-Ṣābit.

Abu-'Abdullah Muhammad Ha'kim Kabir (أبو عبد الله محمد حاكم كبير),

author of the work called *Mustadrak*. He died in A.D. 1014, A.H. 405.

Abu-'Abdullah Muhammad bin-Muhammad al-Nu'mani, surnamed Shaikh Muḥid and Ibn-Mu'allim, was a renowned Shī'a lawyer. Abk-J'afar ut-Tūsī describes him in the *Fihrist* as the greatest orator and lawyer of his time, the most ancient Mujtahid, the most subtle reasoner, and the chief of all those who delivered Fatwas. Ibn-Kaṣīr-ush-Shāmī relates that, when he died, Ibn-Naqīb, who was one of the most learned of the Sunnī doctors, adorned his house, told his followers to congratulate him, and declared that, since he had lived to see the death of Shaikh Muḥid, he should himself leave the world without regret. Shaikh Muḥid is stated to have written 200 works, amongst which one, called the *Irshād*, is well-known. He also wrote many works on the law of inheritance. His death took place in A.D. 1022, A.H. 413, or as some say A.D. 1025, A.H. 416.

Abu-'Abdullah Muhammad bin-'Umar al-Waqidi (أبو عبد الله محمد ابن عمر الواقدي), an author who wrote in Arabic the work, called *Tabaqāt Wāqidi*, containing the history of the conquest of Syria by the generals of 'Umar during the years A.D. 638-9. He is said by some to have died in the year A.D. 824, A.H. 219, but as he makes mention of Al-Murtaṣim Billah, whose reign began in 833, he must have died about the year 834 and not A.D. 824, A.H. 209.

[*vide* Wāqidi.]

Abu-'Abdullah Muhammad bin-Husain al-Shaibani (أبو عبد الله محمد بن حسين الشيباني), commonly called Imām Muhammad, was born at Wāsiṭ in 'Irāq-'Arab in A.D. 749, A.H. 132, and died at Rai, the capital of Khurāsān in A.D. 802, A.H. 187. He was a fellow pupil of Abū-Yūsuf, under Abū-Hanīfa, and on the death of the latter pursued his studies under the former. His chief works are six in number of which five are considered of the highest authority, and cited under the title of the *Zāhir-ur-Riwāyāt*; they are *Jāmi'-ul-Kabir*, *Jāmi'-us-Saghīr*, the *Mabsūt fī furū'-il-Hanaḥiya* the *Ziyādāt fī furū'-il-Hanaḥiya*, the *Siyar-ul-Kabir wal Saghīr*; and the *Nawādir*, the sixth and last of the known compositions of Imām Muhammad, which, though not so highly esteemed as the others, is still greatly respected as an authority.

Abu-'Abdullah Salih, *vide* Abū-'Alī, Wazīr of Maṣṣūr I.

Abu-'Abdul-Rahman Ahmad bin-'Ali bin-Shu'aib al-Nasai (أبو عبد الرحمن أحمد نسائي), author of the

works called *Sunan Kubra* and *Sunan Sughra*. The first is a large work on the traditions; but as Nasāi himself acknowledged that many of the traditions which he had inserted, were of doubtful authority, he afterwards wrote an abridgement of his great work, omitting all those of questionable authenticity; and this abridgement which he entitled *Al-Mujtaba* and is also called *Sunan Sughra*, takes its rank as one of the six books of the Sunna. Al-Nasāi was born at Nasā a city in Khurāsān, in A.D. 830, A.H. 303, and died at Makka in A.D. 915.

Abu-'Abdul-Rahman Sulami. *Vide* 'Abdul-Rahmān Sulamī.

Abu-'Abdul-Rahman Yunas (عبد الرحمن يونس), the son of Ḥabīb, an excellent grammarian who died in the year A.D. 798, A.H. 182.

Abu-'Abdul-Wahid (أبو عبد الواحد), an elegant Turkish poet who flourished in Constantinople in the earlier part of the seventeenth century.

Abu-Ahmad (أبو أحمد بن قاسم), the son of Qāsim, was born in the city of Amasia in Natolia A.D. 1483, A.H. 888: he publicly explained the book written by his father Ahmad bin-'Abdullah ul-Kirmī on the fundamental points of Muhammadanism.

Abu-'Ali (أبو علي مهندس), surnamed Muhandis, "the Geometrician," who excelled in that science. He flourished A.D. 1136, A.H. 530, in the time of Al-Ḥāfiẓ li-dīn-illah, Khalifa of Egypt, and Al-Rāshid Billah, the son of Al-Mustarshid of Baghdād.

Abu-'Ali (أبو علي), the wazīr of Mansūr I. the son of Nūh, prince of the Samanian dynasty of Khurāsān. In A.D. 963, A.H. 352, he translated the *Tārīkh Tabarī* into the Persian language from the Arabic. It is a general history from the creation of the world, down to the 300th year of the Hijra. In the course of eight centuries the language of Abū-'Ali having become obsolete, Abū-'Abdullah Sālib bin-Muhammad was persuaded by Nūrullah Khān, prince of Turān, to put it into modern Persian.

[*Vide* Abu Jā'far at-Tabarī, and Tabarī.]

Abu-'Ali Ahmad bin-Muhammad, the son of Ya'qūb bin-Maskawaihi Khāzin of Rai, author of the Arabian work entitled

*Kitāb-ut-Tahārat*, which was translated in Persian by Nāṣir-uddīn Ṭūsī, and named *Akhḫūq-i-Nāṣirī*. He flourished about the 12th century.

Abu-'Ali Ismail (أبو علي اسمعيل), an Arabian author who died in A.D. 967, A.H. 356.

Abu-'Ali Qalandar (Shaikh) (أبو علي قلندر), commonly called Bū-'Alī Qalandar Shaikh Sharaf-uddīn Pānīpātī, a celebrated and highly respected Muhammadan saint, who is said to have performed numerous miracles during his life. He was born at Irāq in Persia, but came to India and fixed his residence at Pānīpat, where he died, aged about 100 years, on the 30th August, A.D. 1324, 9th Rāmāzān A.H. 724. His tomb is held sacred and is visited by the Musalmans to this day.

[*Vide Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, for 1870, p. 125, and for 1873, p. 97.]

Abu-'Ali Sina (أبو علي سينا). *Vide* Abū-Sīnā.

Abu-'Ali 'Umar (عمر بن محمد), son of Muhammad, was the author of the commentary, called *Sharḥ Kabīr* and *Shroḥ Saghīr*. He died in the year A.D. 1247, A.H. 645.

Abu-Ayyub (أبو أيوب), a companion of the prophet Muhammad, who had been with him in the battles of Badr and Uhud, and lost his life in the expedition of Constantinople (A.D. 668, A.H. 48) in the reign of Mu'āwiya, the first Khalifa of the house of Umayya. His tomb is held in such veneration by the Muhammadans, that the Sultāns of the 'Uṣmān, or Ottoman, dynasty gird their swords on it at their accession to the throne.

Abu-Bakr (أبو بكر بن أبي شيبة), son of Abū-Shaiba, an Arabian author who died in the year A.D. 849, A.H. 235.

Abu-Bakr Ahmad (أبو بكر أحمد), son of Husain Baihaqī, *vide* Baihaqī.

Abu-Bakr Ahmad bin-'Umar al-Khas-saf (أبو بكر أحمد بن عمر الخصاصف), author of several treatises, known by the name of *Adab-ul-Qāzī*. Hājī Khalifa speaks very highly of this work. It contains 120 chapters, and has been commented upon by many learned jurists: the most esteemed commentary is that of 'Abul-'Azīz bin-Māja, commonly called Husān-ush-Shahīd, who was killed in A.D. 1141. Al-Khaṣṣāf died in A.D. 874, A.H. 261.

**Abu-Bakr Baqalāni** (ابو بكر باقلاانى), son of Tayyib. He was of the sect of Imām Mālik, and author of the work called *Al-Taḥḥid*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1012, A.H. 403. See Baqalāni.

**Abu-Bakr Bikandi**, a pupil of Abū-'Abdullah Maghribī. He lived about the year A.D. 900.

**Abu-Bakr bin-Mas'ud al-Kashani** (ابو بكر بن مسعود الكاشانى), author of the work on jurisprudence, entitled *Bad'ī*. It is also called *Bad'ī-us-Ṣanā'ī*. He died in A.D. 1191, A.H. 587.

**Abu-Bakr Kattani**, Shaikh Muhammed bin-'Alī Ja'far, a famous saint, who was born at Baghdād, and died in A.D. 954, A.H. 322.

**Abu-Bakr Muhammad al-Sarakhsi** (ابو بكر محمد السرخسى), whose title was Shams-ul-A'imma; he composed, whilst in prison at Uzjand, a law book of great extent and authority, entitled *Mabsūṭ*. He was also the author of the celebrated *Al-Muḥīṭ*. He died in A.D. 1096, A.H. 490.

**Abu-Bakr, or Aba-Bakr** (ابو بكر) or (ابا بكر), son of Mīrānshāh, was killed in battle A.H. 810, A.D. 1407.

**Abu-Bakr Shadan** (Shaikh) (ابو بكر شادين), of Qazwīn, a celebrated pious Musalmān who died at Qazwīn in the year A.D. 1137, A.H. 531.

**Abu-Bakr Shashbani** (ابو بكر ششبانى), a valiant commander, born in a village called Shashbān in the province of Māzandarān. He was one of the greatest opponents of Amīr Timūr in his conquest of Asia.

**Abu-Bakr Shibli** (Shaikh) (ابو بكر شبللى), a celebrated doctor of divinity, born and brought up at Baghdād, but the native country of his parents was Khurāsān. This Ṣūfī followed the doctrines of the sect of Imām Mālik, and had for his masters Junaid and other holy men of that epoch. He died at Baghdād on Friday 31st July, A.D. 946, 27th Zil-hijja A.H. 334, aged 87 years.

**Abu-Bakr Siddiq** (ابو بكر صديق), the father of 'Āyisha, the wife of Muhammad the prophet, by whom he was so much respected that he received from him the surname of

Siddiq, which signifies in Arabic "a great speaker of truth," and at the Prophet's death, in June, A.D. 632, he was elected Khālif in opposition to 'Alī, the son-in-law of the prophet. He supported with energy the new faith, and reduced several of the Arabian tribes who wished to abandon the new doctrines and return to the religion of their fathers. Afterwards he turned his arms against foreign nations, and by the valour of his active general Khālid, he defeated an army of 200,000 men, whom the Greek emperor Heraclius had sent to ravage Syria. He did not long enjoy his victories: a slow fever wasted his vigour, and he died the very day that Damascus was taken; but before he died he appointed for his successor 'Umar (Omar) the son of Khaṭṭāb. He reigned two lunar years three months and nine days, and expired in his 63rd year on Friday the 23rd August, A.D. 634, 22nd Jumāda II. A.H. 13. He was buried close to the tomb of Muhammad in Madīna.

**Abu-Bakr Tughluq** (ابو بكر تغلق), the son of prince Zafar Khan, and grandson of Firūz Shāh Tughluq, was raised to the throne of Dehli after the assassination of his cousin Ghiyās-uddīn Tughluq, in February, A.D. 1389, Safar, A.H. 791. He reigned one year and six months, after which his uncle Prince Muhammad Tughluq, the son of Firūz Shāh, who was at Nagarkot (Kāngra), proclaimed himself king, and proceeded with an army towards Dehli. After some repulses he was victorious, entered Dehli, and ascended the throne in the month of August, A.D. 1390, Ramazān, A.H. 792. Abū-Bakr who had fled towards Mewāt, was taken prisoner on the 29th November of the same year, 20th Zil-hijja, and sent to the fort of Mirāth (Meerut), where he died some years after.

[*vide* Dowson, iv. p. 20.]

**Abu-Bakr Yahya** (ابو بكر يحيى), author of the *Bahjat-ul-ul-Mahāfil*, or the Delight of Assemblies, containing various anecdotes recorded of Muhammad, the four Khālifas, and other illustrious persons, in Arabic.

**Abu-Bakr Zain-uddin** (Maulana) (ابو بكر زين الدين مولانا), surnamed Zain-uddin, a learned Musalmān, who died at Tāibād, on Thursday the 28th of January, A.D. 1389, 30th Muḥarram, A.H. 791.  
[For further notes, *vide* *Āīn Translation*, i. p. 366.]

**Abu-Bakr Zangi** (ابو بكر بن سعد بن زنگى), son of Sa'd, son of Zangī, one of the Atābaks of Persia, who reigned at Shirāz for thirty-five years, and died in the year A.D. 1260, A.H. 658. The celebrated Shaikh Sa'dī of Shirāz dedicated his Gulistān to him in A.D. 1258.

Abu-Darda (أبو دarda), a companion of Muhammad, who was governor of Syria in the time of the Khalifa 'Umar.

Abu-Daud Sulaiman bin-al-Ash'as (أبو داؤد سليمان بن الأشعث), surnamed Al-Sijistāni, author of a *Kitāb us-Sunan*, which contains 4,800 traditions, selected from a collection made by him of 500,000. It is considered the fourth book of the Sunna. He was born in A.D. 817, A.H. 202, and died at Baṣra in A.D. 888, A.H. 275.

Abu-Daud Sulaiman bin-'Uqba (أبو داؤد سليمان بن عقبة الظاهري), surnamed Az-Zāhiri. He is the translator and commentator of Euclid in Arabic. He was also the founder of a Sunnī sect, but had few followers, and was called Az-Zāhiri, because he founded his system of jurisprudence on the exterior (*zāhir*), or literal meaning of the Qurān and the traditions, rejecting the *qiyās*. He was born at Kūfa A.D. 817, A.H. 202, and died at Baghdād in A.D. 883, A.H. 270. Some authors say that he died A.H. 275 (A.D. 888). He was a great partisan of Shāfi'i.

Abu-Hafs al-Bukhari (أبو حفص البخاري), a mufti of Bukhārā, and a very rigid Musalmān. He was surnamed Al-Kābir, the Great, to distinguish him from his son, who was surnamed Al-Saghīr, the Little, or the Younger, and was also a learned teacher, but not so famous as his father.

Abu-Hafs Haddad, 'Amr, son of Salama, of Nishāpūr, a saint, who died in A.H. 264.

Abu-Hafs 'Umar (أبو حفص عمر بن أحمد), son of Aḥmad, author of 330 works, among which are *Tarḡhib* and *Tufṣīr* and *Masnad*. He died in A.D. 995, A.H. 385.

Abu-Hafs 'Umar al-Ghaznawi (أبو حفص عمر الغزنوي سراج الدين), surnamed Sirāj-uddīn, a follower of Abū-Hamīfa, and author of the Arabic work called *Zubdat-ul-Aḥkām*, which expounds the practical statutes of the different doctrines of the four Sunnī sects. He died in A.D. 1371, A.H. 773.

Abu-Hamid (Imam) (أبو حامد امام), son of Muhammad, surnamed Ghazzālī. He is the author of

the Arabic work on theology, called *Iḥyāu-'ulūm-id-dīn*, and of many other works. He died in A.D. 1111, A.H. 505.

[*Vide Ghazzālī.*]

Abu-Hamza bin-Nasr al-Ansari (أبو حمزة بن نصر الأنصاري), surnamed

Aus bin Mālik, was one of the six authors most approved for Muhammadan traditions. He died at Baṣra, in the year A.D. 710, A.H. 91, aged 103 years, after having begot 100 children. He was the last that was styled Ṣaḥāba, that is to say, friends, companions, and contemporaries of Muhammad.

Abu-Hanifa (Imam) (أبو حنيفة امام), *Vide* Ḥanīfa.

Abu-Haraira (أبو هريرة), that is "father of the kitten," so nicknamed by Muhammad, because of his fondness for a cat, which he always carried about with him. He was so constantly called by this name, that his true name is not known, nor his pedigree. He was such a constant attendant upon Muhammad, that a great many traditions go under his name: so many, indeed, that the multitude of them make people suspect them. Nevertheless, others receive them without hesitation as of undoubted authority. He was Qāzī of Mecca in the time of 'Uṣmān. He died in the year A.D. 679, A.H. 59.

Abu-Husain Zarrin (أبو حسين زرین), of Hirāt, and master of Abū-'Abdullah Maghribī. He died at the age of 120.

Abu-Hatim (أبو حاتم), a celebrated Musalmān lawyer. [*Vide* Ḥatīm, surnamed Al-Aṣamm.]

Abu-Ibrahim Ismail (أبو ابراهيم اسمعيل), son of Yahya al-Mazanī, a distinguished disciple of Imām Shāfi'i, and author of the *Jāmi' Saḡhīr* and other works. He died in the year A.D. 878, A.H. 264. He was the most celebrated amongst Shāfi'i's followers for his acquaintance with the legal system and judicial decisions of his preceptor, and for his knowledge of the traditions. Amongst other works, he wrote the *Mukhtaṣir*, the *Maṣṣūr*, the *Rasā'il-ul-Mu'tabira*, and the *Kitāb-ul-Waṣīq*. The *Mukhtaṣir* is the basis of all the treatises composed on the legal doctrines of Shāfi'i, who himself entitled Al-Mazanī "the champion" of his doctrine.

Abu-Is-haq, son of Alptigin, independent governor of Ghaznī. Abū-Is-hāq handed over the reigns of the government to Subuktigīn, who, on Is-hāq's death, in A.D. 977, A.H. 367, usurped the throne.

Abu-Is-haq (أبو اسحق بن محمد), the son of Muhammad, an inhabitant of Syria, who wrote an excellent commentary to Mutanabbi. He died in A.D. 1049, A.H. 441.

Abu-Is-haq Ahmad (أبو اسحق أحمد) or Abul-Is-hāq Ibrāhīm bin-Is-mā'il, author of the *Qisaṣ-ul-Anbiyā*, which contains an account of the creation of the world, and a history of all the prophets preceding Muhammad; also the history of Muhammad till the battle of Uhud, A.D. 623. He died in A.D. 1036, A.H. 427.

Abu-Is-haq al-Kaziruni (أبو اسحق الكازروني), a Muhammadan saint who, they say, lighted a lamp in the mosque of the college called "Takht Sirāj," which continued burning for four hundred years till the time of Bin-Qāsim.

Abu-Is-haq Hallaj (أبو اسحق حلاج) (اطعمه). Vide Is-hāq.

Abu-Is-haq Isfaraini (أبو اسحق اسفرائيني), son of Muhammad, author of the *Jāmi' ul-Jila*, which refutes the doctrines of various sects. He died in A.D. 1027, A.H. 418.

Abu-Is-haq (Shah Shaikh) (أبو اسحق شاد شايخ). His father Amīr Muhammad Shāh, a descendant of Khwāja 'Abdullah Anṣārī, was governor of Shirāz in the reign of Sultān Abū-Sa'īd Khān, and was murdered during the reign of Arpā Khān, in A.D. 1335, A.H. 736. His son, Amīr Mas'ūd, who succeeded him, was also slain shortly after, when his brother, Abū-Is-hāq, took possession of Shirāz in 1336. He reigned 18 years; but when Amīr Muhammad Muza'ffar besieged Shirāz, in A.D. 1353, A.H. 754, Abū-Is-hāq fled to Isfahān, where he was slain four years after, on Friday the 12th May, A.D. 1357, 21st Jumādā I. A.H. 758.

Abu-Is-haq Shami, of Syria, a famous saint, who died on the 14th Rabi' II. 329, and lies buried at 'Akka.

Abu-Is-haq Shirazi (أبو اسحق شيرازي), author of the *Tabaqāt ul-Fuqahā*, a collection of the lives of celebrated lawyers. He died A.D. 1083, A.H. 476.

Abu-Isma'il Muhammad (أبو اسمعيل محمد), author of the history called *Tārīkh Futūh-il-Shām*, the conquest of Syria by the generals of 'Umar in forty-two battles, during the years 638 and 639 of the Christian era, translated and abridged from the *Tabaqāt Wāqidi*.

Abu-Ja'far (أبو جعفر). Vide Al-Manṣūr.

Abu-Ja'far Ahmad bin-Muhammad Tahawi (أبو جعفر احمد بن محمد طحاوي), an inhabitant of Ṭahā, a village in Egypt. He was a follower of the Hanafiya sect, and is the author of the commentary on the Qurān, called *Ahkām-ul-Qurān*, and other works, called *Ikkhīlāf-ul-ʿulamā*, *Ma'ānī-l-Aḡṣar*, *Nāsikh and Mansūkh*, all in Arabic. He died in the year A.D. 933, A.H. 321. He also wrote an abridgment of the Ḥanafī doctrines, called the *Mukhtaṣir ut-Ṭahāwī*.

Abu-Ja'far al-Haddad (أبو جعفر الحداد) } two great  
Abu-Ja'far al-Saffar (أبو جعفر الصفار) } teachers of  
the spiritual life; one was a locksmith, and the other a brazier. The latter is called "Al-Haffār," i.e., gravedigger, in Jāmi's Naḥāt-ul-Uns.

Abu-Ja'far al-Tabari (أبو جعفر الطبري) (ابن جرير), son of Jarīr, author of the *Tārīkh Tabarī*, a very authentic history in Arabic, which he wrote in the year A.D. 912. This work was translated and continued by Abū-Muhammad of Tabrīz in Persian. Tabarī was the founder of the seventh Sunnī sect, which did not long survive the death of its author. He was born at Āmul in Tabaristān in A.D. 838, A.H. 224, and died at Baghdād in A.D. 922, A.H. 310. He was also the author of a commentary to the *Qurān*. His son, Muhammad Tabarī, was also an author, and died about twenty years later.

Abu-Ja'far Muhammad bin-'Ali bin-Babwaihi al-Kumi (أبو جعفر محمد بن علي بن بابويه الصدوق), surnamed As-Ṣadūq, one of the earliest of the many writers on the *Qurān* among the Shī'as. He lived in the fourth century of the Hijra, and was a contemporary of Rukn-ud-daula Dailamī. He was one of the greatest of the collectors of Shī'a traditions, and the most celebrated of all the Imāmiya lawyers of Qum in Persia. This writer composed a large and a small *Tafsīr*. There is considerable uncertainty as to the exact time when he lived. Shaikh Tūsi says in the *Fihrist* that Abū-Ja'far died at Rai in A.H. 331, A.D. 942, but this appears to be croneous. Shaikh Najāshī, who died in A.D. 1014, states that Abū-Ja'far visited Baghdad whilst yet in the prime of life, in A.H. 355, A.D. 965, which might well have been the case, since Abul-Hasan 'Alī bin-Bābwaihi, the father of Abū Ja'far, did not

die until A.H. 329, A.D. 940. In addition to this, Nūr-ullah relates, on the authority of the Shaikh ad-Dūryastī (Dūryast, a village near Rai, which is now called Durashit), that Abū-Ja'far lived in the time of Rukn-ud-daula Dailamī, and had repeated interviews with that prince, who, as is well-known, reigned from A.H. 338 to A.H. 336, A.D. 949—976. He is also the author of the *Man lā yahzarhu al-Faqih*, which is the fourth of the four authentic books on Shī'a tradition, called "Kutab Arba." He is said to have written in all 172 works, and to have been specially skilled in Ijtihād (jurisprudence, *q.v.*).

#### Abu-Ja'far Muhammad bin-Hasan

al-Tusi Shaikh, who was one of the chief Mujtahids of the Imāmiya or Shī'a sect, is the author of the work entitled *Fikristu-Kutub-ish-Shī'a wa Asmā-il-Muṣannifin*. It is a bibliographical dictionary of Shī'a works, together with the names of the authors. The greater part of this author's works were publicly burnt in Baghdād in the tumult that arose between the Sunnis and Shī'as in A.D. 1056, A.H. 448—460, Abū-Ja'far died in A.D. 1067. He is also the author of a very extensive commentary on the *Qurān*, in twenty volumes, which is generally called the *Tafsīr-ul-Tūsī*, though it was entitled by its author the *Majma'ul-Bayān li-'ulūm-il-Qurān*. Among the Four Books on Shī'a Hadīs, called *Kutab Arba'*, the two first in order were composed by him entitled *Tahzīb-ul-Ahkām*, and *Istisbār*. His chief works are the *Mabsūt* and *Khulūf*, which are held in great estimation, as are also the *Nihāya* and the *Muḥīṭ* by the same author. The *Risāla-i-Ja'fariya* is likewise a legal treatise by at-Tūsī, which is frequently quoted.

#### Abu-Jahl (أبو جهل), the uncle of

'Umar ibn-ul-Khattāb ("Father of ignorance.") Jahl means theological ignorance, or unbelief. He was one of the most inveterate enemies of Muhammad and his religion. Though his son 'Ikrima became a convert to the tenets of Muhammad, yet the father was for ever shut out from paradise; and so violent is the resentment of the Musalmans against this first enemy of their prophet, that they call the colocyath, in contempt, the melon of Abū-Jahl. Abū-Jahl was slain in the battle of Badr, which he fought against Muhammad, together with Al-Āṣ, his brother, in the 70th year of his age, in the month of March, A.D. 624, Ramāzān A.H. 2.

#### Abu-Lahab (أبو لهب), the uncle of

Muhammad, also called 'Abdul-'Uzza, was the son of 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib and one of the bitterest enemies of Muhammad and his doctrines. He died of grief within a week after the defeat of Abū-Sufyān in the battle of Badr, which took place about the beginning of the year A.D. 624, A.H. 2. He was

a man of wealth, of proud spirit, and irritable temper. His son 'Utba was engaged, or according to some, married to, Muhammad's third daughter Ruqayya, but when Muhammad appeared as a prophet, the contract was dissolved, and Ruqayya married her lover 'Uṣmān. Abū-Lahab was also allied to the rival line of Quraysh, having married Umm-Jamil, sister of Abū-Sufyān.

**Abu-Lais Nasir Samarkandi**, author of the work on jurisprudence in Arabic called *Fiqh Abu-Lais*, and the *Ghunyat-ul-Mubtadi*.

**Abul-'Abbas**, surnamed **Al-Saffāh**, which see.

**Abul-'Abbas Ahmad bin-Muhammad**, commonly called Ibn-'Uqda, was one of the greatest masters of the science of traditions, and was renowned for his diligence in collecting them, and the long and frequent journeys which he undertook for the purpose of obtaining information on the subject. Al-Dārquṭnī, the Sunnī traditionist, is reported to have said that Ibn-'Uqda knew 300,000 traditions of the Ahl-i-Bait and the Banū-Hāshim. He died in A.D. 944, A.H. 333.

**Abul-'Abbas bin-Muhammad (أبو)**

العباس بن محمد), author of the Arabic work *Ma'rifat-us-Sahāba*, and other books. He died in A.D. 1041, A.H. 432.

**Abul-'Abbas Fazl, bin-Ahmad**, of Isfarāw, was minister to Mahmūd of Ghazni.

**Abul-'Aina (أبو العينا)**, a Musalmān

lawyer, celebrated for his wit. When Mūsā, son of the Khalifa 'Abdul Malik, put to death one of Abul-'Ainā's friends, and afterwards spread a report that he had escaped, Abul-'Ainā said in the words of the Lawgiver of the Hebrews, "Moses smote him and he died." The sentence was reported to the prince, and Abul-'Ainā was summoned to appear. Instead of dreading the threats of the tyrant, he boldly replied in the words of the following verse in Exodus, "Wilt thou kill me to-day as thou killedst the other man yesterday?" The ingenuity of the expression disarmed the anger of Mūsā, who loaded him with presents.

**Abul-'Ala (أبو العلاء)**, entitled **Malik-ush-Shu'arā**, or royal poet, of Ganja, flourished in the time of Manūchīhr, ruler of Shirwān. The poets Falakī and Khāqānī were his pupils, and to the latter he gave his daughter in marriage.

**Abul-'Ala Ahmad bin-'Abdullah al-Ma'arri (أبو العلاء أحمد بن عبد الله المعري)**, a celebrated Arabian philosopher, free-thinker and poet, born at

Ma'arra in Syria on Friday the 26th December, A.D. 973, 1st Rabi' I. A.H. 363. Though he lost his sight in the third year of his age by the small-pox, his poetry is animated and his descriptions are beautiful and striking. He died on Friday the 9th of May, A.D. 1057, 1st Rabi' I. A.H. 449. He was the panegyrist of Al-qāyim Billah, the khalifa of Baghdad, and has left a *Dīwān* in Arabic.

[*Vide Zeitschrift*, D.M.G. xxix. p. 304.]

**Abul-'Ala Mir** (میر ابو العلاء اکبر آبادی),

(Mir), son of Mir Abul-Wafā Hasanī, of Āgra, was born in the year A.D. 1582, A.H. 990. His grandfather Mir 'Abd-us-Salām came to India from Samargand, and went on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and died after some years. His father Mir Abul-Wafā died at Fathpūr Sikrī, from which place his remains were conveyed to Delhi and buried close to the college situated near the Lāl Darwāza. When Rāja Mān Singh was appointed governor of Bengal, Mir Abul-'Alā accompanied him, and was honored with the rank of 3000, but he soon left him and proceeded to Ajmīr, and thence to Āgra, where he passed the remainder of his life, and is said to have performed many miracles. He died on Friday the 21st January, A.D. 1651, 9th Šafar, A.H. 1061, aged 71 lunar years, and lies buried at Āgra, at a place near the karbalā, where every year on the anniversary of his death a great number of people assemble together and worship his tomb.

He was a Naqshbandī and a descendant of Khwāja Ahrār.

**Abul-Barakat 'Abdullah bin-Ahmad** (ابو البرکات عبدالله بن احمد), *vide* Nasafī.

**Abul-Barakat Nishapuri** (ابو البرکات نیشاپوری), author of the work called *Dastūr-ul-Kitābat*.

**Abul-Barakat, Shaikh**, brother of Abul-Fazl, born A.D. 1552.

[*Vide* Blockmann's *Āin Translation*, p. xxxiii.]

**Abul Farah**, of Wāsīt, the ancestor of the Sayyid families of Bārha, Bilgrām, Khairābād, Fathpūr, Haṣwa, and other places.

[*Vide Āin Translation*, i. p. 390.]

**Abul-Faraj** (ابو الفرج), who in some of our Biographical Dictionaries is called Abulfaragius (George), was the son of Aaron, a Christian physician, born at Malatia in Armenia, near the source of the Euphrates in A.D. 1226. He followed his father's profession, but afterwards studied the

Eastern languages and divinity, and was ordained bishop of Guba in his 20th year, from whence he was translated to Laabena and Aleppo. He wrote a work on history, called *Mukhtaṣir-ul-Dawal*, divided into dynasties, which is an epitome of universal history from the creation to his own time. The most excellent part of the work is that which relates to the Saracens, Mughuls, and the conquests of Chingiz Khān. Dr. Pococke, Professor of Hebrew and Arabic at Oxford, published this work in 1663, in the original Arabic, with a Latin version to it. Abul-Faraj died in A.D. 1286, A.H. 685.

**Abul-Faraj 'Ali** (ابو الفرج علی بن حسین), the son of Husain bin-

Muhammad Quraishī Iṣfahānī, was born in the year A.D. 897, A.H. 284, and was brought up at Baghdad. He is the author of a famous work called *Kitāb-ul-Aghānī*, or Book of Songs, an important biographical dictionary, notwithstanding its title, treating of grammar, history, and science, as well as of poetry. The basis is a collection of one hundred Arabian songs, which he presented to Saif-nd-daula, prince of the race of Ḥamdān, who ordered him a thousand dīnārs. The minister of that prince, thinking this sum too small for the merit of the work, on which the author had laboured fifty years, doubled it. The author of this celebrated work died in A.D. 967, A.H. 356, having lost his reason previous to his death.

**Abul-Faraj al-Khalidi** (ابو الفرج الخالیدی), } two great  
**Abul-Faraj al-Baghawi** (ابو الفرج البغوی), } poets, who  
lived at the

court of the Sulṭān Saif-nd-daula of the house of Ḥamdān, who was a protector of men of letters, on whom he bestowed large pensions.

**Abul-Faraj ibn-Jauzi** (ابو الفرج ابن جوزی),

surnamed Shams-uddin, was the most learned man, the ablest traditionist, and the first preacher of his time. He compiled works on a variety of subjects, and was the tutor of the celebrated Shaikh Sa'dī of Shīrāz. He died on the 16th June, A.D. 1201, 12th Ramazān, A.H. 597, and is buried at Baghdad. His father's name was 'Alī, and that of his grandfather Jauzī. One of his works is called *Talbīs Iblīs, The Temptation of Satan*.

**Abul-Faraj Runi** (ابو الفرج رونی), of

Rūn, said to be near Lāhore. He is the author of a *Dīwān*, and was the panegyrist of Sulṭān Ibrāhīm (the grandson of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghazni) who reigned from A.D.

1059 to 1088, A.H. 451 to 481. Anwarī imitated his style.

[Vide Sprenger, *Oudh MSS.*, p. 308. He is often wrongly called Abul-Farah Ruwainī; vide Dowson iv. p. 205.]

**Abul-Faraj Sanjari** (ابو الفرج سانجری),

a Persian poet who lived in the time of the great irruption of the Tartars under Chingiz Khān.

[Vide, however, Sprenger, *Oudh MSS.* p. 308, from which it appears that Sanjari is a mistake for Sijizi, i.e. of Sijistān.]

**Abul-Fath**, author of a Persian work called *Chahār Bāgh* or *The Four Gardens*, containing forms of letters on different subjects.

**Abul-Fath, Muhammad bin-Abū-Bakr al-Marghīnānī al-Samarqandī**, author of the *Fuṣūl-ul-‘Imādiya*, which comprises forty sections containing decisions respecting mercantile matters, and being left incomplete at the author's death, which took place in A.D. 1253, A.H. 651, was finished by Jamāl-uddīn bin-‘Imād-uddīn.

**Abul-Fath Bilgrami Qazi** (ابو الفتح),

commonly called Shaikh Kamāl. It is mentioned in the work called *Sharūf-i-‘Uṣmānī*, that he was born in the year A.D. 1511, A.H. 917, and that in the reign of the emperor Akbar he held the situation of Qāzī of Bilgrām, and died in the year A.D. 1592, A.H. 1001. Mullā Firūz ‘Uṣmānī found the chronogram of the year of his death in the letters of his name, viz.: Shaikh Kamāl.

**Abul-Fath Bustī Shaikh** (ابو الفتح),

(بستی), a learned Musalmān of Bust, who lived in the time of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī, wrote excellent poetry on divinity, and died in July, A.D. 1039, Shawwāl, A.H. 430. He is the author of a *Diwān* in Arabic.

**Abul-Fath Gilani** (ابو الفتح گیلانی),

surnamed Masīh-uddīn, the son of ‘Abdur-Razzāq, a nobleman of Gilān, was a physician in the service of the emperor Akbar. In the year A.D. 1589 he proceeded to Kashmīr with that monarch, and during the emperor's progress from Kashmīr to Kābul, he died at a place called Dhantūr, on the 20th June of the same year, 16th Sha‘bān, A.H. 997, and was buried at Bābā Ilasan Abdāl. He had come to India with his two brothers Ḥakīm Humām and Ḥakīm Nūr-uddīn Qarārī about the year A.D. 1567, A.H. 974.

[For further notes, vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 424.]

**Abul-Fath Lodi**, chief of Multān. Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī took Multān in A.D. 1010, and carried away Abul-Fath as prisoner to Ghaznī.

**Abul-Fath Muhammad al-Shahristani** (ابو الفتح محمد الشهرستاني),

author of the Arabic work called *Kitāb ul-Milal wa-n-Nihāl*, or the *Book of Religious and Philosophical Sects*. This book, which gives a full account of the various Sunnī sects, was translated into Latin and published by Dr. Haarbrücker, in A.D. 1850, and into English by the Rev. Dr. Cureton. Shahristānī died in A.D. 1153, A.H. 548.

**Abul-Fath Nasir bin-Abul-Makarim Mutarrizi** (ابو الفتح ناصر بن ابیو),

(المکارم مطرزی), author of the Arabic Dictionary called *Mughrib*. He died in A.D. 1213, A.H. 610 in Khwārazm. He was a Mu‘tazilite and invited people to that faith. He is also the author of the *Sharḥ Maqāmāt Harīrī*, and of another work called *Kitāb Azharī*. The inhabitants of Khwārazm used to call him the master of Zamaqshari, and on his death the poets wrote more than seven hundred elegies in his praise.

**Abul-Fath Nasir bin - Muhammad** (ابو الفتح ناصر), author of the *Jāmi‘-ul-Ma‘ārif*.

**Abul-Fath Rukn-uddīn bin-Husam Nagori** (ابو الفتح رکن الدین), author

of a work on jurisprudence, entitled the *Fatāwa Hammādiya*, which he composed and dedicated to his tutor, Hammād-uddīn Ahmad, chief-qāzī of Nāharwāla (Paṭan) in Gujrat. This work was lithographed in the original Arabic at Calcutta in A.D. 1825.

**Abul-Fath ‘Usman** (ابو الفتح عثمان),

surnamed Malik ul-‘Azīz ‘Imād-uddīn, second king of Egypt of the Ayyūbite dynasty. He acted as viceroy of Egypt during the absence of his father, Sulṭān Salāh-uddīn Yūsuf ibn-Ayyūb, in Syria. On the demise of his father at Damascus in A.D. 1193, he took possession of the supreme power with the unanimous consent of the great military officers of the empire. He was born at Cairo on the 7th of January, A.D. 1172, 8th Jumāda I., A.H. 567, reigned about five years, and died at Cairo on the 23rd November, A.D. 1198, 21st Muḥarram, A.H. 595.

**Abul-Fazl ‘Abdul-Malik bin-Ibrahim al-Hamadani al-Mukaddasi** (ابو

الفضل عبد الملک), author of the *Farāiz-ul-Muqaddasi*, a treatise on the law of inheritance according to the Shāfi‘ī doctrine. He died A.D. 1095, A.H. 489.

Abul-Fazl Baihaki (ابو الفضل بيهقي), author of several works on history. *Vide* Baihaqi.

Abul-Fazl Ja'far (ابو الفضل جعفر), son of the khalifa Al-Muktafi, was a great astronomer. *Vide* Al-Mutawakkil.

Abul-Fazl Muhammad (ابو الفضل محمد), author of the Arabic Dictionary called *Surāh-ul-Lughāt*.

Abul-Fazl (Shaikh) (ابو الفضل شيخ),

Akbar's favorite Secretary and Wazir. His poetical name was 'Allāmi. He was the second son of Shaikh Mubārak of Nagor, and brother of Shaikh Faizi. He was born in the year A.D. 1551, A.H. 958, and was introduced to the emperor in the 19th year of his reign. His writings prove him to have been the most learned and elegant writer then in the East. He is celebrated as the author of the *Akbar-nāma* and the *Āin-Akbari*, and for his letters, called *Maktūbāt-i-'Allāmi*, which are considered in India models of public correspondence. The history of the Mughul emperors he carried on to the 47th year of Akbar's reign, in which year he was murdered. He was deputed with prince Sulṭān Murād in A.D. 1597, A.H. 1006, as Commander-in-Chief of the army of the Deccan, and on his being recalled five years after, he was advancing towards Narwar with a small escort, when he fell into an ambuscade laid for him by Birsingh Deo Baudelā, rājā of Upehā in Bundelkhand, at the instigation of Prince Salīm (afterwards Jahāngir) on suspicion of being the occasion of a misunderstanding between him and the emperor his father; and although Abul-Fazl defended himself with great gallantry, he was cut off with most of his attendants, and his head was sent to the prince, who was then at Allāhābād. This event took place on Friday the 13th of August, A.D. 1602, 4th Rabī' I, A.H. 1011. Akbar was deeply afflicted by the intelligence of this event; he shed abundance of tears, and passed two days and two nights without food or sleep. Abul-Fazl is also the author of the '*Āyāt-Dinīsh*, which is a translation of Pilpay's Fables in Persian.

[For a detailed biography, vide *Āin Translation*, i. pp. 1 to 36.]

Abul-Fazl Tahir bin-Muhammad Zahir-uddin Faryabi (ابو الفضل تاهر بن محمد), a Persian poet. *Vide* Zahir.

Abul-Fida Ismail Hamawi (ابو الفدا اسماعيل حموي), whose full name is Malik Muayyad Ismā'il Abul-Fidā, son of

Malik-ul-Afzal, a learned and celebrated prince, who succeeded his brother Ahmad as king of Hamāt, in Syria, in the year A.D. 1342, A.H. 743. When a private man, he published in Arabic an account of the regions beyond the Oxus called *Taqwīm-ul-Buldān*, which was first edited by Greuvius, with a Latin translation, London, 1650, and by Hudson, Oxford, 1712. Abul-Fidā died in 1345, aged 72, at Hamāt. The principal of Abul-Fidā's other works is his abridgment of Universal History down to his time, called *Tārīkh Mukhtaṣir*. He is very exact, and his style is elegant, on which account his works are very much esteemed.

Abul-Faiz (ابو الفايض). *Vide* Faizi.

Abul-Faiz Muhammad bin-Husain bin-Ahmad, surnamed Al-Kātib, or the Writer, is better known by the name of bin-Ahmad. He was a wazir of Sulṭān Ruku-ud-daula, of the Boyides. He was a great orator and a poet, and brought Arabian caligraphy to perfection. He died in A.D. 961, A.H. 360.

Abul-Futuh Razi Makki (ابو الفتوح رازی مکي),

author of the Arabic work called *Risāla*, or *Kitāb Hasanīya*, which has a great reputation amongst the Shī'as, particularly in Persia. It consists of an imaginary disputation between a Shī'a slave-girl and a learned Sunni lawyer, on the merits of their respective doctrines, in which, as a matter of course, the girl utterly discomfits her opponent. The argument is very ingeniously managed, and the treatise, taken altogether, furnishes a good and concise exposition of the tenets of the Shī'as, and the texts on which their belief is founded. This work was translated from Arabic into Persian by Ibrāhīm Astarābādī, in A.D. 1551.

Abul-Ghazi Bahadur (ابو الغازی بهادر),

Khān of the Tartars, was descended from the great Chingiz Khān. He came to the sovereignty of Khwārazm on the death of his brother; and after 20 years, during which he was respected at home and abroad, he resigned the sovereignty to his son, Anūsha Muhammad, and retired to devote himself to literature. He wrote a valuable genealogical history of the Tartars, the only Tartar history known in Europe, but did not live to finish it. He died A.D. 1663, A.H. 1074, and on his death-bed charged his son and successor to complete his history, which he performed in two years after his father's death. This valuable work was translated in to German by Count Strahlenberg, and a French translation appeared at Leyden in 1726.

Abul-Ghazi Bahadur. *Vide* Sulṭān Husain Mirzā.

Abul-Haras (أبو الحرث المشهور به ذو) (الروم بن عقبه), or Haras, commonly called Zul-Rama, son of 'Uqba. He was an Arabian poet, and was contemporary with Farazdaq. He died in A.D. 735, A.H. 117.

Abul-Husain Ahmad bin-'Ali al-Najashi, author of a biographical work entitled *Kitāb-ur-Rijāl*, comprising the lives of eminent Shi'as. Najāshī died in A.H. 405 (A.D. 1014).

Abul-Husain 'Ali bin-'Umar al-Darqutni (أبو الحسين علي بن عمر) (دارقطني), a Sunnī traditionist, whose collection of traditions, like those of Abū-Bakr Ahmad-bin-al-Husain al-Baihaqī, are of the highest authority. He died in A.D. 995, A.H. 385.

Abul-Husain bin-Abu-Ya'la al-Farra (Kazi) (أبو الحسين بن ابو يعلى), author of the *Tabaqāt-ul-Hanbaliya*, which comprises the lives of the most famous lawyers of the sect of Ibn-Hanbal; it was commenced by our author, continued by Shaikh Zain-uddin 'Abdur-Rahmān bin-Ahmad, commonly called Ibn-Rajab, and concluded by Yūsuf bin-Ihsan al-Muqaddasi; these three writers died respectively in A.D. 1131, 1392, and 1466, A.H. 526, 795, and 871.

Abul-Husain Kharqani (أبو الحسين) (خرقاني), author of the *Sharḥ-i-Makḥzan-ul-Asvār*, and *Mir'āt-ul-Muḥaqqiqīn*, containing an explanation of the ceremonies used on the induction of a Šufī, and the rules of the order. He died A.D. 986, A.H. 376.

Abul-Husain Zarrin. *Vide* Abū-Husain Zarrīn.

Abul-Hasan (أبو الحسن), author of the *Siyar Nūr Mauṭūd*, a heroic poem on the wars of the prophet Muhammad.

Abul-Hasan (أبو الحسن), a poet who wrote a commentary on the Dīwān of Anwarī, called *Sharḥ-i-Dīwān-i-Anwarī*.

Abul-Hasan (Shah) (أبو الحسن شاه), son of the famous Shāh Tāhir, of Ahmadnagar, in the Deccan, and minister of 'Alī 'Adil Shāh I., about the year A.D. 1572, A.H. 980.

Abul-Hasan, the son of I'timād-ud-daula, prime minister of the emperor Jahāngīr, had three daughters, viz. Arjmand Bānū, also called Muntāz-Mahall, married to the emperor Shāh Jahān; Sulṭān Zamāniā, the second daughter, was married to Sulṭān Parwīz; and the third, Badr-uzzamāniā, to Shāh 'Abdul-Laṭīf, the spiritual guide of the emperor 'Alamgīr. *Vide* Aṣaf Khān.

Abul-Hasan 'Abdullah (Imam) (أبو الحسن عبد الله بن مثنى), son of Muqanna'. He translated Pilpay's Fables from the Pahlawī language into Arabic by order of Abū-Ja'far Maṣūūr, the second khālifa of the house of 'Abbās, who reigned at Baghdād from A.D. 754 to 775. The book is called *Kalīla Damna*.

Abul-Hasan 'Ali (أبو الحسن علي), author of the works called *Sunan* and *Itul*. He died A.D. 990, A.H. 380.

Abul-Hasan 'Ali bin-al-Husain al-Kumi (أبو الحسن بن حسين القمي) (بابويه), commonly called Bābwaihi, who is said to have died in A.D. 940, A.H. 329, was the author of several works of note, one of which is called *Kitāb-ush-Sharī'a*. This writer is looked upon as a considerable authority, although his fame has been almost eclipsed by his more celebrated son, Abū-Ja'far Muhammad Ibn-Bābwaihi (p. 14). When these two writers are quoted together, they are called the two Šadūqs. He is also the author of the *Kitāb-ul-Mawāriḡ*, a treatise on the law of inheritance.

Abul-Hasan 'Ali (أبو الحسن علي بن) (سلطان مسعود), the son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd I., ascended the throne at Ghaznī, on Friday 29th December, A.D. 1049, 1st Sha'bān, A.H. 441, reigned little more than two years, and was deposed by his brother, 'Abdur-Rashīd, in A.D. 1052, A.H. 443.

Abul-Hasan Ash'ari (أبو الحسن) (اشعري ابن اسمعيل), son of Ismā'il. He was a Mu'tazilite, but afterwards became a Sunnī. He is the author of nearly 400 works. He died in the year A.D. 936, A.H. 324.

Abul-Hasan Jurjani (أبو الحسن) (جيرجاني), a celebrated lawyer, a native of Jurjān or Georgia. *Vide* Jurjānī.

Abul-Hasan Qhan (Mirza) (أبو الحسن), (خان مرزا), Persian ambassador to the British Court in 1809 and 1819. He is the author of a work called *Hairat-nāma*, or book of wonders, which title was given to it by Fath 'Alī Shāh, king of Persia. It contains a long account of the Khān's travels in India, Turkey, Russia, England, etc.

Abul-Hasan Qutb-Shah (أبو الحسن), (قطب شاه), whose literary name was Tānā Shāh, was the son-in-law of 'Abdullah Qutb-Shāh, after whose demise, about the year A.D. 1672, A.H. 1083, he succeeded to the throne of Golkonda in Haidarābād, Deccan. This place was conquered by 'Ālamgīr, after a siege of seven months, on the 22nd September, A.D. 1687, 24th Zil-qā'da, A.H. 1098, and Abul-Hasan was taken prisoner and confined for life in the citadel of Daulatābād. Golkonda was then reduced to a province of the empire of Hindūstān. Abul-Hasan died in confinement about the year A.D. 1704. He was the last Sultān of the Qutb-shāhī dynasty, and a famous poet in the *Dakini*, or dialect of the Deccan.

Abul-Hasan Razin bin-Mu'awiya al-'Abdari (أبو الحسن رزين بن معاوية العبدري), author of a collection of traditions bearing the same title as the one written by Baghawī, namely *Jāmi' baina-l-Sahābah*. It comprises the works of Al-Bukhārī and Muslim, the Muwattā of Mālik ibn-'Aus, the Jāmi'-ut-Tirmizī, and the Sunans of Abū-Dāūd, and Al-Nasāi. He died in A.D. 1126, A.H. 520.

Abul-Hasan Turbati (أبو الحسن), (تربتي), entitled Rukn-us-Salṭanat, an Amīr who held the rank of 5,000 in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr, and died in the sixth year of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1632, A.H. 1042, aged 70 years.

Abul-Qasim al-Sahrawi (أبو القاسم), (الصحرأوى), called in Lempriere's English Biographical Dictionary "Alsaharavius," an Arabian physician who lived about the year A.D. 1085, A.H. 478, and is the author of the *Al-Taṣrif*, a treatise in thirty-two books on medical practice.

Abul-Qasim Namakin (أبو القاسم), (نمكين), a Sayyid of Hirāt, served with distinction under Akbar and Jahāngīr, and became a rich landowner in Bhakar, in Sindh. He built the great mosque in Sakhar. His descendants served under Shāhjahān, 'Ālamgīr, and Farruk-siyar.

[Vide *Ain Translation*, i. p. 470.]

Abul-Qasim Nishapuri (أبو القاسم), (نیشاپوری), author of a Persian work on Ethics, called *Ganj-i-Ganj*, and of another work, entitled *Hudiyat-ul-Muttaqin*.

Abul-Qasim 'Abdullah (أبو القاسم), (عبدالله), son of Muhammad Baghawī, author of the book called *Mu'jan*, and several other works. He died in the year A.D. 929, A.H. 317.

Abul-Qasim Isma'il bin-'Abbad (أبو القاسم اسمعيل), wazīr of the Boyide prince Fakhr-ud-daula. One of the most splendid libraries ever collected by a private individual in the East was that of this nobleman. Ibn-Aṣīr relates that four hundred camels were required to remove the books.

Abul-Qasim Mirza, son of Kāmran Mirzā, brother of the emperor Humāyūn. In the year A.D. 1557, A.H. 964, he was confined in the fort of Gwālīar by the emperor Akbar, who, when going to punish Khān Zamān, ordered him to be murdered.

Abul-Qasim Kahi (أبو القاسم كاهي), of Isfahān, though it is usually said that he was of Kābul. He died at Agra. Vide Qāsim-i-Kāhī.

Abul-Qasim of Hilla (أبو القاسم الحلي), commonly called Shaikh Mu'ayyad, author of the *Sharā'i' ul-Islām*, a treatise on lawful and forbidden things. This book is of great authority amongst the Muhammadans professing Shī'a doctrines. He is also called Shaikh Najm-uddīn Abul-Qāsim Ja'far bin-Mu'ayyad. He died A.D. 1277, A.H. 676.

Abul-Qasim 'Ubaidullah bin-'Abdullah bin-Khurdadbih, died A.H. 300, A.D. 912. He is best known as Ibn-Khurdādbih. He wrote the *Kitāb-ul-Masālik wal-Manālik*, the *Book of Roads and Kingdoms*.

[Vide Khurdādbih, and Dowson, i. p. 12.]

Abul-Khair Maulana of Khwarazm (أبو الخير خوارزمي مولانا), a physician and poet, whose poetical name was 'Ashiq. From his native country he went to Hirāt in the latter part of the reign of Sultān Husain Mirzā, and was there till Muhammad Shaibānī, commonly called Shāhī Beg Khān Uzbek, conquered that province, and took him to Māwarān-nahr, or Transoxiana, where he died in A.D. 1550, A.H. 957. The chronogram of the year of his death is "Faut-i-'Ashiq," the death of 'Ashiq.

**Abul-Ma'ali**, whose proper name is Muhammad Şadr-uddīn, is claimed by the Turks as the first of their poets, though his labours were not confined to their language alone, for he wrote in Arabic also, and was in Persian the rival and opponent of Nāsir-uddīn. He was contemporary with Jalāl-uddīn Rūmī and his son Walad, and died about the year A.D. 1270. He is not, however, according to Baron von Hammer, to be strictly considered a Turkish poet by his countrymen; but the mystic tone which he adopted from Persian literature, and which he was undoubtedly the first to impress upon the national mind, gives him an unquestionable right to the place assigned him. The names of his works, such as the *Seal of Perfection*, and the *Key of Mysteries*, indicate the peculiarity of his taste and genius; but amidst all the confusion of style and thought some passages of great beauty and even simplicity are found in his works. He is lost, however, in the fame of his successor 'Ashik.

**Abul-Ma'ali** (ابوالمعالی بن عبدالمجید),

the son of 'Abdul-Majīd, the most eloquent of the Persians, who flourished in the time of Sulţān Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, by whose order, in the year A.D. 1118, A.H. 512, he wrote in prose his *Katīla Damna* (or *Pilpay's Fables*) from a copy which Rūdākī, the celebrated poet, had formerly used for poetry. This version continued in vogue till the time of Sulţān Husain Mirzā, fourth in descent from 'Umar Shaikh, the second son of Amīr Timur, when his prime minister Amīr Shaikh Ahmad Suhailī got Husain Wā'iz to modernize it, in A.D. 1505, A.H. 910, under the name of *Anwār Suhailī*, or the *Rays of Canopus*. Abul-Fazl, the able prime minister of Akbar, compressed this work, and gave it the name of *'Ayyār-Dānish*, or the *Touch-stone of Knowledge*. He is called by Daulat Shāh, Hamīd-uddīn Naşr-ullah. *Vide* Naşr-ullah, the son of 'Abdul Hamīd.

**Abul-Ma'ali (Shah)** (ابوالمعانی شاد),

a chief in the service of the emperor Akbar, who having revolted was compelled to seek safety in Kābul, where Mirzā Muhammad Hākīm, the brother of Akbar, gave him his sister, named Mihr-un-Nisā Begam, in marriage, and raised him to the first office in that kingdom. The ungrateful refugee, however, had not been many months in office, before he aspired to the kingdom of Kābul, and in March A.D. 1564, Sha'bān, A.H. 971, basely assassinated Mirzā Muhammad Hākīm's mother, his own mother-in-law, who was a woman of uncommon abilities, and might with truth be said to have ruled that kingdom. He then pretended to act as regent to the young prince, who was still in his minority, with a view to get rid of him as soon as he could conciliate the Umarās. In the meantime Mirzā Sulaimān, prince of

Badakshhān, attacked him, and slew him in a battle on the 13th May, A.D. 1564, 1st Shawwāl, A.H. 971, and took possession of that country, which he held for two years. Abul-Ma'ālī was an elegant poet, and his poetical name was Shahbadī.

**Abul-Ma'ali (Shaikh)** (ابوالمعالی),

(الله آبادی شیخ), of Allāhābād, author of the work called *Tuhfat-ul-Qādiriya*, or the life of Shaikh 'Abdul-Qādir Gīlānī. He resided in Lahore, and died there on the 6th April, A.D. 1615, 16th Rabi' I., A.H. 1024.

**Abul-Mafakhir Razi** (ابوالمفakhir رازی),

a poet who flourished in the reign of Sulţān Muhammad Saljūqī.

**Abul-Mahasin** (ابوالمحاسن), author

of the work called *Manhal-i-Şāfī*.

**Abul-Makarim bin-'Abdullah**. There

are three comments on the Niqāya of 'Ubaidulla bin-Mas'ūd, which are much esteemed; they were written respectively by Abul-Makarim in A.D. 1501, A.H. 907; Abū-'Alī bin-Muhammad al-Birjindī in A.D. 1528, A.H. 935; and Shams-uddīn Muhammad al-Khurāsānī in A.D. 1534, A.H. 941.

**Abul-Ma'shar** (ابوالمعشر), who is

called by some older authors Albumassar and Albumazar, was a learned Arabian astronomer, who flourished in the ninth century in the reign of the Khalifa Al-Māmūn of Baghdād, and wrote a treatise on the revolutions of the years. His full name is Ja'far bin-Muhammad bin-'Umar Abul-Ma'shar. He is called the prince of the Arabian astrologers. He was born in Balkh. In his famous work, called *Ulūf* or *Kitāb-ul-Ulūf*, which he wrote from a Sanskrit work on astronomy, he asserts that, when the world was created, the seven planets were together in the first point of the sign of Aries, and that it will end when the same planets shall meet again in the last point of Pisces in their exaltation or Dragon's head. He died in A.D. 885, A.H. 272. His works were printed in Latin at Venice in 1586, 8vo.

**Abul-Najib al-Bukhari** (ابونجیب البخاری),

poetically called also (البخاری), was a Persian poet who flourished in the fifth century of the Hijra at the court of the Sulţān Qadr Khān, king or khāqan of Turkistān, who made him president of the academy of poets which he had established. His poem of the loves of Yūsuf and Zalīkhā, which can be read in two different metres, is much admired. He was particularly famous for his elegies. He lived nearly 100 years. Daulat Shāh says, he lived in the time of Sulţān Sanjar, who requested

him to write an elegy on the death of his daughter Malik Khātūn, which he did, although he was then blind on account of old age. He appears to have died some years before or after A.D. 1145, A.H. 540.

**Abul-Sa'adat Mubarak Ibn - Asir** (أبو السعادت مبارک ابن اثیر الجوزی), al-Jazārī, author of an Arabic Dictionary called *Al-Nihāya fī ghārib-il-Ḥadīṣ*. He died in A.D. 1209, A.H. 606. *Vide* Ibn-Aṣīr.

**Abul-Wafa (Khwaja)**, one of the great saints of Khwārazm, and author of several works on Sufism. He died A.D. 1432, A.H. 835.

**Abu-Maaz Muslim** (أبو معان مسلم), an Arabian grammarian, who died in A.D. 803, A.H. 187.

**Abu-Mansur**, surnamed al-Ḥākīm bi-amr-illah, succeeded his father Al-'Azīz to the throne of Egypt in A.D. 990, A.H. 381, when only 11 years of age. In the latter part of his reign he fancied himself a god, and found no fewer than 16,000 persons who owned him as such. These were mostly the Darārīans, a new sect sprung up about this time, who were so called from their chief, Muhammad Ibn-Ismā'il, surnamed Darārī. He is supposed to have inspired the mad khalīfa with this impious notion; and as Darārī set up for a second Moses, he did not scruple to assert that Abū-Manṣūr was the great creator of the universe. He was assassinated in the year A.D. 1020. His son Ṭāhir succeeded him.

**Abu-Mansur** (أبو منصور), author of the *Kitāb-ul-Tauḥīd*, and several other works.

**Abu-Mansur 'Abdul-Kahir al-Baghdadi**, author of a treatise on the law of inheritance according to Shāfi'ī. He died A.D. 1037, A.H. 429.

**Abu-Mas'ud**, surnamed Shaikh-ul-Islām, a native of Constantinople, and author of the valuable commentary on the Qurān, entitled *Irshād-ul-'aql*, flourished in the reign of Sulṭān Salīm Khān, emperor of Constantinople, and died in A.D. 1516, A.H. 922.

**Abu-Muhammad** (أبو محمد مکی), of Mecca, son of Abū-Ṭālib, author of a commentary on the Qurān, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1045, A.H. 437.

**Abu-Muhammad**, son of 'Abbās, the son of a sister of Abū-Ja'far bin-Muhammad bin-Jarīr al-Ṭabarī. It is said that he had by heart 100,000 verses of different authors. He died in A.D. 993, A.H. 383, and was a contemporary of the author of the *'Ayyār*.

**Abu-Muhammad Husain bin-Mas'ud Farra al-Baghawi** (أبو محمد حسین), author of

(أبن مسعود فراء البغوی), author of a collection of traditions called the *Maṣābiḥ*, in Arabic; also of the *Ma'ālim-ut-Tanzīl*, and *Sharḥ-us-Sunnat*. He died in A.D. 1122, A.H. 516. He was a vendor of furs, consequently he was called Farrā. Baghāwī also wrote a *Jāmi' baina-l-Ṣaḥīḥain*.

**Abu-Muhammad Hisham bin-al-Hakim al-Kindi al-Shabani**, who lived in the time of the Khalīfa Harūn-ur-Rashīd, and died in A.D. 795, A.H. 179, is famed as one of the first compilers of Shī'a traditions.

**Abu-Muhammad Nasihi** (أبو محمد ناصحی), was a man of eminent learning in the time of Sulṭān Mas'ud I., of Ghazni. He wrote a book entitled *Mas'ūdī*, in support of the doctrine of Abū-Ḥanīfa, which he presented to the king. He flourished about the year A.D. 1035.

**Abu-Muhammad Rozbihan Bakali Shirazi** (أبو محمد روزبهان بقلی), author of the *Safwat-ul-Mashārib*. He died in July, A.D. 1209, Muḥarram, A.H. 606. *Vide* Rozbihān (Shaikh).

**Abu-Muhammad Shatibi** (أبو محمد شاطبی), a very learned Musalmān and author of the *Qasīda Shāṭibiya*. He died in A.D. 1194, A.H. 590. His proper name was Qāsim; he was born at Shāṭibiya, in Andalusia, from which he derived his title of Shāṭibī. He is also the author of several other works.

**Abu-Muhammad Tabrizi**, author of the Persian history called *Tārīkh-i-Ṭabarī*. The original of this book was written in Arabic by Abū-Ja'far bin-Jarīr Ṭabarī, in A.D. 912, A.H. 300, and was afterwards translated into Persian and continued by Abū-Muhammad, and dedicated to Abū-Ṣāliḥ bin-Nūḥ, about the year A.D. 1118, A.H. 512.

**Abu-Musa Ja'far al-Sufi**, whose poetical name is Jabar, was the founder of the Arabian school of chemistry, flourished towards the end of the eighth, or the commencement of the ninth century. According to the majority of authorities, he was born at Tūs, in Khurāsān. He wrote an immense number of treatises on alchemy, also a work on astronomy. An edition of his works in Latin was published at Dantzic, in 1662, and another in English by Russel, in 1678.

Abu-Musa al-Ash'ari (أبو موسى الأشعري), one of the arbitrators between 'Ali and Mu'āwiya I., by whose decision 'Ali was deposed in the year A.D. 658, A.H. 37. Eight months after the battle of Šiffin between 'Ali and Mu'āwiya, the two arbitrators, Abū-Mūsā and 'Amr, the son of 'Aṣ, met at a place between Mecca and Kūfa, where a tribunal was erected. Abū-Mūsā first ascending it, pronounced these words with a loud voice: "I depose 'Ali and Mu'āwiya from the Khilāfat (or government) to which they pretend, after the same manner as I take this ring from my finger," and immediately came down. 'Amr then went up and said: "You have heard how Abū-Mūsā has on his part deposed 'Ali; and for my part I depose him too, and I give the Khilāfat to Mu'āwiya, and invest him with it after the same manner as I put this ring upon my finger; and this I do with so much the more justice, because he is 'Uṣmān's heir and avenger, and the worthiest of all men to succeed him."

Abu-Muslim, a great general, to whom the Abbasides entirely owed their elevation to the Khilāfat, for which he is commonly called Ṣāhib-ud-Da'wat, or author of the vocation of the Abbasides. For his good conduct and bravery, he occupied the first posts in the service of the Ommaides. He was governor of Khurāsān, A.D. 746, when he proclaimed the Abbasides the lawful heirs of the Khilāfat, and in A.D. 749 transferred the dignity of Khalifa from the family of Umayya to that of the Abbasides. This revolution occasioned the death of above 600,000 men; and when Abū-Ja'far Al-Manṣūr, the second Khalifa of the race of 'Abbās, was opposed on his accession by his uncle 'Abdullah, son of 'Alī, 'Abū-Muslim was despatched against him. This general having harassed him for five months together, at last brought him to a general action, and having entirely defeated him, forced him to fly to Baṣra. Notwithstanding all his services, however, Abū-Muslim was soon after, on Thursday the 13th February, A.D. 755, 24th Sha'bān, A.H. 137, ungratefully and barbarously murdered by Al-Manṣūr, and his body was thrown into the Tigris. Abū-Muslim took his origin (as Isfahānī, a Persian historian relates) from Ḥamza, who pretended to descend from Gaudarz, one of the ancient kings of Persia.

Abu-Na'im (أبو نعيم بن عبدالله), son of 'Abdullah, author of the works *Ulyā* and *Dalā'il-i-Nabuwvat*. He died in the year A.D. 1012, A.H. 403.

Abu-Nasr Farabi (أبو نصر فارابی).  
*Vide* Fārābī.

Abu-Nasr, author of a Persian work on Sufism, called *Anīs-ul-Ṭālibīn*.

Abu-Nasr Farahi (أبو نصر فراهي), flourished about the year A.D. 1220, in the time of Bahrām Shāh, son of Tāj-uddīn, ruler of Sīstān (also called Nīmrūz), who began to reign in the year A.D. 1215. He is the author of a vocabulary in verse, called *Niṣāb-us-Sibyān*. His real name is Muhammad Badr-uddīn, and he belongs to Farāh, a town in Sijistān.

[*Vide* *Āin Translation*, i. note 41.]

Abu-Nasr Isma'il bin-Hammad al-Jauhari (أبو نصر اسمعيل بن حماد الجوهري) is the author of the Dictionary called *Ṣiḥāh-ul-Lughāt*. He was born at Fārāb, and died about the year A.D. 1003, A.H. 394.

Abu-Nasr Khan (Nawab) (أبو نصر خان نواب), an amīr of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr. The mosque of Jājānagar, in Orīsa, was built by him in the year A.D. 1687, A.H. 1098.

Abu-Nasr Maskati (أبو نصر مسكطي), a native of Maskat, and author of the book called *Maqāmāt*.

Abu-Nasr Sabur (Shapur), son of Ardsheer. He built in the year A.D. 954, an edifice at Baghdād, dedicated to scientific and literary exercises, and collected a large quantity of books, designed for the use of Musalmāns; there were, it is said, upwards of 10,400 volumes of all kinds, including a hundred Qurāns, copied by the celebrated calligrapher Ibn-Muqla.

Abu-Nawas (أبو نواس), al-Hasan bin-Hānī, a celebrated Arabian poet, born in the city of Baṣra. His merit was acknowledged at the court of Hārūn-ur-Rashīd. His principal works have been collected by several persons, on which account there is a great difference between the copies of his works. His proper name is Abū-'Alī. He died A.D. 810, A.H. 195.

Abu-Raihan al-Biruni (أبو ريحان البيروني), or Abū-Raiḥān Muhammad bin-Ahmad al-Bīrūnī, was born about the year A.D. 971, in the town of Bīrūn, said to be situated in the province of Khwārazm. He was astronomer, geometrician, historian, scholar, and logician. Besides metaphysics and dialectics, he studied, and appears to have drawn his chief lustre from, attainments in the magical art. Of this the following instance is related. One day Sultān Mahmūd ordered him to deposit with a third person a statement of the precise manner in which the monarch would quit the hall where he then

was sitting. The paper being lodged, the king, instead of going out by one of the numerous doors, caused a breach to be made in the wall, by which he effected his exit; but how was he amazed, when, on the paper being examined, there was found in it a minute specification of the precise spot through which he penetrated! Hereupon the prince with horror denounced this learned man as a sorcerer, and commanded him to be instantly thrown out of the window. The barbarous sentence was presently executed; but care had been taken to prepare beneath a soft cushion, into which the body of the sage sank without sustaining any injury. Abū-Raiḥān was then called before the monarch, and was required to say whether by his boasted art he had been able to foresee these events, and the treatment through which he had that day passed. The learned man immediately desired his tablets to be sent for, in which were found regularly predicted the whole of these singular transactions. He travelled into different countries, and to and from India for the space of 40 years. He wrote many works, and is said to have executed several translations from the Greek, and epitomized the *Almajest* of Ptolemy. His works are said to have exceeded a camel load. The most valuable of all his works is the *Tārīkh-ul-Hind*. Another of his works is the *Qānūn Mas'ūdī*, dedicated to Sultān Mas'ūd of Ghazni, for which he received an elephant-load of silver coins. He lived in the time of Sultāns Mahmūd and Mas'ūd Ghaznavī, and died in the year A.D. 1039, A.H. 430.

[For further notes *vide* Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, ii. p. 1.]

**Abu-Sa'id (أبو سعيد بن عبدالله),**

the son of 'Abdullah, an Arabian poet who flourished in the court of Ṣalāḥ-ud-dīn, (Saladin), and was his prime minister. He died in the year A.D. 1201, A.H. 597.

**Abu-Sa'id (أبو سعيد بن كليب شاشي),**

the son of Kulaib Shāshī, author of the book called *Masnad Kabir*. He died in A.D. 946, A.H. 335.

**Abu-Sa'id 'Abdul-Malik bin-Quraib**

(أبو سعيد عبد الملك بن قرييب), commonly called Aṣma'ī, celebrated for his grammatical knowledge and eloquence. He was born in the year A.D. 740, A.H. 122, and flourished in the time of Al-Maṣūūr, Khalifa of Baghḍād (who reigned from A.D. 754 to 775), and died at Baṣra during the reign of Hārūn-ur-Rashid, or, as some authors say, in A.H. 216 (A.D. 832).

**Abu - Sa'id 'Abdur - Rahman bin - Mamun al-Mutawalli,** author of the *Fayāz Mutawalli*, a treatise on the law of inheritance according to Shāfi'i's doctrine. He died A.D. 1085, A.H. 478.

**Abu-Sa'id Baizawi (أبو سعيد بيزاوي),**

or Qāzī Abū-Sa'id 'Abdullah Baizawī, author of the work called *Nizām-ut-Tawārikh*, an epitome of Oriental History from Adam to the overthrow of the Khilāfat by the Tartars under Hulākū Khān, A.D. 1258, A.H. 674, written about the year 1275. *Vide* Baizawī.

**Abu-Sa'id Fazl-ullah (أبو سعيد فضل الله),**

son of Abul-Khair, a great Ṣūfī, of Mahna. His spiritual guide was Abul-Fazl Luqmān of Sarakhs. He devoted himself to ascetic exercises, and spent fourteen years in the wilderness. He is the author of the Quatrain, called Rubā'iyāt-i-Abū-Sa'id Abul-Khair. He died at the age 44 in the year A.D. 1068, A.H. 440.

**Abu-Sa'id Khan Bahadur (أبو سعيد خان بهادر بن الجاييتو),**

a Sultān of the family of Hulākū Khān, was the son of Oljāitū, commonly called Muhammad Khudabanda, whom he succeeded to the throne of Persia in December, A.D. 1316, Shawwāl, A.H. 716, when he was only twelve years of age. In his time Rashid-ud-dīn, the author of the *Jāmi'ut-Tawārikh*, was put to death. This monarch may be termed the last of the dynasty of Hulākū Khān who enjoyed any power. The few princes of that sovereign's family who were raised to the throne after Abū-Sa'id were mere pageants, whom the nobles of the court elevated or cast down as it suited the purposes of their ambition. Abū-Sa'id reigned 19 lunar years, and died of fever on the 30th November, A.D. 1335, 13th Rabi' II., A.H. 736. The following is a list of the princes of the family of Chingiz Khān, who were raised to nominal power after the death of Abū-Sa'id Khān :

Arpā Khān (Mu'izz-uddīn) was crowned in 1335, reigned five months, and was killed in battle in A.D. 1336.

Mūsa Khān was elevated in 1336, reigned two years, and was murdered in A.D. 1338.

Sākī, sister of Abū-Sa'id Khān, was elevated to the throne in 1338. She was married to Jahān Timur, who got the kingdom as her dowry, but was deposed the same year. After him

Sulaimān Khān was declared king; he left the kingdom and went to Diyār-bakr in 1344.

Nausherwān was elevated in 1334.

**Abu-Sa'id Mirza (Sultan) (أبو سعيد ميرزا سلطان),**

the son of Sultān Muhammad Mirzā, son of Mirānshāh, son of Amīr Timur (Tamerlane). He was born in A.D. 1427. After the death of his father in 1441, he continued to live with Mirzā Ulugh Beg, son of Mirzā Shāhrukh, at Samarqand, and served in his army when he was at war with his son Mirzā 'Abdul-Laṭīf; but when

that prince was murdered by his unnatural son, in October, A.D. 1449, Ramazān, A.H. 853, and he in his turn was slain after six or seven months by his own soldiers, and Samarqand was taken possession of by Mirzā 'Abdullah, son of Mirzā Ibrāhīm, and grandson of Mirzā Shāhrukh, Abū-Sa'īd, with the assistance of Abū-Khair Uzbek, having defeated and taken 'Abdullah prisoner in a battle, put him to death and ascended the throne of Samarqand in A.D. 1451, A.H. 855. He also took possession of Khurāsān after the death of Bābar Sultān, son of Bāyansanghar Mirzā, in A.D. 1457, A.H. 861, and greatly extended his dominions, but was at last taken prisoner in an ambuscade, and put to death on the 8th February, A.D. 1469, 25th Rajab, A.H. 873, after he had reigned 18 years. After his death, Sultān Husain Bāiqrā, surnamed Abul-Ghāzī, a descendant of Amīr Timur, made himself master of the empire. Abū-Sa'īd at his death left eleven sons, viz.: Mirzā Sultān Ahmad, Mirzā Sultān Mahmūd, Mirzā Sultān Muhammad, Mirzā Shāhrukh, Mirzā Ulugh Beg, Mirzā 'Umar Shaikh, Mirzā Abā-Bakr, Mirzā Sultān Murād, Mirzā Sultān Khalil, Mirzā Sultān Walīd, and Mirzā Sultān 'Umar: of whom four arrived to the dignity of kings, viz.: Mirzā Ulugh Beg to the throne of Kābul; Mirzā Sultān Ahmad to the kingdom of Samarqand; Mirzā 'Umar Shaikh to the united thrones of Andjān and Farghāna; and Mirzā Sultān Mahmūd to those of Kunduz and Badakhshān. Abū-Sa'īd Mirzā, says Bābar Shāh, though brought up in the city, was illiterate and unrefined.

[*Vide* Genealogical Table attached to Āin Translation.]

**Abu-Sina Muhammad**, author of the Arabic work called *Daqāiq-ul-Haqāiq*, containing a collection of traditions.

**Abu-Sina (أبو سينا)**, or Abū-'Alī Sīnā, whom we call Avicenna, was a famous Muhammadan physician and philosopher, who early applied himself to literature, botany, and mathematics. At the age of eighteen he began to practise, and with such success that he became physician to the court at Baghdād. He was born in the city of Bukhārā, in A.D. 983, A.H. 373, and died at Hamadān in July, A.D. 1037, A.H. 427, aged 54 lunar years, with the character of a learned man, but too much addicted to wine and effeminate pleasures. His books on Medicine, etc., were in number 100, now nearly all lost. He is also called Ibn-Sīnā. The following are the titles of his works: Of the Utility and Advantages of Sciences, 20 books; of Innocence and Criminality, 2 books; of Health and Remedies, 18 books; on the means of Preserving Health, 3 books; Canons on Physic, 14 books; on Astronomical Observations, 1 book; on Mathematical Sciences; of Theorems, or Mathematical and Theological Demonstrations, 1 book; on the Arabic Language, 10 books; on the Last Judgment;

on the Origin of the Soul, and the Resurrection of Bodies; of the end we should propose to ourselves in Harangues and Philosophical Arguments; Demonstrations of the collateral lines in the sphere; abridgment of Euclid; on Finiteness and Infinity; on Physics and Metaphysics; on Animals and Vegetables, etc.; Encyclopedia, 20 volumes. Avicenna is also credited with an Arabic redaction of some of the works of Aristotle, and with some Persian quatrains in the style afterwards popularized by Umar Khāyām (*q.v.*).

**Abu-Sufyan (أبو سفيان بن حرب)**, the son of Harb, the grandson of Umayya, and great-grandson of 'Abdul-Shams. He was an able and ambitious man, of great wealth and influence, and one of the most persevering and powerful opponents of Muhammad. He was the father of Mu'āwiya, the first khalifa of the house of Umayya, and one of the heads of the tribe of Quraish, to which Muhammad also belonged. When Muhammad took up arms for the propagation of his faith, Abū-Sufyān was made generalissimo of his enemies against him; and after the battle of Badr, he stood very fair for the headship of that tribe. But he was at last convinced (as it seems, by a signal victory gained by Muhammad over his enemies) of the truth of the prophet's pretensions, and was converted in the 8th year of the Hijra, A.D. 629.

**Abu-Sulaiman Daud (أبو سليمان داؤد)**, bin-Abul-Fazl bin-Muhammad Fakhr Binākiti, so called from having been born at Binākit, or Finākit, a town in Transoxiana, afterwards called Shāhrukhiya. He is the author of the *Tārīkh-i-Binākiti*. Its correct name in full length is *Rauzatul-āli-l-albāb fī Tawārīh-il-Akābir wal-Ansāb*, i.e. the garden of the learned in the histories of great men and genealogies. It is chiefly an abridgment of the *Jāmi'ur-Rashīdi*, and was compiled by the author only seven years after that work, in A.D. 1317, A.H. 707, and is dedicated to Sultān Abū-Sa'īd, the ninth Mughul king of Persia. The author was a poet as well as an historian, and was appointed by Sultān Ghāzān Khān, poet laureate of his court. He died in or about the year A.D. 1330, A.H. 731.

[*Vide* Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, iii. p. 55.]

**Abu-Tahir (أبو طاهر)**, of Tortosa, in Spain, author of the *Dārāb-nāma*, an abridgment of Oriental Biography, containing the Lives of Zuhāk, of Darius, of Philip of Macedon, and of Alexander the Great; also Memoirs of Galen and other Greek Philosophers, etc.

**Abu-Tahir Khatuni (أبو طاهر خاتوني)**, a poet who flourished in the twelfth or thirteenth centuries of our era. He is the author of the History of the Saljuqī kings, entitled *Tārīkh-ul-Saljuqī*, and of another work, called *Manāqib-ush-Sharā*.

Abu-Talib (أبو طالب) was the father

of 'Alī, and the uncle of Muhammad the prophet. He died three days before Khadija, the first wife of Muhammad, in August, A.D. 619, aged 80 years.

Abu-Talib Husaini, author of the *Tuzuk-i-Timūri*. This work contains an account of the first forty-seven years of the life of Tamerlane, written by himself in Chaghtāi Turkī, and translated into Persian by Abū-Talib, who dedicated it to Shāh Jahān. It has been translated into English by Major Charles Stewart.

[*Vide* Dowson, iii. p. 389.]

Abu-Talib Kalim (أبو طالب كلیم), whose poetical name was

Kalīm, was a great poet of Hamadān in Persia, and came to India, the first time in the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, and returned home in A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028. After some years he again visited India in time of Shāh Jahān, who employed him, and conferred on him the title of 'Malik-ush-Shu'arā,' or Poet Laureate. He was twice weighed against gold and silver, and the amount was given to him as a reward for his poetical talents. He died at Lahore on the 19th November, A.D. 1651, 15th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1061. He is the author of a poem called *Zafar-nāma-i-Shāh Jahān*, or the conquests of Shāh Jahān, and of a *Dīwān* in Persian.

Abu-Talib Khan (Mirza) (أبو طالب خان), the son of Hājī Mu-

hammad Beg Khān, by descent a Turk, was born at Lucknow in the year A.D. 1752, A.H. 1165. He was appointed by Mukhtār-ud-daula, the prime minister of Nawāb Aṣaf-ud-daula of Lucknow, in A.D. 1775, 'Amaldar of Hāwa and several other districts situated between the rivers Jamunā and Ganges. In this situation he continued for two years; but, after the death of his patron, and the appointment of Haidar Beg Khān to his office, he was superseded, and repaired to Lucknow, and was allowed by the Nawāb 60,000 rupees per annum for his support. After the expiration of one year, Colonel Alexander Hannay, having been appointed Collector of Gorakhpūr, requested the Nawāb's leave to take him as an assistant, in which situation he continued for three years. He was afterwards employed by Mr. Middleton, the Resident of Lucknow, in reducing the rebel Rājā Balbhaddar Singh, whom, during two years, he frequently defeated and pursued. At length, the Rājā, being surprised in his camp, was killed in endeavouring to make his escape. Abū-Talib, after this falling into distress for some years, embarked for Europe with Captain David Richardson, a British officer, and left Calcutta in February, 1799, Ramazān A.H. 1213. He visited England and other

parts of Europe, and was well known in London under the title of the Persian Prince. During his travels he wrote a Journal in which he daily inserted every event, and committed to writing such reflections as occurred to him at the moment. On his return to Calcutta in 1803, A.H. 1218, having revised and abridged his notes, he published them under the title of *Maāṣir-ut-Talibi fi Bilād-i-Ifranjī*. This work was translated by Charles Stewart, and published in London in the year 1814. Abū-Talib died about the year A.D. 1806, A.H. 1221. He is also the author of the *Khulāṣat-ul-Afkār*.

[*Vide* Dowson, viii. p. 298.]

Abu-Talib Mirza. *Vide* Shāista Khān.

Abu-Talib (Shaikh) (أبو طالب شیع),

the father of Shaikh Muhammad 'Alī Ḥazīn. He died at Iṣfahān, in A.D. 1715, A.H. 1127, and was interred in the cemetery, called Mazār Bābā Rukn-uddin, close to the tomb of the learned Maulānā Hasan, Shaikh-ul-Islām of Gilān.

Abu-Tammam Habib ibn-Aus al-Tai

(أبو تمام حبیب ابن اوس الطائي),

an Arabian poet. Having arrived in the city of Hamadān, he was received with great distinction by Abul-Wafā bin-Salama. When about to depart, a heavy fall of snow made the roads for a long time impassable. Abul-Wafā conducted the poet to his library, and placed it entirely at his disposal. Surrounded with these literary treasures, Abū-Tammām forgot his journey, read the precious volumes with avidity, and devoted his time to the composition of several works. The poetical collection entitled *Khamsa* was the principal fruit of these researches, and attests the indefatigable attention with which the learned writer had ransacked this rich library. Amongst the other works that he wrote, one is called *Fuḥūl-ush-Shu'arā*. He was born in A.D. 804, A.H. 188, at Jāsim, near Damascus, and died in A.D. 845, A.H. 231.

Abu-Tayyib al-Mutanabbi (أبو طیب)

المتمني). *Vide* Mutanabbi.

Abu-Turab (Mir) (أبو تراب میر),

a Salāmi Sayyid of Shirāz, who served, with his son Mir Gadāi, in Gujrāt, and then under Akbar. He died in A.H. 1005, and lies buried in Ahmadābād.

[*Vide Aīn Translation*, i. p. 506.]

Abu-'Ubaida (أبو عمید), a friend and

associate of Muhammad, who had the command of the Moslem army in the time of Abū-Bakr, the first Khālifa, but being defeated in a battle against the troops of the Greek emperor, he was deprived of the command, which was given to Khālid. 'Umar,

on his accession to the *khilāfāt*, replaced 'Abū-'Ubaida in the command of the army in Syria, being greatly displeased with the cruel and blood-thirsty disposition of *Khalid*. 'Abū-'Ubaida extended his conquests over Palestine and Syria, and drove the Greeks out of the whole country extending from the Mediterranean to the Euphrates. This conquest was completed in A.D. 639, A.H. 18, in which year Syria was visited by a dreadful plague, in which the Moslems lost 25,000 men, among whom were 'Abū-'Ubaida himself, Yazid ibn 'Abū-'Sufyān, and many other men of distinction.

**Abu-'Ubaida ibn-Mas'ud** (أبو عميد) (أبن مسعود), a general in the time of the *khālifa* 'Umar. He was defeated and killed in battle by Farrukh-zād, who commanded the army of Tārān-Dukht, queen of Persia, about the year A.D. 635.

**Abu-'Ubaida Kam bin-Salam**, author of a work on *Qarāat*.

**Abu-'Ubaida Ma'mar bin-Al-musanni** (أبو عميد ممر بن المثنى), a famous Arabian grammarian, born in Baṣra, who lived in the time of Hārūn-ur-Rashīd, and died A.D. 824, A.H. 209, aged 99 lunar years.

**Abu - 'Umar Minhaj al - Jurjani** (أبو عمر منهج الجرجاني), author of the *Ṭabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī*, a celebrated history, written in A.D. 1252, A.H. 650, and dedicated to Sultān Nāṣir-uddīn Mahmād of Dehli. *Vide* Minhāj-i-Sirāj.

**Abu-Yahya bin-Sanjar** (أبو يحيى ابن سنجر), author of a *Diwān* in Arabic. He died in A.D. 1234, A.H. 632.

**Abu - Yahya Ahmad bin - Daud al - Farazi al-Jurjani** (أبو يحيى أحمد بن داود الجرجاني), who was originally a Sunnī, but became a convert to the Imāmiya or Shī'a faith, is the author of a biographical work, entitled *Kitāb fī marīfat-ir-Rijāl*, containing the lives of eminent Shī'as.

**Abu-Ya'qub al-Warraq** (أبو يعقوب الوراق). *Vide* Muhammad bin-Is-hāq an-Nadīm.

**Abu - Yazid (Maktabdar)** (أبو يزيد مکتبدار), secretary of state in Egypt, who rebelled against Qāim, the second *khālifa* of the race of the Fāṭimites. He was not punished for his rebellion till Ismā'il al-Manṣūr defeated him, and confined him in an iron cage, where he ended his days.

**Abu-Yusuf (Imam)** (أبو يوسف امام)

bin-Habīb al-Kūfī, a celebrated Qāzī of Baghdād, and one of the first pupils of Abū-Hanūfa, dignified with the title of Qāzī-l-Quzāt, or supreme judge, in the reigns of Hādī and Hārūn-ur-Rashīd, *khālīfas* of Baghdād. He supported the tenets of Abū-Hanūfa, and maintained the dignity of his office by impartiality. When one day reproached for his ignorance of one of the causes brought before him, for the decision of which he received an ample allowance, he jocosely replied, that he received in proportion as he knew; but, said he, "If I were paid for all I do not know, the riches of the *khilāfat* itself would not be sufficient to answer my demands." He was born A.D. 731, A.H. 113, and died on the 13th September, A.D. 798, 27th Rajab, A.H. 182, at the age of 69 years, at Baghdād. The only work known to have been written by him, treats of the duties of a Magistrate, and is entitled *Adāb-ul-Qāzī*. The reputation of this work has been eclipsed by that of another, having a similar title, by al-Khaṣṣāf.

**Abu-Yusuf Ya'kub bin-Sulaiman Is-faraini** (أبو يوسف يعقوب بن سليمان), author of the *Sharāif-ul-Khilāfat*. He died in A.D. 1095, A.H. 488.

**Abu - Zakariya Yahya al - Nawawi.** *Vide* Nawawī.

**Abu-Zarr** (أبو ذر قرظي), the father of the Karamatians in Arabia, who not only opposed the religion of Muhammad, but plundered and insulted the temple of Mecca, and carried away the black stone which was believed to have fallen from heaven. He died A.D. 953, A.H. 342. *Vide* Qarṣaṭ.

**Abu-Zarr Yaqut Mausili** (أبو ذر ياقوت الموسلي), a celebrated calligrapher.

**Abu-Zubaid** (أبو زبيد), an author who has written on the lion and all its names in the Arabic language.

**Achaemenes**, old Persian Hakhāmanis; founder of the dynasty of kings called after him, viz.:

B.C.

Cyrus I. ?	} (v. Kai Kobād).
Cambyses I. ?	
Cyrus II. d. 529	
Cambyses II. d. 522	
Darius I. d. 485.	
Xerxes (?), d. 465 (v. Isfandyār).	
Artaxerxes, d. 425.	
Darius II. d. 405	} (v. Dārā).
Darius III. d. 330	

**Achanak Begam**, one of the concubines of the emperor Akbar. She had built a garden on the banks of the Jamunā, at Agra, called *Achānak Bāgh*. Some traces of it are yet to be seen.

**Achhehe** (آچھے), the poetical name of prince Baland-Akhtar, a brother of the emperor Muhammad Shāh of Dehlī. He was familiarly called *Achhehe Shāhib*, and therefore chose *Achhehe* for his "takhallus." He is the author of a beautiful poem, called *Nāhīd-o-Akhtar*, i.e. Venus and the Star, containing 355 verses, which he completed in the year A.D. 1726, A.H. 1139.

**Adam**, the first man. The Muhammadans place Adam's Paradise in heaven; hence after the fall Adam and Hawwā (Eve) were hurled down to earth. As this event happened about 7,000 years before the Hijra, Adam is often called *haft-hazāri*.

**Adam Khan Gakkhar** (آدم خان گکچر), chief of the Gakkhars, who defied the power of the emperor Akbar. In 970, at the instigation of Kamāl Khān Gakkhar, Adam was attacked, and defeated and captured at Hīlān, south of Chiliañwālā, near Dāngalī, Adam's stronghold.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 457.]

**Adham** (ادهم), the poetical name of Mirzā Ibrāhīm, a Sayyid of the Šafawī race. He came to India in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He died, or was put to death in prison, in the year A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060. He is the author of a *Dīwān*, and also of a *Maṣnawī*, called *Rafiq-us-Sālikīn*, and a *Sāqī-nāma*.

**Adham Artamani** (ادهم ارتمانى), author of a *Dīwān* in Persian.

**Adham** (ادهم). Vide Ibrāhīm-i-Adham.

**Adham Khan** (ادهم خان), the son of Māhum Anaga. He appears to have been an illegitimate son of the emperor Hamāyūn. His mother Māhum was one of Akbar's nurses (*anaga*), who attended on Akbar "from the cradle till after his accession." She played a considerable part in bringing about Bairām's fall. Adham Khān (i.e. the Black Khān) was a commander of 5,000, and distinguished himself in keeping the rebellious Bhadauriya clan, near Hatkānth, south-east of Agra, in order. In A.H. 968, he defeated Bāz Bahādur of Mālwa, whose female favourite was the poetess Rūpmatī (*q.v.*). In the following year, A.D. 1562, he stabbed at court his enemy Atgah Khān, Akbar's foster-

father, and was killed by the emperor's order. Māhum Anaga died forty days after from grief, and was buried with her son in Dehlī, in a Mausoleum erected by Akbar. Adham's brother Bāqī Khān, or Khān Bāqī Khān, died in the 30th year of Akbar's reign, as Governor of Gaphā-Katanga (Central Provinces).

Vide Keene's *History of Hindustan*.

**Adhan** (Shaikh) (ادهن), a Chishtī saint, who died at Jaumpūr in A.H. 970.

**Adib** (اديب), the poetical name of Abū-Hasan 'Alī bin-Naṣr, an excellent philosopher, who was a judge in Egypt, under the khilāfat of Anmār the Fāṭimite.

**Adib** (اديب), surnamed Šābir, a poet who was contemporary with Aṣīr-uddīn Futūhī and Anwarī. Vide Shihāb-uddīn Adīb Šābir.

'**Adil Khan** (عادل خان فاروقى), Fārūqī I., ruler of Khandesh, who is also called Mirān Ghānī, which see.

'**Adil Khan II**, Faruqi (عادل خان فاروقى ثانى), entitled A'zam Humā-yūn, son of Hasan, and grandson of Naṣīr Khān Fārūqī by the daughter of Mahmūd Shāh, of Gujrat. He succeeded to the throne of Khandesh after the death of Dāūd Khān Fārūqī, in August, A.D. 1510, Jumādā I., A.H. 916, and removed from Tāher to Burhānpūr, which place he made the seat of his government, and died there, after a reign of nine or ten years, in A.D. 1520, A.H. 926, and was succeeded by Mirān Muhammad, his eldest son by the sister of Bahādur Shāh of Gujrat.

'**Adil Khan** (عادل خان), the eldest brother of Sulṭān Islām Shāh, king of Dehlī. He fled to Patna after his defeat in a battle against his brother, but he soon disappeared, and was never heard of afterwards.

**Adina Beg Khan** (آدینه بیگ خان), son of Chamū, an Arāmī by caste, was born at Sarakpūr, near Lahore. He was brought up in a Mughul family, became a soldier, but devoted himself to accounts. He was Governor of Sulṭānpūr when Nādir Shāh invaded India. Subsequently, he became Governor of the Panjāb. In 1758 he defeated the Afghans near Lahore. Soon after this he died, without heirs, at Khānpūr, near Hoshiyārpūr, where a fine tomb was erected over his remains.

'Adli (عدلی), the nickname of Muhammad 'Adil Shāh, king of Dehli. His name was Mubāriz Khān, son of Nizām Khān. He succeeded Islām Shāh in the very end of A.H. 960, defeated with the help of his general Himū, in 962, Muhammad Shāh of Bengal at Chhapparghatta, east of Kālpī, and was at last, in 964, one year after Akbar's accession, defeated and killed in the battle of Sūrajgarh, near Munger, by Bahādur Shāh, Sultān of Bengal. His nickname 'Adli was often further corrupted to "Andhli," the blind woman.

'Adnan (عدنان), one of the descendants of Ismā'il, the son of Abraham, with whom the genealogies of the Arabians, and also that of Muhammad, terminate. For reckoning up from 'Adnān to Ismā'il, the descents are very uncertain, and the best historians confess that there is nothing certain beyond 'Adnān.

Afi (آفی), poetical name of Ahmad Yār Khān, author of a small poem in Persian called *Maḡnawī Gulzār-i-Khayāl*, containing the story of Shāhzāda and Gadā, written in 1848.

'Afif. *Vide* Shams Sirāj 'Afif.

Afrasyab (افراسياب), an ancient, if not mythic, king of Tūrān, the son of Pashang. He overcame Nauzar, king of Persia of the Peshdādian dynasty, and having killed him, ruled over Persia for twelve years. He was subsequently defeated in a battle against Kai-khūsrau, king of Persia, of the second or Kājānian dynasty.

Afrasyab Khan, adopted son of Mirza Najaf Khān (*q.v.*), became Amīr-ul-Umra on the death of his master, A.D. 1782. Intriguing with Madhuji Sindhia, he was over-reached, and was assassinated near Āgra, October, 1783.

Afrin (آفرین), poetical name of Shaikh Qalandar Bakhsh, of Sahāranpūr, who is the author of a work called *Tuhfat-us-Sawāi*.

Afrin (آفرین), the poetical name of Shāh Faqīr-ullah, of Lahore. He was a Gūjar, embraced Muhammadanism, and is the author of a *Dīwān*, and of an epic, called *Hīr-wa-Rānjhā*. Some say that he died in A.D. 1730, and others in 1741, A.H. 1143, or 1154.

Afsah (افصح), Shāh Faṣīh, a pupil of Mirzā Bedil, died at Lucknow in A.H. 1192, and left a *Dīwān*.

Afsari (افسری), the poetical name of a poet.

Afshin (افشین), the surname of Haidar ibn-Kāūs, a general of the Khalifa al-Murtaṣim Billah, of Baghdād. He was a Turk by origin, and had been brought up a slave at the Khalifa's court, and having been employed in disciplining the Turkish militia, had acquired the reputation of a great captain. He was, however, executed about the year A.D. 840, by the Khalifa, being accused of holding correspondence with the Khalifa's enemies.

Afsos (افسوس), the poetical name of Mīr 'Alī, son of S. Muzafar Alī Khān, claiming descent from Imām Jāfar (*q.v.*), born at Dehli, where his grandfather had been in the imperial service; author of the *Ardish*, a sort of *Urdu* Gazetteer, admired for its style. He was first in the service of Nawāb Is-hāq Khān, the uncle of Aṣaf-ud-daula, of Lucknow, and subsequently of Mirzā Jawān-Bakht, and was finally recommended to Lord Wellesley, and appointed a Munsif of the College of Fort William. He is the author of the *Ārāish-i-Mahfil*, in *Urdū*, and of the *Gulistān*, translated by him into the same language. He died in Calcutta in A.D. 1806, A.H. 1221.

Aftab (آفتاب), the Takhallus, or poetical name of Shāh 'Ālam, king of Dehli, who died in the year A.D. 1806. The following couplet is a sample of his Majesty's poetry:

"The forenoon with the wine-cup, the evening with the wife;  
The rest is known to God alone; meantime I live my life."  
(Shāh 'Ālam.)

Afzal, the poetical name of Shāh Ghulām A'zam, which see.

Afzal 'Ali Khan (Nawab). *Vide* Afzal Khān (p. 36), whose original name was Shukr-ullah.

Afzal, the poetical name of Muhammad Afzal, which see.

Afzali (افضلی), the poetical name of Shaikh Muhammad Nāsir, son of Shaikh Khūb-ullah, of Allāhābād. He died in A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163.

Afzal Khan (افضل خان), or Mīr Muhammad Afzal. He flourished in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, of Dehli, and died in the year A.D. 1735 or 1738, A.H. 1148 or 1151. His poetical name was Ṣābit, which see.

**Afzal Khan** (افضل خان), Shaikh 'Abd-urrahmān, son of the celebrated Shaikh Abul-Fazl, minister and secretary to the emperor Akbar, was Jahāngir's governor of Bihār in A.D. 1610, and died at Āgra in 1613.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, p. xxxv. (Abul-Fazl's Biography), and Dowson, vi. p. 205.]

**Afzal Khan** (افضل خان), whose original name was Mullā Shukr-ullah, the son of 'Abdul-Haqq, came from Shirāz to the Deccan, and was introduced by 'Abdur-Rahīm Khān, Khānkhānān, to the emperor Jahāngir, who conferred on him the rank of an Amīr. In the second year of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1628, A.H. 1038, the office of Wizārat-i-kull having become vacant by the dismissal of Irādāt Khān, the brother of Āsaf Khān Ja'far Beg, he was honoured with that appointment. In the eleventh year of the emperor, the manṣab of 7,000 and 4,000 sawārs was conferred upon him, but he died the next year at Lahore, on the 7th January, 12th Ramazān, A.H. 1048, o.s. 1639, aged 70 years. His poetical name was 'Allāmī. His tomb, called Chīnī Rauza, is in Āgra, on the left bank of the Jamnā.

**Afzal-ud-daula** (Nawab), Niẓām of Haidarābād, succeeded his father, Nawāb Naṣir-ud-daula, in May, A.D. 1857, 15th Zil-qāda, A.H. 1285, and departed this life on the 26th February, 1869, aged 44 years, leaving an infant son, who, according to the succession guarantee granted by Lord Canning, is now his successor.

**Afzal-uddin** (Mir), Nawāb of Sūrat. He died on the 7th August, 1840, at the age of 59 years, after enjoying his nominal nawābship about 21 years. His son-in-law, Mir Ja'far 'Alī, succeeded him.

**Agah** (آگاد), the poetical name of Maulawī Muhammad Bāqir. His parents were of Bijāpūr, but he was born at Ellora in A.D. 1745, A.H. 1158, and died on the 3rd March, A.D. 1806, 14th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1220. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

[He was a *Nāita* (pl. *Nawāit*, said to be a corruption of the Persian *nau-āmad*, a "new arrival"), a name given to certain seafaring Arabs, settled in Western India.]

**Agah Khan**, a eunuch of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who died on the 9th Rabī' I., A.H. 1067. His tomb is near the Muntāz-Mahall, in Tajganj.

**Agha Ahmad 'Alī**, poetically styled Ahmad, son of of Āghā Shajā'at 'Alī, of Dhākā, a Persian grammarian of note, who successfully defended, in his *Muayyid-i-*

*Burhān*, and the *Shamsheer-i-Tartar*, the author of the *Burhān Qāfi*, a Persian Dictionary, against the famous Dehlī poet Ghālīb. He also published the *Risāla-i-Ishtiqāq*, the *Risāla-i-Tarāna*, *Haft Asmān*, *A History of the Persian Maṣnawī*, and edited several works for the Asiatic Society of Bengal. He was a Persian teacher in the Calcutta Madrasa when he died, June, 1873.

**Agha Husain Khwansari** (آغا حسین خوانساری). Vide Husain Khwānsārī.

**Agha Mir** (آغا میر), entitled Mu'tamad-ud-daula, minister of Ghāzī-uddīn Haidar, king of Audh. He was dismissed in A.D. 1826, A.H. 1242, and retired to Kānpūr, where he died on Monday 7th May, A.D. 1832, 5th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1247.

**Agha Muhammad Khan** (آغا محمد خان). Vide Āqā Muhammad Khān Qājār.

**Agha Mulla** (آغا مولا), surnamed "Dawādār," "the inkstand-holder," the ancestor of the three Āsaf Khāns who served under Akbar and Jahāngir. His genealogical table is given in *Āin Translation*, i. p. 369.

**Aghar Khan** (اغر خان), Pir Muhammad, who served during the reign of Aurangzīb against Prince Shujā', in Āsām, and in Kābul. He died in A.H. 1102. His son, Aghar Khān II., was still alive during the reign of Muḥammad Shāh. The family traced their descent from Aghar, a descendant of Yāfiṣ (Japhet), son of Nūḥ. Their villa, Agharābād, near Dehlī, is often mentioned in the histories.

**Ahi** (آهی), a poet who was a chief of one of the Chaghtāi hordes, and had assumed originally the poetical name of "Nargisi," but changed it into "Ahi," because he found that another poet of his time had adopted it. He is the author of a *Diwān*, which he dedicated to prince Gharīb Mirzā, the son of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā Bāiqrā. He died in the year A.D. 1520, A.H. 927.

**Ahl-i-Bait** (اهل بیت), "the people of the house," a general name for the descendants of Muḥammad, the Sayyids.

**Ahl-i-Kitab** (اهل کتاب), "the people of the book," a collective name for the Jews, Christians, and Muḥammadans, who received a book, i.e. revealed religion from heaven.

**Ahli Khurasani** (اهلى خراسانى), a

poet who died at Tabriz in the year A.D. 1527, A.H. 934. He must not be confounded with Ahli-i-Fūrāni, a Chaghātāi nobleman of profligate character, who lived at the court of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā, and died in A.D. 1497, A.H. 902.

**Ahli Shirazi** (Maulana) (اهلى شيرزاي),

of Shīrāz, an elegant poet in the service of Shāh Isma'īl Ṣafawī I. He is the author of several poems, amongst which are the *Sihr-i-Halāl*, *Sham' wa Parwāna*, *Risāla-i-Naghz*, *Šāghīnāma*, and *Fawā'id-ul-Fawā'id*. He died in the year A.D. 1535, A.H. 942, and is buried at Shīrāz, close to the tomb of Hāfiz.

**Ahlia Bai**, the wife of Madhu Rāo

Peshwā, built a ghāt at Āgra, in the time of Shāh 'Alam, called Bisnān Ghāt, or a bathing-place for all men, on the banks of the river Jamnā. It extended from the trench of the fort to the house of Dārā Shikoh, and was in good preservation in the year A.D. 1830. On one of the corners a large gun of iron was then lying, under the Haweli of Dārā Shikoh, called Dhaul Dahani.

**Ahlia Bai** (اهليه بائي), the wife of

Khānde Rāo, the son of Malhār Rāo Holkar I., of Indor, after whose death, in A.D. 1766, she had a jāgir allotted to her, yielding an annual revenue of 1,500,000 rupees. Her husband, Khānde Rāo, was killed in battle at Dīg against Sūrajmal Jāt, in 1754. Her son Malī Rāo, who had succeeded his grandfather Malhār Rāo in 1766, died nine months after. She was a woman of spirit and ability, and reserved in her own hands the right of nominating a successor, and elected Tukaji to the rāj.

**Ahmad al-Makkari** (احمد), author of

the *History of the Muhammadan Dynasties in Spain*. This work was translated by M. Pascual de Gayangos, an erudite Spaniard, London, 1810, in 4to. Vol. I. He was born in the 16th century, and died in Damascus in the year A.D. 1631, A.H. 1041. After having composed a very detailed biography of the celebrated and learned wazīr of Granada, Muhammad Ibn-ul-Khaṭīb, he added to it, in the form of an introduction, a general history of the Arabs in Spain from the conquest to their final expulsion.

**Ahmad I.** (احمد بن محمد), emperor

of Turkey, son and successor of Muhammad III., whom he succeeded in January, A.D. 1604, Sha'bān, A.H. 1012. This prince was of a good constitution, strong and active; he would throw a horseman's mace, of nine or ten pounds weight, farther than any of his court. He was much given to sensual pleasures, and had 3,000 concubines. He

died on the 15th November, A.D. 1617, 15th Zil-qāda, A.H. 1025, at the age of thirty, having reigned fourteen years. He was succeeded by his brother Muṣṭafa I.

**Ahmad II.** (احمد بن ابراهيم), son of

Ibrāhīm, succeeded on the death of his brother Sulaimān II., in A.D. 1691, A.H. 1103, to the throne of Constantinople, and died in A.D. 1695, A.H. 1106. He was succeeded by Muṣṭafa II., son of Muhammad IV.

**Ahmad III.** (احمد بن محمد), son of

Muhammad IV., was placed on the throne of Constantinople in A.D. 1703, A.H. 1115, by the heads of a faction which had deposed his brother Muṣṭafa II. He granted a friendly asylum to Charles XII. of Sweden, after the battle of Pultowa; and the kindness and the hospitality which marked the whole of his intercourse with that unfortunate monarch, are entitled to the highest encomium. He was preparing an expedition against Persia, when an insurrection hurled him from his throne, and exalted his nephew Mahmūd I. from a prison to the sovereign power in A.D. 1730, A.H. 1142. He died of apoplexy in 1736, aged 74 years, A.H. 1148.

**Ahmad IV.** (احمد بن احمد), (also

called 'Abdul-Hamid), son of Ahmad III., emperor of Turkey, succeeded his brother Muṣṭafa III. in A.D. 1774, A.H. 1188. He died, after a reign of 15 years, on the 7th April, 1789, Rajab A.H. 1203, and was succeeded by Salim III.

**Ahmad** (احمد), an Arabian author who

is known as the writer of a book on the interpretation of dreams, a translation of which, in Greek and Latin, was published with that of Artemidorus on the same subject, at Paris, by Rigault, A.D. 1603. He lived in the 4th century of the Hijra.

**Ahmad Abu-Tayyib al-Mutanabi**

(احمد ابو طيب المتنبي), a celebrated Arabian poet whom none excelled in poetry. He is the author of a *Dīwān*. He died in the year A.D. 965, A.H. 354. *Vide* Mutanabbi.

**Ahmad al-Ghaffari** (احمد الغفاري).

*Vide* Ahmad bin-Muhammad al-Ghaffari, p. 26.

**Ahmad 'Ali Hashimi** (Shaikh) (احمد

على هاشمي شينخ), author of the Biographical Dictionary, called *Mukhzan-ul-Gharāib*, dedicated to Nawāb Saṭdar-Jang, of Faizābād, who died in A.D. 1754, A.H. 1167. His poetical name was Khādīm.

Ahmad 'Ali Khan, Nawāb of Rāmpūr.

*Vide* Faiz-ullah Khān.

Ahmad 'Ali Khan (احمد علی خان)

(نواب), Nawāb of Karnāl. A remission of revenue to the extent of 5,000 rupees per annum was granted to him in perpetuity by the British Government, and a *khil'at* of the value of 10,000 rupees was conferred on him, in July, 1858, for his distinguished loyalty, and for the eminent services rendered by him during the rebellion of 1857. In 1806, the Pargana of Karnāl consisted of a number of villages, yielding a revenue of 40,000 rupees per annum. It was conferred by Lord Lake in jāgīr on three Mandāl chiefs, named Muhammad Khān, Ghairat 'Alī Khān, and Is-hāq Khān, for their lives, and after their death to descend to their heirs, subject to the payment of 15,000 rupees per annum in perpetuity. Nawāb Ahmad 'Alī Khān is the lineal descendant of Muhammad Khān, and holds 24 entire villages, besides a third share in four others. These lands are assessed at 24,000 rupees, on which the Nawāb has hitherto paid a quit rent of 5,000 rupees, payment of which sum the Government has now remitted.

Ahmad 'Ali Khan (Sayyid) (احمد)

(علی خان سید), Nawāb-Nāzīm of Bengal, succeeded his brother 'Alī-Jāh. He died on the 30th October, A.D. 1824.

Ahmad 'Ali Khan, and Walīdād Khān, the rebel Nawābs of Malāgarh.

Ahmad Ayaz, Malik Khwāja Jahān, served with distinction under Muhammad Shāh bin-Tughluq, of Dehlī. On the death of the king at Tatta, in A.D. 1352, A.H. 752, he tried to set up at Dehlī a son of the late king, but had to submit to Firūz Shāh III., who allowed the nobles to execute him before he himself entered Dehlī.

Ahmad Baksh Khan (Nawab), entitled Fakhṛ-ud-daula, was the jāgīrdār of Firūzpur and Lohārū, in the district of Dehlī, after whose death his son, Nawāb Shams-uddīn Khān, succeeded him. The latter was executed for murder in October, 1835.

Ahmad Barani (احمد برنی), author of a Persian work called *Sifr-us-Siyar*.

Ahmad Beg Kabuli, served in Kabūl under Muhammad Hakīm, Akbar's brother, and later under Akbar and Jahāngīr. He was for some time governor of Kashmir. He died about A.D. 1614.

Ahmad Beg Khan, a son of (Muhammad Sharīf) Nūr Jahān's brother. He served under Jahāngīr in Bengal, assisted Prince Shāhjahān during his rebellion, and was subsequently made, by Shāhjahān, Governor of Tatta, Sīwistān, and of Mūltān. He received as jāgīr Jāis and Amethī, in Audh, where he died.

Ahmad bin - 'Abdullah al - Kirmī (احمد بن عبدالله), author of a work on the fundamental points of Muhammadanism. *Vide* Abū-Ahmad, the son of Qāsim.

Ahmad bin-Abu-Bakr, (احمد بن ابو بكر), an Arabian author who wrote the *Mashra'ul-Manāqib*, a minute account of the events of Muhammad's life, with memoirs of his successors and companions.

Ahmad bin - Abu - Bakr bin - Nasir Mustafa al-Kazwini (احمد بن ابو بكر), author of the *Tārīkh-i-Guzīda*, which contains the history of the four ancient Persian Dynasties, viz. Peshdādiāns, Kai-āniāns, Ashkāniāns, and Sāsāniāns, that is, from the year B.C. 890 to A.D. 636, and memoirs of the several dynasties who ruled over Persia, Tartary, etc., during the *khilāfat*, and to the year A.D. 1329. See also called Ḥamd-ullah Mustaufī.

Ahmad bin 'Ali Razi (Shaikh) (احمد ابن علی رازی شمیم), surnamed Jassās, a famous lawyer. He was born in the year A.D. 917, A.H. 305, and died in A.D. 980, A.H. 370, aged 65 lunar years.

Ahmad bin-'Ali al-Khatib Kastalāni (احمد بن علی الخطیب). *Vide* Qastalāni.

Ahmad bin - Hasan Maimandi (احمد بن حسن میمندی),

foster brother and fellow student of his sovereign Sultān Mahmūd, of Ghazni. On the removal of Abul-'Abbās Fazlī, two years after the succession of Mahmūd, Khwāja Ahmad was appointed prime minister, which office he held uninterruptedly for a period of eighteen years, when Altūntāsh, the commander-in-chief, and a number of other Amīrs, brought before the court of the king charges against him. He was in consequence disgraced and imprisoned for thirteen years in one of the forts of India. He was released by Sultān Mas'ūd, son and successor of Mahmūd, and reinstated in the responsible office of minister, which he held for some time. He died a natural death in the year A.D. 1033, A.H. 424.

Ahmad bin-Idris (أحمد بن إدريس),

a lawyer of the sect of Mālik, was the author of many works, and died about the year A.D. 1285, A.H. 684.

Ahmad bin-Israil (أحمد بن إسرائيل),

a great astrologer who lived under the *khilāfat* of Wāsiq Billah, of Baghdad.

Ahmad bin-Kasir (أحمد بن كاسير),

also called Muhammad bin-Kaṣīr and Kaṣīr al-Farghānī, is the same person whom we call Alfaraganius, a great astronomer, who lived during the reign of the *khālifa* al-Māmūn. *Vide* Farghānī.

Ahmad bin-Khizrawaih (أحمد بن خضرويه),

a celebrated Muhammadan saint, was the disciple of Khwāja Hātim Asamm. He died in the year A.D. 854, A.H. 240, and is buried at Balkh.

Ahmad bin-Muhammad al-Ghaffari

al-Kazwini (أحمد بن محمد الغفاري),

a qāzī, and a descendant of 'Abdul-Ghaffār, the author of the *Hawī*. He is the author of the work called *Nashk-i-Jahān-ārā*, which he composed in the year A.D. 1563, A.H. 971, of which number the title forms the chronogram. It is also called *Tārīkh-i-Mukhtaṣir*, an abridged history of Asia, from Ādam down to Shāh Tahmāsp of Persia, A.D. 1525. It also contains memoirs of the Muhammadan kings of Spain, from A.D. 755 to 1036. It was dedicated to Shāh Tahmāsp. We are also indebted to him for the better known work entitled *Nigāristān*. We learn from the *Tārīkh Badāoni* that, having resigned his employment in Persia, he went towards the close of his life on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and that, landing in Dībal in Sindh, for the purpose of paying a visit to Hindūstān, he died at that port in A.D. 1567, A.H. 975.

[*Vide* Dowson, *Elliot's History of India*, ii. p. 504.]

Ahmad bin-Muhammad al-Qastalani

(أحمد بن محمد القسطلاني), an

author who died in the year A.D. 1527, A.H. 933. *Vide* Qastalāni.

Ahmad bin-Muhammad Quduri (أحمد بن محمد قدوري),

author of a work on jurisprudence, called *Qudūri*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1046, A.H. 438.

Ahmad bin - Muhammad bin - 'Ali

Bakr al - Hanafi, author of the *Khuznat-ul-Fatāwa*, a collection of decisions made towards the end of the eighth century of the Hijra, and comprising questions of rare occurrence.

Ahmad bin-Tulun (أحمد بن طولون),

the founder of the Tūlūnide dynasty in Egypt. *Vide* Ahmad Ibn-Tūlūn.

Ahmad bin - Yahya bin - Jabir al -

Biladuri (أحمد بن يحيى بن جابر البلدري), sur-

named also Abū-Ja'far and Abul-Hasan, was the instructor to one of the princes of the family of al-Mutawakkil, and died in A.D. 892, A.H. 279. His *Futūh-ul-Buldān* is one of the earliest Arabic chronicles. He also wrote a geographical work entitled *Kitāb-ul-Buldān*, the Book of Countries.

Ahmad bin-Yahya (أحمد بن يحيى),

author of the marginal notes on the *Wiqāya*, a work on jurisprudence.

Ahmad bin-Yusuf (أحمد بن يوسف),

an historian, and author of the *Akhbār-ud-dawal*, written in A.D. 1599, A.H. which is said to be an abridgment of Janābī's *Tārīkh-ul-Janābī*, called also *Bar-uzh-Zakhkhār*.

Ahmad Chap, Malik, was Nāib-Bārbak

under Firūz Shāh II. (Khiljī), of Delhi, whom he warned in vain against 'Alā-uddin. He was blinded by 'Alā-uddin after his accession.

Ahmad Ghaffari. *Vide* Ahmad bin-Muhammad al-Ghaffārī.

Ahmad Ghazzali. *Vide* Ghazzālī (Ahmad).

Ahmadi (أحمدى), a Turkish poet,

whose proper name was Khwāja Ahmad Ja'farī, and of whom we have the following anecdote : The great Tartar conqueror Amir Timur (Tamerlane) being on his march through Anadolī, halted for awhile at Amasia, where Ahmadi lived; and the poet took the opportunity of presenting him with an ode. This led to further intimacies, Timur being a patron of literary men; and one day when both were in the bath, the monarch amused himself by putting croicchetty questions to Ahmadi, and laughing at his answers. "Suppose now," said he, pointing to the surrounding attendants, "you were required to value these beautiful boys, how much would you say each was worth?" Ahmadi answered with becoming gravity, estimating one at a camel-load of silver, another at six bushels of pearls, a third at forty gold wedges, and so made the circuit of the ring. "Very fair," said Timur, "and now tell me, What do you value Me at?" "Four and twenty aspers," replied the poet, "no more and no less." "What!" cried Timur, laughing, "why the shirt I have on is worth that." "Do you really think so?" asked Ahmadi, with the greatest apparent simplicity—"at that rate you must be worth nothing, for I

included the shirt in the valuation!" Much to his credit, Timur, instead of being angry, applauded and rewarded the wit and boldness of the poet. Ahmadī was a contemporary of Shaikhī, and is the author of the *Kulliyāt-i-Khawāja Ahmad Ja'fari*. He also composed a heroic poem on the actions of Tamerlane, and a Sikandar-nāma in the Turkish language. He died in A.D. 1412.

**Ahmadi (احمدی)**, the poetical name of Mīr Sayyid Luṭf-ullah, who died in A.D. 1633, A.H. 1043.

**Ahmad Ibn-'Arab-Shah.** *Vide* 'Arab-Shāh.

**Ahmad Ibn-Hanbal.** *Vide* Ḥanbal (Imām).

**Ahmad Ibn-Tulun (احمد ابن طولون),**

the founder of the Tūlūmide dynasty in Egypt, a Turkish slave, who, being entrusted by al-Mu'tamid, the khalifa of Baghdād, with the government of that country and Syria in A.D. 879, set up for himself, and maintained his authority notwithstanding all attempts to depose him. He reduced Damascus, Ḥimā, Ḥamāt, Kinnisrīn, and ar-Raqqā, situated upon the eastern banks of the Euphrates. His mosque in Cairo may be seen to this day. He died in A.D. 884, A.H. 270, and was succeeded by his son Khumārwah. Egypt continued to be governed by his successors for several years, when it was again reduced in A.D. 905 by Muhammad, general of the Khalifa of Baghdād al-Muktafi; the last Khalifa of Egypt having assassinated his predecessor, and thereby rendered himself very odious. In the year 933, Muhammad, the son of Tāj, or Tājil, surnamed al-Ashhad, seized upon Syria and Egypt in the khilafat of ar-Rāzī Billah, and his family retained the whole of it, except a small part which 'Ubaid-ulla al-Mahdī, the first of the Fāṭimite dynasty (the seat of whose empire was at Qairuwān, near Tunis) had conquered in A.D. 910. His successor, Abū-Tamīm Ma'd, surnamed Mu'izz li-dīn-illah, conquered the rest of Egypt about the year 970, by his general Ja'far, who built the city of al-Qāhira, commonly called Grand Cairo, whither his master soon removed his court. The Fāṭimite dynasty ended in A.D. 1176, when, upon the death of the last prince of this family, the kingdom was usurped by the famous Ṣalāh-uddīn (Saladin).

*List of the Khalifas of Barbary.*

'Ubaid-ullah al-Mahdī, first of the Fāṭimite race.

Al-Qāim Mahdī, his son.

Ismā'il, surnamed al-Manṣūr, son of al-Qāim.

Mu'izz li-dīn-illah, son of al-Manṣūr, who conquered Egypt and became the first khalifa of the Fāṭimite dynasty in that country.

**Ahmad Ilkani (احمد ایلکانی)**, also called Ahmad Jalāyir. *Vide* Hasan Buzurg.

**Ahmad Jafari (Khwaja) (احمد جعفری).** *Vide* Ahmadī.

**Ahmad Jalal Bukhari (Sayyid)**, son of Sayyid Muhammad Bukhārī.

**Ahmad Jalayir (احمد جلاير)**, also called Ahmad Īlkānī, a descendant of Hasan Buzurg, which see.

**Ahmad Jam (Shaikh ul-Islam) (احمد جام)**, entitled Abū-Nagr and

Zinda-Pīl, a celebrated Muhammadan saint of Nishāpūr, born in the year A.D. 1049, A.H. 441. He passed 18 years of his life in devotion in wilds and mountains. He subsequently got married, and was blessed with thirty-nine sons and three daughters. At the time of his death, besides the three daughters, fourteen of his sons were living, all of whom became men of learning and authors of several works. Ahmad Jām himself was an author, and among the different works that he wrote are the following: *Risāla Samarqandī, Anīs-ut-Tālibīn, Miṣṭāh-un-Najāt, Bahr-ul-Haqīqat, and Sirāj-us-Sayyirīn*. He died in the reign of Sulṭān Sanjar, in February, A.D. 1142, Rajab, A.H. 536.

**Ahmad Jan (Sultan)**, of Hirāt. He died about the 6th April, A.D. 1863, 17th Shawwāl, A.H. 1279, and was succeeded by his son, Shāh Nawāz Khān.

**Ahmad Kabir (Sayyid) (احمد کبیر)** (سید), a Musalmān saint, whose tomb is at Uchcha in Multān. He is the son of Sayyid Jalāl, and the father of two other saints, Sayyid Jalāluddīn, surnamed Makhdūm Jahāniyān Jahān-gasht, and Rājū Qattāl. Numerous miracles were wrought by these two brothers.

**Ahmad Khan (احمد خان)**, surnamed

Nekodār (or Nicholas), was raised to the throne of Persia after the death of his brother Abāqā Khān, the son of Hulākū Khān, in April, A.D. 1282, Zil-hijja, A.H. 680, and was the first emperor of the race of Chingiz Khān who embraced the Muhammadan religion. He is said to have been baptized in his youth by the name of Nicholas, but policy, or conviction, led him to abandon the doctrine of Christ for that of Muhammad, when he assumed the name of Ahmad Khān. In the first year of his reign, Majd-ul-Mulk Yazdī, a nobleman of his court, being accused of sorcery, lost his life. He put his own brother to death, and was successful in obtaining possession of the person of his nephew, Arghūn Khān; but that prince was

not only rescued from his violence by the Mughul nobles, but by their aid was enabled to deprive him of his crown and life on the night of Thursday 11th August, A.D. 1284, 26th Jumāda I., A.H. 683, and become his successor.

**Ahmad Khan Bangash** (احمد خان), second son of Muhammad Khān Bangash, Nawāb of Farrukhābād. When the Wazīr Šafdar-Jang, after the death of Qāim-Jang, the brother of Ahmad Khān, confiscated his estates in December, A.D. 1749, A.H. 1163, he (Ahmad Khān) collected an army of Afghāns, defeated rājā Nawal Rāi, the Wazīr's deputy, who was slain in the action, and recovered the territories lately seized from his family. This circumstance took place on Friday the 2nd August, 1750, 10th Ramazān, A.H. 1163. After this, Ahmad Khān governed his country about 22 lunar years, and died in November, 1771, Sha'bān, A.H. 1185, when he was succeeded by his son, Diler Himmāt Khān, who received the title of Muzaffar-Jang from the emperor Shāh 'Ālam, who was then on his way to Dehli from Allāhābād.

**Ahmad Khan Mewati**, one of the petty rulers (*mulūk-i-fawāif*) who had usurped the chief parts of the Dehli empire during the Sayyid dynasty (beginning of the fifteenth century). Ahmad Khān held Mewāt, his frontier coming close up to Dehli. He had to submit to Buhlul Lodī.

**Ahmad Khan (Sayyid)**, C.S.I., of 'Aligarh, a distinguished Muhammadan reformer. He wrote a book on the life and work of the Prophet, and founded the 'Aliga h College. (See Sayyid Ahmad.)

**Ahmad Khan Sur.** *Vide* Sikandar Khān Sūr.

**Ahmad Khattu (Shaikh)** (احمد کھٹو), surname of Wajih-uddīn Ahmad Maghribī, who was the son of Malik Ikhtiyār-uddīn, a nobleman at the court of Sultān Firūz Shāh Tughluq of Dehli, and related to him. After the death of his father, having squandered his wealth in pleasure and dissipation, he became a disciple of Shaikh Bābā Is-hāq Maghribī, and turned very pious and journeyed to Gujrāt, where he acquired great fame. During his residence at that place, he obtained such celebrity, that Sultān Muzaffar Gujrātī became his disciple. He died in that country in the reign of Sultān Muhammad of Gujrāt, on Thursday 6th of January, 1446, 8th Shawwāl, A.H. 849, aged 111 years, and was buried at Sarkich, near Ahmadābād. Khattū is a place in Nagor, where Shaikh Ahmad was born.

**Ahmad Maghribi.** *Vide* Ahmad Khattū (Shaikh).

**Ahmad Mirza (Sultan)** (احمد میرزا), son of Abū-Sa'īd Mirzā, after whose death, in A.D. 1469, he took possession of Samarqand, and died about the year 1495.

**Ahmad (Mulla)** (احمد مولا), the son of a qāzī of Tatta. His ancestors, who resided in Sindh, were Fārūqīs of the Hanifa sect, but he was a Shī'a. He is the author of a work called *Khulāṣat-ul-Hayāt*, the Essence of Life. He came from the Deccan to the court of the emperor Akbar, in the year A.D. 1582, A.H. 990, and when that monarch ordered the *Tārīkh-i-Alfi* to be compiled, several authors were employed in the compilation, but subsequently the chief labour devolved upon Mulla Ahmad. The compilation of the first two volumes up to the time of Chingiz Khān was just finished by him, when Mirzā Fūlād Bīrlās, during the month of January, 1588, Šafar, A.H. 996, persuaded the Mulla, who was always openly reviling the first Khalīfas, to leave his own house at midnight on some pretence, and then murdered him in a street at Lahore. For this act Mirzā Fūlād was sentenced to death, was bound alive to the leg of an elephant in the city of Lahore, and dragged along till he died. The Mulla expired three or four days after the Mirzā. After the death of Mulla Ahmad, the remainder of the work was written by Aṣaf Khān Ja'far Beg, up to the year A.H. 997, or A.D. 1589. Mulla Ahmad was buried at Lahore, but being a Shī'a who openly used to revile the first Khalīfas, the people of Lahore exhumed his remains and burnt them.

[*Vide Ain Translation*, i. p. 206.]

**Ahmad Nizam Shah Bahri** (احمد نظام شاد), the founder of the

Nizām-Shāhī dynasty of the Deccan, was the son of Nizām-ul-Mulk Bahri, prime minister to Sultān Mahmūd Shāh Bahmani. He had conquered many places in the vicinity of his father's jāgir, and was besieging the fort of Dundrājpur about the year A.D. 1486, A.H. 891, when he received intelligence of the assassination of his father, and immediately returned and assumed the titles of the deceased, and was generally known by those of Ahmad Nizām-ul-Mulk Bahri, to which the people of the Deccan added the title of Shāh. As he had distinguished himself repeatedly as a general in the field, though the Sultān wished to remove him from power, none of his nobility would accept the task of reducing him. He, however, on the 3rd May, 1490, 3rd Rajab, A.H. 895, gained a victory over the army of the Sultān, and from that time he sat without opponent on the masnad of royalty, and by the advice of Yūsuf 'Adil Shāh, who had already become independent, having discontinued to read the *khutba* in the name of the king, put in his own and spread a white umbrella over his head. He laid the

foundation of the city of Ahmadnagar in A.D. 1495, A.H. 900, which was completed in two years, and became the first of the Nizām-Shāhī kings of Ahmadnagar. He died in A.D. 1508, A.H. 914, and was succeeded by his son, Burhān Nizām Shāh I. The following is a list of the Nizām-Shāhī kings of Ahmadnagar:

- Ahmad Nizām Shāh I., A.D. 1490.
- Burhān Nizām Shāh, 1508.
- Husain Nizām Shāh I., 1553.
- Murtaza Nizām Shāh, 1565.
- Mirān Husain Nizām Shāh, 1587.
- Ismā'il Nizām Shāh, 1589.
- Burhān Nizām Shāh II.
- Ibrāhīm Nizām Shāh, 1594.
- Ahmad Nizām Shāh II., son of Shāh Tāhīr, 1594.
- Bahādur Nizām Shāh, 1595.
- Murtaza Nizām Shāh II., 1598.

The Nizām Shāhī dominions fall under the control of Malīk 'Ambar, 1607.

**Ahmad Pasha (أحمد پاشا)**, a general of Sulaimān I., emperor of Turkey, who, when appointed Governor of Egypt, revolted from his sovereign in A.D. 1524. He was soon after defeated by Ibrāhīm, the favourite of Sulaimān, and his head was sent to Constantinople.

**Ahmad Rumi (أحمد رومي)**, author of the *Fāyū-ul-Haqāiq*, a work written in imitation of the *Magnawī* of Jalāl uddīn Rūmī.

**Ahmad Samani (Amir) (أحمد ساماني)**, second king of the race of Sāmān (Samanides), succeeded his father Amīr Ismā'il in the provinces of Khurāsān, etc., in A.D. 907, A.H. 295. He was a cruel prince, and contended with his uncle, his brothers, and other relations, for the extensive possessions of his father, more by intrigues at the court of Baghdād than by arms. After a reign of seven years, he was murdered by some of his domestics on Thursday 30th January, A.D. 914, 23rd Jumāda I., A.H. 301, and his son, Amīr Naṣr, then only eight years of age, was placed upon the throne of Khurāsān and Bukhārā. Ahmad was buried in Bukhārā, and they gave him the title of Sulṭān Shahīd, i.e. the martyred king.

**Ahmad Sarhindi (Shaikh) (أحمد)** (سرهندی شمسین), entitled Mujaddid-i-Alf-i-Šānī, a dervish celebrated for his piety and learning, was the son of Shaikh 'Abdul-Wāhid Fārūqī, and was born at Sarhind in A.D. 1563, A.H. 971. He was a disciple of Khwāja Bāqī, a celebrated saint of Delhi, and is the author of several works. He died on Tuesday 29th November, A.D.

1624, the last Tuesday in the month of Šafar, A.H. 1034, and is buried at Sarhind. He was called "Mujaddid-i-Alf-i-Šānī, or the "Renewer of the second Millennium," because he adopted the general belief that every thousand years a man was born who has a thorough knowledge of the Islām, and whose vocation it is to revive and strengthen it. He believed that he was the man of the second (*šinī*) Millennium (*alf*).

**Ahmad, Sayyid, of Bārha**, brother of Sayyid Mahmūd Bārha, served under Akbar in Gujrat. He was in charge of Akbar's hunting leopards. His son, Sayyid Jamāl-uddīn, was killed by the explosion of a mine before Chitor.

**Ahmad, Sayyid, of Bukhārā**, father of the renowned Shaikh Farīd-i-Bukhārī. *Vide* below.

**Ahmad Shah (أحمد شاه)**, entitled Mujāhid-ud-dīn Muhammad Abun-Naṣr Ahmad Shāh Bahādur, was the son of Muhammad Shāh, emperor of Dehli, whom he succeeded on the 15th April, A.D. 1748, 27th Rabī' II., A.H. 1161. His mother's name was Udhām Bāi. He was born in the fort of Dehli on Tuesday 14th December, A.D. 1725, 17th Rabī' II., A.H. 1138, and crowned in Pānīpat on Monday 19th April, A.D. 1748, 2nd Jumāda I., A.H. 1161. After a reign of 6 years 3 months and 8 days, he was deposed and imprisoned, and afterwards blinded, together with his mother, by his prime minister, 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzī-uddīn Khān, on Sunday 2nd June, n.s. 1754. After this, he lived more than 21 years, and died on the 1st January, A.D. 1775, from bodily disease. He was buried in front of the mosque of Qadam-Sharif in Dehli, in the mausoleum of Maryam-Makānī. After his imprisonment, 'Ālamgīr II., son of Jahāndār Shāh, was raised to the throne.

[*Vide Proc. As. Soc. Bengal*, for 1874, p. 208.]

**Ahmad Shah Abdali (أحمد شاه ابدالی)**, commonly called Shāh

Durrānī, was the son of a chief of the Afghān tribe of Abdāl, in the vicinity of the city of Hirāt. He was taken prisoner in his infancy by Nadīr Shāh, who gave him the post of a mace-bearer, and by degrees promoted him to a considerable command in the army. The morning after the assassination of Nadīr Shāh, which took place in the night of the 12th May, 1747, o.s., he made an attack, supported by a corps of Uzbeks, upon the Persian troops, but was repulsed. He then left the army, and proceeding by rapid marches to Qandahār, not only obtained possession of that city, but took a large convoy of treasure which was coming from

Kābul and Sindh to the Persian camp. By the aid of these means, he laid the foundation of a kingdom, which soon attained a strength that rendered it formidable to the surrounding nations. He not only subdued Qandahār and Kābul, but took Peshāwar and Lahore; and emboldened by this success, and the weakness of the empire, he resolved the conquest of the capital of Hindūstān. In the beginning of the year A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, he began his march from Lahore. Muhammad Shāh, the emperor of Dehli, being at this time too indisposed to take the field, despatched his only son, prince Ahmad, against the enemy, under the command of the wazīr Qamar-uddīn Khān, Saīdar-Jang, governor of Audh, and several other chiefs, with a great army. For some days several skirmishes took place between the two armies near Sarhind. At length, on Friday 11th March, A.D. 1748, 22nd Rabi' I., A.H. 1161, Qamar-uddīn Khān, the wazīr, being killed as he was at his devotion in his tent by a cannon ball, a panic prevailed in the Mughul army; the battle, however, continued till a magazine of rockets taking fire in the enemy's camp, numbers of the troops were wounded by the explosion; and Shāh Abdālī, either disheartened by the loss, or satisfied by the plunder gained at Sarhind, thought it proper to retreat towards Kābul, which he did unmolested. In the year, A.D. 1757, A.H. 1170, he again advanced as far as Dehli and Āgra, and after having plundered and massacred the inhabitants of Mathurā, he returned to Qandahār. About the year A.D. 1758, A.H. 1172, the Marāṭha power had spread itself in almost every province of Hindūstān, when Najīb-ud-daula, the Rohela, Shujā'-ud-daula Nawāb, of Audh, and not only the Musalmāns, but Hindūs also, joined in petition to Ahmad Shāh Abdālī, that he would march and assume the throne of Dehli, in which they promised to support him. The Abdālī, enraged at the seizure of Lahore by the Marāṭhas, rejoiced at the invitation, and advanced without delay across the Indus, and driving the Marāṭhas before him, he did not stop till they reached the vicinity of Dehli. He engaged the Marāṭhas in several battles, and attained the highest renown among Muhammadans by the memorable defeat that he gave the hostile army on the plains of Panīpat. This famous action was fought in January, 1761. After this victory, Durrānī Shāh returned to his own country, but before his departure he acknowledged Shāh 'Ālam, then in Bengal, as emperor of Hindūstān, and commanded Shujā'-ud-daula and other chiefs to submit to his authority. He died after a reign of 26 years in A.D. 1772, A.H. 1182, aged 50 years, and was succeeded by his son, Timur Shāh. His tomb, covered with a gilt cupola, stands near the king's palace, and is held sacred as an asylum.

#### Ahmad Shah Bahmani II. (Sultan)

احمد شاه بهمنی. On the death of his father, Sulṭān Mahmūd Shāh II., in October, A.D. 1518, Shawwāl, A.H. 924.

Amīr Barīd, his prime minister, dreading that the surrounding powers would attack him should he assume open independence, placed prince Ahmad, son of the late king, upon the throne at Ahmadābād Bidar, leaving him the palace, with the use of the royal jewels, and a daily allowance of money for his support. The sum not being equal to his expenses, the king broke up the crown, which was valued at 400,000 huns, or £160,000, and privately sold the jewels. He died two years after his accession to the throne, in the year A.D. 1521, A.H. 927. After his death Amīr Barīd raised Sulṭān 'Alā-uddīn III., one of the princes, on the throne. Two years after he was imprisoned, and another son of Mahmūd Shāh, named Walī-ullah Shāh, was placed in his room. Three years after his accession, the minister conceiving a passion for his wife, he caused him to be poisoned, and espoused the queen. He then placed Kalīm-ullah, the son of Ahmad Shāh II., on the throne. This prince enjoyed nothing but the name of sovereign, and was never allowed to leave the palace. He was afterwards treated with great rigour by Amīr Barīd, whereupon he made his escape, first to his uncle Ismā'īl 'Adil Shāh to Bijāpūr, and thence to Burhān Nizām Shāh of Ahmadnagar, where he resided till his death. With him ended the dynasty of the Bahmanī kings of the Deccan. In fact, before this event, the Deccan was divided into five kingdoms—'Adil-Shāhī, or kings of Bijāpūr; Qutb-Shāhī, or kings of Golkonda; 'Imād-Shāhī, or kings of Barar; Nizām-Shāhī, or kings of Ahmadnagar; and Barīd-Shāhī, kings of Ahmadābād Bidar.

#### Ahmad Shah I. (احمد شاد), second

king of Gujrāt, was the son of Tātār Khān and grandson of Muzaffar Shāh, whom he succeeded as king of Gujrāt. The author of the *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh* states that his grandfather placed him on the throne during his lifetime, in the year A.H. 813, A.D. 1410, and that he survived that measure five months and sixteen days. In the same year he laid the foundation of a new city on the banks of the Sābarmaṭī, which he called after his own name, Ahmadābād, and which afterwards became the capital of the kings of Gujrāt. The date of the laying of the foundation of this city is contained in the words "Bā-khair," i.e. all well. He died after a reign of nearly 33 years, on the 4th July, A.D. 1443, 4th Rabi' I., A.H. 847, and was succeeded by his son, Muhammad Shāh.

#### Ahmad Shah II. (احمد شاه ثانی),

king of Gujrāt. After the death of Mahmūd Shāh III., there being no relation on whom the succession might devolve, 'Imād Khān, the prime minister, resolved rather than see the kingdom in absolute anarchy, to elevate a youth, whom he asserted to be the son of prince Ahmad Khān, formerly governor of Ahmadābād, and declared him the legal successor to the crown of Gujrāt. He was forthwith placed on the throne on the 18th

February, A.D. 1554, 15th Rabi' I., A.H. 961. He reigned seven years and some months, and was found murdered one morning at the foot of the palace wall. This event took place on Monday the 21st April, A.D. 1561, 5th Sha'bān, A.H. 968. He was succeeded by Muzaffar Shāh III.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 335.]

### Ahmad Shah of Bengal (احمد شاد),

succeeded his father, Jalāl-uddin, to the throne of Bengal in A.H. 834, or A.D. 1430, reigned about 16 years, and died about the year A.D. 1446, A.H. 850. He was succeeded by Nāzīr-uddin Mahmūd Shāh I., a descendant of Shams-uddin Ilyās Shāh.

### Ahmad Shah, or Ahmad-ullah Shah

(احمد شاه), commonly called "The Maulawī," a prominent character in the neighbourhood of Shahjāhānpūr and Muhammādī during the mutiny of 1857. He is said to have been the inspired Faqīr who travelled through the upper provinces, a few years ago, on a miraculous mission. He made a pretty long stay at Agra, astonishing the natives and puzzling the authorities. It seems probable that he was even then busy in sowing the seeds of rebellion. He held great power within the city of Lucknow, in March, 1858, when the Commander-in-chief entered that city and commanded a stronghold in the very heart of the city. He was slain at Pawain, on the 15th June, 1858, sixteen miles north-east of Shahjāhānpūr, and the rājā of that place sent the head and trunk to Mr. Gilbert Money, the Commissioner.

### Ahmad Shah Wali Bahmani I.

(احمد شاه ولي بهمنی), was the second son of Sulṭān Dāūd Shāh of the Bahmanī race. He ascended the throne of the Deccan on the 15th September, A.D. 1422, 5th Shawwāl, A.H. 825, ten days before the demise of his brother, Sulṭān Firūz Shāh, who had resigned the crown in his favour. He is the founder of the city and fort of Ahmadābād Bidar, the foundation of which he laid in the year A.D. 1432, A.H. 836. It is said that the Sulṭān, on his return from a war at Bidar, took to the amusement of hunting; and coming to a most beautiful spot, finely watered, resolved to build upon it a city, to be called after his name, Ahmadābād. A citadel of great extent and strength was erected on the very site of Bidar, the ancient capital of princes, who, according to the Hindū books, 5,000 years back, possessed the whole extent of Mīrhat, Karnatik, and Talingāna. Rājā Bhīm Sen was one of the most celebrated of this house, and the history of the loves of his daughter and Rājā Nal, king of Mālwa, are famous through all Hindūstān. Their story was translated from the Sanskrit by Shaikh Faizī, under the title

of *Nal Daman*, into Persian verse, at the command of the emperor, Akbar Shāh. Ahmad Shāh reigned 12 lunar years and 10 months, and died on the 19th February, A.D. 1435, 18th Rajab, A.H. 838. He was buried at Ahmadābād Bidar, and was succeeded by his son, Sulṭān 'Alā-uddin II.

### Ahmad (Shaikh) (احمد غزنوی شمیم),

of Ghaznī, author of the work entitled *Maqāmāt-i-Shaikh Ahmad*, containing the Life of Ahmad Jām, Shaikh-ul-Islām, of Nishāpūr; with a minute account of the miracles performed by him. Vide Ahmad Jām.

### Ahmad (Shaikh) (احمد امبیتی شمیم),

commonly called Mullā Jiwan, of Amcḥī, was the tutor of the emperor 'Alamgīr, and author of the *Tafsīr-i-Ahmadī*. He died in A.D. 1718, A.H. 1130. Vide Mullā Jiwan.

### Ahmad (Shaikh), second son of Shaikh

Salīm Chishtī, of Fathpūr Sikrī. He served under Akbar, and died in A.H. 985.

### Ahmad Shihab-uddin Talish (احمد

شهاب الدین تالش). Vide Shihāb-uddin Ahmad Talish.

### Ahmad Suhaili (Amir) (احمد سہیلی),

seal-bearer to Sulṭān Husain Mirzā of Hirāt, to whom several of the poets of his time dedicated their works. Husain Wāiz dedicated his *Anwār Suhailī* to him. Vide Suhaili.

### Ahmad-ullah Shah, commonly called

"The Maulawī"; see Ahmad Shah.

### Ahmad Yadgar (احمد یادگار), author

of the *Tārīk-i-Salṭān-i-Afūghina*, a history of the Afghān kings of India from Buhlūd Lodī, composed by order of Dāūd Shāh, last king of Bengal.

[Vide Dowson, v. p. 1.]

### Ahmad Yar Khan (احمد یار خان),

whose poetical name is Yaktā, was of the tribe of the Turks called Birlās. His father, Allah Yār Khān, held at different periods the sūbadārī of Lahore, Tatta, and Multān, and was afterwards appointed to the Faujdārī of Ghaznī. Ahmad Yār Khān also held the Sūbadārī of Tatta in the latter part of the reign of 'Alamgīr. He was an excellent poet, and is the author of several poems. He died on the 21st September, A.D., o.s. 1734, 23rd Jumādā I., A.H. 1147.

**Ahmad Yar Khan (Nawab),** of Bareilī, the son of Nawāb Zūl-fiqār-ud-daula Muhammad Zūl-fiqār Khān Bahādur Dilāwar-Jang of Bareilī. He was alive in A.D. 1815, A.H. 1230.

**Ahmad Zarruq (أحمد زروق),** surname of Abul-'Abbās Ahmad bin-Ahmad bin-Muhammad bin-'Isā Barallūsī, author of the commentary called *Sharḥ Asmā'il-Husnā*. He died in A.D. 1493, A.H. 899.

**Ahsan (أحسن),** poetical name of 'Ināyat Khān, the son of Nawāb Zafar Khān. He was Governor of Kābul in the reign of 'Alamgīr, and is the author of a *Diwān*. *Vide* Ashnā.

**Ahsan-ullah Khan (Hakim) (أحسن الله حكيم),** so well-known at Dehlī, died in September, 1873, in that city.

**'Ain-uddin (Shaikh) (عين الدين شيوخ),** of Bijāpūr, author of the *Mulḥagāt*, and *Kitāb-ul-Anwār*, containing a history of all the Muhammadan saints of India. He flourished in the time of Sulṭān 'Alī-uddin Hasan Bahmanī.

**'Ain-ul-Mulk (Hakim) (عين الملك حاكم),** a native of Shīrāz, and a well-educated and learned Musalmān, was an officer of rank in the time of the emperor Akbar. He was an elegant poet, and his poetical name was Wafā. He died in the 40th year of the emperor's reign in A.D. 1594, A.H. 1003.

[For further notes, vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 481.]

**'Ain-ul-Mulk (Khwaja) (عين الملك خواجه),** a distinguished nobleman of the court of Sulṭān Muhammad Shāh Tuḡluq and his successor Sulṭān Firūz Shāh, kings of Dehlī. He is the author of several works, one of which is called *Tarsīl 'Ain-ul-Mulkī*. He also appears to be the author of another work called *Fath-nāmā*, containing an account of the conquests of Sulṭān 'Alā-uddin, who reigned from A.D. 1296 to 1316.

**'Aish (عایش),** the poetical name of Muhammad 'Askarī, who lived in the reign of the emperor Shāh 'Alam.

**'Aishi (عیشی),** a poet, who is the author of a Maṣnawī called *Haft Akhtar*, or the seven planets, which he wrote in A.D. 1675, A.H. 1086.

**Ajaipal,** the rājā who founded Ajmīr about A.D. 1183.

**Ajit Singh,** a Sikh chief and murderer of Mahārājā Sher Singh of Lahore. He also slew Dhāiān Singh, another chief, and was himself seized by Hira Singh, the son of Dhāiān Singh, and put to death together with Lena Singh and others. This took place in September, 1843.

**Ajit Singh (Raja) (اجیت سنگه راجه),** a Rāthaurī Rājput, and hereditary zamīndār of Mārwar, or Jodhpūr, was the son of Rājā Jaswant Singh Rāthaurī. He was restored in A.D. 1711 to the throne of his ancestors, and gave his daughter in marriage to the emperor Farrukhsiyar in the year A.D. 1716. He was murdered one night, when fast asleep, at the instigation of his son, Abhai Singh, who succeeded him. This took place in the beginning of the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, about A.D. 1724.

**'Ajiz (عاجز),** the poetical name of 'Arif-uddin Khān, who lived about A.D. 1754, A.H. 1168.

**'Ajiz,** the poetical name of Lālā Gangā Bishn, father of Rāmjas Munshī, which see.

**Ajmal (Shah) (اجمل),** or Shāh Muhammad Ajmal, a Pīrzāda of Allāhābād, was a descendant of Shāh Khūb-ullah, and younger brother of Shāh Ghulām Quṭb-uddin, the son of Shāh Muhammad Fākhīr, the respectability of whose family is well-known at Allāhābād. He died in the year A.D. 1821, A.H. 1236.

**Ajmīri Khan,** an inhabitant of Ajmīr. He walked with the emperor Akbar from Āgra to Ajmīr, on which account he received the title of Ajmīrī Khān from that emperor. He had built a garden on a spot of 28 bighas of ground at Āgra. This place is now called Ajmīrī Khān-kā Tila.

**Aka Rīhi,** of Nishāpūr, an author.

**Akbarabadi Mahall (اکبر آبادی محل),**

'Aazz-un-Nisā Begam, was the name of one of the wives of the emperor Shāh Jahān. The large red stone mosque at Faizbāzār, in Dehlī, was built by her in the year A.D. 1651, A.H. 1060, at a cost of 150,000 rupees. She died on the 29th January, A.D. 1677, 4th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1087, in the reign of 'Alamgīr. There is also a masjid inside the city of Āgra built by her, called Akbarābādī Masjid. She had a villa also built at Āgra.

Akbar 'Ali Tashbihi (اکبر علی تاشبیهی). He is mentioned in the

*Khulāṣat-ul-Ash'ār* to have been the son of a washerman. He went to India, and turned faqīr, but, as he was an infidel, his ascetic exercises cannot have been of much use to his soul. He left a *diwān* of about 8000 verses, and a *masnawī*, called *Zurra wa Khurshed*. He was alive in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

[Regarding this poet, vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 956.]

Akbar Khan, the son of Dost Muhammad Khān, ruler of Kābul, by his first wife. He shot Sir W. H. Macnaghten on the 26th December, 1841, when his father, Dost Muhammad Khān, was a State prisoner in India. When his father, Dost Muhammad Khān, came in possession of Kābul after the retreat of the English in 1842, he was appointed heir-apparent in preference to Muhammad Afzal Khān, his eldest son by his second wife. He died in 1848, when his full brother, Ghulām Haidar Khān, was nominated heir-apparent, after whose death, in 1858, Sher 'Ali, his brother, was nominated.

Akbar (Prince), the youngest son of the emperor 'Alamgīr, was born on the 10th September, o.s. 1657, 11th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1067, raised the standard of rebellion against his father, and joined the Marāṭha chief Sambhuji in June, 1681. He afterwards quitted his court, and repaired to Persia, where he died in A.D. 1706, A.H. 1118, a few months before his father, and was buried at Mashhad, in Khurāsān. 'Alamgīr, at one time, intended to make Akbar his successor, and this preference arose from Akbar being the son of a Muhammadan mother, the daughter of Shāh Nawāz Khān; whereas his brothers, Sulṭāns Mu'azzam and A'zam, were born of Rājput princesses.

Akbar Shah (اکبر شاه), the Great, emperor of Hindūstān, surnamed Abul-Fath Jalāl-uddīn Muhammad, was the eldest son of the emperor Humāyūn, and was born in Amarakōṭ in the province of Sindh, on Sunday the 15th October, A.D. 1542, 5th Rajab, A.H. 949, at a time when his father, after being defeated by Sher Shāh, had taken refuge with Rānā Prashād. At the time of his father's death, Akbar was at Kālānūr, where he had been deputed by his father with a considerable force to expel the ex-king Sikandar Shāh Sūr from the Siwālīk mountains. When information reached the prince of this mournful event, Bairām Khān, and other officers who were present, raised him to the throne on Friday 14th February, A.D. 1556, 2nd Rabī' II., A.H. 963, Akbar being then only 13 years and 9 months old. He enlarged his dominions by the conquest of Gujrat, Bengal, Kashmīr, and Sindh. Besides the forts of

Aṭak, Agra, and Allāhābād, many military works were erected by him. He also built and fortified the town of Fathpūr Sikrī, which was his principal residence, and which, though now deserted, is one of the most splendid remains of former grandeur of India. He died after a prosperous reign of 51 lunar years and 9 months, on Wednesday the 16th October, o.s. 1605, 13th Jumādā II., A.H. 1014, aged 64 lunar years and 11 months. The words "Faut-i-Akbar Shāh" (the death of Akbar Shāh), are the chronogram of his death. He was buried in the village of Sikandra, in the environs of Agra, where a splendid mausoleum was built over his remains by his son Jahāngīr, which is still in a high state of preservation. He received after his death the title of "Arsh-'Ashyānū," and was succeeded by his son Sulṭān Salīm, who assumed the title of Jahāngīr. His mother's name was Hamīda Bānū, commonly called Maryam-Makānū. The history of this potentate has been written, with great elegance and precision, by his wazīr Abul-Fazl, in the work entitled *Akbar-nāma*. In order to keep his turbulent Umarās, Turks, and Afghans, in check, Hindū chiefs were encouraged by Akbar, and entrusted with the highest powers, both military and civil, as was the case with Rājā Mādeo of Māwār, Bhagwān Dās of Amber, Mān Singh, his son, and Rājā Todar Mal. He also connected himself and his sons with them by marriage. Both Akbar and his successor, Jahāngīr, had amongst their wives several of Hindū origin. Towards the middle of his reign, Akbar became dissatisfied with the Muhammadan religion, and invited to his court teachers of the Christian, Hindū, and Parsī religions, and took an interest in their discussions. He adopted, however, none of them, but attempted to found a new system of belief, called "Dīn-i-Ilāhī," which acknowledged one God, and the king as his vice-regent.

[Vide *Elphinstone's History of India*, and *Kaiser Akbar*, by the late Graf v. Noer (Prince Frederick of Schleswig-Holstein).]

Akbar Shah II. (اکبر شاه ثانی), king

of Dehli, whose title in full is Abul-Naşr Mu'in-uddīn Muhammad Akbar Shāh, was the son of the nominal emperor Shāh 'Alam; was born on Wednesday 23rd April, n.s. 1760, 7th Ramāzān, A.H. 1173, and succeeded his father at the age of 48, on the 19th November, A.D. 1806, 7th Ramāzān, A.H. 1221, as titular king of Dehli. On his accession he made some weak attempts to increase his influence and power. These were properly resisted, but at the same time the pledge given by Lord Wellesley, to increase the allowance of the imperial family when the revenue of the country improved, was redeemed by an act of politic liberality. An augmentation of 10,000 rupees per mensem was appropriated for the support of his eldest son, whom he had declared heir-apparent. He sat on the throne of his ancestors nearly 32 lunar years; died on Friday 28th

September, A.D. 1837, 28th Jumāda II., A.H. 1253, aged about 80 lunar years, and was buried at Dehli, close to the tomb of Bahādur Shāh. His son Bahādur Shāh II., the last king of Dehli, succeeded him. Akbar sometimes wrote poetry, and used the word *Shu'ā* for his poetical name.

**Akhfash Ausat** (اخفش اوسط), was called *Akhfash*, because he had small eyes. His proper name is *Abul-Hasan Sa'id*. He was an author, and died in the year A.D. 830. Some say he was born at Balkh, and died in A.H. 376. There were three persons of this name, all of whom were authors. *Akhfash Asghar*, or the lesser, died in A.D. 845.

**Akhtar** (اختر), the poetical name of Qāzī Muhammad Šādiq Khān, an excellent writer of prose and verse.

**Akhtar** (اختر), the poetical name of Wājid 'Alī Shāh, the last king of Audh, now of Garden Reach, Calcutta.

**Akmal-uddin Muhammad bin-Mahmud (Shaikh)**, author of a commentary on the *Hiidāya*, entitled '*Ināya*, or *al-'Ināya*. There are two commentaries on the *Hiidāya*, commonly known by that name, but the one much esteemed for its studious analysis and interpretation of the text, is by this author; it was published in Calcutta in 1837. This author died in the year A.D. 1384, A.H. 786.

'**Akrima**, or more correctly 'Ikrima (عکرمه), surname of Abū-'Abdullah, who was a freed slave of Ibn-'Abbās, and became afterwards his disciple. He was one of the greatest lawyers. He died in the year A.D. 725, A.H. 107.

**Aksir**, or more correctly, **Iksir (Mirza)** (اکسیر اصقهبانی مرزا), of Iṣfahān, author of a book of elegies. He served under Nawāb Nizām-ul-Mulk Āṣaf-Jāh and Saīdar-Jang, and died in Bengal in N.S. 1756, A.H. 1169.

**Alahdad Sarhindi**, or more correctly, **Ilahdad**, poetically styled **Faizi**, a native of Sarhind, and author of a Persian Dictionary called *Madār ul-Afzīl*.

[Regarding this dictionary and its author, vide *Four. As. Soc. Bengal*, 1868, p. 10.]

**Al-Ahnaf (الاحنف)**, uncle of Yazid, the second *khalifa* of the house of Umayya. At the battle of Šiffin he had fought on

the side of 'Alī. Several sayings of this celebrated chief are recorded in the Biographical Dictionary of Ibn Khallikān. He outlived Mu'awiya.

**Alahwirdi Khan (الهوردی خان)**, or more correctly, **Ilahwirdi Khan**,

a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr. He was raised to the rank of 5,000 in the time of Shāh Jahān, and held several offices of importance. He was appointed Governor of Patna, and espoused the cause of Sulṭān Shujā', brother of Aurangzīb, A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068, and after the defeat of Shujā', accompanied him to Bengal, where he was slain, together with his son Saif-ullah, by order of that prince, in July, A.D. 1659, Zil-qa'da, A.H. 1069.

[The word *wirdī* or *wirdī* means "a rope," God being the *ḥabl-i-matin*, the strong rope which the faithful seize so as not to perish.]

**Alahwirdi Khan (الهوردی خان)**, or more correctly, **Ilahwirdi Khan**,

title of Ja'far Khān, the son of Ilahwirdī Khān the first. He was raised to the rank of an amir by 'Ālamgir, with the title of Ilahwirdī Khān 'Ālamgir-Shāhī. He was appointed Sūbadār of Allāhābād, where he died A.D. 1669, A.H. 1079. He was an excellent poet, and has left a *Diwān*.

**Alahwirdi Khan (الهوردی خان)** (مهبات جنگ), or more commonly,

**Allahwirdi Khan**, styled **Mahābat-Jang**, the usurper of the government of Bengal, was originally named **Mirzā Muhammad 'Alī**. His father, **Mirzā Muhammad**, a Turkman, an officer in the service of the prince 'Azam Shāh, on the death of his patron in A.D. 1707, falling into distress, moved from Delhi to Kaṭak, the capital of Orisā, in hopes of mending his fortune under Shujā'-uddin, the son-in-law of Nawāb Murshid Qulī Ja'far Khān, Sūbadār of Bengal, who received him with kindness, and after some time bestowed on his son the Faujdārī of Rājmaḥall, and procured for him from the emperor a maṣṣab and the title of Allahwirdī Khān, and afterwards that of Mahābat-Jang. After the death of Shujā'-uddin, and the accession of his son, Sarfarāz Khān, to the government of Bengal, Allahwirdī overthrew the Nawāb, in an action in which the latter was slain, in A.D. 1740, A.H. 1153, and usurped the government. He reigned sixteen years over the three provinces of Bengal, Bihār, and Orisā, and died on Saturday the 10th April, N.S. 1756, 9th Rajab, A.H. 1169, aged 80 years. He was buried in Murshidābād, near the tomb of his mother, in the garden of Khush-Bāgh, and was succeeded by his grand-nephew and grandson, **Mirzā Mahmūd**,

better known by his assumed name of Sirāj-ud-daula. It does not appear that Allahwirdī ever remitted any part of the revenue to Dehli after payment of the first instalment, of which the bulk went to the Maratha Government at Puna.

Alah Yar Khan (اله يار خان شميم),

or more correctly, Ilah Yar Khan

(Shaikh), son of Shaikh 'Abdus-Subbān, was formerly employed by Nawāb Mubārīz-ul-Mulk Sarbaland Khān, Governor of Gujrāt, and in the reign of the emperor Farrukhsiyar was raised to the rank of 6,000, with the title of Rustam Zamān Khān. In the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, when Rājā Abhai Singh, the son of Rājā Ajit Singh Mārwarī, was appointed Governor of Gujrāt in the room of Nawāb Sarbaland Khān, the latter made some opposition to his successor; a battle ensued, and Shaikh Ilāh Yār, who was then with the Nawāb, was killed in the action. This took place on the day of Dasahrā, 5th October, o.s. 1730, 8th Rabi II., A.H. 1143.

Alah Yar Khan (اله يار خان ابن),  
(افتنخار خان), or more correctly,

Ilah Yar Khan, son of Iftikhār Khān Turkman, a nobleman of the court of Shāh Jahān. He died in Bengal in A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060.

Alah Yar Khan Mir-Tuzuk (اله يار  
خان مير توزك), or more correctly,

Ilah Yar Khan, a nobleman in the time of the emperor 'Ālamgīr, who held the rank of 1,500, and died A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073.

Alamayo (Prince), the son of king Theodore of Abyssinia. After the fall of Magdala and the death of his father, 10th April, 1868, he was sent to England to be educated, where he died.

Al-Amin (الامين), the 6th khalifa of the house of 'Abbās, succeeded his father, Hārūn-ur-Rashīd, to the throne of Baghdād, in March, A.D. 809, A.H. 193. He was no sooner seated on the throne than he formed a design of excluding his brother, al-Māmūn, from the succession. Accordingly, he deprived him of the furniture of the imperial palace of Khurāsān; and in open violation of his father's will, who had bestowed on al-Māmūn the perpetual government of Khurāsān and of all the troops in that province, he ordered these forces to march directly to Baghdād. Upon the arrival of this order, al-Māmūn expostulated with the general al-Fazl Ibn

Rabi'a, who commanded his troops, and endeavoured to prevent his marching to Baghdād; but without effect, for he punctually obeyed the orders sent by the Khalifa. Al-Fazl having ingratiated himself with the Khalifa by his ready compliance with his orders, was chosen prime minister, and governed with absolute sway, al-Amin abandoning himself entirely to drunkenness. Al-Fazl was a very able minister; but fearing al-Māmūn's resentment, if ever he should ascend the throne, he gave al-Amin such advice as proved in the end the ruin of them both. He advised him to deprive al-Māmūn of the right of succession that had been given him by his father, and transfer it to his own son Mūsa, though then but an infant. Agreeable to this pernicious advice, the Khalifa sent for his brother al-Qāsim from Mesopotamia, and recalled al-Māmūn from Khurāsān, pretending he had occasion for him as an assistant in his councils. By this ill-treatment al-Māmūn was so much provoked, that he resolved to come to an open rupture with his brother. A war soon after broke out between them. Tāhir ibn-Iūsain, the general of al-Māmūn, laid siege to Baghdād, took it, and having seized al-Amin, cut off his head, and exposed it to public view in the streets of Baghdād. Afterwards he sent it to al-Māmūn in Khurāsān, together with the ring or seal of the Khalifat, the sceptre and the imperial robe. At the sight of these, al-Māmūn fell down on his knees, and returned thanks to God for his success, making the courier who brought the insignia a present of a million dirhams. The death of al-Amin took place on the 6th October, A.D. 813, 6th Safer, A.H. 198. He was then 30 years of age, and had reigned but four years and some months.

'Ālamgīr I. (عالمگیر پادشاه), emperor

of Hindūstān, surnamed Abul-Zafar Muhi-uddin Muhammad Aurangzīb, took the title of 'Ālamgīr on his accession to the throne. He was the third son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, born on Sunday 10th October, o.s. 1619, 11th Zil-qa'da, A.H. 1028. His mother's name was Arjmaud Bānū, surnamed Mumtāz-Maball. In his youth, he put on the appearance of religious sanctity, but in June, A.D. 1658, Ramzān, A.H. 1068, during his father's illness, he, in conjunction with his brother, Murād Bakhsī, seized Āgra, and made his father prisoner. Murād was soon after imprisoned by 'Ālamgīr, who marched to Dehli, where he caused himself to be proclaimed emperor on the 21st July of the same year, 1st Zil-qa'da, A.H. 1068, but was not crowned till the first anniversary of his accession, a circumstance which has introduced some confusion in the chronology of his reign. Soon after, he put Murād Bakhsī and his eldest brother, the heir-apparent, Dārā Shikoh, to death. He greatly enlarged his dominions, and became so formidable that all Eastern princes sent ambassadors to him. He was an able prince, but a bigoted Sunnī, and attempted to force the Hindūs to adopt

that faith, destroying their temples, and levying the capitation tax (*jizya*) from every Hindū. The feudatory chiefs of Rājputānā successfully resisted the impost. He died after a reign of 50 lunar years at Ahmadnagar, in the Deccan, on Friday the 21st February, o.s. 1707, 28th Zil-qa‘da, A.H. 1118, aged 90 lunar years and 17 days, and was interred in the court of the mausoleum of Shaikh Zain-uddin, in Khuldābād, eight kos from the city of Aurangābād. After his death, he received the title of “Ḥazrat Khuld-Makān” (*i.e.* He whose place is in paradise). He was married in the 19th year of his age to a daughter of Shāhnawāz Khān, the son of ‘Asaf Khān, the prime minister of the emperor Jahāngīr, by whom he had five sons and four daughters. His eldest son, named Sulṭān Muhammad, died before his father; his second son was Muhammad Mu‘azzam, who succeeded him with the title of Shāh ‘Ālam Bahādūr Shāh; the third, A‘zam Shāh, was slain in battle fought against the latter; the fourth, Muhammad Akbar, who revolted against his father, took refuge in Persia, and died there; the fifth, Kām Bakhsb, who was also slain in battle. The names of his four daughters are: Zeb-un-Nisā, Zīnūt-un-Nisā, Badr-un-Nisā, and Mihr-un-Nisā.

‘Alamgir II., ‘Azīz-uddīn, was the son

of the emperor Jahāndār Shāh by Anūp Bāi; was born in A.D. 1688, A.H. 1099, and raised to the throne, in the fort of Dehlī, by ‘Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzī-uddīn Khān the wazīr, on Sunday the 2nd June, n.s. 1754, 10th Sha‘bān, A.H. 1167, after the deposition and imprisonment of Ahmad Shāh, the son of the emperor Muhammad Shāh. He was, after a nominal reign of five years and some months, assassinated by the same person who had placed him on the throne, on the 29th November, n.s. 1759, 8th Rabī‘ II, A.H. 1173, and was interred in the platform before the mausoleum of the emperor Humāyūn. His son ‘Alī Gauhar (afterwards Shāh ‘Ālam) being then in Bengal, Muḥiy-ul-Sunnat, son of Kām Bakhsb, the son of the emperor Aurangzīb, was seated on the throne, with the title of Shāh Jahān, and insulted by the empty name of emperor for some months, after which, on the 10th October, n.s. 1760, 29th Šafar, A.H. 1174, the Marāṭhas having plundered Dehlī, prince Mirzā Jawān Bakht, the son of ‘Alī Gauhar, was placed on the throne by the Marāṭha chief Bhāo, as regent to his father, who was still in Bengal.

Alap Arsalan. *Vide* Alp Arsalan.

Alaptigin or Alptigin (الپتگین),

one of the chief nobles of Bukhārā, and Governor of Khurāsān during the reign of the house of Sāmān. Having, in A.D. 962, renounced his allegiance to that court, he retired, with his followers, to Ghaznī, then

an insignificant town, to escape the resentment of Amīr Maušūr Sāmānī, whose elevation to the throne he had opposed, on the ground of his extreme youth. He established a petty principality, of which Ghaznī became the capital. He died A.D. 976, A.H. 366, when his son, Abū-Is-ḥaq, succeeded him; but that weak and dissipated prince survived his father but a short time; and the suffrage of all ranks gave the rule to Subiktigin, a chief in the service of Alaptigin, in A.D. 977, A.H. 367.

Al-Aswad (الاسود), an impostor. *Vide* Musailama.

‘Ala-ud-daula (Prince) (علاءالدوله)

(نواب), the son of Bāisanghar Mirzā, and grandson of Shāhrukh Mirzā, after whose death, in A.D. 1447, he ascended the throne at Hirāt, but was soon driven from it by his uncle, Ulugh Beg. After the death of Ulugh Beg, A.D. 1449, he was imprisoned and blinded by his brother, Sulṭān Bābar. He died in A.D. 1459, A.H. 863.

‘Ala-ud-daula (نواب علاؤالدوله), a Nawāb of Bengal. *Vide* Sarfarāz Khān.

‘Ala - ud - daula (Mir or Mirza)

(علاءالدوله ميسر), a poet whose poetical name was Kāfī. He is the author of a biography of those poets who flourished in the reign of the emperor Akbar. The time of his death is not known, but he was living at the time of the conquest of Chitor by Akbar in A.D. 1567, A.H. 975. There is some mistake in his poetical name; he appears to be the same person who is mentioned under the poetical name of Kāmī, which see.

‘Ala-ud-daula Samnani (علاءالدوله)

(سمناني), one of the chief followers of the Šūfī Junaid Baghdādī. In his youth he served Arghūn Khān, the Tartar king of Persia, and his uncle Sharaf-uddīn Samnānī was a nobleman at the court. He died on Friday the 8th March, A.D. 1336, 23rd Rajab, A.H. 736, aged 77 lunar years, six years before Khwajā Kirmānī.

‘Ala-uddin (علاءالدين), a Muhammadan

prince of the Arsacides or Assassins, better known by the appellation of “The old man of the mountains.” His residence was a castle between Damascus and Antioch, and was surrounded by a number of youths, whom he intoxicated with pleasures, and rendered

subservient to his views, by promising still greater voluptuousness in the next world. As these were employed to stab his enemies, he was dreaded by the neighbouring princes.

[*vide* Hasan Sabbāḥ.]

‘Ala - uddin (Khwaja) (علاءالدين)

(خواجه عظاملك), surnamed ‘Atā Mālik, was the brother of Shams-uddīn Muḥammad Šāhib, diwān, and is the author of a history called *Jahānkushā*.

‘Ala-uddin ‘Ali al-Quraishi ibn-Nafis

(علاءالدين علي القرشي ابن نفيس), author of the commentary termed *Mājiz-ul Qānūn fil-Ṭibb*, being an epitome of the canons of Avicenna. He died A.D. 1288.

‘Ala-uddin Ali Shah (علاءالدين على)

(شاد), king of Western Bengal. He usurped the government of that country after defeating Fakhr-uddīn Muḥarak Šāh, and was assassinated, about A.H. 746, by the instigation of Khwāja Ilyās, who succeeded him under the title of Shams-uddīn Hyās Šāh.

‘Ala-uddin Atsiz (علاءالدين اتسز),

the son of ‘Alā-uddīn Hasan Ghōrī. He defeated Bahā-uddīn Sām in A.D. 1210, and reigned four years in Ghōr. He fell in battle against Tāj-uddīn Ildūz, A.D. 1214, and was the last of the kings of Ghōr, of the family of ‘Alā-uddīn Hasan.

‘Ala-uddin Hasan (علاءالدين حسن)

(غوري), prince of Ghōr, entitled

Jahān-sōz. His elder brother, Quṭb-uddīn, prince of Ghōr, was publicly executed by his brother-in-law, Bahrām Šāh of Ghaznī, in A.D. 1119, A.H. 513. Saif-ud-daula, brother of the deceased, took possession of Ghaznī in A.D. 1148, A.H. 543, but afterwards was defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death by Bahrām Šāh in A.D. 1149, A.H. 544. When the mournful news of his brother's death reached ‘Alā-uddīn, he burnt with rage, and being determined to take revenge, invaded Ghaznī with a great army. He defeated Bahrām Šāh, who fled to Lāhore, took possession of Ghaznī, in A.D. 1152, A.H. 574, and gave up the city to flames, slaughter, and devastation for several days, on which account he is known by the epithet of “Jahān-sōz,” or the burner of the world. He carried his animosity so far as to destroy every monument of the Ghaznī emperors with the exception of those of Sulṭān Mahmūd, Mas‘ūd, and Ibrāhīm; but he defaced all the inscriptions, even of their times, from every public edifice.

‘Alā-uddīn died in the year A.D. 1156, A.H. 549, after a reign of six years, and was succeeded by his son Malik Saif-uddīn, or Saif-ud-daula, who in little more than a year fell in battle with the Ghizā Turkmāns. He was succeeded by his eldest cousin, Ghīyās-uddīn Muḥammad Ghōrī. The following is a list of the kings of Ghōr:

1. ‘Alā-uddīn Hasan Ghōrī.
2. Malik Saif-uddīn, son of ‘Alā-uddīn Hasan Ghōrī.
3. Ghīyās-uddīn Muḥammad Ghōrī, son of Bahā-uddīn Sām, the younger brother of ‘Alā-uddīn.
4. Shihāb-uddīn, brother of Ghīyās-uddīn.
5. Ghīyās-uddīn Mahmūd, son of Ghīyās-uddīn.
6. Bahā-uddīn Sām, son of Ghīyās-uddīn Mahmūd.
7. Atsiz, son of Jahān-sōz, and last of the kings of Ghōr of this branch.

‘Ala-uddin I. (علاءالدين حسن كنگود)

(بهمنسني), Hasan Kāngoh Bahmanī,

the first Bahmanī king of the Deccan. He was a native of Dehlī, and in the service of a Brahmanical astrologer named Kāngoh, or Gāngoh, enjoying high favour with the prince Muḥammad Tughluq, afterwards king of Dehlī. This Brahman assured Hasan that he perceived from his horoscope that he would rise to great distinction, and be eminently favoured of the Almighty; and made him promise that if he ever should attain regal power, he would use the name of Kāngoh and employ him as his minister of finance, a request with which Hasan readily complied. The Governor of Daulatābād and others having revolted took possession of the place, and selected Hasan (who had then the title of Zafar Khān and a jāgir in the Deccan) to be their king. On Friday the 3rd August, A.D. 1347, 24th Rabī’ II. A.H. 748, they crowned him and raised him on the throne, with the title of ‘Alā-uddīn Hasan Kāngoh Bahmanī at Kulbarga, which place became the royal residence and capital of the first Muḥammadan king of the Deccan, and was named Ahsanābād. Towards the end of the reign of Muḥammad Tughluq of Dehlī, he subdued every part of the Deccan previously subject to the throne of Dehlī. The death of ‘Alā-uddīn Hasan happened ten years, ten months, and seven days after his accession to the throne, about the 10th February, A.D. 1358, 1st Rabī’ I. A.H. 759. He was succeeded by his son, Muḥammad Šāh I. Bahmanī. The following is a list of the kings of the Bahmanī dynasty of Kulbarga or Ahsanābād with the years of their accessions:

‘Alā-uddīn Hasan I.	. . .	A.H. 748, A.D. 1347.
Muḥammad Šāh I.	. . .	A.H. 759, A.D. 1358.
Mujāhid Šāh	. . .	A.H. 776, A.D. 1375.
Dāūd Šāh	. . .	A.H. 780, A.D. 1378.
Mahmūd Šāh	. . .	A.H. 780, A.D. 1378.
Ghīyās-uddīn	. . .	A.H. 799, A.D. 1397.
Shams-uddīn	. . .	A.H. 799, A.D. 1397.

Firūz Shāh Roz-afzūn A.H. 800, A.D. 1397.  
 Ahmad Shāh Walī . . . A.H. 825, A.D. 1422.  
 ‘Alā-uddīn Ahmad II. A.H. 838, A.D. 1435.  
 Humāyūn the cruel.  
 Nizām Shāh.  
 Muhammad Shāh II.  
 Mahmūd II.  
 Ahmad Shāh II.  
 ‘Alā-uddīn III.  
 Walī-ullah.  
 Kalīm-ullah, with whom the Bahmanī dynasty terminates, and is succeeded by Amīr Barīd at Ahmadābād Bidar.

‘Ala-uddin II. (Sultan) (علاءالدين)

(ثاني سلطان), son of Sulṭān Ahmad Shāh Walī Bahmanī, ascended the throne at Ahmadābād Bidar in the Deccan, in the month of February, A.D. 1435, A.H. 838, and died after a reign of 23 years, 9 months, and 20 days in the year A.D. 1457, A.H. 862. He was succeeded by his son, Humāyūn, a cruel prince.

‘Ala-uddin Khilji (Sultan) (علاءالدين),  
 (خلمجی سکندر ثاني سلطان)

styled Sikandar-i-Šānī, “the second Alexander,” was the nephew and son-in-law of Sulṭān Jalāl-uddīn Firūz Shāh Khiljī, whom he murdered at Kara-Mānikpūr, in the province of Allāhābād, on the 29th July, A.D. 1296, 17th Ramazān, A.H. 695, and marching thence with his army ascended the throne of Dehli in the month of October the same year, Zil-ḥijja, A.H. 695, after having defeated and removed Rukn-uddīn Ibrāhīm, the son of Firūz Shāh. He was the first Musalmān king who made an attempt to conquer the Deccan. He took the fort of Chitor in August, A.D. 1303, 3rd Muḥarram, A.H. 703. It is said that the empire never flourished so much as in his reign. Palaces, mosques, universities, baths, mausolea, forts, and all kinds of public and private buildings, seemed to rise as if by magic. Among the poets of his reign, we may record the names of Amīr Khusrau, Khwāja Hasan, Šadr-uddīn ‘Alī, Fakhr-uddīn Khawāš, Ḥamīd-uddīn Rājā, Maulānā ‘Arif, ‘Abdul-Ḥakīm, and Shihāb-uddīn Šadr-Nishīn. In poetry, Amīr Khusrau and Khwāja Hasan had the first rank. In philosophy and physic, Maulāna Badr-uddīn Dāmishqī. In divinity, Maulāna Shitābī. In astrology, Shaikh Nizām-uddīn Auliya acquired much fame. ‘Alā-uddīn died, according to Firishta, on the 6th Shawwāl, A.H. 716, or 19th December, A.D. 1316, after having reigned more than twenty years. He was buried in the tomb which he had constructed in his life-time near the Manihār Masjid in Old Dehli. Amīr Khusrau, in that part of his *Diwān* called *Baqiya-i-Naqiya*, says that he died on the 6th Shawwāl, A.H. 715, i.e. about the 30th December, A.D. 1315. After his death, Malik Nāib Kāfūr, one of the eunuchs of the king,

placed his youngest son, Sulṭān Shihāb-uddīn ‘Umar, who was then only seven years old, on the throne. After a short time, however, the eunuch Kāfūr was slain, and Shihāb-uddīn was set aside, and his elder brother, Mubārak Khān, under the title of Mubārak Shāh, ascended the throne on the 1st April, A.D. 1316, 7th Muḥarram, A.H. 716, but according to Firishta in 1317. It was the boast of ‘Alā-uddīn that he had destroyed one thousand temples in Banāras alone. He is best known now by the beautiful gateway to the Kutb Mosque, and the unfinished tower by which he hoped to rival the Kutb Minār.

‘Ala-uddin ‘Imad Shah (علاءالدين)

(عماد شاه) succeeded to the government of Barār in the Deccan after the death of his father, Fath-ullah ‘Imād Shāh, about the year A.D. 1513, and following the example of other chiefs of the house of Bahmanī, declared himself king of Barār, and established his royal residence at Gawal. He contracted an alliance by marriage with the sister of Ismā‘il ‘Ādil Shāh, named Khadija, in A.D. 1528, A.H. 935, and died some time about the year A.D. 1532, A.H. 939. He was succeeded by his son Daryā, ‘Imād Shāh.

‘Ala-uddin Kaiqubad (Sultan) (علاء)

(الدين كيقباد), a prince of the Saljūqian dynasty. When Sulṭān Malik-Shāh conquered Rūm or Anatolia, in Asiatic Turkey, he conferred on Sulaimān, the son of Kutlumish, that kingdom, whose descendants reigned there till the time of Abāqā Khān, the Tartar king of Persia. ‘Alā-uddīn Kaiqubād was a descendant of Sulaimān Shāh, and died about the year A.D. 1239, A.H. 637. *Vide* Sulaimān bin-Kutlumish.

‘Ala-uddin Majzub (Shah) (علاءالدين)

(سجذوب شاه), a Muhammadan saint of Āgra, commonly called Shāh ‘Alāwal Balāwal, son of Sayyid Sulaimān. He died in the beginning of the reign of Islām Shāh, son of Sher Shāh, in the year A.D. 1546, A.H. 953. His tomb is in Āgra, at a place called Nāi-ki Maṇḍī, where crowds of Musalmāns assemble every year to worship it. The adjacent mosque has sunk into the ground to the spring of the arches.

‘Ala-uddin Mas‘ud (علاءالدين مسعود)

Sulṭān of Dehli, was the son of Sulṭān Rukn-uddīn Firūz, and grandson of Shams-uddīn Iltiṭaiš, was raised to the throne of Dehli after the murder of Bahrām Shāh, in May, A.D. 1242, Zil-qa‘da, A.H. 639. He died on the 10th June, A.D. 1246, 23rd Muḥarram, A.H. 644, after a reign of four years, and was succeeded by his brother (or uncle), Sulṭān Nāzir-uddīn Mahmūd.

'Ala-uddin Muhammad al-Samarqandi (Shaikh) علاؤالدين محمد (السمرقندي), author of a compendium of Al-Qudūrī's Mukhtasir, which he entitled the *Tuhfat-ul-Fukahā*. This work was commented upon by his pupil Abū-Bakr bin-Mas'ūd al-Kāshānī, who died in A.D. 1191, A.H. 587. This comment is entitled al-Badāi' as-Ṣanāi'

'Ala-uddin Husain Shah (علاؤالدين) (حسین شاه), king of Bengal. He was the son of Sayyid Ashraf, and after defeating Muzaffar Shāh at Gaur in A.H. 899, ascended the throne of Bengal. He reigned with justice for a considerably longer period than any of his predecessors until the year A.D. 1521, A.H. 927, when he died a natural death, after a reign of 28 years. His son Nuṣrat Shāh succeeded him.

'Ala-uddin (Sultan) علاؤالدين سلطان (سليجوتى), a king of the race of Saljūq, who reigned in Iconium, and died in the year A.D. 1301, A.H. 700.

'Ala-uddin (Sultan) علاؤالدين سلطان (پادشاه دهلى), the last king of Dehlī of the Sayyid dynasty, succeeded his father Sulṭān Muḥammad Shāh to the throne in January, A.D. 1446, Shawwāl, A.H. 849. Bahlōl Lōdī, in A.D. 1451, A.H. 855, at the instigation of Hamid Khān wazīr, took possession of Dehlī during the absence of the king, who was then at Badāon. 'Alā-uddin continued to reside at Badāon unmolested till his death, which happened in the year A.D. 1478, A.H. 883; his reign at Dehlī being about six years, and his government at Badāon 28 years.

'Ala-uddin (Sayyid), of Oudh, whose poetical name was Wāṣilī, is the author of a Tarjīband, commonly called *Māmuqīmān*, with which word it commences. He was a native of Khurāsān, came to India about the year A.D. 1300, became a disciple of Nizām-uddīn Auliā, and fixed his residence in Oudh.

'Ala-uddin Takash (علاؤالدين تكش), a Sulṭān of Khwārizm. *Vide* Takash.

'Ala-ul-mulk Kotwal (Malik) علاؤ (المك كوتوال ملك). He served under Sulṭān 'Alā-uddīn Khiljī, king of Dehlī, and was the uncle of Ziyā-uddīn Barnī, the author of the *Tārīkh Firūz-Shāhī*. He was then very old and so fat that he was not able to attend the court more than once a month. He was living in A.D. 1300, A.H. 699.

'Al-Aziz Billah Abu-al-Mansur Tarar (العزیز بالله ابو المنصور طرار), son of Mu'izz-ud-dīn-Allah, second Khalīfa of Egypt the Fāṭimite dynasty, succeeded his father in A.D. 976, and committed the management of affairs entirely to the care of Jaubar, or Ja'far, his father's long-experienced general and prime minister. This famous warrior, after several battles with Al-Aftakīn, the amīr of Damascus and the Karmatians, died in A.D. 990, A.H. 381. 'Al-Aziz died on his way to Syria, in the 21st year of his reign and 42nd of his age, and was succeeded by his son, Abul-Manṣūr.

Al-Baghawī (البغوی). *Vide* Abul-Faraj -al-Baghawī and Abū-Muhammad Farrāi ibn-Mas'ūd al-Baghawī.

Al-Batani (البطنى), commonly called by European writers Albategnius, was an Arabian astronomer who wrote a treatise on the knowledge and the obliquity of the Zodiac of the stars. He died in 929. He greatly reformed astronomy, comparing his own observations with those of Ptolemy. This book was printed at Nüremberg, in 1537, 4to., and at Bologna in 1545. He died A.D. 929.

Al-Biruni (البيروني), an Arabian author, whose original work, entitled *Tārīkh Hind*, was compiled in India in about A.D. 1030-33. *See* Abū-Raiḥān.

Al-Bukhari (البخارى), who received this name from Bukhārā, the place of his birth or his chief residence, was a famous lawyer by name of Muḥammad Ismā'il. His collection of traditions on the Muhammadan religion, commonly called *Ṣaḥīḥ-ul-Bukhārī*, is of the greatest authority of all that have ever been made; he called it *Al-Ṣaḥīḥ*, i.e. genuine, because he separated the spurious ones from those that were authentic. He says, he has selected 7,275 of the most authentic traditions out of 10,000, all of which he looked upon to be true, having rejected 200,000 as false. He died at Bukhārā in the year A.D. 870, A.H. 256. *Vide* Muḥammad Ismā'il Bukhārī.

Al-Dawani. *Vide* Dawānī.

Al-Farghani (الفرغانى), surname of Ahmad ibn Kathīr or Kaṣīr, an Arabian astronomer of the ninth century, author of an introduction to astronomy. [*Vide* Farghānī.]

'Alha and Udal (آلهها وأودل), princes of Mahōba. There is a heroic ballad sung or recited by the Hindū sepoys in a kind of

monotonous, but not unmusical sort of chaunt, accompanied by a sotto voce beat of the dhöl, which rise to a constrictio in the pause between the verses. Whoever has resided in a military cantonment must have frequently observed the sepoy, when disengaged from military duty, collected in small knots, listening to one of the party reciting some poem or tale to a deeply interested audience. The subject of this lay is the prowess of 'Alhā', the Rāja of Mahōba, a town in Bundelkhand, of which extensive ruins remain. The hero is described as the terror of the Muhammadans; his triumphs over whom are attributed not only to his own valour, but the favour of the goddess Kālī, whom he had propitiated by the offering of his life. There are many songs, it is said, of this prince, and his brother Udal, a warrior of equal estimation; but they are preserved only traditionally by the Powārs, and their amateur students. The verses are in Bhakḥa.

#### Al-Hadi (الهادي), the fourth khalif of

the house of 'Abbās, succeeded his father, al-Mahdī, on the 4th August, A.D. 785, 23rd Muharram, A.H. 169, to the throne of Baghdād. He reigned one year and one month, and having formed a design to deprive his younger brother, Hārūn-al-Rashīd, of his right of succession, and even to assassinate him, was poisoned by his prime minister about the month of September, A.D. 786, Rabi I. A.H. 170. On his death his brother, the celebrated Hārūn-al-Rashīd, ascended the throne.

#### Al-Hakm, also called ibn Abdūl Hakm,

an Arabian author, who (according to the chronological arrangement of the Arab authorities by Howard Vyse and Dr. Sprenger, in the former's second volume of *The Pyramids of Gizeh*) lived about A.D. 1450, or six hundred years after the death of the khalif al-Mamūn of Baghdād, but by a manuscript note recorded by a gentleman of the British Museum (1865), it appears that al-Hakm was nearly contemporary with that prince, who flourished between A.D. 813 and 843. Al-Hakm writes that the Great Pyramid in Egypt was built by a certain antediluvian king Saurid, and filled by him chiefly with celestial spheres and figures of the stars, together with the perfumes used in their worship; and that khalifa al-Mamūn found the body of a man deposited, with jewels, arms, and golden writing, in the coffer, when he broke into the king's chamber of the Great Pyramid. But neither Abū Mūshar Jāfar bin Muhammad Balkhī, who wrote in about A.D. 890, nor ibn Khurdalbeh, in A.D. 920, have one word about al-Mamūn, or any opening of the pyramid. But when we descend to Masa'ndī, in A.D. 967, he, after an astonishing amount of romancing on what took place at the building of the pyramids 300 years before the Flood, mentions that, not al-Mamūn, but his father, khalifa Hārūn-al-Rashīd, attempted to break into the Great Pyramid; and after penetrating 20 cubits, found a vessel con-

taining 1000 coins of the finest gold, each just one ounce in weight, and making up a sum which exactly repaid the cost of his operations, at which, it is added, he greatly wondered. About the year A.D. 1170, or 340 years after al-Mamūn's age, that prince is mentioned by Abū Abd-ullah Muhammad bin Abdur Rahīm Alkaiṣi, who states that he was informed that those who went into the upper parts of the Great Pyramid in the time of al-Mamūn, came to a small passage, containing the image of a man in green stone, and within that a human body with golden armour, etc., etc.

Al-Hasan (الحسن), an Arabian who wrote on optics, about the year A.D. 1100.

'Alī (علي ابن أبو طالب), son of Abū-

Tālib, was the cousin and son-in-law of Muhammad. He was born 23 years before the Hijrī, i.e., in the year A.D. 599, at the very temple itself. His mother's name was Fāḥima, daughter of Asad the son of Hāshim. After the death of Muhammad, he was opposed in his attempts to succeed the prophet by 'Uṣmān and 'Umar, and retired into Arabia, where his mild and enlarged interpretation of the Qurān, increased the number of his proselytes. After the death of 'Uṣmān, the 3rd khalifa, he was acknowledged khalifa by the Egyptians and Arabians in July, A.D. 655, but in less than five years after he was compelled to resign that title, and Mu'āwiya was proclaimed khalifa at Damascus. 'Alī was subsequently wounded by 'Abdur-Rahmān ibn-Muljīm in a mosque at Qūfa, whilst engaged in his evening prayers, on Friday the 22nd January, A.D. 661, 17th Ramaḥān, A.H. 40, and died four days after. 'Alī, after the decease of his beloved Fāḥima, the daughter of the prophet, claimed the privilege of polygamy, and had 18 sons and 18 daughters. The most renowned of them are the two sons of Fāḥima, viz., Hasan and Husain, as also Muhammad Hanīf, by another wife. Among the many surnames, or honorable titles bestowed upon 'Alī, are the following: Wasi', which signifies "legatee and heir;" Murtaza, "beloved by God;" Asad-ullah-ul-Ghālib, "the victorious lion of God;" Haidar, "a lion;" Shāh Mardān, "king of men;" Sher Khudā, "the lion of God." His memory is still held in the highest veneration by the Muhammadans, who say that he was the first that embraced their religion. They say, moreover, that Muhammad, talking of him, said, "Alī is for me and I am for him; he stands to me in the same rank as Aaron did to Moses; I am the town in which all knowledge is shut up, and he is the gate of it." However, these great eulogies did not hinder his name, and that of all his family, from being cursed, and their persons from being excommunicated through all the mosques of the empire of the khalifas of the house of Umayya, from Mu'āwiya down to the time of 'Umar ibn-

'Abdul-'Azīz, who suppressed the solemn malediction. There were besides several *khālīfas* of the house of 'Abbās, who expressed a great aversion to 'Alī and all his posterity; such as Murtaẓid and Mutawakkil. On the other hand, the Fāṭimite *khālīfas* of Egypt caused his name to be added to that of Muhammad in the call to prayer (*azān*), which is chaunted from the turrets of the mosques. He is the first of the twelve Imāms, eleven of whom were his descendants. Their names are as follows:

1. 'Alī, the son of Abū-Tālib.
2. Imām Ḥasan, eldest son of 'Alī.
3. ,, Husain, second son of 'Alī.
4. ,, Zain-ul-'Abidin, son of Husain.
5. ,, Muhammad Bāqir, son of Zain-ul-'Abidin.
6. Imām Ja'far Sādiq, son of Muhammad Bāqir.
7. Imām Mūsā Kāẓim, son of Ja'far Sādiq.
8. ,, Alī Mūsā Raza, son of Mūsā Kāẓim.
9. Imām Muhammad Taqī, son of Mūsā Raza.
10. Imām 'Alī Naqī, son of Muhammad Taqī.
11. Imām Ḥasan 'Askarī, son of 'Alī Naqī.
12. ,, Mahdī, son of Ḥasan 'Askarī.

As to the place of 'Alī's burial, authors differ; but the most probable opinion is, that he was buried in that place which is now called Najaf Ashraf, in Kūfa, and this is visited by the Muhammadans as his tomb.

The followers of 'Alī are called Shī'as, which signifies sectaries or adherents in general, a term first used about the fourth century of the Hijra.

Alī is reputed the author of several works in Arabic, particularly a collection of one hundred sentences (paraphrased in Persian by Rashid-uddin-Waṭwat), and a *Dīwān* of didactic poems, often read in Madrasahs.

In mentioning 'Alī's name, the Shī'as use the phrase "alāhi as-salām," which is used after the names of prophets; the Sunnis say, "karrama allāhu wajhahu," may God honour his face.

'Alī (علي بن أحمد بن أبو بكر كوفى),

son of Ahmad bin-Abū-Bakr Kūfī, a resident of Uch and author of the history of Sindh in Arabic called *Tuhfat-ul-Kirām*. This work was translated into Persian and called *Chāch Nāma*, a translation of which was made in English by Lieutenant Postans and published in the *Jour. As. Soc.* in 1838.

'Alī (علي بن أحمد المشهور بواحدى),

son of Ahmad, commonly called Wāhidī, was an Arabian author who wrote three Commentaries, viz.: *Wasīf*, *Zakīr*, and *Basīf*, and also *Kitāb Nuzūl*. He died in A.D. 1075, A.D. 468.

'Alī (علي بن حمزد), son of Ḥamzū,

author of the *Tārīkh Isfahānī*.

'Alī (علي بن حسين واعظا), son of

Husain Wāiz Kāshifī, the famous writer of the *Anwār-i-Shahānī*, author of the work called *Latā'if-uz-Zarā'if*, containing the anecdotes of Muhammad, of the twelve Imāms, of the ancient kings of Persia, and of various other persons. He is also the author of another work entitled *Rushhāt*, containing the Memoirs of the Sūfī Shaikh of the Nakshbandī order. 'Alī died in A.D. 1532, A.H. 939. He is also called 'Alī Wāez.

[Vide Ṣafī-uddin Muḥammad.]

'Alī (علي بن محمد قوسنجي), son of

Muhammad Qūsanjī, an astronomer, and author of the *Sharḥ-ul-Jadīd*, the new commentary. He died A.D. 1474, A.H. 879.

'Alī (علي بن عثمان), son of 'Uṣmān

Gilāwī, author of the *Kashf-ul-Mahjūb*, containing a minute description of the twelve orders of Ṣūfis, etc., written in A.D. 1499, A.H. 905. He is also called Pīr 'Alī Hajwīrī.

'Alī (علي ملقب به ابو الحسن), sur-

named Abul Ḥasan. Vide Abul-Ḥasan 'Alī.

'Alī (علي تخلص ملا ناصر علي), the

poetical name of Mullā Nāṣir 'Alī, which see.

'Alī (علي), the poetical name of a poet

who converted the Ghazals of Ḥāfīz into *Mukhāmmas*.

'Alī 'Adil Shah I. (علي عادل شاه),

of Bijāpūr, surnamed

Abul-Muzaḥḥar, succeeded to the throne of that kingdom after the death of his father Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh I, in A.D. 1558, A.H. 965. He reigned about 22 lunar years, and as he had no son, he appointed in the year A.D. 1579 his nephew, Ibrāhīm, son of his brother Tālmāsp, his successor; and the following year on the night of Thursday the 10th April, 1580, 23rd Ṣafar, A.H. 988, he was assassinated by a young eunuch. He was buried in the city of Bijāpūr, where his tomb or mausoleum is called by the people, "Ranza Alī."

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 545.]

'Alī 'Adil Shah II. (علي عادل شاه),

(ثانسي بيجاپوري), of Bijāpūr,

succeeded his father Muhammad 'Adil Shāh in his childhood in November, A.D. 1656, Muharram, A.H. 1067, and was unable to remedy the disorders which had occurred in his kingdom, by the rebellion of the

celebrated Marhatta chief Sewāji, who had possessed himself of all the strongholds in the Kōkan country, and erected several new forts. Under pretence of making his submissions to the Sulṭān, he begged an interview with the Bijāpūr general, Afzal Khān, whom he treacherously stabbed in an embrace. Rustam Khān was afterwards sent against him, and defeated. 'Alī 'Adil Shāh died in the year A.D. 1672, A.H. 1083, after a turbulent reign of eleven or twelve years. He was succeeded by his son Sikandar 'Adil Shāh.

'Ali Ahmad (Shaikh) (علي احمد شيخ),

the son of Shaikh Husain Naqshī, a learned man and engraver who died suddenly on hearing a verse of the poet Khwāja Hasan of Dehlī repeated in the presence of the emperor Jahāngīr on the 13th April, o.s. 1609, 18th Muharram, A.H. 1018.

'Ali Akbar (علي اكبر), the eldest son

of Imām Husain, killed in battle together with his father on the 10th October, A.H. 680.

'Ali Akbar (علي اكبر), author of the

work called *Majma'ul-Auliā*, containing a detailed account of all the Muhammadan saints, dedicated to the emperor Shāh Jahān, who was a great admirer of saints, A.D. 1628, A.H. 1038.

'Ali Akbar (علي اكبر الهه ابادي),

of Allahābād, author of the *Faṣīl Akbarī* and *Usūl Akbarī*, and several other works.

'Ali Asghar (علي اصغر), proper name

of Imām Zain-ul-'Ābidīn, which see.

'Ali Asghar (علي اصغر قنوجي), of

Qanauj, author of a commentary on the Qurān called *Sawākib-ut-Tanzīl*. He died in the year A.D. 1727, A.H. 1140.

'Ali Bahadur (علي نواب بهادر),

Nawāb of Banda, eldest son of Shamshe Bahādūr I. and grandson of the Marhatta chief Bājī Rāo Peshwā I. He received the investiture of Bundelkhand from Nānā Farnawīs, the Pāna minister, about the year A.D. 1790, and accompanied by his brother Ghānī Bahādūr, and supported by a powerful army, invaded Bundelkhand, but was opposed by Nāna Arjun (the guardian of Bakhat Singh, a descendant of Rāja Chaturśāl), who falling in the contest, and Rāja Bakhat Singh being taken prisoner, Ali Bahādūr acquired the whole of that part of the rāj of Banda which belonged to Bakhat Singh and all the rāj of Panna. He reigned about eleven or twelve years, and as at the time of his death,

which happened in A.D. 1801 or 1802, his eldest son, Shamshe Bahādūr II. was absent at Pāna, his youngest son Zulfikār Alī was proclaimed (in violation of the title of his eldest brother) as his successor by his uncle Ghānī Bahādūr and his Diwān Himmat Bahādūr Goshāin. Ghānī Bahādūr, however, was soon after expelled by Shamshe Bahādūr, who took possession of the rāj.

'Ali Bahadur Khan (علي بهادر خان),

the last Nawāb of Banda and son of Zulfikār Alī Khān Bahādūr. He is the author of a diwān and a masnawī called *Mehrullāh*. He was removed for alleged complicity in the rebellion of 1857.

'Ali Bai (علي باي), (whose name is

spelt in our English Biographical Dictionaries Ali Bey) was a native of Natolia, son of a Greek priest. In his thirteenth year he was carried away by some robbers as he was hunting, and sold to Ibrahim, a lieutenant of the Janissaries, at Grand Cairo, who treated him with kindness. 'Ali distinguished himself against the Arabs, but when his patron was basely assassinated in A.D. 1758, by Abraham the Circassian, he avenged his death, and slew the murderer with his own hand. This violent measure raised him enemies, and his flight to Jerusalem and to Ptolemais or Acre with difficulty saved him from the resentment of the Ottoman Porte, that had demanded his head. Time, however, paved the way to his elevation. Those who had espoused the cause of the Circassian were sacrificed to the public safety; and 'Ali, recalled by the public voice, governed the country with benevolence and equity. In a battle fought against a rebellious Mamlūk to whom he had entrusted part of his army, 'Ali saw some of his troops desert, and unwilling to survive a defeat, he defended himself with the fury of a lion, till he was cut down by a sabre and carried to the conqueror's tent, where eight days after he expired of his wounds, April 21st, A.D. 1773, in his 45th year, and left behind him a character unrivalled for excellence, for courage, and magnanimity.

'Ali Bai (علي بائي). The titles by

which he was known in the Muhammadan countries were al-Amīr, al-Hakīm, al-Faqīh, al-Sharīf, al-Hāj 'Alī Bāi ibn Usmān Bāi al-Abbās, Khādīm Baitullāh al-Iarām, i.e. the prince, the learned, doctor of the law, of the blood of Muhammad, pilgrim, 'Ali Bāi, son of Usmān Bāi, of the race of the Abbasides, servant of the house of God. He was master of the Arabic language, and had carefully studied the mathematical and natural branches of science and knowledge. It was in A.D. 1802 that he visited England. In June, A.D. 1803, he sailed from Spain to Morocco, and travelled through Tripoli, Cyprus, Egypt, Arabia, Syria, and Turkey, and wrote a history of his travels, which was translated

into English and published in London in the year A.D. 1816, entitled *The Travels of 'Alī Bāi*. In his visit to the isle of Cyprus he surveyed some curious remains of antiquity that have been usually overlooked. Having been admitted in his character of a Muhammadan prince to sweep the interior of the Ka'ba at Mecca, the most sacred office that a Musalman can perform, and to visit it repeatedly, he has given, from personal inspection, a more minute and exact account of the Temple of Mecca than other travellers could lay before the public. His notice of the venerated mountain beyond Mecca, the last and principal object of the pilgrimage to that city, and his description of the interior of the Temple of Jerusalem, which no Christian is permitted to enter, is said to contain much new information.

'Ali Barid I. (علی برید) succeeded his

father, Amīr Barid, to the throne of Ahmadā-bād Bīdar in the Deccan in the year A.D. 1542, and was the first of this family who assumed royalty. He died after a reign of more than twenty years in A.D. 1562, A.H. 970, and was succeeded by his son Ibrāhīm Barid.

'Ali Barid II. succeeded his father

Kasim Barid II. in the government of Ahmadābād Bīdar in A.D. 1572, and was deposed in A.D. 1609 by his relative Amīr Barid II. who succeeded him, and was the last of this dynasty.

'Ali Beg (علی بیگ), a Pole, born of

Christian parents. When young he was made prisoner by the Tartars and sold to the Turks, who educated him in the Muhammadan faith. He rose in the Turkish court, and was appointed interpreter to the Grand Signior, and translated the Bible and the English Catechism into the Turkish language. His great work is on the liturgy of the Turks, their pilgrimages to Mecca, and other religious ceremonies, translated into Latin by Dr. Smith. He died A.D. 1675.

'Ali Beg (Mirza) (علی بیگ مرزا),

a native of Badakhshān who held a high rank in the service of the emperor Akbar; and was honoured with the office of 4,000 in the reign of Jahāngīr. He accompanied the emperor one day to visit the shrine of the celebrated saint, Shaikh Maīn-uddīn Chishtī at Ajmir, and happening to see the tomb of Shāhībāz Khān Kambū, he embraced it, and crying out with a loud voice, that "he, when living, was one of his oldest and best friends," gave up the ghost. This happened on the 11th March, o.s. 1616, 2nd Rabi' I. A.H. 1025.

'Ali bin al-Husain al-Masa'udi al-Hudaili (علی بن الحسین مسعودی),

the far-famed author of the Marūj-uz-Zahab,

and who has been, with some justice, termed the Herodotus of the East, was also a writer on the Shia' traditions. He died A.D. 957, A.D. 346.

'Ali Buya or Ali ibn Buya (علی بویه),

entitled 'Imād-ud-daula, the first of a race of kings of Fars and 'Irāk. The flatterers of this family, which is called Dīlāmī or Dīālīma (from the name of their native village, Dīlam) and Buya or Buyites (from that of one of their ancestors named Buya), trace their descent to the ancient kings of Persia; but the first of this race that history notices was a fisherman of Dīlam whose name was Buya. His eldest son, 'Ali Buya, was employed by a governor of his native country, named Murawij, and was in the command of the chief part of his army, with which he encountered and defeated Yākūt, the governor of Isfahān, and by the immense plunder that he obtained from that victory, he became at once a leader of reputation and of power. He pursued Yākūt into Fars, defeated him again, and took possession of the whole of that province as well as those of Kirmān, Khūzistān and 'Irāq in A.D. 933, A.H. 321. This chief was afterwards tempted by the weak and distracted state of the Khalāfat or Caliphate, to a still higher enterprise; accompanied by his two brothers, Hasan and Ahmad, he marched to Baghdad. The Khalīf al-Rāzī Billāh fled, but was soon induced to return, and his first act was to heap honours on those who had taken possession of his capital. 'Ali Buya, on agreeing to pay annually 600,000 dinars of gold, was appointed viceroy of Fars and 'Irāq, with the rank of Amīr-ul-Umrā, and the title of 'Imād-ud-daula. His younger brother Ahmad received the title of Maizz-ud-daula, and was nominated wazīr to the Khalīf. Hasan, who was his second brother, received the title of Rukn-ud-daula, and acted, during the life of 'Ali Buya, under that chief. 'Ali Buya fixed his residence at Shīrāz, and died on Sunday the 11th November, A.D. 949, 16th Jamād I. A.H. 338, much regretted by his soldiers and subjects. He was succeeded by his brother Rukn-ud-daula.

*Sultāns of the race of Buya, who reigned 108 lunar years in Persia.*

'Imād-ud-daula 'Ali Buya; Maizz-ud-daula Ahmad; Rukn-ud-daula Hasan, sons of Buya.

Azd-ud-daula; Mouyyad-ud-daula; Fakhr-ud-daula Abū Hasan, sons of Rukn-ud-daula.

Majd-ud-daula, son of Fakhr-ud-daula.

Izz-ud-daula Bakhtiyār, son of Maizz-ud-daula.

'Ali Durdazd (Moulana) (علی دوردزد)

(مولانا استرآبادی), of Astarābad.

A poet who was contemporary with Katībī Tarshīzī, who died in A.D. 1435, A.H. 840. He is the author of a dīwān. He was living in A.D. 1436, in which year his wife died, on which account he wrote a beautiful elegy.

Alif bin Nur Kashani (الف بن نوركاشني), author of another *Matta-ul-Anwār*, besides the one of the same name written by Mullā Husain Wāez. This is a complete history of Muhammad, his descendants, with Memoirs of the khalifs.

‘Ali Ghulam Astarabadi (علی غلام استرآبادي), a poet who served under the kings of Deccan and was living in A.D. 1565, A.H. 972, in which year Rāmraj the rāja of Bījānagar was defeated and slain in a battle against the Muhammadan princes of Deccan, of which event he wrote a chronogram.

‘Ali Hamdani (علي همداني). *Vide* Sayyid ‘Ali Hamdānī.

‘Ali Hamza (علی حمزہ), author of the *Jawāhir-ul-Asrār*, a commentary on the abstruse meaning of the verses of the Qurān, etc., being an abridgment of the *Miftāh-ul-Asrār*, written in A.D. 1436. ‘Ali Hamza’s poetical name is ‘Azurī, which see.

‘Ali Hazin (Shaikh Muhammad) (علي حزين). *Vide* Hazīn.

‘Ali ibn Isa (علي ابن عيسى), general of the khalif al-Amīn, killed in battle against Tahir ibn Husain, the general of the khalif al-Māmūn, in the year A.D. 811, A.H. 195, and his head sent as a present to the khalif.

‘Ali ibn ul-Riḡal (علي ابن الرجال), author of the Arabic work on astronomy called *Albāra’ ahkām Najm*.

‘Ali Ibrahim Khan (علي ابراهيم خان), a native of Patna, who became judge of Banaras. He was the author of twenty-eight mans and several other works, and a tazkira or biography of Urdū poets, which he wrote about the year A.D. 1782, A.H. 1196, and which he entitled *Gubzār-i-Ibrāhīm*. His poetical name is Khalil. He is called Hāl by Ishki (*q.v.*).

‘Ali Jah (علي جاد), the eldest son of the Nizām of Haidarābād. He rebelled against his father in June, A.D. 1795, was defeated and made prisoner, and died shortly after.

‘Ali Lala (Shaikh Razi-uddin), a native of Ghazni. His father Sayyid Lālā was the uncle of Shaikh Sanāi the poet. He was a disciple of Najm-uddin Kubrā and his title Shaikh-ul-Shaikh. He died A.D. 1244, A.H. 642, aged 76 lunar years.

‘Ali Mahaemi (علي مهامي), a native of Mahāem in the Deccan, was the son of Shaikh Ahmad, and is the author of the commentary on the Qurān entitled *Tafsīr Rah-mānī*. He died A.D. 1431, A.H. 835.

‘Ali Mardan Khan (علي مردان خان), Amīr-ul-Umrā, was a native of Persia and governor of Qandahār on the part of the king of Persia, but finding himself exposed to much danger from the tyranny of his sovereign Shāh Safī, he gave up the place to the emperor Shāh Jahān, and himself took refuge at Dehli in the year A.D. 1637, A.H. 1047. He was received with great honour, was created Amīr-ul-Umrā, and was, at different times, made governor of Kashmir and Kābul, and employed in various wars and other duties. He excited universal admiration at the court by the skill and judgment of his public works, of which the canal which bears his name at Dehli still affords a proof, and the taste and elegance he displayed on all occasions of show and festivity. He died on his way to Kashmir, where he was going for change of air, on the 16th April, A.D. o.s. 1657, 12th Rajab, A.H. 1067, and was buried at Lāhore in the mausoleum of his mother. He left three sons, *viz.*, Ibrāhīm Khān, Isma‘il Beg and Is-hāq Beg, of whom the two last were slain in the battle which took place between Dārā Shikōh and ‘Alam-gīr at Dhaulpūr on the 29th May, o.s. 1658, 7th Ramazan, A.H. 1068. He is believed to have introduced the bulbous Tartar dome into Indian architecture.

‘Ali Mōsi Raza (علي موسى رضا), the eighth Imām of the race of Ali, and the son of Mūsī Kāzīm the seventh Imām. His mother’s name was Umm Sayyid; he was born in the year A.D. 764 or A.D. 769, A.H. 147, and died on Friday the 12th August, A.D. 818, 9th Safar, A.H. 203. His wife’s name was Umm Hābil, the daughter of the Khalif al-Māmūn. His sepulchre is at Tūs in Khurāsān. That town is now commonly called Mash-had, that is, the place of martyrdom of the Imām. To the enclosure wherein his tomb is raised, the Persians give the name of “Rauzat Rizawī,” or the garden of Razā, and esteem it the most sacred spot in all Persia. The chief ornament and support of Mash-had is this tomb, to which many thousands of pious pilgrims annually resort, and which had been once greatly enriched by the bounty of sovereigns. Nasir-ullah Mirzā, the son of Nādir Shāh, carried away the golden railing that surrounded the tomb, and Nādir Mirzā, son of Shāh-rukl Mirzā and grandson of Nādir Shāh, took down the great golden ball which ornamented the top of the dome over the grave, and which was said to weigh 60 maunds or 420 pounds. The carpets fringed with gold, the golden lamps, and everything valuable were plundered by these necessitous and rapacious princes. Alī Mūsī Razā was poisoned by the khalif al-Māmūn, consequently is called a martyr.

'Ali Muhammad Khan (علي محمد خان), founder of the Rohila government.

It is mentioned in Forster's Travels, that in the year A.D. 1720 Bashārat Khān and Dāūd Khān, of the tribe of Rohilas, accompanied by a small number of their adventurous countrymen, came into Hindūstan in quest of military service. They were first entertained by Madan Shāh, a Hindū chief of Seraulī (a small town on the north-west quarter of Rohilkhand) who by robbery and predatory excursions maintained a large party of banditti. In the plunder of an adjacent village, Dāūd Khān captured a youth of the Jāt sect, whom he adopted and brought up in the Muhammadan faith, by the name of 'Alī Muhammad, and distinguished this boy by pre-eminent marks of paternal affection. Some years after, the Rohilas quarrelling with Madan Shāh, retired from his country, and associating themselves with Chānd Khān, the chief of Bareli, they jointly entered into the service of Azmat Khān, the governor of Moradābād. After the death of Dāūd Khan, who was slain by the mountaineers in one of his excursions, the Rohila party in a short space of time seized on the districts of Madan Shāh and 'Alī Muhammad Khān was declared chief of the party. From the negligence of government and the weak state of the empire of Delhi in the reign of Muhammad Shāh, he possessed himself of the district of Katir (now called from the residence of the Rohilas, Rohilkhand) and assumed independence of the royal authority. He was besieged in March, A.D. 1745, Safar, A.H. 1158, in a fortress called Bānkar and 'Aoulā and taken prisoner, but was released after some time, and a jāgīr conferred on him. The emperor Muhammad Shāh died in April, A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, and 'Alī Muhammad Khan some time after him in the same year at 'Aoulā, which he had ornamented with numerous public and private edifices. He left four sons, viz., Sa'd-ullah Khān, Abdullah Khān, Faiz-ullah Khān, and Dūnde Khān. Sa'd-ullah Khān succeeded to his father's possession, being then twelve years old.

[*Vide* Sa'd-ullah Khān.]

'Ali (Mulla) (علي ملا), Muhaddis or the traditionist, whose poetical name was "Tārī," died in the year A.D. 1573, A.H. 981, and Mulla 'Alam wrote the chronogram of his death.

'Ali Murad Khan (علي مراد خان),

a king of Persia of the Zand family. He succeeded to the throne after the death of Sādiq Khān in March, A.D. 1781, and assumed the title of wakīl. He reigned over Persia five years, and was independent of the government two years prior to this period. Persia during this time enjoyed a certain degree of peace. He continued to confine his rival 'Akā Muhammad Khān to the province of Māzandarān. He died in A.D. 1785.

'Ali Murad (Mir), present chief of Khairpūr (1869).

'Ali Naqi (Imam) (علي نقی امام)

was the tenth Imām of the race of 'Alī, and the son of Imām Muhammad Taqī, who was the ninth Imām. He was born in the year A.D. 828, A.H. 213, and died on the 17th June, A.D. 869, 3rd Rajab, A.H. 255. His tomb is in Sarmanrāe (which is also called Sāmira) in Baghdād, where his son Muhammad Askarī was also buried afterwards.

'Ali Naqi Khan (Nawab) (علي نقی خان)

(خان نواب), the father-in-law and prime minister of Wajid 'Alī Shāh, the last king of Lucknow. He died at Lucknow of cholera about the 1st December, 1871, 17th Ramzān, A.H. 1278.

'Ali Naqi (علي نقی), Dīwān of Prince

Murad Baksh, son of Shalyahī, whom he slew with his own hand.

'Ali Nawedi (علي نویدی), a poet and

pupil of Shāh Tābir Andjānī, came to India, where he was patronized by Abūl Fatha Husain Nizām Shāh I. in the Deccan. For some time he was in disgrace with his patron and changed his Takhalus or poetical name from Nawedi to Nā-umaidī (or hopeless). He died in A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, at Ahmadnagar in the Deccan.

'Ali Quli Beg. *Vide* Shāh Afghān Khān.

'Ali Quli Beg of Khurasan (علي قلی)

(بیگ), author of a tazkira or biography of poets.

'Ali Quli Khan (Nawab) (علي قلی خان)

(خان). *Vide* Ganna Begam.

'Ali Qusanji (Mulla) (علي قسانجی).

*Vide* Mulla 'Alī Qusanji.

'Ali Qusanji (Mulla) (علي قوسانجی),

author of the *Sharah Tajrid*, and *Ilāshīa Kashshāf*. He died in A.D. 1405, A.H. 808.

'Ali Shahab Tarshizi (علي شهاب)

(ترشیزی), a poet who was a native of Tarshish. He flourished in the reign of Shāh-rukḥ Mirzā, and found a patron in his son Muhammad Jogī, in whose praise he wrote several panegyrics. He was contemporary with the poet Azarī, who died A.D. 1462, A.H. 866.

‘Alisher (Amir) (علیشیر امیر), surnamed

Nizām-uddīn, was the prime minister of the Sulṭān Husain Mirzā (*q. v.*), ruler of Khurāsān. He sprang from an illustrious family of the Jaghtāi or Chaghtāi tribe. His father, Gajkīna Bahādur, held one of the principal offices of government during the reign of Sulṭān Abūl Qasim Bābar Bahādur, great grandson of Amīr Taimūr. His grandfather, by his mother’s side, was one of the principal Amīrs of Sulṭān Bāiqara Mirzā, the grandfather of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā. ‘Alisher, who was born A.D. 1440, and educated at the same school as his future patron, attached himself originally to Sulṭān Abūl Qasim Bābar Mirzā, who was greatly attached to him, and called him his son. After his death he retired to Mash-had and continued his studies there; which place he subsequently quitted for Samarqand, on account of the disturbances which broke out in Khurāsān, and applied himself diligently to the acquirement of knowledge in the college of Khwāja Fazl-ullāh. When Sulṭān Husain Mirzā became uncontrolled ruler of Khurāsān (A.D. 1469), he requested Sulṭān Ahmad Mirzā, at that time ruler of the countries beyond the Oxus, to send ‘Alisher to him. On his arrival he was received with the greatest distinction, and raised to the highest posts of honour. ‘Alisher’s palace was open to all men of learning; and notwithstanding that the reigns of government were placed in his hands, in the midst of the weightiest affairs, he neglected no opportunity of improving both himself and others in the pursuit of knowledge. He was not only honoured by his own Sulṭān and his officers, but foreign princes also esteemed and respected him. After being employed in the capacity of diwān and prime minister for some time, love of study induced him to resign, and bidding a final adieu to public life, he passed the remainder of his days in composing Turkish and Persian works, of which Sām Mirzā recounts the names of no less than twenty-one. Daulat Shāh, the biographer, Mirkhūnd and his son Khūndamīr, the historians, dedicated their works to him, and amongst other men of genius who were cherished by his liberality may be mentioned the celebrated poet Jamī. His collection of Odes in the Chaghtāi or pure Turkish dialect, which he wrote under the poetical name of Nawāi, amounts to 10,000 couplets, and his parody of Nizāmi’s five poems, containing nearly 30,000 couplets, is universally admired by the cultivators of Turkish poetry, in which he is considered to be without a rival. In the Persian language also he wrote a collection of Odes, under the poetical name of Fāni or Fanāi, consisting of 6000 distiches. He was also a proficient in painting and some of the plastic arts. ‘Alisher died on Sunday the 6th December, A.D. 1500, 15th Jamad I. A.H. 906, five years before his royal friend and master Sulṭān Husain Mirzā. Khūndamīr has recorded the year of his death in an affectionate chronogram: “His highness the Amīr, the asylum of divine guidance, in

whom all the marks of mercy were conspicuous, has quitted the thorny brake of the world, and fled to the rose-garden of compassion. Since the ‘light of mercy’ has descended on his soul, those words represent the year of his departure.” One of his works is called *Majālis-ul-Nafāes*.

‘Ali Tabar (Prince) (علی طبار شهزاد),

was the son of prince ‘Azim Shāh, and grandson of the emperor ‘Alamgīr. He died in the year A.D. 1734, A.H. 1147.

‘Ali Waez (علی واعظ), the son of the famous Husain Wāez Kāshifī of Hirāt.

[*Vide* ‘Ali, son of Husain Wāez.]

‘Ali Wardi Khan (علی وردی خان), also called Alahwardī Khān, which see.

‘Ali Yezdi (علی یزدی). *Vide* Sharaf-uddīn ‘Ali Yezdi.

Aljaitu (الجبایتو), a Tartar king of Persia, who assumed the title of Muhammad Khudā Bandā on his accession to the throne, which see.

Al-Khassaf (الخصاف). *Vide* Abū Bakr Ahmad bin-‘Umar al-Khassāf.

‘Allama Dawanī. *Vide* Dawānī.

‘Allama Hilli (Shaikh) (علامه حلی) (شیخ), the great Shia lawyer, whose full name is Shaikh al-‘Allāma Jamāl-uddīn Hasan bin Yūsuf al-Mutakhīr Hillī, was the author of the *Khulāsāt-ul-Aqwāl*, a biography of eminent Shias. His chief works on the subject of traditions are the *Istikṣā al-Ya‘tibār*, the *Masūbih al-Anwār*, and the *Durar-wa al-Marjān*. He died in A.D. 1326, A.H. 726.

[*Vide* Jamāl-uddīn Hasan bin Yūsuf.]

‘Allami. *Vide* Afzal Khān.

‘Allami (علامه سی), the poetical name of Shaikh Abūl Fazl, the favorite wazīr and secretary of the emperor Akbar.

‘Allami Shirazi (علامه شیرازی), or the philosopher of Shirāz, a very learned man, so generally called that his proper name is almost forgotten. He is the author of a celebrated collection of tracts on pure and mixed mathematics, entitled *Durrat-ut-Tij*.

**Al-Mahdī (المهدي)**, the third khalif

of the race of Abbās, succeeded his father, Abū Ja'far al-Mansūr, to the throne of Baghdād, and was inaugurated on Sunday the 8th October, A.D. 775, 6th Zil-hijja, A.H. 158. From the accession of al-Mahdī to the year A.D. 781, A.H. 164, the most remarkable event was the rebellion of al-Ma'na (or al-Ma'anna), which see. All this time war had been carried on with the Greeks, but without any remarkable success on either side. But after the suppression of the rebellion of al-Ma'na, the khalif ordered his son Harūn-al-Rashīd to penetrate into the Greek territories with an army of 95,000 men. Harūn then, having entered the dominions of the empress Irene, defeated one of her commanders that advanced against him; after which he laid waste several of the imperial provinces with fire and sword, and even threatened the city of Constantinople itself. By this the empress was so terrified, that she purchased a peace with the khalif by paying him an annual tribute of 70,000 pieces of gold, which for the present at least delivered her from the depredations of these barbarians. After the signing of the treaty, Harūn returned home laden with spoils and glory. This year (*i.e.* the 164th year of the Hijri or A.D. 781) according to some of the oriental historians, the sun one day, a little after his rising, totally lost his light in a moment without being eclipsed, when neither any fog nor any cloud of dust appeared to obscure him. This frightful darkness continued till noon, to the great astonishment of the people settled in the countries where it happened. Al-Mahdī was poisoned, though undesignedly, by one of his concubines, named Hasana. She had designed to destroy one of her rivals whom she imagined to have too great an ascendancy over the khalif, by giving her a poisoned pear. This the latter, not suspecting anything, gave to the khalif: who had no sooner eaten it than he felt himself in exquisite torture, and soon after expired. This event took place on the eve of Thursday the 4th August, A.D. 785, 23rd Muhurram, A.H. 169, in a village called Ar Rād in the dependencies of Māsabadān. He was succeeded by his eldest son al-Hādī.

**Al-Mahdi (المهدي)**, a khalif of Barbary. *Vide* Obeid-ullah al-Mahdī and Muhammad al-Mahdī.

**Al-Mamun (المامون)**, surnamed 'Abdullāh, was the seventh khalif of the race of the Abbasides, and the second son of Harūn-al-Rashīd. He was proclaimed khalif at Baghdād on the 6th October, A.D. 813, 6th Safar, A.H. 198, the day on which his brother al-Amin was assassinated. He conferred the government of Khurāsān upon Tāhir ibn Husain, his general, and his descendants with almost absolute and unlimited power. This happened in the year A.D. 820, A.H. 205, from which time we may date the dismemberment of that province from the empire

of the khalifs. During the reign of this khalif nothing remarkable happened; only the African Moslems invaded the island of Sicily, where they made themselves master of several places. Al-Māmūn conquered part of Crete, had the best Greek writers translated into Arabic, and made a collection of the best authors. He also calculated a set of astronomical tables and founded an academy at Baghdād. In Khurāsān he made Tūs, at that time the capital of the kingdom, his place of residence. Under his patronage Khurāsān became the resort of learned men; and the city of Tūs, the great rival of Baghdād. He died of a surfeit on the 18th August, A.D. 833, 17th Rajab, A.H. 218, after a reign of 20 years and some months in Asia Minor, aged 48 years, and was buried at Tarsus, a city on the frontiers of Asia Minor. His wife named Būrān, daughter of Hasan ibn Sahl, his prime minister, out-lived him 50 years, and died on Tuesday the 22nd September, A.D. 884, 27th Rabī l. A.H. 271, aged 80 years. Al-Māmūn was succeeded by his brother al-Mo'tasim Billah.

**Al-Mansur (المنصور)**, 2nd khalif of

Barbary of the Fatimite race. *Vide* Ismā'il, surnamed al-Mansūr.

**Al-Mansur (المنصور)**, whose former

name was Abū Ja'far, was called al-Mansūr, the victorious, by his overcoming his enemies. He was the second khalif of the noble house of Banī Abbās or Abbasides, and succeeded to the throne of Irak at Baghdād after the death of his brother Abūl Abbās surnamed al-Saffāh, in A.D. 754, A.H. 136. He was opposed by his uncle, 'Abdullāh, son of Ali, who caused himself to be proclaimed khalif at Damascus, but was defeated by al-Mansūr's general, Abū Muslim. He laid the foundation of the city of Baghdād on the banks of the Tigris in A.D. 762, and finished it four years after. He was a prince of extraordinary talent and taste, and an ardent lover of science and literature. He got the Pahlavi copy of Pilpay's Fables translated into Arabic. In the year A.D. 775, A.H. 158, the khalif set out from Baghdād in order to perform the pilgrimage to Mecca; but being taken ill on the road, he expired at Bir Maimūn, whence his body was carried to Mecca, where, after 100 graves had been dug, that his sepulchre might be concealed, he was interred, having lived, according to some 63, according to others 68 years, and reigned 22 lunar years. He is said to have been extremely covetous, and to have left in his treasury 600,000,000 dirhams and 24,000,000 dinars. He is reported to have paid his cook by assigning him the heads and legs of the animals dressed in his kitchen, and to have obliged him to procure at his own expense all the fuel and vessels he had occasion for. He was succeeded by his son al-Mahdī. A Christian physician, named Bactishua, was very eminent at the court of al-Mansūr, who understanding that

he had an old infirm woman for his wife, sent him three beautiful Greek girls and 3,000 dinars as a present. Bactishua sent back the girls and told the *khalif* that his religion prohibited his having more than one wife at a time; which pleased the *khalif* so much, that he loaded him with presents, and permitted him, at his earnest request, to return to his own country of *Khurāsān*.

### Al-Maḡna or al-Maḡanna (المغنة),

a famous impostor of *Khurāsān* who lived in the reign of al-Mahdī the *khalifa* of Baghdād. His true name was Hākam ibn Hāsham, and he had been an under-secretary to Abū Muslim, governor of that province. He afterwards turned soldier, and passed thence into Māwarunnahr, where he gave himself out as a prophet. The name of al-Maḡna, as also that of al-Burḡā, that is, the veiled, he received from his custom of covering his face with a veil or girdle-mask, to conceal his deformity; he having lost an eye in the wars, and being otherwise of a despicable appearance, and a stammerer; though his followers pretended he did this for the same reason that Moses did, *viz.*, lest the splendour of his countenance should dazzle the eyes of his beholders. In some places he made a great many proselytes, deluding the people with a number of juggling tricks which they swallowed as miracles, and particularly by causing the appearance of a moon to rise out of a well for many nights together; whence he was also called in the Persian tongue, *Sāzinda Māh*, or the Moon-maker. This wretch, not content with being reckoned a prophet, arrogated to himself divine honours; pretending that the Deity resided in his person. He had first, he said, assumed the body of Adam, then that of Noah, and subsequently of many other wise and great men. The last human form he pretended to have adopted was that of Abū Muslim, a prince of *Khurāsān*, from whom it proceeded to him. At last this impostor raised an open rebellion against the *khalif*, and made himself master of several fortified places in *Khurāsān*, so that al-Mahdī was obliged to send one of his generals with an army against him about the year A.D. 780, A.H. 163. Upon the approach of the *khalifa*'s troops, al-Maḡna retired into one of his strong fortresses which he had well provided for a siege. But being closely besieged by the *khalifa*'s forces, and seeing no possibility of escaping, he gave poison in wine to his whole family and all that were with him in the castle; when they were dead, he burnt their bodies, together with all their furniture, provisions, and cattle; and lastly he threw himself into the flames. He had promised his followers, that his soul should transmigrate into the form of an old man riding on a greyish coloured beast, and that after so many years he would return and give them the earth for their possession; which ridiculous expectation kept the sect in being for several years. English readers will remember the use made of this story by the author of *Lallah Rookh*.

### Al-Mo'tamid Billah (المعتمد بالله),

the fifteenth *khalif* of the house of Abbās, was the son of al-Mutwakkil Billah. He was raised to the throne of Baghdād by the Turks after the murder of al-Muhtadī in A.D. 870, A.H. 256. This year the prince of the Zanjians, Alī or al-Hābib, made incursions to the very gates of Baghdād, doing prodigious mischief wherever he passed. In the year A.D. 874, Ya'kūb-bin-Lys having taken *Khurāsān* from the descendants of Tāhir, attacked and defeated Muhammad ibn Wāsil (who had killed the *khalif*'s governor of Fars, and afterwards made himself master of that province), seizing on his palace, where he found a sum of money amounting to 40,000,000 dirhams. In the year A.D. 879, A.H. 265, Ahmad ibn Tūlan rebelled against the *khalif* and set up for himself in Egypt. There were now four independent powers in the Moslem dominions, besides the house of Umyya in Spain, *viz.*, the African Moslems, or Aghlabites, who had for a long time acted independently; Ahmad ibn Tūlan in Syria and Egypt; Ya'kūb ibn al-Lys in *Khurāsān*, and al-Hābib in Arabia and Irāq. In the year A.D. 883, A.H. 270, al-Hābib was defeated and slain by al-Muwāfiq, the *khalif*'s brother and coadjutor, who ordered his head to be cut off, and carried through a great part of that region which he had so long disturbed. In the year A.D. 891, A.H. 278, the Qarmatians first made their appearance in the Moslem empire, and gave almost continual disturbance to the *khalif*'s and their subjects. Al-Mo'tamid reigned 22 lunar years 11 months and some days, and died in the year A.D. 892, A.H. 279. He was succeeded by his nephew, al-Mo'tazid Billah, the son of al-Muwāfiq.

### Al-Mo'tasim Billah (المعتصم بالله)

was the fourth son of Harūn-al-Rashīd, and the eighth *khalif* of the house of Abbās. He succeeded to the throne by virtue of his brother al-Mamūn's express nomination of him to the exclusion of his own son al-Abbās, and his other brother al-Qāsīm, who had been appointed by Harūn-al-Rashīd. In the beginning of his reign, A.D. 833, A.H. 218, he was obliged to employ the whole forces of his empire against one Bābak, who had been for a considerable time in rebellion in Persia and Persian Irāq, and had taken upon himself the title of a prophet. He was, however, defeated and slain. In the year A.D. 838, A.H. 223, the Greek emperor Theophilus invaded the *khalif*'s territories, where he behaved with the greatest cruelty, and, by destroying Sozopetra, the place of al-Mo'tasim's nativity, notwithstanding his earnest entreaties to the contrary, occasioned the terrible distinction of Amorium. He is said to have been so robust, that he once carried a burden of 1,000 pounds weight several paces. As the people of Baghdād disturbed him with frequent revolts and commotions, he took the resolution to abandon that city, and build another for his own residence. The new city he built was first called *Sāmira*, and afterwards *Sarmanrī* (for that

which gives pleasure at first sight), and stood in the Arabian 'Irāq. He was attached to the opinion of the Matanzalites who maintain the creation of the Qurān; and both he and his predecessor cruelly persecuted those who believed it to be eternal. Al-Mo'tasim died on Thursday the 5th January, A.D. 842, 18th Rabi I. A.H. 227. He reigned eight years, eight months and eight days, was born in the eighth month (Shaban) of the year, was the eighth khalif of the house of Abbās, ascended the throne in the 218th year of the Hijrī, died on the eighteenth of Rabi I. lived forty-eight years, fought eight battles, built eight palaces, begat eight sons and eight daughters, had 8,000 slaves, and had 8,000,000 dinars, and 80,000 dirhams in his treasury at his death, whence the oriental historians gave him the name of al-Musamman, or the Octonary. He was the first khalif that added to his name the title of *Billāh*, equivalent to the *Dei Gratia* of Christian sovereigns. He was succeeded by his son al-Wāthiq or Wāsiq Billāh.

'Al-Mo'tazid Billah (المعتز بالله),

the son of al-Muwafiq, the son of al-Mut-wakkil Billah, was the sixteenth khalif of the race of Abbas. He came to the throne of Baghdād after the death of his uncle al-Mo'tamid Billāh in A.D. 892, A.H. 279. In the first year of his reign, he demanded in marriage the daughter of Khamarawia, Sulṭān or khalif of Egypt, the son of Ahmad ibn Tulān; which was agreed to by him with the utmost joy, and their nuptials were solemnized with great pomp in the year A.D. 895, A.H. 282. He carried on a war with the Qarmatians, but very unsuccessfully, his forces being defeated with great slaughter, and his general al-Abbās taken prisoner. The khalif some time after his marriage granted to Hārūn, son of Khamarawia, the perpetual prefecture of Awāsam and Kinnisrin, which he annexed to that of Egypt and Syria, upon condition that he paid him an annual tribute of 45,000 dinars. He reigned nine years, eight months and twenty-five days, and died in A.D. 902, A.H. 289. His son al-Muktafi Billah succeeded him.

Al-Mughira (المغيرة), the son of

Sayyid and governor of Kūfa in the time of Mū'āwīa, the first khalif of the house of Umyya. He was an active man, and of very good parts; he had lost one of his eyes at the battle of Yersnouk, though some say that it was with looking at an eclipse. By the followers of Ali he was accounted to be of the wrong party, and one of the chief of them. For thus they reckon: There are five elders on Ali's side: Muhammad, Ali, Fātima, Hasan and Husain; and to these are opposed Abū Bakr, 'Umar, Mu'āwīa, Amrū and al-Mughīra. He died in the year A.D. 670, A.H. 50, at Kūfa. A great plague had been raging in the city, which made him retire from it; but returning upon its violence abating, he nevertheless caught it, and died of it.

Al-Muhtadi (المعتدي), the four-

teenth khalif of the Abbasides, was the son of one of Wāthiq's concubines named Kurb, who is supposed by some to have been a Christian. Al-Muhtadi was raised to the throne of Baghdād after the dethronement of al-Mutta'iz Billāh in A.D. 869, A.H. 255. The beginning of his reign is remarkable for the irruption of the Zanjians, a people of Nubia, Ethiopia, and the country of Caffres, into Arabia, where they penetrated into the neighbourhood of Basra and Kūfa. The chief of this gang of robbers was 'Alī ibn Muhammad ibn Abdūl Rahmān, also called al-Habib, who falsely gave himself out to be of the family of Alī ibn Abū Taleb. This made such an impression upon the Shīas in those parts, that they flocked to him in great numbers: which enabled him to seize upon the cities of Basra and Ramla, and even to pass the Tigris at the head of a formidable army. In the year A.D. 870, A.H. 256, al-Muhtadi was barbarously murdered by the Turks who had raised him to the throne. He reigned only eleven months and was succeeded by al-Mo'tamid.

Al-Mukhtar (المختار), a celebrated

Muhammadian chief who had beaten all the generals of the khalifs Yezid, Marwān, and Abdūl Mālik, and had made himself sole master of Babylonian 'Irāq, whereof Kūfa was the capital. He persecuted all those he could lay his hands on, who were not of Husain's party; he never pardoned any one of those who had declared themselves enemies to the family of the prophet, nor those who, as he believed, had dipped their hands in Husain's blood or that of his relations. He sent an army against Ubeid-ullah the son of Zayād, who was sent by the khalif Abdūl Mālik towards Kūfa with leave to plunder it for three days, and slew him in battle in August, A.D. 686, Muharram, A.H. 67. Al-Mukhtār was killed at Kūfa in a battle fought with Misaan'ib, the brother of Abdullāh, the son of Zuber, governor of Basra, in the month of April, A.D. 687, Ramzan, A.H. 67, in the 67th year of his age. It is said that he killed nearly 50,000 men.

Al-Muktafi Billah (المكتفي بالله)

was the seventeenth khalif of the house of Abbās who reigned in Baghdād. He succeeded his father, al-Mo'tazid Billāh, in A.D. 902, A.H. 289, and proved a warlike and successful prince. He gained several advantages over the Qarmatians, but was not able to reduce them. The Turks, however, having invaded the province of Māwarunnahr, were defeated with great slaughter; after which al-Muktafi carried on a successful war against the Greeks, from whom he took Seleucia. After this he invaded Syria and Egypt, which provinces he recovered from the house of Ahmad ibn Tulān in A.D. 905, A.H. 292; he then renewed the war with success against the Greeks and Qarmatians.

Al-Muktafi died in A.D. 908, A.H. 295, after a reign of about six years and a half. He was the last of the *khalifis* who made any figure by their warlike exploits. His successors al-Muqtadir, al-Qahir, and al-Razi, were so distressed by the Qarmatians and numberless usurpers who were every day starting up, that by the 325th year of the Hijri, A.D. 937, they had nothing left but the city of Baghdad.

#### Al-Muqtadi Billah (المقتدي بالله),

surnamed Abul Qasim Abd-ullah, the son of Muhammad, and grandson of al-Qaem Billah, was raised to the throne of Baghdad after the death of his grandfather in A.D. 1075, A.H. 467, by orders of Sultan Malikshah Saljuki, who was then the real master of the empire. He was the 27th *khalif* of the race of Abbās, reigned 19 lunar years and 5 months and died A.D. 1094, A.H. 487. His death induced Barkayaraq the Saljuki, the reigning Sultan of Persia, whose brother Mahmud had died about the same period, to go to Baghdad, where he confirmed al-Mustazhir, the son of the late *khalif*, as his successor, and was himself hailed by the new lord of the faithful, as Sultan of the empire.

#### Al-Muqtadir Billah (المقتدر بالله),

the eighteenth *khalif* of the house of Abbās, was the son of al-Mo'tazid Billah. He succeeded his brother al-Muktafi to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 908, A.H. 295. He reigned 24 lunar years 2 months and 7 days, and was murdered by a eunuch on the 29th October, A.D. 932, 25th Shawwal, A.H. 320. He was succeeded by his brother al-Qahir Billah.

#### Al-Muqtafi Bi-amr-illah (المقتضى)

(بامر الله), the son of al-Mustazahr, was the 31st *khalif* of the house of Abbās. He succeeded his nephew al-Rashid in A.D. 1136, A.H. 530, reigned about 24 lunar years and died in A.D. 1160, A.H. 555, leaving his kingdom to his son al-Mustanjad.

#### Al-Mustaa'li Billah (المستعلي بالله),

the sixth Fatimite *khalif*, succeeded his father, al-Mustanasar Billah, in the government of Egypt and Syria. During his reign, the power of that dynasty was impaired, and its authority weakened, their political influence having ceased in most of the Syrian cities, and the provinces of that country having fallen into the possessions of the Turkmans on one hand, and the Franks on the other. This people (the Crusaders) entered Syria and encamped before Antioch in the month of October, A.D. 1097, Zil-qada, A.H. 490; they obtained possession of it on the 20th June, 1098, 16th Rajab, A.H. 491; the following year they took Maaratun Nomān, and in the month of July, 1099, Sha'ban, A.H. 492, they became

masters of Jerusalem, after a siege of more than 40 days. This city was taken on a Friday morning; during the ensuing week a great multitude of Moslems perished, and upwards of 70,000 were slain in the Masjid al-Aqsā (or mosque of Umar) — al-Mustaa'li was born at Cairo on the 24th August, A.D. 1076, 20th Muharram, A.H. 469, proclaimed *khalif* on Thursday the 28th December, A.D. 1094, 18th Zil-hijja, A.H. 487, and died in Egypt on the 10th December, A.D. 1101, 16th Safar, A.H. 495. His son Amar bi Ahkam-ullah Abū Ali Mansur succeeded him.

#### Al-Mustaa'sim Billah (المستعصم بالله),

surnamed Abū Ahmad Abdullāh, was the thirty-seventh and last *khalif* of the race of Abbās. He succeeded his father, al-Mustanasar, to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 1142, A.H. 640. In his time Halakū Khān Tartar, emperor of the Mughals and grandson of the great conqueror Changiz Khān, besieged Baghdad for two months, and having taken that place, seized al-Mustaa'sim and his four sons, whom he put to a most cruel death with 800,000 of its inhabitants. Halakū Khān was very desirous of seizing upon Baghdad, and of adding the whole kingdom of Mesopotamia to his already vast and numerous conquests: but, partly on account of his own scruples, and partly from fear of offending the prejudices of his Sunni followers, who were all of the same faith with the *khalif*, he refrained for a time from entering the sacred dominion of one who was considered as the head of their holy religion, and the true representative of their beloved prophet. But the glorious days of the house of Bani Abbās had already been numbered, the effeminate Mustaa'sim had personal vices enough to lead to and excuse the final extinction of his race! Ibn al-Qama, his prime minister (who hated him more than any other of his oppressed subjects) from within, and Nasir-uddin Tusi, the preceptor of the Mughal prince (who owed him an old grudge) from without, urged the conqueror to the gates of Baghdad. Nasir-uddin had a few years before been at Baghdad, seeking shelter from persecution, and when he was introduced to Mustaa'sim, the latter asked him to what country he belonged? "Tus, please your holiness," answered Nasir-uddin. "Art thou of the asses, or of the oxen of Tus?" said the *khalif* (meaning the two principal branches of the Shia faith—Akhbaris and Usulis). Mortified as the illustrious refugee was at this inhospitable insult, he still submissively answered, "Of the oxen of Tus, please your highness." "Where, then, are thy horns," said the insolent buffoon. "I have them not with me," replied Nasir-uddin, "but if your holiness permit, I will go and fetch them." "Make haste, hence, thence, thou deformed animal," said the *khalif*, "and never again appear in my presence in so imperfect a state!" Nasir-uddin kept his promise well, for, at the moment when Baghdad was on

the point of being surrendered, and the *ḫalīf* driven to the last extremity, he sent him a message to the effect that the ox of Tās was at the gate with *his horns*, and inquiring, when it would please his holiness to receive him? Nasīr-uddīn had in the city another old offender, whom he was anxious also to chastise. This was ibn Hājib, also one of the *ḫalīf*'s ministers, and a person of great reputation for his learning; but being an Arabian Sunnī, and a very bigoted one too, he had behaved still more cruelly than his master to the distressed Persian Shia when he sought protection at Baghdād. Ibn Hājib, having been seized with depression of spirits, the physicians had recommended him (and the priests had granted him dispensation) to take, occasionally, a little wine. This happened when Nasīr-uddīn was at Baghdād. One day, ibn Hājib feeling himself particularly melancholy, and having, in consequence, taken a larger dose than usual, he became unusually merry, and requested Nasīr-uddīn to accompany him on the Tigris. Having reached the middle of the stream, he stopped the boat, and produced the several volumes of Nasīr-uddīn's works, which the learned refugee had presented to the *ḫalīf*—some of them in the original manuscript, and not yet transcribed, and in the presence of their anxious author, he threw them all, one after another, into the river, with such spiteful force, that the water was splashed about in every direction; when turning himself, on each occasion, to his mortified guest, he exclaimed with a sarcastic smile of triumph, "How wonderfully it bubbles!" When the turn of Nasīr-uddīn came he, too, gave full vent to his revenge. He ordered ibn Hājib to be eased up to his neck, in an ox's hide, just taken off the animal, and, having filled the skin with air, he laid it for a few hours in the sun, till it became quite dry, and sounded like a drum. Then the victor advanced close to his half exhausted enemy, gave him a kick of triumph, and, as he rolled on the ground, exclaimed, "How wonderfully it rattles!" The fall of Baghdād took place on Sunday the 10th February, A.D. 1258, 4th Safar, A.H. 656, from which time Baghdād was added to the other conquered provinces of this proud emperor. Al-Mustaa'sim reigned 15 lunar years and 7 months.

#### Al-Mustaa'in Billah (المستعين بالله),

the son of Muhammad, the son of al-Mo'tasim Billah, was the twelfth *ḫalīf* of the race of Abbās. He ascended the throne of Baghdād in A.D. 862, A.H. 248, after the death of his cousin or brother al-Mustanasar Billah, but was forced to abdicate the throne in A.D. 866, A.H. 252, by his brother al-Mo'tiz Billah, who afterwards caused him to be privately murdered.

#### Al-Mustakfi Billah (المستكفي بالله)

was the 22nd *ḫalīf* of the Abbaside family, and the son of al-Muktafi, the son of al-Mo'tazid Billah. He succeeded his uncle

al-Muttaqī in A.D. 945, A.H. 333, reigned in Baghdād one year and four months, and was deposed by his wazir in A.D. 946, A.H. 334. After him al-Mutfa' Billah was raised to the throne.

#### Al-Mustanasar Billah (المستنصر بالله),

the son of Tāhir, was the fifth *ḫalīf* of Egypt of the Fātimite race. He succeeded his father A.D. 1036, and with the assistance of a Turk named Basāsiri, conquered Baghdād and imprisoned al-Kāem Billah about the year A.D. 1054, and for a year and a half was acknowledged the only legitimate chief of all the Musalmāns. Basāsiri was defeated and killed by Tughrāl Beg A.D. 1059, A.H. 487.

[*Vide* Basāsiri. Al-Mustanasar died in 1094, having reigned 60 years; and was succeeded by his son al-Mustaa'li Billah Abūl Qāsim.]

#### Al-Mustansir Billah I. (المستنصر بالله),

the eleventh *ḫalīf* of the race of Abbās, ascended the throne of Baghdād after the murder of his father, al-Mutwakkil, in December, A.D. 861, Shawwal, A.H. 247, and had reigned only six months, when he was cut off by the hand of death in A.D. 862, A.H. 248. He was succeeded by his cousin al-Mustaa'in Billah.

#### Al-Mustansir Billah II. (المستنصر بالله),

surnamed Abū Ja'far al-Mansūr, ascended the throne of Baghdād after the death of his father, al-Tāhir, in A.D. 1226, A.H. 623. He was the 36th *ḫalīf* of the house of Abbās, reigned about 17 years, and died A.D. 1242, A.H. 640, leaving his kingdom to his son al-Mustaa'sim Billah, the last of the *ḫalīfis*.

#### Al-Mustanjid Billah (المستنجد بالله),

the 32nd *ḫalīf* of the race of Abbās, succeeded to the throne of Baghdād after the death of his father al-Muktafi, in A.D. 1160, A.H. 555, reigned 11 lunar years and died in A.D. 1171, A.H. 566, when his son al-Mustazī succeeded him.

#### Al-Mustarashid Billah (المسترشد بالله),

the twenty-ninth *ḫalīf* of the Abbaside family, succeeded his father, al-Mustazahr, to the throne of Baghdād in A.D. 1118, A.H. 512. It is related by ibn *ḫhalīkān* that when Sultān Masaūd, the son of Muhammad, the son of Malikshāh Saljūki, was encamped outside the town of Marāgha in Azurbejān, al-Mustarashid was then with him, and on Thursday the 28th or, according to ibn Mustaufi, the 14th or 28th Zil'qada, A.H. 529 (corresponding with the 24th August or 7th September, A.D. 1135), a band of assassins broke into the *ḫalīf*'s tent and murdered him. Al-Mustarashid reigned 17 lunar years and some months, and was succeeded by his son al-Rāshid Billah.

**Al-Mustazhir Billah (المستظهر بالله),**

the son of al-Muqtadī, was the twenty-eighth *khalif* of the dynasty of Abbās. He was placed on the throne of Baghdād after the death of his father in A.D. 1094, A.H. 487, by Barkyaraq Saljūki, the Turkish Sultān of Persia. He reigned 25 lunar years and some months, and at his death, which happened in the year A.D. 1118, A.H. 512, he was succeeded by his son al-Mustarashid.

**Al-Mustazi Bi-amr-illah (المستضي)**

(بأمر الله), the thirty-third *khalif* of the Abbaside family, succeeded his father, al-Mustanjad, to the throne of Baghdād in A.D. 1171, A.H. 566. He reigned about seven years and died in A.D. 1179, A.H. 575, when his son al-Nāsir Billāh succeeded him.

**Al-Mutaa'zz Billah (المتعز بالله),**

the son of al-Mutwakkil, was the 13th *khalif* of the race of Abbās. He deposed his brother al-Mustain in A.D. 866, A.H. 252, and having caused him to be murdered privately, ascended the throne of Baghdād. He did not, however, long enjoy the dignity of which he had so iniquitously possessed himself, being deposed by the Turkish Militia (who now began to set up and depose *khalifs* as they pleased) in the year A.D. 869, A.H. 255. After his deposition, he was sent under an escort from Sarr Manrae to Baghdād, where he died of thirst and hunger, after a reign of three years and about seven months. The fate of this *khalif* was peculiarly hard: the Turkish troops had mutinied for their pay; and al-Mutaa'zz not having money to satisfy their demands, applied to his mother, named Kabiha, for 50,000 dinars. This she refused, telling him that she had no money at all, although it afterwards appeared that she was possessed of immense treasure. After his deposition, however, she was obliged to discover them, and even deposit them in the hands of the new *khalif* al-Muhtadi. They consisted of 1,000,000 dinars, a bushel of emeralds, and another of pearls, and three pounds and three quarters of rubies of the colour of fire.

**Al-Mutia' Billah (المطيع بالله),**

the twenty-third *khalif* of the race of Abbās, was the son of al-Muqtadir Billah. He ascended the throne of Baghdād after al-Mustakfi in A.D. 946, A.H. 334, reigned 29 lunar years and 4 months, and died in A.D. 974, A.H. 363. It was in his time that the temporal power of the *khalifs* of Baghdād, after having been long sustained by Turkish mercenaries, was completely and finally broken by the Byzantine Romans, led by Niephorus Phocas and John Zimisces. [Smith's Gibbon (ed. 1862), vi. pp. 106, 422, 427-8.] His son al-Taya' succeeded him.

**Al-Muttaqi Billah (المتقي بالله),**

the son of al-Muqtadir, was the twenty-first

*khalif* of the dynasty of Abbās. He succeeded his brother al-Rāzī Billāh to the throne of Baghdād in A.D. 941, A.H. 329, reigned 3 years 11 months and 15 days, and died in A.D. 945, A.H. 333. He was succeeded by his nephew al-Mustaḳfi, the son of al-Muktafi.

**Al-Mutwakkil 'Al-allah (المتوكل)**

(عل الله). This was the name and title assumed by Abūl Fazl Ja'far on his accession to the throne of Baghdād. He was the tenth *khalif* of the house of Abbās, and the son of al-Mō'tasim Billāh. He succeeded his brother al-Wāthik or Wāsiq in the year A.D. 847, A.H. 232, and began his reign with an act of the greatest cruelty. The late *khalif*'s wazir having treated al-Mutwakkil ill in his brother's lifetime, and opposed his election to the *khalifāt*, was on that account now sent to prison, and afterwards thrown into an iron furnace lined with spikes or nails heated red hot, where he was miserably burnt to death. During this reign nothing remarkable happened, except wars with the Greeks, which were carried on with various success. He was very intolerant, especially of the Jews and Christians, on whom he heaped many indignities. He did not stop there. In his imbecility and ferocity he forbade the pilgrimage to Karbala, and caused the sacred repository of the ashes of Husain and the other martyrs interred there to be razed. He reigned 14 years 9 months and 9 days, and was assassinated and cut into seven pieces on the 24th December, A.D. 861, 17th Shawwal, A.H. 247, at the instance of his son al-Mustanasr, who succeeded him.

**Al-Muwaffiq Billah (الموفق بالله),**

the son of al-Mutwakkil Billāh, the *khalif* of Baghdād and brother and coadjutor of the *khalif* al-Ma'tamid, to whom he was of much service in his battles against his enemies. He died of elephantiasis or leprosy in the year A.D. 891, A.H. 278, and while in his last illness could not help observing that of 100,000 men whom he commanded, there was not one so miserable as himself. His son Mō'tazid, after the death of his brother al-Mō'tamid in A.D. 892, succeeded to the throne of Baghdād.

**Al-Muwyyid (Isma'il) (الموید اسمعیل),**

whose name is spelt in Lempriere's *Universal Biographical Dictionary* "Alombuadad," and in Watkin's *Biographical Dictionary* "Almuvadad," was an Arabian historian, who gave a chronological account of the Saracen affairs in Sicily from A.D. 842 to 904. This MS. is in the Library of the Escorial, in Spain, and a Latin version of it is inserted in Muratori's *Rerum Italicarum Scriptores*.

**Al-Muzani (المزني). Fide Abū**

Ibrāhīm Ismail.

**Al-Nasir Billah (الناصر بالله),**

the son of al-Mustazi,

succeeded his father to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 1179. He professed the Shia' faith, and after a long reign of 46 lunar years and 11 months, died in the year A.D. 1225. He was the 34th khalif of the house of Abbās, and was succeeded by his son al-Tāhir Billāh.

**Alp Arsalan** (الپ ارسلان), (which means in the Turkish language "the valiant lion"), was a king of Persia of the Seljūkiān dynasty, and the son of Dāūd Beg Saljūki. He succeeded his uncle Tughral Beg in A.D. 1063, A.H. 455, married the sister of the khalif Qāim Billāh, and his name was pronounced in the public prayers of the Muhammadans after that of the khalif. He was a warlike prince: and, having spoiled the Church of St. Basil in Caesarea, defeated Romanus Diogenes, Emperor of the Greeks in A.D. 1068, A.H. 460, who was seized and carried to the conqueror. Alp Arsalan demanded of his captive, at the first conference, what he would have done if fortune had reversed their lot. "I would have given thee many a stripe," was the imprudent and virulent answer. The Sultān only smiled and asked Romanus what he expected would be done to him. "If thou art cruel," said the Emperor, "put me to death. If vain-glorious load me with chains, and drag me in triumph to thy capital. If generous, grant me my liberty." Alp Arsalan was neither cruel nor vain-glorious, he nobly released his prisoner, and, giving all his officers who were captives dresses of honour, sent them away to their homes. Alp Arsalan after a reign of more than nine years was stabbed about the 15th December, A.D. 1072, 30th Rabi' I. A.H. 465, by a Khwārizmian desperado whom he had taken prisoner and sentenced to death. He was buried at Marv in Khurāsān, and the following is the translation of the inscription engraved on his tomb: "All ye who have seen the glory of Alp Arsalan exalted to the heavens, come to Marv, and you will behold it buried in the dust." He was succeeded by his son Malikshāh.

**Alp Arsalan**, who is by some called Apal Arsalan, was the son of Atsiz, a Sultān of Khwārizm, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1166, A.H. 551-557, and died in A.D. 1162.

**Alptakin** or **Alptagin** (الپتکین), *J'ide* Alaptakin.

**Al-Qadir Billah** (القادر بالله), the twenty-fifth khalif of the Abbaside family, was the son of Is-hāq, the son of Muqtadir Billah. He ascended the throne of Baghdad after the dethronement of al-Taya' in A.D. 991, A.H. 381. He was a contemporary of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni; reigned 41 lunar years and 3 months, and died A.D. 1031, A.H. 422. He was succeeded by al-Qāimbi-amr-illāh.

**Al-Qadiri** or **Qadiri** (القادري), a sect of Muhammadans. These are a branch of the

Muetazillis, and differ in their opinions from the orthodox Musalmāns, in that they deny God's decree, and assert free will; affirming that the contrary opinion makes God the author of evil.

**Al-Qahir Billah** (القاهر بالله), the nineteenth khalif of the race of the Abbasides, and the third son of al-Mo'tazid Billah, succeeded his brother al-Muqtadir to the crown of Baghdad in October, A.D. 932, Shawwāl, A.H. 320. He had reigned only one year, five months and twenty-one days when his wazīr ibn Maqla deprived him of his sight with a hot iron on Wednesday the 23rd April, A.D. 934, 6th Jamad I. A.H. 322, and raised al-Rāzī Billāh, the son of Muqtadir, to the throne. It is said that al-Qāhir, after this, as long as he lived, was obliged to beg for charity in the mosque at Baghdad, calling out to the people that assembled there, "Have pity and give charity to one, who had once been your khalifa."

**Al-Qaim** (القائم), second khalif of the Fātimites race of Barbary; he succeeded his father Obeid-ullah al-Mahdi A.D. 924, A.H. 312. During his reign we read of nothing remarkable, except the revolt of Yezid ibn Kondat, a man of mean extraction. Al-Qāim reigned nearly 12 years and died in A.D. 945, A.H. 334. His son Ismāil al-Mansūr succeeded him.

**Al-Qama** (علقمه), son of Qys, was one of the pupils of Abdullah bin Masaūd, and an eminent man. He died in A.D. 681, A.H. 61.

**Al-Qaim Billah** or **Al-Qaim-bi-amr-illah** (القائم بالله), surnamed Abū

Ja'far Abdullāh, the 24th khalif of the house of Abbās. He succeeded his father Qādir Billāh to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 1031, A.H. 422, reigned 44 lunar years and 8 months, and died in A.D. 1075, A.H. 467, which was soon after Sultān Malikshāh the Seljūki had ascended the throne of Persia, and as that monarch was the real master of the empire, the nomination of a successor was deferred till he was consulted. He deputed a son of his prime minister Nizām-ul-Mulk to Baghdad with orders to raise al-Muqtadi, the grandson of al-Qāim, to the (nominal) rank of the commander of the faithful.

**Al-Rashid** or **Harun al-Rashid** (هارون الرشيد), the celebrated hero of the Arabian Nights, was the fifth khalif of the race of Abbās and son of al-Mahdi; he succeeded his eldest brother al-Hādī to the throne of Baghdad in A.D. 786, A.H. 170. This was one of the best and wisest princes that ever sat on the throne of Baghdad. He was also extremely fortunate in all his undertakings, though he did not much extend his

dominions by conquest. In his time the Moslem empire may be said to have been in its most flourishing state, though, by the independency of the Moslems in Spain, who had formerly set up a khalif of the house of Umyya, his territories were not quite so extensive as those of some of his predecessors. He possessed, however, the provinces of Syria, Palestine, Arabia, Persia, Armenia, Natolia, Media or Azurbejan, Babylonia, Assyria, Sindh, Sijistan, Khurāsān, Tabristān, Jurjān, Zābulistān, Māwarunnahr, or great Bukharia, Egypt, Libya, Mauritania, etc., so that his empire was still by far the most powerful of any in the world, and indeed extended farther than the Roman empire ever had done.

In the beginning of the year A.D. 802, A.H. 186, he divided the government of his extensive dominions among his three sons in the following manner: To al-Amīn the eldest, he assigned the provinces of Syria, Irāk, the three Arabias, Mesopotamia, Assyria, Media, Palestine, Egypt, and all the part of Africa extending from the confines of Egypt and Ethiopia to the Straits of Gibraltar, with the dignity of khalif; to al-Māmūn the second, he assigned Persia, Kirmān, the Indies, Khurāsān, Tabristān, Kābulistān and Zābulistān, together with the vast province of Māwarunnahr; and to his third son al-Qāsim, he gave Armenia, Natolia, Jurjān, Georgia, Circassia, and all the Moslem territories bordering upon the Euxine sea. As to the order of succession, al-Amīn was to ascend the throne immediately after his father's decease; after him al-Māmūn; and then al-Qāsim, whom he had surnamed al-Mō'tasim.

The most considerable exploits performed by this khalif were against the Greeks, who by their perfidy provoked him to make war upon them, and whom he always overcame. In the year A.D. 803, A.H. 187, the khalif received a letter from the Greek Emperor Nicephorus, commanding him to return all the money he had extorted from the Empress Irane, or expect soon to see an Imperial army in the heart of his territories. This insolent letter so exasperated Hārūn, that he immediately assembled his forces and advanced to Heraclea, laying the country through which he passed waste with fire and sword. For some time also he kept that city straitly besieged, which so terrified the Greek Emperor that he submitted to pay an annual tribute.

In the year A.D. 804, A.H. 188, war was renewed with the Greeks, and Nicephorus with a great army attacked the khalif's forces with the utmost fury. He was, however, defeated with the loss of 40,000 men, and received three wounds in the action; after which the Moslems committed terrible ravages in his territories, and returned home laden with spoils. The next year Hārūn invaded Phrygia; defeated an Imperial army sent to oppose him, and having ravaged the country, returned without any considerable loss. In the year A.D. 806, A.H. 190, the khalif marched into the Imperial territories with an army of 135,000 men, besides a great number of volunteers and others who were not enrolled among his troops. He first took the city of

Heraclea, from which he is said to have carried 16,000 prisoners; after which he made himself master of several other places, and, in the conclusion of the expedition, he made a descent on the island of Cyprus, which he plundered in a terrible manner. This success so intimidated Nicephorus, that he immediately sent the tribute due to Hārūn, the withholding of which had been the cause of the war; and concluded a peace upon the khalif's own terms. Charlemagne respected his character, and Hārūn in token of his friendship presented to the European prince a clock, the mechanism and construction of which were regarded among the prodigies of the age. Hārūn reigned 23 years, and died in Khurāsān on the eve of Saturday the 24th March, A.D. 809, 3rd Jamād II., A.H. 193, and was buried at Tūs, which is now called Mashhad. He was succeeded by his eldest son, al-Amīn.

**Al-Rashid Billah (الرشيد بالله)**, the thirtieth khalif of the Abbasides, succeeded his father, al-Mustarashad, in August or September, A.D. 1135, Zil'kad, A.H. 529, and died in the year A.D. 1136, A.H. 530. He was succeeded by al-Muqtāfi, the son of al-Mustazahir.

**Al-Razi.** See Rāzi.

**Al-Razi Billah (الراضي بالله)**, the son

of al-Muqtadir and the twentieth khalif of the house of Abbās, was the last who deserved the title of the Commander of the Faithful. He was raised to the throne of Baghdad, after the dethronement of his uncle al-Qāhir Billah by the wazīr Ibn Maqla in April, A.D. 934, Jamād I. A.H. 322. In the year 936, the khalif finding himself distressed on all sides by usurpers, and having a wazīr of no capacity, instituted a new office superior to that of wazīr, which he entitled Amīr-ul-Umra. This great officer, Imād-ud-daula Alī Bōya, was trusted with the management of the finances in a much more absolute and unlimited manner than any of the khalif's wazīrs ever had been. Nay, he officiated for the khalif in the great mosque at Baghdad, and had his name mentioned in the public prayers throughout the kingdom. In short the khalif was so much under the power of this officer, that he could not apply a single dinār to his own use without the leave of the Amīr-ul-Umra. In the year A.D. 937, the Moslem empire so great and powerful, was shared among the following usurpers:

The cities of Wasat, Basra, Kūfa with the rest of the Arabian Irāq, were considered as the property of the Amīr-ul-Umra, though they had been in the beginning of the year seized upon by a rebel called al-Baridi, who could not be driven out of them.

The country of Fars, Faristan, or Persia properly so called, was possessed by Imad-ud-daula Alī ibn Bōya, who resided in the city of Shirāz.

Part of the tract denominated al-Jabal, together with Persian Irāq, which is the

mountainous part of Persia, and the country of the ancient Parthians, obeyed Rukn-ud-daula, the brother of Iuad-ud-daula, who resided at Isfahān. The other part of the country was possessed by *Washmakīn* the Dilamites.

Dayār Rabia, Dayār Bīkr, Dayār Modar, and the city of Musal, acknowledged for their sovereign a race of princes called Hamdanites.

Egypt and Syria no longer obeyed the *khalīfs*, but Muḥammad ibn Tāj, who had formerly been appointed governor of those provinces.

Africa and Spain had long been independent.

Sicily and Crete were governed by princes of their own.

The provinces of *Khurāsān* and *Malvarunahr* were under the dominions of al-Nasr ibn Ahmad, of the dynasty of the *Samānians*.

The provinces of *Tabristān*, *Jurjan* or *Georgia*, and *Māzandarān*, had kings of the first dynasty of the *Dilamites*.

The province of *Kirmān* was occupied by Abū Alī Muḥammad ibn Elyā al-Sāmānī, who had made himself master of it a short time before. And

Lastly, the provinces of *Yemama* and *Bahryn*, including the district of *Ilajr*, were in the possession of Abū Tāhīr the *Karmatīan*.

Thus the *khalīfs* were deprived of all their dominions, and reduced to the rank of sovereign pontiffs; in which light, though they continued for some time to be regarded by the neighbouring princes, yet their power never arrived to any height. In this low state the *khalīfs* continued till the extinction of the *Khilāfat* by *Halakū Khān* the *Tartar* in the year A.D. 1258, A.H. 656.

Al-Kāzī Billāh reigned 7 years 2 months and 11 days, and died in A.D. 941, A.H. 329. He was succeeded by his brother al-Muttaqī.

**Al-Saharawi** (الصحرأوى). *Vide* Abūl Qāsim.

**Al-Saffah** (الصفاح), surname of Abūl

Abbās, the son of Muḥammad, the son of Alī, the son of ‘Abdullāh, the son of Abbās, the uncle of the prophet. He was proclaimed *khalīfa* by the inhabitants of *Kūfa* on Friday the 9th November, A.D. 749, 13th Rabi II., A.H. 132, upon which a battle took place between him and *Marwān II.*, the last *khalīfa* of the house of *Umayya* and *Ommaides*, in which the latter was slain, 5th August, A.D. 750, 26th *Zil-hijja*, A.H. 132. Al-Saffāh after this victory investing himself with sovereign power, laid the foundation of the dynasty of the *Abbasides*, which continued to be transmitted to his family from father to son for 524 lunar years, during a succession of 37 *khalīfs*, till they were dispossessed by *Halakū Khān* the *Tartar* king of *Persia* in A.D. 1258, A.H. 656. By the elevation of the house of Abbās to the dignity of *khilāfat*, began that glorious period during which Arabic and Persian literature reached its highest perfection. With some few ex-

ceptions these *khalīfs* were the noblest race of kings that ever adorned the throne of sovereignty. Abūl Abbās died, after a reign of more than four years, of the small-pox, on Sunday the 9th June, A.D. 754, 13th *Zil-hijja*, A.H. 136, and was succeeded by his brother Abū Ja‘far *Almansūr*.

*List of the khalīfas of the race of Abbās who reigned at Baghdad.*

1. Al-Saffāh, or Abūl ‘Abbās al-Saffāh.
2. Al-Mansūr.
3. Al-Mahdī, son of al-Mansūr.
4. Al-Hādī, son of al-Mahdī.
5. Al-Rashīd, or *Hārūn al-Rashīd*, son of al-Mahdī.
6. Al-Amīn, son of *Hārūn*.
7. Al-Mamūn, son of *Hārūn*.  
*Ibrāhīm*, son of *Mahdī*, competitor.
8. Al-Mo‘tasim Billāh, son of *Hārūn*.
9. Al-Wāthiq, or *Wāsiq*, son of *Mo‘tasim*.
10. Al-Mutwakkil.
11. Al-Mustanasar Billāh.
12. Al-Mustām Billāh.
13. Al-Mo‘tia‘ Billāh.
14. Al-Muqtadīr Billāh.
15. Al-Mo‘tamīd.
16. Al-Motazid Billāh.
17. Al-Muktafī Billāh.
18. Al-Muqtadīr Billāh.
19. Al-Kahīr Billāh.
20. Al-Rāzī Billāh.
21. Al-Muttakī Billāh.
22. Al-Mustakfī Billāh.
23. Al-Mutia‘ Billāh.
24. Al-Tāvā Billāh.
25. Al-Qādir Billāh.
26. Al-Qām bi-amr-ullāh.
27. Al-Muqtadī Billāh.
28. Al-Mustazahīr Billāh.
29. Al-Mustarashīd Billāh.
30. Al-Rahīd Billāh.
31. Al-Muktafī bi-amr-ullāh.
32. Al-Mustanjād Billāh.
33. Al-Mustazī bi-amr-ullāh.
34. Al-Nāsīr Billāh.
35. Al-Tāhīr bi-amr-ullāh.
36. Al-Mustanasar Billāh II.
37. Al-Mo‘tasim Billāh, the last *khalīf*.

**Al-Tahir bi-amr-illah Muhammad** (الظاهر بأمر الله محمد) succeeded his father, al-Nāsīr Billāh, to the throne of *Baghdād* in A.D. 1225, A.H. 622. He was the thirty-fifth *khalīf* of the house of Abbās, reigned 9 months and 11 days, and died in A.D. 1226, A.H. 623. His son al-Mustanasar II. succeeded him.

**Al-Taya‘ (or al-Tayī‘) Billah** (الطايع بالله), the son of al-Mutia‘ Billāh, was the twenty-fourth *khalīf* of *Baghdād*. He succeeded his father in A.D. 974, reigned 17 years and 4 months, and was deposed by *Bahā-ud-daula* in A.D. 991, when *Qādir Billāh*, the son of *Is-hāq*, the son of *Muqtadīr*, was raised to the throne.

**Altīnsh** (الشمش). *Vide* *Shams-uddīn Altīnsh*.

Al-Walid (الوليد). *Vide* Walid.

Al-Wathik or al-Wasik Billah (الواتق), the ninth khalif of the family of the Abbasides, succeeded his father, al-Mō'tasim Billah, on the 5th January, A.D. 842, 18th Rabi' I., A.H. 227, to the throne of Baghdād. The following year, he invaded and conquered Sicily. Nothing remarkable happened during the rest of his reign. He reigned 5 lunar years 7 months and 3 days, and died in A.D. 847, A.H. 232. He was succeeded by his brother al-Mutwakkil. He is the *Fathék* of Beekford's well-known tale.

'Alwi (علوی), poetical name of Shaikh Wajī-uddīn, which see.

'Alwi (علوی), poetical name of Mīr Tāhīr 'Alwī, who died at Kashmīr previous to the year A.D. 1723, A.H. 1136. He is the author of a diwan and a Masnawī; the latter contains the story of the blacksmith and the cotton cleanser called Qissae Haddād wa Hallāj.

'Alwi Khan (Hakim) (علوی خان), a physician, who was invited from Persia by the Emperor Muhammad Shāh, and died at Dehlī in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161. His title was Mō'tmid-ul-Malūk Sayyid 'Alwī Khān Hakim. He is the author of a medical work called *Jama'ul-Jawama'*.

'Amad (عماد), 'Amād Shāh, 'Amād-uddīn, etc. *Vide* Imād, Imād Shāh, e.c.

'Ama-'aq or Uma-'aq Bukhari (عمعق). *Vide* Abū Najīb-al-Bukhārī.

Amanat (امانت), poetical name of Sayyid Aghā Hasan, son of Āghā Razwī, author of a Dīwān.

Amanat 'Ali (Maulwi) (امانت علی), author of a small work entitled *Bahār Ajam*, containing 121 letters written by him to different persons, in pure Persian.

Amanat Khan Mirak (امانت خان), (امیرک), title of Mīr Ma'īn-uddīn Ahmad Khān Khwāfī, a native of Khwāf in Khurāsān. He was a nobleman of high rank in the time of the Emperor 'Alamgir, and died in the year A.D. 1684, A.H. 1095, at Aurangābād. He is the author of the work called *Shariat ul-Islām*.

Amanat Khan (امانت خان), title of Mīr Husain, son of Amānat Khān Khwāfī. He was honoured with the title of his father about the year A.D. 1688, A.H. 1100, by the Emperor 'Alamgir, and raised to the rank of a nobleman. He held different offices under that Emperor, and died at Surat A.D. 1699, A.H. 1111.

Amanat Khan (امانت خان), a celebrated Nastāliq writer, who in the 11th year of the reign of the Emperor Shāh Jahān wrote the inscriptions on the Tāj at Āgra.

Amani (Mir) (امانی میر), of Kābul, died in A.H. 981, or A.D. 1573.

Amani (امانی), poetical name of Mirzā Amān-ullāh, the eldest son of Mahābat Khān. He flourished in the time of the Emperor Shāh Jahān, and died in the year A.D. 1637, A.H. 1047. He is the author of a dīwān.

[*Vide* Khān Zamān Bahādur and Mahābat Khān.]

Aman-ullah (Hafiz) (امان الله حافظ), of Benares, was an author and Qāzi of Lucknow in the time of the Emperor 'Alamgir. He died in A.D. 1721, A.H. 1133.

Aman-ullah Husaini (امان الله حسینی), author of an Inshā which goes by his name, *Inshāe Amān-ullāh Husaini*.

Ahmad Shah Abdali (احمد شاد ابدالی) on his seventh invasion of Hindustan arrived at the Satlaj in A.D. 1764. Amar Singh waited on him, but was ordered to shave his head and beard before entering the royal presence. By a nazarana or present of a lac of rupees, he purchased permission to appear bearded and unshorn, and received investiture with the title of Maha Raja Rājagān Mahindar Bakashr, which title is now borne by the head of the Patiala family.

Amar-ibn-obaid. *Vide* Umar-ibn-ubaid.

Amar Singh (امر سنگه), Rāja of Patiala, was the son of Sardal Singh, who survived his father, Rājā Ala Singh, two or three years. Ahmad Amar Singh, *vide* Rana Amar Singh.

Amar Singh Rana, son of Rama Pallal Singh of Chittore, died in A.H. 1028

Amar Singh (امر سنگه), son of Gaj Singh, a rajpūt chief of the tribe of Rāthor. He killed Salābat Khān Mīr Bakhshī in the 17th year of Shāh Jahān in the presence of the Emperor, on Thursday evening the 25th July, o.s. 1644, 30th Jamādī I., A.H. 1054, and was by the order of the Emperor pursued and cut to pieces after a gallant defence near one of the gates of the fort of Āgra, which is to this day called Amar Singh Darwāza or Amar Singh Gate. An account of this prince's early history will be found in Tod's *Rājasthan*.

**Amar Singh** (امير سنگه), of Benares, whose poetical name was *Khushgō*, held a government appointment in the Koel district. He compiled a short history of Akbar's palace and of the Tāj of Agra, and put the Bahār Dānish into verse and called it *Tarjuma Bahār Dānish*. This book is to be distinguished from the *Izhār Dānish*, an Urdū translation of *Bahār Dānish* by Mullazāda at Palnar.

**Amar Singh (Rana)**, son of Rana Purtab Singh. *Vide* Rana Sankar.

**Ambaji Ingliā**, a general of the Gwalior State who served under Mahādōji Sindhiā from 1787, and who continued his services, both military and political, under his nephew Daulat Rao. The last mention of him is in Lake's war in Hindustan, in which he succeeded Gen. Perron [Keene's *History of India*, i. pp. 274, 360, 372].

**Amili** (آملي), a poet who was the author of a *Diwān*. This person appears to be the same with Shaikh Baha-uddīn 'Amili.

**Amin** (امين), the sixth khalif of the house of Abbās. *Vide* al-Amīn.

**Amin** (امين), poetical name of Shāh Amīn-uddīn of Azīmābād, who flourished about the year A.D. 1715, A.H. 1127, and left a *diwān* of *ghazals*, etc.

**Amina** (آمينه), the wife of 'Abdullah, and mother of Muhammad the prophet of the Musalmāns. She was the daughter of Wahab the son of 'Abdul Manāf. She is represented as the most beautiful, prudent, and virtuous lady of her tribe, and consequently the most worthy of such an extraordinary person as 'Abdullah. She died six years after the birth of her son Muhammad, about the year A.D. 577.

**Amina Begum** (امينه بيگم). *Vide* *Ghasīti Begum*.

**Amin Ahmad** or **Amin Muhammad Razi** (امين احمد رازی), the author of the Biographical Dictionary called *Haft Akhīm*. (The seven climates.) This book, which he finished in the time of the emperor Akbar in A.D. 1594, A.H. 1002, contains a short description of the seven climates of the Temperate Zone, and the Topography of their principal cities; with memoirs of the illustrious persons and eminent poets which each has produced.

**Amin-uddin Khan**, Nawāb of Lohārū, descended from Ahmad Baksh, a Minister of the Alwar State in 1803-1826. The Nawāb succeeded his unhappy brother Shams-ul-din (q.v.) in 1835; and died on the 31st December, A.D. 1869, aged 70 years. His eldest son, Mirzā 'Ala-uddīn Khān, succeeded to his estates at Lohārū, on the 11th January, 1870.

**Amīni** (اميني), poetical name of Amīr Sultān Ibrahīm, a 'contemporary of Khwāja 'Asafī, who died in A.D. 1520, A.H. 926. Amīnī wrote a chronogram on that occasion.

**Amin-uddin (Mir)** (امين الدين مير), a poet and a great jester, was contemporary with the poets Moulana Alī Kāhī and Khwāja Alī Shahāb.

**Amin-uddin (Amir)** (امين الدين امير). *Vide* Yemīn-uddīn (Amir) and Tughlūāi.

**Amin-ud-daula Abul Jin** (امين الدوله ابوالجين), surnamed the Samaritan, was a physician, and had been wazīr to Mālik Salāh Isma'īl. He was strangled at Cairo in A.D. 1250, A.H. 648, and there were found in his house, amongst other precious articles, about 10,000 volumes of valuable works, copied by the most celebrated calligraphers.

**Amin-ud-daula Khan** (امين الدوله خان), a rebel, was blown from the mouth of a gun on the 3rd August, 1857, at Agra.

**Amir bi Ahkam Allah** (امير حکام الله), surnamed Abū Alī Mansūr, seventh khalif of the Fatimite dynasty of Egypt, succeeded his father, al-Mustaa'ī Billāh, in December, 1101. From this time to the reign of 'Azid li-dīn Allah, during which period five khalifs ascended the throne of Egypt, the history of that country affords little else than an account of the intestine broils and contests between the wazīrs or prime ministers, who were now become so powerful, that they had in a great measure stripped the khalifs of their civil power, and left them nothing but a shadow of spiritual dignity. These contests at last gave occasion to a revolution, by which the race of Fatimite khalifs were totally extinguished.

[*Vide* 'Azid li-dīn Allah.]

**Amir** (امير), poetical name of Amīr-ud-daulā Nasīr Jang, commonly called Mirza Mendhū, son of Nawāb Shujā-ud-daulā and brother to Nawāb Asaf-ud-daulā.

**Amiran Shah** (اميران شاه). *Vide* Mirān Shāh.

**Amira Singh Tappa** (اميرد سنگه تپه), also called Amar Singh, a Gurkha general. He was the highest in rank and character of all the military chiefs of Nipāl. In 1814 during his campaign against Sir David Ochterlony in the Kamōn hills, he evinced equal valour and patriotism; but was compelled to surrender, at Malaun near Simla, 10th May, 1815.

[Keene's *History of India*, ii. p. 21.]

**Amir Barid I. (امير برید)**, the son of

Qāsim Barīd, whom he succeeded in the government of Ahmadābād Bidār in A.D. 1504, A.H. 910. During his rule the king Sulṭān Mahmūd Shāh Bahmanī died in A.D. 1517, A.H. 923, when Amīr Barīd placed Sulṭān 'Alā-uddīn III. on the throne, and after his death Sulṭān Kalīm Ullāh, who being treated with great rigour by the Amīr, fled from Bidār to Ahmadnagar, where he died shortly after. With Kalīm Ullāh ended the dynasty of the Bahmanī kings of Deccan. Amīr Barīd reigned over the territories of Ahmadābād Bidār with full power more than 25 years, and died at Daulatābād in A.D. 1542, A.H. 949. He was buried at Ahmadābād Bidār, and succeeded by his son Alī Barīd.

**Amir Barid II. (امير برید ثانی)**

succeeded to the government of Ahmadābād Biwar after deposing his relative Alī Barīd Shāh II. in A.D. 1609, and was the last of the Barīd Shāhī dynasty.

**Amiri (امیری)**, the poetical name of

Maulāna Sulṭān Muhammad, a distinguished man who lived in the time of Shāh Tahmasp Saṭwī I. He praised this sovereign in his poems, and is the translator of Amīr Alī Sher's Tazkira, called *Majālis-ul-Nafāes*, from Turki into Persian. He is also the author of the *Bostān ul-Khayāl*.

**Amir Khan (امير خان)**, title of Mir

Abūl Wafā, the eldest son of Mir Qāsim Khān Namkīn, was a nobleman in the time of the emperors Jahangīr and Shāh Jahān. At the time of his death he was governor of Thatta, where he died A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057, aged more than 100 years. His former name was Mir Khān, but having made a present of one lac of rupees to Shāh Jahān, he was honoured with the title of Amīr Khān.

**Amir Khan (امير خان مسير مسيران)**,

surnamed Mir Mirān, the son of Khalīl-ullāh Khān Yezdī, was a nobleman of high rank in the time of the emperors Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgīr, and a great favourite of the latter. He died at Kābul on the 28th April, A.D. 1698, 27th Shawwal, A.H. 1109, and the emperor conferred the title of Amīr Khān on his son.

**Amir Khan (Nawab) (امير خان نواب)**,

entitled 'Umdat-ul-Mulk, was the son of the principal favourite of the emperor 'Alamgīr, of the same name, and a descendant of the celebrated Shāh Na'mat-ullāh Walī. He was himself a favourite of the emperor Muhammad Shāh; was appointed governor of Allahabad in A.D. 1739, A.H. 1152, and re-called to court in A.D. 1743, A.H. 1156. He was naturally free of speech, and the emperor, fond of his repartee, had allowed him more license in his conversation than was consistent with respect to his own dignity,

when he was on business with the emperor, which by degrees disgusted Muhammad Shāh and made him wish his removal from office. He was consequently, with the consent of the emperor, stabbed with a dagger by a person who had been discharged from his service, and fell down dead on the spot. This circumstance took place on Friday the 26th December, 1747, 23rd Zil-hijja, A.H. 1159. He was buried after four days in the sepulchre of Khalīl-ullāh Khān his grandfather, which is close to the Sarāe of Rūh-ullāh Khān at Dehli. His poetical name was Anjām. He composed logographs, and has left Persian and Rekhta Poems. There is a full account of Amīr Khān in the *Sujar-ul-Mutūkharin*, where he is said to have died in the same year as the emperor.

**Amir Khan (امير خان)**, the famous

ally of the Pindaris and ancestor to the present Nawab of Tonk. He was originally in the service of Jaswant Rāo Holkar, who becoming insane in 1806 and incapable of the administration of his own affairs, this Muhammadan chief endeavoured to establish an ascendancy at his court, but soon left it with the army he commanded to pursue the separate object of his own ambition, and became the chief supporter of the Pindaris. A treaty was ratified with him by the British Government on the 19th December, 1817. He had on various pretences avoided the ratification of the engagements which his agent had concluded with the resident of Dehli, but the movement of troops to his vicinity, and their occupation of positions which left him only the option between engaging in an unequal conflict and signing this treaty, induced him to adopt the safer course. He was confirmed in the possession of all the territories he held from the Holkar family, but compelled to surrender his large trains of artillery to the English Government, and to disband that great body of plunderers which had been for more than two years the scourge of Mālwa and Rājputāna. Amīr Khān died A.D. 1834, A.H. 1250. His *Life* was written by a Hindu named Basāwan Lāl; and the Memoir was translated into English by the late Thoby Prinsep.

**Amir Khan (امير خان)**, whose proper

name was Mir Khān, but was changed by the emperor 'Alamgīr by adding an alif to it into Amīr Khān. On a spot of seven biglas of ground, he had built his house close to the place called Guzūr Tijara, including the mahalla of Chhipitolā. In the first year of the emperor 'Alamgīr he was appointed governor of the fort of Shāhjahānabad, and in the eleventh year of the reign of the emperor he was appointed Sūbadār of Kābul.

**Amir Khan Sindhi (امير خان سندي)**,

title of Mir Abdul Karīm, son of Amīr Khān, the son of Mir Abul Qāsim Namkīn. He was employed in various offices during the reign of 'Alamgīr, Bahādur Shāh and Farrukhsiyar, and died some time before the accession of Muhammad Shāh to the throne of Dehli.

Amir Khond (امير خوند). *Vide* Mīr Khūnd or Khawind Shāh.

Amir Khusru (امير خسرو). *Vide* Khusro (Amir).

Amir Mahmud (امير محمود فخر الدين), surnamed Fakhr-uddin, and commonly called Ibn-Yemin, was the son of Amir Yemin-uddin, entitled Mālik-ul Fuzā, *i.e.*, the prince of the learned. Amir Mahmūd was an excellent poet, and died on Saturday the 29th January, A. D. 1368, Jumādī II. A. H. 769, in Persia. He is mentioned in Dr. Sprenger's Catalogue, p. 67, to have died in 749 Hijri corresponding with A. D. 1348, and in the *Tadhira Daulat Shahi* it is mentioned that he died in A. H. 745, A. D. 1344. He has left a Diwān.

Amir Mirza (Nawab) (امير ميرزا نواب) was the son of George Hopkins Walters, a pensioned European officer, who, with his family, consisting of a wife, two daughters and one son, had established himself in Lucknow as a merchant many years ago. After his death his family, through the intrigues of one Bakhs̄h Alī Khān, embraced the Muhammadan religion, and the younger daughter not long after was consigned to the Seraglio of king Nasir-uddin Hydar and became one of the queens of that monarch, under the title of Wilayeti Mahal, or the King's European consort. The elder daughter also received the name and title of Ashraf-un-nisa Begam. She remained unmarried all her life. The brother, Joseph Walters, received the name of Amir Mirzā. He was brought up as a Musalmān of the Shī'a sect, and always took a pride in showing himself as an orthodox follower of the Crescent. After Wilayeti Mahal's death, her elder sister Ashraf-un-nisa Begam succeeded to her estate, consisting of Government Securities valued at 11,400,000 rupees besides jewellery, movable and immovable property of considerable value. In 1832 Ashraf-un-nisa died, and was succeeded by Amir Mirzā, her brother, who squandered almost the whole property by his reckless prodigality. Amir Mirzā died on the 10th January, 1870, in his 66th year.

Amir Mo'izzi (امير معزي), a celebrated poet of Samarqand, who served under Sultān Malik Shāh and Sultān Sanjar Saljūki, and was honoured with the title of Mālik-ush-Shuarā, or the Royal Poet. He was accidentally killed by an arrow shot by the latter prince. His Diwān contains 15,000 verses. His death happened in the year A. D. 1147, A. H. 542. His proper name was Amir Alī.

Amir Shahi (امير شاهي سميرزاري), of Sabzwār, a poet who flourished in the time of Shāhbrukh Mirzā, about the year A. D. 1436. *Vide* Shāhi (Amir).

Amir Taimur (امير تيمور صاحبقران), styled Sāhib Qirān, because he reigned more than 30 years, or because he was born in a conjunction of the planets so called. He is also called Timurlang (Tamerlane) from some defect in his feet: was born at Kush in ancient Sogdania on Tuesday, the 9th April, A. D. 1336, 27th Sha'bān, A. H. 736. Some say he was the son of a shepherd, and others that he was descended in a right line from Qājuli Bahādur, son of Tūmana Khān, of the same lineage with Changez Khān, the celebrated conqueror of Persia. His father's name was Amir Turāghāi and mother's Takina Khātūn; however, his obscurity was soon forgotten in the glory of his exploits. Distinguished by his courage and unbounded ambition, he gained a number of faithful adherents, and seized the city of Balkh, the capital of Khurāsān, and having put to death Amir Husain, the ruler of that place, whose sister he had married, he ascended the throne on Wednesday the 10th April, A. D. 1370, 12th Ramzān, A. H. 771. He then subdued Kandahār, Persia and Baghdād, and seconded by an enthusiastic army he penetrated to India, took Delhi on Tuesday the 17th December, A. D. 1398, 7th Rabi' II. A. H. 801, with its immense treasures, and returned to punish Baghdād that shook off his yoke. The offending city was given up to pillage, and 80,000 of her inhabitants put to the sword. Now master of the fairer part of Asia, he interfered, at the request of the Greek emperor, in the affairs of Bāiazid (Bajazet), emperor of the Turks, and commanded him to abandon the siege of Constantinople. The message roused the indignation of Bāiazid; he marched against the new enemy, and was defeated by him in Phrygia, after a battle of three days, on Friday the 21st July, A. D. 1402, 19th Zil-hijja, A. H. 804. Bāiazid fell into the hands of the emperor, and was carried about in mockery in an iron cage. To these conquests Taimūr added Egypt and the treasures of Cairo, and then fixed the seat of his empire at Samarqand, where he received the homage of Manuel Palaeologus, emperor of Constantinople, and of Henry III. King of Castile, by their ambassadors. Taimūr was preparing fresh victories by the invasion of China, when death stopped his career on Wednesday the 18th February, A. D. 1405, 17th Sha'bān, A. H. 807, in the 36th year of his reign, aged 71 years, and was buried at Samarqand. He was the ancestor of Bābar, who founded the dynasty of the Mughul emperors of Delhi. After his death he received the title of "Pirdaus Makāni," *i.e.*, "May paradise be his place of residence." He had four sons, *viz.*, Jahāngir Mirzā, Umar Shaikh Mirzā, Mirān Shāh and Shāhbrukh Mirzā. Tamerlane on his death-bed named his grandson Pīr Muhammad, son of Jahāngir Mirzā, the universal heir of all his dominions; but the contempt with which his will was treated after death was equal to the veneration which had been paid to his authority during his life. The Sultān Khalīl, another of his grandsons, immediately took possession of the capital of Samarqand, and proclaimed

himself emperor. Pīr Muhammad did not live long enough to assert his rights, but was assassinated six months after the death of his grandfather. After his death, Shāhrukh Mirzā, the youngest of the two surviving sons of Tamerlane, succeeded to the inheritance assigned for Pīr Muhammad.

*List of the kings of Samargand of the race of Amir Taimūr.*

Khalīl Sulṭān, the son of Mirān Shāh.

Shāhrukh Mirzā, son of Amīr Taimūr.

Ala-ud-daula Mirzā.

Ulugh Beg Mirzā, son of Shāhrukh.

Mirzā Babar, who subsequently conquered Dehli, and became the first emperor of the Mughuls in India.

Mirzā Abd-ul-Latif.

Mirzā Shāh Muhammad.

Mirzā Ibrahim.

Sulṭān Abū Sayyid.

Mirzā Yādgār Muhammad.

**Amir Yemin-uddin (امير يمين الدين),**

entitled Mālik-ul-Fuzlā, *i.e.*, the prince of the learned, was a Turk and an excellent poet. He flourished in the time of Sulṭān Muhammad Khudā Banda, and died in A.D. 1324, A.H. 724. [*Ūde Tughardī.*]

**Amjad 'Ali Shah (امجد علي شاد)**

was the son of Mubammad Alī Shāh, whom he succeeded on the throne of Lucknow as king of Oudh, with the title of Suriā Jāh, on the 17th May, A.D. 1812, 5th Rabi' II, A.H. 1258, and died on the 16th March, A.D. 1847, 26th Safar, A.H. 1263. He was succeeded by his son Wājid Alī Shāh, in whose time Oudh was annexed to the British Government on the 7th February, A.D. 1856.

**'Ammar ibn Hissan (عمار ابن حسان)**

was Alī's general of the horse, and was killed in battle fought by Alī against Mu'āwīa, the first khalīf of the house of Umaia, in the month of July, A.D. 637, Safar, A.H. 37. He was then about 90 years of age, and had been in three several engagements with Muhammad himself. He was one of the murderers of Usmān, the third khalīf after Muhammad.

**Amra-al Qais (امراء القيس),** the son

of Hajar, one of the most illustrious poets the Arabians had before Muhammadanism. He is one of the seven poets whose poems have, for their excellency, been hung in the temple of Mecca. These poems were called *Muallakat* (suspended), and as they were written in letters of gold, they were also called *Mazahibāt*. The names of these seven celebrated poets are Amra-al-Qais, Tarafa, Zuhūr, Labīd, Antār, Amrū and Hārath.

[Amra-al-Qais is the same person who is commonly called Majnūn, the lover of Laila, and Labīd was his friend and master. Anūr Khussu's *Loves of Majnūn and Laila* has been translated into English.]

**Amrit Rao (امرت راول),** a Mahāṭṭā

chief who had been placed on the masnad of Pūnā by Holkar in A.D. 1803, but deposed by the British, and a pension of 700,000 rupees was assigned for his support annually. He was the son of Raghunāth Rāo, commonly called Raghoba. For some time he resided at Banaras and then in Bundelkhand, and died at the former station in A.D. 1824.

**'Amru bin Mua'wia (عمرو بن معاوية),**

an ancient Arabian poet whose collection of poems are to be found in the Royal Library at Paris, No. 1120.

**'Amru ibn Al-'As (عمرو ابن اعاص),**

a celebrated Muhammadan, at first the enemy and afterwards the friend of Muhammad, of whom it is reported by tradition that Muhammad said, "There is no truer Musalman, nor one more steadfast in the faith than 'Amrū." He served in the wars of Syria, where he behaved with singular courage and resolution. Afterwards Umar the khalīf sent him into Egypt, where he reduced in A.D. 641, A.H. 20, and became lieutenant of the conquered country. Usmān continued him in that post four years, and then removed him; whereupon he retired to Palestine, where he lived privately till Usmān's death. Upon this event, he went over to Mu'āwīa upon his invitation, and took a great part in the dispute between 'Alī and Mu'āwīa. The latter restored him to the lieutenantcy of Egypt, and continued him in it till his death, which happened in A.D. 663, A.H. 43. Before he turned Muhammadan he was one of the three poets who were famous for writing lampoons upon Muhammad, in which style of composition 'Amrū particularly excelled. There are some fine proverbs of his remaining, and also some good verses. He was the son of a courtizan of Mecca, who seems to have numbered some of the noblest of the land among her lovers. When she gave birth to this child, the infant was declared to have most resemblance to 'As, the oldest of her admirers, whence, in addition to his name of Amrū, he received the designation of Ibn-al-'As.

**'Amru (عمرو بن سعيد),** the son of

Sa'īd, was a cousin of the khalīf 'Abdul-Malik. In the year A.D. 688, A.H. 69, the khalīf left Damascus to go against Misaa'b, the son of Zuber, and appointed Amrū to take care of Damascus, who seized upon it for himself, which obliged 'Abdul-Malik to return. After three or four days the khalīf sent for him and killed him with his own hand.

**'Amru bin Lais (عمرو بن لبيث),**

brother of Ya'kūb ibn Lais, whom he succeeded in the government of Khurāsān, etc., in A.D. 878, A.H. 265, and ruled over those countries for 23 years. He was at last

seized by Amīr Isma'īl Sāmānī in A.D. 900, A.H. 288, and sent to Baghdād, where he was confined for some time; his execution was the last act of the Khalīf Al-Mo'tazid, who gave orders for it a few months before his own death in A.D. 901, A.H. 289. He was blind of one eye. With Amrū tell the fortunes of his family. His grandson Tāhīr struggled for power in his native province; but after a reign of six years, during which he conquered Fārs, his authority was subverted by one of his own officers, by whom he was seized and sent prisoner to Baghdād. The only other prince of the family of Banī Lais that attained any eminence was a chief of the name of Khalāf, who established himself in Sīstān and maintained his power over that province till the time of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī, by whom he was defeated and made prisoner.

**Amurath**, names of several emperors of Turkey, as written by English writers, being a corruption of Murād, which see.

**Anandpal** (انندپال), son of Jaipāl I., rāja of Lāhore, whom he succeeded about the year A.D. 1001, and became tributary to Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī. He died about the year 1013, and was succeeded in the government by his son Jaipāl II.

**Anarkali** (انارکلی), the name of a lady, otherwise "Nadira Begam," who lived in the time of the emperor Jahāngīr. Her mausoleum is at a place called Anārkālī in Lāhore, which has been recently used as a church. Different stories are told concerning the name Anārkālī, by which the mausoleum as well as the station in its vicinity is known. According to some, it was the name of a princess in Jahāngīr's time, while others say that Anārkālī was a beautiful handmaid with whom Jahāngīr fell in love, and who, on Akbar becoming aware of it, was buried alive. These stories may not be true; but this much is at least certain, that the woman after whose name the building is called, lived in the time of Akbar, or his son Jahāngīr, that Jahāngīr or some other prince was madly in love with her, and that her death took place under such mournful circumstances as broke the heart of the fond lover, and led him to compose the following couplet, still found engraved on her tombstone: "Oh! could I see again the face of my lost friend, I would thank my God until the day of judgment."

**Anand Rao, Gaikwar** (انند راو گیکوار), a Maḥattā chief of Barōda, with whom the English Government had in 1812 concluded a subsidiary alliance. Before the treaty he was a nominal dependant of the Peshwa.

**Anas** (انس), a poet of Arabia.

'**Andalib** (اندلیب). *Vide* Khwāja Nāsīr.

**Anis** (انس), poetical name of Mohan Lāl, which see.

**Anisi Shamlu** (انیس شاملو), a poet named Yūl Qulī Beg. He was an intimate friend and constant companion of prince Ibrāhīm Mirzā, a grandson of Shāh Isma'īl Safwī, consequently took the takhallas of Anīsī. When 'Abdullah Khān Uzbaq took Hirāt he made a proclamation in his army, that the life of Anīsī be spared, and treated him with great respect. He came to India and received a salary of 50,000 rupees and a jagīr. He died at Barhānpūr in A.D. 1605, A.H. 1014, and has left a Dīwān and a Masnawī called *Mahmūd Aīz*.

**Ang or Ungh Khan**, a king of the Trit Tartars, who resided at Karakoram, and to whom the celebrated Jangez Khān was at one time a tributary. He is also called Prester John by the Syrian Missionaries. Jangez Khān having thrown off his allegiance, a war ensued, which ended in the death of Ang Khān in A.D. 1202.

**Anjam** (انجام), the poetical name of Nawāb Umdat-ul-Mulk Amīr Khān. *Vide* Amīr Khān.

**Anup Bai** (انوپ بائی), the wife of the emperor Jahāndār Shāh, and mother of Alamgīr II. king of Dehli.

**Anushtakin** (انوشتکین), the cup-bearer of Sulṭān Sanjar, and father of Sulṭān Qutb-uddīn Muḥammad of Khwārizm.

**Ans bin Malik** (انس بن مالک). *Vide* Abu Hamza bin Nasr-al-Ansārī.

'**Ansuri** (عنصری), a poet of the court of Sulṭān Mahmūd. *Vide* Usarī.

**Antar** (انتار), one of the seven Arabian poets, whose poems were hung up in the temple of Mecca in golden letters, and from that circumstance were called Mu'allakāt (suspended), or Muzahhibāt (golden). The first volume of the history of Antār, called *The Life and Adventures of Antār*, was translated into English and published in December, A.D. 1818, in England.

[*Vide* Amra-al-Kais.]

**Anwari (انوري),** a famous Persian poet

surnamed Ashad-uddin. He formerly took for his poetical name "Khātwarī," but he changed it afterwards to "Anwari." From the superiority of his poetical talents he was called the king of the poets of Khurāsān. He was a native of Abiward in Khurāsān, was the favourite of Sulṭān Sanjār Saljūki, and the rival of the poet Rashīdi surnamed Watwāt, who espoused the cause of Atsiz, the Sulṭān of Khwārizm. Whilst the two princes were engaged in war, the two poets assailed one another by rhymes sent on the point of arrows. He is also said to have been the greatest astronomer of his age. It so happened in the year A.H. 581 or 582, September, A.D. 1186, that there was a conjunction of all the planets in the sign of Libra; Anwari predicted a storm which would eradicate trees and destroy every building. When the fatal day arrived it was perfectly calm, and there was the whole year so little wind, that the people were unable to winnow their corn. He was therefore accused for his predictions as an astrologer, and was obliged to fly to Balkh, where he died in the reign of Sulṭān Alāuddin Takash in A.D. 1200, A.H. 596. His death is mentioned in the *Khulāsat-ul-Asha'ar* to have taken place in A.H. 587, and others have written A.H. 592. Anwari, when very young, was sitting at the gate of his college, called Mansūriā in Tūs, when a man richly dressed rode by him on a fine horse, with a numerous train of attendants; upon his asking who it was, he was told that it was a poet belonging to the court. When Anwari reflected on the honour conferred on poetry, for which art he had a very early bent, he applied himself to it more ardently than ever, and having finished a poem, presented it to the Sulṭān, who approved the work and invited him to his palace, and raised him even to the first honours of the State. He found many other poets at court, among whom were Salṃān, Zahīr and Rashīdi, all men of wit and genius. Anwari has left us a collection of highly esteemed poems on various subjects, called *Divān Anwari*. Verses from his poems are quoted by Sa'di in his *Gulistān*.

**Anwari Khan (انوري خان),** a corruption of Abū Raihān, which see.

**Anwar-uddin Khan (انور الدين خان),**

Nawāb of the Carnatic, a soldier of fortune, who had attained power by treacherous connivance to the murder of the legitimate heir, a child whose guardian he had been appointed by Nizām-ul-Mulk. He at first served under one of the emperors of Delhi, and was appointed governor of Korā Jahānābād. Ill success, or perhaps ill conduct, preventing him from being able to pay the usual revenues of his government to the throne; he quitted it privately, and went to Ahmadābād, where Ghāzī-uddin Khān, the father of Nizām-ul-Mulk, gave him a post of considerable trust

and profit in the city of Sūrāt. After the death of Ghāzī-uddin, his son, who had succeeded in the Sūbadārī of the southern provinces, appointed him Nawāb of the Carnatic, or Vellore and Rājuaṅdrum, countries which he governed from A.D. 1725 to 1741, and in A.D. 1744 he was formally created governor of the country. He was killed in battle fought against Muzaffar Jang, the grandson of Nizām-ul-Mulk, on the 23rd July, o.s. A.H. 1162, who took possession of the Carnatic. Anwar-uddin was then 107 years old. His eldest son was made prisoner and his second son, Muhammad Ali, fled to Trinopoly. A heroic poem called *Anwar Nāma*, in praise of this Nawāb was written by Abdi, in which the exploits of Major Lawrence, and the first contests between the English and French in India are recorded with tolerable accuracy. (*Iḍe Sa'ādāt-ullah Khān.*) His son Muhammad Ali was confirmed by Nawāb Nasir Jang in the government of the Carnatic in A.D. 1750.

**Aohad Sabzwari (Khwaja) (اوحده)**

(سبزواري خواجه), poetical name of

Khwāja Fakhr-uddin, a physician, astronomer, and poet, of Sabzwār. He died A.D. 1463, A.H. 868, aged 81 lunar years, and left a *Divān* in Persian containing Ghazals, Qasīdas, etc.

**Aohadi (اوحدي),** the poetical name of

Shaikh Aohad-uddin of Isfahān or Marāgha, a celebrated Persian poet who put into verse the *Jām-i-Jam*, a book full of Muhammadan spirituality, which he wrote in imitation of the *Hadiqa* of Sanāi; he also wrote a *Divān* containing verses. He was liberally rewarded by Arghūn Khān, the king of the Tartars. He was a pupil of Aohad-uddin Kirmāni; died in A.D. 1337, A.H. 738, and was buried at Marāgha in Tabreiz.

**Aohad - uddin Isfahani (Shaikh)**

(اوحده الدين استغمانى), a Persian poet. *Iḍe* Aohadi.

**Aohad - uddin Kirmani (Shaikh)**

(اوحده الدين كرماني), author of the *Misbah-ul-Arwāh*. He flourished in the reign of Al-Mustanasar Billāh, Khalīf of Baghdad, and died in the year A.D. 1298, A.H. 697. His poetical name is Hāmid. He was a contemporary of Shaikh Sa'di of Shirāz.

**Aohad-uddin (اوحده الدين),** the surname of the celebrated Anwari, which see.

**Aoji (اوجى),** a poet who died in

A.D. 1640, A.H. 1050.

'Apa Sahib (آپا صاحب), a nephew of

Rāghōjī Bhonsla II. and cousin to Parsarām Bhonsla, commonly called Bālā Sāhib, rāja of Nāgpūr or Berār. The latter succeeded his father in March, A.D. 1816, but being an idiot and unfit to rule, 'Apā Sāhib assumed the chief authority under the title of Regent, and had the sole conduct of the public affairs. Although he was in a great degree indebted for his elevation to the English Government, he early evinced a disposition as inconsistent with the gratitude which he owed to that State, as with the obligations of good faith. It was also discovered that he had secretly murdered his predecessor, Bālā Sāhib (Parsarām), in order to obtain that elevation which he had so disgraced. He was consequently seized in the beginning of the year A.D. 1818, and brought to the Residency, where he continued in confinement till directed to be sent under a strong escort to the Company's territories. When arrived at Raichora, a village within one march from Jabalpūr, he contrived, by bribing some of his guards, to make his escape. It is believed that after having for a short period found a refuge in Asrgurh, he fled to the Panjāb, where he remained a miserable dependant on the charity of Rāja Ranjīt Singh. After the dethronement of 'Apā Sāhib, the grandson of Rāghōjī Bhonsla was raised to the masnad of Nāgpūr.

[*Vide Keene's India*, ii. 34, f. f.]

Apa Sahib (آپا صاحب), also called

Shalyī, third brother of Partāp Singh Narāyan, rāja of Satāra. After the dethronement of his brother in A.D. 1839, he was placed on the masnad of Satāra by the British Government, and died on the 5th April, 1848. Before his death he expressed a wish that he might adopt as a son, a boy by name Balwant Rāo Bhonsla. It was, however, determined to annex Satāra.

Aqa Muhammad Khan Qajar (آقا

محمد خان قاجار), king of

Persia, of the tribe of Qājār, and son of Muhammad Hasan Khān Qājār, ruler of Māzanderān. He was made an eunuch in his childhood by 'Adil Shāh, the nephew and immediate successor of Nādir Shāh. After the death of 'Adil Shāh he obtained his release, and joined his father, who was afterwards slain by Karīm Khān Zand, king of Persia. Aghā, or Āqā Muhammad, was obliged to surrender himself to him, and was a prisoner in the city of Shīrāz. He had for some time been very strictly guarded, and was never allowed to go beyond the walls of the town, but afterwards he was permitted to go a-hunting. When the last illness of Karīm Khān assumed a dangerous appearance, he contrived to leave that city on the usual pretext of hunting. When intelligence was brought to him that the founder of the Zand dynasty was no more, accompanied by a few attendants, he commenced his flight, and,

favoured by the confusion of the moment, he reached his province of Māzanderān in safety, and proclaimed himself one of the competitors for the crown of Persia. Soon after the death of 'Alī Murād Khān, ruler of Persia, in A.D. 1785, he made himself master of Iṣfahān without a battle, but had for several years to contend with Luṭf 'Alī Khān, the last prince of the Zand family, before he became sole master of Persia. Luṭf 'Alī Khān was put to death by him in A.D. 1795, 14th Muḥarram, A.H. 1212. Āqā Muhammad Khān was murdered on the 10th July, A.D. 1797, by two of his attendants, whom he had sentenced to death, in the 63rd year of his age. He had been a ruler of a great part of Persia for 20 years, but had only for a short period enjoyed the undisputed sovereignty of that country. He was succeeded by his nephew, Fath 'Alī Shāh, who died in A.D. 1834, A.H. 1250. After him, his grandson, Muhammad Shāh, the son of 'Abbās Mirzā, mounted the throne, and died in 1847, when his son, Nāṣir-uddīn Ahmad Shāh, the present king of Persia, succeeded him.

Aqa Razi (آقا رضى), a poet of Persia,

who came to India, and after his return home, died in A.D. 1615, A.H. 1024.

'Aqidat Khan (عقيدت خان), title

of Mir Mahmūd, brother of Aṣṣālat Khān Mashhadī. He came to India in the 14th year of 'Ālamgīr, A.D. 1670, and was raised to the rank of 1,000 and 400 sawārs.

'Aqil (عقيل), 'Aqil the brother of 'Alī.

There is a story of him that being displeased with his brother 'Alī the Khālifa, he went over to Mu'āwīya, who received him with great kindness and respect, but desired him to curse 'Alī; and as he would not admit of any refusal, 'Aqil thus addressed the congregation: "O people, you know that 'Alī, the son of Abū-Tālib, is my brother; now Mu'āwīya has ordered me to curse him, therefore, may the curse of God be upon him." So that the curse would either apply to 'Alī or to Mu'āwīya.

'Aqil Khan (عاقيل خان), 'Āqil Khān,

nephew of Afzal Khān wazīr, a nobleman of 3,000, who served under the emperor Shāh Jahān, and died A.D. 1649, A.H. 1059.

'Aqil Khan (Nawab) (عاقيل خان نواب),

the title of Mir 'Askari. He was a native of Khawāf, in Khurāsān, and held the office of wīzārat in the time of the emperor 'Ālamgīr. He was an excellent poet; and as he had a great respect for Shāh Burhān-uddīn, entitled Rāz-i-Ilāhī, he chose the word Rāzī for his poetical title. He is the author of several works, among which are a Maṣnawī and Dīwān. He died A.D. 1695, A.H. 1108. *Vide Rāzī.*

'Arabshah (عرب شاد), author of a history of Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane) called *Ajēb-ul-Maqdār*, and of a treatise on the unity of God. He was a native of Damascus, where he died in A.D. 1450, A.H. 854. He is also called Ibn 'Arabshāh and Ahmad Ibn Arabshāh.

Aram Bano Begam (آرام بانو بیگم), a daughter of the emperor Akbar, who died in the 40th year of her age in A.D. 1624, A.H. 1033, during the reign of Jahāngīr, her brother, and is buried in the mausoleum of Akbar at Sikandra in Agra. Her tomb is of white marble. Her mother's name was Bībī Daulat Shad, and her sister's name Shahr-un-nisa Begam.

Aram Shah (Sultan) (آرام شاد), king of Dehlī, succeeded his father, Sulṭān Qutb-uddīn Aibak, in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, and had scarcely reigned one year when he was deposed by Altīnsh (the adopted son and son-in-law of Qutb-uddīn) who assumed the title of Shams-uddīn Altīnsh.

Araru (آرارو), a zamīndār of Korā in the province of Allahābād, was of the tribe of Khūchar, who, taking advantage of the weakness of the empire, slew Nawāb Jān Nīsār Khān (brother to the wazīr's wife), chakladār of that district in A.D. 1731, A.H. 1144, upon which 'Azīm-ullāh Khān, the son of the deceased, was sent with an army to chastise him, but the zamīndār took refuge in his woods, and for a long while eluded his pursuer, who, tired out, returned to Dehlī, leaving his army under the command of Khwārizm Beg Khān. Aṛāṛū, emboldened by the Nawāb's retreat, attacked and slew the deputy; upon which the wazīr Qamar-uddīn Khān applied for assistance to Burhān-ul-Mulk Sa'ādāt Khān Sūbadār of Oudh, for the reduction of the rebel. Sa'ādāt Khān marched against Aṛāṛū in A.D. 1735, A.H. 1148, killed him in a battle and sent his head to the emperor Muhammad Shāh. The skin of his body was flayed off, and sent stuffed with straw to the wazīr.

Ardai Viraf (اردی وراف), a priest of the Magian religion, who lived in the time of Ardisher Bābagān, king of Persia, and is the author of the *Ardai Virāf Nama*, which he wrote in the Zend, or the original Persian language.

[See Nousherwān Kirmāui.]

Ardisher Babakan (اردشیر بابکان), or Bābagān, the son of Bābak, was, we are told, a descendant of Sāsān, the son of Bahman and grandson of Isfāndiār. He was the first king of the Sāsānian dynasty. His father Bābak, who was an inferior officer in

the public service, after putting to death the governor appointed by Ardawān (Artabanus) made himself master of the province Fars. The old man survived but a short time. His son Ardisher, after settling the affairs of Fars, not only made himself master of Isfāhān, but of almost all Irāq, before Ardawān, who was the reigning prince, took the field against him, about the year A.D. 223. The armies met in the plains of Hurmuz, where a desperate battle ensued, in which Ardawān lost his crown and his life; and the son of Bābak was hailed in the field with the proud title of Shāhan Shāh, or King of kings. He was contemporary with Alexander Severus, the Roman emperor. Ardisher (whom the Roman historians call Artaxerxes) having reigned fourteen years as absolute sovereign of Persia, resigned the government into the hands of his son, Shāhpūr, called by the Romans Sapor or Sapores, in the year A.D. 238.

The following is a list of the kings of Persia of the Sāsānian race:—

1. Ardisher.
2. Shāhpūr I.
3. Hurmuzd I.
4. Bahrām I.
5. Bahrām II.
6. Bahrām III.
7. Narsi.
8. Hurmuzd II.
9. Shāhpūr II.
10. Ardisher II.
11. Shāhpūr III.
12. Bahrām IV.
13. Yezdijard I.
14. Bahrām Gōr.
15. Yezdijard II.
16. Hurmuz, or Hurmuzd III.
17. Firōz.
18. Balas or Palash.
19. Kubād.
20. Jāmāsp.
21. Nausherwān (Kasra).
22. Hurmuzd.
23. Khusro Parwez.
24. Sherōya.
25. Ardisher III.
26. Shahrīār.
27. Tūrān, or Pūrān Dukht.
28. Azarmī Dukht.
29. Farruzkhād Bakhtiār.
30. Yezdijard III.

Ardisher (اردشیر), (or Artaxerxes) II.

succeeded his father Shāhpūr II. in the year A.D. 380, and sat on the throne of Persia only four years, during which period no event of consequence occurred. He was deposed in A.D. 384 by his brother Shāhpūr III. who succeeded him.

Ardisher (اردشیر), (or Artaxerxes) III.

a king of Persia, of the Sāsānian race, who reigned about the year A.D. 629, after Sherōya.

**Ardisher Darazdast** (اردشیر),

(درازدست), an ancient king of

Persia, the Artaxerxes Longimanus of the Greeks, surnamed Būhman, was the son of Isfandīār. He succeeded his grandfather, Gashtasp, as king of Persia in B.C. 464. He is celebrated for the wisdom he displayed in the internal regulation of his empire. In the commencement of the reign of this monarch, the celebrated Rustam was slain by the treachery of his brother. This prince is supposed to be the Ahasuerus of Scripture, who married Esther, and during the whole of his reign shewed the greatest kindness to the Jewish nation. The long reign of this monarch includes that of two or more of his immediate successors, who are not noticed by Persian writers. According to them, he ruled Persia 112 years, and was succeeded by his daughter Queen Humāi.

**Arghun Khan** (ارغون خان), the son

of Abākā Khān and grandson of Halākū Khān, was raised to the throne of Persia after the murder of his uncle Ahmad Khān, surnamed Nekōdār, in August, A.D. 1284, Jamād I. A.H. 683. His reign was marked by few events of consequence. He recalled the celebrated Shams-ud-dīn Muhammad Sāhib Dīwān, his father's wazīr, who, disgusted with court, had retired to Istahān: but this able minister was hardly re-established in his office, before his enemies persuaded the prince that he had actually poisoned his father; and the aged wazīr was in the same year made over to the public executioner. Amīr Būkā, the rival of Shams-ud-dīn, rose, upon his fall, to such power that he was tempted to make a grasp at the crown; but he was unsuccessful, and lost his life in the attempt. Arghūn Khān died on Saturday, the 10th March, A.D. 1291, 5th Rabī I. A.H. 690, after a reign of 6 years and 9 months, and was succeeded by his brother Kaijaptū or Kaihatū. His mother was a Christian.

[*F. Sup. Aba Kaan.*]

**Arghun Shah Jani Qurbani** (Amir)

(ارغون شاه جاني قرباني امير), who

reigned in Naishapūr and Tūs about the year A.D. 1337, and was defeated by the Sarbādals of Sabzwār.

'**Arif** (عارف), the poetical name of the

son of Ghulām Husain Khān. He was an excellent Urdū poet of Delhi, and died in A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268.

'**Arifī** (Maulana) (عارفي), a Persian

poet who flourished in the time of the wazīr khwāja Muhammad bin Is-hāq, and wrote a work in his name called *Dah Nāma*. He lived in the 9th century of the Hijrī era.

'**Arifī** (Maulana) (عارفي), son of

Mubārīk Mashkara, was a learned Musalmān, and was living in A.D. 1580, A.H. 988, when he wrote a chronogram on the death of Qāsim Kabī, who died in that year, during the reign of the emperor Akbar.

**Arjumand Bano Begam** (ارجمند بانو)

(بيگم), entitled Mumtāz Mahāl (now

corrupted into Tāj Mahāl and Tāj Bibī) was the favourite wife of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and daughter of 'Asaf Khān, wazīr, the brother of the celebrated Nūr Jahān Begam. She was born in the year A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000, and married to the prince Mirzā Khurram (afterwards Shāh Jahān) in A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021, by whom she had several children. She died in child-bed a few hours after the birth of her last daughter, named Dahar Arā, on the 7th July, o.s. 1631, 17th Zil-bijja, A.H. 1040, at Burhānpūr in the Deccan, was at first buried there in a garden called Zainābād, but afterwards her remains were removed to Āgra, where a most splendid mausoleum was built over her tomb, with a coating of white marble decorated with mosaics, which for the richness of the material, the chasteness of the design, and the effect at once brilliant and solemn, is not surpassed by any other edifice either in Europe or Asia. It was completed in A.D. 1645, A.H. 1055, and is now called the "Tāj," or "Tāj Mahāl," which is said to have cost the enormous sum of £3,000,000. The chronogram of her death contains the date in the word "Gham," or Grief. She was also called Kudsīa Begam and Nawāb 'Alia Begam.

**Arjun Singh** (ارجن سنگه) was one of

the three sons of Rājā Mānsingh.

[*Vide Ain Translation, i. p. 485.*]

**Arpa Khan** (ارپا خان), one of the

princes of the Tartar family, was crowned king of Persia after the death of Abū Saīd Khān Bahādūr, in November, A.D. 1335, A.H. 736. He reigned five months and was killed in battle against Mūsī Khān in A.D. 1336, who succeeded him.

[*Vide Abū Saīd Khān Bahādūr.*]

**Arsalan Khan** (ارسالان خان), title of

Arsalān Qulī, the son of Alahwardī Khān I., was a nobleman in the service of the emperor Alamgīr, and was living about the year A.D. 1696, A.H. 1108.

**Arsalan Shah** (ارسالان شاه), the son of

Sultān Mas'ūd III. of Ghaznī. He murdered his brother Sherzād in A.D. 1115, A.H. 509, and having ascended the throne, he imprisoned all his other brothers excepting Bahrām Shāh, who fled to Khurāsān and sought assistance of Sultān Sanjar his uncle.

Sanjar in the year A.D. 1118, A.H. 512, marched to Ghazni, and in a battle defeated Arsalān Shāh, who made his escape to Lāhore, but was soon after taken prisoner and put to death, when Bahrām Shāh ascended the throne.

**Arسالان Shah (ارسالان شاد)**, a king of Khwarizm, and son of Atsiz. *Vide* Alp Arسالان.

**Arسالان Shah Saljuki (ارسالان شاد)** (سلجوقی), the son of Tughrāl II and grandson of Sulṭān Muhammad, brother to Sulṭān Sanjar. Arسالان Shāh died in January, A.D. 1176, A.H. 571. His son Tughrāl III, who succeeded him, was the last Sulṭān of the family of the Saljūkides, who reigned in Persia.

**‘Arsh-Ashaiani (عرش آشیانی)**, the title given to the emperor Akbar I. after his death.

**‘Arshi (عرشی)**, whose proper name was Mir Muhammad Momin, was a brother of Mir Sālāh Kashiṭī, the son of Mir Abdullāh Mushkīn Qalam Husainī, who was a celebrated calligrapher under Jahāngīr. Arshi is the author of a poem called *Shāhid-Arshi*, composed in the year A.D. 1659, A.H. 1070, also of another work entitled *Mehr wa Wafā*, and of a Diwān.

**Artaxerxes.** *Vide* Ardisher.

**Arzami Dukht (ارزومی دخت)**, a queen of the Persians, whose general named Mehrān being killed in a battle against the Saracens, she was deposed by the people, who placed Yazdijard III. upon the throne in her stead, a young man of the royal family. But this did not much mend the matter, the government of the new king of theirs being even more inauspicious than that of the queen; for in her reign the confines of the empire were only invaded, but in his all was entirely lost, and the whole kingdom and country of the Persians fell into the hands of the Musalmāns. The accession of Yazdijard is placed by Sir John Malcolm in A.D. 632, A.H. 11, but Major Price fixes it in A.D. 635, A.H. 14.

[*Vide* Taurāndukht.]

**Arzani Begam (ارزانی بیگم)** was the daughter of Shahriar, who was married, in the 16th year of Jahāngīr's reign, to Mihr-un-nisā, the daughter of Nur Jahān.

[*Vide Āin Translation* i. p. 331.]

**Arzu (آرزو)**, the poetical name of Sirāj-ud-dīn Alī Khān, which see.

**Asa Ahir (آسا اھیر)**, a shepherd chief, who built the fortress of Asūrgarh in the Deccan in the 14th century; he had some 2000 retainers. The hill had long before been encircled by a wall to protect the cattle, and it was to employ the poor that Asā constructed, instead of the fortifications, which still remain, beyond all comparison, the strongest native built fortress in India. Asā was put to death by Malik Nasir, the Muhammadan chief Khandais, who possessed himself of the stronghold by treachery, and completed the fortifications. Two centuries later Asūrgarh and all Nimar were conquered by Akbar and incorporated with the Mughul empires. It was taken by the British in 1817.

**Asad (اسد)**, the poetical name of Mirzā Asad-ullāh Khān, usually called Mirzā Noushāh. His ancestors were of Samarqand, but he was born at Āgra; but was brought up and lived at Dehli, where he rose to great fame as a poet and writer of the Persian language, whilst his compositions in Urdū were not less admired. He won the favour of Bahādur Shāh, the last king of Dehli, who conferred upon him the title of Nawāb, and appointed him royal preceptor in the art of poetry. He is the author of a Persian Inshā, a Masnawī in praise of ‘Alī, and a Diwān in Persian and another in Urdū. Both have been printed. He was in A.D. 1852, when sixty years of age, living at Dehli, and was engaged in compiling a history of the Mughal emperors of India. His poetical name is Ghālib, which see. He died in the year A.D. 1869, A.H. 1285.

**Asadi Tusi (اسد طوسی)**, a native of

Tūs in the province of Khurāsān, and one of the most celebrated Persian poets at the court of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghazni, whom the Sulṭān often entreated to undertake the legendary history of Persia, but he excused himself on account of his age. His best work is supposed to be lost. He was the master of Firdausī, who afterwards composed the Shāh Nāma. It is said that Firdausī on his departure from Ghazni requested him to finish the Shāh Nāma, which was yet incomplete, and that Asadī composed that part of the poem between the Arabian conquest of eastern Persia under the Khalīf ‘Umar, to the end, consisting of 4000 couplets. The year of Asadī's death is unknown, but it appears from the above circumstance that he was living in A.D. 1010, A.H. 401, in which year Firdausī departed from Ghazni. The most celebrated of the other works of Asadī now extant is his dispute between Day and Night, a translation of which in English verse is to be found in the *Rose Garden of Persia*, by Louisa Stuart Costello, published, London, 1845.

**Asad Khan (Nawab) (اسد خان نواب)**, entitled Asāf-ud-daula and Jumlat-ul-Mulk, was descended from an illustrious family of

Turkmans. His father, who fled from the oppressions of Shāh Abbās, of Persia, into Hindūstān, was raised to high rank by the emperor Jahāngīr with the title of Zulfikār Khān, and married to the daughter of a new relation to his empress Nūr Jahān. His son Asad Khān (whose former name was Ibrahim) was very early noticed by Shāh Jahān, who married him to a daughter of his wazīr 'Asaf Khān, and promoted him to the office of second Bakhshī, which he held till the 15th year of 'Alamgīr (A.D. 1671), when he was raised to the rank of 4000, and a few years afterwards to the office of wazīr and highest order of nobility, seven thousand. In the reign of Bahādur Shāh he was appointed Wakil Mutlaq (an office superior to wazīr), and his son Isma'īl made Mir Bakhshī or chief paymaster, with the title of Amīr-ul-'Umra Zulfikār Khān; but on the accession of Farrukhsīar, he was disgraced, his estates seized, and his son put to death. After that period, he lived upon a scanty pension in a sort of confinement, but much respected by all ranks. He died in the year A.D. 1717, A.H. 1129, aged 90 lunar years, and was buried with great funeral pomp at the expense of the emperor, in a mausoleum, erected by his father for the family.

**Asad-ullah al-Ghalib (اسدالله الغالب)**, the conquering lion of God, an epithet of Ali the son-in-law of Muhammad.

**Asad-ullah Asad Yar Khan (Nawab)** (اسد الهه اسد يار خان); he lived in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and died in A.D. 1745, A.H. 1158. His poetical name was Insān, which see.

**Asad-ullah Khan (Mirza)** (اسد الهه), *ميرزا خان*. *Vide* Asad and Ghālib.

**Asaf (آصف)**, a native of Qumm in Persia, who came to India in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and is the author of a Diwān. [The name comes from the legendary minister of Solomon, who appears to have been merely a musician; *vide* I. Chron. c. xvi. 7.]

**Asafi (Khwaja)** (آصفی خواجه), son of Khwaja Na'imat-ul-lāh, was an elegant poet. Asafi is his poetical name, which he took on account of his father having served in the capacity of wazīr to Sultān Abū Sa'īd Mirzā; for, they say, Asaf or Asaph of the Scriptures, was wazīr to king Solomon. He was one of the contemporaries and companions of Jāmi, and took instructions from him in the art of poetry. He died about the month of August, A.D. 1520, 16th Shaban, A.H. 926, aged more than 70, and was buried at Herat; but according to the work called *Khulāsat-ul-Asha'ār*, he died in A.H. 920. He is author of a Diwān or book of Ods called *Diwān Asafi*, and a Masnawī in the measure of *Makham-ul-Asrār*.

**Asaf Jah (آصف جاد)**, the title of the celebrated Nizām-ul-Mulk of Haidarābād.

**Asaf Khan I. (آصف خان)**, surnamed

Abdul Majīd, was a nobleman in the time of the emperor Akbar, who in A.D. 1565, A.H. 973, distinguished himself by the conquest of Garrakōta, a principality on the Narbada, bordering on Bundelkhand. It was governed by a Queen or Rāni named Durgāwati, who opposed the Muhammadan general in an unsuccessful action, and when seeing her army routed and herself severely wounded, she avoided falling into the hands of the enemy by stabbing herself with a dagger. Her treasures, which were of great value, fell into the hands of Asaf Khān; he secreted a great part, and the detection of this embezzlement was the immediate cause of his revolt. He was, however, subsequently pardoned, and after the conquest of Chittour, that country was given to 'Asaf Khān in jāgīr.

**Asaf Khan II. (آصف خان)**, title of

Khrāj-Ghayas-ud-dīn Ali Qaiwani, the son of Aqā Mullānd, uncle to Asaf Khān Jāfar Beg. He held the Bakhshigārī in the time of the emperor Akbar, and after the conquest of Gujrat in A.D. 1573, A.H. 981, in which he distinguished himself, the title Abbās Khān was conferred on him. He died at Gujrat in A.D. 1581, A.H. 989, and after his death his nephew Mirzā Jāfar Beg was buried with the title of Asaf Khān.

**Asaf Khan III. (آصف خان جعفر)**

(نیگ), commonly called Mirzā Ja'far Beg, was the son of Mirzā Badī-uz-Zamān and grandson of Aqā Mullā Qazwīnī. He was born at Qazwīn, and came to India in his youth, A.D. 1577, A.H. 985. At the recommendation of his uncle Mirzā Ghāiās-ud-dīn, who was a nobleman at the court of the emperor Akbar, and bore then the title of Asaf Khān, was received with honour, and after the death of his uncle the office of Bakhshigārī was conferred on him with the title of Asaf Khān, A.D. 1581, A.H. 989. He was an excellent poet, and was one of the many that were employed by the emperor in compiling the *Tārīkh Alfī*, and after the assassination of Mullā Ahmad in A.D. 1588, A.H. 996, the remainder of the work was written by him up to the year A.H. 997. He is also called Asaf Khān Mirzā Ja'far Bakhshī Begī, and is the author of a poem called *Shirīn wa Khusrō*. The office of chief Diwān was conferred on him by the emperor in A.D. 1598, A.H. 1007, and in the reign of Jahāngīr he was raised to the high post of wazūrat. He died in the year A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021. In his poetical compositions he used the name of Ja'far. One of his sons, who also bore the name of Ja'far, became an excellent poet and died in the time of 'Alamgīr, A.D. 1682, A.H. 1094.

**Asaf Khan IV.** (آصف خان), the title of 'Abūl Hasan, who had several other titles conferred on him at different times, such as Ya'tqād Khān, Yemū-ud-daula, etc., was the son of the celebrated wazīr Ya'tmād-ud-daula, and brother to Nūr Jahān Begam. After his father's death in A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030, he was appointed wazīr by the emperor Jahāngīr. His daughter Arjumand Bāno Begam, also called Mumtāz Mahal, was married to the prince Shāh Jahān. 'Asaf Khān died at Lāhore in the 15th year of Shāh Jahān on the 10th November, o.s. 1641, 17th Sha'ban, A.H. 1051, aged 72 lunar years, and was buried there on the banks of the Rāwī opposite to the city of Lāhore. Besides Mumtāz Mahal, he had four sons, viz., Shāista Khān; Mirzā Masīh, who was drowned in a drunken frolic in the river Behāt in Kashmīr; Mirzā Husain, of moderate abilities and little note; and Shāhnawāz Khān, who rose to much reputation and distinction.

**Asaf-ud-daula** (آصف الدوله), a title of Asad Khān, which see.

**Asaf-ud-daula (Nawab)** (آصف الدوله) (نواب), the eldest son of Nawāb Shujā'a-ud-daula of Audh, after whose death in January, A.D. 1775, Zil-qada, A.H. 1188, he succeeded to his dominions, and made Lucknow the seat of his government, which formerly was at Faizābād. He died after a reign of twenty-three lunar years and seven months on Friday the 21st September, A.D. 1797, 28th Rābi I. A.H. 1212, and was buried in the Imām Bāra at Lucknow, of which he was the founder. His eldest adopted son, Wazīr Alī Khān, agreeably to his request, was placed on the masnad, but was after four months deposed by Sir John Shore, then Governor of Calcutta, and Sa'ādat Alī Khān, the brother of the deceased, raised to the masnad. Asaf-ud-daula is the author of a Diwān in Urdū and Persian.

**Asalat Khan** (اصالت خان), title of Mir Abdul Hādī, son of Mir Mirān Yezdī, was a nobleman in the service of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He died in the year A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057.

**Asalat Khan** (اصالت خان), title of Mirzā Muhammad, son of Mirzā Badī'a of Mashhad. He came to India in the 19th year of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1645, A.H. 1055, and was raised to the rank of 5,000 by the emperor 'Alamgīr, in whose time he died, A.D. 1666, A.H. 1076.

**Asam or Atham** (اٹم), poetical name of Hafīz-ullāh, which see.

**Asar** (اثر), poetical name of Akhūnd Shāfi'ī or Shafi'a'ī of Shirāz, who died at Lār in the year A.D. 1701, A.H. 1113, and left a Diwān containing 10,000 verses.

**Asar** (اثر), poetical name of Nawāb Husain Alī Khān, son of Amīr-ud-daula Haidar Beg Khān. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Asghar** (اصغر حسین خان), Husain Khān (Nawāb) of Furrnkhabād, in 1874, went to Bombay, intending to proceed to Mecca on a pilgrimage.

**Asha'ri** (اشعري), the surname of one of the most celebrated doctors among the Musulmāns, named Abūl Hasan Alī bin-Isma'īl. Originally a resident of Bassora and a teacher of the sect which flourished there in the tenth century A.D.; he publicly renounced their doctrines and finally removed to Baghdād, where he died in his 70th year, after writing more than half a hundred works on the side of orthodoxy. He died about 952.

[*vide* Mu'tazila.]

**'Ashiq** (عاشق), poetical name of Mahdī Alī Khān, grandson of Nawāb Alī Mardān Khān. He is the author of three Diwāns in Urdū, two in Persian, a book called *Hamla Haidari*, and several works.

**'Ashiq** (عاشق), poetical name of Shaikh Nūr-ud-dīn Muhammad, the author of the Masnawī called *Aish wa Tarab* (Enjoyment and Merriment), composed in A.D. 1668, A.H. 1079.

**'Ashiq Pasha** (عاشق پاشا), a Turkish poet, who was born at Hīrshari, in the reign of Sultān Orkhan, the successor of Othman, and died at no very advanced age, in the reign of Murād I. He was, says Von Hammer, one of the richest Shaikhs of his time, but lived nevertheless the life of a simple darvesh, from conscientious motives. His Diwān or great work, in imitation of Jalal-ud-dīn Rūmī's, is a collection of mystical poetry, exceeding ten thousand distichs, and divided into ten books, each book into ten parts.

**'Ashiq** (عاشق), poetical name of Maulānā Abūl Khair of Khwārizm, which see.

**Ashir-ud-din** (اشیر الدین), pronounced by the Indians Asīr-ud-dīn, which see.

**Ashk** (اشک), poetical name of Muhammad Khālīl-ullah Khān, which see.

Ashna (آشنا), poetical name of Mirzā

Muhammad Tāhir, who had the title of Ināit Khān. He was a son of Nawāb Zafar Khān Hsān, and died in A.D. 1666, A.H. 1077. His complete work is called *Kullīāt 'Ashnā*, in which Kasīdas are to be found in praise of Shāh Jahān and Darā Shikōh.

Ashna (آشنا), poetical name of Ghaiās-ud-dīn, who died in A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073.

Ashob (آشوب), poetical name of Muhammad Baksh, a poet who flourished in Audh during the reign of Āsaf-ud-daula and his father Shujāa'-ud-daula. He is the author of a *Dīwān*.

Ashraf (اشرف), or Darwesh Ashraf. He flourished under Bāisanghar's son, and has left a *Dīwān*.

Ashraf Ali Khan Koka (اشرف علي خان كوكه). *Vide Fighān*.

Ashraf (اشرف), poetical name of Mirzā Muhammad Sa'īd of Māzandarān, son of Mullā Muhammad Qāna'. He came to India and was appointed to instruct Zebun Nisā Begam, the daughter of the emperor 'Alamgīr. He died at Mūngair. He is the author of a *Dīwān* and several *Masnawīs*.

Ashraf (اشرف), poetical name of Muhammad Hasan, son of Shāh Muhammad Zamān of Allahābād. He was probably alive in A.D. 1852, and is the author of a *Masnawī* called *Ma'dan Faiz*.

Ashraf (اشرف), a chief of the Afghāns of the tribe of Ghilzai, who was elected on the 22nd April, o.s. 1725, by the Afghāns as successor of his cousin or uncle Mahmūd, another chief of the same tribe, who had usurped the throne of Persia in the time of Sultān Husain Safwī, whom he kept in confinement. Ashraf on his accession murdered the latter, and sent his corpse to be interred in Qumm. He was defeated by Nādir Qulī (afterwards Nādir Shāh) in A.D. 1729, A.H. 1142, who placed Shāh Tahmāsp II. son of Sultān Husain on the throne. Ashraf was afterwards seized and murdered by a Billoch chief between Kirmān and Qandahār in January, A.D. 1730, A.H. 1143, and his head sent to Shāh Tahmāsp.

Ashraf Khan (اشرف خان), title of Mirzā Muhammad Ashraf, the son of Islām Khān Mashhadī. In the reign of Shāh Jahān he held the rank of 1500, and the title of Ya'tmād Khān. In the time of 'Alamgīr he was raised to the rank of 3000 with the title of Ashraf Khān, and died five days after the conquest of Bijāpūr on the 17th September, A.D. 1686, 9th Zil-qada, A.H. 1097.

Ashraf Khan (اشرف خان), whose

proper name was Muhammad Asghar, was a Sayyad of Mashhad, and held the office of Mir Munshī in the time of the emperor Akbar. He wrote a beautiful hand, and was an excellent poet. He composed a chronogram on the death of Muhammad Yūsaf in A.D. 1562, A.H. 970; another on the completion of the mosque of Shaikh Salīm Chishtī at Fathapūr Sikrī in A.D. 1571, A.H. 979; and one on the conquest of Sūrat by Akbar on the 1st January, A.D. 1573, 25th Sha'bān, A.H. 980. He accompanied Mumaim Khān Khānkhanān to Bengal and died at Lakhnautī in the year A.D. 1575, A.H. 983. At the time of his death he held the rank of 2,000.

'Ashrat (عشرت). *Vide Isirat*.

'Ashrati (عشرتي). *Vide Isirati*.

'Ashrati (عشرتي), the name of a poet. *Vide Isirati*.

'Asi (عاصمي), the poetical name of

Ghulām Sarwar, author of the *Qāf Nāma*, which consists of Ghazals, all the verses of which end in Qāf, hence the name; another peculiarity is that the first letter of every verse of the first Ghazal is Alif, of the second Be, of the third Te, etc., a ghazal for every letter of the alphabet.

'Asif Khan. *Vide Āsaf Khān*.

'Asimi (عاصمي), an Arabian poet who lived in the time of Khwāja Nizām-ul-Mulk, and wrote beautiful panegyrics in his praise.

Asir (اسير), poetical name of Sayyid Gūlzar Alī, the son of Nazir, a poet of Āgra. He is the author of an *Urdū Dīwān*, and is still living in Āgra (1878).

Asir (اسير), commonly called Mirzā Jalāl Āsir, a celebrated poet of Persia and a relation of Shāh Abbās the great. He flourished about the year A.D. 1600, never came to India, and is the author of a *Dīwān* in Persian. He died in A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040.

Asir-ud-din Akhsikati (اسير الدين اخصيكتي), a native of Akhsikat,

a city in the province of Farghāna, was an excellent poet and contemporary with Khā-kānī. He died in A.D. 1211, A.H. 608. He spent the greatest part of his life at the courts of the Atābaks, and stood in high favour with Arsalān Shāh, the son of Tughral, Eldiguz and Qizil Arsalān.

Asir-ud-din Aomani or Aamani (أسير), a poet of Hamdān, (الدين اوماني), who was a pupil of Nasīr-ud-dīn Tūsī. He is the author of a *Diwān* in Persian and Arabic.

Asir-ud-din ibn-Umar al-Abhari (أسير الدين ابن عمر الأبهري), author of the *Kashf*, *Zubda*, and *Hidāya*, which is also called *Hidāyet-ul-Hikmat, the Guide to Philosophy*. He died in A.D. 1344, A.H. 745.

‘Asjudi (عسجدى), a powerful poet at the court of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghaznī, was a native of Mary, and one of the scholars of ‘Unsari. He evinced in his works much genius; but they are scarce, and the greatest part of them are lost.

Askaran (Raja) (اسكرن راجه), brother of Rāja Bihārī Mal Kachhwāha. He served under the emperor Akbar for several years, and died some time after the year A.D. 1588, A.H. 996. After his death, his son Rāj Singh was raised to high rank and honours.

‘Askari (Imam) (عسكري امام). *Vide* Hasan Askari.

‘Askari (Mirza) (عسكري مرزا), third son of the emperor Bābar Shāh. On the accession of his eldest brother, Humāyūn, to the throne of Dehli, the district of Sarkār Sambhal was conferred on him as jagīr. He was subsequently kept in confinement for some time on account of his rebellious conduct by Humāyūn on his return from Persia. He afterwards obtained permission to go on a pilgrimage to Mecca, but died on his way across the deserts of Arabia in the year A.D. 1554, A.H. 961. He left one daughter, who was married to Yūsaf Khān, an inhabitant of Mashhad.

Asmai (اصمعي), surname of Abū Saīd Abdul Malik bin Qureb, which see.

‘Asmat (عصمت), or Ismat, poetical name of Khwāja Asmat-ullah of Bukhāra. He was descended from a noble family of Bukhāra tracing his ancestry to Ja‘far, the son of Abū Tālib, the father of Alī. He was successful in all kinds of poetical composition; and flourished in the time of prince Mirzā Khalīl, the grandson of Amīr Taimūr, whom he instructed in the art of poetry. He died in the year A.D. 1426, A.H. 829, and has left a *Diwān* consisting of 20,000 verses.

‘Asmat-ullah (عصمت الهده). *Vide* Asmat.

‘Asmat-ullah (Mulla) (عصمت الهده), of Sahāranpūr, was the author of the work called *Shurrah Khulāsat ul-Hisāb*. He died in A.D. 1626, A.H. 1035.

Asoka (اسوكه), the son of Bindusāra and grandson of Chandragupta, rāja of Patalīputra in Magadha. He reigned for about forty years, until the year B.C. 223. His reign is most important. Numerous inscriptions made by his order have been discovered in various parts of India. In his edicts he styles himself “Piyādāsi.”

‘Assar (عسار) (oil-presser), the poetical name of Shams-ud-dīn Muhammad. He was a native of Tabrez, and author of a romantic poem called *Mehr wa Mushtavī*, the Sun and Jupiter, which he completed on the 20th February, A.D. 1377, 10th Shawwāl, A.H. 778, and died in the year A.D. 1382, A.H. 783.

Aswad (اسود), or Al-Aswad. *Vide* Musailima.

‘Ata (عطا), the poetical name of Shaikh Atā-ullāh, a pupil of Mirzā Bedil. He died at Dehli in A.D. 1723, A.H. 1135.

Atabak (اتابك), or Atābeg. This is a Turkish title, formed from the word Atā, father or tutor, and Beg, lord; and signifies a governor or tutor of a lord or prince. From the time of the decline of the dynasty of Saljūk to the conquest of Persia by Ilālākū Khān (which occupies a period of more than a century), that country was distracted by the contests of a number of petty princes, or governors, called Atābaks; who, taking advantage of the weakness of the last monarchs of the race of Saljūk, established their authority over some of the finest provinces of the empire. One of the most distinguished of these Atābeks was Eldiguz, a Turkish slave, whose descendants reigned over ‘Azur-bejān. The Atābeks of Fars were descended from Salghur, a Turkish general.

[*Vide* Eldiguz and Salghur, also ‘Imad-ud-dīn Zangī. There were four dynasties of these Atābaks.]

Atabak Abu Bakr (اتابك ابو بكر),

the son of Atābak Muhammad, the son of Eldiguz, succeeded his uncle Qizal Arsalān as prime minister to Tughrāl III. Saljūki, in A.D. 1191, A.H. 587. He appears to have contented himself with the principality of ‘Azur-bejān, and fixed his residence at Tabrez. His long reign was only disturbed by one war with his brother Qutalaq, in which he was victorious. Qutalaq fled into Khwarizm and encouraged Ala-ud-dīn Takash to advance

against Tughral III. whom he defeated and slew in A.D. 1194, A.H. 590. Abū Bakr died in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, and was succeeded by his brother Atābak Muzaffar.

**Atabak Abu Bakr bin-Sa'd bin-Zangi**

(اتابک ابو بکر بن سعد بن زنگی).

*Vide* Sunqar.

**Atabak 'Ala-ud-daula (علاء)**

(الدوله), the son of Atābak Sām, one of the Atābaks of Isfahan of the race of the Dilamites. He died in A.D. 1227, A.H. 624, aged 84 years.

**Atabak Eldiguz (اتابک یلددگوز).**

*Vide* Eldiguz.

**Atabak Muhammad (محمد)**

was the eldest son of Eldiguz, whom he succeeded as prime minister in A.D. 1172, A.H. 568. When Tughral III, a prince of the Saljūkiān dynasty (who was a child of seven years of age), was placed on the throne in A.D. 1176, Muhammad, who was his uncle, became the actual ruler of Persia. This chief after enjoying power 13 years died in March, A.D. 1186, Zil-hijja, A.H. 581, in which year the conjunction of all the planets took place. He was succeeded by his brother Qizal Arsalān.

**Atabak Muzaffar (مظفر)**, the

son of Atābak Muhammad. He succeeded his brother Abū Bakr in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, and not only inherited Azurbejān, but a considerable part of 'Iraq. He enjoyed this power 15 years; after which 'Azurbejān was invaded and conquered by Sultān Jalāl-ud-dīn, the monarch of Khwārizm, A.D. 1225, A.H. 622. Muzaffar shut himself up in the fort of Alanjaq, where he died; and with him perished the power of the family of Eldiguz.

**Atabak Muzaffar - ud - din Zangi**

(اتابک مظفر زنگی), a prince of Shīraz, and brother of Sunqar, which see.

**Atabak Sa'd bin-Zangi.** *Vide* Sunqar.

**'Ata Husain Khan (عطا حسین خان),**

whose poetical name was Tahsīn, is the author of the *Nautarz Murassa'*, an Urdū translation of the *Chahār Darvesh*. He flourished in the time of Nawāb 'Asaf-ud-daula of Lucknow, about the year A.D. 1776, A.H. 1189. As a specimen of the Urdū language the *Nautarz Murassa'* was rendered objectionable for students, by his retaining too much of the phraseology and idiom of the Persian and Arabic. On this account a simple version was executed by Mir Amman of Dehlī in A.D. 1802, A.H. 1217, which is styled the *Bāgh-o-Bahār*.

[*Vide* Tahsīn.]

**Atal (اتل)**, a name assumed by Mir

Abdul Jalil Dehlī in his poetical compositions, who gave out that he was by inspiration the pupil of Ja'far Zafallī, and wrote poetry in Persian and Arabic.

**'Ata Malik (عطا ملک).** *Vide* Atā-

ud-dīn surnamed 'Atā Malik.

**Atash (آتش)**, poetical name of Khwāja

Haidar Ali of Lucknow, who is the author of two Diwāns or books of Odes consisting of Persian and Urdū verses. He died in A.D. 1847, A.H. 1263.

**'Ata-ullah (عطا الهه),** surname of

several Musalmān authors, but particularly of Tāj-ud-dīn Muhammad bin-Ahmad bin-Atā-ullāh, who is the author of a book entitled *Hakam-ul-Atia*, which treats on Musalmān law, and is to be found in the Royal Library at Paris, No. 672. There is one Atā-ullāh who is the author of a dictionary called *Firdaus-ul-Lughāt*.

**'Ata-ullah (عطا الهه), bin-Muhammad**

-al-Husainī Naishāpūrī, author of the *Rauzat-ul-Ahbāb*, containing the history of Muhammad, of his companions, and of the twelve Imāns. This book was written at Herāt and dedicated to Amīr 'Alīshēr in A.D. 1494, A.H. 899. He is also called Amīr Jamāl-ud-dīn Atā-ullāh. He also wrote another work on the art of writing poetry, entitled *Kitāb Takmil-us-Sana'at*, dedicated to the same Amīr, in which he calls himself 'Atā-ullāh bin-Muhammad-al-Husainī Naishāpūrī. He was wazīr to Sultān Husain Mirzā of Herāt, and died in the beginning of the year A.H. 917.

**At-har or Athar Khan (اطهر خان),**

the son of Amīr Nizām-ud-dīn Razwī; he was a native of Bukhāra, and came to India in the time of the emperor 'Alauḡir, where he collected his poems into a Diwān.

**Atma' (اطمه),** a poet whose proper

name is Abū Is-hāq Hallāj, which see.

**Atsiz (اتسز),** one of the Sultāns of

Khwārizm called Atsiz ibn -Auk by Ibn Khallikān. Tutush or Tartush, son of Alp Arsalān, who was lord of the countries to the east of Syria, caused him to be arrested, and having put him to death on the 21st October, A.D. 1078, 11th Rabī II. A.H. 471, took possession of his kingdom.

**Atsiz (اتسز),** a Sultān of Khwārizm

called by ibn-Khallikān, Atsiz, the son of Qutb-ud-dīn Muhammad, the son of Anush-takīn. He was contemporary with Sultān

Sanjar Saljūki, with whom he had several battles. He died in A.D. 1166, 6th Jamad II. A.H. 551, and was succeeded to the throne by his son Alp Arsalān, who is also called Apa Arsalān. He died in A.D. 1162, 19th Rajab, A.H. 557.

**Atsiz** (اتسز), son of Ala-ud-dīn Hasan

Jahān Sōz, king of Ghōr. He reigned after Bahā-ud-dīn Sām, and was killed in a battle against Tāj-ul-dīn Eldūz, prince of Ghazni, some time about the year A.D. 1211, A.H. 608. He was the last of the kings of Ghōr of this branch.

**'Attar** (عطّار), poetical name of Farīd-ud-dīn Attār, which see.

**Aurang** (اورنگ), name of a lover whose mistress was Gulchchra.

**Aurangabadi Begam** (اورنگابادي بيگم), one of the wives of the emperor Aurangzeb 'Alamgir.

**Aurangzeb** (اورنگزيب), the son of Shāh Jahān, emperor of Dehlī. On his accession to the throne, he took the title of 'Alamgir, agreeably to the custom of the Eastern princes, who always assume a new one on that occasion.

[*Fide* 'Alamgir.]

**Aurangzeb** (اورنگزيب), private name of the emperor 'Alamgir I, which see. The Mughal Emperors changed their names on accession, like the Popes of modern times.

**Avank Khan** (اونك خان), or Ung

Khān, a prince of the tribe of Karit or Kirit, a tribe of Mughals or Oriental Tartars, who made profession of the Christian religion. He was surnamed Mālik Yūhannā, or king John. From the name of this prince we have made John the Priest, who was stripped of his dominions by Changez Khān in A.D. 1202, A.H. 599. They have since applied the name of John the Priest or Prestre John to the king of Ethiopia, because he was a Christian. Avank Khān is by some authors called Avant Khān. He was a very powerful sovereign, and the greatest part of Tartary was tributary to him; but he was defeated and put to death by Changez Khān.

**Aven Rosch.** *Fide* Ibn Rashīd.

**Avenzur.** *Fide* Abdul Malik bin-Zohr

**Averroes.** *Fide* Ibn Rashīd.

**Avicenna.** *Fide* Abū Sina.

**Aweis Qarani (Khwaja)** (اويس قرني),

an upright Musalmān of the Sūfī sect, who had given up the world, used to say to those that sought him, "Do you seek God? If you do, why do you come to me? And if you do not seek God, what business can I have with you?" He was an inhabitant of Yeman and of the tribe of Qāran. He was slain in a battle fought by Ali against Mu'āwīa I. in A.D. 657, 17th Shawwāl, A.H. 37. This man had never seen Muhammad, and yet the Musalmāns say, that when he heard that Muhammad had lost a tooth in battle, and not knowing which, he broke all his teeth.

**Aweis Jalayer (Sultan)** (اويس جلاير) succeeded his father, Amīr

Hasan Buzurg, as king of Baghdād in July, A.D. 1356, Rajab, A.H. 757, and after a reign of nearly nineteen lunar years died on Tuesday the 10th October, A.D. 1374, 2nd Jamad I. A.H. 776. He was succeeded by his son Sulṭān Husain Jalayer.

**Aweis Mirza** (اويس مرزا), a prince

nearly related to Baiqara Bahādur, was nephew to Abū Ghāzi Sulṭān Husain Bahādur. He was murdered by Sulṭān Abū Sāid Mirzā, between the years A.D. 1451 and 1457.

**'Ayani** (عيماني), whose proper name

was Abū Is-hāq Ibrāhīm, probably flourished previous to the 8th century of the Hijrat. He is the author of a Masnawī called *Anbiā Nāma*, a history of the prophets who preceded Muhammad.

**Ayaz** (اياز), a slave of Sulṭān Mahmūd

of Ghazni who, being a great favourite of his master, was envied by the courtiers; they therefore informed the Sulṭān that they frequently observed Ayāz go privately into the Jewel office, whence they presumed he had purloined many valuable effects. The next time when the slave had entered the treasury, the Sulṭān followed by a private door, and, unobserved, saw Ayāz draw from a large chest a suit of old dirty garments, with which having clothed himself, he prostrated himself on the ground and returned thanks to the Almighty for all the benefits conferred on him. The Sulṭān, being astonished, went to him, and demanded an explanation of his conduct. He replied, "Most gracious Sire, when I first became your Majesty's servant, this was my dress, and till that period, humble had been my lot. Now that, by the grace of God and your majesty's favour, I am elevated above all the nobles of the land, and am intrusted with the treasures of the world, I am fearful that my heart should be puffed up with vanity; I therefore daily practise this humiliation to remind me of my former insignificance." The Sulṭān being much pleased, added to his rank, and severely reprimanded his slanderers.

‘Ayaz (Qazi) (عياض قاضی), son of Mūsa, and author of the *Shorah Sahīh Mustim*, *Mashāriq-ul-Anwār*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1149, A.H. 544.

‘Ayesha (عائشة), daughter of Abū Bakr, and one of the most beloved wives of Muhammad, though she bore him no child. She was his third wife, and the only one that was a maid, being then only seven years of age; on which account (some say) her father, whose original name was Abd-ullāh, was named Abū Bakr, that is to say, the father of the virgin. An Arabian author, cited by Maracci, says, that Abū Bakr was very averse to giving him his daughter so young, but that Muhammad pretended a divine command for it; whereupon he sent her to him with a basket of dates, and when the girl was alone with him, he stretched out his hand, and rudely took hold of her clothes; upon which she looked fiercely at him, and said, “People call you the faithful man, but your behaviour to me shews you are a perfidious one.” But this story is most probably one of those calumnies against Muhammad which were invented and found favour in the Middle Ages. After the death of her husband she opposed the succession of Alī, and had several bloody battles with him; although violent, her character was respected, and when taken prisoner by Alī she was dismissed without injury. She was called prophethess and mother of the faithful. She died, aged 67, in the year A.D. 678, A.H. 58. Her brother Abdur Rahmān, one of the four who stood out against Yezīd’s inauguration, died the same year. There is a tradition that ‘Ayesha was murdered by the direction of Mu‘āwīa I. and the following particulars are recorded:—‘Ayesha having resolutely and insultingly refused to engage her allegiance to Yezīd, Mu‘āwīa invited her to an entertainment, where he had prepared a very deep well or pit in that part of the chamber reserved for her reception, and had the mouth of it deceptively covered over with leaves and straw. A chair was then placed upon the fatal spot, and ‘Ayesha, on being conducted to her seat, instantly sank into eternal night, and the mouth of the pit was immediately covered with stones and mortar. There is, however, no trustworthy authority in support of this story.

‘Ayn-uddin (Shaikh) (عین الدین شایخ), of Bijāpūr, author of the *Mulhiqat*, and *Kitāb-ul-Anwār* containing a history of all the Muhammadan saints of India. He flourished in the time of Sulṭān Ala-uddin Hasan Bahmani.

‘Ayn-ul-Mulk (Hakim) (عین الملک حکیم), a native of Shīrāz, and a well-educated and learned Musalmān, was an officer of rank in the time of the emperor

Akbar. He was an elegant poet, and his poetical name was Wafā. He died in the 40th year of the emperor in A.D. 1594, A.H. 1003.

‘Ayn-ul-Mulk (Khwaja) (عین الملک خواجہ), a distinguished nobleman in the court of Sulṭān Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq and his successor Sulṭān Firoz Shāh Bārbak, kings of Dehli. He is the author of several works, one of which is called *Tarsil ‘Ayn-ul-Mulkī*. He also appears to be the author of another work called *Fatha Nāma*, containing an account of the conquests of Sulṭān ‘Alā-uddin Sikan-dar Sāni, who reigned from A.D. 1296 to A.D. 1316.

‘Aysh (عیش), poetical name of Muhammad ‘Askarī, who lived in the reign of the emperor Shāh ‘Alam.

‘Ayshi (عیشی), a poet who is the author of a Masnawī called *Haft Akhtar*, or the seven planets, which he wrote in A.D. 1675, A.H. 1086.

Azad (آزاد), poetical name of Mīr Ghulām Alī of Bilgrām, born about 1703. His father Sayyad Nūh, who died in A.D. 1752, A.H. 1165, was the son of the celebrated Mīr Abdūl Jalīl Bilgrāmī. He was an excellent poet and is the author of several works in Persian and Arabic, among which are *Qasāid ‘Uzā*, *Sab-hat-ul-Mirzān*, *Khazāna ‘Amira*, and *Tazkira Sarv ‘Azād*. He died in the year A.D. 1786, A.H. 1200.

Azad (آزاد), the poetical name of Captain Alexander Hiderley, in the service of the rāja of Alwar. He was a good poet and has left a small Diwān in Urdū. His father’s name was James Hiderley, and his brother’s Thomas Hiderley. He died on the 7th July, 1861, Zilhij, A.H. 1277, at Alwar, aged 32 years.

Azad Khan (آزاد خان), governor of Cashmere, of the Afghān tribe, succeeded his father, Hājī Karīm Dād, a domestic officer of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī, and who was at the death of that prince advanced to the government of Cashmere by Taimūr Shāh, as a reward for quelling the rebellion of Amīr Khān, the former governor. Azād Khān was only 18 years of age (in 1783) when he was governor of Cashmere, but his acts of ferocity exceeded common belief.

‘Azaeri (عنایری). Vide Uzāerī.

Azal (ازل), poetical name of Mirzā Muhammad Amīn, who died in A.D. 1728, A.H. 1141.

'Azam Shah (اعظم شاد), the third son

of the emperor Alamgīr, was born on the 11th July, o.s. 1653, 25th Shābān, A.H. 1063. After his father's death (his eldest brother Bahādūr Shāh being then at Kābul) he was crowned in the garden of Shālīmar at Ahmadābād in the Deccan on the 4th March, o.s. 1707, 10th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1118, but was soon after slain, together with his two sons, Bedār Bakht and Wālājāh, in a battle fought against his eldest brother at Jajowan between Agra and Dhulpur. This took place on Sunday the 8th June, o.s. 1707, 18th Rābī' I. A.H. 1119, three lunar months and eighteen days after his father's death. His mother's name was Bāno Begam, the daughter of Shāhnawāz Khān. He was buried in the mausoleum of Humāyūn at Dehli. His two youngest sons who survived him were 'Alī Tabār and Bedar Dil.

Azdihak. *Vide* Zuhāk.

'Azd-ud-daula (عزددولة), a Sultān

of the Boyites, succeeded his father, Rukn-ud-daula, in September, A.D. 976, Muharram, A.H. 366, to the government of Fars and 'Irāk, as well as in the office of wazīr or Amīr-ul-Umrā to the khalīf Al-Tāya Billāh of Baghdād, in the room of his cousin Izz-ud-daula, the son of Maizz-ud-daula, whom he killed in battle in A.D. 978, A.H. 367. He built the mausoleum of 'Alī at Najaf Ashraf, embellished Baghdād and other places by magnificent public buildings, and died on Monday the 27th March, A.D. 983, 8th Shawwal, A.H. 372, aged 47 lunar years. At his death the reigning khalīf read the prayers at the funeral of this good and great man. His name is still fondly cherished in a country over which he endeavoured during the reign of his father and his own, being a space of 34 years, to diffuse prosperity and joy. His power and possessions became from the moment of his death a subject of contest between his brothers and nephews.

'Azd-uddin (Qazi) (عزددین قاضی),

of Shīrāz, author of several works, one of which is called the *Muwāqif 'Azīya*, a celebrated work in Arabic on Jurisprudence. He flourished in the time of Shāh Abū Is-hāq, governor of Shīrāz, to whom he dedicated the above work. He died A.D. 1355, A.H. 756.

'Azid la dīn-allah-bin-Yusaf-bin-Hafiz (عزددین الله بن یوسف بن حافظ),

the eleventh and last khalīf of Egypt of the Fātimite dynasty, succeeded his father, Fāez-bi-nasr-allāh Isā bin-Zāfir, in the year A.D. 1158, A.H. 553. But the state of affairs in Egypt was now tottering to its fall. The descendants of 'Alī from the death of Al-Musta'ali Billāh, A.D. 1101, had become

puppets in the hands of their wazīr or Amīr-ul-Jayūsh (generalissimo), who wielded all the regal authority of the state: two Amīrs, Dargam and Shāwar, had contested in arms this high dignity; and the latter, defeated and expelled from Egypt, sought refuge and aid from Nūr-uddīn, styled Malīk-ul-'Adil Nūr-uddīn Mahmūd, the celebrated ruler of Syria. The sovereign of Damascus eagerly embraced the opportunity of obtaining a footing in Egypt, and in A.D. 1163, A.H. 558, despatched a force under Asad-ud-dīn Shirakoh (the brother of Aiyūb) and his nephew Sālah-uddīn to reinstate Shāwar, whose rival called in the Christians of Palestine to his support; but ere Amaury (the brother and successor of Baldwin III.) could enter Egypt, Dargam had been overpowered and slain by Shirakoh, who replaced Shāwar in his former power. But Shāwar, faithless alike to friend and foe, now entered into arrangements with the Franks in order to elude the fulfilment of his engagements with Nūr-uddīn; and Shirakoh, after maintaining himself for some time in Belbes against the joint forces of Jerusalem and Egypt, was compelled to enter into a convention with Amaury and evacuate the country. But he was soon recalled by Shāwar to deliver him from the vengeance of his new allies, to whom he had proved as perfidious as to those of his own faith; Cairo was closely besieged by the Franks, and the Fātimite khalīf, 'Azid le-dīn-allah, sent the hair of his women, the extreme symbol of Oriental distress, to implore the succour of Nūr-uddīn (A.D. 1168). Shirakoh again entered Egypt with an army, forced Amaury to retreat, and after beheading the double traitor Shāwar, installed himself in the twofold office of wazīr to the Fātimite khalīf and lieutenant of Egypt in the name of Nūr-uddīn; but dying the same year, was succeeded in his dignities by his famous nephew Sālah-uddīn, who, after the death of Nūr-uddīn in May, A.D. 1173, Shawwal, A.H. 569, became the sole master of Egypt and Syria. The khalīf 'Azid died in A.D. 1171, A.H. 567, and the name of the Abba-side khalīf Mustazī was substituted in the public prayers till the death of Nūr-uddīn.

'Azim (عظیم), the son of Mullā Qaidī,

and a nephew of Mullā Nazīrī, was a Persian poet of Naishāpūr. He flourished about the year A.D. 1663, A.H. 1074, and is the author of a *Diwān*, and a *Masnawī* called *Fauz Azīm*.

[*Vide* Azīm Naishāpūrī.]

'Azim (اعظم), poetical name of Sirāj-

ud-daula Muhammad Ghāus Khān, Nawāb of the Karnatic.

'Azim (اعظم), poetical name of Sayyad

'Azim 'Alī of Allahābād, author of a *Diwān* in Urdū, composed in A.D. 1855.

‘Azim Ali (Mir) (اعظم علي مير), of Āgra, author of a Sikaudar Nāma in Urdū verse, translated from the one in Persian, in A.D. 1844.

‘Azim Humayun (اعظم همايون). *Fide* Adil Khān Fārūqi II.

‘Azim Humayun Shirwani (اعظم هماون شرواني), a nobleman of the court of Sulṭān Sikandar Shāh Lōdī. He was imprisoned by Sulṭān Ibrāhīm and died in prison.

‘Azim Jah (عظيم جاد), Nawāb of Arkat, died 14th January, 1874, aged 74. He was the second son of ‘Azim Jāh, one of the Nawābs of the Carnatic, and the uncle of the late Nawāb Ghulām Muhammad Ghāus Khān. He received a pension of 2500 rupees from the Government.

‘Azim Jah (Nawab) (عظيم جاد نواب), Sirāj-ul-Umrā, the son of Azīm-ud-daula, Nawāb of the Karnatic, was installed by the British Government as Nawāb on the 3rd February, 1820. He died on the 12th November, 1825, aged 34 years.

‘Azim Khan (اعظم خان), or Khān

‘Azim, an officer of state in the time of Humāyūn and Akbar, emperor of Dehli. He was commonly called Anka Khān, surnamed Shams-uddīn Muhammad, and was the father of Mirzā Azīz Kōka, who also afterwards held the title of ‘Azim Khān. He was a native of Ghaznī, and formerly served under Prince Kāmran Mirzā. It is said that he saved the life of Humāyūn, or had been of some service to him after his defeat by Sher Shāh at Kanauj; for which service he was handsomely rewarded by that emperor after his having recovered the kingdom. He accompanied the emperor to Persia, and as his wife, Jijī Begam, became the wet-nurse of Akbar, the emperor’s son, he was consequently called Atyak Khān. He was the first person that was honoured with the rank of “*Ilaft Hazāri*,” or Seven Thousand, by Akbar. The office of Wakīl Mutlaq, which was taken away from Māham Anka, was also conferred on him; on which account, Adham Khān Kokaltāsh (*q.v.*), the son of Māham Anka, took offence, and assassinated Khān ‘Azim on Monday the 18th May, A.D. 1562, 12th Ramzan, A.H. 969, in a room adjoining to that occupied by the emperor. Adham Khān was immediately bound hand and foot by order of the emperor, and thrown down headlong from a window of the court at Āgra, where this circumstance had taken place, and crushed to death. The remains of Khān ‘Azim were sent to Dehli, and buried in the vicinity of the Dargāh of Nizām-uddīn Auliā, where a mausoleum was

erected over his grave by his son Mirzā Azīz Kōka, which is still to be seen at Dehli. Māham Anka died with grief one month after the death of his son Adham Khān. The tomb of Adham Khān, who is also buried at Dehli, is called Bhūl Bhulīān.

‘Azim Khan (اعظم خان). The inhabitants of the town of Azimgarh, which is near Jaunpūr, say that the fortress and town of Azimgarh was founded by a person who belonged to the family of the Rājās of that place, and who was forced by the emperor Jahāngīr to become a Muhammadan, and received the title of Azim Khān.

‘Azim Khan (اعظم خان), commonly called Mirzā Azīz Kōkā or Kokaltāsh, was the son of ‘Azim Khān or Khān ‘Azim. He was called Kōkā or Kokaltāsh on account of his being foster-brother and playmate of Akbar; for his mother, whose name was Jijī Begam, was Akbar’s wet-nurse. He was one of the best generals of the emperor, who, in the 16th year of his reign, conferred on him the title of ‘Azim Khān. He held the government of Gujrāt for several years together, and being absent from the presence for a long period, was summoned to court by Akbar in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1001, but as that chief had always entertained the wish to proceed on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and his friends representing to him that the king was displeased with him, and merely sought an opportunity to imprison him, he placed his family and treasure on board a vessel, and on the 13th March, o.s. 1594, 1st Rajab, A.H. 1002, set sail for Hejāz without leave or notice. In a short time, however, he found his situation irksome in that country, and returned to India, where he made his submission, and was restored at once to his former place in the emperor’s favour and confidence. He died at Ahmadābād Gujrāt in the 19th year of the reign of Jahāngīr, A.D. 1624, A.H. 1033. His remains were transported to Dehli and buried close to his father’s mausoleum, where a splendid monument was erected over his tomb all of marble. It consists of sixty-four pillars, and is called by the people “*Chausath Khambh*.”

‘Azim Khan (اعظم خان), title of Mīr

Muhammad Bāqir, the brother of ‘Asaf Khān Jāfar Beg. In the second year of the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr, A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015, he was honoured with the mansab of 1000 and title of Irādāt Khān. In the first year of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037, the rank of 2000 was conferred on him with the office of Wizārat Kull; in the third year of his reign he received the title of ‘Azim Khān. He was appointed at different times governor of Bengal, Allahābād, Gujrāt and latterly of Jaunpūr, where he died in A.D. 1649, A.H. 1059, aged 76 lunar years, and was buried there. After his death the title of ‘Azim Khān was conferred on his

eldest son, who was slain in the battle which took place between Dārā Shikoh and his brother Alamgīr in A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068, at Āgra. His second son, Mir Khalīl, was honoured with the title of Khān Zamān. During the government of this viceroy in A.D. 1634, the English obtained permission to trade with their ships in Bengal by the emperor Shāh Jahān, but were restricted to the port of Pipley, where they established their factory.

‘Azim Khan (اعظم خان), ex-amīr and a brother of Sher Ali Khān, Amīr of Kabul, died at Shāh Rūd on the 6th October, 1869.

‘Azim Khan Koka (اعظم خان كوكه), the title of Muzaffar Husain, commonly known by the appellation of Fidāi Khān, a title conferred on him by the emperor Shāh Jahān. His elder brother held the title of Khān Jahān Bahādūr Kokaltāsh, and were both foster-brothers to the emperor Alamgīr. Fidāi Khān was honoured with the title of ‘Azim Khān by Alamgīr about the year A.D. 1676, A.H. 1086, and appointed governor of Bengal in A.D. 1676, A.H. 1087, which situation he held for a whole year, and died on his way to Behar on the 21st April, o.s. 1678, 9th Rabī I. A.H. 1089.

‘Azim Naishapuri (اعظم نیشاپوری) author of a Dīwān found in the Library of Tipū Sulṭān.

‘Azim-ud-daula (Nawab) (عظم الیدوله) (نواب), of the Carnatic, was the son of Nawāb Amīr-ul-Umrā, the brother of Umdat-ul-Umrā. On the death of Umdat-ul-Umrā, the English resolved to take the functions of government into their own hands. ‘Alī Husain, the next heir, refused to comply, consequently Ayim-ud-daula, the nephew of the deceased, was placed on the masnad by the British Government on the 31st August, A.D. 1801. He died on the 2nd August, A.D. 1819. His son ‘Azim Jāh was installed as Nawāb of the Carnatic on the 3rd February, A.D. 1820.

‘Azim-ul-Umra (عظیم الامرا), minister of the Nizām of Hydrābād. He succeeded Rukn-ud-daula about the year A.D. 1794.

‘Azim-ullah Khan (عظیم الله خان), says Mr. Sheppard in his Narrative of the Mutiny, was a charity boy, having been picked up, together with his mother, during the famine of 1837-1838, when they were both in a dying state from starvation. The mother being a staunch heathen, she would not consent to her son being christened. He was adopted in the Cawnpore Free School under Mr. Patan, schoolmaster. After ten years he was raised to be a teacher. After some years he attached himself to the Nāna, who

sent him to England for the purpose of bringing his case before the Home Government. He became a favourite in English society, and visited the camp before Sevastopol, returning to India in 1856. He intrigued with Dehlī, and persuaded the Nāna to join the mutinous Sepoys in 1857. He is believed to have instigated the Cawnpore massacre. He fled on the re-occupation of the place, and his further fate is unknown.

‘Azimush Shan (عظیم انشان), second

son of the emperor Bahādūr Shāh of Dehlī. He was appointed by his grandfather, the emperor ‘Alamgīr, governor of Bengal; he made Patna the seat of his government and named it Azimābād. On the news of his grandfather’s death, leaving his own son Farrukhsīar (afterwards emperor) to superintend the affairs of that country, he came to Āgra, and was present in the battle which took place between his father and his uncle ‘Azam Shāh, in June, A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119. He was slain in the battle which ensued after his father’s death between Jahāndār Shāh and his other brothers, in the month of February, o.s. 1712, Muharram, A.H. 1124. His second son, Muhammad Karīm, was taken prisoner after the battle and murdered by order of Jahāndār Shāh, who ascended the throne.

‘Aziz (عزیز), whose proper name was Abdūl Azīz Khān, was a native of Deccan. He is the author of a Dīwān, also of a prose composition called *Gulshān Rang*.

‘Aziz Koka (Mirza) (عزیز كوكه مرزا), the foster-brother of the emperor Akbar. Vide ‘Azim Khān, the son of Khān ‘Azim, commonly called Anka Khān.

‘Aziz-ullah Zahidi (عزیز الله زاهدی), author of a Masnawī, which he composed in the year A.D. 1407, A.H. 810. He is commonly called Azīz.

‘Azmat-ullah (Shah) (عظمت الله), author of the *Mazhar-ul-Asrār*, being a long dissertation on the nature of the divinity, the soul, and other abstruse subjects on Sūfīism.

‘Azra (عذرا), name of the celebrated mistress of Wāmiq.

Azraqi (ازرقی حکیم), commonly called

Hakīm Arzaqī or Azraqī, was a physician and a poet. He was a native of Mārs, and flourished in the reign of Tughral III, Saljūki, king of Persia, in whose name he wrote several books. Arzaqī died in A.D. 1189, A.H. 585. His Dīwān contains nearly 2000 verses. He is also said to be the author of a work called *Kitāb Sindbād*. His proper name is Abū’l Mahāsīn Abū Bakr Zaīm-ud-dīn, son of Isma‘īl Warraq. He introduced himself into the society and confidence of the Saljūki prince Tughlāq Shāh I. the seat of

whose government was Naishapūr, by the composition of a most obscene book, which he called *Alfa Shalfa*, illustrated with pictures. This book appears to be a version of the Kōk Shāshṭar. He is called Azraqī in the *Jour. As. Soc.* of Bengal for 1844, vol. xiii. part ii. p. 520, and stated to be the author of a history of Mecca, of which ancient work several MSS. are in Europe, especially one at Cambridge, formerly the property of Dr. Burckhardt, who in the preface to his *Travels in Arabia* professes to have largely made use of it.

**Azur (آذر)**, the poetical name of Lutf

'Ali Beg, author of the Tazkira called *Ataishkada Azur*. He was engaged in the compilation of this work in A.D. 1765, A.H. 1179, and was alive in A.D. 1782, A.H. 1196. He never came to India.

**Azuri Razi (آذری رازی)**, a native of

Rei in Persia, was a celebrated poet who lived at the court of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī. On one occasion he received a present of 14,000 dirhams from the Sulṭān for a short panegyric.

**Azuri (Shaikh) (آذری شایخ)**, Isfarāenī,

whose original name was Jalāl-uddīn Hamza, was a pious Musahmān and an excellent poet. He came to the Deccan from Persia in the reign of Sulṭān Ahmad Shāh Walī Bahmanī, A.D. 1432, A.H. 835, and returned again to Khurāsān, his native country, where he died in the year A.D. 1462, A.D. 866, aged 82 lunar years. He is the author of several works, among which are *Jawāhir-ul-Asrār*, *Tuḡhrāe Humāyūn*, and *Samrāt Fruits*, which consists of four books, viz., *Almakrī Tūma*, *Ajāeb-ud-dunia*, *Ajāeb-ul-'Ala* and *Sa'ī-us-Safā*. He also left a *Dīwān* of 30,000 verses. He adopted the poetical name of 'Azurī, because he was born in the Persian month of Azur. His tomb is at Isfarāen, and was at the time of Daulat Shāh so sacred, that convicts found an asylum there from the hands of justice. He is also the author of another poetical work, called *Bahman Nāma*.

[*Vide* Ali Hamza.]

'Azz-uddīn Abdul Aziz (عز الدین عبد العزیز). *Vide* 'Izz-uddīn.

# B

## BABA

**Baba (بابا)**, a Turkish impostor, who announced himself in A.D. 1260 as the messenger of God; and collected a number of adherents, at whose head he laid waste Anatolia. He was at last overpowered and his sect dispersed.

**Baba Afzal Kashi (بابا افضل كاشي)**, an author.

**Baba Fighani (بابا فغانی)**, a poet of Persia who served under Sultān Ya'qūb, the son of Uzzan Hasan, and died in the year A.D. 1519, A.H. 925, at Khurasān. He has left a *Dīwān* containing 6000 verses.

**Baba 'Isa (بابا عیسی)**, or 'Īsa Langotesband. His tomb is in Tatta in Sindh. The inscription gives the year A.D. 1514, A.H. 920.

**Babak (بابک)**, the father of Ardsher Bābākān, which see.

**Babak (بابک)**, an impostor, who first appeared in A.D. 816, A.H. 201, when he began to take upon him the title of a prophet. What his particular doctrine was, is now unknown; but his religion is said to have differed from all others then known in Asia. He gained a great number of proselytes in 'Azarbāijān and Persian 'Irāq, where he soon grew powerful enough to wage war with the *khalif* Al-Atāmān, whose troops he often beat, so that he was become extremely formidable in the beginning of the *khalif* Al-Mu'ta'šim's reign. The general sent by the *khalif* to reduce him was Haidaribn-Kāūs, surnamed Afshīn (*q. v.*), a Turk by birth. By him Bābāk was defeated with prodigious slaughter, no fewer than 60,000 men being killed in the first engagement. The next year, A.D. 835, A.H. 220, he received a still greater overthrow, losing 100,000 men either killed or taken prisoners. By this defeat he was obliged to retire into the Gordian mountains, where he fortified himself in such a manner that Afshīn found it impossible to reduce him till the year A.D. 837, A.H. 222, when he was forced to surrender to Afshīn upon that general promising him pardon. But Afshīn no sooner had him in his power, than he first caused his hands and feet, and afterwards his head to be cut off. Bābāk had supported himself

## BABA

against the power of the *khalifs* for upwards of 20 years, during which time he had cruelly massacred 250,000 people, it being his custom to spare neither man, woman, nor child of the Muhammadans or their allies.

**Baba Kaikhusiz (بابا کیخوسز)** (Father without Anxiety), a dervish who flourished in the reign of Murād III. and was author of the '*Abdullah-Nāma*.

**Baba Lal Guru (بابا لال گورو)**, a Hindū of the tribe of *Khattiris*, who was a Hindī poet, and flourished in the time of Jahāngīr. He was an inhabitant of Mālwa.

**Baba Ratan (بابا رتن ابو رضا)**, surnamed Abū Razā, a pious Musalmān, who is said, by Daulat Shāh, to be one of the disciples of Jesus Christ, and that he lived to the advanced age of 1400 years, and died about the beginning of the 13th century of the Christian era.

**Babar Shah (بابر شاه ظہیر الدین محمد)**, surnamed Zahīr-ud-dīn Muhammad, the ancestor of the Mughal emperors of Dehli, was the sixth in descent from Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane). His father 'Umar Shaikh Mirzā, was the son of Abū Sa'id Mirzā, the son of Muhammad Mirzā, the son of Mirānshāh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. His mother's name was Kutlagh Nigār Khānam, daughter of Yūnas Khān, king of Mughālistān and sister to Mahmūd Khān, a descendant of the famous Changez or Jenghiz Khān. He was born on the 15th February, A.D. 1483, 6th Muharram, A.H. 888, and succeeded his father in the government of Farghāna, the capital of which is Andjān, in June, A.D. 1494, Ramazān, A.H. 899. During eleven years he fought several battles with the Tartar and Uzbek princes, but was at last obliged to leave his country and fly towards Kābul, which place he conquered, without opposition, together with Qandahār and Badakhshān. He reigned for 22 years over those countries before his conquest of India. He then proceeded to Hindūstān, slew Ibrahim Husain Lodī, the Paṭhān king of Dehli, in a battle at Pānīpat on Friday the 20th April, A.D. 1526, 7th Rajab, A.H. 932, and became the founder of the Mughal dynasty of India, which ended in 1857. Bābar wrote his own life—*Tuzak-*

*i-Bābari*—in the Turkish language, with such elegance and truth, that the performance is universally admired. It was translated in the reign of his grandson Akbar, by Abdūl Rahīm Khān Khānkānān into Persian, and recently into English from the *Jahatai Turkī*, by Dr. Leyden and Mr. W. Erskine. This monarch ascended the throne in his 12th year, and reigned 38 lunar years, *viz.*: at Andjān 11 years, at Kābul 22, and nearly 5 years in India, and died in Āgra on Monday the 26th December, A.D. 1530, 6th Jamād I. A.H. 937. He was at first buried in a garden on the left bank of the Jamna, then called the Nūr Afshān, and now Rāmbāgh, from which place his remains were transported after six months to Kābul, where a splendid mausoleum was built over his tomb by his great-great-grandson, the emperor Shāh Jahān, in A.D. 1646. His tomb on a hill near the city, surrounded by large beds of flowers, commands a noble prospect. The chronogram of the year of his death was found to consist in the words “Bahisht-rozibād,” or “May heaven be his lot.” After his death, he received the title of “Firdaus-Makānī.” He was succeeded on the throne of Dehli by his eldest son, the emperor Humāyūn. His three other sons were Mirzā Kāmran, Mirzā ‘Askarī, and Mirzā Handāl. Firishṭā says that Bābar, who was much addicted to women and wine, on occasions when he was inclined to make merry, used to fill a reservoir in a garden in the neighbourhood of Kābul with wine, over which was inscribed a verse to this purpose :

Bright Spring blooms here, from day to day,  
Young girls stand by, old wine to pour;  
Enjoy them, Babar, while you may—  
Your Spring, once gone, returns no more.

**Babar (Sultan)** (بابر سلطان), surnamed Abūl Qāsim, was the son of Mirzā Baisanghar and grandson of Shāhrukh Mirzā. After the death of Mirzā Ulugh Beg and his son ‘Abdūl Latīf, he succeeded in January, A.D. 1452, Zil-hijja, A.H. 855, in murdering his own brother Sulṭān Muhammad and establishing himself in the government of Khurāsān and the neighbouring countries. A few months before his death, the comet of A.D. 1456, A.H. 860, made its appearance and alarmed the inhabitants of Khurāsān. He died at Mashhad on Tuesday the 22nd March, A.D. 1457, 25th Rabī II. A.H. 861. After his death Khurāsān was taken possession of by Mirzā Abū Sa‘īd, the grandfather of the emperor Bābar Shāh of Dehli.

**Baba Soudai.** *Vide* Soudāi (Bābā) (بابا سودائي).

**Babawia** (بابويه), or Bin Bābawia, father of Ibn Babawia. *Vide* Abū’l Hasan Alī Bin-al-Husdīn at Kumārī.

**Badakhshi** (بدخشي), a Persian poet who was a native of the province of Badakh-

shān. He flourished in the reign of the khalīf Al-Muktafī, about the year A.D. 905, A.H. 294. His *Diwān* or collection of poems is written upon the fortunes of the great men of the court; and he says that the varied scene in human affairs ought not to create surprise as we see that life is measured by an hour-glass, and that an hour is always above and the other below in alternate succession.

**Badakhshi (Maulana)** (بدخشي مولانا), of Samarqand, flourished in the reign of Ulugh Beg Mirzā, the son of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and is the author of a *diwān*.

**Badan Singh Jat** (بدن سنگه جات), the son of Chūrāman Jāt, a rāja of Bhartpūr and the founder of the fort at Dīg. He was living at the time of Nādir Shāh’s invasion of India in A.D. 1739, A.H. 1152. After his death his son Sīrajmal Jāt succeeded him. [*Vide* Chūrāman Jāt.]

**Badaoni** (بدائوني). Abdūl Kadīr of Badaon (*q.v.*).

**Badi-uddin** (بدع الدين). *Vide* Shāh Madār.

**Badi-uddin (Shaikh)** (بدع الدين شايخ), of Sahāranpūr, was a disciple of Shaikh Ahmad Sarhindī. He died in the year A.D. 1632, A.H. 1042, and lies buried in the yard of the masjid erected by him at Sahāranpūr.

**Badi’-Uzzaman Mirza** (بدیع الزمان مرزا), was the eldest son of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā, after whose death in A.D. 1506, A.H. 912, he reigned conjointly with his younger brother, Muzaffar Husain Mirzā, over Khurāsān. He was subsequently compelled by the victorious Uzbaks, and the usurpation of his brother, to take refuge in ‘Irāq; and in the year A.D. 1514, A.H. 920, went to the court of the Ottoman Sulṭān, Salīm I. where, after a few months’ residence, he died of the plague. He was the last of the race of Taimūr who reigned in Persia. In a work called *Ship of the Time*, a Persian Anthology, there are to be found verses of the royal poet’s composition. The following is a translation of a few lines—

Since not for me thy cheek of roses shines,  
My bosom like the fading tulip pines;  
Who in his burning heart conceals its flame,  
And mine, in absence, perishes the same.  
Pour wine—and let me, as I drink, suppose  
I see the colours of that blushing rose;  
Pour wine—and let it borrow every hue  
Born in the tulip’s petals wet with dew;  
Till I believe thou may’st e’en yet be mine—  
And let me never wake, nor that sweet  
dream resign.

Badr (بدر), poetical title of Gangā Parshād, a Hindū.

Badr Chachi (بدر چاچي), surnamed Fakhr-uz-zamān, a celebrated poet of Chāch (the ancient name of Tāshkand), who flourished in the reign of Sultān Muhammad Tughlaq Shāh, king of Dehli, and died some time after the year A.D. 1344, A.H. 745.

Badr Muhammad (بدر محمد دهلوي), of Dehli, author of the Persian Dictionary called *Adūb-ul-Fuzalā*, dedicated to Qadr Khān bin Dilāwar Khān, written in A.D. 1419, A.H. 822.

Badr Shirwani (Maulana) (بدر شیروانی), a Musalmān scholar and poet, who was contemporary with Kātibi, who died in A.D. 1435.

Badr (Pir). *Vide* Pīr Badar.

Badr-uddin Aintabi (بدر الدین اینتبی), an historian, who relates that the Qāzī Ibn-al-Maghūlī, who died in A.D. 1231, A.H. 628, bequeathed a part of his vast collection of books to the library of the college founded in Cairo by Mālik 'Ashraf Borsabaī.

Badr-uddin (Balbaki) (بدر الدین), a Syrian physician, who wrote a book called *Musarrah-al-Nafs*. He lived in the 7th century of the Hijrah.

Badr - uddin, Isma'il - al - Tabrizi (بدر الدین اسمعیل التبریزی), an Arabian author, surnamed Bāzil.

Badr-uddin Jajurmi (بدر الدین جاجرمی), an author who died in A.D. 1287, A.H. 686, in which year also died Majd-uddin Hamkar. He was a contemporary of Shams-uddīn Muhammad Sāhib Dīwān, and of Sa'dī.

Badr-uddin Lulu (بدر الدین لولو), ruler of Mausal, who was living in the reign of Halākū Khān, the Tartar, in A.D. 1258, and was in his 90th year.

Badr-uddin Mahmud (بدر الدین محمود), known by the name of Ibn-al-Qāzī Simāwana, is the author of the *Jāma'-al-Fusūlain*, a collection of decisions on mercantile matters. He died A.D. 1420, A.H. 823.

Badr-uddin Mahmud Bin Ahmad-al-'Aini (بدر الدین محمود بن احمد) (العینتی), author of a commentary on the *Kanz-ul-Daqīq*, called *Ramz-ul-Haqīq*. He died in A.D. 1451, A.H. 855. He is also the author of a collection of decisions entitled the *Masā'el-al-Badriya*.

Badr-uddin Muhammad Bin Abdur Rahman-al-Dairi (بدر الدین محمد) (بن عبدالرحمان الدیری), author of a commentary on the *Kanz-ul-Daqīq*, entitled *Mutlab-ul-Fāiq*, which is much esteemed in India.

Badr-uddin Shashi Shirwani (بدر الدین شاشی شیروانی), died in A.H. 754 or 854.

Badr-uddin Sufi (بدر الدین صوفی), author of the *Bahr-ul-Hayāt* (the sea of life), containing many good rules for moral conduct.

Badr-uddin (بدر الدین), of Sarhind, author of a Persian work called Hazrāt-ul-Quds, containing the miracles performed by Ahmad Sarhindī.

Badr-un-nisa Begam (بدر النساء) (بیگم), the daughter of 'Ālamgīr, died in March, A.D. 1670, Zī-Qa'da, A.H. 1080.

Badshah Bano Begam (بادشاه بانو) (بیگم), one of the wives of the emperor Jahāngīr. She died in A.D. 1620, A.H. 1029.

Badshah Begam (بادشاه بیگم), wife of the emperor Jahāngīr, died in the year A.H. 1029.

Baghdad Khatun (بغداد خاتون), a daughter of Amīr Chobān or Jovian, who governed the empire of the Tartars in the reign of Sultān Abū Sa'īd, the son of Aljāitū. Her father refusing to give her in marriage to that prince, because she had been betrothed to Shaikha Hasan Jalālar, was the occasion of the Amīr's disgrace and death. Hasan, who had married her, afterwards repudiated her and gave her into the hands of Abū Sa'īd. The prince publicly married her, and for some time was entirely governed by her; but being at last disturbed, and dying a short time after in A.D. 1335, A.H. 736, she was suspected to have poisoned him, and Baidū Khān, the successor of Abū Sa'īd, put her to death.

**Baghuri** (بغري), or **Bagh-shūrī**, surname of Muhammad bin Is-hāq, an Arabian author who wrote on moral subjects, died in the year A.D. 1280, A.D. 679.

**Baghwi** (بغوي). *Vide* Abū Muhammad Farāī-ibn-Masa'ūd al-Baghwi.

**Bahadur Ali Husaini (Mir)** (بهادر علی حسینى مير), chief Munshī of the college of Fort William, author of the *Akālīq Hindī*, or *Indian Ethics*, translated from a Persian version, also of the *Nasir Benazir*, a prose translation of the enchanting fairy tale entitled *Shēr-ul-Bayān*, commonly called *Mīr Hasan's Masnawī*. This latter work was written by the request of Dr. Gilechrist in A.D. 1802, A.H. 1217, and published at Calcutta in 1803.

**Bahadur Khan Faruqi** (بهادر خان فاروقى), succeeded his father, Rājā Ali Khān, in the government of Khāndesh in A.D. 1596, A.H. 1005. When the emperor Akbar a few years afterwards arrived at Māndo, with the avowed intention of invading the Deccan, Bahādūr Khān instead of adopting the policy of his father in relying on the honour of Akbar, and going with an army to co-operate with him, shut himself up in the fort of Asīr, and commenced preparations to withstand a siege. When Akbar heard of these proceedings he sent orders to the Khānkhanān 'Abdur Rahīm Khān and the prince Dāniāl Mirzā to continue the siege of Ahmadnagar, while he himself marched to the south and occupied Burhānpūr, leaving one of his generals to besiege Asīr. The blockade of this fortress continued for a length of time, till it surrendered, and Bahādūr Khān, the last of the Farūqī dynasty, humbled himself before the throne of Akbar in the year A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008, while the impregnable fortress of Asīr with ten years' provisions and countless treasures fell into the hands of the conqueror.

**Bahadur Khan Rohila** (بهادر خان روهيله), son of Dariā Khān, was an amīr of high rank in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He accompanied prince Aurangzib to Qandahār, and died there during the siege, on the 19th July, A.D. 1649, 19th Rajab, A.H. 1059.

**Bahadur Nizam Shah** (بهادر نظام شاد), the last of the Nizām Shāhī kings of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan. On the death of his father, Ibrāhīm Nizām Shāh, which took place in August, A.D. 1595, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1003, several factions arose in Ahmadnagar, each setting up a nominal sovereign. Mīān Manjū who possessed the city, and acknowledged the title of Bahādūr

Nizām Shāh, then an infant, being besieged by his competitors, invited Sulṭān Murād, son of the emperor Akbar, then governor of Gujrāt, to his assistance, for which he offered to become tributary to the Mughal power. Sulṭān Murād embraced the proposal, and arrived before Ahmadnagar with a considerable army. Mīān Manjū by this time, having overcome his rivals, repented of his offers, and prepared to oppose the prince. Having committed the city to the charge of Nasīr Khān, his deputy, under the care of Chānd Bibī, great aunt to Sulṭān Bahādūr, he departed to raise levies and implore the assistance of Qutb Shāh of Gōl-kānda and 'Adil Shāh of Bijāpūr. Sulṭān Murād besieged Ahmadnagar, on the 16th December, o.s. 1595, 23rd Rabī II. A.H. 1004, which was gallantly defended. Breaches were made, but were immediately repaired by the heroic conduct of Chānd Bibī, who, covering herself with a veil, headed the troops. At length in the month of March, A.D. 1596, Rajab, A.H. 1004, supplies growing scarce in the camp, and the allies of Bijāpūr and Gōl-kānda approaching, Sulṭān Murād thought proper to accept of some offers of tribute from Chānd Bibī, and raise the siege. Some money was paid, and the districts in Berar belonging to the Nizām Shāhī government were ceded to the Mughals. In the year A.D. 1600, beginning of A.H. 1009, Ahmadnagar was taken by the Mughals, and Bahādūr Shāh with all the children of both sexes of the royal family were taken prisoners and sent to perpetual confinement in the fortress of Gwālīar.

**Bahadur Shah** (بهادر شاه افغان), an Afghān, succeeded his father, Mahmūd Khān, as governor of Bengal in the time of Salīm Shāh, and became independent and reigned five years. He was deposed in A.D. 1549, A.H. 956, and succeeded by another of the nobles of Salīm Shāh, named Sulaimān Qirānī.

**Bahadur Shah** (بهادر شاه مظفر شاد گجراتى), the second son of Muzaffar Shāh II. of Gujrāt. At the time of his father's death, he was absent at Jaumpr, but when Mahmūd Shāh, his younger brother, ascended the throne of Gujrāt, after the murder of his eldest brother, Sikandar Shāh, Bahādūr returned from thence, and having deprived Mahmūd of his kingdom, ascended the throne on the 20th August, A.D. 1526, 15th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 932. He conquered Mālwa on the 26th February, A.D. 1531, 9th Shabān, A.H. 937, and the king of that place, Sulṭān Malnūd II. who was taken prisoner and sent to Champanir, was put to death on the road. In the year A.D. 1536, A.H. 942, Mālwa was taken by the emperor Humāyūn, and Bahādūr being defeated was obliged to fly towards Cambay, where, on his arrival, he heard that a fleet, in which there were between 4,000 or 5,000 Europeans, had arrived off the Island of Diu. He im-

mediately repaired thither with a reinforcement of troops, and on his arrival there he ordered his barge and went to visit the admiral with the intention of killing him; but perceiving that he was betrayed he arose and was attacked on all sides by the Portuguese, when a soldier struck him over the head with a sword and threw him into the water, where he was drowned. This event took place on the 14th February, A.D. 1537, 3rd Ramaẓān, A.H. 943, and has been commemorated in two Persian chronograms, comprising the numerals which form the date of the year when it occurred. Their meaning is this: "The Europeans were the slayers of Bahādur," and "The king of the land became a martyr at Sea." Bahādur Shāh was 20 years of age when he ascended the throne, reigned 11 lunar years, and was slain at the age of 31. After his death his nephew Mirān Muhammad Shāh was raised to the throne of Gujrat.

### Bahadur Shah I. (بہادر شاہ قطب)

(الدين شاه عالم), surnamed Qutb-uddin Shāh 'Alam, formerly called prince Mu'azzim, was the second son of the emperor 'Alamgir I. born at Burhānpūr in the Deccan on the 4th October, o.s. 1643, 30th Rajab, A.H. 1053. At the time of his father's death, which took place at Ahmadābād, on the 21st February, o.s. 1707, 28th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1118, he being then at Kābul, his younger brother, prince 'Azim, was proclaimed sovereign of all India in perfect disregard of the late emperor's will. Prince Mu'azzim, with better reason, assumed the crown at Kābul with the title of Bahādur Shāh; and both brothers prepared to assert their pretensions by force of arms. They assembled very large armies, and met at length between Dhaulpur and Agra. A bloody battle ensued on Sunday the 8th June, o.s. 1707, 18th Rabi' I. A.H. 1119, in which prince 'Azim and his two grown-up sons, Bedār Bakht and Wālājāh, were killed. Bahādur Shāh reigned nearly five lunar years, and died at Lāhore on Monday the 18th February, o.s. 1712, 21st Muḥarram, A.H. 1124, in the 71st lunar year of his age. He was buried in the environs of Delhi, near the tomb of Khwāja Qutb-uddin, where he had built during his life a mosque entirely of white marble named Moti Masjid. His tomb is also built of the same stone. He received the title of "Khuld Manzil," *i.e.*, "May his mansion be in paradise," after his death. He left four sons, *viz.*, Ma'iz-uddin Jahāndār Shāh, Azim-ush-Shān, Rafi-ush-Shān, and Jahān Shāh, among whom a battle ensued, wherein the three latter brothers were killed, and Jahāndār Shāh ascended the throne.

### Bahadur Shah II. (بہادر شاہ اولمظفر)

(سراج الدین محمد), the last king of Delhi, whose title in full was Abū'l Muzaffar Sirāj-uddin Muhammad Bahādur Shāh, a

lineal descendant from Amīr Taimūr, the son of Akbar Shāh II. on whose death he succeeded him on the 28th September, A.D. 1837, 28th Jumāda II. A.H. 1253. He was born on Tuesday the 24th October, A.D. 1775, 28th Shabān, A.H. 1189; and Abū'l Muzaffar is the chronogram of his birth. His mother's name was Lāl Bāi. A stipend or pension of one lakh of rupees monthly was allowed him by the British Government. He was an excellent Persian scholar and an elegant Urdū poet, and Zafar was his poetical name. His *Diwān* or Book of Odes was printed some years ago at Delhi. He was supposed to be the principal instigator of the mutiny of the native troops throughout India in A.D. 1857, and was deposed and tried, but his life was spared. In October, A.D. 1858, he was sent down to Calcutta, from which place he embarked on board H.M. ship *Megara* on Saturday the 4th December, A.D. 1858, for Rangoon, accompanied by two of his wives, a son and a grandson. He died there a few years later, and thus ended the royal race of Taimūr in India. His sons Mirzā Mughal and Mirzā Khwāja Sulṭān, and a grandson named Mirzā 'Abū Bakr, who were known to have taken a prominent part in the atrocities attending the insurrection, were captured on the 22nd September, A.D. 1857, at the tomb of Humayūn, and shot on the spot by Major Hodson. During the mutiny in A.D. 1857, Bahādur Shāh had struck a new coin with the following inscription:—

بزر زد سکہ نصرت طرازی  
سراج الدین بہادر شاہ غازی

Sirāj-ud-dīn, that hero bold,  
Adorned his triumph with this gold.

Bahadur Singh (بہادر سنگہ), the only surviving son of Rājā Mān Singh Kachwaha.

Bahadur Singh Kuchwaha (بہادر کچواہا), brother to Sakat Singh, died of hard drinking in the year A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030.

Bahadur Singh (Rao). *Vide* Rāo Bahādur Singh.

Bahai (بہائی). *Vide* Bahā-uddin 'Amilī.

Bahar (بہار), poetical name of Tik Chand, which see.

Bahar Bano (بہار بانو), Daulat-un-Nisa, and Begam Sulṭān, daughters of the emperor Jahāngīr. All of them died in their childhood.

**Bahar Bano** (بهار بانو), daughter of the emperor Jahāngīr; married to Prince Tahmūr, the son of Prince Dāniāl, in their childhood.

**Bahar Bano Begam** (بهار بانو بیگم), another daughter of Jahāngīr, was married to Tahmūr, a son of prince Dāniāl.

**Baha-uddin** (بهاء الدین), a learned Arabian, known as a favourite of Sulṭān Salāh-uddin (Saladdin) and the historian of that prince's life. He flourished about the year A.D. 1190, A.H. 586. An edition of his work appeared at Leyden in A.D. 1755.

**Baha-uddin** (بهاء الدین بن شمس الدین), the son of Shams-uddin, the son of Fakhr-uddin. His father was the first king of the second branch of the Sulṭāns of Ghūr. Baha-uddin was the second king, and is said to have reigned 14 years. Imām Fakhr-uddin Rāzī, who flourished in his time and died in A.D. 1210, A.H. 606, dedicated the work called *Risāla Haiyat* or book of geometry to him. After the death of Baha-uddin, his son Jalāl-uddin succeeded him. He was slain by Sulṭān Muhammad of Khwārizm, and appears to have been the last of this branch.

**Baha-uddin** (بهاء الدین حاکم اصفهان), governor of Isfahān, and author of the *Muntakhab-ul-Akhhār*, an abridged history of the patriarchs and prophets, also of Muhammad and his descendants, with a good description of the cities of Mecca and Medina. He flourished about the year A.D. 1271, A.H. 670.

**Baha-uddin 'Amili (Shaikh)** (بهاء الدین عاملی شایخ), a native of 'Amul in Persia, and son of Shaikh Husain. His poetical name is Bahāi. He is the author of several works, one of which is a Masnawī or poem called *Nān-wa-Halwā* (bread and pudding). He flourished in the time of Shāh 'Abbās the Great, king of Persia; died at Isfahān on Tuesday the 21st August, o.s. 1621, 12th Shawwāl, A.H. 1030, and was buried agreeably to his request at Mashhad. Imād-ud-daula Abū Tālīb, the prime minister of Shāh 'Abbās, found the chronogram of the year of his death in the words "Shaikh Bahā-uddin Wāc." Besides the above-mentioned Masnawī and many Arabic works, he has left a *Dīwān* and a *Kashkōl*, or *Adversaria*.

**Baha-uddin Muhammad** (بهاء الدین محمد جلیل شایخ), Jalal or Jalil (Shaikh) of 'Amil. This person is mentioned by H. M. Elliot, Esq., in his *Historians of India*, and appears to be the same with the

preceding. He was a Persian mathematician, says he, and lived in the reign of Shāh 'Abbās the Great. He was celebrated among his countrymen for a supposed peculiar power which he possessed over the magi and writers of talismans, and was one of the most pious devotees of his time. His works on various subjects are much read in Persia, particularly one entitled *Kashkōl*, or the Beggar's Wallet, being an universal miscellany of literature. The *Jāma'-ul-Abbāsī*, a concise and comprehensive treatise on Shia law in twenty books, is generally considered as the work of Bahā-uddin Muhammad 'Amilī, but that lawyer only lived to complete the first five books, dedicating his work to Shāh 'Abbās. The remaining fifteen books were subsequently added by Nizām Ibn-Husain-al-Sāwai.

**Baha-uddin Naqshband (Khwaja)** (بها الدین نقشبند خواجه), a famous learned Musalmān, who died on Monday the 1st March, A.D. 1389, 2nd Rabī I. A.H. 791, and was buried at Bukhāra.

**Baha-uddin Naqshband (Shaikh)** (بها الدین نقشبند شایخ), a celebrated saint and the founder of an Order of Sūfīs, distinguished by the title of Naqshbandī. He is the author of the *Haiāt Nāma*, an esteemed moral poem. He died at Harafa in Persia, A.D. 1453, A.H. 857. He appears also to be the author of a work on Sūfīism called *Dalīl-ul-'Ashiqīn*.

**Baha-uddin Sam** (بها الدین سام), son of Ghayās-uddin Mahmūd, king of Ghūr and Ghaznī. He succeeded his father in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, at the age of fourteen years, but was, after three months, defeated by Alā-uddin Atsiz, son of Jahān Sōz, who reigned four years in Ghūr and Ghaznī, and fell in battle against Taj-uddin Elduz in A.D. 1214. Bahā-uddin Sām was, after his defeat, taken captive by the governor of Hirāt, and sent to Khwārizm Shāh, who at the time of the invasion of Chingiz Khān, threw him, along with his brother, into a river, where both were drowned.

**Baha-uddin Shirazi** (بها الدین شیرازی), a celebrated Kāzī of Shirāz, who died in the year A.D. 1380, A.H. 782.

**Baha-uddin Wald (Maulana)** (بها الدین ولد مولانا), a native of Balkh and the father of the celebrated Jalāl-uddin Maulawī Rūmī. He flourished and enjoyed distinguished honours in the time of Sulṭān Muhammad, surnamed Qutb-uddin of Khwārizm. He was an enthusiastic follower of the doctrine of the Sūfīs, and became so celebrated as a preacher and expounder that people flocked from all parts of Persia to hear him discourse. In the latter part of his life he

left his native country and went and dwelt at Qonia (Iconium) in Asiatic Turkey, where he died about the year A.D. 1230 or 1233, A.H. 628 or 631, and his son succeeded him as the head of the sect.

**Baha-uddin Zikaria (Shaikh)** (بہا الدین زکریا شمیم), a Muhammadan saint of Multān, was the son of Qutb-uddin Muhammad, the son of Kamāl-uddin Qureshī. He was born at Kōṭkaror in Multān in A.D. 1170, A.H. 565. After his studies he journeyed to Baghdād and became a disciple of Shaikh Shahāb-uddin Suharwardī. He afterwards returned to Multān, where he became intimate with Farid-uddin Shakarganj. He died at Multān on the 7th November, A.D. 1266, 7th Šafar, A.H. 665, aged 100 lunar years, and is still considered one of the most revered saints of India. He left enormous wealth to his heirs. His son Shaikh Sadr-uddin died at Multān in A.D. 1309, A.H. 709.

**Baha-uddin (بہا الدین)** (Badī-uddin or Bogo-neddin), a Muhammadan saint whose tomb is in the neighbourhood of Bukhāra, called Mazāri Bogo-neddin. During the invasion of the Russians at that place, it is said that a book, written in verse in the Persian language, was found in the tomb of this saint. It is said in this book that in the 82nd year of the Hijrah, A.D. 1865, the Christians will rush upon Tashkand like a river. In the 84th year, A.D. 1867, they will occupy Samarkand, and sweep it away like a prickly thorn. In the 88th year, A.D. 1871, the Christians will take Bokhāra, and convert it into a level like the steppe. In the year 90th but one, A.D. 1872, the Khwārizmians will run out of their own accord to meet them like children.

**Bahishti** (بہشتی), poetical name of Shaikh Ramzān, the son of 'Abdul Muhsin, an author, who died A.D. 1571, A.H. 979.

**Bahjat** (بہجت), or Behjat, author of a Dīwān which contains chiefly Ghazals, and at the end a very silly Qasada in praise of Europeans. He was living in Lucknow in A.D. 1797, A.H. 1212.

**Bahlol** (بہلول), who lived during the reign of the khalif Hārūn-al-Rashid, was one of those people who pass amongst the Musalmāns either for saints or madmen. Although surnamed Al-Majnūn, or the Fool, he was possessed of a great deal of wit.

**Bahloli** (بہلولی), a poet, whose Dīwān was found in the Library of Tipū Sulṭān.

**Bahlol Lodi (Sultan)** (بہلول لودی), a king of Dehlī of the tribe of Afghāns called Lōdī. His father, Mālik

Kālā, was the son of Ibrāhīm Khān or Mālik Bahrām, governor of Multān. In the year A.D. 1450, A.H. 854, Bahlōl, during the absence at Badāon of Sulṭān Alā-uddin, son of Muhammad Shāh, took possession of Dehlī. He, however, gave place to the name of the Sulṭān for some time in the *khutba*; but when that prince promised to cede to him the empire, upon condition that he would permit him to live quietly in the possession of Badāon, Sulṭān Bahlōl immediately threw the name of 'Alā-uddin out of the *khutba* and caused himself to be crowned on the 18th January, A.D. 1452, 25th Zil-hijja, A.H. 855. Bahlōl reigned 38 lunar years, 7 months and 7 days, and died on the 1st July, A.D. 1489, 2nd Sha'bān, A.H. 894. He is buried at Dehlī near the tomb of Nasir-uddin Mahmūd, surnamed Chirāgh Dehlī, a Musalmān saint, and was succeeded by his son Nizam Khān, who assumed the title of Sikandar Shāh.

*The following is a list of the kings of Dehlī of the tribe of Lōdī Afghāns:*

Bahlōl Lōdī.

Sikandar Shāh, son of Bahlōl.

Ibrāhīm Husain, son of Sikandar, who was the last of this race, and was defeated and slain by Bābar Shāh.

**Bahman** (بہمن), an ancient king of Persia, better known in history by his title of Ardisher Darāzdas, which see.

**Bahmani**, name of a dynasty in the Deccan, founded by an Afghān adventurer, 'Ala-ud-din Hasan Gango, (*q.v.*), A.D. 1347, A.H. 748.

**Bahman Yar Khan** (بہمن یار خان), son of Shāista Khān and grandson of Āsaf Khān, a nobleman of the court of the emperor 'Alamgir.

**Bahram I.** (بہرام) (Varanes of the Greeks), the fourth king of the Sasānian race, was the son of Hurmuz (Hormisdas), whom he succeeded to the Persian throne in the year A.D. 273. He was a mild and munificent prince, and much beloved by his subjects. The most remarkable act of his reign was the execution of the celebrated Māni (Manes), the founder of the sect of the Manicheans.

[*Vide* Māni. Bahrām reigned only three years and three months, after which he died and left the crown to his son Bahrām II. about the year A.D. 276.]

**Bahram II.** (بہرام), (some authors term him the fourth of that name), was the son of Bahrām I. whom he succeeded to the crown of Persia in A.D. 276. He reigned 17 years, and after his demise was succeeded by his son Bahrām III. about the year A.D. 293.

**Bahram III.** (بهرام) succeeded his father, Bahrām II. to the Persian throne about the year A.D. 293, reigned only four months, and was succeeded by his brother, Narsī or Narses.

**Bahram IV.** (بهرام), the twelfth king of Persia of the Sasānian race, succeeded his brother Shālpūr (Saporeš) (*q.v.*) about the year A.D. 390, and is distinguished from other princes of the same name by his title of Kirmānshāh, which he received from having, during the reign of his brother, filled the station of ruler of the province of Kirmān; and he has perpetuated it by founding the city of Kirmānshāh. He reigned, according to some accounts, eleven years; and to others fifteen. He was killed by an arrow when endeavouring to quell a tumult in his army, and was succeeded by Yezdijard I. who is called Isdigerdes by the Greek authors.

**Bahram V.** (بهرام) (or Varanes V.), the fourteenth king of Persia of the Sasānian dynasty, who is known, in Persian history, by the name of Bahrām Gōr. He was the son of Yezdijard I. whom he succeeded to the throne of Persia in A.D. 420. The word Gōr signifies a wild ass: an animal to the chase of which this monarch was devoted; and it was in pursuit of one of these that he lost his life; having suddenly come upon a deep pool, into which his horse plunged, and neither the animal nor his royal rider were ever seen again. The first rhythmical composition in the Persian language is recorded to have been the production of Bahrām and his mistress Dilārām. Bahrām visited India, was contemporary with Theodosius the emperor of Constantinople, and ruled Persia eighteen years. He died in A.D. 438, and was succeeded by his son Yezdijard II.

**Bahram** (بهرام), an author who wrote the History of the Parsīs of Bombay in A.D. 1599, entitled *Qissai Sunjān*.

**Bahram Chobin** (بهرام چوبین), or Joviān, a general of Hurmuz III. king of Persia, whom he deposed; he reigned eight months, about the year A.D. 590.  
[*Vide* Hurmuz III.]

**Bahram Mirza** (بهرام مرزا), son of Shāh Samā'īl Safawī. He was a good poet and died in the prime of youth in A.D. 1550, A.H. 957.

**Bahram Saqqa** (بهرام سقّه), a poet, was of Turkish extraction and belonged to the Bayāt tribe. It is said that the prophet Khizr appeared to him, and a divine light filled him. He renounced the world and became a water-carrier.

[*Vide Āin Translation*, i. p. 581.]

**Bahram Sarakhsi** (بهرام سرخسے), a Prosodian of Sarakhs, a town between Naishāpūr and Marv.

**Bahram Shah** (بهرام شاد), son of Sulṭān Masa'ūd III. ascended the throne of Ghaznī by the assistance of Sulṭān Saijar his uncle, after his brother Arsalān Shāh, who was put to death in A.D. 1118, A.H. 512. Bahrām Shāh, after a prosperous reign of 35 lunar years, was defeated in A.D. 1152, A.H. 547, by 'Alā-uddin Hasan Ghōrī, and fled to Lāhore, where he died the same year, and his son Khuro Shāh succeeded him in the government of Lāhore. The poets Shaikh Sa'nāi and Abū'l-Majd-bin-'Adam-al-Ghaznawī flourished in the time of Bahrām Shāh.

**Bahram Shah** (بهرام شاد), surnamed Maṭiz-uddin, was the son of Sulṭān Rukn-uddin Firōz. He was raised to the throne of Dehli after the murder of Sulṭāna Razia the queen, on Monday the 21st April, A.D. 1240. He reigned little more than two years, and was slain by the instigation of Mahzab-uddin wazīr, about the 15th May, A.D. 1242, when Sulṭān 'Alā-uddin Masa'ūd, another son of Sulṭān Altīmsh, was raised to the throne. Firishta erroneously says that Bahrām was the son of Altīmsh and brother of Sulṭāna Razia.

**Bahramand Khan** (بهرامند خان), son of Mirzā Bahrām, and one of the emperor 'Alamgīr's oldest nobility and his friend. After the death of Rūh-ullāh-Khān, he was raised to the post of Mir Bakhlshī or chief paymaster by the emperor in A.D. 1692, A.H. 1103, and died in the Deccan on the 17th October, o.s. 1702, 5th Jumāda II. A.H. 1114. He was buried at his own request in a small tomb at Bahādurgurh. He was succeeded in his office by Zulfiqār Khān Nasrat Jang, who notwithstanding this appointment continued in the command of the army against the Marhattas in the Deccan.

**Bahr-ul Hifz** (بحر الحفظ), (or the Sea of Memory), is the title of Abū Usmān-bin-'Amrū, who wrote a book on the manners and qualities of princes. He died A.D. 869, A.H. 255.

**Bahu Begam** (بہو بیگم), the mother of Nawāb Asf-ud-daula of Lucknow. She died on the 28th December, 1815. She was one of the "Begams" on whose ill-treatment was based a charge in the impeachment of Warren Hastings.

**Baian** (بیان), the poetical name of Khwāja Ahsan-uddin or Ahsan-ullah Khān of Āgra, who was living at Dehli in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174.

**Baiazid I. (Sultan) (بايزيد سلطان),**

whom we call Bajazet, surnamed Ilderim, or Lightning, succeeded his father, Murād I. (Amurath) in A.D. 1389, A.H. 791, as Sultān of the Turks. He caused his elder brother Yākūb, his rival for the throne, to be strangled, an act of barbarity which since his time prevailed as a custom at the Turkish court. He conquered Bulgaria, Macedonia, and Thessaly; and after he had made the emperor of Constantinople tributary to his power, he marched to attack Tamerlane in the east. He was, however, totally defeated near Angora on Friday the 21st July, A.D. 1402, 19th Zil-hijja, A.H. 804, and taken prisoner; and when the proud conqueror asked him what he would have done with him if he had obtained the victory, Bāiazid answered that he would have confined him in an iron cage. "Such then shall be thy fate," rejoined Tamerlane, and ordered him to be carried about with his camp in an iron cage. Bāiazid died on the 8th March, A.D. 1403, 13th Shā'abān, A.H. 805, at Antioch in Pisidia during his confinement in Taimūr's camp. His son Mūsa, who was with his father at the time of his death, brought his remains to Brusa and buried them there. During his (Mūsa's) absence in the camp, his brother Sulaimān had ascended the throne.

**Baiazid II. (Sultan) (بايزيد سلطان),**

emperor of Turkey, succeeded his father Muḥammad II. to the throne of Constantinople in May, A.D. 1481, Rabī I. A.H. 886. He extended the boundaries of his kingdom; and obliged the Venetians to sue for peace. His reign was distracted by intestine discord, and he fell by the perfidy of his son Salīm I. who caused him to be poisoned in A.D. 1512, A.H. 918, in the 60th year of his age and 31st of his reign. He was a man of uncommon talents, and did much for the improvement of his empire and the promotion of the sciences.

**Baiazid Ansari (بايزيد انصاري), the**

Afghān Apostle, called Pir Rōshan, founder of the Sūfī sect called "Rōshania," or "the enlightened." He had established amid the mountains of Afghānistān a temporal power upon the authority of his spiritual character, which enabled him and his successors to disturb the tranquility of the empire of Dehli, when, under the celebrated Akbar, it had reached the very zenith of its power.

**Baiazid Bustami (Khwaja) (بايزيد**

بسطامي خواجه), the famous ascetic of Bustām, whose original name was Taifūri; he is therefore sometimes called Bāiazid Taifūri-al-Bustāmī. His father's name was 'Isa - ibn - Adam - ibn - 'Isa - ibn - 'Alī. His grandfather was a Gabr or magian, but became a convert to Islamism. These two brothers, Adam and 'Alī, were, like himself, devout ascetics, but in an inferior degree.

He was born in the year A.D. 777, A.H. 160, lived to a great age, and died between the years A.D. 845 or 848, A.H. 231 or 234, but according to Ibn-Khalikān his death took place in A.D. 875 or 878, A.H. 261 or 264. He is said to have been a contemporary of Ahmad Khizroya, who died A.H. 240.

**Baiazid Khan (بايزيد خان), Faujdār**

of Sarhind, who was commanded by the emperor Farrukh-siyar to punish the Sikhs, who had risen in rebellion; he took the field, but was assassinated in his tent when alone at evening prayers, by a Sikh commissioned for that purpose by Banda their chief, and the murderer escaped unhurt. This circumstance took place about the year A.D. 1714, A.H. 1126.

**Baiazid (Sultan) (بايزيد سلطان).**

There is a cenotaph at Chatigāon (Chittagong), called the Rauza of Sultān Bāiazid. It is related that he was born at Bustām in Khurāsān, of which country he was king; but abandoning regal pomp and cares for the tranquility of the ascetic life, he came with twelve attending disciples to Chatigāon. Their arrival was promptly opposed by the king of the fairies and the attendant genii, who desired them forthwith to depart. Sultān Bāiazid, with feigned humility, entreated to be allowed to remain that night and to occupy only as much ground as could be illumined by a single lamp, called in Bengālī chaṭī or chaṭ; on obtaining their consent, he kindled from his urine a lamp of such radiance, that its light extended to Tik Naof, a distance of 120 miles, and scorched the terrified genii, who fled from its flame in dismay. In commemoration of this event, the place was named Chatigram, in common parlance, Chatgāon, signifying the village of the lamp. This insult and breach of confidence led to implacable war on the part of the genii, whom Sultān Bāiazid, in various conflicts, drove from the field; and in his strenuous exertions dropped a ring where the cenotaph now stands—his Karanphūl, or ear-ring, fell in the river, which thence was named the "Karanphūli"; and a sankh, or shell, dropped from his hand into the other stream, from which it derived the name of Sankhauṭī. Sultān Bāiazid then became a Gorehela (*i.e.* did penance in the tomb) for 12 years: after endowing it with lands to keep it in repair and defray the expenses of pilgrims and the twelve disciples, he proceeded to Makampūr, and was succeeded by his disciple Shah, who, in the hope of an eternal reward, performed the penance of standing for 12 years on one leg, after which he also proceeded to Makampūr; leaving the cenotaph under the charge of Shāh Pir, an attending disciple of Bāiazid. This place was therefore in after ages held in great repute, and visited by numerous pilgrims from distant parts. It is situated on a hill, ascended by a flight of steps, inclosed by a wall about 30 feet square and 15 high, with mitred battlements, and a pillar rising two feet above them at each angle, similar to the

buildings of the time of Akbar. The tomb, about 12 feet by 9, is in the centre of the area, with some shells and corals deposited at its head.

**Baiazid Taifuri-al-Bustami** (بایزید طایفوری البسطامی). *Vide* Bāiazīd Bustāmi.

**Baidu Khan** (بایدو خان), the son of Turaghāi and grandson of Halākū Khān, succeeded Kaikhatū or Kaijaptū Khān in January, A.D. 1295, Šafar, A.H. 694, and enjoyed the crown of Persia only seven months: he was dethroned and slain by his nephew, Ghāzān Khān, the son of Arghūn Khān; who was compelled to attack his uncle and sovereign to preserve himself from destruction. This event took place in October the same year, Zil-hijja, A.H. 694. In English Histories he is called Batu. In 1235, at the head of half a million of Keptchak Mongols, he conquered the east of Russia, destroying Riazan, Moscow, Vlandimir and other towns.

**Baihaqi** (بیهیقتی), surnamed Abū'l Fazl, and whose proper name is Abū Bakr Ahmad, was the son of Husain Baihaqi. He is the author of the works in Arabic called *Sunan Kubra and Sughra* and of one entitled *Shah-ul-Imān*. He died in the year A.D. 1066, A.H. 458. His collection of Traditions is also of the highest authority.

**Baiju** (بیجو), one of the most celebrated songsters of India, besides Nāek, Gopāl, and Fansin.

**Baiqara Mirza (Sultan)** (بایقرا میرزا), the son of Umar Shaikh Mirzā, the second son of Amūr Taimūr. Baiqara succeeded his brother as governor of Persia in A.D. 1391, A.H. 796. His eldest brother, Pīr Muhammad Jahāngīr, was slain in A.D. 1405, A.H. 808. Baiqara, Mirzā was slain by his uncle Shāhrukh Mirzā in A.D. 1416, A.H. 819; he left a son named Man-sūr, who became the father of Sultān Husain Mirzā, surnamed Abū'l Ghāzī Bahādur.

**Bairam** (بیرام), sometimes erroneously written by us for Bahrām. It is the T. name of the planet Mars.

**Bairam Beg** (بیرام بیگ) was father of Munim Khān. The latter was a grandee in Humāyūn's Court.

[*Vide Āin Translation*, vol. i. p. 317.]

**Bairam Khan** (بیرام خان), styled Khān Khānān, or Lord of lords, was one of the most distinguished officers of the Mughal

court. He was a Turkmān and descended from a line of ancestors who served for many generations in the family of Taimūr. Bairām accompanied the emperor Humāyūn from Persia to India, and on the accession of his son Akbar, he was honoured with the title of Khān Khānān and the office of prime minister; and had the whole civil and military powers vested in his hands. When Akbar in A.D. 1558, A.H. 965, thought he was capable of acting for himself, he dismissed Bairām Khān from the wizarat. Bairām at first had recourse to rebellion, but being unsuccessful, was compelled to throw himself on the clemency of his sovereign, who not only pardoned him but assigned to him a pension of 50,000 rupees annually for his support. Bairām soon after took leave of the emperor with the design of making a pilgrimage to Mecca, and had proceeded to Gujrāt in order to embark for Mecca, but was slain by one Mubārīk Khān Lohānī, whose father Bairām Khān had slain in battle with his own hand during the reign of the emperor Humāyūn. This event took place on Friday the 31st January, A.D. 1561, 14th Jumāda I. A.H. 968. He was at first buried near the tomb of Shaikh Hisām at Gujrāt, but afterwards his remains were transported to Mashhad and buried there. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Baizawi (Qazi)** (بیزاوی قاضی), the surname of Nasir-uddīn Abū'l Khair Abdullah-ibn-Umar al Baizawī. He was a native of Baizā, a village of Shirāz, on which account he is styled Baizawī. He held the office of Qāzī or Judge of the city of Shirāz for a considerable time, and died at Tabriz or Tauris in the year A.D. 1286, A.H. 685, or as others say in A.D. 1292, A.H. 691. He is the author of the well-known Commentary on the Qurān called *Tafsīr Baizawī*, which is also called *Ancwār-ul-Tanzīl*, and *Asrār-ul-Tawcīl*. Some say that he is also the author of a history entitled *Nizāmūt Tawārīkh*, but the author of this work is said by others to be Abū Sa'īd Baizawī, which see.

**Baisanghar (Mirza)** (بایسنغر میرزا), son of Mirzā Shāhrukh, the son of Amūr Taimūr. He was a learned and noble prince, a great protector of letters and learned men. He himself wrote six different hands, composed verses in the Persian and Turkish languages, and constantly had in his employment forty copyists for transcribing MSS. He was born in the year A.D. 1399, A.H. 802, and died before his father in A.D. 1434, A.H. 837, at Herāt, aged 35 lunar years.

**Baisanghar (Mirza)** (بایسنغر میرزا), son of Sultān Husain Mirzā of Herāt. He was killed by Khusro Shāh, king of Qundaz.

**Bajazet**, name of several Turkish emperors spelt so in English, being a corruption of Bāiazīd, which see.

**Baji Bai** (باجی بائی), also called Bija Bāi, which see.

**Baji Rao I. (Peshwa)** (باجی راؤ پيشوا),

the son of Bālāji Rāo Bishwanāth Peshwā, whom he succeeded in October, A.D. 1720. He was the ablest of all the Brāhman dynasty, and perhaps of all the Marhatta nation, except Sewājī. He died on the 28th April, o.s. 1740, 12th Šafar, A.H. 1153, and left three sons, viz. Bālāji Bājī Rāo, who succeeded him as Peshwā; Rāghnūāth Rāo, commonly called Rāghoba, who was at one time much connected with the English, and was the father of the last Peshwā Bājī Rāo II.; and Shamsheer Bahādūr, to whom (though an illegitimate son by a Muhammadan woman, and brought up in his mother's religion), he left all his possessions and pretensions in Bundelkhand.

**Baji Rao II.** (باجی راؤ پيشوا), the

last Peshwā, was the eldest son of Rāghoba or Rāghnūāth Rāo of ambiguous memory. He succeeded Mādho Rāo, the infant Peshwā, who died suddenly in October, A.D. 1795. During the reign of Mādho Rāo he and his brother Chinnājī were confined in the fort of Jumeir, near Pūna, and after his death Chinnājī was furtively invested, but he was soon after deposed and Bājī Rāo was publicly proclaimed Peshwā by Daulat Rāo Scindhia on the 4th December, A.H. 1796. In May, A.D. 1818, a proclamation was issued by Government deposing him for rebellion; and the Rājā of Sitāra, Partāp Singh Nārāyan released from confinement, had a part of the Pūna territories assigned for his support, and was vested with the reality of that power of which his ancestors in latter times had enjoyed only the name. Bājī Rāo was compelled to surrender himself to the English, and was pensioned on the 3rd June, A.D. 1818. The pension allowed him by Government was 800,000 rupees per annum. He died at Bīthūr, near Cawnpore, in December, A.D. 1852, and was succeeded by his adopted son Dhondū Pant, commonly called Nānā Sāhib (*q.v.*), who became a rebel in the disturbances of 1857.

[See Colebrooke's *Mountstuart Elphinstone*.]

**Bakhat Singh** (بخت سنگه), or Bakht

Singh Rāthor, son of Ajit Singh and brother of Abhai Singh, Rājā of Jodhpūr. He was poisoned in A.D. 1752.

**Bakhshi 'Ali Khan** (بخشی علی خان),

whose poetical name was Hashmat, flourished in the time of Nawāb Salābat Jang of Hyderabad, about the year A.D. 1751, A.H. 1164.

**Bakhshi Bano Begam** (بخشی بانو)

(بیگم), a sister of the emperor Akbar the Great.

**Bakhtaiar Beg Gurdi Shah Mansur**

(بختیاری بیگ گرد شاه), Turkman, was an Amīr, and governed (1001) Siwistan.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, vol. i. p. 474.]

**Bakhtaiar Khilji** (بختیاری خلیجی).

Vide Muhammad Bakhtaiār Khiljī.

**Bakhtari** (بختری), one of the most

celebrated Arabian poets, who died in the year A.D. 823. According to some writers, he was born in A.D. 821, A.H. 208, flourished in the time of the khalif Al-Musta'in Billāh, and died in his 63rd year at Baghdād. He is also called Bin-Bakhtari.

**Bakhtawar Khan** (بختاوار خان), an

amīr who served under the emperor Alamgir. The Sarāe of Bakhtāwarnagar, near Dehli, was constructed by him in A.D. 1671, A.H. 1082. He is the author of the work called *Mirat-ul-'Alam*, a history of the first part of the reign of 'Alamgir. He died in A.D. 1684, A.H. 1095.

[Vide Nāzir Bakhtaiār Khān.]

**Bakhtishu** (بختیشوع), name of a

Christian physician in the service of Harūn-al-Rashid.

**Bakshu** (بخشو), a singer, lived at the

Court of Rājā Bikramājī Manşur; but when his patron lost his throne he went to Rājā Kirāt of Kālinjar. Not long afterwards he accepted a call to Gujrat, where he remained at the Court of Sulţān Bahādūr, A.D. 1526 to 1536.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, vol. i. p. 611.]

**Baktash Quli** (بکتاش قلی), a

Musalmān writer of the Persian sect, who wrote a book called *Bostān-al-Khayāl*, or the Garden of Thoughts. (Watkin's Biographical Dictionary.) See also Amīr, who also wrote a book of that name.

**Balaji Rao Bishwa Nath Peshwa**

(بالاجی راؤ بشو ناتھ پيشوا), the founder of the Brāhman dynasty of Peshwā, was the hereditary accountant of a village in the Kokan. He afterwards entered into the service of a chief of the Jādo family, whence he was transferred to that of the Rājā Sāhū, son of Sumbhājī, chief of the Marhattas. His merits were at length rewarded with the office of Peshwā, at that time second in the State. He died in October, A.D. 1720, and was succeeded by his son Bājī Rāo Peshwā.

*List of Hereditary Peshwās of Pūna.*

Bālāji Rāo Bishwanāth Peshwā.

Bājī Rāo Peshwā, son of Bālāji.

Bālājī Bāji Rāo, son of Bāji Rāo.  
Mādho Rāo Bilāl, son of Bālājī, succeeded under the regency of his uncle Rāghunāth Rāo.

Nārāyan Rāo Peshwā, brother of Mādho Rāo.  
Rāghunāth Rāo, son of Bāji Rāo Peshwā I.  
Mādho Rāo II. posthumous son of Nārāyan Rāo.

Bāji Rāo II. son of Rāghunāth Rāo, proclaimed himself, and was taken by Sindhia.  
Chinnājī, furtively invested at Pūna, 26th May, 1796.

Bāji Rāo II. publicly proclaimed, 4th December, 1796. Surrendered to and pensioned by the English, 3rd June, 1818, and Partāp Singh Nārāyan, the Rāja of Sitāra, released from confinement.

**Balaji Baji Rao** (بالاجی باجی راء),

also called Bālā Rāo Paṇḍit Pradhān, was the son of Bāji Rāo Peshwā I. and succeeded his father in April, A.D. 1740. He was at Pūna when the battle between the Marhattas and Ahmad Shāh Abdālī took place in January, A.D. 1761, but died in the month of June of the same year, leaving three sons, *viz.*, Biswās Rāo, who was killed in the battle of Pānīpat, Mādho Rāo, and Nārāyan Rāo.

**Baland Akhtar** (بلند اختر), a brother of the emperor Muhammad Shāh. *Vide* Achehhe.

**Balash** (بالاش). *Vide* Pālāsh or Pālās.

**Balban** (بلبلبن), a king of Dehli.  
*Vide* Ghayās-uddin Balban.

**Balbhaddar Singh** (بلبهدر سنگه), a Rāja lineally descended from the ancient Hindū monarchs of Audh, who, having 100,000 Rājput̄s at his command, considered himself as equal to the Nawāb Wazīr of Lucknow, whose authority he disclaimed. To reduce this Rāja an army was sent about the year A.D. 1780, composed partly of the Nawāb's troops, and partly of the Company's sepoy; but owing to the intrigues of Haidar Beg Khān, the minister of the Nawāb Wazīr Asaf-uddaula, and the native collectors, who extorted large sums from the zamīndārs, this expedition failed of success. During two years he was frequently defeated and pursued; and at length being surprised in his camp, he was killed in endeavouring to make his escape.

**Baldeo Singh** (بلديو سنگه), the Jāt Rāja of Bhartpūr, was the second son of Ranjit Singh. He succeeded to the Raj after the death of his eldest brother, Randhīr Singh.

**Baligh** (بلبغ), author of the *Dalāel Zahira*, *Talauwan Qudrat*, and *Makālīma*. He was a native of India and was living in A.D. 1772, A.H. 1186.

**Balin**, erroneously written by some for Balban, which see.

**Balqini** (بلقینی), *Vide* Bilqainī.

**Balti** (بالتی) (*vide* Jodh Bāī), the daughter of Rāja Udaia Singh Rāthor, commonly called Motha Rāja; she was married to the emperor Jahangīr and became the mother of Shāh Jahan. She died in A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028.

**Balwan Singh** (بلوان سنگه), (who was always called by the natives of Āgra as the Kashī-wala Rāja) was the son of the celebrated Chait Singh, Rāja of Banaras. Balwan Singh was born at Gwalīar, and after his father's death, he and his family lived in the city of Āgra for many years on a monthly pension of 2000 rupees. He lost his only son, Kūwar Chakarbatī Singh, on the 17th December, 1871, and after a few days, on the 26th of the same month, he resigned his unusually prolonged life. The only surviving members of this family were the widow of Chakarbatī Singh and his children, a boy aged nine and a girl aged 11 years. Balwān Singh was the author of a Dīwān in Urdū.

**Balwant Singh** (بلونت سنگه), a Rāja or zamīndār of Banaras. He was the father or brother of the famous Chait Singh who rebelled against the British, and was arrested and deposed by Mr. Hastings in 1781. Balwant Singh succeeded his father Mansa Ram in A.D. 1740, reigned 30 years, died in 1770, and was succeeded by Rājā Chait Singh.

**Balwant Singh** (بلونت سنگه), Rāja of Bhartpūr, succeeded his father, Baldeo Singh, in August, 1824; was displaced by one of his cousins, named Durjān Sāl, in March, 1825; but reinstated by the British Government on the 19th January, 1826. Bhartpūr was stormed and taken by the Bengal troops under Lord Combermere, on the 18th January. The British lost during the siege 45 officers killed and wounded, and 1500 men; the enemy lost some thousands, and the usurper Durjān Sāl was seized and sent to Allahābād. His father, Baldeo Singh, was the second brother of Randhīr Singh, the eldest of the four sons of Ranjit Singh the son of Kehri Singh, the brother of Ratan Singh, the brother of Jawāhīr Singh, the son of Sūrājmal, the son of Chūrāman Jāt, the founder of the principality. Balwant Singh died aged 34 years on the 16th March, 1853, and was succeeded by his infant son Jaswant Singh.

**Banana** (بنانه), an Arabian poet whose full name is Abū Bakr-bin-Muhammad bin-Banāna. There has been another Bin-Banāna, *viz.*, Abū Nasr-ibn-ul-Azīz-bin Banāna, who was a poet also, and died at Baghdād in A.D. 1009, A.H. 400.

**Banda** (بندہ). *Vide* Razī (Maulānā).

**Banda** (بندہ), a gurū or chief of the

Sikhs, and successor of Gurū Gobind. This man obtained great power, and committed great depredations in the province of Lāhore, in the reign of Bahādur Shāh I. and while the emperor was in Deccan against his brother Kām Bakhsh, Banda collected his followers, to revenge the death of his predecessor's sons, who were taken prisoners and had been put to death some time before. He committed the greatest cruelties on the Musulmāns, in every advantage shewing no quarter to age or sex, and even ripping up women with child. The emperor found it necessary to march in person against him, and he was besieged in the fortress of Lohgarh, which was taken, but Banda found means to escape, and raise new insurrections. In the reign of the emperor Farrukhsīar, 'Abdus Samad Khān, governor of Kashmir, was sent against the rebels with a great army. After many severe engagements, he forced Banda to take refuge in a fortress, which was blockaded so effectually as to cut off every supply. The garrison was reduced to the necessity of eating cows, horses, asses, and other animals forbidden by their laws; when at length, having no provision of any sort left, and being reduced to the extremity of famine and disease, they begged for quarter. 'Abdus Samad Khān, having planted a standard on the plain, commanded them to come out and lay their arms under it, which they did. He then divided the meaner sort among his chiefs, who cut off their heads; and threw their bodies into a river near the fortress. Banda and many other captives were sent to Delhi, through which he was carried in an iron cage upon an elephant, dressed in a robe of gold brocade. The Sikhs bore the insults of the populace with the greatest firmness, and steadily refused the emperor's offers of life if they would embrace the Muhammadan faith. They were put to death, a hundred each day, on the ensuing seven days. On the eighth day Banda and his son were put to death without the city. A dagger was put into his hands, and he was commanded to kill his infant son; but refusing, the child was slain by the executioner, his heart torn out, and forced into the father's mouth. Banda was then put to death by the tearing of his flesh with red hot pincers and other tortures, which he bore with the greatest constancy. This event took place in the year A.D. 1715, A.H. 1127.

**Bano Begam** (بانو بیگم), the daughter

of Shāhnawāz Khān, the son of the Wazīr Asaf Khān, wife of the emperor Alamgīr, and mother of 'Azim Shāh.

**Baqai** (بقائی), surname of Ibrahim-bin-'Umar, a learned Musalmān, who is the author of several treatises on ancient

philosophers, on divination by numbers, a commentary on the Qurān, etc. He died in the year A.D. 1480, A.H. 885.

**Baqai** (Mulla) (بقائی مولا), a poet who

lived in the time of the emperor Bābar Shāh. He is the author of a poem or Masuawī, which he dedicated to the emperor.

**Baqalani** (باقلانی), the author of a

work called *Al-'jāz-ul-Qurān*, or of the difficult things in the Qurān. See Abū Bakr Bāqalāni.

**Baqi Khan** (باقی خان), a nobleman

of the court of the emperor Shāh Jahān, by whom he was appointed governor of the fort of Āgra. In the 24th year of the reign of the emperor he was raised to the rank of 1500. In the 49th year of the emperor's reign, he still held the governorship of the fort of Āgra, and was raised to the rank of 2000 the following year. He had built in the front of the gate called Hathiapol, which is situated towards the Chauk and the Jama Misjid, a fine bungalow, which was still standing about the year A.D. 1830.

**Baqili** (بقلی), surname of Abū'l Faḍl

Muhammad-bin-Qāsim-al-Khwārizmī, who from his learning has the title of Zain-uddin and Zain-ul-Mashāekh, or the ornament of the doctors. He wrote a book on the prayers of the Musalmāns, on the glory and excellence of the Arabs, called *Salāt-ul-Baqili*. He died in A.D. 1167, A.H. 562, but according to Hāji Khalifa in A.D. 1170, A.H. 566. There was another Baqili, also a Muhammadan doctor, who died in A.H. 982.

**Baqi Muhammad Khan Koka** (باقی محمد خان کوکہ), eldest brother of

Adham Khān, the son of Māham Anka, was an officer of 3000 in the time of the emperor Akbar. He died at Garh Kaṭka, where he had a jagīr, in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

**Baqir** (باقیر), the poetical name of

Muhammad Bāqir Alī Khān, who flourished in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh and wrote a Masuawī or poem called *Ramūz-ul-Tākirin*, composed in A.D. 1726, A.H. 1139, also another work entitled *Gulshani Asrār*, which he wrote in A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145. He is also the author of a Diwān, and another poem called *Mirat-ul-Jamāl*.

**Baqir Ali Khan** (باقیر علی خان).

*Vide* Bāqir.

**Baqir (Imam)** (باقیر امام). *Vide*

Muhammad Bāqir (Imām).

**Baqir Kashi** (باققر كاشى), whose poetical name is *Khīrad*, was a contemporary of *Zahūrī* who flourished about the year A.D. 1600, and is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Baqir Khan** (باققر خان), a nobleman in the service of the emperor *Shāh Jahān*. In the latter part of his life, he was appointed governor of *Allahābād*, where he died in A.D. 1637, A.H. 1047, in which year died also *Khān Zamān Bahādūr*, in *Daulatābād*.

**Baqir Khan** (باققر خان نجم ثنائى), surnamed *Najm Sānī*, an amīr of the reign of *Shāh Jahān*. He was a very liberal man, fond of literature, and was himself a poet. He died in A.D. 1640, A.H. 1050, but, according to the work *Māzīr-ul-Umrā*, in A.D. 1637, A.H. 1047. He is the author of a *Dīwān* or *Book of Odes*.

**Barahman** (بردهمن), poetical title of a *Brāhman* whose name was *Chandar Bhān*, which see.

**Barbak** (باربک), the son of *Bahlol Lodī*, king of *Dehlī*. *Vide* *Husain Shāh Sharqī*.

**Barbak Shah** (باربک شاد), *Pūrbī*, the son of *Nāsir Shāh*, whom he succeeded to the throne of *Bengal* in A.D. 1458. He reigned for a period of 17 years and died in A.D. 1474, A.H. 879.

**Barbarassa** (باربارسسه), the famous *Corsair*. *Sulaimān*, emperor of the *Turks*, gave him the title of *Khair-uddin*, and made him afterwards *Pāshā* of the sea. He succeeded his brother *Aruch*, who conquered the kingdom of *Algiers*, after having killed *Salīm* the *Arabian* king. He took *Tunis* A.D. 1533, A.H. 940, after having driven out the *Venetians*, but *Andrea Doria* retook it again A.D. 1536, A.H. 943. After this, he ravaged several parts of *Italy*, and reduced *Yenūn*, in *Arabia Felix*, to the *Turkish* government. *Khair-uddin* died at *Constantinople* in A.D. 1516, A.H. 953, aged 80.

**Barbarassa (Aruch)** (باربارسسه), a famous pirate. Being called in to assist *Salīm*, prince of *Algiers*, against the *Spaniards*, he murdered that monarch, and took possession of his throne. He afterwards laid siege to *Tunis*, which he took, and caused himself to be proclaimed sovereign. He was besieged by the *Marquis of Gomarez* and reduced to the greatest distress. He escaped by a subterranean passage, but was overtaken with a small number of *Turks*, the whole of whom died sword in hand in A.D. 1518.

**Barbud** (باربود), a famous *Persian* musician, master of music to *Khusrō Parvez*, king of *Persia*. He composed an air called *Aorangī*, and invented a musical instrument (a sort of lyre) which bears his name: *i.e.* *Bārbud* or *Bārbūt*.

**Barizī** (بارزى), the son of 'Abdul *Rahīm*, an *Arabian* author who wrote a commentary on the work called *Asyar-ul-Tanzīl*. He died in A.D. 1337, A.H. 738. This author appears to be the same with *Bāzīrī*, which see.

**Barkalī** (برکلى), the name of two *Muhammadan* doctors; the one died in A.D. 1553, A.H. 960, and the other in A.D. 1573, A.H. 982. They are sometimes called *Birgīlī*, which see.

**Barkat-ullah** (Sayyad) (برکات الله), styled *Sāhib-ul-Barkāt*, was the son of *Sayyad Aweis*, the son of *Mir 'Abdul Jalīl*, the son of *Mir 'Abdul Wāhid Shāhidī* of *Bilgarām*. His poetical name was 'Ishqī, and as his grandfather's tomb was in *Māhāra* in the district of *Āgra*, he went and lived in that village till the day of his death, which happened on the 25th July, A.D. 1729, 10th *Muharram*, A.H. 1142.

**Barkayaraq (Sultan)** (برکيارق سلطان), the eldest son of *Sulṭān Malikshāh Saljūqī*, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1092, A.H. 485. His usual residence was *Baghdād*. His brother *Muhammad* ruled over *Azur-baijān*; while *Sanjar*, his third brother, established a kingdom in *Khurāsān* and *Transoxiana*, from whence he extended his conquests over the fallen princes of *Ghaznī*. *Barkayaraq* reigned twelve years and died in *December*, A.D. 1104, A.H. 498. His brother *Sulṭān Muhammad* succeeded him.

**Barmak** (بروک), the name of a noble family, originally from *Balkh* in *Khurāsān*, and highly celebrated all over the *East* for their generosity, magnificence, and distinguished patronage of men of genius. One of the most illustrious was governor to the *Khalīf Harūn-al-Rashīd*, and his son *Ja'far*, afterwards minister to that prince; but having incurred his displeasure, he with several of the heads of the family was put to death. *Vide* *Ja'far-al-Barmakī*. (The "Barmecide" is familiar to readers of *Galland's Arabian Nights*.)

**Baroda** (برودا), *Rāja* of. *Vide* *Pelajī*.

**Barq** (برق), poetical name of *Muhammad Razā* (*q.v.*).

**Basasiri** (باساسيري "Glutton") was

the nickname, and afterwards the surname of Arsalān, who from a slave became Commander-in-Chief of the armies of Bahā-ud-daula, the wazīr of the khalif of Baghdād. Having quarrelled with him he fled to Egypt and put himself under the protection of Al-Mustanasir Billā, the fifth khalif of Egypt of the Faḡimite dynasty. After some time he came to Baghdād. He took Qāem, the 26th khalif of the Abbasides, prisoner in Baghdād, deposed him, and caused Mustanasir to be acknowledged the only and legitimate chief of all the Musalmāns. He maintained Mustanasir in the khalifāt for one year and a half, after which Tughral Beg, Sultān of the Saljūqides, put Qāem on the throne of Baghdād again, defeated and killed Basāsiri A.D. 1059, A.H. 451, and sent his head to Qāem, who caused it to be carried on a pike through the streets of Baghdād.

**Bashir-ibn-ul-Lais** (بشیر ابن اللیس),

the brother of the arch-rebel Rafa-ibn-ul-Lais, who had revolted against Harūn-al-Rashid the khalif of Baghdād in the year A.D. 806, A.H. 190, at Samarqand, and assembled a considerable force to support him in his defection; notwithstanding all Harūn's care, the rebels made in A.D. 807, A.H. 191, great progress in the conquest of Khurasān. According to Abūl Faraj, in the year A.D. 809, A.H. 193, Bashir was brought in chains to Harūn, who was then at the point of death. At the sight of him the khalif declared, that if he could speak only two words he would say kill him; and immediately ordered him to be cut to pieces in his presence.

**Basiti** (باسطی), poetical name of a

person who is the author of the biography of poets called *Tazkirā Bāstī*.

**Basus** (باسوس), an Arabian woman,

from whom originated a war, called Harb-i-Basūs, which has since become a proverb to express, "Great events from little causes." Two Arabian tribes fought about 40 years because a camel belonging to this woman broke a hen's egg; the owner of the egg wounded the camel with an arrow, and the two tribes were instantly in arms.

**Batalmiyusi** (بطلمیوسی), an Arabian

author, who died in A.D. 1030, A.H. 421. He wrote a treatise on the qualities requisite in a secretary and good writer, and another on genealogies.

**Batu Khan** (باتو خان), the son of

Jūji Khān, and grandson of Changez Khān. He ruled at Kipchak and was contemporary with Pope Innocent IV.

**Bauwab** (بواب) (or Bouwāb), surname

of Abū'l Hasan 'Alī Kāla, who is better known under the name of Ibn-Bouwāb. It is he who improved the form of the Arabic Alphabet after Ibn-Maqla. He died in A.D. 1022, A.H. 413, or as some say in A.D. 1032, A.H. 423. After him Yā'kūb, surnamed Mustaa'simī, reduced it to its present form.

**Baz Bahadur** (باز بهادر) whose

original name was Mālik Bāiazid, succeeded his father Shujāa' Khān to the government of Mālwa in A.D. 1554, A.H. 962, and having taken possession of many towns in Mālwa which were previously almost independent, he ascended the throne under the title of Sultān Bāz Bahādūr. His attachment to Rūpmatī, a celebrated courtesan of that age, became so notorious, that the loves of Bāz Bahādūr and Rūpmatī have been handed down to posterity in song. He reigned about 17 years, after which the kingdom of Mālwa was taken, and included among the provinces of the empire of Dehlī, by the emperor Akbar in the year A.D. 1570, A.H. 978. Bāz Bahādūr afterwards joined Akbar at Dehlī and received a commission as an officer of 2000 cavalry. Bāz Bahādūr and Rūpmatī are both buried in the centre of the tank at Ujjain.

[*Vide* Rupmatī.]

**Baz Khan** (باز خان), an amīr in the

service of the emperor Bahādūr Shāh. He was killed in the battle against Azim Shah (*q.v.*) on the 8th June, o.s. 1707, 18th Rabi' I. A.H. 1118, near Dhaultpūr.

**Bazil** (بازل). *Vide* Rafi Khān Bāzil.

**Bazil** (بازل), the poetical name of

Badr-uddīn, Ismail-al-Tabrizī, an Arabian author.

**Baziri** (بازری), author of a poem

entitled *Koukab-al-Darriat* or the Brilliant Star, in praise of Muhammad, who cured him, as he said, of the palsy in a dream. Every line of the poem ends with an M., the initial of the prophet's name, and it is so highly valued that many of the Muhammadans learnt it by heart, on account of its maxims. (*Lempriere's Universal Dictionary* under Bausirri.) Bārizi and Bāziri appear to be the same person.

**Bazmi** (بزمی), author of the *Padmāwat*

in Persian verse. He was a native of Karkh and resided for some time at Shirāz. He came to Gujrāt during the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr, and composed the above-mentioned poem in A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028. He was living at Dehlī in the time of Shāh Jahān about the year 1634. His proper name was 'Abdul Shakīr

**Bazzaz** (بزاز), the author of the *Adab-al-Mufrīdāt* or a treatise on the particular conditions and properties of traditions, and some other works on the Muhammadan theology.

**Bebadal Khan** (بی بدل خان), a poet of Persia who came to India in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr, and flourished in the time of Shāh Jahān, who conferred on him the title of Bebadal Khān. Under his superintendence the Peacock throne was constructed. Bebadal Khān appears to be the former title of Abū Tālib Kalīm.

**Bedar** (بیدار), the poetical name of Sanāth Singh, a Hindū, who was living in A.D. 1753, A.H. 1166.

**Bedar** (بیدار), an author whose proper name was Imām Baklsh, a native of Ambāla. He is the author of the work called *Tārīkh Sa'ādāt*, being an account of the progress of the dynasty which ruled over Aulh from Shujā'ā'-uddaula to Sa'ādāt 'Alī Khān, to whose name the title is an allusion. It was composed in A.D. 1812, A.H. 1227. He is also the author of several Masnawīs, one of which contains the praises of Nawāb Sa'ādāt 'Alī Khān, called *Gulshān-i-Sa'ādāt*. He was living in the time of Nasir-uddīn Haider, king of Aulh.

**Bedar Bakht (Prince)** (بیدار بخت), son of 'Azīm Shāh. He was killed in the battle fought by his father against the emperor Bahādur Shāh on the 8th June, o.s. 1707, A.H. 1119.

**Bedar Bakht** (بیدار بخت), son of Ahmad Shāh, king of Dehlī. He was elevated to the throne of Dehlī on the 1st September, A.D. 1788, 27th Zi-Ka'da, A.H. 1202, when Ghulām Qadīr imprisoned Shāh Alam. Bedar Bakht continued to reign until the approach of the Marhattas towards Dehlī, when he fled upon the 12th October, 1788, but was subsequently apprehended and put to death by the orders of Shāh Alam.

**Bedil (Mirza)** (بیدیل میرزا), the poetical name of Saīdāī Gilānī, which see.

**Begam Sultan** (بیگم سلطان), a lady of rank, whose tomb is to be seen this day, outside of the gate of Ya'tmūd-uddaula's mausoleum in Āgra. From the inscription that is on her tomb, it appears that she died in the time of the emperor Humayūn in A.D. 1538, A.H. 945, and that she was the daughter of Shaikh Kamāl.

**Begana** (بیگانہ), the poetical name of Abū'l Hasan.

**Bekasi (Maulana)** (بیکسی مولانا), a poet who lived in the time of the emperor Akbar.

**Bekasi (Maulana)** (بیکسی مولانا), a poet of Shirāz who was contemporary with Ghizālī, who died in the year A.D. 1111, A.H. 505.

**Bekhabar** (بیکخبر), the poetical name of Mīr 'Azmat-ullah, son of Lutf-ullah of Bilgrām. He died in A.D. 1729, A.H. 1142, at Dehlī. He is the author of the work called *Safīna Bekhabar*.

**Bekhud** (بیکخود), poetical name of Mulla Jāmī Lāhaurī Namdār Khānī, which see.

**Bekhud** (بیکخود), poetical name of Sayyad Hadī 'Alī, son of Sayyad Nāsir 'Alī Shīr, and author of a Dīwān.

**Bengal, Sultāns and Governors of.**  
*Vide* Muhammad Baghtaiār Khiljī, and Khān Jahān.

**Beni Narayan.** A Hindu by birth, but follower of the warlike teacher Sāyyad Ahmad (*q.v.*). He wrote a sort of biographic anthology called *Tazkira-i-Jahān* (published 1812 and many other works in prose and verse. (*De Tassy, Hist. de la litt. hind.* 115.)

**Berar** (برار راجہ), Rāja of. *Vide* Rāghōjī Bhōsla.

**Betab** (بیتاب), whose proper name is Abbas 'Alī Khān, which see.

**Bhagwan Das (Raja)** (بہسگوانداس راجہ), called by Abū 'l Fazl Bhagwant Dās was the son of Rāja Bihāra Mal Kachhwāha Ambhar or Amer, now Jaipur. His daughter was married to the prince Mirzā Salīm (afterwards Jahāngīr) in the year A.D. 1585, A.H. 993, by whom he had a daughter named Sultān-un-nisā Begam, and then a son who became Sultān Khusrō (*q.v.*). Bhagwān Dās died five days after the death of Rāja Todar Mal, *i.e.* on the 15th November, A.D. 1589, 19th Muharram, A.H. 998, at Lāhore. After his death, the emperor Akbar, who was then at Kābul, conferred the title of Rāja on his son Mān Singh with the rank of 5000.

**Bhagwant Singh** (بہسگونیت سنگہ), rānā of Dhaulpūr (1857). He died on the 14th February, 1873.

**Bhanbu Khan** (بہنبو خان), the son of Zabīta Khān, which see.

**Bhartrihari**, brother of Rāja Vikram (Bikramjit). His *Century of Sentences* has been translated into English by Prof. Tawney, of Calcutta.

**Bhara Mal (Raja)** (بہارا مل). *Vide* Bihārī Mal.

**Bhartpur** (بہرت پور راجہ), Rāja of. *Vide* Chūrāman Jāt.

**Bhaskar Acharya** (بہسکر اچاریا), a most celebrated astronomer of the Hindūs, who was born at Bidae, a city in the Deccan, in the year of Salivāham, 1036, corresponding with the year A.D. 1114, A.H. 508. He was the author of several treatises, of which the *Lilāvati* and the *Bijā Ganita*, relating to arithmetic, geometry and algebra, and the *Sivomani*, an astronomical treatise, are accounted the most valuable authorities in those sciences which India possesses. The *Sivomani* is delivered in two sections, the Gōla-Adhyāya, or the Lecture on the Globe, and the Ganita Adhyāya, or the Lecture on Numbers, as applied to Astronomy. The *Lilāvati* was translated into Persian by Faizi in the reign of Akbar, and an English translation has also been lately made by Dr. Taylor and published at Bombay. Bhaskar died at an advanced age, being upwards of 70 years. Lilāvati was the name of his only daughter who died unmarried.

**Bhau** (بہاؤ), a Mahratta chief. *Vide* Sadsheo Bhāu.

**Bhau Singh** (بہاؤ سنگہ), also called Mirzā Rāja, was the second son of Rāja Bhagwān Dās Kachhwāha, Rāja of Amber (now Jaipūr). He succeeded to the rāj after his father's death in A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023, was raised to the rank of 5000 by the emperor Jahāngir, and died of drinking A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030. Two of his wives and eight concubines burnt themselves on his funeral pyre. Among Jahāngir's courtiers the Rājas of Amber were the most addicted to drinking. His eldest brother Jagat Singh, and Maka Singh his nephew, had likewise paid with their lives for their drunken habits, but their fate was no lesson for Rāja Bhāu.

**Bhim Singh** (بہیم سنگہ), rānā of Udaipūr, was living in A.D. 1750.

**Bhim** (بہیم راجہ), Rāja of Gujrāt, in whose time Sulṭān Mahmūd Ghaznawī took the famous temple of Somnāth in A.D. 1027.

**Bhim Singh Rathour** (بہیم سنگہ راتھور). He usurped the throne of Jodhpūr in A.D. 1793, on his grandfather's

death by defeat of Zālim Singh, and died in 1803. He was succeeded by Mān Singh.

**Bhoj (Raja)** (بہوج راجہ). *Vide* Rāja Bhōj.

**Bhori Rani** (بہوری رانی), the last of the wives of Maharājā Ranjit Singh; she died childless at Lahore on the 5th April, 1872. Her adopted son Kūwar Bhūp Singh distributed large sums of money before and after her death as alms to the poor. The funeral was very grand. Her remains were burnt near the *samādhi* of the late Maharājā, and the ashes were sent to be thrown into the Ganges at Hardwār. She drew a pension of 800 rupees per mensem from our Government and held jāgirs of upwards of 60,000 rupees per annum.

**Bhuchchu** (بہچچو). *Vide* Zarra.

**Bhuya** (بہویہ میان), a nobleman of the court of Sulṭān Sikandar Lodī, who built the masjid Math in Delhi, but was afterwards assassinated by that prince without any crime, only because people used to assemble at his place.

**Bibi Bai** (بیبی بی بائی), the sister of Muhammad Shāh 'Adil, king of Dehlī, married to Salim Shāh Sūr, by whom she had a son named Firōz. After the death of Salim Shāh, when Firōz, then an infant, was being murdered by his uncle Muhammad Shāh, she defended her son for some time in her arms, presenting her body to the dagger, but her cruel brother tore the young prince from her embrace, and in her presence severed his head from his body. This event took place in May, A.D. 1554.

**Bibi Daulat Shad Begam** (بیبی بی شاد بیگم), one of the wives of the emperor Akbar, and the mother of Shakrunnisa Begam, who survived her father, and died in the time of Jahāngir.

**Bibi Marwarid** (بیبی بی مروارید), wife of the late Amīr Afzal Khān, died in September, A.D. 1874.

**Bibi Zinda Abadi** (بیبی بی زندہ ابدی), commonly called Bibi Jind Wadī by the people of Ucheha, was one of the descendants of Sayyad Jalāl. She is buried at Ucheha in Multān. The dome in which she rests is erected of burnt bricks and cemented by mortar. The whole of the edifice is ornamented by various hues, and *lapis lazuli* of the celebrated mines of Badakhshān. The size of this grand building may be estimated at 50 feet high, and the circumference 25.

**Bihari Lal** (بہاری لعل), a celebrated

Hindī poet, called by Gilchrist the Thomson of the Hindūs, and much admired among them; he appears to have flourished about the beginning of the 16th century. Being informed that his prince Jaisāh of Jaipur was so infatuated with the beauty of a very young girl he had married (so as to neglect entirely the affairs of his country, for he never came abroad, having shut himself up to contemplate the fascinating charms of his beautiful, though immature bride), Bihārī boldly ventured to admonish him by bribing a slave girl to convey a couplet, which he had composed, under his pillow; the translation of which is thus given by Gilchrist, "When the flower blooms, what will be the situation of the tree, that is now captivated with a bud, in which there is neither fragrance, sweets, or colour." This had not only the desired effect of rousing the prince from his lethargy, but excited in his breast a generous regard for the man, whose advice came so seasonably and elegantly disguised. Bihārī received, ever after, a pension from court, with a present of more than one thousand pounds, for a work he published under the name of *Satsai*, from its consisting of seven hundred couplets.

**Bihari Mal** (بہاری مل), also called

Bharamal and Pūramal, a Rāja of Amber or Amcīr, now Jaipur, was a rājput of the tribe of Kachhwāha. He paid homage to Bābar about the year A.D. 1527, and was on friendly terms with the emperor Akbar, and had at an early period given his daughter in marriage to him, of whom was born the emperor Jahāngīr. Both he and his son Rāja Bhagwān Dās were admitted at the same time to a high rank in the imperial army by the emperor. Bhagwān Dās gave his daughter in marriage to Jahāngīr in A.D. 1585, who was married next year (1586) to the daughter of Rāja Udai Singh, son of Rao Maldeo Rāthor.

**Bija Bai** (بیجا بائی), or Biza Bāi,

the wife of Mahārāja Daulat Rāo Scindhia of Gwālīar. After the death of her husband, who died without issue, she elected Jhanko Rāo Scindhia as his successor on the 18th June, 1827. She was expelled by him in 1833, and went over to Jhansi, where she had a large estate. She died at Gwālīar about the middle of the year 1863.

**Bijaipal** (بجی پال), a famous or

fabulous Rāja of Bayāna, regarding whose power, riches, and extent of dominion, many curious tales are still current among the Bhartpūr Jāts, who assert their (spurious) descent from him. In the *Bijaipāl Rasa*, a metrical romance or ballad (written in the Birj Bhākha) the Hindū scholar will find a full and particular account of this great Hindū monarch, who is fabled to have conquered Rāja Jumeswar, the father of Pirthī

Rāj, the celebrated chauhān king of Dehlī, and to have ruled despotically over the whole of India. The Karaulī Rāja too boasts his descent from Bijaipal, and if any faith can be placed in a "Bansūoli or genealogical tree," he has a fair claim to the benefits, real or imaginary, resulting therefrom.

**Bijai Singh** (بجی سنگھ), son of Rāja

Abhai Singh, the son of Mahārāja Ajit, Singh, Rāthor of Jōdhpūr, succeeded to the rāj in A.D. 1752, A.H. 1167. He became infatuated with fondness for a young concubine; after having fought the Mughols for 40 years he organised a confederacy against them in 1787 and was defeated by de Boigne (*q.v.*) at Pātan and Nirta in 1790; his chiefs rebelled, his family were in hostility with each other, and he left at his death the throne itself in dispute. Rāja Mān Singh at length succeeded, in 1804, to the honours and the feuds of Bijai Singh.

**Bijai Singh** (بجی سنگھ), son of Rāja

Bhagwān Dās. *Vide* Rāmji.

**Bikramajit** (بکروماجیت), or more

properly Vikramāditya, a mythical sovereign of Mālwa and Gujrat, whose capital was Ujain. His era called the Sambat is still used in the north of India. Bikramājīit died (or ascended the throne) in the Kālī Jug year, 3044, according to Wilford, whose essays in the 9th and 10th volumes of the Asiatic Researches contain information on the history of the three supposed princes of this name and of their common rival Salivāhana. The first Sambat year, therefore, concurs with the year 3045 of the Kālī Jug year, or 57 years before the birth of Christ. This prince was a great patron of learned men; nine of whom at his court are called nine gems, and are said to have been Dhanwantari, Kshapanaka, Amera Sīnha, Sanku, Vetālabhatta, Ghatakarpara, Kālidāsa, Virahamihira, and Virāruchi. His real date is still an open question. "To assign him to the first year of his era might be quite as great a mistake as placing Pope Gregory XIII. in the year one of the Gregorian Calendar."—*Holtzmann*.

[*Vide Weber's Sansk-Liter. Eng. tr.*, 1882, p. 202.]

**Bikramajit (Rajah)** (بکروماجیت راجہ),

*Vide* Rae Patr Dās. A Khatre.

**Bikrami** (بکرامی), the poetical name

of Mīr 'Abdur Rahmān Wizārat Khan, brother of Qāsim Khān, the grandfather of Samsam-uddaula Shāhnawāz Khān. He was promoted in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr to the Dīwānī of Mālwa and Bijāpūr. He was an excellent poet, and has left a Dīwān composed in a most beautiful style.

**Bilal** (بلال), the name of the crier, who used to announce to the people when Muhammad prayed. He was an African, and a freed slave of Muhammad. He died in the time of Umar, the second Khalif after Muhammad, in the year A.D. 641, A.H. 20.

**Bilal Kunwar** (بلال کنور), the wife of the emperor 'Alamgir II. and mother of Shāh 'Alam, king of Delhi. Her title was Zinat Mahal.

**Bilqaini** (بلقینى), whose proper name was Abū Hafs, is the author of the works called *Mahāsīn-ul-Istīlāh*, *Sharah Bukhārī*, and *Tarandī*. He died in A.D. 1402, A.H. 805. See Sirāj-uddīn, son of Nūr-uddīn, and Abū Hafs-al-Bukhārī.

**Binai (Maulana)** (بنایى). His father was a respectable architect at Herāt, the birth-place of the poet, and his takhallus or poetical name is derived from Binā or Banna, a builder. He is the author of a work called *Bahrāmca - Bahrōz*, a story which he dedicated to the Sultān Ya'qūb the son of Uzzan Hasan. His conceit had roused the jealousy of Amīr Alisher; Bināi tried to conciliate his favour by writing a Qasida in his praise, but receiving no reward, he therefore substituted the name of Sultān Ahmad Mirzā for that of Alisher, saying that he would not give away his daughters without dowry. Alisher was so enraged at this, that he obtained a death-warrant against him. Bināi fled to Māwarunnahr. He was killed in the massacre of Shāh Isma'il in A.D. 1512, A.H. 918. He has also left a *Diwān* consisting of 6,000 verses.

**Bin Ahmad** (بن احمد). *Vide* Abū'l Faiz Muhammad.

**Binakiti** (بنناکیتى). *Vide* Abū Sulaimān Dāūd.

**Binayek Rao (Raja)** (بنایک راواراجہ), the son of Amrīt Rāo, a Marhatta chief. He died in July, 1853, aged 50 years.

**Bin Banana** (بن بنانه), surname of Abu Nasr-ibn-ul-'Azīz bin-'Amrū, an Arabian poet who died at Baghād in A.D. 1009, A.H. 400.

**Bindrabān** (بندرابان), a Hindū author who flourished in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir, and wrote a work called *Lubbut-Tawārīkh*, a summary history of Hindūstān.

**Birbal** (بیم-ربل), or Birbal, was a Brāhman of the tribe of Bhāt. His proper name was Mahes Dās. He was a man of very lively conversation, on which account he became one of the greatest personal favourites

of the emperor Akbar, who conferred on him the title of Rāja and the rank of 5000. He was also an excellent Hindī poet, and was honored with the title of Kabrāc or the royal poet. He was slain, together with Mulla Sherī and other officers of note, in a battle fought against the Yūsafzai Afghāns of Sawād and Bijor (places between Kabul and Hindūstān) in February, A.D. 1586, Rabī 1. A.H. 994. Akbar was for a long time inconsolable for the death of Birbal, and as the Rāja's body was never found, a report gained currency that he was still alive among the prisoners, and it was so much encouraged by Akbar, that a long time afterwards an impostor appeared in his name; and as this second Birbal died before he reached the court, Akbar again wore mourning as for his friend. Many of Birbal's witty sayings are still current in India.

**Birbhan**, founder of the sect of Sādhis (Hindust. "Quakers") born near Narnaul at A.D. 1640. Date and place of death unknown.

**Bir Singh** (بیر سنگه راجہ), a Rāja of the Bundelā tribe of Rājput. He was the founder of this family, and from him the family of the Ureha chief is descended. The greater part of his dominions was wrested from him by Rāja Chatar Sāl, who was the last sole possessor of the Bundelkhand province. At that period its capital was Kalanger, but the residence of the Rāja was Pannā, celebrated for its diamond mines.

**Birgili** (برگلی), surname of Mullā Muhammad-bin-Pir 'Alī, a celebrated Arabian author, who wrote the *Sharah Arba'in*, and died A.D. 1573, A.H. 981. He is by some called Barkali.

**Birjis Qadar** (بیرجیس قدر), whose original name was Ramzān 'Alī, was son of Wājid 'Alī, the ex-king of Lucknow. His mother's name was Ma'shūk Begam. At the outbreak, he was created king with the unanimous consent of the rebel soldiery in 1857 at the instance of Barkat Ahmad, Risaladār, late 15th Regiment Irregular Cavalry, who subsequently fell in battle. Birjis Qadar was then 10 years of age. Before his accession, his uncle Sulaimān Shīkoh was much persuaded by the rebels to accept the crown, but refused. Birjis Qadar was driven out of India and took refuge with his mother at Katmandū in Nepal.

**Bir Singh Rao** (بیر سنگه راو), otherwise written Nar Singh, a Bundela chief suborned by Sultān Salīm, eldest son of Akbar, to slay Abul Fazl, the emperor's favourite minister. The Rāo was hotly pursued for his crime but escaped. On Salīm's accession he was rewarded.

[*Vide* Jahāngir.]

**Bisati Samarqāndi** (بساطی سمرقندی),

a poet of Samarqānd who flourished in the time of Sulṭān Khalīl-ullāh, grandson of Amīr Taimūr. He was formerly a weaver of carpets, and had assumed for his poetical title "Hasrī," but he changed it afterwards to Bisātī. He was contemporary with 'Asmat-ullāh Bukhārī.

**Bishr Hafī** (بشر حافی) (*i.e.* Bishr the

barefoot), a Muhammadan doctor who was born at Marv, and brought up at Baghdād, where he died on Wednesday the 10th November, A. D. 840, 10th Muḥarram, A. H. 226. Different dates are given of his death; but it is certain that he died several years before Ahmad Hanbal, and the one given here appears to be very correct.

**Bishun Singh** (Kachwaha) (بیشن

سنگه), Rāja of Ambhar or Ameir, was the son of Rām Singh and the father of Mirzā Rāja Jaisingh Sewāī. He died about the year A. D. 1693, A. H. 1105.

**Bismil** (بسمیل), the poetical name of

Mirzā Muhammad Sha'fi of Naishāpūr, uncle of Nawāb Safdar Jang.

**Bismil** (بسمیل), the poetical name of

Amīr Hasan Khān of Calcutta, who was living in A. D. 1845, A. H. 1261.

**Biswas Rao** (بسواس راو), the eldest

son of Bālā Rāo Peshwā, the Marhatta chief. He was killed in the battle against Ahmad Shāh Abdālī on the 14th January, N. S. 1761, together with Sadāsheo Bhāū and other Marhatta chiefs.

**Bithal Das Gaur** (بیتھل داس گور),

son of Gopāl Dās, Rāja of Sheopūr. On a spot of 10 bhigas towards Tājganj on the banks of the river Jamma he had built his house and a garden. In the town of Shalighan he was raised to 3000, and was appointed Kiladār of the fort of Āgra. He was afterwards raised to the rank of 5000, and in the year A. H. 1062 went home and there died.

**Bo** 'Ali Qalandar (بو علی قلندر).

[*Vide* Abū 'Alī Qalandar.]

**Boigne** (or le Borgne) Benoit, Count de,

a Savoyard who, after holding commissions in the French and Russian armies, came to India and entered the East India Company's service at Madras, 1778. After some adventures he entered Sindhiā's service in 1784, and trained four regular brigades. In 1796 he returned to Europe with a large fortune, much of

which he devoted to public purposes and charity at Chambēri, his native town. He died there on the 21st June, 1830.

[*Vide* Keen's *Fall of the Moghol Empire.*]

**Bughra Khan** (بغرا خان), surname of

Nāṣir-uddīn Mahmūd, the second son of Sulṭān Ghayās-uddīn Balban, king of Dehli. He was made governor of Lākḥnaūtī in Bengal by his father, at whose death in A. D. 1286, he being then in that province, his son Kaiqubād was raised to the throne of Dehli.

[*Vide* Nāṣir-uddīn Mahmūd.]

**Bukhari** (بخاری). *Vide* Al-Bukhārī.

**Bulbul** (بلبل). *Vide* Mirzā Muhammad surnamed Bulbul.

**Burandaq** (برندق), the poetical name

of Maulāna Bahā-uddīn. He was a native of Samarqānd, and a sprightly satirical poet; much dreading by his contemporaries, on account of his wit and caustic humour. He was the especial pangryist of Sulṭān Bāiqara Mirzā, the son of 'Umar Shaikh and grandson of Amīr Taimūr. When Prince Bāiqara ascended the throne in A. D. 1394, he ordered that the sum of five hundred ducats (in Turkī bish yūz altūn) should be paid to Burandaq. By a mistake of the Secretary, he received only two hundred; and therefore addressed the following lines to the Sulṭān:—

"The Shāh, the terror of his foes,  
Who well the sound of flatt'ry knows,  
The conqueror of the world, the lord  
Of nations vanquish'd by his sword,  
Gave, while he prais'd my verse, to me  
Five hundred ducats as a fee.  
Great was the Sulṭān's generous mood,  
Great is his servant's gratitude,  
And great the sum; but strange to say!  
Perhaps the words in Turkish tongue  
Convenient meaning may derive;  
Or else my greedy ear was wrong,  
That turn'd two hundred into five."

The Sulṭān was extremely entertained at the readiness of the poet; and sending for him, assured him that the words "bish yūz altūn" signified in Turkish a thousand ducats, which he ordered to be immediately paid (*Dublin University Magazine* for 1840). The year of Burandaq's death is unknown. He was contemporary with Khwāja 'Asmat-ullāh Bukhārī who died in A. D. 1426, A. H. 829.

**Burhan** (برهان), a poet of Māzandarān,

came to Dehli and died there shortly after Nādir Shāh had pillaged that city. He is the author of a *Divān*.

**Burhan** (برهان), the poetical name of

Muhammad Hasan, the author of the Persian Dictionary called *Burhān Qāta*.

[*Vide* Muhammad Hasan.]

**Burhan 'Imād Shah (برهان عماد شاد),**

one of the princes of the 'Imād Shāhī dynasty. He succeeded his father, Darīa 'Imād Shāh, in the government of Berār when but a child. His minister Tautal Khān became regent; and before the prince was of an age to assume the reigns of his empire, Tautal Khān, assisted by the ruler of Khāndesh and by the Nizām Shāhī court, usurped the government. He eventually confined his sovereign in irons in the fort of Parnāla, and assumed the title of king. In the year A.D. 1568, A.H. 980, Nizām Shāh marched against Tautal Khān, under the pretence of releasing the imprisoned prince from his confinement. He took the fort of Gāwal by capitulation, defeated Tautal Khān and made him prisoner with his son; but instead of placing the captive monarch on the throne of Berār, sent him with the usurper and his son to be confined in one of the Nizām Shāhī forts, where they were all subsequently strangled by the king's order. Thus the family of 'Imād Shāh and that of the usurper Tautal Khān became extinct.

**Burhan Naqid (برهان ناقد), a poet**

who is the author of the poem entitled *Dil Āshōb*, dedicated to the emperor Shāh Jahān.

**Burhan Nizam Shah I. (برهان نظام)**

ascended the throne of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan after the death of his father, Ahmad Nizām Shāh, in A.D. 1508, A.H. 914, in the seventh year of his age. He reigned 47 lunar years and died at the age of 54 in A.D. 1554, A.H. 961, and was buried in the same tomb with his father.

**Burhan Nizam Shah II. (برهان نظام)**

brother of Murtazā Nizām II. ascended the throne of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan on the 15th May, o.s. 1591, 1st Sha'bān, A.H. 999, after deposing and confining his own son Ismā'īl Nizām Shāh, who had been placed on the throne during his absence at the court of the emperor Akbar. He was advanced in years; but notwithstanding his age, gave himself up to pleasures unbecoming his dignity. His reign was marked by an unsuccessful war with the king of Bijāpūr, and a disgraceful defeat from the Portuguese, who had seized the sea coasts of his dominions. He died after a reign of four years and sixteen days, on the 18th April, A.D. 1595, 18th Sha'bān, A.H. 1003, in the 40th year of the reign of Akbar, and was succeeded by his son Ibrāhīm Nizām Shāh. Maulāna Zahirī dedicated the *Sāqīnāma* to Burhān Nizām Shāh, containing nearly 4,000 verses.

**Burhan-uddin Abu Is-haq-al-Fazari**

(برهان الدین ابو اسحق), commonly called Ibn-Firkāh, author of the *Farūz-ul-*

*Fazrī*, a treatise on the law of Inheritance according to Shāfi's doctrine. He died in A.D. 1328, A.H. 729.

**Burhan-uddin Bin Mazah-al-Bu-**

khari (برهان الدین), author of the *Zukhrif-ul-Fatāwa*, sometimes called *Zukhrif ul-Burhanīa*, and of the *Muheet-ul-Burhānī*.

**Burhan-uddin Ali Bin Abu-Bakr-al-Marghinani (Shaikh) (برهان الدین)**

(علی شیعین), author of the *Hidāya Sharah Badīya*, or the *Lawyer's Guide*, a very celebrated book of Muhammadan Jurisprudence, which during the period that Mr. Hastings governed the British dominions in India, was by his orders most ably translated by Charles Hamilton, Esq., and published in London, in the year A.D. 1791. Burhān-uddin was born at Marghīnān, in Transoxania in A.D. 1135, A.H. 529, and died in A.D. 1197, A.H. 593. The *Hidāya*, which is a commentary on the *Badāya-al-Mubtada*, is the most celebrated law treatise according to the doctrines of Abū Hanīfa, and his disciples Abū Yūsuf and the Imām Muhammad. A Persian version of the *Hidāya* was made by Maulwī Ghulām Yehiā Khān and others and published at Calcutta in 1807. He also wrote a work on inheritance entitled the *Farūz-ul-Usmānī*, which has been illustrated by several comments.

**Burhan-uddin Gharib (Shah or Shaikh) (برهان الدین غریب شاد),**

a celebrated Musalmān saint much venerated in the Deccan. He died in A.D. 1331, A.H. 731, and his tomb is at Burhānpūr in Daulatābād, and is resorted to in a pilgrimage by the Muhammadans. He was a disciple of Shaikh Nizām-uddin Aulia, who died in A.D. 1325, A.H. 725,

**Burhan-uddin Haidar Bin Muhammad-al-Hirwi (برهان الدین بن)**

محمد), author of a commentary on the *Sirājia* of Sajāwandī. He died in A.D. 1426, A.H. 830.

**Burhan-uddin Ibrahim Bin Ali Bin Farhun (برهان الدین ابراهیم بن علی)**

(بن فرھون), chief biographer of the Māliki lawyers, and author of the *Dibāj-ul-Muzakhib*. He died in A.D. 1396, A.H. 799.

**Burhan-uddin (Qazi) (برهان الدین)**

(قاضی), Lord of the city of Sivas in Cappadocia or Caramenia, who died in A.D. 1395, A.H. 798. After his death Bāyezīd I. Sultān of the Turks, took possession of his States.

Burhan-uddin Mahmud Bin Ahmad

(برهان الدین محمود بن احمد), author of a *Muhit*, which, though known in India, is not so greatly esteemed as the *Muhit-us-Sarakhsi*. The work of Burhān-uddin is commonly known as the *Muhit-ul-Burhānī*.

Burhan - uddin Muhammad Baqir

(برهان الدین محمد باقیر میر), (قازی), Qāzī of Qāshān. He wrote a *Dīwān* containing about 5,000 verses. He was living about the year A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

Burhan-uddin (Shaikh) (برهان الدین)

(شمس), or Sayyad. *Vide* Kutb 'Alam.

Burhan-uddin (Sayyad) (برهان الدین)

(سید), surnamed Muhaqqiq. He died in the year A.D. 1247, A.H. 645, and was buried at Caesarea.

Burhan - ul - Mulk Sa'adat Khan

(برهان الملک سعادت خان). *Vide* Sa'adat Khān, and Mirzā Nasir.

Burzuj (برزوی), a Persian physician

who lived under Naushirwān the Just. He was sent by that prince to India to procure a copy of the book called the *Wisdom of all Ages*; which he afterwards translated into Persian. That which now exists is greatly altered from the original version.

Bus-haq (بوسحاق), the abbreviated

poetical name of Abū Is-hāq Atma', which see.

Buzarjimehr (بزرجمهر), the celebrated

minister of Naushirwān the Just, king of Persia. He is said to have imported from India the game of Chess and the Fables of Pilpay. Such has been the fame of his wisdom and virtues, that the Christians claim him as a believer in the gospel; and the Muhammadans revere him as a premature Musalmān. He lived to a great age, and died in the time of Hurmuz III. son and successor of Naushirwān the Just, between the years A.D. 580 and 590.

Buzarjimehr Qummi (بزرجمهر قمی),

a celebrated Persian Prosodian of Qumm, who lived before the time of Saifī, the author of the *Urūz Saijī*.

Buzurg Khanam (بزرگ خانم), the

daughter of Saif Khān, by Malika Bāno Begam, the daughter of Asaf Khān Wazir, and wife of Zafar Khān, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr. She died before her husband in the month of May, A.D. 1659, Shawwāl, A.H. 1069.

Buzurg Umaid Khan (بزرگ امید)

(خان), son of Shāista Khān, an officer of rank in the time of the emperor Alamgīr. At the time of his death, which took place in A.D. 1694, A.H. 1105, he was governor of Behār.

Buzurg Umaid (بزرگ امید), or Kaia

Buzurg Umaid, one of the Ismailis, who succeeded Hasan Sabbāh, the Old Man of the Mountains, in June, A.D. 1124, Rabī II. A.H. 518, and reigned 24 years. After his death his son Kaia Muhammad succeeded him and reigned 25 years.

## CARA

Caragossa. *Vide* Qara Ghuz.

Chaghtai Khan (چغتای خان), or

Qān, the most pious and accomplished of all the sons of Changez Khān; and although he succeeded, by the will of his father, to the kingdoms of Transoxiana, Balkh, Badakhshān, and Kāshghar in A.D. 1227, A.H. 624, he governed these countries by deputies, and remained himself with his eldest brother, Oqta Qān, by whom he was regarded with the reverence which a pupil gives to his master. He died seven months before his brother in the month of June, A.D. 1241, Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 638. Qarāchār Nawān, who was the fifth ancestor of Amīr Taimūr, was one of his Amirs, and, at length, captain general of all his forces. The dynasty that governed the so-called "Moghul, or Mughol Empire" of India was named after Chaghtai. [*Vide* Keene's *Turks in India*. Chap. i.]

Chaghta Sultan (چغتای سلطان), a

handsome young man of the tribe of the Mughols and favourite of the emperor Bābar Shāh. He died at Kābul in A.D. 1546, A.H. 953.

Chait Singh (چیت سنگھ), Rāja,

son of Balwant Singh, zamīndār of Banāras. He succeeded his father in A.D. 1770. In August, 1781, demands were made upon him, by the Governor-General, for additional tribute to be paid to the Company, as the sovereign power now requiring assistance in its exigency. The Rāja declined, pleading willingness, but inability. He was arrested by Mr. Hastings' order, at Banāras; a revolt took place in his behalf on the 20th August; nearly two companies of Sepoys and their officers were destroyed,—and the Rāja escaped in the confusion. The Governor-General immediately assumed control of the province; and troops were called in to oppose the Rāja, who now headed the numbers flocking to his support. He was defeated at Latīpūr, in Bundelkhand, where he had taken refuge; and lastly, his stronghold of Bijaijugh was seized, and his family plundered by a force under Major Popham. His post was declared vacant, and the zamīndārī bestowed on the next heir, a nephew of the Rāja, a minor. After these transactions at Banāras, the Governor-General proceeded to Audd, to obtain an adjustment of the heavy debts due to the Company by the Wazīr 'Asaf-ud-daula. The territories of the Begams (one, the mother of Shuja'-ud-daula, the late Nawāb—the other, the mother

## CHAN

of the Wazīr) were seized, on a charge of aiding the insurrection of Chait Singh. The Rāja found an asylum in Gwālīar for 29 years, and died there on the 29th March, A.D. 1810. *See* Balwant Singh. His estates, with title of Rāja, were presented to his nephew Babū Muhīp Narain, grandson of Rāja Balwant Singh.

[*Vide* *Warren Hastings*; by Sir A. Lyall, K.C.B.]

Chand (چاند), or Chānd, called also

Trikala, from his supposed prophetic spirit, was a celebrated Hindū poet or bard. He flourished towards the close of the twelfth century of the Christian era. He may be called the poet laureate of Prithirāj, the Chauhān emperor of Dehli who, in his last battle with Shahāb-uddīn Ghōri, was taken prisoner and conveyed to Ghaznī, where his bard, Chānd, followed him. Both perished by their own hands, after the death of their implacable foe, Shahāb-uddīn. Like the Greek bard, Homer, countries and cities have contended for the honour of having been the place of birth of this the most popular poet of the Hindūs. Dehli, Qanauj, Mahōba, and the Panjāb, assert their respective claims, but his own testimony is decisive, whence it appears that he was a native of Lāhore. In his *Prithirāj Chauhan Rāsa*, when enumerating some of the heroes, friends and partizans of his hero, he says, "Niddar was born in Qanauj, Siluk and Jait, the father and son, at Abū: in Mundava the Parihār, and in Kurrik Kānga the Haolī Raō, in Nāgor, Balbhaddar, and Chānd, the bard, at Lāhore."

Chand Sandagar (چاند سوداگر), a Bangali merchant.

Chand (چاند). *Vide* Teik Chand.

Chanda Kunwar (چندا کنور),

also called Jindan Koūr; the wife of Mahārāja Raujīt Singh, of Lāhore, and mother of Mahārāja Dilīp Singh (*q.v.*). She died at Kensington, 1863.

[*Vide* Griffin's *Ranjit Singh*, "Rulers of India." also Lady Login's *Sir John Login and Duleep Singh*.]

Chanda (چندا ساد لقا), also called

Māh-liqā, a dancing girl, or queen of Haidarābād, was a poetess of much taste and merit. She is the author of a *Diwān*, which was revised by Sher Muhammad Khān Imān. In the year A.D. 1799, in the midst of a dance, in

which she bore the chief part, she presented a British officer with a copy of her poems, accompanied with the following complimentary observations, in the form of the usual *gazzal*:—

Since my heart drank from the cup of a fascinating eye,

I wonder beside myself, like one whom wine bewilders.

Thy searching glances leave nothing unseated;  
Thy face, bright as flame, consumes my heart.  
Thou soughtest a *Nazar*: I offer thee my head;

Albeit thy heart is not unveiled to me.

My eyes fixed on thy lineaments—emotion agitates my soul,

Fresh excitement beats impatient in my heart.  
All that Chandā asks is, that, in either world,  
Thou wouldst preserve the ashes of her heart by thy side.

[Garcin de Tassin informs us that there is a copy of her *Diwān* in the East India House Library, which she herself presented to Captain Malcolm on the 1st October, A.D. 1799.]

### Chanda Sahib (چندا صاحب), surname

of Husain Dost Khān, a relation of Dōst 'Alī Khān, Nawāb of Arcot, whose daughter he had married. He had made his way to the highest offices of the government by the services of his sword, and was esteemed the ablest soldier that had of late years appeared in the Carnatic. He cajoled the queen of Trichinopoly, and got possession of the city in A.D. 1736. He was taken prisoner by the Mahrattas on the 26th March, A.D. 1741, and imprisoned in the fort of Sitāra, but was released by the intervention of Duplex in 1748, and appointed Nawāb of the Carnatic by Muzaffar Jang. He was put to death in A.D. 1752, 1st Sha'bān, A.H. 1165, by the Mahrattas, and his head sent to Muhammad 'Alī Khān, made Nawāb of Arcot by the English, who reigned for over 40 years.

### Chandar Bhan (چندر بهان برهمن),

a Brahman of Patjāla, well-versed in the Persian language, was employed as a Munshī in the service of the prince Dārā Shikōh, the eldest son of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He is the author of several Persian works, *i.e.*, *Guldasta*, *Tuhfat-ul-Awāz*, *Tuhfat-ul-Fus-hā*, *Majma'-ul-Faqā*, one entitled *Chār Chamān*, another called *Manshāt Brāhman* being a collection of his own letters written to different persons, and also of a *Diwān* in which he uses the title of Brāhman for his poetical name. After the tragical death of his employer, he retired to Banāras where he died in the year A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073. He had also built a house at Agra, of which no traces now remain.

### Chand Bibi (Sultana) (چاند بی بی)

was the daughter of Husain Nizām Shāh I. of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan, sister to Murtaza Nizām Shāh, and wife of 'Alī 'Adil Shāh I. of Bijāpūr. After the death of her husband in A.D. 1580, A.H. 988, she had been queen and dowager-regent of the neigh-

bouring kingdom of Bijāpūr during the minority of her nephew Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. and was one of the most able politicians of her day. The Mughols under prince Murād, the son of Akbar, proceeded in November, A.D. 1595, Rabī' II. A.H. 1004, and besieged Ahmadnagar for some months, while Chānd Sulṭāna defended the place with masculine resolution. At the same time, there being a scarcity of provisions in the Mughol camp, the prince and Khān-Khānān thought it advisable to enter into a treaty with the besieged. It was stipulated by Chānd Bībī that the prince should keep possession of Beḡar, and that Ahmadnagar and its dependencies, should remain with her in the name of Bahādur, the grandson of Burhān Shāh. She was put to death by a faction in the year A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008.

### Chandragupta (چندرگپتا), called by

the Greeks Sandracottus. He seized the kingdom of Magadha, after the massacre of the survivors of the Nanda dynasty, whose capital was the celebrated city Patāliputra, called by the Greeks Palibothra. Married a Greek Princess, daughter of Seleucus Nikator, and was grandfather to Asoka (*q.v.*).

### Chandu Lal (چندولال رای), a Hindū,

who was appointed *Diwān* of the Nizām of Haidarābād in A.D. 1808. His poetical name is Shādān. He died in the year A.D. 1863.

### Changez Khan (چنگیز خان), also

called by us Gengis, Jengis, and Zingis, surnamed Tamūjū, was the son of Yesūki a Khān or chief of the tribe of Mughols. He was born in A.D. 1154, A.H. 549, and at the age of 13 he began to reign, but the conspiracies of his subjects obliged him to fly for safety to Avant Khān, a Tartar prince, whom he supported on his throne, and whose daughter he married. These ties were not binding. Avant Khān joined against Changez, who took signal vengeance on his enemies, and after almost unexampled vicissitudes he obtained, at the age of 49, a complete victory over all those who had endeavoured to effect his ruin, and received from the Khāns of Tartary the title of Khāqān in A.D. 1206, A.H. 602, and was declared emperor of Tartary. His capital was Qarāqum. In the space of 22 years he conquered Corea, Cathay (part of China) and the noblest provinces of Asia, and became as renowned a conqueror as Alexander the Great. He died on Sunday the 29th August, A.D. 1227, Ramazān, A.H. 624, aged 75 lunar years, leaving his dominions (which extended 1800 leagues from east to west, and 1000 from north to south) properly divided among his four sons, Jūjī, Oqtāi, Chaghtāi and Tūli Khān.

*List of the Mughol emperors of Tartary.*

Changez Khān, 1206.

Tūli Khān, his son, 1227.

Oqtāi, brother of Tūli, 1241.

Turkina Khātūn, his wife, regent for 4 years.

Kayūk Khān, son of Oqtāi, 1246.  
Ogūlgan-mish, his wife, regent on his death, 1248.

Mangū Khān, son of Tūli Khān, 1258, died 1259.

After the death of Mangū, the empire of the Mughals was divided into different branches, in China, Persia, in Qapchāq, etc.

Khublāi Khān, the brother of Mangū Khān, succeeded in China, and founded the Yuen dynasty, 1260.

Chaghtāi Khān, son of Changez Khān, founded the Chaghtāi branch in Transoxiana, 1240.

Jūji, son of Changez Khān, founded the Qapchāq dynasty, 1226.

[*Vide* Halākū Khān, Khublai Khān, etc.]

Char Bagh (چار باغ), name of a garden constructed by the emperor Bābar on the bank of the Jamna, which it is said was also called Ilasht Bahisht; it bore all sorts of fruits; no traces of this famous garden are left now.

Chatrapati Appa Sahib (چترپتی آبا), (صاحب), Rāja of Sitac, who died in, or a year before, A.D. 1874, whose adopted son was Rāja Rām.

Chatr Sal (چتر سال), or, according to the author of the *Māsir-ul-Umrā*, Satar Sāl, was the son of Chait Singh, chief of the Bundelas or inhabitants of Bundelkhand, of which province he was Rāja. To secure the independence of his posterity against the encroaching power of the Marhattas, he entered into a close alliance with the Peshwā Bājī Rāo I. about the year A.D. 1733, A.H. 1146, and at his demise he bequeathed him a third of his dominions, under an express stipulation that his posterity should be protected by the Peshwā and his heirs. Chatr Sāl died A.D. 1735, leaving two sons, Hirdē Sāh and Jagat Rāj. The division of the dominions of Bundelkhand, bequeathed to the Peshwā, comprised the Mahāls of Kālpī, Siromuj, Kūnch, Garra Koṭā, and Hirdainagar. Gangadhar Bāla was nominated by the Peshwā as his nāib to superintend the collections. Afterwards the principal leaders in Bundelkhand having fallen in battles, and the ruin of the country having been completed by the subsequent conquest of the Rāja of Panna by Nānā Arjūn, the grandson of Bakhat Singh, a descendant of Chatr Sāl, it hence became the object of Nānā Farnawīs, the Pāna minister, notwithstanding the stipulations by which the former Peshwā obtained from Chatr Sāl one-third of his dominions, to annex the whole of Bundelkhand to the Marhatta States. For this purpose he gave the investiture of it to 'Alī Bahādūr, son of Shamsheer Bahādūr, an illegitimate son of the Peshwā Bājī Rāo, whose descendants became Nawābs of Banda.

[*Vide* Muhammad Khān Bangash.]

Chatur Mahal (چتر محل), one of

the Begams of the ex-king of Oudh. One Qurbān 'Alī, who had held a subordinate position, and was latterly a Sharistadār under the British Government, suddenly became a rich man by marrying her. He formed the acquaintance of this young and beautiful woman, and they resolved to be married. But the Begam did not wish the union with a man so inferior to herself to take place where she was known, and so obtained the permission of the Chief Commissioner to leave Oudh on the pretence of making a pilgrimage to Mecca. Once clear of Lucknow, she was joined by Qurbān 'Alī, and made for his home at Bijnaur in Bundelkhand.

Chimnaji 'Apa (چیمناجی آبا), the

younger son of the Mahratta chief Raghunāth Rāo (Raghōba) was furtively raised to the masnad at Pāna some time after the death of Mādho Rāo II. the son of Narāyan Rāyo II. on the 26th May, A.D. 1796; but was deposed afterwards, and succeeded by his elder brother Bājī Rāo II. who was publicly proclaimed on the 4th December following.

Chin Qalich Khan (چین قلیچ خان).

*Vide* Qulich Khān.

Chin Qalich Khan (چین قلیچ خان),

former name of Nizām-ul-Mulk Asaf Jāh (q.v.).

Churaman (چورامن), an enterprising

Jāt who having enriched himself by plundering the baggage of the emperor 'Alamgīr's army on his last march to the Deccan, built the fortress of Bhartpūr, fourteen kōs from Āgra, with part of the spoil, and became the chief of that tribe. The present Rājās of Bhartpūr are his descendants. He was killed by the Imperial army in the battle which took place between the emperor Muhammad Shāh and Qutb-ul-Mulk Sayyad 'Abd-ullāh Khān in November, A.D. 1720, Muharram, A.H. 1133. His son Badan Singh succeeded him.

*The following is a list of the Rājās of Bhartpūr:—*

Chūrāman Jāt.

Badan Singh, son of Chūrāman.

Sūrajmal Jāt, the son of Badan Singh.

Jawāhir Singh, the son of Sūrajmal.

Rāo Ratan Singh, brother of Jawāhir Singh.

Kehrī Singh, the son of Ratan Singh.

Nawal Singh, the brother of Ratan Singh.

Ranjit Singh, the nephew of Nawal Singh and son of Kehrī Singh.

Randhīr Singh, the son of Ranjit Singh.

Baldeo Singh, the brother of Randhīr Singh.

Balwant Singh, the son of Baldeo Singh.

Jaswant Singh, the son of Balwant Singh and present Rāja of Bhartpūr.

# D

## DABI

**Dabir-ud-daula Amin-ul-Mulk** (Nawab) (دبیرالدوله امین الملک نواب), title of **Khwāja Farīd-uddīn Ahmad Khān Bahādur Muslāh Jang**, the maternal grandfather of Sayyid Ahmad Khān, Munsif of Delhi. Whilst the British were in Bengal, and the Wakīl of the king of Persia was killed in Bombay in an affray, it became urgent for the British Government to send a Wakīl on deputation to Persia. Dabir-ud-daula was selected for this high office. On his return, after fully completing the trust, he was appointed a full Political Agent at Ava. After this, in latter times, he held the office of Prime Minister to Akbār Shāh II.

**Daghistani** (دافغانستانی), a poet of Dāghistān in Persia, who is the author of a Persian work called *Rajaz-ush-Shu'arā*.  
[Fīde Walih.]

**Dahan** (داهان), whose proper name is Abū Muhammad Sa'īd, son of Mubārik, better known as Ibn Dāhān-al-Baghādī, was an eminent Arabic grammarian and an excellent poet. He died in A.D. 1173, A.H. 569.

**Dai** (داعی), whose full name is Nizām-uddīn Muhammad Dāī', was a disciple of Shāh Na'mat-ullāh Wālī, and is the author of a *Dīwān* which he completed in the year A.D. 1460, A.H. 865.

**Daqiqi** (دقیقی), a famous poet at the court of Amīr Nūh II. son of Amīr Mansūr Sāmāni, by whose request he had commenced to write the *Shāh Nāma*, but before he could finish a thousand verses of the story of Gashtasp, he was slain by one of his slaves. The year of his death is not known, but this event appears to have taken place during the reign of his royal master, who reigned in Khurāsān twenty years, and died in A.D. 997, A.H. 387. His proper name, according to the *Aitāshkade*, was Mansūr bin-Ahmad.

**Dalpat** (دلپت), Rāja of Bhojpur near Buxar, was defeated and imprisoned, and when he was at length set at liberty by Akbar, on payment of an enormous sum, he again rebelled under Jahāngir, till Bhojpur was sacked, and his successor Rāja Partāb was executed by Shah Jahān, whilst the Rānī was forced to marry a Muhammadan courtier.

## DANI

**Dalpat Sah** (دلپت ساد), the husband of Rānī Durgāwātī, which see.

**Damad** (داماد), poetical name of Muhammad Bāqir, which see.

**Damaji** (داماجی), the first Gaeqwār of Baroda. His successor was Pelāji.

**Damishqi** (دمشقی), an illustrious Persian poet, named Muhammad Damishqi, who flourished in the time of Fazl, the son of Ahia or Yahia, the Barmecide or Barmakī.

**Danial Mirza** (Sultan) (دانیال میرزا), the third son of the emperor

(سلطان), Akbar. He was born at Ajmīr on Wednesday the 10th September, A.D. 1572, and received the name of Dāniāl on account of his having been born in the house of a celebrated Darwesh named Shaikh Dāniāl. His mother was a daughter of Rāja Bihāri Mal Kachhwāha. After the death of his brother, prince Sulṭān Murād, he was sent to the Deccan by his father, accompanied by a well appointed army, with orders to occupy all the Nizām Shāhī territories. Ahmadnagar was taken in the beginning of the year A.H. 1009, or A.D. 1600; Sulṭān Dāniāl died on the 8th April, A.D. 1605, 1st Zil-hijja, A.H. 1013, in the city of Burhānpūr, aged 33 years and some months, owing to excess in drinking. His death and the circumstances connected with it so much affected the king his father, who was in a declining state of health, that he became every day worse, and died not long after. From the chronogram it would seem that the prince Dāniāl died in the year A.H. 1012, or A.D. 1604, a year and six months before his father.

**Danish** (دانش), poetical name of Mīr Rāzī who died in A.D. 1665, A.H. 1076.

**Danishmand Khan** (دانشمند خان), whose proper name was Muhammad Shafi or Mullā Shafi, was a Persian merchant who came to Sūrāt about the year A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056, from which place he was sent for by the emperor Shāh Jahān. He was soon after raised to the mansab of 3000 and

paymastership of the army, with the title of Dānīshmaud Khān. In the reign of 'Alamgīr he was honored with the mansab of 4000, and after some time to that of 5000, and appointed governor of Shāh Jahānābād, where he died in the month of July, A.D. 1670, 10th Rabī I. A.H. 1081. He used to speak much in favour of the Christian religion. Bernier, the French Traveller, who accompanied 'Alamgīr to Kashmir in 1664, was attached to his suite, and has mentioned him in his Travels.

### Danishmand Khan (دانشمند خان),

whose original name was Mirzā Muhammad, and poetical, Ālī, was a native of Shirāz. In the year A.D. 1693, he was honored with the title of Na'mat Khān, and the superintendence of the royal kitchen by the emperor 'Alamgīr. After the death of that monarch, the title of Nawāb Dānīshmand Khān Ālī was conferred on him by Bahādūr Shāh, by whose order he had commenced writing a Shāhnāma or history of the reign of that emperor, but died soon after in the year A.D. 1708, A.H. 1120.

[*vide* Na'mat Khān Ālī.]

### Dara or Darab II. (دارا داراب), the

eighth king of the second or Kaiānian dynasty of the kings of Persia, was the son of Queen Humai, whom he succeeded on the Persian throne. His reign was distinguished by several wars; particularly one against Philip of Macedon. He reigned 12 years, and was succeeded by his son Dārā or Dārāb II.

### Dara or Darab III. (دارا داراب) is the

celebrated Darius Codomanus of the Greeks. He succeeded his father Dārā II. as king of Persia, and was slain in battle against Alexander the Great in the year B.C. 331. He was the ninth and last king of the 2nd or Kaiānian dynasty of the kings of Persia.

[*vide* Achaemenes.]

### Dara Bakht (Mirza) (دارا بخت مرزا),

son of Bahādūr Shāh, the ex-king of Dehlī. His poetical title is Dārā, and he is the author of a *Dīwān*.

### Darab Beg (Mirza) (دارا بگ مرزا).

[*vide* Jōyā.]

### Darab Khan (دارا ب خان) commonly

called Mirzā Dārāb, was the second son of Abdul Rahīm Khān, Khān Khānan. After the death of his eldest brother Shāhnawāz Khān in A.D. 1618, A.H. 1027, he was honored with the rank of 5000 by the emperor Jahāngīr and was appointed governor of Berār and Ahmadnagar in the Deccan. He was also governor of Bengal for some time, and on his return to the Deccan the emperor, being displeascd with

him on some account, ordered Mahābat Khān to strike off his head, which he did, and sent it to the king. This circumstance took place A.D. 1625, A.H. 1034.

### Darab Khan (دارا ب خان), son of

Mukhtār Khān Subzwārī, a nobleman in the service of the emperor 'Alamgīr. He died on the 24th June, A.D. 1679, 25th Jumādā I. A.H. 1090.

### Dara Shikoh (دارا شکوه), the eldest

and favourite son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, was born on the 20th March, o.s. 1615, 29th Safar, A.H. 1024. His mother, Mumtāz Mahal (*v.* Arjumand), was the daughter of 'Asaf Khān, wazīr, the brother of Nūr Jahān Begam. In the 20th year of his age, *i.e.*, in the year A.D. 1633, A.H. 1043, he was married to the princess Nādīra, the daughter of his uncle Sulṭān Parwez, by whom he had two sons, *viz.*, Sulaimān Shikōh and Sipahr Shikōh. In A.D. 1658, during the illness of his father, a great battle took place between him and his brother Aurangzib 'Alamgīr for the throne, in which Dārā being defeated, was at last obliged to fly towards Sindh, where he was captured by the chief of that country and brought to the presence of Aurangzib, loaded with chains, on a sorry elephant without housings; was exposed through all the principal places and then led off to a prison in old Dehlī, where after a few days, in the night of the 29th August, o.s. 1659, 21st Zīl-hijja, A.H. 1069, he was murdered by the order of Aurangzib; his body exhibited next morning to the populace on an elephant, and his head cut off and carried to the emperor, who ordered it to be placed on a platter, and to be wiped and washed in his presence. When he had satisfied himself that it was the real head of Dārā, he began to weep, and with many expressions of sorrow directed it with its corpse to be interred in the tomb of the emperor Humāyūn. Sipahr Shikōh, his son, who was also taken captive and brought with his father, was sent away in confinement to Gwālīar. Sulaimān Shikōh, his eldest son, who, after the defeat of his father had taken refuge in Srīnagar for some time, was subsequently, in A.D. 1670, A.H. 1071, given up by the Rāja of that place to the officers of Aurangzib and conveyed to Dehlī. He was then sent to Gwālīar, where he and his brother Sipahr Shikōh both died within a short space. Dārā Shikōh is the author of the work called *Safīnat-ul-Audīa*, an abridgment of the Life of Muhammad, with a circumstantial detail of his wives, children, and companions, *etc.*, also of a work entitled *Majma' ul-Bahrain* (*i.e.*, the uniting of both seas), in which he endeavours to reconcile the Brāhmaṇ religion with the Muhammadan, citing passages from the Qurān to prove the several points. In 1656 he likewise, with the same intent, caused a Persian translation to be made by the Brāhmaṇs of Banāras, of the *Apikhat*, a work in the Sanskrit language, of which the

title signifies "the word that is not to be said;" meaning the secret that is not to be revealed. This book he named *Sarr-i-Asrār*, or *Secret of Secrets*; but his enemies took advantage of it to traduce him in the esteem of his father's Muhammadan soldiers, and to stigmatize him with the epithets of Kafir and Rāfizi (unbeliever and blasphemer), and finally effected his ruin; for Aurangzib his brother made a pretence of that, and consequently had all his bigoted Muhammadans to join him. Anquetil du Perron has given a translation of this work, in two large volumes in quarto, on which a very good critique may be found in the Second Number of the *Edinburgh Review*. There is also a copy of the Persian version of this work in the *British Museum*, with a MS. translation, made by N. B. Halhed. The authorship of other works has been ascribed to this prince. His poetical name was Qādīrī. Catrou says that Dārā died a Christian.

[*Turks in India*. Chap. v.]

**Dard (Mir)** (درد میر) is the poetical name of Khwāja Muhammad Mir of Dehli, a son of Khwāja Nāsir who was one of the greatest Shaikhs of the age. Dard was the greatest poet of his time. He was formerly in the army, but he gave up that profession on the advice of his father and led the life of a devotee. When during the fall of Dehli everybody fled from the city, Dard remained in poverty contented with his lot. He was a Sūfī and a good singer. A crowd of musicians used to assemble at his house on the 22nd of every month. Some biographers say that he was a disciple of Shāh Gulshan, meaning Shaikh Sa'ad-ullāh. Besides a Diwān in Persian and one in Rekhta, he has written a treatise on Sūfism called *Risāla Wāridāt*. He died on Thursday the 3rd January, A.D. 1785, 24th Šafar, A.H. 1199.

*List of his Works.*

Āli Nāla-wa-Dard.	Im-ul-Kitāb.
Āli Sard.	Diwān in Persian.
Dard Dil.	Diwān in Urdū.

**Dardmand** (دردمند), poetical name of Muhammad Taqīh of Dehli, who was a pupil of Mirzā Jān Jānān Mazhar, and the author of a *Sāqimāna* and of a Diwān. He died at Murshidābād in the year A.D. 1762, A.H. 1176.

**Daria Ihmad Shah** (دریا عماد شاد),

the son of 'Alā-uddīn 'Imād Shāh, whom he succeeded on the throne of Berār in the Deccan about the year A.D. 1532, A.H. 939. In A.D. 1543, A.H. 950, he gave his sister Rabiā' Sultāna in marriage to Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh, and the nuptials were celebrated with royal magnificence. In A.D. 1558, A.H. 966, he gave his daughter in marriage to Husain Nizām Shāh, and reigned in great tranquility with all the other kings of the Deccan until his death, when he was succeeded by his son Burhān 'Imād Shāh.

**Daria Khan Rohela** (دریا خان رودیله),

a nobleman in the service of prince Shāh Jahān, who, on his accession to the throne, raised him to the rank of 5000. He afterwards joined the rebel Khān Jahān Lodi. In a battle which took place between him and Rāja Bikarmājī Bundela, son of Rāja Chhajjar Singh, he was killed, together with one of his sons and 400 Afghāns, A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040. His head was sent to the emperor.

**Dariqutni** (دارقطنی). *Vide* Abū'l

Husain 'Alī-bin-'Umr.

**Darimi** (دارمی), the son of 'Abdul

Rahmān of Samarqand, is the author of the work called *Musnad Dārīmī*. He died in the year A.D. 869, A.H. 255. He is also called by some authors Abū Muhammad 'Abd-ullāh-al-Dārīmī.

**Darki** (درکی قمی), of Qumm in Persia,

was a contemporary of Shāh 'Abbās. He died in the Deccan and left a Persian Diwān.

**Dasht Baiazi** (دشت بیاضی). *Vide*

Wali of Dasht Bayāz.

**Dastam Khan** (دستم خان), son of

Rustam Khān Turkistānī, was an Amīr of 3000 in the service of the emperor Akbar. He died in A.D. 1580, A.H. 988, of his wounds which he had received in battle against the three nephews of Rāja Bihārī Mal, who had rebelled against the emperor and were also killed.

**Data Ram Brahman** (داتا رام براهمن),

a poet who wrote beautiful Persian verses.

**Dattaji Sindhia** (داتا جی سیندھیہ),

son of Rānājī and brother of Jaiāpā Sindhia, a Mahrattā chief who had a cavalry of 80,000 horse under him, and was slain in battle against Ahmad Shāh Abdālī in the month of January, A.D. 1760, Jumāda II. A.H. 1173, a year before the death of Bhāū, the famous Mahrattā chief.

[*Vide* Rānājī Sindhia.]

**Daud Bidari** (ملاؤد بیدری),

a native of Bīdar in the Deccan. When twelve years of age, he held the office of page and seal-bearer to Sultān Muhammad Shāh Bahmani I. king of Deccan about the year A.D. 1368, A.H. 770. He is the author of the *Tuhfat-us-Salātīn Bahmanī*.

**Daud Khan Faruqi** (داؤد خان فاروقی)

succeeded his brother Mirān Ghani to the throne of Klhāndesh in September, A.D. 1503,

1st Jumāda I. A.H. 916, reigned seven years and died on Wednesday the 6th August, A.D. 1510. He was succeeded by 'Adil Khān Farqū II.

### Daud Khan Qureshi (داؤد خان قریشی)

son of Bhikan Khān, was an officer of 5000 in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr. In the year A.D. 1670, A.H. 1081, he was appointed governor of Allahābād.

### Daud Khan Panni (داؤد خان پنی),

son of Khizir Khān Panni, a Pathān officer, was renowned throughout India for his reckless courage, and his memory still survives in the tales and proverbs of the Deccan. He served several years under 'Alamgīr, and when Bahādūr Shāh, on his departure from the Deccan, gave the viceroyalty of that kingdom to the Amīr-al-Umrā, Zulfikār Khān, as that chief could not be spared from court, he left the administration of the government to Dāūd Khān, who was to act as his lieutenant. In the reign of Farrukh-siyar, when the Amīr-ul-Umrā Husain 'Alī Khān marched towards Deccan, Dāūd Khān received secret orders from the emperor to oppose and cut him off. Accordingly when the Amīr-ul-Umrā arrived at Burhānpūr, Dāūd Khān, who regarded himself as the hero of his age, prepared to receive him. The engagement was very bloody on both sides; a matchlock ball struck Dāūd Khān, and he fell down dead on the seat of his elephant. This event took place in the year A.D. 1715, A.H. 1127.

### Daud Qaisari (Shaikh) (داؤد قیصری)

(شمیخ), author of another commentary called *Sharah Hadīs-ul-Arba'in*, besides the one written by Birgili. He died A.D. 1530, A.H. 751.

### Daud Shah Bahmani (Sultan) (داؤد)

(شاد بهمنی سلطان), the son of Sultān 'Alā-uddīn Hasan, ascended the throne of Deccan, after assassinating his nephew Mujāhid Shāh on the 14th April, A.D. 1378, 21st Muharram, A.H. 780. He reigned one month and five days, and was murdered on the 19th May, the same year in the mosque at Kulbarga where he went to say his prayers. He was succeeded by his brother Mahmūd Shāh I.

### Daud Shah (داؤد شاد گجراتی), a king

of Gujrat, who was placed on the throne after the death of his nephew Qutb Shāh in A.D. 1439, and was deposed after seven days, when Mahmūd Shāh, another nephew of his, a youth of only 14 years of age, was raised to the throne.

### Daud Shah (داؤد شاد), the youngest

son of Sulaimān Qirānī, succeeded to the kingdom of Bengal after the death of his

eldest brother Bāiazīd in the year A.D. 1573, A.H. 981. This prince was much addicted to sensual excesses; and the propensity was rendered more degrading by his inclination to associate with persons of low origin and mean connections, by whom he was induced to attack the frontiers of the kingdom of Dehli. He had several skirmishes with Munaim Khān, Khān Khānān, governor of Jaunpūr, who was subsequently joined by his master, the emperor Akbar, when an obstinate battle took place on the 30th July, A.D. 1575, 21st Rabī II. A.H. 983, in which Dāūd Shāh was defeated and obliged to retire to a fort on the borders of Kaṭak. After this a peace was concluded, by which Dāūd Shāh was invested with the government of Orisa and Kaṭak, and the other provinces of Bengal were occupied by Munaim Khān in the name of the emperor. The year of this event is commemorated in a Persian Homistich. After the death of Munaim Khān, which took place the same year at Lakṣnauṭī, Dāūd Khān re-took the provinces of Bengal, but was soon attacked by Khān Jahān Turkmān, who was appointed governor, when after a severe engagement Dāūd Khān was taken prisoner, and suffered death as a rebel. From that period, the kingdom of Bengal was subdued, and fell under the subjection of the emperor Akbar. Thus ended the rule of the Pūrbī or independent eastern kings of Bengal.

### Daud Tai (داؤد طائی), a Musalmān

doctor who was master of several sciences. He had served Abū Hanīfa for 20 years, and was one of the disciples of Ilabīb Rāi. He was contemporary with Fazail Aīāz, Ibrāhīm Adham and Ma'rūf Karkhī, and died in the reign of the khālīf Al-Mahdī, the son of Al-Manṣūr, about the year A.D. 781 or 782, A.H. 164 or 165.

### Daulat Rao Sindhia (داؤلت راول)

(سیندھیہ), son of Anandī Rāo, nephew to Madhoji, by whom he was adopted. Made war against the British, 1803, but was beaten in one campaign; died A.D. 1827.

[*Vide* Doulat Rāo.]

### Dawal Devi (داؤل دیوی), or Dewal Devi.

[*Vide* Kaulā Devī.]

### Dawani (داوانی), the philosopher,

whose proper name is Jalāl-uddīn Muḥammad Asa'd Aldawānī, the son of Sa'd-uddīn Asa'd Dawānī. He flourished in the reign of Sulṭān Abū Sa'id and died, according to Hājī Khālfa, in the year A.H. 908 (corresponding with A.D. 1502.) He is the author of the *Sharah Haūkal*, *Akhlaq Jalālī*, *Isbat Wājib* (on the existence of God), *Risāla Zaura* (on Sūfīsm), *Hāshia Shamsia*, and *Anwār Shāfi'a*. He also wrote the *Sharah 'Aqā'id*, and marginal notes on *Sharah Tujrūd*. The *Akhlaq Jalālī* is a translation

from the Arabic, the original of which appeared in the 10th century under the name of *Kitāb-ut-Tahārat*, by an Arabian author, minister of the imperial house of Bōyā. Two centuries after, it was translated into Persian by Abū Nasr, and named *Akhlāq Nāsiri*, or the morals of Nāsir, being enriched with some important additions taken from Abū Sina. In the 15th century it assumed a still further improved form, under the present designation, the *Akhlāq Jalālī* or morals of Jalāl. This book, which is the most esteemed ethical work of middle Asia, was translated into English by W. F. Thompson, of the Bengal Civil Service, London, 1839.

### Dawar Bakhsh (Sultan) (داور بخش)

(سلطان), surnamed Mirzā Bulāqī, was the son of Sulṭān Khūro. When his grandfather, the emperor Jahāngīr, died on his way from Kashmīr to Lāhore in October, o.s. 1627, Šafar, A.H. 1037, 'Asaf Khān, wazīr, who was all along determined to support Shāh Jahān, the son of the late emperor, immediately sent off a messenger to summon him from the Deccan. In the meantime, to sanction his own measures by the appearance of legal authority, he released prince Dāwar Bakhsh from prison, and proclaimed him king. Nūr Jahān Begam, endeavouring to support the cause of Shāhriār, her son-in-law, was placed under temporary restraint by her brother, the wazīr, who then continued his march to Lāhore. Shāhriār, who was already in that city, forming a coalition with two, the sons of his uncle, the late Prince Dāniāl, marched out to oppose 'Asaf Khān. The battle ended in his defeat; he was given up by his adherents, and afterwards put to death together with Dāwar Bakhsh and the two sons of Dāniāl, by orders from Shāh Jahān, who ascended the throne. Elphinstone in his *History of India* says that Dāwar Bakhsh found means to escape to Persia, where he was afterwards seen by the Holstein ambassadors.

### Daya Mal (دیا مل). *Vide* Imtiyāz.

### Daya Nath (دیا ناتھ). *Vide* Wafā.

Dayanat Khan (دیانت خان), title of Muhammad Husain, an amīr of 2,500, who served under the emperor Shāh Jahān, and died at Ahmadnagar in the Deccan A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040.

Daya Ram (دیا رام), Patṭha, a hero, renowned in the west of Hindūstān for extraordinary strength of body, extraordinary courage, and extraordinary achievements. He was a Gwāla by caste, and flourished in the reign of the emperor Farrukh-siyar. The wonderful feats of this man are sung or recited accompanied by the beat of a *dhōl* throughout Hindūstān. A full and affecting account of this hero is given in the *Bengal Annual*, published at Calcutta in 1833, p. 169.

### Daya Ram (دیا رام), a chief of

Hātras, tributary to the East India Company, who, about the year A.D. 1814, confiding in the extraordinary strength of his fort, showed a spirit of contumacy and disobedience. A train of Artillery was brought against this place from Cawnpore, under Major-General Dyson Marshall; and a few hours of its tremendous fire breached the boasted fortification. Dayā Rām effected his escape by a sally-port, and was never heard of after.

### Deo Narain Singh (دیو ناراین سنگه)

(K. C. S. I., Sir, Rājā) of Banāras, died suddenly on the 28th August, 1870.

### Dewal Devi (دیول دیوی). *Vide*

Kaulā Devī.

### Dhara (دهارا), the son of Rājā

Todarmal. He was killed in a battle fought against Mirzā Jānī Beg, ruler of Thatta, in November, A.D. 1591, Muḥarram, A.H. 1000.

### Dhola Rao (دهولا راو), the ancestor of

the Kaehwaha Rājas of Ambīr or Jaipūr; he lived about the year A.D. 967.

### Dhundia Wagh (دهوندیه واگه), the

free-booter, who had for several years with a formidable band, pillaged and laid waste the frontiers of Mysore. This robber assumed the lofty title of king of the two worlds, and aimed, doubtless, at carving out for himself some independent principality, after the example of Haidār 'Alī, in whose service he originally commenced his adventurous career. Subsequently he incurred the displeasure of Tipū Sulṭān, who chained him like a wild beast to the walls of his dungeons in Serangapatam, from which "durance vile" he was liberated by the English soldiers after the taking of Serangapatam. He proceeded to threaten Mysore with 5,000 cavalry. The Government of Madras instructed Colonel Wellesley to pursue him wherever he could be found and to hang him on the first tree. His subjugation and subsequent death (in 1800) with the extirpation of his formidable band of free-booters, relieved the English Government from an enemy who, though by no means equal to Haidār and Tipū, might eventually have afforded considerable annoyance.

### Dil (دل), poetical name of Zorawar

Khān of Sirkar Kol. He is the author of a *Dīwān* and a few *Masnawīs*.

### Dilami (دلامی) and Sāmānī were two

dynasties which divided between them the kingdom of Persia towards the beginning of the 10th century. They both rose to power through the favour of the Khalīfs of Baghdād, but they speedily threw off the yoke. The

Dilāmī divided into two branches, exercised sovereign authority in Kirmān, Irāq, Fāris, Khuzistān, and Laristān, always acknowledging their nominal dependence on the Khalīfī, and during the whole period of their rule, one of the southern branch of this family was vested with the dignity of Amīr-ul-Umra, or vizīr, and managed the affairs of the Khalīfate. Several of the Dilāmī were able and wise rulers, but Mahmūd of Ghaznī put an end to the rule of the northern branch in A.D. 1029, and the Saljūqs subjugated the southern one in A.D. 1056, by the capture of Baghdād, their last stronghold. Their more powerful rivals, the Sāmāni, had obtained from the Khalīf the government of Transoxiana in A.D. 874; and to this, Ismā'il the most celebrated prince of the family, speedily added Khwārizm, Balkh, Kharāsān, Sistān, and many portions of northern Turkistān. Rebellions of provincial governors distracted the Samanid monarchy towards the end of the 10th century; and in A.D. 999 their dominions north of Persia were taken possession of by the Khān of Kāshghar, the Persian provinces being added by Mahmūd of Ghaznī to his dominions. See Sāmāni.

### Dilawar Khan (دلاور خان), founder

of the dynasty of the Muhammadan kings of Mālwa. The Hindū histories of the kingdom of Mālwa go back as far as the reign of Rāja Bikarmājī, whose accession to that kingdom has given rise to an era which commences 57 years before Christ. After him reigned Rāja Bhōj and many others who are all mentioned among the Rājas of Hindūstān. During the reign of Ghayās-uddin Balban, king of Delhi in the year A.D. 1310, A.H. 710, the Muhammadaus first invaded and conquered the provinces of Mālwa; after which it acknowledged allegiance to that crown until the reign of Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq II. A.D. 1387, A.H. 789. At this period Dilāwar Khān, a descendant on his mother's side from Sulṭān Shahāb-uddin Ghōri, was appointed governor of Mālwa, previously to the accession of Muhammad Takhlāq, and he subsequently established his independence. In the year A.D. 1398 A.H. 801, Mahmūd Shāh, king of Delhi, being driven from his throne by Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane), made his escape to Gujrat, and then to Mālwa, where he remained three years, after which, in A.D. 1401, A.H. 804, he, at the instance of the Delhi nobles, quitted Mālwa, in order to resume the reins of his own government. Dilāwar Khān shortly afterwards assumed royalty and divided his kingdom into estates among his officers whom he ennobled. Dilāwar Khān on assuming independence, took up his residence in Dhār, which place he considered as the seat of his government, but he frequently visited the city of Māndo, remaining there sometimes for months together. He only survived his assumption of the royal titles a few years; for in the year A.D. 1405, A.H. 808, he died suddenly, and his son Alp Khān ascended the throne under the title of Sulṭān Hōshang Shāh. Including Dilāwar

Khān eleven princes reigned in Mālwa till the time of the emperor Humāyūn, whose son Akbar eventually subdued and attached it to the Delhi government. Their names are as follow:

1. Dilāwar Khān Ghōri.
2. Hōshang Shāh, son of Dilāwar.
3. Sulṭān Muhammad Shāh.
4. Sulṭān Mahmūd I. Khiljī, styled the Great, son of Malik Mughis.
5. Ghayas-uddin Khiljī.
6. Nāsīr-uddin.
7. Mahmūd II.
8. Bahādūr Shāh, king of Gujrat.
9. Qadar Shāh.
10. Shujāa' Khān, and
11. Bāz Bahādūr, son of Shujāa' Khān.

**Dilawar Khan (دلاور خان)**, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, was the son of Bahādūr Khān Rohila. He died at Kābul in the year A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068.

**Dildar Aga (ادلدار آغا)**, one of the wives of the emperor Babar, and mother of Mirzā Handāl.

**Diler Himmat Khan (دلیر همت خان)**, original name of Nawāb Muzaffar Jang of Farrukhābād, which see.

**Diler Khan (دلیر خان)**, a Dāūdzaī Afghān, whose proper name was Jalāl Khān. He was the younger brother of Bahādūr Khān Rohila, and one of the best and bravest generals of the emperor 'Alamgīr. He held the rank of 5,000, and died in the year A.D. 1683, A.H. 1094, in the Deccan.

**Diler Khan (دلیر خان)**, title of 'Abdul Raūf, the son of 'Abdul Karīm, formerly in the service of the king of Bijāpūr. After the conquest of that country, he joined 'Alamgīr and received the title of Diler Khān and the mansab of 7,000. He died in the reign of Bahādūr Shāh in the Deccan, where he held a jāgir.

**Dilip Singh (دلیپ سنگه)**, Mahārājā, often miscalled by Europeans "Dhuleep Sing," the son of Rāni Chanda Kumwār (*q.v.*). He became titular ruler of the Panjāb A.D. 1843, but was deposed by Dalhousie 1848; became a Christian and settled for some years in England. Married an Egyptian lady, by whom he had issue. Went to India, alleging grievance against the Government, but was not allowed to land. Abjured Christianity and declared himself a foe to the British race. Was living on the Continent in 1890.

[*vide* Lady Logan's book cited above.]

**Dilras Bano Begam (دلرس بانو بیگم)**, daughter of Shahnawāz Khān Safwī, the son of Mirzā Rustam Kandhārī, and wife of the emperor 'Alamgīr. She had another sister who was married to Murād Bakhs, brother of 'Alamgīr.

**Dilshad Khatun** (دانشاد خاتون),

daughter of Amīr Damīshq, the son of Amīr Juban or Jovian, and wife of Sultān Abū Sa'īd Khān. Amīr Hasau Buzurg, after the death of the Sultān in A.D. 1335, took possession of Bagh'lād and married her, but the reigns of government remained in her hands.

**Dilsoz** (دلسوز), poetical title of

Khairātī Khān, a poet who lived about the year 1800.

**Din Muhammad Khan** (دین محمد خان),

the son of Jānī Beg Sultān, and 'Abd-ullāh Khān Uzbek's sister, was raised to the throne of Samarqand after the death of 'Abdul Mōmin Khān, the son of 'Abd-ullāh Khān, in A.D. 1598, A.H. 1006. He was wounded in a battle fought against Shāh 'Abbās the Great, king of Persia, and died shortly after.

**Diwan** (دیوان), a collection of odes.

The word is of frequent occurrence in Persian literature.

**Diwana** (دیوانه), poetical name of

Muhammad Jān, who died in the year A.D. 1737, A.H. 1150.

**Diwana** (دیوانه), poetical name of Rāc

Sarabsukh, a relation of Rāja Mahā Narāyan. He wrote two Persian Diwāns of more than 10,000 verses; most poets of Lucknow were his pupils. He died in A.D. 1791, A.H. 1206.

**Diwana** (دیوانه), poetical name of

Mirzā Muhammad 'Alī Khān of Jahanabad. He was employed at the office of Mr. Colebrooke at Jahanabad.

**Diwanji Begam** (دیوانجی بیگم). She

was the mother of Arjumand Bano Begam Mumtaz Mahal, and the wife of 'Asaf Khān, wazīr. On a spot of fifty bighas of land on the bank of the river Jamna, close to Tajganj, is to be seen her tomb of white marble.

**Dost 'Ali** (دوست علی), Nawāb of

Arkat and a relative of Murtaza Khān. Under him the atrocious seizure of Trichinopoly was perpetrated by Chanda Sahib. He was succeeded by his son Safdar 'Alī, who, after overcoming the effects of poison prepared for him by Murtaza Khān, fell by the poniard of a Pathān assassin, hired for the work by the same person. A storm was raised which he had not the courage to encounter; and disguising himself in female attire, he escaped from Arkat to his own fort of Vellore.

**Dost Muhammad Khan** (دوست محمد خان)

ruler of Kābul and Qandahār, was one of

the brothers of Fatha Khān, the celebrated wazīr of Mahmūd, ruler of Hīrat and chief of the Barakzai clan. He was the most powerful chief in Afghānistān, and had for some years previous to the restoration of Shāh Shujāa'-ul-Mulk by the British in 1838, ruled that country. He was taken to Calcutta during the war, as related below; but his son Akbar Khān (*q.v.*) defeated and for a time expelled the invaders and killed Shujāa' (*q.v.*). The following is a summary of the Dost's career:—

On the death of this prince, Dost Muhammad again assumed the reins of government. On the base and cruel murder of Fatha Khān by Mahmūd, at the instigation of Prince Kāmran, his brothers revolted from their allegiance under the guidance of Azīm Khān, the governor of Kashmir, and drove Mahmūd and his son Kāmran from Kābul. Azīm Khān in the first instance offered the vacant throne to Shāh Shujāa', but offended by some personal slight withdrew his support, and placed in his room, Aiyūb, a brother of Shāh Shujāa', who was content to take the trappings with the power of royalty. On Azīm Khān's death, his brothers dissatisfied with their position conspired against his son, Habib-ullāh Khān, and seizing his person, by threats of blowing him from a gun, induced his mother to deliver up the residue of Azīm Khān's immense wealth. Aiyūb's son was killed in these disputes, and he himself, alarmed by these scenes of violence, fled to Lahore. Dost Muhammad Khān, the most talented of the brothers, then took possession of the throne and became *de facto* king of Kābul. Sher Dil Khān, accompanied by four brothers, carried off about half a million sterling of Azīm Khān's money, and seated himself in Kandahār as an independent chieftain. He and one of his brothers died some years ago; and Kandahār was until lately ruled by Kohan Dil Khān, assisted by his two surviving brothers Rahīm Dil and Mir Dil. In the year 1839 the British army entered Kābul and placed Shāh Shujāa'-ul-Mulk on the throne on the 8th May, and Dost Muhammad Khān surrendered to the British Envoy and Minister in Kābul on the 4th November, after having defeated the 2nd Bengal Cavalry, who were disbanded for their behaviour in the action of Parwān Darra. He was subsequently sent down to Calcutta, where he arrived, accompanied by one of his sons, on the 23rd May, 1841. He was set free in November, 1842, and returned to Kābul, where he reigned as before till his death, which took place on the 9th June, A.D. 1863, 31st Zil-hijja, A.H. 1279; his youngest son Amīr Sher 'Alī succeeded him.

**Doulat Khan Lodi** (دولت خان لودی),

who, according to Firishtī, was an Afghān by birth, originally a private Secretary, who after passing through various offices was raised by Sultān Mahmūd Tughlaq, and attained the title of 'Aziz Mumālīk. After the death of Mahmūd, the nobles raised him to the throne of Dehli in April, A.D. 1413, Muharram, A.H. 816. In March, 1414, 15th

Rabī I. A.H. 817, Khizir Khān, governor of Multān, invaded Dehli, and after a siege of four months obliged Doulat Khān on the 4th June, 1414, Jamāda I. A.H. 817, to surrender. He was instantly confined in the fort of Firōzābād, where he died after two months.

### Doulat Khan Lodi (دولت خان لودي),

who invited Bābar Shāh to India, was a descendant of the race of that name, who heretofore reigned at Dehli. He was a poet and a man of learning. He died a short time before Bābar conqured Dehli, i.e. in the year A.D. 1526, A.H. 923.

### Doulat Khan Lodi Shahu Khail

(دولت خان لودي شاهو خيل) was

the father of the rebel Khān Jahān Lodi. He served under Mirzā 'Aziz Kōka, 'Abdul Rahīm Khān Khānān, and Prince Dāniāl for several years, and was raised to the rank of 2,000. He died in the Deccan A.D. 1600, A.H. 1009.

### Doulat Rao Sindhia (Maharaja)

(دولت راو سيندھيه مہاراجہ), of

Gwāliar, a Mahrattā chief, was the grand-nephew and adopted son of Madhoji Sindhia, whom he succeeded to the Rāj of Gwāliar in March, A.D. 1794, A.H. 1208. His violence, rapacity and lawless ambition, were the main causes of the war in 1802 with the confederate Mahrattā chieftains. Hostilities having broken out with the British, Sir Arthur Wellesley (afterwards Duke of Wellington) defeated Doulat Rao at Assaye in 1803, while Lord Lake drove the Mahrattas from the whole of the Doab. He married Baiza Bāid, daughter of Sherji Rao, Ghatgai, reigned 33 years, and died on the 21st March, 1827, 21st Sh'aban, A.H. 1242. He was succeeded by Jhanko Rao Sindhia.

### Doulat Shah (دولت شاد), son of

Bakht Shāh of Samarqand, and author of the Biography of Poets called *Tazkira Doulat Shāhi*. He flourished in the reign of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā of Herāt, surnamed Abū Ghāzī Bahādur, and dedicated the work to his prime minister, the celebrated Amīr Nizām-uddīn 'Alisher. This work was written in A.D. 1486, A.H. 891, and contains the Lives or Memoirs of ten Arabian, and one hundred and thirty-four Persian poets, with various quotations from their works, and anecdotes of the princes at whose courts they resided. It also gives an account of six poets then residing in Herāt; two of whom were principal ministers of the Sulṭān; viz. 'Alisher and Amīr Shaikh Ahmad Suheli. He died in A.D. 1495.

[*Vide* Fāzī Kirmanī.]

### Dundi Khan (دونده خان روهيله),

a Rohila chief, and son of Ali Muhammad Khān, the founder of the Rohila Government.

In the partition of lands which were assigned to the chiefs, in the time of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān, Dūndey Khān obtained the districts of Bisauli, Murādābād, Chāndpūr and Sambhal in Rohilkhand. He died previous to the Rohila war which took place in A.D. 1774, leaving three sons, the eldest of whom, Muhib-ullah Khān, succeeded to the largest portion of his territories.

### Dunyapat Singh (Raja) (دنياپت)

(سننگه راجہ). His father died in

A.D. 1790, at which time he was only seven years of age. He inherited from his grandfather Rūp Rāe the Chaklas of Kōrā, Fathapūr and Kara, but was dispossessed by the Nawāb Wazīr, and a Nānkār allowance of 24,000 rupees granted to the Rāja on his exclusion. This was subsequently reduced to 7,500 rupees. The original grant amounted to 52,000 per annum, payable from 14 mahāls, but in A.D. 1770, the Nawāb Najaf Khān acquiring unlimited dominion over these provinces, dispossessed his father of eleven of the villages, by which his income was reduced to 20,000 rupees. In 1787 his father was dispossessed of the remaining three villages by Zain-ul-'Abidin Khān, the 'Amil, but as the Rāja was about to proceed to hostilities, the 'Amil agreed to allow him 10,000 rupees for the first year, and 20,000 thereafter, but failed in the fulfilment of his promise. In A.D. 1792, Zain-ul-'Abidin died, and was succeeded by his son Baqar, 'Ali Khān, and from that period up to 1802 the Rāja Duniāpat Singh was allowed 8,000 rupees per annum, which was confirmed by Government in 1805 in perpetuity.

### Dupleix, Joseph François, a French

officer, governor of Pondicherry. In A.D. 1750 he was elevated to the rank of a Haft Hazāri, or Commander of seven thousand horse, and permitted to bear an ensign, assigned to persons of the highest note in the empire, by Muzaffar Jang, viceroy of the Deccan, after his victory over his brother Nāsir Jang, who fell in battle on 15th December of that year. But the ambitious plans of Dupleix were not approved by the French Government. He was suspended and sent home in 1754; and died in disgrace and poverty Nov. 10th, 1764.

[*Vide* Malleson's *Dupleix*, "Rulers of India," 1890.]

### Durduzd (دردزد). *Vide* 'Alī Durduzd of Astrabad.

### Durgawati (Rani) (درگاوتی رانی),

daughter of Rana Sarika.

[*Vide* Silhaddī.]

### Durgawati (Rani) (درگاوتی رانی),

the daughter of the Gond Rāja of Mahōba, who was much celebrated for her singular

beauty. Overtures had been made for an union with Dalpat Sāh, Raja of Singalgurh (which is situated on the brow of a hill that commands a pass on the road about halfway between Garda and Sangar); but the proposal was rejected on the ground of a previous engagement, and some inferiority of caste on the part of the Garha family, who were of the race of the Chandeil rājputs. Dalpat Sāh was a man of uncommonly fine appearance, and this, added to the celebrity of his father's name and extent of his dominions, made Durgāwati as desirous as himself for the union, but he was by her given to understand, that she must be relinquished or taken by force, since the difference of caste would of itself be otherwise an insurmountable obstacle. He marched with all his troops he could assemble, met those of her father and his rival,—gained a victory and brought off Durgāwati as the prize to the fort of Singalgurh. Dalpat Sāh died four years after their marriage, leaving a son named Bir Narāyan about three years of age, and his widow as regent during his minority. Asaf Khān, the imperial viceroy at Kara Mānikpūr on the Ganges in the province of Allahābad, invited by the prospect of appropriating so fine a country and so much wealth as she was reputed to possess, invaded her dominions in the year A.D. 1564, at the head of 6,000 cavalry and 12,000 well disciplined infantry, with a train of artillery. He was met by the Rānī at the head of her troops, and an action took place in which she was defeated. She received a wound from an arrow in the eye; and her only son, then about 18 years of age, was severely wounded and taken to the rear. At this moment she received another arrow in the neck; and seeing her troops give way and the enemy closing round her, she snatched a dagger from the driver of her elephant, and plunged it in her own bosom. Her son was taken off the field and was, unperceived by the enemy, conveyed back to the palace at Chūrāgarh, to which Asaf Khān returned immediately after his victory and laid siege. The young prince was killed in the siege; and the women set fire to the palace under the apprehension of suffering dishonour if they fell alive into the hands of the enemy. Two females

are said to have escaped, the sister of the queen, and a young princess, who had been betrothed to the young prince Bir Narāyan; and these two are said to have been sent to the emperor Akbar. In this district of Jabalpur the marble rocks and the palace called Madan Mahal are worth seeing. There is some doggerel rhyme about this palace which is not generally known, though of some interest. This building stands on a single granite boulder, and was constructed by the Gond princess Rānī Duragāwati at the time of the Muhammadan invasion of Central India. Years after the cession of the country to the British, a wag of a Paṇḍit wrote on the entrance door of the palace the following lines:

Madan Mahal kē chhain mē,  
Do tāngōn kē bich,  
Gaṛā nau lakḥ rupī,  
Aur sonē kā do ṭiṭ.

Translation—

In the shade of Madan Mahal,  
Between two boulders,  
There are buried nine lakhs of rupees  
And two bricks of gold.

It did not take long for the news of the appearance of this writing on the door to spread abroad, and the very person to fall a dupe to the Paṇḍit's trick was Captain Wheatley, at that time a Political Assistant at Jabalpur. He mustered some peons and labourers, and having proceeded to the spot commenced digging for the treasure on the part of Government. The native lady, in whose possession were the village lands on which the palace stood, came rushing down to the Agent to the Governor-General and represented that she was being plundered of her treasure by Captain Wheatley. "Pagli" replied Sir Wm. Sleeman, "he is as mad as you are; the Paṇḍit would not have divulged the secret were it of much value." Many years have since elapsed, and many others not possessed of Sir William's wisdom have fallen dupes to the Paṇḍit's poetical trick; and, but for the very durable nature of the martas, there have been enough excavations made in and about the building to raze it to the ground.

## E

### EGYP

Egypt, Kings of. *Vide* Moizz-li-dīm-allāh Abi Tamīm Ma'd.

Ekkoji (یکوجی), the founder of the Tanjore family, was the son of Shahjī Bhosla,

### EKKO

the brother of Siwāji, but from another consort. The principality of Tanjore was one of the oldest in the Mahārāṭa confederacy, of which province Ekkojī obtained possession in A.D. 1678.

[*Vide* Letter Y.]

# F

## FAGH

**Faghfur** (فغفور), the general name of the kings of China.

**Faghfur Yezdi** (فغفور یزدی حکیم), (Hakīm), a physician and poet of Persia, born at Yezd. He is the author of a *Diwān* or Book of Odes, and has written several panegyrics in praise of the kings of Persia. He came to India in A.D. 1603, A.H. 1012, and was employed by prince Parwez, and died at Allahābād about the year A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028.

**Fahmi Kirmani** (Maulana Sadr-uddin Muhammad) (فہمی کرمانی مولانا), a poet who is the author of a *Masnawī* called *Sūrat-wa-Ma'ani*, and also of some *Qasidas*, *Ghazals*, *Satires*, etc. He died in the year A.D. 1584, A.H. 993, in the fort of Tabrez, during the time it was besieged by the Turks.

**Faiq** (فایق), or *Fāyeq*, poetical name of Moulwī Muhammad Fāiq, author of the work called *Makhzan-ul-Fawaed*.

**Faiz** (فایض), or *Fāyez*, poetical name of Shaikh Muhammad Fāiz, a pupil of Muhammad Sa'īd Ayāz. He is the author of a short *Diwān*, and was probably living in A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136.

**Faiz** (فیض), the distinguished mystical philosopher and theologist, Mullā Muhsin of Kāshān, commonly called *Akhūnd Faiz*. He flourished under Shāh 'Abbās II. of Persia, who treated him with great respect. He has written a great number of books, of which *Kitāb 'Asafī*, and *Kitāb Safī* are two Commentaries on the *Qurān*. He died at Kāshān in the time of Shāh Sulaimān of Persia, and his tomb is a place of pilgrimage.

**Faiz** (فیض), poetical title of Mīr Faiz 'Alī, an Urdū poet of Delhi. His father, Mīr Muhammad Taqī, was also an elegant poet, and had assumed the title of Mīr for his poetical name. Both Faiz 'Alī and his father were living at Delhi in the year A.D. 1785, A.H. 1196.

## FAIZ

**Faiz** (فیض), a pupil of Mirzā Qatīl, and author of a poetical work containing amorous songs in Persia, called *Diwān Faiz*. He was living in the time of Muhammad 'Alī Shāh, king of Lucknow, about the year A.D. 1840, A.H. 1256.

**Faiz** (فیض), poetical title of Faiz-ul-Hasan of Sahāranpūr, author of the *Rauzat-ul-Faiz*, a poem composed in A.D. 1847, A.H. 1263.

**Faizi** (فایزی), of Sarhind. *Vide* Alahdad.

**Faiz Kirmani** (فایزی کرمانی), a poet who rendered the *Tazkira* of Doulat Shāh in Persian verses in the time of the emperor Akbar, and altered the division of the original, making ten periods instead of seven.

[*Vide* Lutfullah Muhammad Muhaddis.]

**Faizi** (Shaikh) (فیضی شیع), whose proper name was Abū'l Faiz, was the son of Shaikh Mubārik of Nāgor, and eldest brother or Shaikh Abū'l Fazl, prime-minister and secretary to the emperor Akbar Shāh. He was born on the 16th September, A.D. 1547, 1st Shāban, A.H. 954, and was first presented to Akbar in the 12th year of his reign, and introduced his brother Abū'l Fazl six years later. After the death of the poet laureate Ghizālī of Mashhad, about the year A.D. 1572, or some years after, or, according to the *Māsīr-ul-Umrā*, in the 33rd year of the emperor, Faizī was honoured with the title of *Malik-ush-Shua'ra*, or king of poets. In history, philosophy, in medicine, in letter writing, and in composition, he was without a rival. His earlier compositions in verse bear his titular name of Faizī, which he subsequently dignified into Faizyāzi, but he survived to enjoy his last title only one or two months, and then met his death. Being desirous of rivalling the *Khamsa* or the five poems of Nizāmī, he wrote in imitation of them his *Markaz Adu'ar*, *Sulaiman* and *Bilkais*, *Nal Daman*, *Haft Kiskwār*, and *Akbar Nama*. The story of *Nal Daman* is an episode of the Mahābhārat, which he translated into Persian verse at the command of the emperor Akbar. He was the first Munsalmān that applied himself to a diligent

study of Hindū literature and science. Besides Sanskrit works in poetry and philosophy, he made a version of the *Biju Ganitā* and *Lilāvatī* of Bhaskar Achāryā, the best Hebrew works on Algebra and Arithmetic. He was likewise author of a great deal of original poetry, and of other works in Persian. He composed an elaborate Commentary upon the Qurān, making use of only those 13 out of the 28 letters of the Alphabet which have no dots, and which he named *Sawāta'-ul-Illām*; a copy of this extraordinary monument of wasted labour (says Elliot) is to seen in the Library of the East India House. There is also another book of the same description which he wrote and called *Mawarid-ul-Kalam*. Faizī suffered from asthma and died at Agra on Saturday the 4th October, o.s. 1595, 10th Safar, A.H. 1004, aged 49 lunar years and some months; and, as many supposed him to have been a deist, several abusive chronograms were written on the occasion, of which the following is one—"The Shaikh was an infidel." There is also an *Insha* or collection of Letters which goes after his name. His mother died in January, A.D. 1590, A.H. 998, and his father in August, A.D. 1593, *Zeqād*, A.H. 1001. He was a profound scholar, well versed in Arabic literature, the art of poetry and medicine. He was also one of the most voluminous writers that India has produced and is said to have composed 101 books. Faizī had been likewise employed as teacher to the princes; he also acted as ambassador. Thus in A.H. 1000 he was in the Deccan, from whence he wrote the letter to the historian Budāoni, who had been in temporary disgrace at Court.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. 490.]

**Faiz-ullah Anju (Mir)** (فيض الله انجو) (مير), a Qāzī who presided on the seat of justice in the reign of Sulṭān Mahmūd Bahmaī, king of Deccan, who reigned from A.D. 1378 to 1397, A.H. 780 to 799. He was a good poet, and a contemporary of the celebrated Khwāja Hāfiz. Once presenting the Sulṭān with an ode of his own composition, he was rewarded with a thousand pieces of gold, and permitted to retire, covered with honours, to his own country.

**Faiz-ullah Khan** (فيض الله خان), chief of the Rohelas and Jagīrdar of Rāmpūr, was the son of 'Alī Muhammad Khān Rohela. After the battle of Kutra in A.D. 1774, he retired to the Kamaon hills. By the treaty under Colonel Champion, he had a territory allotted to him of the annual value of 14 lakhs of rupees. He chose the city of Rāmpūr as the place of his residence, and after an un-interrupted and prosperous administration of 20 years, he died in September, A.D. 1794, Safar, A.H. 1209, and was succeeded by his eldest son Muhammad 'Alī Khān. This prince, in the course of a few days, in 1794

was imprisoned and assassinated by his younger brother Ghulām Muhammad, who forcibly took possession of the government. The English, having espoused the cause of Ahmad Alī, the infant son of the murdered prince, defeated and took Ghulām Muhammad prisoner at Bithoura. He was conveyed to Calcutta, where, under pretence of going on a pilgrimage to Mecca, he embarked on board a ship, probably landed at one of the ports in Tipū Sulṭān's dominions, and thence made his way to the court of Kābul in A.D. 1797, A.H. 1212, where, united with the agents of Tipū in clamours against the English, he urged Zamān Shāh, the son of Taimūr Shāh, to invade Hindustān, promising that, on his approach to Dehli, he should be joined by the whole tribe of Rohelas. The Nawāb Ahmad Alī Khān died about the year A.D. 1839, A.H. 1255. After the death of Ahmad Alī Khān, Muhammad Saīd Khān ascended the Masnad in 1840; after him Muhammad Yusuf Alī Khān succeeded in 1855, who was living in 1872.

**Fakhri** (فخری), son of Maulana Sulṭān

Muhammad Amūrī of Herāt. He is the author of the *Jawāhir-ul-'Ajāeb*, Gems of Curiosities, being a biography of poetesses. He informs us that with the intention to perform the pilgrimage to Mecca, he came during the reign of Shāh Tahmāsp Husainī to Sindh; the ruler of that country was then Isa Turkhān (who died about the year A.D. 1566, A.H. 974). Hāhī the poet calls the above-mentioned work *Tazkirat-ul-Nisā*. He is also the author of the *Tahfat-ul-Habīb*, a collection of Ghazals from the best authors.

**Fakhri** (فخری), a Persian poet who

wrote a *Dīwān* of 10,000 verses in which he imitated most of the ancient masters, but as he had not much education he was not acknowledged by other poets. He dug a grave for himself outside the Isfahān Gate and made himself a tombstone, and visited his grave every Friday. He was living in A.D. 1589, A.H. 993.

**Fakhr-ud-daula** (فخرالدوله), title of

Abū'l Hasan 'Alī, a Sulṭān of the race of Bōya, was the son of Sulṭān Rukn-ud-daula. He was born in A.D. 952, A.H. 341, and succeeded his brother Mowaiyad-ud-daula to the throne of Persia in January, A.D. 984, Sha'bān, A.H. 373. He was a cruel prince, reigned 14 years, and died in August, A.D. 997, Sha'bān, A.H. 387. He was succeeded by his son Majd-ud-daula.

**Fakhr-ud-daula** (فخرالدوله), a noble-

man who was governor of Patna in the reign of Muhammad Shāh, emperor of Dehli; he held that situation till the year A.D. 1735, A.H. 1148, when it was taken away from him and conferred upon Shujaat-uddīn Nawāb of Bengal, in addition to that government, and of the province of Urissā.

**Fakhr-uddin** (فخرالدین), one of the princes of the Druses, who, early in the 17th century, conceived the idea of rendering himself independent of the Porte. He was betrayed, carried a prisoner to Constantinople, where he was strangled by order of Sulṭān Murād IV. in A.D. 1631, A.H. 1041.

**Fakhr-uddin Abu Muhammad-bin-Ali az-Zailai** (فخرالدین ابو محمد), author of a Commentary on the *Kanz-ul-Daqāeq* entitled *Ta'ba'in-ul-Haqāeq*, which is in great repute in India, on account of its upholding the doctrines of the Hanafī sect against those of the followers of Shāfi'ī. He died in A.D. 1342, A.H. 743.

**Fakhr-uddin Bahman (Malik)** (فخر الدین بهمن ملک), third Sulṭān of the dynasty of Kart or Kard, was the son of Mālik Shams-uddin Kart II. whom he succeeded to the throne of Iḥrāt, Balḫ and Ghaznī in September, A.D. 1305, A.H. 705. He was contemporary with Sulṭān Aljaitū, surnamed Muhammad Khudā Banda, king of Persia, who sent an army against him which he defeated. He died about the beginning of the year A.D. 1307, A.H. 706, and was succeeded by his brother Mālik Ghayās-uddin Kart I. who died in A.D. 1329.

**Fakhr-uddin Ismat-ullah Bukhari** (فخرالدین عصمت اللہ بخاری). He died in A.D. 1426, A.H. 829. [Vide Asnat.]

**Fakhr-uddin Junan (Malik)** (فخر الدین جونان ملک), eldest son of Sulṭān Ghayās-uddin Tughlaq Shāh I. On the accession of his father to the throne of Dehli, he was declared heir-apparent, with the title of Ulugh Khān, and all the royal ensigns conferred upon him. The names of his other brothers were Bahrām Khān, Zafar Khān, Mahmūd Khān and Nasrat Khān. After the death of his father in A.D. 1325, A.H. 725, he succeeded him with the title of Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq I.

**Fakhr-uddin Kha'lidi (Maulana)** (فخرالدین خالدي مولانا), who was commonly called "Bihishtī," is the author of a work called *Sharah-Furūz*. He was the master of Maulānā Mo'in-uddin Jawānī.

**Fakhr-uddin Mahmud Amir** (فخر الدین محمد امیر), son of Amīr Yemīn-uddin Muhammad Mustūfī. He is generally known by his Takhallus or poetical name, Ibn Yemīn, i.e. the son of Yemīn-

uddin. According to Dr. Sprenger's Catalogue, he died in A.D. 1344, A.H. 745, and left panegyrics on the Sarabḏāl princes and some ghazals, but it is particularly his Qita's which are celebrated.

[Vide Amīr Mahmūd.]

**Fakhr-uddin Malik** (فخرالدین ملک). [Vide Malik Fakhr-uddin, king of Bengal.]

**Fakhr-uddin Mirza** (فخرالدین مرزا), the eldest son of Bahādur Shāh II. ex-king of Dehli. He died before the rebellion, on 10th July, 1856.

**Fakhr-uddin (Maulana)** (فخرالدین مولانا), son of Nizām-ul-Haq, was styled Saiyad-ush-Shua'rā, or chief of the poets. He is the author of several works, among which are the following: *Nizām-ul-'Aqāed*, *Risāla Marjia* and *Fakhr-ul-Hasn*. He died in the year A.D. 1785, A.H. 1199, aged 73 years, and lies buried close to the gate of the Dargāh of Qutb-uddin Bakhtyār Kākī in old Dehli. His tomb is of white marble and has an inscription mentioning his name and the year of his demise. His grandson Ghulām Nasir-uddin, surnamed Kālī Sāhib, was a very pious and learned Musalmān; he too was a good poet and died in the year A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268.

**Fakhr-uddin Muhammad Razi** (فخرالدین محمد رازی امام), was a doctor of the Shāfi'ī sect. He surpassed all his contemporaries in scholastic theology, metaphysics and philosophy. He is the author of several instructive works, among which is one called *Hadāyeh-ul-Awḥar*, a book on different subjects which he dedicated to Sulṭān 'Alā-uddin Takash, ruler of Khwārizm; and another called *Risāla Haiyat*, or Geometry, dedicated to Sulṭān Bahā-uddin Ghori. He was born at Rei on the 26th January, A.D. 1150, 25th Ramazān, A.H. 544, and died at Iḥrāt on Monday the 29th March, A.D. 1210, 1st Shawwal, A.H. 606, aged 62 lunar years. His father's name was Ziyā-uddin-bin-Umar. The title of Rāzī attached to his name is because he was born at Rei in Tabristan. He is the father of Khwāja Nasir-uddin Tūsī.

**Fakhr-uddin Sultan** (فخرالدین سلطان), also called Fakhra, was the king of Sonārgāon in Bengal, which adjoins the district of Panḏā. He was put to death by Shams-uddin, king of Lakhnautī, about the year A.D. 1356, A.H. 757, who took possession of his country.

**Fakhr-ul-Islam** (فخرالاسلام برودی), of Barōd, the son of 'Alī. He is the author of the works called *Usūl-ul-dīn* and *Usul Fiqha*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1089, A.H. 482.

**Fakhr-ullah Asad Jurjani** (فخرالہدیہ). (اسعد جرجانی). He flourished under the Saljūq princes, and is the author of the love adventures of Wais and king Rāmīn, originally in the Pahlawī language, called *Wais-wa-Rāmīn*.

**Fakhr-un-nissa Begam** (فخرالنساء), the wife of Nawāb Shujā'at Khān. She is the founder of the mosque called "Fakhr-ul-Masājīd," situated in the Kashmīrī Bāzār at Dehlī, which she erected in memory of her late husband in the year A.D. 1728, A.H. 1141.

**Falaki** (فلکی), takhullus of a Persian poet whose proper name was Abū'l Nizām Muhammad Jalāl-uddīn Shīrwānī. He is also commonly styled Shams-ush-Shu'arā, the sun of the poets, and Mālik-ul-Fuzla, king of the learned. His poems are preferred to those of Khāqānī and Zakīr. Hamd-ullāh Mustaufī calls him the master of Khāqānī, but Shaikh 'Azūrī makes mention in his *Jawāhir-ul-Asrār* that Khāqānī and Falakī both were the pupils of Abū'l 'Alā of Ganja. There has been also another Falakī surnamed Abū'l Fazl, who was an author. Falakī died in A.D. 1181, A.H. 577. His patron was Manochehr Shīrwānī.

**Fanai** (فنائی), poetical name of Shams-uddīn Muhammad-bin-Hamza. He was an author and died in the year A.D. 1430, A.H. 834.

**Fani** (فانی) (perishable), the poetical name of Muhsin Fānī, which see.

**Fani** (فانی), the Takhullus of Khwājā Muhammad Mo'in-uddīn-bin-Muhammad-bin-Mahmūd Dihdār Fānī. He came to India and stood in high favour with Abdul Rahīm Khān the Khān Khānan. He died in A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016, and left several works on Sūfīsm, as *Sharah Kutba, Hāshia Rāshahāt, Hāshia Nafhāt, Hāshia bar-Gulshan Rāz*, and *Albayān*. He is also the author of a *Dīwān* in Persian, and a *Masnawī* or poem called *Haft Dilbar*, i.e., the seven sweethearts, dedicated to the emperor Akbar.

**Faqir** (فتقیر), poetical name of Mīr Nawāzish 'Alī of Bilgaram. He died in the year A.D. 1754, A.H. 1167.

**Faiqr** (Mir Shams-uddīn) (فتقیر میر), (شمس الدین), of Dehlī, who had also the poetical name of Maftūn. From Dehlī he went to Lucknow in A.D. 1765, A.H. 1179, and is said to have been drowned

about the year 1767. He is the author of a *Dīwān* and also of a *Masnawī* called *Taswīr Muhabbat*, containing the story of Rām Chāud, the son of a betel-vendor, composed in A.D. 1743, A.H. 1156, and of several other poems.

**Farabi** (فارابی ابو نصر), commonly called so because he was a native of Fārāb, a town in Turkey. His proper name is Abū Nasr. He was one of the greatest Musalmān philosophers, remarkable for his generosity and greatness of talents, whom we call Alfarabixs. He was murdered by robbers in Syria in A.D. 954, A.H. 343, thirty years before the birth of Abū Sīna. Imād-uddīn Mahmūd and Ahmad-bin-Muhammad were two authors who were also called Fārābī.

**Faraburz** (فرابرز), the son of Kaikāūs (Darius the Mede), king of Persia.

**Faraghi** (Mir) (فراغی میر), the brother of Hakīm Fath-ullāh Shīrāzī. He was living in A.D. 1563, A.H. 971, in which year the fort of Ranthambūr was conquered by the emperor Akbar, on which occasion he wrote a chronogram.

**Farai** (فرائ), whose proper name was Abū Zikaria Yehia, was an excellent Arabic grammarian who died in the year A.D. 822, A.H. 207.

**Faramurz** (فراورز), son of Rustam, the Hercules of the Persians. He was assassinated by the order of Bahman, also called Ardisher Darazdast, king of Persia. There is said to have also been an author, named Muhammad bin-Farāmurz, styled Shādīd.

**Farasquri** (فارسقوری), surname of Muhammad bin-Muhammad-al-Hanīfa, Imām of the mosque named Gouride, at Grand Cairo, who flourished about the year A.D. 1556, A.H. 964, and was an author.

**Fard** (فرد), poetical name of Abū'l Hasan, the son of Shāh Na'mat-ullāh. He died in the year A.D. 1848, A.H. 1265, and left a *Dīwān*.

**Farghani** (فرغانی), commonly called so because he was a native of Farghāna, but his full name is Ahmad or Muhammad-ibn-Kasīr-al-Farghānī, a famous Arabian astronomer whom we know under the name of Alfragan or Alfragauius. He flourished in the time of the Khalīf-al-Māmūn, about the year A.D. 833, A.H. 218, and is the author of an introduction to Astronomy, which was printed by Golius, at Amsterdam, in 1669, with notes.

**Farhad (فرهاد)**, the lover of the

celebrated Shīrīn, the wife of Khusro Parwez, king of Persia. The whole of the sculpture at Behstūn in Persia is ascribed to the chisel of Farhād. He was promised, we are told in Persian Romance, that if he cut through the rock, and brought a stream that flowed on the other side of the hill to the valley, the lovely Shīrīn (with whom he had fallen distractedly in love) should be his reward; he was on the point of completing his labour, when Khusro Parwez, fearing to lose his mistress, sent an old woman to inform Farhād that the fair object of his desire was dead. He was at work on one of the highest parts of the rock when he heard the mournful intelligence. He immediately cast himself headlong, and was dashed in pieces. *Vide* Shīrīn.

**Farhat (فرحت)**, poetical name of

Shaikh Farhat-ullāh, son of Shaikh Asad-ullāh. He wrote a *Dīwān* in Urdū and died in the year A.D. 1777, A.H. 1191, at Murshidābād.

**Farhat Kashmiri (فرحت کشمیری)**,

a poet who was living in A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136.

**Farid Bukhari (Shaikh) (فرید بخاری)**

(شہینچ), commander of the Āgra city guards when Akbar died. Great honours were conferred on him by the emperor Jahāngīr, on account of his services. He received the title of Murtaza Khān, and managed the affairs of the empire till he was rendered unfit for business by a stroke of the palsy, which opened the way for the promotion of Ya'timad-uddaula, the father of the empress Nūr Jahān. He died A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025.

**Farid Katib (فرید کاتب)**. *Vide* Farīd-uddin Kātib.

**Farid or Farid-uddin Ahwal (فریدد)**

(الدين احوال) (the squinting), a poet of Persia who was a native of Asfarēn in Khurāsān and contemporary with Imāmī Hīrwī. Khwāja Nizām-uddin Abū Bakr the Wazīr of Azd-uddin Sa'd was his patron. He died at Isfahān and left a *Dīwān* containing 5,000 verses.

**Farid or Farid-uddin (Shaikh) (فرید)**

(الدين شکر گنج فرید شہینچ), a celebrated Muhammadan saint, who is styled *Shakar Ganj*, on account of his having, it is said, miraculously transmuted dust or salt into sugar. His father's name was Shaikh Jalāl-uddin Sulaimān, a descendant of Farrukh Shāh of Kābul. He was a disciple of Khwāja Qutb-uddin Bakhtyār Kākī, and

was contemporary with Shaikh Sa'īd-uddin Hamwī, Saif-uddin Mākharzī, and Bahā-uddin Zikaria, all of whom died successively a short time after one another. He was born in A.D. 1173, A.H. 569, died on Saturday the 17th October, A.D. 1265, 5th Muḥarram, A.H. 664, aged 95 lunar years, and is buried at Ajūdhan, a place commonly called Paṭan or Pāk Paṭan in Multān. The anniversary of his death is celebrated every year on the 5th of Muḥarram, when a great crowd of Muhammadans assemble together to pray at his tomb.

**Farid-uddin (فریدالدين کاتب)**, com-

monly called Farīd Kātib, was a pupil of Anwarī, a good poet and secretary to Sulṭān Sanjar. When that prince was defeated by the monarch of Qara Khatāi in A.D. 1140, A.H. 535, and fled with a few followers to Khurāsān, Farid consoled him by composing an ode upon the occasion, in which he says, "that every thing must change, but that the condition of God alone was not liable to vary."

**Farid-uddin Attar (Shaikh) (فرید)**

(الدين عطار شہینچ), surnamed Muhammad Ibrāhīm, was a dealer in perfumes, from which he took his poetical name "Attar." He afterwards retired from the world, became a disciple of Shaikh Majd-uddin Baghdādī, and lived to a great age, namely, that of 114 lunar years. He was born at Shādyākḥ, a village in Naishāpūr in the reign of Sulṭān Sanjar in November, A.D. 1119, Sha'ban, A.H. 513, and, when at the siege of Naishāpūr, the son-in-law of Changez Khān, the Tartar, was killed, a general massacre of the inhabitants of that place was made by the Mughals, among the number that were slain being Farid-uddin. This circumstance took place on the 26th April, A.D. 1230, 10th Jamād II. A.H. 627. He is the author of 40 poems and several prose works, amongst the latter *Tuzkīrat-ul-Aulia*.

The following are his poems:—

Asrār Nāma.	Ilāhī Nāma
Ashtur Nāma.	Khayāt Nāma.
Ausat Nāma.	Kānz-ul-Haqaeq.
Besar Nāma.	Lisān-ul-Ghaib.
Bulbul Nāma.	Mansūr Nāma.
Gul-wa-Khusro or Hurmuz.	Miftāh-ul-Fatūh.
Haidar Nāma.	Mazhar-ul-'Ajāeb.
Haft Wādī.	Mantiq-ul-Tair.
Haqāeq-ul-Jawāhir	Mukhtār Nāma.
Hallāj Nāma.	Musibat Nāma.
Jawāhir-ul-zāt.	Pand Nāma.
Khusro Nāma.	Sipāh Nāma.
Kanzan Makhfiā.	Wald Nāma.
Kunt Kauz Makhfiā.	Wasiat Nāma.

Besides the above, he is also the author of a *Dīwān* containing 40,000 verses.

**Faridun (فریدون)**, an ancient king of Persia, the son of Abtin, an immediate

descendant of Tahmurs, king of Persia. He had escaped, it is said in a miraculous manner, from Zuhāq, when that prince had seized and murdered his father. At the age of 16 he joined Kāwa or Gāwa, a blacksmith, who had collected a large body of his countrymen; these fought with enthusiasm under the standard of the blacksmith's apron, which was afterwards converted into the royal standard of Persia, called the Duraīsh Kāwānī. Zuhāq, after numerous defeats, was made prisoner, and put to a slow and painful death. Faridūn, who was a very just and virtuous king, had three sons, viz., Salm, Tūr, and Iraj, among whom he divided his kingdom; but the two elder, displeased that Persia, the fairest of lands and the seat of royalty, should have been given to Iraj their junior, combined to effect his ruin, and at last slew him, and sent his head to Faridūn. The old man fainted at the sight, and when he recovered he called upon Heaven to punish the base penetrators of so unnatural and cruel a deed. The daughter of Iraj was married to the nephew of Faridūn, and their young son Manuehhr proved the image of his grandfather. When he attained manhood, the old king made every preparation to enable him to revenge the blood of Iraj. A war commenced; and in the first battle Salm and Tūr were both slain. Faridūn soon afterwards died, and was succeeded by Manuehhr. Persian authors assure us that Faridūn reigned 500 years.

**Faridun** (فریدون), a Turk who wrote a Commentary in the Turkish language on the *Ghazals* of Hafiz.

**Farigh** (فارغ), author of the poem called *Masnawī Fārigh*, which he composed in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000, in which year, he says, Shāh 'Abbās conquered Gilāu, and to whom it was dedicated.

**Faris Eechidiak** (فارس), an Arabic poet and litterateur, born about the year A.D. 1796. In religion he was a Syrian Christian. He is the author of several works. When in London he published his revised text of the New Testament in Arabic. His *Dīwān* in Arabic is highly spoken of by those who have seen it. He was living in 1860.

**Fariz** (فاریز), or Ibn Fārīz, surname of Abū Hafz Sharaf-uddin Umar bin-al-Asa'dī, bin-al-Murshid, bin-Ahmad al-Asa'dī, a very illustrious Arabian poet. He was born at Cairo A.D. 1181, A.H. 577, and died there in the year A.D. 1234, A.H. 632.

**Farkhari** (فرخاری), a poet who was in the service of Amīr Kaikāūs, and is the author of the story of *Wāmiq-wa-Uzra*, in verse.

**Farkhunda Ali Khan (Mir)** (فرخنده), (علی خان میر), Nizām of Deccan. He succeeded his father Sikandar Jāh in the government of Haiderābād in A.D. 1829. [*Vide* Afzal-uddaula.]

**Faroghi Kashmiri** (فروغی کشمیری), a poet who died in A.D. 1666, A.H. 1077.

**Faroghi (Maulana)** (فروغی مولانا), of Qazwīn in Isfahān; he was a dealer in perfumes, but an excellent poet, and lived in the time of 'Abbās the Great.

**Farrukhi** (فرخی), or Farkhī, a poet who flourished in the time of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī, was a pupil of Unsarī the poet, and a descendant of the royal race of the kings of Sistān. He is the author of a work called *Tarjamān-ul-Balāghat*, and of a *Dīwān* in Persian. He wrote several panegyrics in praise of Abū'l Muzaffar, the son of Amīr Nasr and grandson of Nāsir-uddin, ruler of Balkh.

**Farrukh Fa'l** (فرخ فال), a son of the emperor Humāyūn by Māh Chūchāk Begam, born at Kābul in A.D. 1555, A.H. 962.

**Farrukh-siyar** (محمود), emperor of Dehlī, born on the 18th July, o.s. 1687, 18th Ramazān, A.H. 1098, was the son of Azīm-ush-Shāh, the second son of Bahādūr Shāh I. and great-grandson of the emperor Alamgīr. His father was killed in the battle fought against Jahāndār Shāh, his uncle and predecessor. One of Jahāndār Shāh's first acts on his accession to the throne had been to put all the princes of the blood within his reach to death; among those whom he could not get into his power was Farrukh-siyar, who was in Bengal at the time of his grandfather Bahādūr Shāh's death. But when the information of his father's death reached him, he threw himself on the compassion and fidelity of Saiyad Husain Alī Khān, the governor of Behār, who warmly espoused his cause, and prevailed on his brother, Saiyad Abdullah Khān, governor of Allahābād, to adopt the same course. By the aid of these noblemen, Farrukh-siyar assembled an army at Allahābād, marched towards Agra, defeated Jahāndār Shāh, took him prisoner, and having murdered him, ascended the throne in the fort of Dehlī on Friday the 9th January, o.s. 1713, 23rd Zil-hijja, A.H. 1124. The former Amīr-ul-Umrā Zulfīqār Khān and many other nobles and dependants of the late emperor were put to death by the bow-string and other punishments. Rāja Sabhehand, *Dīwān* to the late Amīr-ul-Umrā, had his tongue cut out: A'iz-uddin, son of Jahāndār Shāh, 'Alī Tabār, the son of 'Azim

Shāh, and Humāyūn Bakht, younger brother to Farrukh-siyar were deprived of their sight by a red hot iron drawn over their eyes. On Farrukh-siyar's accession, Abdullāh Khān, the eldest brother, was made Wazīr with the title of Qutb-ul-Mulk, and Husain Alī Khān raised to the rank of Amir-ul-Umrā (Commander-in-Chief) which was the second in the State. The emperor's nuptials with the daughter of Rājā Ajit Singh of Mārwar were celebrated with unprecedented splendour in the year A.D. 1716, A.H. 1128. Farrukh-siyar had not long enjoyed the throne, when a jealousy arose between him and the Wazīr Qutb-ul-Mulk; and upon the emperor trying to form schemes for the recovery of his independence, he was deposed, blinded and imprisoned by the two brothers. This event took place on the 18th February, o.s. 1719, 8th Rabi' II. A.H. 1131, and not long after he was murdered on the 16th May, A.D. 1719, 9th Rajab, A.H. 1131, following, and buried in the court of the mausoleum of the emperor Humāyūn at Delhi. He had reigned 6 years 3 months and 15 days. After his deposal the Saiyads set up a prince of the blood to whom they gave the title of Rafi'ud-Darjāt. It was from Farrukh-siyar that the East India Company obtained their Farmān of free trade, with leave to purchase thirty-seven districts in Bengal, besides various privileges; little attention was however paid to it by the Sūbahdār till the English acquired force to give it weight.

**Farrukhzad** (فَرخزاد), a prince of Persia of the Sāsānian race.  
[*Vide* Tūran Dukht.]

**Farrukhzad** (فَرخزاد), son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd I. of Ghazni, began to reign after the death of his brother Sulṭān Abdul Rashīd, in March, A.D. 1053, A.H. 444. He reigned 6 years and died in the latter part of the year A.D. 1058, when his brother Sulṭān Ibrahim succeeded him.

**Farsi** (فَرسی یا فارسی), or Farasī, surname of Abū'l Fawāris Ibrahim, a Persian author.

**Farsi** (فَرسی), poetical name of Sharīf Khān Amir-ul-Umrā, which see.

**Faryabi**. *Vide* Zahir-uddin Faryābī.

**Faryad** (فَریاد), the poetical name of Lalā Sahib Rāe, a Kāyeth of Lucknow. He originally had assumed Qurbān, for his poetical name, but latterly changed it to Faryād. He was living in A.D. 1782, A.H. 1196.

**Farzada Quli** (فَرزدا قلی), author of a Catalogue of books in the Arabic, Persian, and Hindī languages, amounting, on a rough

estimate, to upwards of 2,000 volumes. From its mentioning the Diwān of Sa'ūdā, it appears that it was written within the last fifty or sixty years. It also mentions the *Mustafā Nāma*, in the metre of the Shāh Nāma, embracing the history of Persia from Muhammad to Tahmasp Shāh Safwī, amounting to 104,000 couplets; also of a Persian translation of the Muqāmat of Harizī. *Jour. of the Roy. As. Soc.* No. XI.

**Farzadaq** (فَرزَدَق), the son of Ghālib,

called the master of Arabian poets, was an author, and had the whole Qurān by heart. He died in A.D. 728, A.H. 110, aged upwards of 70 years. He flourished in the reign of Abdul Mālīk, the son of Marwan I. who imprisoned him because he wrote a panegyric in praise of Imām 'Alī Zain-ul-'Abidin, son of Imām Husain, but was released, after the death of the Khalīf, by his son Walīd. His Diwān in Arabic is much esteemed in Hazzāz and Irāq.

**Fasihi Ansari** (فَصیحی انصاری هروی),

of Herāt, a Persian poet, who flourished about the year A.D. 1595, A.H. 1004. He never came to India. He died in A.D. 1636, A.H. 1046.

**Fasih - uddin Muhammad Nizami**

Maulana (فَصیح الدین محمد نظامی), author of the *Sharah Jughmānā*.

**Fassi** (فَسی), surname of Faqīh-uddīn

Muhammad-ibn-Ahmad 'Alī-al-Husainī; he was a native of Fass (Fez), on which account he was called Fassi. He was an author and Qāzī of the city of Mecca, and died A.D. 1429, A.H. 833.

**Fatha Ali Husaini** (فَتَح علی حسینی),

author of the biography called *Tazkirat-ush-Shua'rae Hindī*. It contains the Memoirs of 108 Hindī and Deccani authors, with numerous extracts from their works.

**Fatha 'Ali Shah** (فَتَح علی شاد), king

of Persia, was a Turkman of the tribe of Kājār. He succeeded his uncle 'Akā Muhammad Khān to the throne of Persia in A.D. 1797, A.H. 1212. He had received an excellent education, and possessed some literary accomplishments; was a tolerable poet, and fond of the society of the learned, whom he generously patronized. He reigned nearly 40 years and died in the year A.D. 1834, A.H. 1250. After him Muhammad Shāh, the son of 'Abbās Mirzā and grandson of Fatha 'Alī Shāh, mounted the throne and died in A.D. 1847, when his son Nasir-uddin Ahmad Shāh, the present king, succeeded him. It was to the court of Fatha 'Alī Shāh that Sir John Malcolm in 1800 led the magnificent embassy which Lord

Wellesley had despatched from Calcutta, with the view of trumping Bonaparte's cards in the East, and of playing off a Persian ally on our Indian frontiers against an Afghān ill-wisher, the ambitious Zamān Shāh.

**Fatha Haidar** (فتح حیدر), the eldest son of Tippū Sulṭān.

**Fatha Khan** (فتح خان), the son of Sulṭān Firoz Shāh Bārbak, king of Dehlī, and brother of Zafar Khān.  
[*Vide* Firoz Shāh Bārbak.]

**Fatha Khan** (فتح خان), Nawāb of Bhāwalpūr.

**Fatha Khan** (فتح خان), brother of Dost Muhammad Khān, ruler of Kābul. The celebrated Wazīr of Mahmūd, ruler of Herāt and chief of the Barakzāi clan, whose family drove away the descendants of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī from Kābul.

**Fatha Khan** (فتح خان), the son of

Malik 'Ambar, the Abyssinian chief of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan, who had the Nizām Shāhī dominions under his control for some years. After his father's death in A.D. 1626, A.H. 1035, he succeeded to his authority; but Murtaza Nizām Shāh II. being weary of his control, took him prisoner by treachery, and confined him in the fort of Khybār. Having made his escape, he rebelled, but was again taken, and confined in Daulatābād. He was released in time, and appointed generalissimo by the influence of his sister, mother to Nizām Shāh. He shortly, to prevent another removal from office, confined the Sulṭān under pretence of insanity, and put to death twenty-five of the principal nobility in one day, writing to the emperor Shāh Jahān that he had thus acted to prevent them from rebelling against him. The emperor in reply commended his attachment, and ordered him to put the captive prince to death, which he did about the year A.D. 1628, A.H. 1038, and placed his son Husain, an infant of ten years, on the throne. Fatha Khān, by offering a present of eight laes of rupees, and agreeing to pay tribute, was allowed to keep what territory yet remained to the Nizām Shāhī sovereignty. In the year A.D. 1634, A.H. 1044, Fatha Khān was forced to surrender; and the fall of this place put a final period to the Nizām Shahī dynasty, which had swayed the sceptre for 150 years. Husain Nizām Shāh was confined for life in the fortress of Gwālīar, but Fatha Khān was received into favour, and was allowed to retire to Lāhore on a pension of two laes of rupees, which he enjoyed till his death.

**Fatha Naek** (فتح نایک), the father of Haidar 'Alī Khān, the usurper of Mysore and Seringapatam. He died in A.D. 1738, and was buried at Kolār, a capital of seven parganas, about 35 miles east of Bangalore.

**Fatha-puri Mahal** (فتح پوری محل), or Begam, one of the wives of the emperor Shāh Jahān. She was the founder of the Fathapūrī Masjid in Dehlī.

**Fatha Shah** (فتح شاد پوربی), Pūrbī, succeeded Yūsaf Shāh to the throne of Bengal in A.D. 1482, A.H. 887, and after a reign of about eight years was murdered in A.D. 1491, A.H. 896, by the eunuch Sulṭān Shāhzāda, who succeeded him.

**Fatha-ullah Imad Shah** (فتح اللہ امام شاد), originally in the service of Sulṭān Mahmūd Shāh II. Bahmanī, king of Deccan, was made governor of Berar. He became independent about the year A.D. 1484, and died about the year A.H. 1513. His son 'Alā-uddīn 'Imād Shāh succeeded him.

[*Vide* 'Imad-ul-Mulk.]

**Fatha-ullah Mustaufi** (فتح اللہ مستوفی), surnamed Fakhr-uddīn, was a good poet and served under Khwāja Rashīd-uddīn, Fazl-ullāh and his son Ghayās-uddīn Muhammad, as secretary. He is the brother of Khwāja Hamd-ullāh Mustaufi, who died in A.D. 1349.

**Fatha-ullah Shirazi Amir** (فتح اللہ شیرازی امیر), one of the most learned

men of his time. He came from Shirāz to Deccan and passed a few years in the service of Sulṭān 'Alī Adil Shāh of Bijapūr. After the death of that king, he left Deccan and came to Dehlī in the year A.D. 1582, A.H. 990, and had an honourable office assigned to him by the emperor Akbar, near his person, with the title of Azd-ud-daula. He died on Wednesday, the 3rd Shawwāl, 997 Hijri, the 24th Anarād Mah Ilālī, in the 34th year of Akbar's reign, corresponding with the 6th August, o.s. 1589, at Sirinagar the capital of Kashmir, where he had proceeded with his royal master. The emperor was much grieved at his loss; and Shaikh Faizī wrote an appropriate epitaph on the occasion. Fifteen days after his death died also the Hakīm Abū'l Fatha Gilānī, the brother of Hakīm Hamān, who was then with the king proceeding to Kābul. Sarfī Sāwajī wrote the chronogram of their death.

**Fathi** (فتحي), a poet of Ardastān, who died in A.D. 1635, A.H. 1045.

**Fathi 'Ali Husaini Gurdezi.** *Vide* Husaini.

**Fatima** (فاطمة), the daughter of Muhammad and his wife Khudija. She was born at Mecca five years before her father gave himself out for a prophet, *i.e.*, about the year A.D. 606, and died about six months after him, in the city of Medina on the night of Monday the 23rd November, A.D. 632, 3rd Ramazān, A.H. 11. She was married to 'Alī, Muhammad's cousin - german, and became the mother of the Imams Hasan and Husain. She passes for a very holy woman amongst the Musalmāns, and is also called by them Batūl, Tāhira, Mathara, and Zahra.

**Fatima bint Asad** (فاطمة بنت اسد), the daughter of Asah, the son of Hāshim. She was the wife of Abū Tālib and mother of 'Alī.

**Fatima Sultan** (فاطمة سلطان), one of the wives of Umar Shaikh Mirzā, and mother of the prince Pīr Muhammad Jahāngīr.

**Fatimites**, or kings of Barbary and Egypt of the Fatimite dynasty.

[*Vide* Muizz-li-dīn-Allah and Obeid-ullah Almahdī.]

**Fattahi Naishapuri Maulana** (فتاحی نیشاپوری), an author who died

A.D. 1448, A.H. 852.

[*Vide* Yahia (Mulla).]

**Fauji** (فوجی), poetical name of Mirzā

Muhammad Muqīm; he was born at Shīrāz but came to India in the time of Shāh Jahān, and was attached to the service of his son Shāh Shujā'a in Bengal. After a long residence in India he returned to his fatherland, but died in a short time after his arrival there. He was living in A.D. 1649, A.H. 1059, and has left a Dīwān in Persian verse. As he was employed in the army he derived his poetical title from *Fauj*, *i.e.* army.

**Faulad Khan (Shidi)** (فولاد خان شیدی), an Abyssinian who was at

Kotwal in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, about the year A.D. 1737, A.H. 1150, and on whom a satire was written by the poet Sauda. He had built a fine garden in Agrah, of which no traces are to be seen now.

**Fauraq** (فروق), surname of Abū Bakr

Muhammad, bin-Hasan, bin-Fauraq, commonly called *ibn-Fauraq*, was a great Metaphysician and Schoolman, for which reason he is styled Mutkalīm. He was born at Istāhān, and died in the city of Naishāpūr, in Khurāsān, A.D. 1015, A.H. 406.

**Fawad Muhammad Pasha** (فواد محمد پاشا), a Turkish statesman

and litterateur of Constantinople, son of Izzat Mulla, and nephew of Laila Khatūn, a Turkish poetess. He is the author of several works. He was living in A.D. 1870, and has been loaded with distinctions by European sovereigns.

**Fayyaz** (فیاض). *Vide* 'Abdul-Razzaq of Lāhijān.

**Fayyazi** (فیضی). *Vide* Faizī (Shaikh).

**Fazal Khan** (فضل خان), governor or

kiladar of the fort of Agra, was turned out by Sūrājmal Jāt, who took possession of the fort and plundered everything he could lay his hands upon.

**Fazil** (فاضل), a poet who flourished about the year A.D. 489.

**Fazl Ali Khan** (فضل علی خان), a

poet who flourished in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh of Dehli, and was living in A.D. 1739, A.H. 1152.

**Fazl Ali Khan** (فضل علی خان),

whose entire title was Nawāb Ya'timad-ud-daula Zayā-ul-Mulk Saiyad Fazl 'Alī Khān Bahādūr Sohrāb Jang, was the prime minister of the king of Audh Ghāzī-ud-dīn Haidar, and was living in A.D. 1829.

**Fazl Barmaki** (فضل برمکی), brother

of 'Jafar-al-Barmakī, the minister of Hārūn-al-Rashīd Khālīfa of Baghdād.

[*Vide* Jafar-al-Barmakī.]

**Fazl Haq** (فضل حق), the son of Fazl

Imām. He wrote prose and poetry as did also his father. His Qasīdas are much esteemed. At the outbreak of 1857, he joined the rebel Nawāb of Banda and others, and was said to have been killed at Nārod in an attack made by General Napier on the 17th December, A.D. 1858, A.H. 1274. The *Dehli Gazette*, May 17th, 1859, mentions, however, that sentence of transportation was passed on the rebels Lonī Singh, ex-Rājā of Mitaulī, and the Maulwī Fazl Haq.

**Fazli** (فضلی), a poet and author of the

Loves of *Shāh-wa-Māh*, a poem containing 12,260 Persian verses, which he completed in the year A.D. 1641.

**Fazl Imam** (فضل امام), an inhabitant

of Khairābād, who wrote prose and poetry, and died in the year A.D. 1828, A.H. 1244.

**Fazl Rasul Moulvi** (فضل رسول مولوی)

(بداونی), of Badāon, son of Maulvī Abdul Majīd, and author of the works called *Baṭṭarīk* and *Tashīh-ul-Masāel*. He was living in A.D. 1854, A.H. 1271.

**Fazl-ullah** (فضل الله), surnamed

Khawāja Rashīd-uddīn, a native of Qazwīn or Hamdan and a Persian historian, who wrote at the desire of his master, the Sultān of Persia, a history of the Mughals, finished in A.D. 1294, to which he afterwards added a supplement. He was beheaded in July, A.D. 1318. His name is spelt in some of our Biographical Dictionaries, Fadl-allah. From the work of Rashīd-uddīn, called *Jāma'ut-Tawārīkh*, and from other materials, Abū'l Ghāzī, king of Khwārizm, composed in the Maghal language his *Genealogical History*. [*Vide* Rashīd-uddīn.]

**Fazl-ullah Khan Nawab** (فضل الله خان), an Amīr of the court of the

emperor Babar, who built a mosque in Delhi in the year A.D. 1529, A.H. 936, which is still standing.

**Fazl-ullah Maulana** (فضل الله مولانا),

Physician to Amīr Taimūr, and the most celebrated and skilful practitioner of the age in which he lived.

**Fazuli Baghdadi** (فتصولی بغدادی),

an author who was a native of Baghdād, and died in the year A.D. 1562, A.H. 970, and left us a Diwān in the Persian and Turkish language.

**Fidai Khan** (فدائی خان), former

title of 'Azim Khān Kōka, which see.

**Fidai Mirza** (فدائی مرزا), name of a

poet.

**Fidwi** (فدوی), of Lāhore, the poetical

name of a poet of the end of the 18th century; was son of a Hindu chandler but converted to Islam by Sābir 'Alī Shāh; became a client of Zabita Khān (*q.v.*) and died at Moradabad about 1780. He is the author of a poem in

Urdū entitled *Yūsuf-wa-Za'īkḥā* (the Loves of Joseph and Potiphar's wife). Mir Fatha 'Alī Shaidā has satirized him in his story of the *Bām* and *Baqḡāl*.

**Fidwi** (فدوی), author of a Persian

Diwān. He flourished in the year A.D. 1649, A.H. 1059.

**Figban** (فغان), the poetical title of

Ashraf 'Alī Khān, the son of Mirzā 'Alī Khān, and the Kōka or foster-brother of the emperor Ahmad Shāh of Delhi. He is the author of a Diwān in the Urdū language, containing about 2,000 verses. He died at Patna in A.D. 1772, A.H. 1186, and was buried there.

**Fighani** (فغانی). *Vide* Bābā Figḥānī.

**Fikrat** (فکرت), poetical title of Mirzā

Ghāiās-uddīn.

**Fikri** (فکری), poetical title of Sa'īd

Muhammad of Herāt. He was a weaver and is therefore called Jāmabāt. He came to India in A.D. 1561, A.H. 969, and gained, through his great talents for making epigrams, the favour of the emperor Akbar. He composed only *Rubā'īs*, and died in A.D. 1565, A.H. 973.

**Firaqi** (فراقی), poetical title of an

author named Abū'l Barkāt, who died in the year A.D. 1507, A.H. 913.

**Firdausi** or **Firdausi Tusi** (فردوسی یا)

(فردوسی طوسی), the poetical title of

Abū'l Kāsim Hasan-bin-Sharaf Shāh, a famous Persian poet, sometimes called the Homer of Persia, whose epic poem, called *Shāhnāma*, written by order of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni, is justly celebrated. It contains the legendary annals of the ancient kings of Persia, from the reign of the first king, Kaiumurs, to the death of Yazdijard III. the last monarch of the Sāsānian race, who was deprived of his kingdom A.D. 641, by the invasion of the Arabs during the Khilāfat of 'Umar, the second Khālif after Muhammad. It was the labour of 30 years, and consists of 60,000 verses, each of which is a distich. The following circumstances respecting the origin of the poem and the life of the poet are chiefly derived from the preface to the copy of the *Shāhnāma*, which was collated A.D. 1426, A.H. 829, by order of Bāisanghur Mirzā the grandson of Amūr Taimūr. It appears from that preface, that Yazdijard, the last king of the Sāsānian race, took considerable pains in collecting all the chronicles, histories, and traditions connected with Persia and the sovereigns of that

country, from the time of Kaiomurs to the accession of the Khusrus, which by his direction were digested and brought into one view, and formed the book known by the name of *Siar-ul-Maluk*, or the *Bāstān Nāma*. When the followers of Muhammad overturned the Persian monarchy, this work was found in the plundered library of Yazdijard. In the tenth century one of the kings of the then dynasty, directed Daqīqī (*q.v.*) the poet to versify that extensive work, but the poet only lived to finish a thousand distichs, having been assassinated by his own slave. Nothing further was done till the reign of Sulṭān Mahmūd, when a romantic accident furnished the Sulṭān with a copy of the *Bāstān Nāma*, the existence of which was till then unknown to him. From this work, he selected seven stories which he delivered to seven poets to be composed in verse, that he might be able to ascertain the merits of each competitor. The poet Unsarī gained the palm, and he was accordingly engaged to arrange the whole in verse. Firdausī was at this time at Tus, his native city, where he cultivated his poetical talents with assiduity and success. He had heard of the attempt of Daqīqī, and of the determination of the reigning king Mahmūd, to patronize an undertaking which promised to add lustre to the age in which he lived. Having fortunately succeeded in procuring a copy of the *Bāstān Nāma*, he pursued his studies with unremitting zeal, and soon produced that part of the poem in which the battles of Zuhāq and Faridūn are described. The performance was universally read and admired, and it was not long before his fame reached the ears of the Sulṭān, who immediately invited him to his court. It is related that when Firdausī, on the invitation of the Sulṭān, reached the capital Ghaznī, he happened to pass a public garden where the three royal poets, Unsarī, Asjadī and Farrukhī were enjoying themselves. The poets observed him approach and at once agreed that if the stranger chanced to have any taste for poetry, which they intended to put to test, he should be admitted to their friendship, and in order to decide as to his merits they settled among themselves to repeat each in turn a hemistich, and leave to Firdausī to complete the fourth, but at the same time satisfied in their own minds that there was no other word in the Persian language that would rhyme with the three which they had taken care to pre-occupy. Firdausī joining them and hearing the proposal, promised to exert his powers. They then commenced each with an extemporaneous line:—

Unsari ... The light of the moon to thy splendour is weak,  
 Asjadī ... The rose is eclipsed by the bloom of thy cheek;  
 Farrukhī ... Thine eyelashes dart through the folds of the Joshan,  
 Firdausī ... Like the javelin of Geo in the battle with Pushan.

The poets were astonished at the readiness of the stranger, and ashamed at being totally

ignorant of the story of Geo and Pushan, which Firdausī related as described in *Bāstān Nāma*. They immediately treated him with the greatest kindness and respect, and afterwards introduced him to Mahmūd, as a poet capable of undertaking the *Shāhnāma*. Mahmūd considered himself never so much honoured as when Firdausī set his foot at Ghaznī; he was never more proud than that Firdausī was by his command, composing, in his faultless verse, a history of the monarchs of Persia, his predecessors. No reward then appeared to him too great to offer, to induce the poet to undertake the task, no promise too splendid to excite him. "Write, unequalled one," cried he, "and for every thousand couplets a thousand pieces of gold shall be thine." Firdausī obeyed, but resolved to accept no reward till he had completed the work he had undertaken, and for thirty years he studied and laboured that his poem might be worthy of eternal fame. In this he succeeded, and presented an elegant copy of his book to Mahmūd, but the patience of the Sulṭān was exhausted, his enthusiasm was gone, his liberality had faded away, and when the 60,000 couplets of the *Shāhnāma* were ended, there was a pause, which brought to the poet disappointment and to the monarch such everlasting disgrace as has obliterated all his triumphs. Mahmūd received the book, coldly applauded his diligence and dismissed him. Many months elapsed, and Firdausī heard no more of his work; he then took occasion to remind the king of it by the following epigram:

'Tis said our monarch's liberal mind  
 Is like the ocean unconfined,  
 Happy are they who prove it so,  
 'Tis not for me that truth to know.  
 I've plunged within its waves, 'tis true,  
 But not a single pearl could view.

Shamed, piequed, and offended at this freedom, the Sulṭān ordered 60,000 pieces of silver dirhams to be sent to the author, instead of the gold which he had promised. Firdausī was in the bath at the time the money arrived, and his rage and amazement exceeded all bounds when he found himself thus insulted. He immediately distributed the paltry sum amongst the attendants of the bath and the slave who brought it. The excited poet then relieved his mind by a satire full of stinging invective, and caused it to be transmitted to the favourite Wazir who had instigated the Sulṭān against him; it was carefully sealed up, with directions that it should be read to Mahmūd on some occasion when his mind was perturbed with affairs of State, as it was a poem likely to afford him entertainment. Firdausī having thus prepared his vengeance, quitted the court and was safely arrived in Māzandarān, where news reached him that his lines had fully answered the purpose he had intended they should do. Mahmūd had heard and trembled, and too late discovered that he had ruined his own reputation for ever. After his satire had been read by Mahmūd, the poet feared to remain too long in one place; he sought

shelter in the court of the *khaliif* of Bagh'lād, in whose honour he added a 1000 couplets to the *Shāhnāma*, and who rewarded him with the 60,000 gold pieces which had been withheld by Mahmūd. Mahmūd pretended to have discovered that his Wazir had deceived him in attributing impiety to Firdausi, and he at once sacrificed that favourite, dismissing him with disgrace. Thinking, by a tardy act of liberality, to repair his former meanness, Mahmūd dispatched to Firdausi the 60,000 pieces he had promised, a robe of State, and many apologies and expressions of friendship; but the poet was dead, having expired in his native town full of years and honours, surrounded by his friends and kindred. Firdausi died at Tūs (now called Mashhad) his native country in A.D. 1020, A.H. 411, aged 89 years, but Hājī Khalifa says he died in A.D. 1025, A.H. 416. Besides the *Shāhnāma*, he was the author of other poems called *Abūt Firdausi*.

### Firdausi-al-Thihal (فردوسی التیهیل),

a Turkish historian, and author of the Turkish work called *Shāhnāma*, which comprises the history of all the ancient kings of the East. Bayazid or Bajazet II. to whom the book was dedicated, ordered the author to reduce it from its original bulk of 300 volumes to 80. Firdausi however, felt so mortified at this proposal, that he preferred leaving the country altogether, and emigrated to *Khurāsān*, in Persia. Firdausi flourished in A.D. 1500.

### Firishta (فرشته), whose proper name

was Muhammad Qāsim, and who was the author of the history called *Tārīkh-i-Firishta*, was born at Astrabād on the borders of the Caspian Sea, between the years A.D. 1570 or 1550, A.H. 978 or 958. His father, a learned man, by name Ghulām 'Alī Hindū Shāh, left his native country when our author was very young and travelled into India. He eventually reached Ahmadnagar in the Deccan during the reign of Murtazā Nizām Shāh I. and was appointed by the Sultān to instruct his son Mirān Husain in the Persian language, but he soon died after his selection, and Firishta was left an orphan in early youth. After the death of Murtazā Nizām Shāh, in A.D. 1589, A.H. 996, he proceeded to Bijāpūr, and was presented by Dilāwar Khān, minister to Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. by whose request he wrote the history which goes by his name, in the year 1023 Hijri (A.D. 1614). The year of his death is altogether unknown. Briggs supposes that it occurred in A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021, making him only 41 years of age. M. Jules Mohl supposes him to have revised his work up to at least A.D. 1623, A.H. 1033, making his age not less than 73, as he supposes him to have been born in A.D. 1550. Firishta styles his work *Gulshan-i-Ibrāhīmī* and *Nawās Nāma*. Its former name is derived from the king to whom it was dedicated; and hence it is frequently quoted under the name of *Tārīkh Ibrāhīmī*. The

latter name was given to it in commemoration of the new capital, Nauras, which his patron Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh, commenced building in the year A.D. 1599. The first and second books, giving an account of the Delhi emperors down to Akbar, were translated into English by Colonel Dow in 1768; the history of the Deccan by Captain Jonathan Scott. But the translation of the entire work by General Briggs in four volumes 8vo., 1829, has (according to Elliot) thrown others into the shade, and is by far the most valuable store-house of facts connected with Muhammadan dynasties of India.

[*Vide* Dowson's *Elliot*, vi. 207.]

### Firoz (فیروز), a celebrated Sūfi of

Agra, author of a Persian work on Theology called '*Aḥqāḥ Sūfiya*, written in A.D. 1626, A.H. 1036.

### Firoz I. (فیروز) (the Peroses of the

Greeks), a king of Persia of the Sāsānian race, was the eldest son of Yezdijard II. He succeeded his younger brother Hurmuz, whom he dethroned and put to death in A.D. 458. He lost his life in a battle against the king of Transoxiana, after a reign of 26 years, in A.D. 484. Balās or Palas or Balasus, his son, succeeded him; and after his death his brother Qubād mounted the throne.

### Firozabadi (فیروزآبادی), surname of

Majd-uddīn Muhammad-bin-'Yaqūb bin-Muhammad, a learned Persian, so called from his birth-place Firozābād, a village in Shirāz. The stupendous work called *Qāmus* or *Qāmus-ul-Lughāt*, renowned as the most perfect Arabic Dictionary, was written by him. Those who are acquainted with the peculiarities of the Arabic language cannot open this work without feeling amazed at the literary services rendered by this learned man. He died A.D. 1414, A.H. 817.

[*Vide* Majd-uddīn Muhammad-bin-'Yaqūb.]

### Firozabadi (فیروزآبادی), a learned

Musalman, author of *Al Tambiḥ*, or *Tambiz*, or general information on the Muhammadan law in the 11th century. Lempriere's *Universal Dictionary*.

### Firoz Jang Khan (فیروز جنگ خان),

the inscription on the gate of the old fort of Patna, dated in the Hijra year 1042 (A.D. 1633), attributes its erection to Firoz Jang Khān.

### Firoz Khan Khwaja Sara (فیروز خان)

'(خواجہ سرا), who held the rank of 300 in the time of Shahjahan.

**Firoz Mulla** (فیروز ملا بن کاؤس), son of Kāūs, chief priest of the Pārsī Qadīmīs of Bombay, author of the *George Nāma*, a history of India from its discovery by the Portuguese to the conquest of Pāna by the English in A.D. 1817, A.H. 1233.

**Firoz Shah** (فیروز شاد), the son of Salīm Shāh, was raised to the throne of Dehlī at Gwāliar after the death of his father when he was only about 12 years old. He had scarcely reigned three months (or only 3 days) when his mother's brother Mubārīk Khān murdered him on the 2nd May, A.D. 1554, 29th Jumāda I. A.H. 961, and ascended the throne with the title of Muhammad Shāh 'Adil. See Bibi Bāi.

**Firoz Shah Bahmani Sultan** (فیروز شاد بہمنی سلطان), king of the Deccan, was the son of Sulṭān Dāūd Shāh. After having deposed and confined Sulṭān Shams-uddīn, he ascended the throne on the 15th November, A.D. 1397, A.H. 800, with the title of Sulṭān Firoz Shāh Rōz Afzūn. He excelled his predecessors in power and magnificence, and in his reign the house of Bahmanī attained its greatest splendour. On ascending the throne, he appointed his brother Ahmad Khān, Amīr-ul-Umrā, with the title of Khāukhānān, and raised Mir Faizullah Anjū, his preceptor, to the office of Wazīr-us-Saltanat, with the title of Malik Nāeb. He reigned 25 years 7 months and 15 days, and died on the 25th September, A.D. 1422, 15th Shawwāl, A.H. 825, ten days after resigning his crown in favour of his brother Ahmad Khān, who ascended the throne with the title of Sulṭān Ahmad Shāh Walī Bahmanī.

**Firoz Shah Khilji Sultan** (فیروز شاد خلجی سلطان), surnamed Jalāl-uddīn, son of Qāem Khān, ascended the throne of Dehlī after the murder of Sulṭān Muiz-uddīn Kaiqubād in A.D. 1282, A.H. 688. He reigned about 8 years, after which he was obliged to go down to Kara Mānikpūr in the province of Allahābād to punish his nephew and son-in-law 'Alā-uddīn, the governor of that place, who had rebelled against him. 'Alā-uddīn, hearing of the king's departure from Dehlī, crossed the Ganges and encamped near Mānikpūr upon the opposite bank. When the king reached the landing place, 'Alā-uddīn appeared upon the bank with his attendants, whom he ordered to halt. He advanced alone, met his uncle and fell prostrate at his feet. The king, taking him by the hand, was leading him to the royal barge, when 'Alā-uddīn made a signal to his guards, and one of his officers struck his head off. 'Alā-uddīn caused it to be fixed on the point of a spear and carried through the camp and city. This circumstance took place on the 19th July, A.D. 1296, 17th Ramazān, A.H. 695, and

'Alā-uddīn ascended the throne of Dehlī with the title of Sikandar Sānī ("second Alexander"). Firoz Shāh was the first Sulṭān of the second branch of the Turko-Afghān dynasty called Khiljī.

*List of the Kings of the Khiljī dynasty.*

1. Firoz Shāh Khiljī.
2. 'Alā-uddīn Khiljī.
3. Shāhab-uddīn Umar.
4. Mubārīk Shāh Khiljī, the last of this dynasty, was murdered in A.D. 1321, by Mālik Khusrō, a favourite slave, who ascended the throne, but was soon afterwards slain by Ghaiās-uddīn Tughlaq Shāh, the first of the 3rd branch of Afghān kings of Dehlī.

**Firoz Shah Purbi** (فیروز شاد پوربی), a king of Bengal, whose former name was Mālik Andil, an Abyssinian chief, who after killing the eunuch Sulṭān Shāhzāda, was elevated to the throne of Bengal in A.D. 1491, A.H. 896, with the title of Firoz Shāh. He repaired the city of Gour, commonly called Lakhnauī, where he gave universal satisfaction to all classes of his subjects. He died in A.D. 1494, A.H. 899.

**Firoz Shah Tughlaq Sultan** (فیروز شاد تغلق سلطان), called Firoz Shāh Bārbak, was the son of Sipahsālār Rajab, the brother of Sulṭān Ghaiās-uddīn Tughlaq, and cousin to Sulṭān Muhammad Tughlaq, whom he succeeded to the throne of Dehlī on the 20th March, A.D. 1351, 21st Muharram, A.H. 752, at Thatta. He was a just and learned prince. His soldiers and his subjects were equally happy under his administration, nor did anyone dare to exercise oppression in his time. He was himself the author of the work called *Fatāhāt Firoz Shāhī*, i.e. the conquests of Firoz Shāh. In August, A.D. 1387, he abdicated the throne and resigned the reins of government to his son Nasir-uddīn Muhammad, but the prince giving himself up entirely to pleasure, was soon after expelled and obliged to fly with a small retinue to the mountains of Sirmūr, and Firoz Shāh again resumed his full authority. He constructed numerous buildings and canals, as also the fort of Firozābād at old Dehlī, and after a reign of 38 lunar years and eight months, died on the 21st September, A.D. 1388, 18th Ramazān, A.H. 790, aged upwards of 80 years. The words "Wafāt Firoz" (the death of Firoz) comprise the numerical letters of the year of his demise. He was buried on the banks of the Hauz Khāas, a tank built by him in old Dehlī; and was succeeded by his grandson Ghaiās-uddīn (the son of Fatha Khān) who was slain after five months. After him another grandson of the late king, named Sulṭān Abū Bakr, the son of Zafar Khān, was raised to the throne. He had reigned one year and six months, when his uncle Nasir-uddīn Muhammad Shāh, the son of Firoz Shāh, deposed him and ascended the throne of Dehlī in August, A.D. 1390.

**Firoz Shah** (فیروز شاد), one of the sons of the ex-king Bahādur Shāh II. king of Dehli, and one of the chief rebels in the outbreak of 1857. He fought the British boldly, and for a time acted with Tantia Topi in 1858; so that the British Government offered a reward of 10,000 rupees for his apprehension. It was reported in 1864 that he had made his appearance in the Seronj Jungles. Some Arabs who arrived at Haidarābād in 1866 reported that they had seen him in Arabia, and supporting himself by begging among the rich merchants. [Since this was written nothing more has been heard of this Prince.]

**Fitrat** (فطرت), the poetical name of

Mir Moiz-uddīn Muhammad Mūsū Kāhān, a mansabdār in the time of 'Alamgīr employed as Diwān of Sūba Behār. He was a Sayyad and lineal descendant of 'Alī Mūsī Razā. He subsequently chose for his poetical name, Mūsū. He was born in Persia in A.D. 1640, A.H. 1050, and came to India, where he was much esteemed for his talents as a poet and a critic. He is the author of a Tazkira or biography called *Gulshan-i-Fitrat*, also of a Diwān. He died in A.D. 1690, A.H. 1100.

[*Vide* Mūsū.]

**Furati** (فراستی). *Vide* Mulla Furātī.

**Furqati** (فرقتی), whose proper name was Abū Turāb, was a poet. He died in the year A.D. 1617, A.H. 1026.

**Fursat** (فرضت), poetical title of Muhammad Beg, a poet, who was in the service of Shāh 'Abbās II. and died under Shāh Sulaimān, kings of Persia. He has left a Diwān of Ghazals.

**Fursi** (فرسی), poetical title of Husain

Alī Shāh, author of the *Nisbat Nāma Shah-yai-rī*, a history of the Qutbshāhī dynasty of Golkanda in 18,600 verses, from its commencement to Muhammad Qulī Qutbshāh, who died in A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021.

**Fuzail Ayaz** (فضیل عیاض), a pious

Musalman, whose native country was either Kūfa, Khurāsān, or Samarqand. He received instructions from Imām Ja'far Sādīq, and was the master of Bishr Hafī and Sarī Saqtī. He suddenly fell down and died at the time of prayers at Mecca in January, A.D. 803, Muḥarram, A.H. 187.

**Gaj Singh Rathor** (گج سنگھ راتھور), a Rājā of Mārwar or Jodpūr of the tribe of Rathor rājputs, was the son of Sūraj Singh and the father of Jaswant Singh. He reigned about 18 years and died in the year A.D. 1630, in Gujrat. The building called Kālā Mahāl at Pipal Mandī in Agrah, was constructed by him. His son Amar Singh killed Salabut Khān. Sulṭān Parwez married Gaj Singh's sister in A. D. 1624, and Sulaiman Shikoh, the son of Sulṭān Parwez, married the daughter of Gaj Singh in the year A.H. 1065.

**Gakkhar** (گکھر), a tribe whose residence is amongst the mountains that lie between Bhat and Sindh.

[*Vide* Kamāl Khān Gikhar.]

**Ganga Bai** (گنگا بائی), Rāni of Jhānsī and widow of Rājā Gangādhar Rāo. At the outbreak of 1857 she joined the rebels, and was the cause of the massacre at Jhānsī. She was killed in the battle of Gwālār on the 17th June, 1858. She fell with her horse, and was cut down by a Hussar; she still endeavoured to get over, when a bullet struck her in the breast, and she fell to rise no more. The natives hastily burnt her dead body to save it from apprehended desecration by the Piringīs on the night of the 17th and 18th.

**Ganna Begam** (گنا بیگم). *Vide* Gunna Begam.

**Gajpati** (گج پتی), a Rājā of Jagdespūr in south Bihār, who, with his brother Bairi Sāl, during the reign of the emperor Akbar, defied the Mughal armies for several years, though the unequal combat led to their destruction.

**Garshasp** (گرشاسپ), an ancient king of Persia. *Vide* Karshasp.

**Gashtasp** (گشتاسپ) was, according to Persian history, the son of Lohrāsp, and the fifth king of the Kaianian dynasty of Persia. In his time flourished Zardasht or Zoroaster, who converted the Persians to the

worship of fire. Gashtāsp, it is said, reigned 60 years, and was succeeded by Bahman his grandson, whose father Isfandāiār (*q.v.*) was a great warrior and was killed by Rustam some time before. He is supposed to have been the Darius Hystaspes of the Greek writers.

**George Thomas** (جارج ٹامس). The

district of Harriana was once the field of the exploits of this famous adventurer. The Jats are a stalwart and brave race, and showed what they could do under his leadership, though when left to themselves they were so divided by factions, that Harriana has always yielded to every adventurer who had been able to attack them. Thus it was overrun by the Mahrattas, under Messrs. Bourquin and Perron, by the Rohillas under Amīr Khān, and another leader, and finally by the British. George Thomas came out to India as a common seaman, and having deserted his ship first took service with Madho Rao Sindhia about the year A.D. 1782. The famous Begam Samru of Sirdhana was then in the zenith of her power, and he left Sindhia to serve her. Shortly after, having collected a body of men, he left her, and marched down to Harriana, and in no time carved out a kingdom for himself. He made the city of Hansi his capital and built a strong fort in it. He built another fort about 20 miles to the south of the town of Rohtak, and called it after his own Christian name Georgegaph, which (perhaps from his maritime origin) the natives call Jahājgaph, or "ship-castle." After a few years the Mahrattas under Louis Bourquin invaded his territories. He hastened to give them battle, and throwing himself into the small fort of Jahājgaph, he fought them for three days, though his force was infinitely smaller than theirs. His cavalry, which was composed principally of Rāughars, having gone over to the enemy, and his Lieutenant, an Englishman of the name of Hopkins, being killed, his troops at length gave way, and he fled on a favourite Arab horse to Hansi, a distance of about 60 miles. Bourquin assaulted the city and Thomas, after a defence of some weeks, gave himself up, and was allowed to join the British Brigade at Anupshahr. Departing thence, in charge of a Capt. Franklin, he died on his way down the river, as he was seeking to return to Europe by way of Calcutta. His great-granddaughter was the wife of a writer on a humble salary (1867) in one of the Government offices in Agra.

There is a *Life of George Thomas*, written by Francklin, of which a copy is to be seen in the Delhi Institute Library. [See Keene's *Fall of the Mughal Empire*, part iii. ch. ii. iii.]

**Gesu Daraz** (گيسو دراز). *Vide* Muhammad Gesu Darāz.

**Ghaeb** (غايب), a poet who died in A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163.

**Ghafil** (غافل اکبرابادی), a poet of Āgrah.

**Ghairat Khan** (غیرت خان), title of Khwāja Kāngār, the nephew of 'Abdullah Khān, Fīroz Jang and son of Sardār Khān. In the year A.D. 1631, he brought the head of Khān Jahān Jodī to Shāh Jahān, and was raised to the rank of 2000 with the title of Ghairat Khān. He died in A.D. 1640, A.H. 1050, at Thatta of which place he was governor. He is the author of the *Jahāngīr Nāma*.

**Ghalib** (غالب), the poetical title assumed by Muhammad Sa'd, author of a *Dīwān* which he completed in the year A.D. 1690, A.H. 1101.

**Ghalib** (غالب), the poetical name of Mir Fakhr-uddīn, author of a book of *Qasīdās* which he finished in the 6th year of Muhammad Shāh the emperor of Delhi, A.D. 1734, A.H. 1136.

**Ghalib** (غالب), poetical title of Shaikh Asad-ullāh, son of the sister of Shaikh Muhammad Afzal of Allahābād. He died in A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163.

**Ghalib** (غالب), poetical name of Mirzā Asād-ullāh Khān, author of a *Dīwān*, and a history of the Mughal emperors of India. He was the son of 'Alī Bakhsh Khān, the brother of Nawāb Ahmad Bakhsh Khān of Fīrozpur and Lohārī. He died at Delhi in the month of February or March, A.D. 1869, A.D. 1285.

**Ghani** (غنى), the poetical name of Mirzā Muhammad Tāhir. He is commonly called Ghānī Kashmīrī on account of his being a native of Kashmīr. He was a pupil of Shaikh Muhsin-Fānī, whom he excelled in his learning and became an elegant poet. He wrote a book of *Odes* called *Dawān Ghānī*, and died in Kashmīr two years before his master A.D. 1668, A.H. 1079. It is said that the emperor 'Alamgīr wrote to Saif Khān the governor of Kashmīr to send Ghānī to his presence. Ghānī refused to go, telling him at the same time to inform the emperor that Ghānī had become insane and was not worthy to be sent to his presence.

Saif Khān said that he could not call a wise man like him mad; upon which Ghānī immediately really went mad, tore his clothes, and died after three days. He was a young man at the time of his death, having enjoyed a brilliant reputation for poetical excellence for about eighteen years. He sometimes uses Tāhīr for his poetical name.

**Ghani Bahadur** (غنى بهادر), son of Shamsher Bahādūr I. and younger brother of 'Alī Bahādūr, the Nawāb of Banda. [*Vide* 'Alī Bahādūr.]

**Ghanimat** (غنيمت), poetical name of Muhammad Akram, author of a short *Dīwān* and a *Masnawī* containing an account of the Loves of Azīz and Shāhid, called *Nairang Ishq*, composed in the reign of 'Alamgīr

**Gharib** (غریب), poetical name of Shaikh Nasīr-uddīn of Delhi. He is the author of a *Dīwān* in Persian.

**Gharib** (غریب), poetical name of Sayyad Karīm-ullāh of Bilgrām.

**Ghasiti Begam** (گھسیٹی بیگم و آمنہ), the wife of Shahāmat Jang, and Amina Begam, the mother of Nawāb Sirāj-uddaula, were daughters of Nawāb Mahabat Jang of Bengal; they were drowned in the river, close to Jahāngīrnagar, by order of Miran the son of Nawāb Jā'far 'Alī Khān, in June, A.D. 1760.

**Ghaus Muhammad Khan** (غوث محمد خام), whose title is Mohtashim-uddaula, was (1870) Nawāb of Jāwara.

**Ghaus-ul-'Alam** (غوث العالم), a famous Sūfī. *Vide* Muhammad Ghaus of Gwāliar.

**Ghaus-ul-'Azim** (غوث الاعظم), a title of the Muhammadan saint 'Abdul Qādir Gilanī.

**Ghauwasi** (غواصی یزدی), of Yezd, a poet, whose proper name is Izz-uddīn. He is said to have composed 100,000 verses. This fertile poet, in a work which he wrote in A.D. 1543, A.H. 950, says: "The poetry which I have written amounts to 1,950 books." He made 500 verses a day, and it would appear that he put the *Rauzat-ush-Shohada*, the history of Tabarī, the legends of the Prophets, Kaleila-wa-Damma, and the Medical work called *Zakhira Khawārim Shāhī*, and many other works into verse. He died in A.D. 1553, A.H. 960, at an age of more than one hundred years.

**Ghayas Halwai** (غیاث حلوائی), of Shīrāz, was blind and died by a fall from the terrace of a house in the time of Shāh Safī. He is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Ghayas-uddin** (غیاث الدین), author of a Persian Dictionary called *Ghayās-ul-Lughāt*. Vide Muhammad Ghayās-uddin.

**Ghayas - uddin Bahmani** (Sultan) (غیاث الدین بہمنی سلطان), the eldest son of Sultān Mahmūd Shāh I. He ascended the throne of the Deccan in his seventeenth year, after the death of his father in April, A.D. 1397. He had reigned only one month and twenty days, when Lalchīn, one of the Turkish slaves, not being appointed prime minister—to which office he had aspired—put out his eyes with the point of his dagger, and having sent him in confinement to the fortress of Sāgar, placed Shams-uddin, the late king's brother, on the throne. This circumstance took place on the 14th June, A.D. 1397, 17th Ramazān, A.H. 799.

**Ghayas-uddin Balban** (Sultan) (غیاث الدین بلبان), king of Dehli.

In his youth he was sold as a slave to Sultān Altīmsh, who raised him by degrees to the rank of a noble, and gave him his daughter in marriage. On the accession of his son Nāsir-uddin Mahmūd to the throne of Dehli, Ghayās-uddin was appointed his wazir. After the king's deposal or death in February, A.D. 1266, A.H. 664, he ascended the throne and reigned 20 years. He died in A.D. 1286, A.H. 685, aged 80 years, and was succeeded by his grandson Mōiz-uddin Kaiqubād, the son of Nāsir-uddin Baghrā Khān, governor of Bengal, who was then absent in that province.

**Ghayas-uddin Kart I.** (Malik) (غیاث الدین کرت ملک), fourth king of

the race of Kart or Kard. He succeeded his brother Mālik Fakhr-uddin Kart in A.D. 1307, A.H. 706, reigned more than 21 years over Herāt, Balgh, and Ghaznī, and died in the year A.D. 1329, A.H. 729. He was succeeded by his son Mālik Shams-uddin Kart.

**Ghayas - uddin Kart II.** (Malik)

(غیاث الدین کرت ملک), the eighth and last king of the dynasty of Kart or Kard. He succeeded his father or grandfather Mōiz-uddin Husain Kart in A.D. 1370, A.H. 771, and reigned 12 years over Herāt, Ghōr, Sarakhsh, and Nāishāpūr, and conquered Tās and Jām. He was a great tyrant, and had several battles with the Sarbadāls of Sabzwār and the chiefs of Jānū Qurbānī. In the year

A.D. 1381, A.H. 783, Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane) conquered Herāt, when Ghayās-uddin, together with his son and brother, were taken prisoners and put to death. This dynasty lasted one hundred and nineteen lunar years and two months.

**Ghayas-uddin Khilji** (Sultan) (غیاث الدین خلجی سلطان) succeeded his

father Sultān Mahmūd Khiljī on the throne of Gujrāt in May, A.D. 1469, Zī-Qa'ada, A.H. 873. When he had reigned 33 years and arrived at an advanced age, his two sons anxiously looked for his death as an event which would secure to one of them the throne of Malwā; a jealousy arose between the two brothers, who conspired against each other, till Nāsir-uddin, the eldest, having put his brother, Shujā'at Khān to death on the 22nd October, A.D. 1500, 24th Rabi II. A.H. 906, assumed the reins of government. A few days after, his father was found dead in the Seraglio; and it was supposed that poison had been administered to him by his son.

**Ghayas-uddin Mahmud** (Sultan) (غیاث الدین محمود), the son of Ghayās-uddin

Muhammad Ghōrī, succeeded his uncle Shahāb-uddin in the kingdom of Ghōr and Ghaznī in A.D. 1205, A.H. 602. He reigned about four years, and was assassinated by the people of Mahmūd Alī Shāh on Saturday night, the 31st July, A.D. 1210, 7th Safar, A.H. 607. He was at first buried at Fīrō Kōh, but was afterwards transported to Herāt and buried there. He was succeeded by his son Bahā-uddin Sām, who was after three months defeated by 'Alā-uddin Atsiz (son of Alā-uddin Hasan surnamed Jahān Sōz) who reigned in Ghōr and Ghaznī for four years, and fell in battle against Mālik Nāsir-uddin Husain Amūr Shikār in the year A.D. 1214, A.H. 611. After his death Alā-uddin Muhammad, son of Abū Ali, cousin of Mālik Ghayās-uddin Muhammad, was raised to the throne by Tāj-uddin Eldūz.

**Ghayas-uddin Mahmud Ghori** (غیاث الدین محمد غوری), the son of

Ghayās-uddin Muhammad Ghōrī, and nephew of Shahāb-uddin Muhammad Ghōrī, whom he succeeded to the throne of Ghōr and Ghaznī in A.D. 1206. Mahmūd being naturally indolent, remained satisfied with the throne of Ghōr, and proclaimed Tāj-uddin Eldūz, king of Ghaznī. He died in A.D. 1210.

**Ghayas - uddin Muhammad Ghori**

(غیاث الدین محمد غوری), king of Ghōr and Ghaznī, was the son of Bahā-uddin Sām, the youngest brother of Alā-uddin Hasan Ghōrī. He succeeded to the throne of Ghōr and Ghaznī after the death of his cousin Mālik Saif-uddin, the son of the latter, about

the year A.D. 1157, and conferred the government of Ghazni on his brother Shahāb-uddīn surnamed Mo'iz-uddīn Muhammad; this illustrious general subdued Khurāsān and a great part of India in the name of his brother Ghayās-uddīn, who annexed those countries to his own dominions. Ghayās-uddīn died on Wednesday the 12th March, A.D. 1203, 27th Jumāda I. A.H. 599, and was succeeded by his brother Shahāb-uddīn.

### Ghayas-uddin Muhammad (Sultan)

(غياث الدين محمد سلطان), the son of Mālik Shāh of the Saljūk dynasty. In the time of his eldest brother Barkayāraq the empire was divided, Barkayāraq retaining Persia; Ghayās-uddīn Muhammad, Syria and Azurbejān; and Sultān Sanjar, Khurāsān and Mawarunmahr. He reigned about the year A.D. 1095.

[*Vide* Muhammad (Sultān.)]

### Ghayas-uddin Purbi (غياث الدين پوربي)

(پوربي) succeeded his father Sikandar Pūrbi on the throne of Bengal in A.D. 1367, A.H. 775, reigned for a period of seven years, and died in 1373. He was succeeded by his son Sultān-us-Salātīn.

### Ghayas-uddin Tughlak Shah I.

(غياث الدين تغلق سلطان),

king of Dehli (also known as Ghāzi Mālik). His father Tughlaq was a slave of Sultān Ghayās-uddīn Balban. He ascended the throne of Dehli after murdering Khusrō Shāh on the 26th August, A.D. 1321, 1st Shabān, A.H. 721, reigned three years and some months, and was crushed to death by the fall of a temporary wooden building which his son had raised for his entertainment on his return from Lakhnautī in February, A.D. 1325, Rabī' I. A.H. 725. His son Muhammad Tughlaq succeeded him. The celebrated poet Amīr Khusrō of Dehli, who lived to the end of this king's reign and received a pension of 1000 tangas monthly, wrote the history of this prince under the title of *Tughlaq Nāma*. Ghayās-uddīn was the first king of the 3rd branch of the Afghan dynasty which is called Tughlaq Shāhi. The following is a list of the Sultāns of this branch:—

1. Ghayās-uddīn Tughlaq I. Mahmūd Shāh Tughlaq, last of this family, expelled by Amīr Taimur.
2. Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq I.
3. Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq.
4. Ghayās-uddīn Tughlaq II.
5. Abū Bakr Shāh.
6. Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq II. Ala-uddīn Sikandar Shāh.
7. Nasrat Khān.
8. Mahmūd Shāh.
9. Ikbāl Khān Mahmūd Khān restored A.D. 1405.

### Ghayas-uddin Tughlak II. (Sultan)

(غياث الدين تغلق سلطان) was the

son of prince Fatha Khān and grandson of Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq. He ascended the throne in place of Fīroz Shāh in Dehli on the death of his grandfather in A.D. 1388, A.H. 790, but giving loose to his youthful passions, and neglecting the affairs of the State, the chiefs together with the household troops revolted, and put him to death on the 19th February, A.D. 1389, 21st Šafar A.H. 791, after he had reigned six months. He was succeeded by his cousin Abū Bakr Tughlaq the son of prince Zafar Khān, the third son of Fīroz Shāh.

### Ghazali (غزالي). *Vide* Ghazzālī.

### Ghazan Khan (غيزان خان), seventh

king of Persia of the Tartar tribe and fourth in descent from Ilalākū Khān, was the son of Arghūn Khān. He succeeded to the crown of Persia after the dethronement of Bāidū Khān his uncle in October, A.D. 1295, Zil-hijja, A.H. 694. He was the second emperor of the race of Changez Khān who embraced the religion of Muhammad, and with him near one hundred thousand of his followers followed their leader into the pale of Islām. He was the first of this race of kings who threw off all allegiance to the Khaqān of Tartary, by directing that the name of that monarch (whom he now deemed to be an infidel) should not in future be struck on the coins of Persia. After embracing Muhammadanism, he took the title of Sultān Mahmūd. He reigned nearly nine years and died on Sunday the 17th May, A.D. 1304, 11th Shawwāl, A.H. 703, at Qazwīn; he was interred in a superb mosque which he had constructed near Tauris or Tabrez. He was succeeded by his brother Aljaitū, who took the title of Muhammad Khudā Banda.

### Ghazanfar Khan (غزنفر خان), son

of Alawardī Khān I. and brother of Alawardī Khān II. a nobleman of the reign of Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgīr. He was three times at different periods appointed governor of Saharapūr and afterwards of Thatta in Sindh, where he died on the 1st May, A.D. 1666, 17th Zī-Qa'da, A.H. 1077. His remains were brought to Dehli and buried there.

### Ghazi (غازی), the poetical title of a

person who served as Kūrbegī under the prince Sultān Muhammad Mu'azzim the son of the emperor 'Alamgīr.

### Ghazi (غازی), or Al-Ghāzī, the son of

Ortak, the first of the Turkmān Ortakite princes who seized Jerusalem and reigned in

Mardin and Mafarkin in Syria. The following were his descendants:—

	A.D.	A.H.
Husām-uddīn Taimūrtāsh, son of Alghāzī, began to reign	1122	516
Najm-uddīn Abū'l Muzaffar Albī or Alpī, son of Taimūrtāsh	1152	547
Qutb-uddīn Alghāzī, son of Albī.	1176	572
Husām-uddīn Yūlak Arsalan, the son of Qutb-uddīn	1184	580
Mālik Almansūr Nāsir-uddīn Ortak Arsalan, son of Qutb-uddīn	1201	597
Mālik-us-Saīd Najm-uddīn Ghāzī, son of Nāsir-uddīn Ortak	1239	637
Mālik-ul-Mazaffar Qarā Arsalan, son of Najm-uddīn	1255	653
Shams-uddīn Daūd	1291	691
Mālik-al-Mansūr Najm-uddīn Ghāzī	1293	693
Albī Mālik-ul-Adil 'Imād-uddīn 'Alī	1312	712
Mālik-us-Sālah Shams-uddīn Sālah, the last prince of this race	1312	712

Ghazi-uddin Haidar (غازی الدین حیدر), the eldest of the ten sons of

Nawāb Sa'adat 'Alī Khān of Audh. On his father's death, which took place on the 11th July, A.D. 1814, 22nd Rajab, A.H. 1229, he succeeded to his dominions as Nawāb Wazīr, and five years after, assumed, with the concurrence of the British Government, the regal dignity. His coronation took place on Saturday the 9th October, A.D. 1819, 18th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1234, at Lucknow, when he took the title of Abū'l Muzaffar Maiz-uddīn Shāh Zaman Ghazi-uddin Haidar Pādshāh. On ascending the first step of the throne, the minister delivered to him a crown, studded with diamonds and jewels of great value. He then put it on his head and was congratulated on the occasion by the Resident, who saluted him as king of Audh. Jewels and pearls to the value of 30,000 rupees were then scattered over the heads of the spectators, many of which were picked up by English ladies. Ghazi-uddin Haidar died after a reign of more than 13 years, on the 19th October, A.D. 1827, 27th Rabi' I. A.H. 1243, aged 58 lunar years, and was succeeded by his son Sulaimān Jāh Nāsir-uddīn Haidar.

Ghazi-uddin Khan I. (غازی الدین خان فیروز جنگ), styled Fīrōz

Jang, whose original name was Mir Shahāb-uddīn, was the son of Kulich Khān Sadr-us-Sudūr, and was raised to the rank of an Amīr with the title of Fīrōz Jang, after his father's death, by the emperor 'Alamgīr in A.D. 1687, A.H. 1098. His son was the famous Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh whose descendants are known to Europeans as Nizāms of the Deccan. In the reign of Bahādur Shāh he was appointed governor of Gujrat, and died at

Ahmadābād in A.D. 1710, A.H. 1122. His remains were transported to Delhi, and interred in the yard of the college built by him outside the Ajmīri Gate.

Ghazi-uddin Khan II. (غازی الدین خان امیر الامرا), Amīr-ul-Umrā,

also styled Fīrōz Jang, was the eldest son of the celebrated Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh. He was elevated to the rank of Amīr-ul-Umrā after the death of Khān Daurān, and departure of Nādir Shāh to Persia, in A.D. 1739, A.H. 1152, by the emperor Muhammad Shāh. Some years after the death of his father, when his brother Nāsir Jang, who had succeeded him, died in the Deccan, he proceeded from Delhi to regain his possessions in that country, but died on his way at Aorangābād on the 16th October, A.D. 1752, 7th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1165 (new style). His remains were brought to Delhi and buried there. After his death the office of Amīr-ul-Umrā was conferred on his son Shahāb-uddīn with the title of 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzī-uddin Khān.

Ghazi-uddin Khan III. (غازی الدین خان امیر الامرا), Amīr-ul-Umrā,

styled 'Imad-ul-Mulk, was the son of Ghāzī-uddin Khān Fīrōz Jang, the son of Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh. His original name was Shahāb-uddīn, but after the death of his father in A.D. 1752, A.H. 1165, he was, by the recommendation of Nawāb Saīdar Jang, wazīr, appointed Amīr-ul-Umrā, by the emperor Ahmad Shāh of Delhi with the title of 'Imad-ul-Mulk Ghāzī-uddin Khān. This is that Ghāzī-uddin Khān, who afterwards became wazīr, imprisoned and blinded his master the emperor Ahmad Shāh, and assassinated 'Alamgīr II. His wife was the celebrated Ganna, or Gunna (*q.v.*), Begam, who died in the year A.D. 1775, A.H. 1189. The year of Ghāzī-uddin Khān's death is unknown, but according to the biography of the poet called Gulzār Ibrāhīm, he was living in A.D. 1780, A.H. 1194, in straitened circumstances. His poetical name was Nizām. According to the work called *Māsir-ul-Umrā*, he went to the Deccan A.D. 1773, A.H. 1187, and received a jāgīr in Mālwa; subsequently he proceeded to Sūrat and passed a few years with the English, and thence on a pilgrimage to Mecca. He composed Persian and Raikhta poetry, and left Arabic and Turkish Ghazals and a thick Persian Diwān and a Masnawī in which the miracles of Maulāna Fakhr-uddīn are related. Some say he died at Kalpi, A.D. 1800.

[Vide *Jour. As. Soc. Beng.* 1879.]

Ghaznawi (غزنوی). Vide Muhammad Khān (Mir).

Ghazni (غزنی), Kings of. Vide Subaktagin.

Ghazzal (غزال) (a seller of thread),  
title of Wāsil-bin-'Atā, a celebrated Musal-  
mān doctor who was thus surnamed.

Ghazzal (غزال). *Vide* Wasil.

Ghazzali (غزالی امام احمد), or  
Ghazālī (Imam Ahmad), younger brother of  
Imām Muhammad Ghazzālī. He was a  
doctor of the sect of Shāfa'ī, and died at  
Qazwīn in the year A.D. 1123, A.H. 517, but  
according to Ibn Khaliqān in A.H. 520,  
corresponding with A.D. 1126.

Ghazzali (غزالی امام محمد), or  
Ghazālī (Imam Muhammad), who is also  
entitled Hujjat-ul-Islām, is the surname of  
Abū Hāmid Muhammad Zain-uddin-al-Tūsī,  
one of the greatest and most celebrated  
Musalāmān doctors, and author of a treatise  
on the different classes of science which  
concern religion, called, *Kimīāe Sa'ādāt*, and  
many other works such as the *Yākut-ul-  
Tawīb*, also called *Tafsīr Jawāhir-ul-Qurān*,  
*Akā'id Ghazzālī*, *Ahīa-ul-'Ulam*, and *Tuhfat-  
ul-Filasafa*. He was born in the year A.D.  
1058, A.H. 450, in a village called Ghazzāla  
or Ghazālī, in Tūs, whence he and his  
brother derived their names of Ghazzālī. He  
died on the 18th December, A.D. 1111, 4th  
Jumādā II. A.H. 505, aged 55 lunar years.  
Some authors say that his name should be  
spelt Ghazālī and not Ghazzālī, but the  
following verses from the Mukhbīr-ul-  
Wāsilīn confirm the latter.

احمد انكس كه ماد غزالی است  
در دو عالم بدرجه عالی است

He is said to have written ninety-nine works,  
mostly in Arabic, a few in Persian.

Ghazzali (Maulana) (غزالی مولانا),

of Tūs or Mashhad, the royal poet. He  
mentions in one of his Qasidas named *Rauzat-  
us-Safā*, that he was born in the year A.D.  
1524, A.H. 930. He first came from Mashhad  
his native country to the Deccan, where being  
disappointed in his prospects, he went over to  
Jaunpūr, and was employed for some years  
by Khān Zamān 'Alī Qulī Khān, governor  
of that province, during which time he wrote  
a poem called *Naqsh Badī'a*, for which he  
received from his patron a piece of gold for  
each couplet. After the death of Khān Zamān,  
who was slain in battle against the emperor  
Akbar in A.D. 1568, A.H. 975, he fell into  
the hands of that monarch, who took him  
into his service, and conferred on him the  
title of Mālik-ush-Shuarā, or the King of  
poets. He was the first poet that was  
honoured with this title in India. He accom-  
panied his royal master to the conquest of

Gujrāt, and died there of venereal disease, on  
Friday the 5th December, A.D. 1572, 27th  
Rajab, A.H. 980. He is buried at Ahmāda-  
bād, Gujrāt, at a place called Sarkij. He is  
also the author of a Diwān, and three  
Masnawīs or poems, containing from 40 to  
50,000 verses; their titles are: *Kitāb Asrār*,  
*Rishahāt-ul-Haiāt* and *Mirat-ul-Kāenūt*.

Ghulam Ahia (غلام يحيى), author of  
an Arabic work on Logic, which goes after  
his name. His marginal notes written by  
another author are called *Shams-uz-Zuhā*

Ghulam 'Ali (غلام علی), author of the  
work called *Shāh 'Alam Nāma*, a history of  
the reign of the emperor Shāh 'Alam, who  
died in A.D. 1806, A.H. 1221.

Ghulam 'Ali Khan (غلام علی خان),  
author of the *Lama'āt-ul-Tāhīrīn*, a pane-  
gyric on the actions of Muhammad, and a  
number of mystical poems, dedicated to the  
emperor 'Alamgir.

Ghulam 'Ali, Mir (غلام علی میر آزاد),  
a poet whose poetical title is 'Azād, which see.

Ghulam Husain Khan (غلام حسین خان),  
author of the Persian History  
of Bengal called *Rajaz-ussalatīn*, which he  
wrote about the year A.D. 1780, at the  
request of Mr. George Udneý of Mālwa. He  
was a learned and respectable character, once  
of great consequence, and afterwards a  
member of the native court of judicature  
under the Nawāb 'Alī Ibrahim Khān.

Ghulam Husain Khan, Nawab Sayyad  
(غلام حسین خان نواب سید طباطبائی),  
surnamed Tiba Tibāi, son of Hīdāyat 'Alī  
Khān, Bahādur Asad Jang, author of a  
Persian work called *Siar-ul-Mutākhbirīn*  
written in the year A.D. 1780, A.H. 1194,  
and translated soon after into English by a  
French creole, named Raymond, calling  
himself "Hāji Mustafa." He is also author  
of a Poem entitled *Bashārat-ul-Imānat*. He  
was a client of M. Raza Khān (q.v.).

Ghulam Imam Shahid, Maulana  
(غلام امام شهید مولانا), a poet who  
is the author of a Persian Diwān, and of a  
celebrated Qasida comprising the dispute  
between Love and Beauty. His poetical title  
is Shahid and he is living still, A.D. 1879.

Ghulam Muhammad Khan (غلام محمد خان),  
present Nawāb of the Karnatic,  
whose title is Amīr-ul-Hind Walā Jāh  
Umdat-ul-Umrā Mumtāz-ul-Mumālīk.

Ghulam Muhammad Khan, Nawab (غلام محمد خان نواب). *Vide* Faiz-ullah Khān.

Ghulam Muhammad (Prince) (غلام محمد), grandson of Tippū Sultān, was installed as a Knight Commander of the Star of India on the 27th February, A.D. 1871. Seventy-two years before he was a prisoner in the hands of the English, and since then a recipient of the highest honours. He died in Calcutta on the night of the 11th August, 1872, aged 78 years.

Ghulam Qadir Khan (غلام قادر خان), son of Zābita Khān, and grandson of Najīb-uddaula, the Rohila chief. This is that traitor who, after extorting as much money as he could from his royal master, the emperor Shāh 'Alam of Dehlī, ordered his Rohilas to pluck out his eyes from their sockets and placed Bedar Bakht, son of Ahmad Shāh and grandson of Muhammad Shāh, on the throne. This tragic scene happened on the 10th August, A.D. 1788, 7th Zil-Qa'da, A.H. 1202. After this, the traitor endeavoured to make his retreat to his own territory Ghousgah, but was pursued by the Mahrattas who took him prisoner, cut off his ears, nose, arms, and legs, and in this mutilated state he was sent to Dehlī; but died on the road in the month of December the same year, Rabī I. A.H. 1203. His tomb is in Aul, Parganna Furrāh, Zila Āgra.

[*Vide* Keene's *Fall of the Mughal Empire*.]

Ghulam Qutb-uddin Shah (غلام قطب الدین شاه الله آبادی), of Allahābād, whose poetical name is Musibat, was the son of Shāh Muhammad Fākhīr. He was an elegant poet eminently learned and accomplished, and is the author of a work called *Nān Qalia* (Cakes and Steaks) which he wrote in answer to a work entitled *Nān Halwā* (Cakes and Pudding). He was born on the 29th August, o.s. 1725, 1st Maharram, A.D. 1138, went on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and died there in the year A.D. 1773-4, A.H. 1187-8.

Ghunchacha-i-Umaid (خناچه امید), (*i.e.* a small bud of hope), was one of the wives of Umar Shaikh Mirzā, the son of Sultān Abū Sa'īd Mirzā, and mother of Nāsir Mirzā and Mahd Bāno Begam. She was a native of Andjan.

Gilan Shah. *Vide* Kabūs.

Girami (گرمی), the poetical name of a poet whose Dīwān was found in the Library of Tipū Sultān.

Girdhar Das (گردهر داس), of Dehlī, author of the history of Rām, entitled *Rāmāyan*, translated from the Sanskrit in A.D. 1722. This is a very celebrated Hindī poem, containing the exploits of the famous demigod Rām, who reigned over India for many years. His capital was at Audh, and his conquests extended to Ceylon, where the chain of rocks which nearly unite that island to the continent is still called Rām's Bridge. Besides this, there are two other *Rāmāyans*, one translated by Tulshī Dās in the Bhākhā dialect, and another by Khushhtar in Urdū.

Girdhar Singh (گردهر سنگه), or Girdhar Bahādur, a Rājput chief who was governor of Mālwa in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and fell in battle against the Peshwā Bāji Rao's officers in A.D. 1729. His nephew, Dayā Rām, who succeeded him, and had opposed a gallant resistance for some time, was defeated by Chinnājī the Peshwā's brother, and lost his life in battle about the year A.D. 1732.

Gobind Guru (گوبند گرو), a chief of the Sikhs.

[*Vide* Gurū Gobind.]

Gopal or Nayek Gopal (گوبل نایک), a celebrated singer of India, who was a native of the Deccan, and flourished during the reign of Sultān 'Alī-uddin Sikandar Sānī. He was a contemporary of Amīr Khuro, who died in A.D. 1325. It is related that when Gopāl visited the court of Dehlī, he sung that species of composition called *Git*, the beauty of which style, enunciated by the powerful and harmonious voice of so able a performer, could not meet with competition:—At this the monarch caused Amīr Khuro to remain hid under his throne, whence he could hear the musician unknown to him. The latter endeavoured to remember the style, and on a subsequent day, sung *Qout* and *Tarāna* in imitation of it, which surprised Gopāl, and fraudulently deprived him of a portion of his due honour.

Goshyar (گوشیار), an astronomer whose proper name is Abū'l Hasan.

Gouhar Shad Begam (گوهر شاد بیگم), the wife of Mirzā Shāhrukh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. She was slain by Sultān Abū Sa'īd Mirzā for creating disturbances, in A.D. 1457, A.H. 861, at Herāt, where she lies buried on the left bank of a stream called Anjir. The grave is covered by a very high gilt dome. She is said to have been the most incomparable lady in the world. Some erroneously say that she was the daughter of Amīr Taimūr and sister of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and that she never married, but devoted herself to the perusal of the Qurān.

[*Vide* Mohan Lal's Journal.]

**Goya** (گویا), poetical name of Hisam-uddaula Nawāb Faqīr Muhammad Khān of Lucknow. He is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Goya** (گویا), poetical name of Mirzā Kāmraṅ, a brother of Jōyā, which see.

**Goya** (گویا), poetical name of Shaikh Haiāt-ullah of Furrukhābād.

**Gujar** (گوجر), grandson or son of the daughter of the Peshwā Rāghōjī Bhosla's daughter. He was raised to the masnad of Nāgpūr after the dethronement of 'Apā Sāhib in A.D. 1818.

**Gulab Singh** (گلاب سنگه), of Jammū (Mahārājā), the independent ruler of Kashmere and the hills, which were made over to him by the British "for a consideration," after the Punjab war (1846). He died 2nd August, A.D. 1857, about three months after the outbreak of the Bengal Army. He was succeeded by his son Ranbīr Singh.

**Gulbadan Begam** (گلبدن بیگم), a daughter of the emperor Bābar Shāh, sister to Humāyūn and aunt to Akbar Shāh. She was married to Khizir Khān, a descendant of the kings of Kāshghar. Khizir Khān was made governor of Lāhore in A.D. 1555, A.H. 963, and afterwards of Behār, where he died about the year A.D. 1559, A.H. 966.

**Gulbarg Begam** (گلبرگ بیگم), daughter of the emperor Bābar Shāh; she is also called Gulrang Begam and Gulrukh Begam, which see.

**Gulchehra Begam** (گلچهره بیگم), a daughter of the emperor Bābar Shāh, and youngest sister of Humāyūn, by whom she was given in marriage to Abbās Sultān, an Uzbek prince, at Kābul in A.D. 1548.

**Gul Muhammad Khan** (گل محمد خان), a poet of Dchli who died in the year of the Christian era A.D. 1848, A.H. 1264. His poetical name was Nātik, which see.

**Gulrukh Begam** (گلرخ بیگم), a daughter of the emperor Bābar, who was married to Mirzā Nūr-uddīn Muhammad, a person of respectable family, by whom she had a daughter named Salīma Sultāna Begam, who was married in the beginning of the reign of the emperor Akbar, to Bairām Khān,

Khankhānān, after whose death in A.D. 1561, A.H. 968, the emperor married her himself. Gulrukh Begam is called in the *Māsir-ul-Urwā* Gulburg Begam, and by some Gulrang Begam.

**Gulrukh Begam** (گلرخ بیگم), a daughter of Kāmraṅ Mirzā, the brother of the emperor Humāyūn and first cousin to Akbar. She was married to Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā, the son of Muhammad Sultān Mirzā, a descendant of Amīr Taimūr. Ibrāhīm Husain, who together with his other brothers had created great disturbances in the country, was taken prisoner in A.D. 1573, A.H. 981, and shortly after put to death and his head sent to Akbar, who ordered it to be placed over one of the gates of Agra. Gulrukh Begam survived him for several years and was living at Agra in A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023.

**Gulshan** (گلشن), the poetical name of Shaikh Sa'd-ullāh, a mystical poet, who resided for some years at Dehli, and left nearly 100,000 verses of Ghazals. He was a disciple of Shāh 'Abdūl Ahad Sarhindī, and made with him a pilgrimage to Mecca. He died A.D. 1728, A.H. 1141.

**Gulshani** (گلشنی), the poetical title of Shaikh Sa'd-ullāh, which see.

**Gunna or Ganna Begam** (گنا بیگم), a princess, celebrated for her personal accomplishments, as well as for the vivacity of her wit, and the fire of her poetical genius. Several of her lyric compositions in the Hindūstāni language are still sung and admired, one of which is to be seen in the first volume of the *Asiatic Researches*, p. 55. She was the daughter of Nawāb 'Alī Qulī Khān, commonly called Chhangā or Shash Angushtī (from having six fingers on each hand), a mansabdār of 5000 horse. Gannā Begam was betrothed to Shujā'-uddaula, the son of Nawāb Saifdar Jang of Andh, but afterwards married to 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzī-uddīn Khān, wazīr of the empire, and this rivalry is said to have in part laid the foundation of the mortal enmity which afterwards subsisted between that wazīr and Saifdar Jang. Adjoining to the village of Nūrābād near Dholpūr, two miles from Cholā Sarāe, is a pretty large garden, the work of the emperor Alamgīr, built in the year A.D. 1688, A.H. 1160, over the gate of which is an inscription bearing the chronogram of the year of its erection, viz. "Dīda Bāgh Jāmāl." Within this garden is the monument of Gunnā Begam. Her shrine bears the following inscription: "Ah gham Gunnā Begam," which is the chronogram of the year of her death, viz. A.D. 1775, A.H. 1189. The poets Sōz, Souda, and Minnat corrected her verses.

Gurdezi Fathi Ali Husaini. *Vide*  
Husaini.

Guru Gobind (گورو گوبند), the son of

Tegh Bahādur, a famous chief of the Sikhs. After the death of his father, who was executed by order of the emperor 'Alamgīr in the year A.D. 1673, having collected his followers, he gave them arms and horses, which till this time they had never used, and began to commit depredations, but he was

soon obliged to fly, and two of his sons being taken prisoners, were put to death. Being desirous of returning to his home, he prevailed on some Atghāns to conduct him, disguised as one of their devotees, through the army stationed at Sarhiud; and for the remainder of his life kept himself retired, having lost his faculties in grief for his sons. He ordered his disciples to wear blue, and leave their beards and the hairs of their heads unshaved, which they do to this day. He was succeeded by Banda, one of his followers.

[*Vide* Hughes, *Dict. of Islām, in voc.* "Sikhism."]

## H

### HABI

Habib Ajmi, Khwaja (حبیب عجمی)

(خواجہ). He was called 'Ajmī or the

Persian, on account of his not being able to read the Qurān, or that he could not pronounce the words of it distinctly. He was a pious Musalmān and disciple of Khwāja Hasan Basrī. He died on the 28th August, A.D. 738, 7th Ramazān, A.H. 120.

Habib-ullah (حبیب الله), author of

an Arabic work on philosophy called *Bahr-ul-Mantiq*, or the Sea of Logic.

Habib-ullah, Shaikh (حبیب الله)

(شمس), a celebrated poet of Āgra.

Habib-ullah, Shah or Mir (حبیب الله)

(الله شاه), a descendant of Shāh Nī'mat-ullāh Walī, and an Amīr in the service of the Bahmanī kings of the Deccan. He was imprisoned, and afterwards put to death in June, A.D. 1460, Sha'bān, A.H. 864, by Sulṭān Humāyūn Shāh II. Bahmanī, a tyrant, who at the same time cast his brother Hasan Khān, who had rebelled against him, before a voracious tiger, that soon tore the wretched prince to pieces.

Habshi or Habashi (حبشی), a poet

who having lost an eye in a scuffle, was asked by Ibrahim Pāshā, "Where is thine other

### HAFI

eye?" and making answer, "It grew tired of stopping at home in the socket, and flew out to see the world?" was imprisoned ten years for his wit in the tower of Hero and Leander, where he daily gave vent to his feelings in such verses as the following:—

I will groan, till every stone in this cold prison-tower shall weep,

I will cry, till earth and sky, and each dark rolling hour shall weep,

I will make, that hearts shall break, and even the dewless flower shall weep,

Yea, for me, the wronged Habshī, both Musulmān and Gabr shall weep!

[So Mr. Beale: We shall perhaps run no great risk of error if we suppose Habshī to have been an Abyssinian domiciled in Egypt.—Ed.]

Hadi (هادی), a *khalif* of Baghdād.

*Vide* Al-Hādi.

Hadi (هادی), poetical name of Mīr

Muhammad Jawād 'Alī Khān, who died in the year A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215, and left a *Dīwān* in Urdū.

Hafi (حافی), which means barefoot, is

the surname of Zain-uddin Muhammad, an author, who led an austere life, and who always walking bare-foot, was thus surnamed.

Hafiz Abru (حافظ آبرو), surnamed

Nūr-uddin-bin-Lutf-ullāh, author of the history called *Tārīkh Ilāfīz Abrū*. He was

born in the city of Herāt, but passed his infancy in Hamdān, where he received his education. He was fortunate enough to secure the esteem of Amīr Taimūr, who sought every occasion to do him service. After the death of that tyrant, he attended the court of his son Shāhrukh Mirzā, and received from the young prince Mirzā Bāisanghar every demonstration of kindness and regard. To him he dedicated his works under the name of *Zubdat-ut-Tawārīkh Bāisanghar*, which contains a complete history of the world, and an account of the institutions and religions of different people down to A.D. 1425, A.H. 829. He died five years afterwards in the city of Zanjan, about the year A.D. 1430, A.H. 834.

**Hafiz Adam (حافظ آدم)**, a Musalmān

devotee and disciple of Shaikh Ahmad Sarhīndī, who about the year A.D. 1673, in conjunction with the Sikh Gurū Tegh Bahādūr, having collected his followers, levied contributions with the greatest oppression from the inhabitants of his neighbourhood and pretended to royalty. He was banished from the kingdom across the Indus by order of the emperor 'Alamgir.

**Hafiz Halwai (حافظ حلوائی)**, a con-

fessioner and poet of Herāt, who flourished in the reign of Shāhrukh Mirzā, the son of Amīr Taimūr, about the year A.D. 1430, A.H. 834.

**Hafiz, Khwaja (حافظ خواجہ)**, whose

proper name is Shams-uddīn Muhammad, was the most elegant lyric poet of Persia. He was born at Shirāz in the reign of Muzaffarians, and was living at the time when Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane) defeated Shāh Mansūr, the last Sultān of that dynasty. The language of Hafiz has been styled among the Musalmāns "Lisān-ul-Ghaib," the language of mystery. From his frequent celebration of love and wine in his odes he has very appropriately been denominated, by some Orientalists, the Anacreon of Persia. He died in A.D. 1389, A.H. 791, at Shirāz, where his tomb is yet to be seen at a place called Musalla, and is visited as a sacred spot by pilgrims of all ages. After his death a collection of 569 of his odes was made by Sayyad Qāsim Anwār, entitled *Divān Hāfiz*. A few of his poems may be understood in a literal sense; but in general they are figurative, and allude to the Sūfī doctrines; most of them have been at different times translated into some of the European languages. At the head of the English translators stand Sir W. Jones, Messrs. Richardson and Carlyle. [There have been two other Persian poets of the name of Hāfiz, one of them surnamed Halwāi, that is to say, the confectioner, who lived in the reign of Sultān Shāhrukh, the son of Tamerlane, and the other was named Ajān Rūmī.] Many zealous admirers of Hāfiz insist that by wine he invariably means devotion; and they have gone so far as to

compose a dictionary of words in the language, as they call it, of the Sūfīs; in that vocabulary *sleep* is explained by *meditation* on the divine perfections, and *perfection* by *hope* of the divine favour; *gales* are *illapses* of grace; *kisses* and *embraces*, the rapture of piety; *idolators*, *infidels*, and *libertines*, are men of the purest religion, and their *idol* is the Creator himself; the *tavern* is a retired oratory, and its *keeper*, a sage instructor; *beauty* denotes the perfection of the Supreme Being; *tresses* are the expansion of his glory; *lips* the hidden mysteries of his essence; *down* on the cheek, the world of spirits who encircle his throne; and a *black mole*, the point of indivisible unity; lastly, *wantonness*, *mirth*, and *inebriety*, mean religious ardour and abstraction from all terrestrial thoughts.

**Hafiz Muhammad**, author of the *HaWi Saghir*.

**Hafiz Rahmat Khan (حافظ رحمت خان)**, a celebrated Rohila chief.

He joined his countrymen during the administration of 'Alī Muhammad Khān, who advanced him to an important station, and Pilbhīt and Bareilly were given to him and Murādābād to another chief named Dūnde Khān. Having attained his office, by military ability and genius, he at length wholly superseded the authority of Sa'ūd-ullāh-Khān, the son of 'Alī Muhammad Khān, and was advanced to the supreme administration of affairs. He failed in his engagement to pay forty lacs of rupees to Nawāb Shujā-uddaula of Aūdī for the protection of his country from the ravages of the Marhattas, was killed in a battle fought by the Nawāb by the assistance of the English on the 23rd April, A.D. 1774, 10th Safar, A.H. 1188. His Life has been translated by Elliot.

[*vide* Strachey; *Hastings and the Rohila war.*]

**Hafiz Rakhna (حافظ رخنہ)** is the

name of the person who planted a large garden at Sirhind in the reign of the Emperor Akbar and called it "Bāgh Noulakh." He died in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000, and a beautiful chronogram was written on the occasion.

**Hafiz-uddin Ahmad, Moulwi (حفیظ احمد مولوی)**, author of the

*Khīral Afyāz*, an Urdu translation of the *Agūr Danish*, or Pilpay's Fables, which he translated for the use of the College of Fort William in A.D. 1803, A.H. 1218.

**Hafiz - uddin Nasafi - bin - Ahmad**

(حفیظ الدین نسافى بن احمد)

author of the commentaries called *Madārik-ut-Tanzil* and *Hakāeq-ut-Tanzil*, in Arabic. He died in the year A.D. 1310, A.H. 710.

[*vide* Nasāfi or Al-Nasafa.]

Hafiz-ullah, Shaikh (حفيظ الله شحيح),

a relation of Sirāj-uddin 'Alī Khān Arzū. His poetical name was Asam. He died in the 21st year of the emperor Muḥammad Shāh of Dehlī, A.D. 1767, A.H. 1181.

Hafs (حفص). *Vide* Abū Hafs-ul-Bukhārī.

Hafsa (حفصة), a daughter of the Khalīf Umar, and wife of Muḥammad, in whose hands Abū Bakr, the successor of the prophet, deposited the original Qurān. She outlived her husband 33 years and died in A.D. 665, A.H. 45.

Haibat Jang (هيببت جنگ), title

of Zain-uddin Ahmad, the youngest son of Hājī Ahmad, and nephew and son-in-law of Alahwardī Khān Mahābat Jang, governor of Bengal. He was the father of Nawāb Sirāj-uddaula, who succeeded Mahābat Jang in the government of Bengal in A.D. 1756.

Haibat Khan (هيببت خان). He is

the author of the *Tawīkh Khān Jahān Lodī, Makḥzan-i-Afghānī*, containing the history of Khān Jahān Lodī and of the Afghāns. Khān Jahān was a general of great reputation during the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, but rebelling against Shāh Jahān, was killed in an engagement with the royal troops, A.D. 1631, A.H. 1087. The above work was written in A.D. 1676. There is also an abridgment of this work, by the same author, called *Majmua' Afghānī*.

Haidar (حيدر), a title of 'Alī, the son-in-law of Muḥammad.

Haidar (حيدر كليچہ يا حيدر كلوج),

also called Haidar Kulūj or Haidar Kulīcha, because he was by profession a baker. He was a native of Herāt, and is the author of a *Diwān* in Persian and one in Urdū.

Haidar (حيدر), or Mir Haidar Shāh,

a gallant soldier in the service of Nawāb Sarfarāz Khān, governor of Bengal. He put the *Diwān* of Walī the Deccani into *Mukhammas* and interspersed that of Hāfiz with verses of his own. He died at Hūglī in the reign of the emperor Ahmad Shāh, a year or two before or after A.D. 1750, A.H. 1164, aged 100 years. Garcin-de-Tassy thinks that he is the author of a *Masnawī* entitled *Kissai Chandar Badon and Māhyār*.

Haidar Ali, known to contemporary

Europeans as "Hyder Naik," son of a Punjābī adventurer, born in the Deccan about A.D. 1702; distinguished himself in the

service of the Maisur (Mysore) State about 1740. Deposed the Rājā and assumed the power of the State twelve years later and ruled for 20 years. His extraordinary efforts and occasional successes against the British are matter of history. Defeated by Sir Eyre Coote at Porto Novo 1781, he died 7th December, 1782. He was succeeded by his son Tipu (Tippoo).

Haidar Ali Moulwi (حيدر علي مولوی)

(فيض آبادی), of Faizābād, author of the *Muntakī-ul-Kalām* and several other works. He was living in Dehlī A.D. 1854, A.H. 1270.

Haidar Mir (حيدر مير). *Vide* Haidar Mirzā.

Haidar Mirza (حيدر مرزا), who is

also called Mir Haidar and Mirzā Haidar Doghlāt, was the son of Muḥammad Husain, and his wife was the aunt of Babar Shāh. He was formerly in the service of Kāmran Mirzā, brother of the emperor Humāyūn, but being disgusted with his conduct abandoned his standard about the year A.D. 1539, A.H. 946, and joined the emperor, to whom he was afterwards of great service. In A.D. 1540, A.H. 947, he was deputed by the emperor to conquer Kashmir, which he took in a short time; but as that emperor was soon after expelled from India by Sher Shāh, Haidar became the king of that country. In the year A.D. 1548, A.H. 955, he invaded Little Thibet, and not only succeeded in conquering that country, but subsequently added Great Thibet, Rajora and Pogle to his dominions. He reigned nearly ten years, and was killed by an arrow in a night-attack made upon his camp in A.D. 1551, A.H. 958.

Haidar Khan, Mir (حيدر خان مير),

the grandson of Mir Haidar, who was the author of the *Tawīkh Rashīdī*. This person, on plea of presenting a petition, killed Husain 'Alī Khān Amir-ul-Umrā, at the instigation of the emperor Muḥammad Shāh, on the 18th September, o.s. 1720, 27th Zī-Qa'da, A.H. 1132, and was himself cut to pieces.

Haidar Malik (حيدر مالک), entitled

Rais-ul-Mulk Chughtāi, author of the most authentic history of Kashmere down to his own time. He was a nobleman in the service of the emperor Jahāngir, and was living about the year A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028, in which year he accompanied that emperor to Kashmere.

Haidar Muammai, Mir (حيدر مومائي)

(مير), surnamed Rafisgī Kāshī, a punster who flourished in the time of Shāh Ismā'īl II. king of Persia, and wrote a chrono-

gram at his death, which took place in A.D. 1577, A.H. 985. He was distinguished by his skill in making chronograms and enigmas. He came to India in the time of Akbar, and was drowned when returning by sea to Persia. He was in charge of copies of Faizī's works for distribution in Persia, and they were also lost. *Vide* Mir Haidar.

**Haidar Razi** (حیدر رازی), a Persian historian who wrote in the 17th century of the Christian Era.

**Haidar, Shaikh or Sultan** (حیدر سلطان), father of Shāh Ismā'īl I. Safwī. He was the son of Sulṭān or Shaikh Junaid, the son of Shaikh Ibrāhīm, the son of Shaikh or Khwāja Alī, the son of the celebrated Shaikh Sādar-uddīn Mūsa, the son of Shaikh Safī or Safī-uddīn Ardibeli, who was the 21st in a direct line from Mūsī Qāzīm, the seventh Imām. He was killed in a battle against Ya'kūb Beg the son of Uzzan Husan, at Shirwān in the month of July, A.D. 1488, Sha'ban, A.H. 893.

**Hairan** (حیران), poetical name of Mir Haidar 'Alī. He was killed in zillah Bihār, but had the assassin put to death before he expired.

**Hairani, Maulana** (حیمرانی مولانا), of Hamdān. He is the author of several Masnawīs or poems, viz. *Bahrām-wa-Nahīd*. Dispute between Heaven and Earth, entitled *Manāzira Arz-wa-Samā*; Dispute between the Candle and the Moth, called *Manāzira Shama'-wa-Parwana*; and Dispute between the Roasting Spit and the Fowl, named *Manāzira Sikh-wa-Murgh*. He died in A.D. 1497-8, A.H. 903.

**Hairat** (حیرت قیام الدین), poetical name of Qayām-uddīn, the author of the biography called *Tazkīra Maqālat-ush-Shi'arā*, which he completed in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174.

**Hairat** (حیرت), poetical title of Pandit Ajuddhia Parshad, a native of Kashmere, who resided at Lucknow. He is the author of a small Dīwan and a few Masnawīs. He died A.H. 1234, in the 35th year of his age.

**Hairati** (حیرتی), a poet of Marv. In reward of a Qasīda which he composed in praise of Shāh Tahmāsp I. Safwī, he obtained the title of Malik-ush-Shuarā or king of

poets. Besides the work called *Bahjat-ul-Mubāhij*, he is the author of a Masnawī to which he gave the title of Gulzār. All his verses amount to about 40,000. He was murdered at Kāshān A.D. 1554, A.H. 962.

**Hairati** (حیرتی) was the greatest

poet of his time. He had studied at Isfahān, and was alive when Taqī Kāshānī wrote his *Tazkīra* A.D. 1585. Though he received a liberal allowance from the Persian Government, owing to his extravagance, it was quite insufficient for his support, and in A.D. 1581, A.H. 989, he came to India being attracted by the prodigality of the Qutb-Shāhī kings of Golkānda.

**Hajar** (حجر), a very great man among

the followers of 'Alī, and remarkable for his singular abstinence, piety and strictness of life, his constant purifications according to Muhammadan law, and exactness in observing the hours of devotion. He was put to death in A.D. 666, by order of Mu'āwīa I. for speaking reproachfully of him, affronting his brother Zayād, governor of Kūfa, and affirming that the government did not, of right, belong to any but the family of 'Alī.

**Hajari.** *Vide* Hijrī.

**Haji Begam** (حاجی بیگم), wife of the emperor Humāyūn.

[*Vide* Hamīda Bāno Begam.]

**Haji Khalfa** (حاجی خلفه), a cele-

brated author commonly called Mustafī Hājī Khālta. He is the author of the work called *Fazlaka*, also of the Biographical Dictionary called *Kashf-uz-Zu'ūn*, and the work called *Tuqūm-ut-Tawārīkh Rumī*. The latter is a Chronological Table of remarkable events from the Creation of the world to A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058, translated from the Turkish during the reign of Sulṭān Muhammad IV. of Constantinople. The *Kashf-uz-Zu'ūn* was printed for the Oriental Translation Fund in 1835-50, together with a Latin translation by Professor Fluegel. It appears that Hājī Khālfa formerly bore the title of Kātib Chūlpī, and if this is correct, he died in A.D. 1657, A.H. 1067.

[In Chambers' Encyclopædia the month and year of his death are given as September, A.D. 1658, and he is also said to have been the author of the *Tarikh Kabīr*, the *Great History*, which is a history of the world from the creation of Adam to A.D. 1655, containing notices of 150 dynasties, principally Asiatic; also a history of the Ottoman empire from A.D. 1591 to 1658, and a history of the maritime wars of the Turks, which has been translated into English.]

Haji Muhammad Beg Khan (حاجی محمد بیگ خان), the father of the

celebrated Mirzā Abū Tālib Khān, author of the *Masir Tālibi*. He was by descent a Turk, but born at 'Abbāsābād in Istahān. Whilst a young man, dreading the tyranny of Nādir Shāh, he fled from Persia, and on his arrival in India was admitted into the friendship of Nawāb Abū'l Mansūr Khān Safdar Jang. Upon the death of Rājā Nawul Rāe, Deputy Governor of Audh in A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163, Muhammad Qulī Khān, the nephew of the Nawāb, was appointed to that important office, and he (Hājī) was nominated one of his assistants. On the death of Safdar Jang in A.D. 1753, A.H. 1167, his son Shujā-uddaula became jealous of his cousin Muhammad Qulī Khān, arrested him and put him to death. Hājī fled with a few of his faithful servants to Bengal, where he passed a number of years, and died at Murshidābād in April, A.D. 1769, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1182.

Haji Muhammad Jan (حاجی محمد جان مشہدی), of Mashhad. His

poetical name is Qudsī. He flourished in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who conferred on him the title of Malik-ush-Shu'ara, or the Royal poet. He is the author of a poem containing the conquests of the emperor, which he named *Zafarnāma*. He died in the year A.D. 1645, A.H. 1055, and after him the title of the royal poet was conferred on Abū Tālib Kalim. He is also the author of a Diwān, and an Iusha.

Haji Muhammad Kashmiri Maulana

(حاجی محمد کشمیری مولانا).

One of his forefathers, who was a native of Hamdān, came to Kashmere with Mir Sa'id 'Alī Hamdānī. Hājī was born in that province, but came to Dehli in his youth, where he received his education. He was an excellent poet, flourishing in the time of Akbar, and died on Thursday the 22nd September, A.D. 1597, 19th Šafar, A.H. 1006, o.s. He was a religious man, and had many disciples, one of whom, named Maulānā Hasān, wrote the chronogram of his death.

Haji Muhammad Khan Sistani

(حاجی محمد خان سیستانی). He

was at first in the service of Bairām Khān Khānkhānān, after whose dismissal he was honoured with the rank of 3000 by the emperor Akbar. He accompanied Munaim Khān Khānkhānān to Bengal and died at Gour in A.D. 1575, A.H. 983.

Haji Muhammad Qandahari (حاجی محمد قندهاری).

He is the author of a history which goes by his name, viz. *Tārīkh Hājī Muhammad Qandahārī*.

Hajjaj-bin-Yusaf-al-Saqafi or Thaqafi

(حجاج بن یوسف الثقفی), one of

the most valiant Arabian captains, who was made governor of Arabia and Arabian Irāq, by Abdumalik the fifth Khalif of the Ommaides, after he had defeated and killed Abdullāh-bin-Zubeir, who had taken the title of Khalifa at Mecca. In the year A.D. 693, A.H. 74, he pulled down the temple of Mecca, which Abdullāh had repaired, placing the black stone on the outside of it again and restoring it to the very form it had before Muhammad's time. He was a great tyrant; it is said of him, that in his lifetime he had put to death a hundred and twenty thousand persons, and when he died had 50,000 in his prisons. He died in the reign of the Khalif Walif I. in the year A.D. 714, A.H. 85, aged 54 years.

Hakim I. (حکیم), the poetical title of

a person who was a native of Mashhad, and was living about the year A.D. 1688, A.H. 1100. He was an Arabic and Persian scholar, and is the author of a Diwān and a Masnawī.

Hakim II. (حکیم), the poetical name

of Shāh Abdul Hakim of Lāhore. He is the author of a work called *Mardum Dida*, compiled at Aurangābād in A.D. 1761, A.H. 1175. It contains an account of those poets with whom the author was acquainted.

Hakim-Ain-ul-Mulk (حکیم عین الملک), of Shirāz. He was a

learned man and a clever writer. He traced his origin, on his mother's side, to the renowned logician Muhaqqiq-i-Dawānī. The Historian Badaoni was a friend of his. Akbar also liked him very much. Hakim was a poet and wrote under the Lakhlaus of Dawānī. He died at Handiah on the 27th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1003.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 481.]

Hakim Ali (حکیم علی گیلانی), of

Gilān, came to India in indigent circumstances, but was fortunate enough to become in course of time a personal attendant and friend of Akbar. In the 39th year of Akbar's reign, he constructed the wonderful reservoir which is so often mentioned by Mughal historians. In the 40th year Ali was a commander of 700 and had the title of Jalinus Uzzamani the 'Galinus of the Age.' He died on the 5th Muharram, A.H. 1018.

[Vide *Āin Translation*, i. p. 466.]

Hakim Muhammad (حکیم محمد).

He was half-brother to the emperor Akbar, being born of a different mother.

[Vide Muhammad Hakim.]

Hakim Nur-uddin Shirazi (حكيم نور)

(الدين شيرازى), who appears to have been either grandson or sister's son of Abū'l Fazl, asserts in his preface to the *Hajāt Dara Shikohī*, that he commenced his work in the 14th year of the reign of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1642, A.H. 1052, the above name of the book gives the year of the Hijra, and brought it to a conclusion in A.H. 1056.

Hakim-ul-Mumalik (حكيم انماليك),

title of Mir Muhammad Mahdī, a physician who held the rank of 4000 in the reign of the emperor Alamgir.

Halaki (هلاكى همدانى), of Hamdān,

a Persian poet, though illiterate, wrote a panegyric on the accession of Shāh Isma'īl Safwī II. to the throne of Persia, in the year A.D. 1576, A.H. 984, for which he received a handsome present from the king, while other poets who wrote on the same occasion received nothing.

Halaku Qaan or Khan (هلاكو قآن),

also called Īkhān, was the son of Tūlī Khān, and the fourth successor and grandson of Changez Khān the Tartar. In the reign of his brother Mangū Qāan, king of Tartary, he was detached, in May, A.D. 1253, Rabī' I. A.H. 651, attended by one hundred and fifty thousand horse to subdue Persia, which he soon conquered, after which he extirpated the power of the Isma'īlīs, the descendants of Hasan Sabbāh (*q.v.*), the founder of the sect, and destroyed their strongholds in November, A.D. 1256, Zil-qada, A.H. 654. He next intended to march direct to Constantinople, but was persuaded by Nasir-uddin Tūsi (whom he had made his prime minister) to turn his arms against Baghdād. He marched against that capital, and after a siege of some months took it in February, A.D. 1258, 4th Safar, A.H. 656. The Khalifa Mustaa'sim Billāh and his son were seized, and with 800,000 of its inhabitants were put to death. After these successes Halākū was desirous of returning to Tartary to take possession of the government of his native country, which had become vacant by the death of his brother Mangū Qāan; but the great defeat which the general whom he had left in Syria suffered from Saif-uddin Fīrōz, the prince of the Mamlūks of Egypt, compelled him to abandon his design; and after he had restored his affairs in Syria, he fixed his residence at Marāgha, in Azurbaijan, where he died on Sunday the 8th February, A.D. 1265, 19th Rabī' II. A.H. 663, after a reign of twelve years from his first coming to Persia, and eight years from the death of his brother. During his prosperous reign, the literature of Persia resumed its former flourishing state; and the illustrious Persian Bard Sa'di of Shirāz was living in his time.

Halākū was succeeded by his son Abā Qāan in the kingdom of Persia.

*List of Mughal-Tartar or Īkhān dynasty of Persia.*

Halākū Khān, the son of Tūlī Khān, succeeded his brother Mangū Qāan in the kingdom of Persia.

Abā Qāan, the son of Halākū.

Nikodar or Ahmad Khān, brother of Abā Qāan.

Arghūn Khān, son of Abā Qāan.

Kaikhātū Khān, son of Abā Qāan.

Baidū, grandson of Halākū.

Ghāzān Khān, son of Arghūn Khān.

Aljaitū, the son of Arghūn Khān.

Abū Saīd Bahadur Khān, son of Aljaitū, after whose death the dynasty became dependent.

Halati (حالتى), poetical title of Kāsīm

Beg, who was born and brought up in Teherān, and spent the greater part of his life at Qazwīn. He flourished in the reign of Shāh Tahmāsp Safwī, and wrote the chronogram of the accession of Shāh Isma'īl II. in A.D. 1576, A.H. 984. He is the author of a Dīwān in Persian.

Halima (حليمه), the name of Mu-

hammad's nurse, who, it is said, had formerly no milk in her breasts, but immediately obtained some when she presented them to the new born prophet to suck.

Hallaj (حلاج). This word, which

properly signifies the person that prepares cotton before it is manufactured, was the surname of Abū Mughīs Husain-bin-Mansūr.

[*vide* Mansūr Hallāj.]

Hamd-ullah Mustoufi-bin-Abu-Bakr-

al-Qazwini, Khwaja (حمد الله)

(مستوفى بن ابو بكر القزوينى خواجه)

also called Hamīd-uddin Mustoufi, a native of Quzwin, and author of the *Tūrikh Guzīda*, or *Selected History*, which he composed in A.D. 1329, A.H. 730, and dedicated to the minister Ghayās-uddin, the son of Rashīd-uddin, author of the *Jāma'-ut-Tawārīkh*, to both of whom Hamd-ullāh had been Secretary. The *Tūrikh Guzīda* ranks among the best general histories of the last eleven years; after the completion of this history, the author composed his celebrated work on Geography and Natural History, entitled *Nuzhat-ut-Quṭūb*, *The delight of hearts*, which is in high repute with Oriental Scholars, and which has obtained for him from D'Herbelot the title of le Geographe Persan. Hamd-ullāh died A.D. 1349, A.H. 750. He was the brother of Fakhr-uddin Fath-ullāh Mustoufi. See also Ahmad-bin-Abū Bakr.

Hamid (حميد), a poet, who is the author of a poem called *Ismat Nāma*, containing the loves of Sātin and Mīna, composed in the year A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016, during the reign of Jahāngīr.

Hamid (حامد), or Abdūl Hāmid Yahia, a celebrated calligrapher, who reformed the Arabian characters in the reign of the Khalīf Muāwīa II. of the house of Umāiya. He died in A.D. 749, A.H. 132.

Hamid Ali, Mirza (حامد علی مرزا), or more properly Prince Mirzā Hāmid 'Alī, son of Wājid 'Alī Shāh, the last king of Lucknow. He accompanied his grandmother the Dowager Queen of Lucknow to England to claim his right, in 1856.

[*Vide* Jawād 'Alī.]

Hamida Bano (حميدة بانو), the daughter of Malika Bano, the sister of Muntāz Mahal, was married to Khalīl-ullāh Khān, who died in A.D. 1662.

Hamida Bano Begam (حميدة بانو بیگم), styled (after her death) Mariam Makānī, and commonly called Hājī Begam, was a great-granddaughter of Shaikh Ahmad Jām. She was married in A.D. 1541, A.H. 948, to the emperor Humayūn, and became the mother of the emperor Akbar. She is the founder of the Sarāi called Arab Sarāi, situated near the mausoleum of her husband at old Dehlī. She had gone on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and on her return brought with her 300 Arabs, for whom she built this place in A.D. 1560, A.H. 968. She died at Agra on Monday the 29th August, A.D. 1603, 17th Shahrewar, A.H. 1012, aged about 78 years, and was buried in the mausoleum of Humayūn at Dehlī.

Hamid Kirmani (حامد کرمانی), poetical name of Shaikh Aohad-uddin Kurmānī.

Hamid-uddin Ali-al-Bukhari (حمید الدین علی البخاری), author of a short Commentary on the Hidāya, entitled the *Fawā'id*. He died in A.D. 1268, A.H. 667.

Hamid-ullah Khan (حمید الله خان), author of the *Ahādīs-ul-Khawānīn*, also called *Tārīkh-i-Hamīd*, which contains a history of Chātgawn (Chittagong). Printed at Calcutta in 1871.

Hamid-uddin Mustoufi, Khwaja (حمید الدین مستوفی خواجہ). [*Vide* Hamid-ullāh Mustoufī.]

Hamid-uddin Nagori, Qazi (حمید الدین ناگوری قاضی), a native of

Nāgor who held the appointment of Qāzī, and died on the 11th July, A.D. 1296, 11th Ramazān, A.H. 695, and is buried at Dehlī close to the tomb of Khwāja Qutb-uddin Bakhtīār, commonly called Qutb Shāh. He is the author of the book called *Tawāla-ush-Shamūs*, containing religious contemplations and speculative opinions of the essence and nature of the divinity, etc., etc. The year of his death is taken from an inscription over his tomb.

Hamid-uddin Qazi (حمید الدین قاضی دهلوی), of Dehlī, was the author of the *Sharah Hidāyat-ul-Fiqah* and several other works. He died in A.D. 1363, A.H. 764.

Hamid-uddin Umar, Qazi (حمید الدین عمر قاضی) flourished in the time of Sulṭān Sanjar, the Saljūkī king of Persia, was a contemporary of the poet Anwarī, and is the author of a Commentary on the Qurān called *Muqāmāt*.

Hammad (حماد), the son of Abū Hanīfa, who was a learned man, and died in the year A.D. 792, A.H. 176.

Hamza, Amir (حمزه امیر), the son of Abdul Muttalib, and uncle of Muhammad, who gave him the title of Asad-ullāh, or the lion of God, because of his courage and valour, and put into his hands the first standard he ordered to be made, which was called "Rāct-ul-Islām," the standard of the faith. Hamza, who was also called Abū 'Umar, was killed in the battle of Uhād which Muhammad fought with the Qureshites, of whom Abū Sufiān was chief. After the battle Hinda, the wife of Abū Sufiān, pulled Hamza's liver out of his body and chewed and swallowed some of it. This battle took place in the month of March, A.D. 625, Shawwāl, A.H. 3.

Hamza Bano Begam (حمزه بانو بیگم), daughter of Shāh Jahān by Kandaharī Begam, daughter of Muzaffar Husain Mirzā of the royal race of Shāh Isma'īl Safwī. She was born in the year A.H. 1019.

Hamza Mirza (حمزه مرزا), the eldest son of Sulṭān Muhammad Khuda Banda, and the grandson of Shāh Tahmāsp I. of the Safwī family of Persia. His father, on account of a natural weakness in his eyes, which rendered him almost blind, had at

first entrusted the charge of the empire to his wazir, Mirzā Sulaimān; when that nobleman was slain, he created his own son, Hamza Mirzā, regent of the empire. This prince, by his valour, extricated his weak father from all his difficulties with which he was surrounded. But this gleam of good fortune soon vanished. This gallant prince was stabbed by a barber, in his own private apartments on the 24th November, A.D. 1586, 22nd Zil-hijja, A.H. 994.

### Hanbal, Imam (حنبل امام), or Ahmad

Ibn Hanbal, the son of Muhammad-ibn-Hanbal, was the fourth Imām or founder of one of the four orthodox sects of the Sunnis called Hanbalites. This sect made a great noise in Baghḍād in the reign of the Khalif Al-Muqtadir in A.D. 929, A.H. 317. Meranzī, chief of the sect, had asserted that God had placed Muhammad on his throne, which assertion he founded upon the passage of the Qurān: "Thy Lord shall soon give thee a considerable place or station." All the other sects of the Musalmāns regard the explication of the Hanbalites as a shocking impiety. They maintain that this considerable place or station was the post or quality of a mediator, which they affirm to belong to their prophet. This dispute passed from the schools to the public assemblies. At length they came from words to blows which cost the lives of several thousands. In the year A.D. 935, A.H. 323, the Hanbalites became so insolent, that they marched in arms on the city of Baghḍād, and plundered the shops on pretence that wine was drunk in them. Ahmad was a traditionist of the first class, and composed a collection of authenticated traditions called *Masnad*, more copious than those any other person had, till then, been able to form: it is said that he knew by heart one million of those traditions. He was born in the year A.D. 780, A.H. 164, and died on the 31st July, A.D. 855, 12th Rabi' I. A.H. 241, in the reign of the Khalif Al-Mutwakkil, and was buried at Baghḍād. It was estimated that the number of men present at his funeral was 800,000, and 60,000 women; and it is said that 20,000 Christians, Jews and Magians became Moslems on the day of his death. In the year A.D. 835, Ramazān, A.H. 220, some time in the month September, he was required by Khalif Al-Motasim Billāh to declare that the Qurān was created, but would not, and although beaten and imprisoned persisted in his refusal. The eternity of the Qurān, considered as the word of God, is the orthodox Moslem doctrine. [The modern Wahhābīs are believed to be partly followers of this teacher. See Hughes' *Dictionary of Islām, in voc.* "Ibn Hanbal."]

### Handal Mirza (حندال میرزا), son of

the emperor Bābar Shāh and brother of Humāyūn, was born in the year A.D. 1518, A.H. 924. He lost his life in a night attack made by his brother Kāmrān Mirzā on the

emperor Humāyūn near Khaibar in the province of Kābul, on the 19th November, A.D. 1551, 21st Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 958. He is buried at Kābul close to the tomb of the emperor Bābar Shāh. Humāyūn, out of affection to the memory of Handal Mirzā, in the same year gave the daughter of that prince, Raḡia Sulṭāna, to his son Akbar in marriage.

### Hani (حنى), surname of Muhammad-

bin-'Alī, a poet who died in the year A.D. 1333, A.H. 733.

### Hanifa Imam (حنيفة امام), also called

Abū Hanifa and Imām 'Azim, was one of the four Jurisconsults of Mecca, viz. Imām Hanifa, Imām Hanbāl, Imām Shāfa'ī and Imām Mālik, from whom are derived the various Codes of Muhammadan Jurisprudence. He was one of the most celebrated doctors of the Musalmāns, and chief of the sect of Hanifites; and though his sect is the principal of the four which they now indifferently follow, he was ill-used during his lifetime. His principal works are: the *Masnad*, i.e. the foundation or support, wherein he established all the points of the Musalmān faith; a treatise entitled *Fikahim* or *Scholastic Divinity*; and a catechism called *Mua'lim-ul-Islām*, i.e. the Instructor.

Another of his books is entitled the *Fiqh-ul-Akbar*; it treats of the *Ilm-ul-Kalām*, and has been commented upon by various writers, many of whom are mentioned by Hājī Khalfā. Some say that the *Masnad* was written by Imām Hanbāl. By the Shias he is as much detested and censured as by their antagonists he is admired and exalted. For allowing his disciples to drink *nabiz*, which is a wine made of dates, he is accused by the Persians of departing from the clear injunction of the Prophet against all intoxicating beverages. [At the time of his birth some of the "companions" of the Prophet were still living, which adds to his authority among the Sunnī denomination.]

### Haqiqat (حقیقت), poetical title of

Saiyad Husain Shāh, son of Saiyad Arab Shāh. He accompanied Col. Kydd to Chināpātan in Madras as head Munshī and died there. He is the author of an Urdū Dīwān and seven other works, some of which are named *Tahfut-ul-'Ajām*, *Khazinat-ul-Amsāl*, *Sanamkada Chin* and *Hasht Gulshat*.

[Vide Husain Shāh.]

### Haqiri (حقیرى), poetical name of

Maulānā Shahāb-uddīn Mua'mmāi.

### Harindar Narain Bhup, Maharaja

(हरिन्दर नारायण भूप), the Rāja of Kūch Behār, who died at Benāres on the 30th May, 1839, and was aged 70 years. He was of the Rājbanśī caste, and a follower of Siva, but his style of living was very

unlike that of a Hindū. He used to marry without any regard to caste, and entered into the connubial relation with any women he took a fancy to. He did not even spare married women. The number of his wives or rānis was no less than 1200!

**Hari Rao Holkar** (ہری راو ہلکڑ),

Rāja of Indor, was the cousin and successor of Mallhār Rāo III, the adopted son and successor of Jaswant Rāo Holkar. He died on the 24th October, A.D. 1843.

**Hariri** (حزیرى), whose full name is

Abū Muhammad Qasim - bin - 'Alī - bin - Usmān - al - Hariri - al - Basri, was a native of Basra. He was one of the ablest writers of his time, and is the author of the *Muqāmāt Hariri*, a work consisting of fifty Oratorical, Poetical, Moral, Ecomiastic, and Satirical discourses, supposed to have been spoken or read in public assemblies; but which were composed by the author at the desire of Anūsherwān - ibn - Khālīd, wazīr to Sulṭān Muhammad Saljūqī. He died at Basra in the year A.D. 1122, A.H. 516. Poets, historians, grammarians and lexicographers look upon the *Muqāmāt* as the highest authority, and next to the Qurān, as far at least as language is concerned. His book has been translated either entirely or partially into nearly every Eastern and European tongue.

**Harkaran** (ہرکرن), the son of Mathura

Das, a Kambōh of Multān, was a Munshī in the service of Nawāb Ya'tbār Khān, and is the author of a collection of letters called *Inshāe Harkaran*, or the *Forms of Harkaran*, translated into English by D. Francis Balfour, M.D. The second edition of this work was printed in 1804.

**Harun - al - Rashid** (ہارون الرشید).

*Vide* Al-Rashīd.

**Hasan** (حسن بن سہیل), son of Suhail

or Sahl, was governor of Chaldea about the year A.D. 830, under the Khālīf Al-Māmūn, who married Tūrān Dukht his daughter. Some attribute to this Hasan the translation of the Persian book entitled *Jāwēdān Khirad* into Arabic.

**Hasan** (حسن), poetical name of Mu-

hammad Hasan, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Shāh 'Alam of Dehli.

**Hasan Abdal** (حسن عبدال), or Baba

Hasan Abdāl, a famous saint who was a Sayyad at Sabzwār in Khurāsān. He came to India with Mirzā Shahrukh, son of Anser

Taimūr, and died at Qandahār, where his tomb is resorted to by pilgrims. Jahāngir says in the *Tūzak* that the place Hurasadak is 75 kos from Kashmere.

**Hasan 'Alī** (حسن علی), the poet

laureate in the service of Tipū Sulṭān of Mysore. He is the author of a book called *Bhogbal*, or the *Kok Shāstar*. It is a curious but obscene satire on women, said to be a translation or paraphrase from the Sanskrit in Hindi verse. There is another translation of the same book in Persian prose called *Lazzat-un-Nisa*, by Ziyā-uddin Nakhshabi.

**Hasan Askari, Imam** (حسن عسکرى),

or Abū' l Hasan 'Alī - al - Askarī, was the eleventh Imām of the race of 'Alī, and the eldest son of Imām 'Alī Naqī who was the tenth. He was born at Madina in the year A.D. 846, A.H. 232, and died on the 6th November, A.D. 874, 22nd Muharram, A.H. 261, aged 28 years. He is buried at Sarmanrāi in Baghdad close to the tomb of his father.

**Hasan Basri, Khwaja** (حسن بصرى)

(خواجہ), a native of Basra and a very

pious Musalmān, who is said to have possessed all the branches of science, and was noted for self-mortification, fear of God and devotion. He is the author of a Diwān or book of Odes in Arabic. He was born in A.D. 642, A.H. 21, and died on the 11th October, A.D. 728, 1st Rajab, A.H. 110, aged 89 lunar years, and was buried at Basra.

**Hasan Beg** (Khani, Badakhshi)

(حسن بیگ خانى بدخشى),

Shaikh Umari was a good soldier. He was made a commander of 2,500 for his services in Bangash, and was put, towards the end of Akbar's reign, in charge of Kabul, receiving Fort Rohtas in the Panjāb as jagir. Hasan Beg, after making a useless attempt to incriminate others, was put into a cow-hide and in this state he was tied to donkeys and carried through the bazaar. He died after a few hours from suffocation.

[*Vide Āin Translation*, i. p. 454.]

**Hasan - bin - Muhammad Khaki - al -**

**Shirazi** (حسن بن محمد خاکی)

(الشیرازی), who came to India in the

time of the emperor Akbar and obtained different offices under the government. He is the author of a history also called *Muntakhib-ut-Taawārikh*, besides the one written by Abdu Qādir Badāoni. He commenced the work before the close of Akbar's reign, i.e. A.D. 1610, A.H. 1019, in which year, he tells us, he was appointed Diwān of Patna.

Hasan-bin-Muhammad Sharif (حسن بن محمد شریف), author of the *Ānīs-ul-'Ushshāq*, the lover's companion, containing an explanation of all the metaphors and phrases used by the poets: with numerous quotations from those held in the greatest estimation.

[*Vide* Qhadim.]

Hasan-bin-Sabah (حسن بن صباح).  
*Vide* Hasan Sabbah.

Hasan Buzurg (حسن بزرگ), also called Sheikh Hasan, Amīr Hasan Īlqānī, and Amīr Hasan Naviān, Kayūkāi, the son of Amīr Īlqān Jalāyer. He was an immediate descendant of Sulṭān Arghūn Khān, king of Persia (whose sister was his mother), and one of the principal chiefs of the Mughals in the reign of Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd. He married Baghdad Khātūn, daughter of Amīr Chobān or Joviān, but the prince being deeply enamoured of her charms, Amīr Hasan, after the death of her father, was forced to resign his consent to him in A.D. 1327, A.H. 728. A few years after the death of Abū Sa'īd, Amīr Hasan married his widow Dilshād Khātūn, went to Baghdad, seized that city, and became the founder of a petty dynasty of princes. His life was passed in contests to establish his authority over the territories of Baghdad, and he died before this object of his ambition was accomplished, in July, A.D. 1356, Rajab, A.H. 757. His son Sulṭān Owes Jalāyer was more fortunate; he not only succeeded in completing the conquest his father had commenced, but carried his arms into Azarbejān and Khurāsān. Sulṭān Owes died in October, A.D. 1374, A.H. 776, and left his government to his second son Sulṭān Husain Jalāyer. This excellent prince, who is also alike celebrated for his benevolence and love of justice, lost his life in an action in A.D. 1382, A.H. 784, with his brother Ahmad, surnamed Īlqānī, a cruel and unjust ruler, whose enormities compelled his subjects to invite Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane) to their relief in A.D. 1393, and almost the whole of the future life of Ahmad passed in an ineffectual struggle with that conqueror. He fled to Egypt for safety, and when, after the death of Taimūr, he returned to recover his dominions, he was taken and put to death by Qara Yūsaf, a Turkman chief, in A.D. 1410, A.H. 813.

Hasan Ganga. *Vide* Alā-ad-dīn I.

Hasan Imam (حسن امام), the eldest son of 'Alī, the son of Abū Tālib, and Fātima, the daughter of Muhammad; was born on the 1st Mareh, A.D. 625, 15th Ramazān, A.H. 3. After the death of his father in January, A.D. 661, Ramazān, A.H. 40, he succeeded him as second Imam, and was

proclaimed Khalif by the Arabians, but perceiving the people divided and himself ill-used, he after six months resigned the Khilāfat to Mu'āwia, who assigned to him about 15,000 pounds a year, besides large presents. After this Hasan and his brother Husain retired and lived privately at Madīna, where after a few years he died of poison, administered to him by one of his wives, whom Yazīd, the son of Mu'āwia, suborned to commit that wickedness, on the promise of marrying her afterwards; though instead of a new husband, she was forced to be contented with a good sum of money which Mu'āwia gave her for her pains; for Yazīd was not so mad as to trust himself to her embraces. Hasan's murder took place on the night of the 17th March, A.D. 669 or 670, 7th Šafar, A.H. 49. He was buried in Madīna at a place called Baqīa. Hasan is said to have been in person very like his grandfather Muhammad, who, when he was born, spit in his mouth and named him Hasan. He had twenty children—fifteen sons and five daughters. Though his wives were remarkably fond of him, yet he was apt very frequently to divorce them and marry new ones.

Hasan Kashi, Maulana (حسن کاشی), a poet who was a native of

Kāshān. He is the author of many Qāsīdas and Ghazals. The year of his death is not known, but he appears to have flourished about the 8th century of the Hijrī era.

Hasan Khwaja (حسن خواجہ).  
*Vide* Hasan Sanjari.

Hasan Khwaja (حسن خواجہ), a darwesh, the son of Khwajā Ibrahim. He is the author of a *Dīwān* of Ghazals, in the last verses of each of which he has mentioned the name of his beloved.

Hasan Kochak, Shaikh (حسن کوچک شینخ), a grandson of Amīr Chobān or Joviān. He was one of the chiefs who, during the period of trouble and confusion which took place after the death of Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd, king of Persia, in A.D. 1335, rose to eminence. He fought several battles with Amīr Hasan Buzurg (*q.v.*), and met his death accidentally by the hands of a quarrelsome wife, in December, A.D. 1343, Rajab, A.H. 744.

Hasan Maimandi (حسن میندی).

It is asserted by some that he was one of the ministers of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī. This statement is altogether incorrect and unfounded, says Sir H. Elliot, as it is not mentioned by any great historian. But his

son who is commonly called Ahmad-bin-Hasan Maimandī was a minister of that monarch. Hasan Maimandī was, during the lifetime of Sulṭān Nāsir-uddīn Subaktagīn, employed as Dīwān or Collector of Revenues at Qasba Bust; but Nāsir-uddīn was led by the secret machinations of his enemies to entertain an unfavourable opinion of him, till he was at last, in consequence of his having been convicted of extortion and fraud to a large amount, hanged by order of that Sulṭān; so that the general notion which prevails that he was the wazīr of Sulṭān Mahmūd, is erroneous.

Hasan, Mir (حسن میر), a Hindūstānī

poet of Lucknow, and author of the novel called *Masnawī Mir Hasan*, containing the loves of Badr-i-Munir and Benazir in Urdū verse, which he completed and dedicated to Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaulā in the year A. D. 1785, A. H. 1199. It is also called *Shahr-ul-Bayān*. His ancestors were of Herāt, but he was born at Delhi and went early in life to Lucknow, where he was supported by Nawāb Saḍdar Jang and his son Mirzā Nawāzish Ali Khān. He is also the author of a Dīwān of about 8000 verses, and of a Tazkira of Urdū poets. He died in A. D. 1790, A. H. 1204. His father's name was Mir Gulām Husain Zāhik.

Hasan Mirza (حسن میرزا), son of

Mulla Abdur Razzāq of Lahijān. He has left some noble compositions, such as *The True Light on the articles of Faith*, *The Beauty of good Men in their Works*, a pious treatise, and some others. He died in the beginning of the 18th century.

Hasan, Maulana (حسن مولانا), a

learned Musalmān who lived in the time of the emperor Jahāngīr and wrote a chronogram on the sudden death of Shaikh 'Ali Ahmad, son of Shaikh Husain Naqshī, in the year A. D. 1609, A. H. 1018.

Hasan Mutkallim, Maulana (حسن

مستکلم مولانا), a poet and pupil of

Maulānā Muzaffar of Herāt. He flourished in the reign of Malik Ghayās-uddīn Kart II. in whose name he composed a book on the art of poetry.

Hasan Rafi (حسن رفیع), a Persian poet.

Hasan Sabbah (حسن صباح), the

founder of the dynasty of the Isma'ilis in Persia. He was styled Shaikh-ul-Jabal, an Arabic title, which signifies "the chief of the mountains." The name by which this ruler and his descendants are indiscriminately known in European history is, "The Old

Man of the Mountain." His followers or descendants were also called Hasanī, and the English word "assassin," is supposed to have been formed from a corruption of this term. Hasan Sabbāh was at first a mace-bearer to Sulṭān Alp Arsalān; but in consequence of a quarrel with Nizām-ul-Mulk, the minister of that prince, he retired to Rai, his native country, and from thence, to Syria, where he entered into the service of a chief of the family of Ismā'il the son of Ja'far Sādiq, and adopted the tenets of that sect. The first object of Hasan was to possess himself of a stronghold; and he succeeded in gaining by stratagem the mountain fort of Alamūt, situated between Qazwīn and Gilān. The fort was built by Hasan-bin-Zaid in the year A. D. 860, A. H. 246, and Hasan Sabbāh took it in A. D. 1089, A. H. 482. From this fortress he commenced depredations on the surrounding country, and added several other hill forts to the one he had already seized. That of Rōdbār, which is also near Qazwīn, was next to Alamūt in consequence. Malik Shāh Saljūki, the reigning Sulṭān, had sent a force to reduce him, but without any success. In the month of October, A. D. 1092, Ramazān, A. H. 485, Nizām-ul-Mulk, who was then following the royal camp from Isfahān to Baghdād, was stabbed by one of the followers of Hasan Sabbāh who was his personal enemy. Hasan Sabbāh died in A. D. 1124, 26th Rabi II. A. H. 518. Rukn-uddīn, who was the last of this family, and who is better known under the name of Qāhir Shāh or Kūr Shāh, after a weak and ineffectual struggle fell before Halākū. That conqueror not only made him prisoner, but took and dismantled all his strongholds. This event took place in the month of November, A. D. 1256, Zi-Qada' A. H. 654. It was his father Alā-uddīn Muhammad who forced Nāsir-uddīn Tūsi to remain with him for some years, till he was released by Halākū Khān. *Vide* Isma'il and Isma'ilis. The successor of Hasan was Buzurg Umāid. [Hasan Sabbāh and the minister had both been schoolfellows at Umar Khāyyam (q.v.).]

Hasan Salimi (حسن سلیمی). *Vide* Salimī.

Hasan Sanjari, Khwaja (حسن

ساجری خواجه), also called Khwāja

Hasan Dehlawī, a celebrated Persian poet of Delhi, who was a contemporary of the famous Amīr Khusro, and had become at the age of 50 years a disciple of Shaikh Nizām-uddīn Aulia. He died, according to the author of the *Mīrat-ul-Khayāl*, in the Deccan in the year A. D. 1307, A. H. 707, and is buried at Daulatābād. He is the author of several works, amongst which is a Dīwān, and one called *Fawā'id-ul-Fawā'id*, a collection of letters written by Nizām-uddīn Aulia to his disciples. Talīb says he died in A. D. 1337, A. H. 738. His father name was Alāi Sanjari.

Hasan, Shaikh (حسن شایخ), the son of Shaikh Nazar-ullāh. He is the author of a work called *Sarat Istakām*. He died in Mirat in the year A.H. 1078.

Hasan Khan Shamlu (حسن خان شاهلو), governor of Herāt under Shāh Abbās II. and his son Shāh Sulaimān. He died in A.D. 1697, A.H. 1109, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

Hasan, Sayyad (حسن سید غزنوی), of Ghaznī, a poet who flourished in the reign of Sultān Bahrām Shāh the Ghuznavida, and is the author of a *Diwān*. He is also called Sayyad Hasan-al-Husainī. He died on the way while returning from Mecca, in the year A.D. 1170, A.H. 565.

Hasham (هشام بن عبد الملک), the son of Abdūl Malik, and the tenth Khalīf of the house of Umaiyā or Ummaides, succeeded his brother Yazīd II. in A.D. 724, A.H. 105. He conquered the Khāqān of Turkestān, and made war against Leo III. the Isaurian. He was always attended by 600 camels to carry his splendid wardrobe. He died after a reign of 19 years 7 months and 11 days in the year A.D. 743, A.H. 125, and was succeeded by Walīd II. son of Yazīd II. In his time lived the celebrated Majnūn, the lover of Lailī.

Hashim (هاشم), a poet who flourished at Burhānpūr in the Deccan in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr and was a disciple of Shaikh Ahmad Farūqī, commonly called Shaikh Ahmad Sarhindī. He is the author of a *Diwān* and several other books, and was alive in A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056.

Hashim (هاشم), the son of Abdūl Manāf, was the father of Abdūl Muttalib, who was the father of Abdullāh and grandfather of Muhammad the prophet of the Muslimāns. He succeeded his father as president of the Ka'ba, and raised the glory of his people to the highest pitch; inasmuch that the neighbouring great men and heads of tribes made their court to him. Nay, so great veneration is the memory of Hashim held in by the Arabs, that from him the family of Muhammad among them are called Hashimites. He died at Ghazā in Syria, and was succeeded by his son Abdūl Muttalib, who became president of the Ka'ba.

Hashimi Kirmani (هاشمی کرمانی), author of a poem or Masnawī called *Mazhar-ul-Asr*. He died in A.D. 1541, A.H. 948.

Hashmat (حشمت), the poetical name of Mīr Muhtashim Ali Khān, whose ancestors were of Badakhshān, but he was born in Dehlī. He died about the year A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, and left a *Diwān* of 700 verses.

Hashmat (حشمت), the poetical name of Bakhs̄hī Ali Khān, which see.

Hasrat (حسرت), the poetical name of Sayyad Muhammad, who died in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh.

Hasrat (حسرت), poetical name of Mīr Muhammad Hayāt of Patna who had the title of Hāibat Qulī Khān. He was for some time attached to the service of Nawāb Shaukat Jang at Purania, and for some time to that of Sirāj-uddaula of Murshidābād. He died in A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215, and left a *Diwān* of 2000 verses.

Hasrat (حسرت), poetical appellation of Mirzā Ja'far 'Alī, an Urdū poet who flourished in the latter part of the 18th century, and gave instructions in the art of poetry to Nawāb Muhabbat Khān at Lucknow.

Hasrati (حسرتی). *Vide* Shefta.

Hatifi, Maulana (هاتفی مولانا), the poetical name of Abd-ullāh, the son of Maulanā Abdur Rahmān Jāmī's sister. He was born in Jām, a city of Herāt, and died there in the year A.D. 1521, A.H. 927, and was buried in the village of Kharjard. He was a good poet, and author of several works. Having finished his studies, under the patronage and instruction of his uncle Hātifī, with his permission, secluded himself from the world. When Shāh Isma'īl Safwī fought the Uzbek Tartars in Khurāsān, and slew Shāhibeg Khān their chief in A.D. 1508, A.H. 914, he prevailed on our poet to quit his cell, and come to court. Solely ambitious of rivalling the Khamsa or five poems of Nizāmī, he went in imitation of them his *Lailī and Majnūn*, *Khusrō and Shirīn*, *Haft Manzar*, the *Taimūr Nāma*, which is also called *Zafarnāma*, and in imitation of the Sikandar Nāma, he undertook a heroic poem in praise of his patron, called *Fatūhāt Shāhī*, which he did not live to finish. Among the numerous Persian poems on the story of Lailī and Majnūn, that of Hātifī seems universally esteemed the simplest and most pathetic.

Hatim (حاتم طائی), commonly called Hātim Tāi, a famous Arabian Chief of the tribe of Tāi, celebrated for his liberality, wisdom and valour. He flourished before the birth of Muhammad, and his sepulchre may still be seen at a little village called

Anwarz in Arabia. There is an account of his adventures in the romance entitled *Hätim Zai* in Persian, which has also been translated into Urdū. An English translation of this romance was made by Duncan Forbes, A.M., from the Persian.

**Hatim (حاتم اعسم)**, surnamed Al-

Asamm, that is to say, the deaf, was a great Muslimān doctor, much esteemed for his piety and doctrine. He was a disciple of Shaqīq Balkhī and master of Ahmad Khizroya. He died A.D. 851, A.H. 237, in the reign of Mutwakkil the Khalif of Baghdad, and was buried at Balkh in Khurāsān, his native country.

**Hatim Kashi, Maulana (حاتم كاشي)**

(مولانا), a poet of Kāshān in Persia, who flourished in the reign of Shāh Abbās the Great.

**Hatim (حاتم)**, or Shāh Hätim,

poetical name of Shaikh Zahir-uddin, a poet who was a contemporary of Walī (q.v.). He was born at Dehli in A.D. 1699, A.H. 1111, and was a soldier by profession. He gave the first impulse to Urdū poetry in Dehli. In A.D. 1720, A.H. 1132, the *Diwān* of Walī was brought to Dehli and verses of it were on everybody's lips; this induced him and three friends of his, Nāji, Māzmūn, and 'Abrū to apply themselves to Rekhta poetry. Up to the time of Hätim, it would appear that the Dehli poets wrote in Persian. He is the author of two *Diwāns* in Urdū, one in imitation of Walī, and the other in imitation of Sauda and Mir Taqī. The date of Hätim's death is unknown. His *Diwān Zuda* appeared in 1750.

**Hatim Ali Beg, Mirza (حاتم علي)**

(بيگت مرزا). Vide Mehr.

**Hawas (هوس)**, poetical title of Nawāb

Mirzā Taqī, son of Nawāb Mirzā Ali Khān. He is the author of the story of Lailī and Majnūn in Urdū, and of a *Diwān* in which every Ghazal contains the name of Lailī and Majnūn.

**Haya (حيا)**, poetical title of Shio

Rāmdās, a Hindū, and brother of Rāja Dayā Mal Intiyāz. He was a pupil of Mirzā Abdūl Qādir Bedil, and is the author of a *Diwān* of about 5000 verses.

**Hayat-ullah Ahrari (حيات الله)**

(ارارى), author of the work called *Hahata Aharfin*, which contains the life of Ahrsala. He died in A.H. 1061, and his tomb is in Āgra.

**Hayati Mulla (حياتى مولا)**, of Gilān, a poet.

**Hazin (حزبن مولانا شيخ محمد علي)**,

the poetical name of Maulānā Shaikh Muham-mad 'Alī, a Persian of distinction, eminently learned, and accomplished. He fled into Hindūstān from his native country to avoid the persecution of Nādir Shāh in A.D. 1733, A.H. 1146. He was a voluminous author both in prose and verse. He wrote his *Memoirs* in 1741, eight years after his settlement for life in India, and it contains a variety of personal and historical anecdotes, excellent observations on men and manners, besides an interesting account of his travels, and remarks on many modern literary productions. A translation of this work, entitled *The Life of Shaikh Muhammad Ali Hazin*, was made by F. C. Belfour, F.R.A.S., and published in 1830. His father's name was Shaikh Abū Tālib of Gilān, a descendant of Shaikh Tājuddīn Ibrāhīm, commonly called Shaikh Zāhid Gilānī, who was the spiritual guide of Shaikh Safī-uddin Ardibeli. He was born at Istahān on the 7th January, 1692, o.s., 27th Rabī' II. A.H. 1103, was in Dehli at the time of Nādir Shāh's invasion, and died in 1766, according to Sir Wm. Ouseley, A.D. 1779, A.H. 1180, aged 77 lunar years, at Banaras (where he had built his own tomb some time before his death) equally admired and esteemed by the Musalmān, Hindū and English inhabitants of that place. He is the author of several works in Persian and Arabic.

**Hazuq, Hakim (حاذوق حكيم)**, son of

Hakīm Humām, the brother of Abū'l Fatha Gilānī. He was a noble of the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, a physician and a poet, and is the author of a *Diwān* in Persian. He died A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068.

**Hessing, Colonel John William,**

of Holland. He came to India and was at first employed by the Nawāb Nizām Ali Khān of the Deccan in the year A.D. 1763, A.H. 1177, and afterwards by Mādho Rāo Sindhia in 1784, after whose death in 1794, he continued in the service of his nephew Daulat Rāo Sindhia, by whom he was appointed a Colonel in 1795, with the command of the fortress and city of Āgra. He died on the 21st July, 1803, and was buried in the Roman Catholic Burial-ground at Āgra, where a splendid mausoleum of red stone was built by his children, with an English inscription on his tomb which is of white marble.

**Hidayat (هيداييت)**, poetical name of

Hidayat Khān, the uncle of Nisār-ullāh Khān Firāk. He died in the year A.H. 1215, and left a *Diwān*.

Hidayat-ullah (هدايت الله), author

of a work on arts and sciences called *Hidāyat-  
ul-Ramal*, written in A.D. 1601.

Hidayat-ullah Khan (هدايت الله)

(خان), great grandson of Khān 'Azim

Mirzā Koka. He is the author of a history called *Tarīkh Hidayat-ullāh Khān* written in the year A.H. 1659.

Hijri (هجري), the poetical title of

a poet who was a native of Konbān but lived in Bengal. He is the author of a *Dīwān* in which there is a *Qasīda* of a most wonderful composition. If you read the first letter of every *Misra'*, you have a *Qita'* in praise of Nawāb Sayyad Muhammad Riza Khān Muzaffar Janig. Some letters in the *Qasīda* are written in red, if you read them by themselves, you have a *Ghazal*, and certain letters in the *Ghazal* form a *Ruba'i*, and certain letters in the *Ruba'i* form a *Misra'*. He was living in A.D. 1766, A.H. 1180.

Hilal Qazwini (هلال قزویني), an

author who died in A.D. 1527, A.H. 934.

Hilali (هلالی استرابادی), of Astarābād,

was a Tartar of the tribe of Jughtai or Chughtai, and author of a *Dīwān* consisting of amorous odes. In his youth he travelled to Khurāsān, and resided at Herāt, where the illustrious Amīr 'Alisheir conferred on him many favours. He was a Sunnī by religion, and was, by the contrivance of his enemies, who were Shīas, put to death by order of one of the Uzbek chiefs in the year A.D. 1530, A.H. 936, but according to a book called *Tuhfa Shāhī*, in A.D. 1533, A.H. 939. He is the author of the following works, viz., *Shāh-ra-Darvesh*, *Laili-wa-Majnān*, *Sifāt-ul-Ashiqīm*, and a *Dīwān*.

Hilm (حلم), poetical name of Prince

Mirzā Saīd-uddīn, commonly called Mirzā Faiyāz-uddīn, son of Mirzā Fayāz-uddīn *alias* Mirzā Muhammad Jān, son of Mirzā Khurram Bakht, son of Mirzā Jahandar Shāh, son of Shāh Alam, king of Dehli. He is the author of a *Dīwān*.

Himmat Bahadur Gushain (همت)

(بهادر گشاین), *Dīwān* of Ghanī Bahā-

dur. Nawāb of Banda, and one of the Peshwa's (Bājī Rao II.) principal officers in Bundelkhand. He joined the British troops under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Powell in September, 1803, and gave battle to Shamsheer Bahādur, Nawāb of Banda, who was defeated and compelled to retreat with loss. Himmat Bahādur was a powerful

commander of a large body of horse, and of a numerous party of Gushāins or Nagas, a peculiar class of armed beggars and religious devotees of whom he was not only the military leader, but also the spiritual guide. He died at Kalpi in 1804, and his family was provided for by the British Government.

[*Fide Hunter's Imperial Gazetteer, in voc.*  
Kalpi.]

Himmat Khan (همت خان), was the

son of Khān Jahān Shāyasta Khān, the son of the wazīr Asaf Khān. He built his house on the banks of the river Jamna in a year with many other buildings such as gardens, reservoirs, baths, etc., etc., of which a bath, a reservoir, a Baoli, etc., etc., are still to be seen. His proper name was Sayyad Muzaffar. Shāh Jahān conferred on him the name of Himmat Khān. In the 19th year of Alamgīr he was appointed governor of Allahābād. In the 24th year of Alamgīr, the appointment of Bakhigani was conferred on him; and in the 30th year of Alamgīr, he was again appointed governor of Allahābād.

Himū (هیمو), a banian or Indian shop-

keeper of the caste of Dhūsar, whom Salim Shāh, king of Dehli, had made superintendent of the markets. In the reign of Muhammad Shāh 'Adil, he was appointed his wazīr, and intrusted with the whole administration of affairs. This person in the beginning of the reign of the emperor Akbar laid siege to Āgra, and having reduced it proceeded to Dehli which also surrendered, and Tardi Beg, governor of that place, who fled to Sarhind, was seized by Bairām Khān (*q.v.*), the minister of Akbar, and beheaded for abandoning Dehli, where he might have defended himself. Himū was afterwards defeated and made prisoner in a battle fought at Panīpat on Thursday the 5th November, A.D. 1556, 2nd Muḥarram, A.H. 964, and brought into the presence of the king by Bairām Khān, who begged him to kill the infidel with his own hand. Akbar (who was then in his fifteenth year) in order to fulfil the wish of his minister, drew his sword and touched the head of the captive, while Bairām Khān, drawing his own sabre, at a single blow severed the head of Himū from his body.

Hinda (هندد), the daughter of Utba

and wife of Abū Sufiān.

[*Fide Hamzā (Amīr).*]

Hindal Mirza (هندال مرزا). *Fide*

Handal Mirzā.

Hindu Rao (هندو راو), the brother of

Bijā Bāi (*q.v.*), the wife of Maharājā Daulat Rao Sindhia. His Kotli or Rekka House on a hillock is well-known at Dehli. He died in A.D. 1855. [He was fond of the society of Englishmen in India, among whom he was very popular.]

**Hira Singh** (هرا سینگ), a Sikh

Chief and minister of Maharājā Dilīp Singh of Lāhore. He was murdered with many others about the beginning of January, 1845.

**Hirpaldeo** (هیرپال دیو), the son-in-law

of Rāmdao, Rāja of Deogīr, who by the assistance of the other Rājas of the Deccan, had recovered his country from the Musalmāns, but Mubārīk Shāh, the son of Alā-uddin Khiljī, in the second year of his reign, A.D. 1318, A.H. 718, marched towards the Deccan, took Hirpaldeo prisoner, flayed him alive, and hung his body at the gate of Deogīr which is now called Daulatabād.

**Hisam-bin-Jamil** (حسام بن جمیل),

surname of Abū Sahl-al-Baghādī, who passed for one of the best traditionists of Musalmānism. He died in A.D. 722, A.H. 104.

**Hissan** (حسان بن ثابت), the son of

Sābit, was a poet and companion of Muhammad. He is the author of a Diwān in Arabic. When Muhammad overcame his enemies at the battle of Khandaq, Hissān wrote a few verses on that occasion; the prophet was so much delighted, that he gave him Shūrīn the sister of Māria Qabī, for wife.

**Hissan-al-Hind** (حسان الهند), that

is, the Hissān of India, a title which Mir Gulām 'Alī Azūd assumed.

**Holkar.** *Vide* Malhār Rāo I. The word means "Ploughman."

**Hormidas.** *Vide* Hurmuz.

**Hoshang** (هوشنگ), second king of

the first or Pishdādian dynasty of Persia, was the son of Sayāmak, and grandson of Kyōmurs whom he succeeded. He reigned 40 years and was succeeded by his son Tahmurs, commonly called Deoband, or the Magician binder, a title he derived from the success with which he warred against the enemies of his family.

**Hoshang Shah** (هوشنگ شاد) (for-

merly called Alp Khān), was the first Muhammadan king of Mālwa, and the son of Dilāwar Khān Ghori who was governor of that place from the time of Muhammad Shāh, A.D. 1401, son of Firoz Shāh Tughlaq, king of Dehli. After his father's death, which happened about the year A.D. 1405, A.H. 808, taking advantage of the times, he became entirely independent and assumed the title of Sulṭān Hoshang Shāh. He reigned 30 lunar years, and died on the 17th July, A.D. 1434, 9th Zil-hijja, A.H. 837. He was buried in a stone vault, and a splendid mausoleum of

white marble was built over it which is still to be seen at Mandō. The date of his death is to be found in the three last words of a tetrastich translated thus by General Briggs.

When death had sealed the Hoshang's fate,

And he prepared to tread on Lethe's shore,  
I asked a poet to record the date,

Who briefly said, "Shāh Hoshang is no more."

He was succeeded by his son Sulṭān Muhammad Shāh, who was poisoned after a reign of one year and nine months by Mahmūd Khān (the son of his Wazīr), who took the title of Mahmūd Shāh and ascended the throne of Mālwa on Tuesday the 15th May, A.D. 1436, 29th Shawwāl, A.H. 839.

*List of the kings of Mālwa, whose capitals were Dhār, Mandō or Shādīabād.*

Dilāwar Khān Ghori, governor.

Hoshang Shāh Ghori.

Muhammad Shāh Ghori (also called Ghaznī Khān).

Mahmūd Shāh Khiljī.

Sulṭān Ghayās-uddīn Khiljī.

Sulṭān Nāsir-uddīn Khiljī.

Sulṭān Mahmūd II. the last of the Khiljīs.

In his time Mālwa was incorporated with the kingdom of Gujrat by Bahādur Shāh (about A.D. 1523).

**Hoshdar Khan** (هوشدار خان), a title

of Hīdāyat-ullāh Khān, the son of Irādāt Khān Wāzah. He was honoured with this title by the emperor Farrukh-siyar, and after his father's death with that of Irādāt Khān and the Faujdārī of Dūhīperaya in the province of Mālwa. In the sixth year of Muhammad Shāh, A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136, he attended Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh to the Deccan, and after the victory over Mubārīz Khān, was appointed Diwān of the Deccan with the rank of 4000. He was afterwards appointed governor of Kulburga in the Deccan and died in the year A.D. 1744, A.H. 1157. He had many sons, most of whom died in his lifetime. His eldest surviving son, Hāẓef Khān, succeeded him in the government of Kulburga which he held at that time. Shāh-nawāz Khān wrote the *Māsir-ul-Umra*, or *Biography of Nobility*.

**Hoshmand Begam** (دوشمند بیگم),

daughter of Sulṭān Khusrō, married to Prince Hushang, the son of prince Dāniāl in the year A.H. 1035.

**Hujjat** (حجت), poetical name of Nāsir Khusrō, which see.

**Hujjat-ul-Islam** (حجت الاسلام), a title of Muhammad Ghazzālī, a celebrated doctor of the Musalmān law.

[*Vide* Ghazzālī.]

**Huma** (هوما), poetical name of Sayyad

Imtiyāz Khān, a son of Mo'timid Khān, and a brother of Sayyad Ahmad whose takhallus was Zamīr. He is the author of a Diwān.

Humai, Queen (حمای), was the daughter of Bahman, who is also called Ardāshēr Darāzdašt (Artaxerxes Longimanus of the Greeks). She succeeded her father as queen of Persia, in the fourth century before Christ. She built the city called Sīmrāh, which the author of the *Labāb Tuwārikh* says, bore also the name of Sīmirēm, and is the same which is at this day called Jarbadakan. The Persian authors state, that when she ascended the throne, she was pregnant by her own father. Shame led her to conceal this circumstance; and the child, of which she was delivered, was given over to a nurse to be put to death. The life of the child, however, was miraculously preserved; and the unnatural mother first recognised her son when his fortune and valour had advanced him to the rank of a victorious general in her army. Humāi immediately resigned the crown to him, and retired to a private life after she had reigned 32 years. Her son reigned about 12 years, and is called by the Persians Dārā or Dārāb I.

Humam, Hakim (حکیم), brother of Hakīm Abū'l Fatha Gilānī, a well educated and learned man in the service of the emperor Akbar. He was sent by that monarch on an embassy, in company with Sayyad Sadr Jahān, to Abdullāh Khān Uz̄bak, ruler of Khurāsān, about the year A.D. 1589, A.H. 997. He died in A.D. 1595, A.H. 1004, and left two sons, Hakīm Sādīq and Hakīm Khūshhāl.

Humam (حمام), poetical name of Kamāl-uddīn Muhammad bin-Abdul-Wahhāb, styled by Arabshāh, "One of the most illustrious doctors of the member of the Sādāt," that is to say, of the race of Alī. He lived in the time of Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane) and died in A.D. 1457, A.H. 861. He is author of a Commentary on the *Hidāya*. His proper name is Kamāl-uddīn Muhammad-al-Siwāsī, which see.

Humam Tabrezi, Khwaja (حمام تبریزی), a celebrated Persian poet of Tauris or Tabrez, and author of a collection of Rubāīs or quatrain verses called *Rubāyāt Mir Humām*. He was a contemporary and rival wit of Shaikh Sa'dī. Meeting Sa'dī one day in a bath, Humām, observing Sa'dī to be very bald, presented to him a basin with the bottom upwards; asked him "Why do the heads of the people of Shiraz resemble this?" Sa'dī, having turned the basin with the empty side upwards, replied, "First tell me, why do the heads of the people of Tabrez resemble this?" Many other anecdotes are related of them. Humām died in the reign of Aljaitū, emperor of the Mughals, in A.D. 1313, A.H. 713, and was buried at Tabrez. He is also called Khwāja Humām-uddīn Tabrezi.

Humam-uddin Tabrezi (حمام الدین تبریزی). *Vide* Humām Tabrezi.

Humayun (حمایون نصیر الدین محمد), emperor of Hindūstān, surnamed Nasir-uddīn Muhammad, was the eldest son of the emperor Bābar Shāh, was born at Kābul on the night of Tuesday the 7th Mareh, A.D. 1508, 4th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 913, and his mother's name was Māham Begam. He succeeded his father on the throne at Agra on the 26th December, A.D. 1530, 6th Jumāda I. A.H. 937, and conferred the government of Kābul, Qandahār, Ghāznī, and the Panjāb on his brother Mirzā Kāmīrān; to Mirzā Askārī he gave the government of Sarkār Sambhal, to Mirzā Handāl, Sarkar Alwal, and the government of Badakhshān to Mirzā Sulaimān, the son of Khān Mirzā, the son of Sulṭān Muhammad, the son of Sulṭān Abū Saīd. Humāyūn was defeated the first time by Sher Khān (afterwards Sher Shāh) in a battle fought on the banks of the Chauṣā in Behār on the 26th June, A.D. 1539, 9th Šafar, A.H. 946, and the second time at Qannojo on the 17th May, A.D. 1540, 10th Muḥarram, A.H. 967. The capital no longer afforded him a place of refuge; even his brothers became his enemies, and would not grant him shelter in their provinces. He fled from one place to another, subject at times to the greatest hardships; and was at last obliged to quit the kingdom and seek an asylum in Persia, where he arrived in July, A.D. 1544, A.H. 951, and was hospitably and honorably entertained for some time by Shāh Tahmāsp of Persia, who assisted him with troops. During the absence of Humāyūn, which extended to a period of fifteen years, five kings ascended the throne of Dehli, viz. Sher Shāh, his son Salīm Shāh, Muhammad Shāh Adilī, Ibrāhīm Khān, and Sikandar Shāh. Humāyūn having overcome his brothers at Kābul and Qandahār, commenced his march from the former city in the month of January, A.D. 1555, Šafar, A.H. 962, towards India. He took the Panjāb, and advancing towards Dehli defeated Sikandar Shāh on the 22nd June, A.D. 1555, 2nd Shabān, A.H. 962, in a battle fought at Sarhind. Sikandar, after his defeat, fled to the mountains of Sewālīk, and Humāyūn having reached Dehli in triumph, became a second time emperor of Hindūstān. Bairām Khān (*q.v.*), to whose valour and talent the king was principally indebted for his restoration, was rewarded with the first offices in the state with the title of Khān Khānān. The year of this victory was found by Bairām Khān to be contained in the words, "The sword of Humāyūn." Seven months after this victory, on the 21st January, A.D. 1556, as Humāyūn was coming down at the time of evening prayers from the terrace of the Library at Dehli, he fell headlong down the steps, and died on the 25th January, A.D. 1556, 11th Rabi I. A.H. 963. The words "Alas! my sovereign fell from the terrace," are the English of the line recording the year of his demise. He was buried at Kiloghārī,

a distance of four kos from the city of Shāh-jānābād on the banks of the river Jumna; and a splendid monument was erected over his remains some years after by his son Akbar, who succeeded him. Humāyūn died at the age of 49, after a reign of 25 years, including the fifteen years of his banishment from his capital. The foundation of his mausoleum was laid in A.D. 1565, A.H. 973, was superintended by Hāji Begam, mother of Akbar, and was finished in 16 years at a cost of 15 lakhs of rupees. Farrukh-siyar, 'Alamgir II. Dāra Shikōh and other princes are also buried in this mausoleum, where the last of the dynasty took refuge in 1857 (see above, *in voc.* Bahādūr Shāh II). Humāyūn, after his death, received the title of Jannat 'Ashiāni.

[For Humāyūn's character *vide* Keene's *Sketch of the History of Hindustān.*]

**Humayun, Amir** (همایون امیر), of

Isfāraen, a poet who went early in life to Tabrez, and was supported by Qāzī 'Īsa, and Sulṭān Yā'qūb, who called him Khusro Sāni, that is, the second Khusro and Khusro Kōchak. After the death of his patron, he went to Kāshān and died there in A.D. 1496, A.H. 902. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Humayun Shah, Bahmani, Sultan**

(همایون شاد بهمنی سلطان), sur-named Zālīm, or the Cruel, was the eleventh king of the Bahmani dynasty. He succeeded his father Sulṭān 'Alā-uddīn II. Bahmani in the year A.D. 1458, A.H. 862, and causing his brother Hasan Khān's eyes to be put out, ascended the throne of the Deccan. According to the will of his father, he conferred the office of Wakil-us-Saltanat on Khwāja Mahmūd Gāwān, with the title of Malik-ut-Tajjār and the government of Bijāpūr. He was an unjust prince and a great tyrant, on which account he was surnamed "the Cruel." He reigned 3 years 6 months and 6 days, and was murdered with one stroke of a heavy club on the 1st September, A.D. 1461, 28th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 865, during a fit of intoxication, by his own servants, who were wearied out with his inhuman cruelties. He was succeeded by his son Sulṭān Nizām Shāh, then only eight years of age. See above *in voc.* Bahmani.

**Hunain** (حنین), surname of Abū

Zaid 'Abdur Rahmān Hunain, son of Is-hāq, son of Hunain, was a celebrated Christian physician who translated many books out of the Greek into Syriac and Arabic.

**Hurmuz or Hurmuzd I.** (هرمز یا)

(هرمز), the third king of Persia, of the Sāsānian race, was the son of Shāhpūr I. whom he succeeded in A.D. 272. He is the Hormisdas of the Greek authors, and is said to have resembled, both in person and character, his grandfater (*v.* Ardisher Babegān). The mother of this monarch was the daughter

of Māhrukh, a petty prince, whom Ardisher had put to death, and whose family he had persecuted, because an astrologer had predicted that a descendant of Māhrukh should attain the throne of Persia. This lady had fled to the tents of a shepherd, where she was seen by Shāhpūr when hunting. This prince became enamoured, and married her privately. His father Ardisher, going one day unexpectedly to his son's house, saw young Hurmuz. He was greatly pleased with the appearance of the child and made inquiries, which compelled Shāhpūr to confess all that had happened. The joy of the old king was excessive. "The prediction of the astrologers," he exclaimed, "which gave me such alarm is, thank God, confirmed, and a descendant of Māhrukh shall succeed to my crown." Hurmuz was a virtuous prince, but reigned only one year and ten days. He died about the year A.D. 273, and was succeeded by his son Bāhrām I.

**Hurmoz or Hurmuzd II.** (هرمز ثانی),

the eighth king of Persia of the Sāsānian race. He succeeded his father Narsī about the year A.D. 303, ruled Persia seven years and five months and died A.D. 310. No events of any consequence occurred during the reign of this prince. At his death he left no son; and the kingdom was on the point of being thrown into confusion, when it was declared that one of the ladies in the harem was pregnant, and that there were certain indications of the embryo being a male. When the child was brought forth, it was named Shāhpūr, and every care was taken to give the young sovereign an education suited to his high duties.

**Hurmoz or Hurmuzd III.** (هرمز سوم)

(ثالث), the second son of Yezdijard II. succeeded his father, of whom he was always the favourite, A.D. 456. His elder brother Fīroz, though at first compelled to fly across the Oxus, soon returned to assert his right at the head of a large army, which aided by a general defection of the Persians, who deserted his weak brother, obtained an easy victory, and the unfortunate Hurmuz was, after a short reign of little more than one year, dethroned and put to death A.D. 457.

**Hurmoz or Hurmuzd IV.** (هرمز رابع)

(the Hormisdas III. of the Greeks) was declared successor to his father the great Chosroes, surnamed Nausherwān the Just, and ascended the throne of Persia A.D. 579. His subjects revolted against him at the instigation of Bāhrām Chobīn or Varanes, his general, whom he had offended by sending him a female dress because he had been defeated by the Romans. They confined Hurmuz and put out his eyes to disqualify him from ascending the throne, and soon after put him to death A.D. 590. His son Khusro Purvez having collected a force to oppose Bāhrām, who with the intention of taking the government into his own hands was advancing towards Madāin, was defeated,

and with great difficulty effected his escape to the territories of the Romans (Greeks), from whose emperor, Maurice, he met with the most friendly and hospitable reception. Bahrām Chobīn took possession of the vacant government, but his rule was short, for within eight months from the period of his taking possession of Madā'in, he was defeated by an army of Romans and Persians commanded by Khuro, and fled to Tartary.

**Husain** (حسین), poetical name of Muẓaffar Husain, an author who is also called Shahīd or Martyr. He is the author of the work called *Kayūz-us-Sūlūkīm*.

**Husain Ali Khan Bahadur** (حسین علی خان بہادر), second son of Alahwirdī Khān, a nobleman of high rank who served under the emperor 'Alamgīr, and died on the 3rd October, A.D. 1686, 25th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1097, a day after the fort of Bijāpūr was taken. See above *in voc.* Alahwirdī.

**Husain Ali Khan, Sayyad** (حسین علی خان سید), Amīr-ul-Umrā. *Vide* Abdullāh Khān (Sayyad).

**Husain-bin-Alim** (حسین بن علیم), author of the *Nuzhat-ul-Arwāh*, containing interesting anecdotes of the most celebrated Sūfīs. [*Vide* Husain-bin-Hasan-al-Hasanī.]

**Husain - bin - Hasan - al - Husaini** (حسین بن حسن الحسینی), a native of Ghōr and author of several works, viz. *Kanz-ul-Ramāz*, *Sī Nama*, *Nuzhat-ul-Arwāh*, *Zād-ul-Musāfarīn*, *Tarab-ul-Majālis*, *Ruh-ul-Arwāh*, *Sirāt-ul-Mustaqīm*, and of a *Dīwān* in Arabic and Persian. He died, says Jāmī, in the year A.D. 1317, A.H. 717, and is buried at Herāt. Firīshṭa calls him Amīr Husainī Sādāt and says that he with his father Sayyad Najm-uddīn came to India as merchants and became the disciples of Shaikh Bahā-uddīn Zikaria at Multan, and died at Herāt on 1st December, A.D. 1318, 6th Shawwāl, A.H. 718.

**Husain - bin - Muhammad, as - Sa - ma'ani** (حسین بن محمد السمعانی), author of the *Khazānat-al-Muftīn*, which contains a large quantity of decisions, and is a book of some authority in India. It was completed in A.D. 1339, A.H. 740.

**Husain Dost Sambhali, Mir** (حسین دوست سمبھلی), son of Abū Tālib of Sambhal. He is the author of a

biography of poets called *Tazkira Husainī*, which appears to have been compiled a few years after the death of Muḥammad Shāh the emperor of Dehli, who died in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161.

**Husain Ghaznawi** (حسین غزنوی), author of the story of Padmāwat in Persian poetry called *Qissā Padmāwat*.

**Husain Hallaj, Shaikh** (حسین حلاج شمشیح), the son of Mansūr Hallāj.

Many fables have been invented to account for the imprudence of this wise teacher. One of these states, that he observed his sister go out every evening; he followed her; having seen her communicate with the Hūries, and receive from these celestial nymphs a cup of nectar, he insisted on drinking one or two drops that remained of this celestial liquor. His sister told him he could not contain it, and that it would cause his death. He persisted; from the moment that he swallowed it he kept exclaiming "An-ul-Haq!" that is, "I am the truth!" till he was put to death. [*Vide* Mansūr Hallāj.]

**Husaini** (حسینینی), author of the *Asmāi Husainī* and *Maktūbāt Husainī*.

**Husain - ibn - Muin - uddin Maibadi** (حسین ابن مومین الدین مایبادی), author of a work on religion, entitled *Fawātah*.

**Husaini Fathi-Ali**, a Sūfī of Dehli, author of a biographical dictionary published 1750-1. Mentioned as still living in 1806 by Qasim of Āgra (*q.v.*).

**Husain, Imam** (حسین امام), the second son of 'Alī, the son-in-law of Muḥammad. He was born at Medina in January, A.D. 626, Shabān, A.H. 4, and was the third Imām of the race of 'Alī. Having refused to acknowledge Yazīd the son of Mu'āwīa for the lawful Khālīf, he was obliged to leave Medina and to fly to Mecca, but was overtaken on his way and killed by order of Ubaidullāh-ibn-Zayād, one of Yazīd's captains, on the 10th October, A.D. 680, 10th Muḥarram, A.H. 61. When his head was brought to Ubaidullāh at Kūfa, he struck it over the mouth with a stick, and treated it with great contempt. He then sent it along with his family, who were made captives, to Damascus, where Yazīd then reigned. The day on which he was killed is still a great day amongst the Musalmāns. He is buried at a place called Karbala in Babylonian Irāq or Chaldea near Kūfa. Some pretend to show that Husain's head was buried near the river of Karbala; others say that there are

no other traces of it remaining. However, the first Sultān of the race of Boyaides built on that spot a sumptuous monument, which is visited to this very day with great devotion by the Musulmāns. It is called "Gunbaz Faiz," or the dome of grace.

**Husain Jalayer, Sultan** (حسین جلالیر سلطان), grandson of Amīr Hasan Buzurg, succeeded his father Sultān Awes Jalāyer to the throne of Baghdād in October, A.D. 1374, A.H. 776, and lost his life in an action with his brother Sultān Ahmad, in A.D. 1382, A.H. 784.  
[*Vide* Hasan Buzurg.]

**Husain Kashi** (حسین کاشی), an author, who died in A.D. 1544, A.H. 951.

**Husain, Kashmiri** (حسین کشمیری), author of the Persian work entitled *Hidāyat-ul-ʿAmī*, the Guide to the Blind, containing essays on various religious subjects, Sūfi doctrines, etc.

**Husain Khonsari** (حسین خونساری), was one of the celebrated philosophers of Persia, surnamed from his birth-place Khonsār, a town between Teheran and Kashan. He flourished in the latter part of the 17th century.

**Husain Langa I.** (حسین لنگا), third king of Multān, succeeded his father Qutb-uddin Mahmūd Langa in A.D. 1469, A.H. 874. He entered into a treaty of alliance with Sikandar Lodī, king of Dehlī, and died about the year A.D. 904, or according to some, on Sunday the 28th August, A.D. 1502, 26th Šafar, A.H. 908, after a reign of 30 or 34 years. He was succeeded by his grandson Mahmūd Khān Langa. Firishṭa says that the *Tawārīkh Bahādur Shāhī*, which contains the history of this prince, is full of errors, and the author of the *Mīrat-Sikandari* declares it to be absolutely unintelligible.

**Husain Langa II.** (حسین لنگا), fifth and last king of Multān, was, after the death of his father Mahmūd Khān Langa in 1524, raised to the throne, although a minor. He was only a pageant in the hands of his sister's husband, Shujāʾ-ul-Mulk, who assumed the office of protector. Shāh Husain Arghūn, king of Thatta, under the orders of the emperor Bābar Shāh, soon after besieged the place, which was at length, in the year A.D. 1526, A.H. 932, carried by escalade, after a siege of fifteen months. Husain Arghūn having nominated one Lashkar Khan his deputy, returned to Thatta. When Bābar Shāh, during his illness, abdicated the throne in favour of his son Humāyūn, the latter prince gave the Panjāb in jāgīr to Mirzā

Kāmran his brother, who on his arrival at Lāhore sent for Lashkar Khān and made over the district of Kābul to him, in lieu of that of Multān, since which time the kingdom of Multān has continued a province of the empire of Dehlī.

**Husain Marwi** (حسین مروی). *Vide* Khwāja Husain Marwī.

**Husain Maibazi, Muin-uddin** (حسین حسین), author of the *Sajanjal-ul-Arwāh*, or *Mirror of Spirits*, a selection from the Persian and Turki poets. He flourished in the tenth century of the Hijra.

**Husain Mashhadi** (حسین مشهدی), a Persian poet.

**Husain Mirza** (حسین مرزا). *Vide* Sultān Husain Mirzā.

**Husain Muammai, Mir** (حسین حسین), a celebrated punster who died in the year A.D. 1498, A.H. 904.

**Husain Muin-uddin** (حسین حسین), author of the *Fawātah Saba* on Theology.

**Husain Naqshi, Mulla** (حسین نقشی مولا), a learned Musalmān of Dehlī, who was a good poet and an excellent engraver in the time of the emperor Akbar. He died on the 16th July, A.D. 1581, 14th Jumādā II. A.H. 989.

**Husain Nizam Shah I.** (حسین نظام شاه) ascended the throne of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan in the 30th year of his age, after the death of his father Burhān Nizām Shāh I. in the year A.D. 1554, A.H. 961. In A.D. 1565, A.H. 972, an alliance was formed between him and the three Sultāns, viz. 'Alī 'Adil Shāh of Bijāpūr, Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh of Gōlkanda and Amīr Barīd of Admadabād Bīdar, against Rāmraj, Rāja of Bijanagar, who was defeated and slain. Husain Nizām Shāh died eleven days after his return from this expedition, on Wednesday the 6th June, A.D. 1565, 7th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 972, and his son Murtazā Nizām Shāh succeeded him. The death of Nizām Shāh has been commemorated in the following chronogram: "The sun of the Deccan has become obscured."

Husain Nizam Shah II. (حسین نظام),

(شاد ثانی), a nominal prince of the Nizām Shāhī dynasty.

[*Vide* Fatha Khān, the son of Mālik 'Ambar.]

Husain Sabzwari (حسین سبزواری),

a native of Sabzwār, and author of the works entitled *Latā'ef Wazā'ef* and *Rihāt-ul-Arwāh*, books on Sūfism, containing the best means of obtaining salvation and rules for moral conduct.

Husain Sadat, Mir (حسین سادات)

(میر). *Vide* Husain-bin-Hasau-al-Husainī.

Husain Shah (حسین شاد), of Bengal.

*Vide* 'Alā-uddīn Husain Shāh.

Husain Shah Lohani, Pir (حسین)

(شاد لوهانی پیر), a Muhammadan saint whose tomb is in Mūnglūr, where both Hindūs and Muhammadans make offerings especially on their marriages and other special occasions.

Husain Shah Sharqī, Sultan (حسین)

(شاد شرقی سلطان), ascended the throne of Jaunpūr after his brother Muhammad Shāh, who was slain in battle about the year A.D. 1452, A.H. 856. He fought several battles with Bahlōl Lodi, the king of Delhi, and was at last defeated, and so closely pursued that he left his horse and escaped on foot. The army of Delhi advanced without any other check to Jaunpūr, which fell to the arms of Bahlōl, while Husain Shāh, abandoning his capital, was obliged to content himself with a small tract of country yielding only a revenue of five lakhs of rupees. Bahlōl having delivered over Jaunpūr and its kingdom to his own son Bārbak, enjoined him not to deprive Husain Shāh of the small tract to which he was confined, terming it his family estate. This event took place about the year A.D. 1476, A.H. 881, and the subversion of the Sharqī dynasty may be dated from that year. The reign of Husain Shāh lasted for a period of 19 lunar years. Some years after the death of Bahlōl Lodi (which happened in A.D. 1489, A.H. 894) Husain Shāh incited the prince Bārbak to rise up against his brother Sikandar Lodi, king of Delhi, and wrest the government out of his hands; but Bārbak was defeated in the first action and retired to Jaunpūr, to which place he was pursued by the king. Jaunpūr fell shortly after, and was added to the kingdom of Delhi. Husain Shāh was now induced to seek refuge with 'Alā-uddīn Pūrbī, king of Bengal, by whom he was

treated with the respect due to his station till his death, which took place in A.D. 1499, A.H. 905. With him the royal line of Jaunpūr was extinguished.

Husain Shah, Sayyad (حسین شاد)

(سید), author of the story of Bahram Gōr, entitled *Hasht Gulgasht*, which he made into prose from the *Hasht Bahisht* of Amir Khuro in the year A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215, on the requisition of M. Charles Perron, who served under Daulat Rāo Sindhia.

[*Vide* Hak-ik-at.]

Husain - uddin Husain - bin - Ali

(حسین الدین حسین بن علی), who is said to have been a pupil of Burhān-uddīn 'Alī, was the first who wrote a commentary on the *Īdāya*, entitled the *Nihāya*.

Husain Waez, Maulana (حسین واعظ)

(مولانا), surnamed Kāshifī, was a man

of consequence in the time of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā, surnamed Abū' Ghāzī Bahādūr of Khurāsān, and held the office of sacred herald in the city of Herāt till the Hijrī year 910, on the last day of which he expired, *i.e.* on the 3rd June, A.D. 1505, 30th Zil-hijja, A.H. 910. He is the author of a commentary on the Qurān, commonly called *Tafsīr Husainī*, which he entitled *Mawāhib 'Ulūt*, also of one entitled *Jawāhir-ut-Tafsīr*. Besides these, he wrote several other works, amongst which are the *Ruzat-ush-Shuhadā*, an excellent history of Muhammad with a minute detail of the battle of Karbala, dedicated to Sulṭān Husain Mirzā in A.D. 1501, an abridgment of which is called *Dah Majlis*. His *Akhḫāq Muhsinī* is a very valuable system of Ethics, treating upon worship, prayer, patience, hope, chastity, etc., dedicated to the same Sulṭān A.D. 1494, A.H. 900, the title of which gives the year of its completion. The *Ancār Suhelī*, *Rays of the star Canopus*, is a translation of Pilpay's Fables in Persian, dedicated to Amir Shaikh Ahmad Suhelī, seal-bearer to the Sulṭān. He calls himself in this book Maulāna Husain-bin-'Alī-al-Waez surnamed Kāshifī. He also made an abridgment of Mowlā Rūmī's *Masnawī* which he called *Lubb-i-Labb*. He is also the author of the works called *Makhzan-ul-Ishā*, *Saba Kāshifā* (on astrology), *Asrār Qāsimī*, *Matla-ul-Ancār*, and of a collection of Anecdotes called *Latā'if-ut-Tawā'ef*. This author is by some writers called Kamāl-uddīn Husain-al-Waez-al-Kāshifī-us-Subzwāri.

Huzuri, Mir (حضور میر), son of

Amir Sayyid 'Alī Muhtasib. He lived in the time of Shāh Isma'il Safwī, and wrote a chronogram on his accession to the throne of Persia in the year A.D. 1576, A.H. 984. He is the author of a *Dīwān*.

## IBN-A

Ibn-Abi Tai (ابن ابي طي), author of the work called *Kitāb Ar Rauzatāin*.

Ibn-Abu Usaiba, Muwaffiq-uddin Abu'l Abbas Ahmad (ابن ابوعسيبا), author (موفق الدين ابوالعباس احمد) of the Arabic work called *Ayūn-al-Anbā-fī-Tabqāt-ul-Atibbā*, i.e. Fountains of information respecting the classes of Physicians. This book was translated by the author into Arabic from the Sanskrit at the commencement of the 13th century of our era. In the 12th chapter of this work, he gives an account of all the Physicians who were from India. Of one, whom he calls Kanka-al-Hindī, he says: He was skilful as a philosopher amongst ancient philosophers of India, and one of the greatest of men. He investigated the art of physic, the power of medicines, the nature of compound substances, and the properties of simple substances. He was the most learned of all men in the form of the universe, the composition of the heavenly bodies, and the motions of the planets. An extract from the above work is given in the *Jour. of the Royal As. Soc.* No. 11, by the Rev W. Cureton with remarks by Professor H. H. Wilson. Ibn-Abū Usaiba died in A.D. 1269, A.H. 668.

Ibn-Amin (ابن امين). *Vide* Ibn-Yamīn or Amīr Mahmūd.

Ibn-'Arabi (ابن عربي), surname of

Shaikh Muḥī-uddin Abū 'Abdullāh-bin-Muḥammad-bin-'Alī-al-Tāī-al-Hatimī -al-Andalusī, a celebrated doctor of Damascus to whom, the Muhammandans pretend, was dictated or inspired, or sent from heaven, by their prophet in the year A.D. 1229, a book of mystical divinity, called *Fusus-ul-Hakam*. It contains 27 Hukams or Instructions; each of which is attributed to one of the ancient patriarchs or prophets, excepting the last, which belongs to Muhammad, and is entitled *Hakam Farḍiyāt Muhammadiyahat*. The Musalman doctors are very much divided as to the merit of this work; for some praise it, and others absolutely reject it as being full of superstition and falsehood. He is also the author of several other works, one of which is called *Fatḥāt Makkia*. He died in A.D.

## IBN-D

1240, A.H. 638.—There appears to be another Ibn-'Arabī, who died in Sarmanrae, in Baghdad, in the year A.D. 1040, or A.H. 431, and who was also an author of several works.

Ibn-Arabshah (ابن عربشاد), surname of Ahmad-bin-Muhammad, a native of Damascus, who besides a collection of Tales, wrote several other works in a very polished style, the most celebrated of which is a history of the Life of Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane) entitled *Ajāeb-ul-Maqḍūr*. He died at Damascus in the year A.D. 1450, A.H. 854.  
[Also called Arab Shāh (q.v.).]

Ibn-'Asir (ابن اثير), al-Shaibānī Majd-uddin, also called Jazari, a most celebrated Arabian author, of whom we have several works. He is the author of the Arabian work on Jurisprudence entitled *Jāma-ul-Uṣūl*, a work having great authority. Another of his works is called *Kamil-ul-Tawarīkh*. He is also known as Abū'l Sa'ādat, Mubārīk-bin-Asir-al-Jazari, commonly called Ibn-Asir. He died A.D. 1209, A.H. 606.

[*Vide* Jazari.]

Ibn-'Askar (ابن عسكر), an author who wrote the history of Damascus.

Ibn-Babawia (ابن بابويه). *Vide* Abū Ja'far Muhammad bin-'Alī-bin-Bābawia.

Ibn-Batuta (ابن بطوتة), the Arab traveller whom Muhammad Tughlaq (q.v.) made Judge of Delhi, was the author of the work called *Travels of Ibn-Batūta*, which has been translated from the Arabic by the Rev. S. Lee, B.D. London, 1829. Ibn-Batūta performed his pilgrimage to Mecca in A.D. 1332, A.H. 732. His work contains few facts concerning Arabia. His whole account of Mecca is, "Māy God ennoble it."

Ibn-Bauwab (ابن بواب). *Vide* Bauwāb.

Ibn-Dahan (ابن دهانه). *Vide* Dāhān.

Ibn-Darastuya (ابن درستويه), commonly called so, but his proper name is Abū Muḥammad ‘Abdullāh, the son of Ja‘far, a very learned Musalmān who died A.D. 958, A.H. 347, at Bagh̄lād.

Ibn-Dured (ابن دريد), author of a dictionary and of a work entitled *Gharīb-ul-Qarīn*, which is also called *Jamhīrā*. He died at Bagh̄lād in A.D. 933, A.H. 321.

Ibn-Fakhr-uddin Anju (ابن فخرالدين انجو), author of the *Farhang Jahān-gīrī*. Vide Jamal-uddin Husain Anjū.

Ibn-Farat (ابن فرات), author of the *Geographical Memoirs of Egypt*.

Ibn-Farghani (ابن فرغانی), Shaikh Abū ‘Bakr Wasiti, a saint, who died about A.H. 320.

Ibn-Fouraq (ابن فورق). Vide Fouraq.

Ibn-Ghayas (ابن غياث). Vide Kamāl-uddin Muhammad (Khwāja).

Ibn-Hajar, Shahab-uddin (ابن حجر), son of ‘Alī ‘Usqalānī, an Arabian author who wrote more than a hundred books, among which are *Lisān-ul-Mīzān* and *Asāba*. He died in A.D. 1449, A.H. 853.

[Vide Shahāb-uddin Abū‘l Fazl -al-‘Usqalānī.]

Ibn - Hajar Yehsami or Yehthami (ابن حجر يهسمي), son of Badr-uddin, author of the work called *Sawāiq Muḥriqa*, and several other books. He died in A.D. 1566, A.H. 974.

Ibn-Hajib (ابن حاجب), an Arabian author of several works. He died at Alexandria in the year A.D. 1248, A.H. 646. He is the author of the two commentaries called *Kāfīa* and *Shafīa*.

Ibn-Hanbali (ابن حنبلې), surname of Muhammad-bin-Ibrāhīm Hanbalī, author of the *Uddat - ul - Hāsib - wa - Umdat - ul - Masāhib*, a book of Arithmetic. He died A.D. 1563, A.H. 971, and is the author of several other works.

Ibn-Hasham (ابن هشام), the author of the *Sīrat-ul-Rasūl* or *Biography of the Prophet*. His native place was Old Cairo, where he died in A.D. 828, A.H. 213. An abridgment of his work was made at Damascus in A.D. 1307, A.H. 707, by one Ahmad Ibn-Ibrāhīm.

Ibn-Hasham (ابن هشام بن يوسف), son of Yūsaf, author of several Arabic works, among which are *Touziḥ*, *Sharah Alfīa*, etc. He died A.D. 1361, A.H. 762.

Ibn-Hibban (ابن حبان), whose proper name was Asīr-uddin Muhammad, the son of Yūsaf. Was the author of several works. He died at Damascus in the year A.D. 1344, A.H. 745.

Ibn-Hilal (ابن هلال), also called ‘Alāī, is the author of a work entitled *Minhāj-ul-Tālibīn*, which is also called *Tārīkh ‘Alāī*, and is dedicated to Shāh Shujā‘ā ‘Kirmānī.

Ibn-Houbal (ابن هوبل), a celebrated physician and author, who died in the year A.D. 1213.

Ibn-Houkal (ابن هوكل), an Arabian, and author of the work entitled *Ashkāl-ul-Bilād*, containing maps and geographical description of several countries which he wrote in the year A.D. 977, A.H. 367.

Ibn-Humam (ابن همام), author of a Commentary on the *Hidāya*, entitled *Fath-ul-Qadīr*, which is also called *Sharah Hidāya*. He died in the year A.D. 1457, A.H. 861. He is also called Humām, which see.

Ibn-Husam (ابن حسام), of Khawāf, surname of Shams-uddin Muhammad, author of an heroic poem in praise of ‘Alī, containing the principal events of his life, his disputes, wars, etc., entitled *Khāwār Nāma*. He died A.D. 1470, A.H. 875.

Ibn-Ibad (ابن عباد), surname of Abū‘l Qasim Ismā‘īl, Kāfī, who was wazīr and first minister of state to the Sultāns Muwāiyad-uddaula and Fakhr-uddaula of the race of Būya. He died A.D. 995, A.H. 385, and is said to have left a library consisting of 112,000 volumes, and to have passed for the most generous and most liberal man of his time. He was also styled Kāfī-ul-Kafāt.

**Ibn-Imad** (ابن عماد), a poet of

Khurāsān who flourished in the latter end of the 14th century of the Christian Era. He resided in Shirāz, and is author of a *Dīwān* or a love story, called *Dah Nāma*, in Persian.

**Ibn-Jinni** (ابن جنى), whose proper

name was Abū'l Patha 'Usmān, a learned Musalmān, but blind of one eye. He died at Baghdād A.D. 1002, A.H. 392.

**Ibn-Jouzi** (ابن جوزى). *Vide* Abū'l

Farah-ibn-Jouzi.

**Ibn-Kamal Pasha** (ابن كمال پاشا),

surname of Mufti Shams-uddīn Ahmad-bin-Sulaimān, author of the *Sharah Hadīs-al-'Arba'in*. He died A.D. 1333, A.H. 940.

**Ibn-Khaldun** (ابن خلدون), the

African philosopher. His name and titles are in Arabic: "Walī-uddīn Abū Zaid 'Abdurrahman - bin - Muhammad - al - Hazramī - al - Isbīlī," but he is better known by the single patronymic name of Ibn - Khaldūn. His father surnamed Khaldūn was a native of Amazirg or Berber (in Africa), but his wife, descending from a family of the Arabian province Hazramāt, made her son adopt the surname of Al-Hazramī. He was born in Tunis in the year A.D. 1332, and passed his youth in Egypt. He then served a short time under Taimūr, as chief justice at Damascus. He returned to Egypt, where he became Supreme Judge, and died in the year A.D. 1406. His principal and most remarkable work is the history of the Arabs, the Persians, and the Berbers. The whole composition is commonly called *Tarīkh-ibn-Khaldūn*.

**Ibn-Khallikan** (ابن خلیکان), whose

full name is Shams-uddīn Abū'l Abbās Ahmad-ibn - Muhammad - ibn - Abu Bakr - ibn Khallikān, drew his descent from a family of Balkh. This very eminent scholar and follower of Shāfi'ī doctrines, was born at Arbela, but resided at Damascus, where he had filled the place of chief Qāzi till the year A.D. 1281, A.H. 680, when he was dismissed, and from that time till the day of his death he never went out of doors. He was a man of the greatest reputation for learning, versed in various sciences, and highly accomplished; he was a scholar, a poet, a compiler, and an historian. By his talents and writings, he merited the honourable title of "the most learned man," and was an able historian. His celebrated biographical work called the *Waḡīat-ul-Ayyān*, or deaths of eminent men, is considered the acme of perfection. This work was translated from the Arabic by

Baron McGuekin De Slane, Member of the Council of the Asiatic Society of Paris, etc., and published in A.D. 1842. The work is in four volumes 4to. and in English. It was printed in Paris for the Oriental Translation Fund of London. This translation is a most valuable work to those who wish to gain a knowledge of the legal literature of the Muhammadans, as the translator has added to the text numerous learned notes, replete with curious and interesting information relating to the Muhammadan law and lawyers. Ibn-Khallikān was born on Thursday the 22nd September, A.D. 1211, 11th Rabī' II. A.H. 608, and died on Thursday the 31st October, A.D. 1282, 26th Rajab, A.H. 681, aged 73 lunar years, in the Najībīa College at Damascus and was interred at Mount Kāsiyūn.

**Ibn-Khurdadbeh** (ابن خردادبہ), an

historian, who died about the year A.D. 912.

[*Vide* Khurdāziba.]

**Ibn-Maja** (ابن ماجه), whose proper

name is Abū Abdullah Muhammad - bin - Yezīd - bin - Māja - al - Qazwīnī, was the author of a collection of traditions, and of a commentary on the Qurān. The first, which is entitled *Kitāb-us-Sunan*, is the sixth book of the Sunna, and is commonly called *Sunan Ibn-Māja*. Ibn-Māja was born in the year A.D. 824, A.H. 209, and died in A.D. 886, A.H. 273.

**Ibn-Malik** (ابن مالک). *Vide* Abū

Abdullāh-ibn-Mālik.

**Ibn-Maqla** (ابن مقله), wazīr of the

Khalīf al-Qāhir Billāh of Baghdād, whom, with the consent of other Umras, he deposed and having deprived him of sight raised Al-Rāzī Billāh to the throne. Not long after, his hands and tongue were cut off by the order of Rāzī, because he had written a letter to the Khalīf's enemy without his knowledge, and he died from the injuries in the year A.D. 939, A.H. 327. Ibn-Maqla is the inventor of the present Arabic character which was afterwards improved by Ibn-Bauwāb.

**Ibn-Marduya** (ابن مردويه), commonly

called so, but his proper name is Abū Bakr. He is the author of the work *Mustakharīj Bikhārī* and of a commentary and history. He died A.H. 410.

**Ibn-Muallim** (ابن معلوم). *Vide*

Shaikh Muḡīd.

Ibn-Qattaa (ابن قطاع على بن جعفر), surname of 'Alī-bin-Ja'far Siqillī, an Arabian author, who died A.D. 1121, A.H. 515.

Ibn-Qutaiba (ابن قتيبة), surname of Shaikh al-Imām Abū Muhammad Abdullah-bin-Muslim Dīnwarī, author of the *Ayūn-ul-Akhbār*, and many other works. He died A.D. 889, A.H. 267.

Ibn - Rajab. *Vide* Zain-uddīn-bin-Ahmad.

Ibn-Rashid (ابن رشيد), surname of

Abū'l Walīd Muhammad-bin-Ahmad, whom the Europeans call Averroes and Aven Rosch, was one of the most subtle philosophers that ever appeared among the Arabians. He was born at Cordova in Spain (A.D. 1149), where his father held the office of high priest and chief judge, under the emperor of the Moors. His knowledge of law, divinity, mathematics, and astrology was very extensive, and to this was added the theory rather than the practice of medicine. On the death of his father, he was appointed to succeed him. Falling under the suspicion of heresy, he was deprived of his posts and thrown into prison, from whence he was at last delivered and reinstated in his office of judge. He wrote a treatise on the art of physic, an epitome of Ptolemy's *Almagest*, a treatise on astrology, and many amorous verses; but when he grew old, he threw the three last into the fire. He is best known as a translator and expositor of Aristotle; his commentaries were published at Venice A.D. 1489-1560. He was a pantheist, and a despoiser of all supposed revelations, as to which his opinions were: that Christianity is absurd; Judaism, the religion of children; and Muhammadanism, the religion of swine. A further edition of his works is that published at Venice 1608. He is said to have died at Morocco in A.H. 595, corresponding with A.D. 1199, though Lempriere in his *Universal Biography* says that he died in A.H. 1206.

Ibn-S'abbagh-al-Shafa'i (ابن صباغ الشافعي), surname of Abū Nasr 'Abdūl Sā'id-bin-Muhammad, author of the *Uddat-ul-'Alim Wāt Tariq-ul-Sālim*. He died A.D. 1084, A.H. 477.

Ibn-'Sad (ابن سعد), author of the *Tabaqāt*.

Ibn-Shahab-uz-Zohri (ابن شهاب الظهري), an Arabian author who flourished during the *Khilāfat* of 'Umar-ibn-'Abdul 'Azīz.

Ibn-Sina (ابن سينا). *Vide* Abū Sīna.

Ibn-Siraj (ابن سراج), whose proper name is Abū Bakr Muhammad, was an Arabian author, and died in A.D. 928, A.H. 316.

Ibn-ul-'Arabi (ابن العربي). *Vide* Ibn-Arabi.

Ibn-ul-Hajar (ابن الحجاج). *Vide* Ibn-Hajar.

Ibn-ul-Jazari-bin-Muhammad (ابن الجزري), an Arabian author who died in the year A.D. 1430, A.H. 833.

Ibn-ul-Khashab (ابن الخشاب), whose proper name is Abū Muhammad 'Abdullah, was an excellent penman. He died at Baghdād in A.D. 1172, A.H. 567.

Ibn-Uqba (ابن عقبة), surname of Jamal-uddīn Ahmad, author of the *Umdat-ul-Tālib*. He died A.D. 1424, A.H. 828.

Ibn-Uqda (ابن عقده). *Vide* Abū'l 'Abbās Ahmad-bin-Muhammad.

Ibn-ul-Rumi (ابن الرومي), a famous Arabian poet, who was contemporary with Avicenna. He is the author of a *Dīwān* in Arabic.

Ibn-ul-Warda (ابن الوردا), author of an Arabic history called *Mukhtāsir-Jāma-ut-Tawārīkh*, a valuable general history from A.D. 1097 to 1543.

Ibn-us-Saleh (ابن الصالح), whose proper name is Abū 'Amrū 'Usmān-bin-'Abdur Rahman-ash-Shahrzūrī, author of a collection of decisions according to the doctrine of Shāfa'i, entitled *Fatāwā-Ibn-us-Saleh*. He died in A.D. 1244, A.H. 642.

Ibn-Yemin (ابن يمين), a celebrated poet, whose proper name was Amīr Mahmūd, which see.

Ibn-Yunas (ابن يونس), astronomer to the *Khālif* of Egypt, who observed three eclipses with such care, that by means of them we are enabled to determine the quantity of the moon's acceleration since that time. He lived about a century or more after Al-Batānī.

Ibn-Zohr (ابن زهر). *Vide* Abdul Malik Ibn-Zohr.

Ibn-Zuryk (ابن زريك), Tanūki, an author.

Ibrahim (ابراهيم), the patriarch Abraham.

Ibrahim (ابراهيم), an emperor of the Moors of Africa in the 12th century, who was dethroned by his subjects, and his crown usurped by 'Abdul Mūmin.

Ibrahim (ابراهيم), the son of Alashtar, killed in A.D. 690, A.H. 71, in a battle fought between the *khaliḥ* 'Abdul Malik and Misaa'b the brother of 'Abdullah, the son of Zubair, whose faithful friend he was.

Ibrahim (ابراهيم), the son of Ibrāhīm Mahrān, a very famous doctor of the sect of Shāfi'ī, and author of several works.

Ibrahim Adham (ابراهيم ادهم), a king of Balkh, who retired from the world, became a Dervish and died between the years 875 and 880, aged 110 years. It is said that he saw in a dream a man on the top of a house looking for something. He asked him what he was looking for. The man replied that he had lost his camel. "What a fool you must be" said the king, "to be looking for your camel on the roof of a house!" The man rejoined "and what a fool you must be to look for God in the cares and troubles of a crown!" Ibrāhīm from that day abdicated his throne, and became a wandering Dervish.

Ibrahim 'Adil Shah I. (ابراهيم عادل), (شاد), Sulṭān of Bijāpūr, surnamed Abū'l Nasr, son of Ismā'il 'Adil Shāh, succeeded his brother Mallū 'Adil Shāh on the throne of Bijāpūr in the Deccan in A.D. 1535, A.H. 941. He married the daughter of 'Ala-uddīn 'Imād Shāh, named Rabia Sulṭāna, in A.D. 1543, A.H. 950, reigned 24 lunar years and some months, and died in A.D. 1558, A.H. 965. He was buried at Kūkī near the tombs of his father and grandfather, and was succeeded by his son 'Alī 'Adil Shāh.

Ibrahim 'Adil Shah II. (ابراهيم عادل), (شاد), of Bijāpūr, surnamed Abū'l Muzaffar, was the son of Tahmāsp the brother of 'Alī 'Adil Shāh, whom he succeeded in April, A.D. 1580, Safar, A.H. 988, being then only in his ninth year. The management of public affairs was given to Kamāl Khān Dakhani, and Chānd Bibī Sulṭāna, widow of the late king, was entrusted with the care of the education of the minor monarch. For some time Kamāl Khān behaved with due moderation in his office;

but at length was guilty of some violence towards Chānd Sulṭāna, who turned her thoughts to means for his destruction. She secretly sent a message to Ilājī Kishwar Khān, an officer of high rank, who caused him to be murdered. After this event Kishwar Khān, by the support and patronage of Chānd Bibī, grasped the authority of the State, and ruled with uncontrolled sway till he was assassinated. Akhlās Khān next assumed the regency; but after some time he was seized by Dilāwar Khān, who put out his eyes, and became regent of the empire. He was expelled by the king in A.D. 1590, and his eyes put out and himself confined in A.D. 1592. Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh died after a reign of more than 38 years in A.D. 1626, A.H. 1036, and was succeeded by his son Muhammad 'Adil Shāh. The first building of any importance we meet at Bijāpūr is the Ibrāhīm Rauza, the tomb of Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. On a high-raised platform of stone, separated by a square, in the midst of which is a *hawz* or fountain, stand the *rauza* and mosque opposite each other, and corresponding in size and contour. The tomb is most elaborately ornamented, the walls being covered with inscriptions from the Qurān in raised stone Arabic letters, which formerly were gilt, on a blue ground, though now the colouring has worn away. The mosque also is a beautiful building.

Ibrahim Ali Khan (ابراهيم على خان), the chief of Malair Kotla, was a minor of about 15 years of age (1872), and was receiving his education in the Wards' School at Umballa.

Ibrahim Ali Khan (ابراهيم على خان), Nawāb of Tonk, grandson of the famous Pindāri chief Amir Khān. His father Muhammad 'Alī Khān was deposed by the British Government on account of the 'Lowa massacre in 1867. He was installed as Nawāb of Tonk on the 19th January, 1871, by the British Government.

Ibrahim Astarabadi (ابراهيم استرآبادى), an author who translated the *Risāla* or *Kitāb Hasania* of Abū'l Fatūh Rāzī Makki from the Arabic into Persian in A.D. 1551, A.H. 958.

Ibrahim Barid Shah (ابراهيم برید شاد) succeeded his father 'Alī Barīd in the government of Ahmadābād Bidar about the year A.D. 1562, A.H. 970. He reigned seven years and died about the year A.D. 1569, A.H. 977. His brother Qasim Barīd II. succeeded him.

Ibrahim Bayu, Malik (ابراهيم بيو) (ملک). In the province of Behar there is a hillock called Pīr Pahārī, on the top of which there is a tomb with Persian inscriptions in verse, intimating that Mālik Ibrāhīm Bayū died in the reign of Sulṭān

Firoz Shāh on a Sunday in the month of Zil-hijja, A.H. 753, which corresponds with January, A.D. 1353, but who he was we are not informed.

**Ibrahim - bin - Aghlab** (ابراهيم بن اغلب), an Arabian captain who was appointed governor of Egypt and Africa by the Khalif Hārūn-al-Rashīd in A.D. 800, A.H. 184. The descendants of this governor, who settled in Africa, bore the name of Aghlabia or Aghlabites, and formed a dynasty of princes who reigned there till the year A.D. 908, A.H. 296, when they were driven out by the Fatimites.

**Ibrahim-bin-Ali** (ابراهيم بن علي), author of the work called *Majma'ul-Ansāb*, or the Genealogy of the different dynasties of Persia, till A.D. 1233, A.H. 630.

**Ibrahim - bin - Hariri** (ابراهيم بن حريري), author of the *Tārīkh Ibrāhīmī*, an abridged history of India from the earliest times to the conquest of that country by the emperor Bābar Shāh, who defeated Sultān Ibrāhīm Hussain Lodi, king of Dehli, and became the founder of the Mughal dynasty. It was dedicated to Bābar Shāh in A.D. 1528, A.H. 934.

**Ibrahim - bin - Muhammad-al-Halabi, Shaikh** (ابراهيم بن محمد الحلبى), author of a Persian work on Theology called *Aqā'id Sunnia* and of the *Multāqā-al-Abhār*. This work, which is an universal code of Muhammadan law, contains the opinions of the four chief Mujtahid Imāms, and illustrates them by those of the principal juriconsults of the school of Abū Hanīfā. He died A.D. 1549, A.H. 956.  
[*Fīde Imām 'Alam-bin-'Ata.*]

**Ibrahim-bin-Nayal** (ابراهيم بن نيال), brother of Tughral Beg's mother, a chief who defeated Tughān Shāh I. a prince of the Saljūqian family, in battle, took him prisoner and blinded him. Ibrāhīm was murdered after some time in A.D. 952, A.H. 451, by Tughral Beg, the uncle of Tughān Shāh.

**Ibrahim-bin-Saleh** (ابراهيم بن صالح), cousin of Hārūn-al-Rashīd. A curious story is given of him in the *Jour. As. Soc.* No. 11, that when he died Mauka-al-Hindī, the philosopher, restored him to life, and that Ibrāhīm lived long after this circumstance, and married the princess 'Alī 'Abbasa, daughter of Al-Mahdī, and obtained the government of Egypt and Palestine, and died in Egypt.

**Ibrahim-bin-Walid II.** (ابراهيم بن وليد ثانی), a Khalif of the race of Umaīya, succeeded his brother Yazīd III. in A.D. 744, A.H. 126, and had reigned but seventy days when he was deposed and slain by Mu'āwīa II. who ascended the throne in Syria.

**Ibrahim Husain, Khwaja** (ابراهيم حسين خواجه), a celebrated calligrapher in the service of the emperor 'Akbar, who wrote a beautiful Nastaliq hand. He died in the year A.D. 1593, A.H. 1001, and 'Abdul Qādir Badāonī found the chronogram of his death to be contained in his very name with the exception of the first letter in Ibrāhīm, viz. Alif.

**Ibrahim Husain Lodi, Sultan** (ابراهيم حسين لودی سلطان), ascended the throne of Āgra after the death of his father Sikandar Shāh Lodi in February, A.D. 1510, Zi-qa'da, A.H. 915. He reigned 16 years, and was defeated and slain in a battle fought at Panīpat with the emperor Bābar Shāh on Friday the 20th April, A.D. 1526, 7th Rajab, A.H. 932, an event which transferred the empire of Dehli and Āgra to the family of Amīr Taimūr. From this battle we may date the fall of the Pathān empire, though that race afterwards made many efforts, and recovered it for a few years in the time of the emperor Humāyūn.

**Ibrahim Husain Mirza** (ابراهيم حسين ميرزا), a son-in-law of the emperor Humāyūn, and the second son of Muhammad Sultān Mirzā, who had four other sons besides him, viz. 1st, Muhammad Husain Mirzā, 2nd, Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā, 3rd, Masa'ūd Husain Mirzā, 4th, Ulagh Mirzā, who died in A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, and 5th, Shāh Mirzā. They were styled "The Mirzās," and were, on account of their ill-conduct, confined in the Fort of Sambhal by order of the emperor Akbar. When that monarch marched in the year A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, for the purpose of subduing Mālwa, they made their escape and sought an asylum with Chingiz Khān, a nobleman at Baroch. They took Champaner and Sūrat and also Baroch in A.D. 1569, A.H. 977, and created a great disturbance in the surrounding countries. Ibrāhīm Husain was taken prisoner in A.D. 1573, A.H. 981, and shortly after put to death by Makhūs Khān, governor of Multān, and his head sent to the emperor, who ordered it to be placed over one of the gates of Āgra (*vide* Gulrukh Begam) and caused his brother Masa'ūd Husain Mirzā to be confined in the fort of Gwāliar, where he soon afterwards died.

**Ibrahim - ibn - Aghlab** (ابراهيم ابن اغلب), a king of Barbary. This country was reduced by the Saracens in the *Khilāfat* of 'Umar, and continued subject to the *Khaliḥ* of Arabia and Baghdād till the reign of *Harūn-al-Rashid*, who having appointed *Ibrāhīm-ibn-Aghlab* governor of the western parts of his empire, that prefect took the opportunity, first of assuming greater powers to himself than had been granted by the *Khalīfs*. The race of *Aghlab* continued to enjoy their new principality peaceably till the year A.D. 910, A.H. 298, during which time they made several descents on the island of Sicily, and conquered a part of it. About this time, however, one *Obedullāh* surnamed 'Al-Mahdī rebelled against the house of *Aghlab*, and assumed the title of *Khaliḥ* of *Qairwān*.

**Ibrahim, Imam** (ابراهيم امام), This

*Ibrāhīm*, who bears the title of *Imām*, or chief of the religion of *Muhammad*, is not of the number of the twelve *Imāms* of the posterity of 'Alī. He was a son of *Muhammad*, the son of 'Alī, the son of 'Abdullah, the son of 'Abbās, the uncle of the prophet, and eldest brother of the two first *Khalīfs* of the house of 'Abbās; but was himself never acknowledged as a *Khaliḥ*. He was put to death by order of *Marwān II.* surnamed *Himār*, last *Khaliḥ* of the house of *Umayya*, in the month of October, A.D. 749, *Sāfar*, A.H. 132.

**Ibrahim Khan** (ابراهيم خان), the son

of the celebrated *Amīr-ul-Umrā* 'Alī *Mardān Khān*. He was honoured with the rank of 5000 in the second year of the emperor 'Alamgīr, A.D. 1659, and appointed governor, at different periods, of *Kashmīr*, *Lāhore*, *Bihār*, *Bengal* and other places, and died in the reign of *Bahādūr Shāh*.

**Ibrahim Khan Fatha Jang** (ابراهيم خان فتح جنگ), a relation of

the celebrated *Nūr Jahān Begam*, whose mother's sister he had married. When *Qasim Khān* the grandson of *Shaikh Salīm Chishtī* was recalled to court from the government of *Bihār* in the twelfth year of the emperor *Jahāngīr*, A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025, *Ibrāhīm Khān* was appointed governor of that province with the rank of 4000. He was killed at *Dacca*, A.D. 1623, A.H. 1032, in battle against prince *Khurram* (afterwards *Shāh Jahān*) who had rebelled against his father *Jahāngīr*. His wife *Rūh Parwez Khānum* lived to a great age, and died in the reign of the emperor 'Alāmgīr.

**Ibrahim Khan Sur** (ابراهيم خان سور),

son of *Ghāzī Khān*, governor of *Bayāna*, was the brother-in-law of *Muhammad Shāh* 'Adilī,

whose sister he had married. He raised a considerable army and took possession of *Delhī* and *Āgra* on the 28th February, A.D. 1555, 6th *Jumādā* I. A.H. 962. He had no sooner ascended the throne than another competitor arose in the province of the *Panjāb*, in the person of *Ahmad Khān*, a nephew of the late *Sher Shāh*. He defeated *Ibrāhīm Khān* in a battle, and the latter retreated to *Sambhal*, while *Ahmad Khān* took possession of *Āgra* and *Dehli*, and assumed the title of *Sikandar Shāh* in May the same year. *Ibrāhīm Khān* was killed by *Sulaimān*, king of *Bengal*, in *Orissa* in a battle fought in A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, and is buried there. Amongst the incidents of the year A.D. 1555, A.H. 962, was the explosion of the fort of *Āgra*, when enormous stones and columns were sent flying several *kōs* to the other side of the *Jamna*, and many people were destroyed. As the whole Fort was called *Bādalgārh*, the dite was found in the words "The fire of *Bādalgārh*."

**Ibrahim Khawas** (ابراهيم خواس),

a pupil of *Abū 'Abdullah Maghrabī*, who died A.D. 911. He was called *Khawās*, which means a basket-maker.

**Ibrahim Qutb Shah** (ابراهيم قطب شاد),

was the son of *Qulī Qutb Shāh I.* sovereign of *Golkanda*. On the death of his brother *Jamshīd Qutb Shāh*, the nobles of the court elevated his son *Subhān Qulī*, a child seven years of age, to the throne; but as he was unable to wield the sceptre *Ibrāhīm* was sent for from *Bijānagar*, where he then resided, and was crowned on Monday the 28th July, A.D. 1550, 12th *Rajab*, A.H. 957. In the year A.D. 1565, A.H. 972, he, in conjunction with the other *Muhammadan* monarchs of the *Deccan*, marched against *Ramrāj*, the *Rāja* of *Bijānagar*, who was defeated and slain, and his territories occupied by the conquerors. In A.D. 1571, A.H. 979, the fort of *Rājamandri* was taken from the *Hindūs* by *Rafāt Khān*, the general of *Ibrāhīm*; the following chronogram commemorates the date of its occurrence: "The temple of the infidels has fallen into our hands." *Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh*, after a prosperous reign of 32 years, died suddenly on Thursday the 5th June, A.D. 1581, 21st *Rabī* II. A.H. 989, in the 51st year of his age, and was succeeded by his son *Muhammad Qutb Shāh*.

**Ibrahim Mirza** (ابراهيم ميرزا), the son

of *Bahrām Mirzā* and grandson of *Shāh Ismā'īl Safwī*. His poetical name was *Jāhī*. He was murdered by order of his grandfather.

**Ibrahim Mirza, Sultan** (ابراهيم ميرزا سلطان),

was the son of *Shāhrukh Mirzā* and grandson of *Amīr Taimūr*. He was governor of *Fars* during the life of his father, and died a few years before him in

A.D. 1435, A.H. 839. After his death, his son 'Abdullah Mirzā succeeded him, and was killed in battle against Mirzā Abū Sa'īd his cousin-german in A.D. 1451, A.H. 855.

**Ibrahim Mirza (ابراهيم ميرزا)**, a Saffavi of literary tastes; *temp.* Shāh Jahān; his poetical name was Ādham, which see.

**Ibrahim Mirza (ابراهيم ميرزا)**, the son of Mirzā Sulaimān of Badakhshān, was born in the year A.D. 1534, A.H. 941. When his father, with the intention of conquering Balkh, went to that country, prince Ibrāhīm accompanied him, and was taken prisoner in battle and put to death by order of Pīr Muhammad Khān, ruler of Balkh, in the month of September, A.D. 1560, Zil-hijja, A.H. 967.

**Ibrahim Nayal (ابراهيم نيال)**. *Vide* Ibrāhīm-bin-Nayāl.

**Ibrahim Nizam Shah (ابراهيم نظام)** succeeded his father Burhān Nizām Shāh II. in the kingdom of Ahmadnagar Deccan in the month of April, A.D. 1595, Sha'bān, A.H. 1003, and was slain in action against the troops of Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. of Bijāpūr, after a reign of only four months, in the month of August, A.D. 1595, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1003. Miān Manjū, his wazīr, raised to the throne one Ahmad a boy, said to be of the Nizām Shāhī family.

**Ibrahim Pasha (ابراهيم پاشه)**, an adopted son of Muhammad 'Ali Pasha of Egypt, was born in A.D. 1789, and gave the first proofs of his gallantry and generalship in A.D. 1819 in quelling the insurrection of Wahābīs. He afterwards made several conquests. In A.D. 1848, when Muhammad 'Ali had sunk into absolute dotage, Ibrāhīm went to Constantinople, and was recognized by the Porte as Viceroy of Egypt; after a short visit to England, on the 9th November, A.D. 1848, he died at Cairo.

**Ibrahim Shah Sultan (ابراهيم شاه)** (شرقی سلطان), called Sharaqī, or "Eastern," ascended the throne of Jaumpūr, after the death of his brother Mubārīk Shāh in A.D. 1402, A.H. 804. He was famous during his reign for the encouragement he afforded to literature; and we find that in those times of anarchy and confusion which prevailed in Hindūstān, Jaumpūr became the seat of learning; as appears (says Firīshṭa) from several works now extant, dedicated to Ibrāhīm Shāh. He died in A.D. 1440, A.H. 844, after a long reign of upwards of 40 years. He was beloved in life, and he was regretted by all his subjects. His eldest son Mahmūd Shāh Sharqī succeeded him.

**Ibrahim Shah Pir (ابراهيم شاه پير)**, a Muhammadan saint whose tomb is in the district of Kaech thirty miles above Lakpat. *Vide Trans. Roy. As. Soc.*, vol. iii. p. 588.

**Ibrahim Shaikh (ابراهيم شيخ)**, the son of Shaikh Musā, the brother of Shaikh Salīm Chishtī. He served Akbar for several years in the military profession; and, when that emperor was proceeding to Kabul after the death of his brother, Muhammad Hakīm, Shaikh Ibrāhīm accompanied him as far as Thānesar, where he fell sick through excess of drinking and died on the 16th Mehr, in the 30th year of Akbar's reign, corresponding with September, A.D. 1585, Shawwāl, A.H. 992. According, however, to a later work, the *Māsir-ul-Umrā*, he was left behind by the emperor and ordered to take charge of the fortress of Āgra, where he died A.D. 1591, A.H. 999.

**Ibrahim, Shaikh, ibn-Mufrij-us-Suri (ابراهيم شيخ ابن مفرج الصوري)**, author of the history of Alexander the Great and of Khizir in Arabic, called *Kitāb Tarīkh al-Iskandar Zulkarnain-ul-Rūmī-wa-Wazīrat-al-Khizr*. This is one of those substructures of myth upon which Eastern nations have erected a large and romantic edifice of fable, much in the same manner as the tales of chivalry of the Middle Ages, which, though fictitious, were partly attributed to real characters, as in the romances of the Knights of the Round Table and the Peers of Charlemagne.

**Ibrahim Shaibani (ابراهيم شيباني)**, of Kirman Shāh, a pupil of Abū 'Abdullāh Maghrabī. He lived about the year A.D. 900.

**Ibrahim Shirwani, Shaikh (ابراهيم شيرواني)**, ruler of Shirwān, who reigned about the beginning of the ninth century of the Hijra. Maulānā Kātibī flourished in his time and died in A.D. 1435.

**Ibrahim, Sultan (ابراهيم سلطان)**, the son of Sultān Masa'ūd I. of Ghaznī, succeeded his brother Farrukhzhād in A.D. 1059, A.H. 450. He was a pious, liberal and just prince. In the first year of his reign he concluded a treaty of peace with Sultān Sanjar the Saljūkide, at the same time his son Masa'ūd espoused the daughter of Malikshāh, sister to Sultān Sanjar, and a channel of friendship and intercourse was opened between the two nations. He afterwards came to India and took several forts and obtained the title of conqueror by the extent of his victories. Sultān Ibrāhīm had 36 sons and 40 daughters by a variety of women, the latter of whom he gave in marriage to learned and religious

men. He died after a reign of more than forty years in A.D. 1098, A.H. 492, aged 76 lunar years, and was succeeded by his son Sulṭān Masa'ūd II. or III. According to the work called *Tarīkh Guzida* he reigned 30 years and died in the year A.D. 1088, A.H. 481.

**Ibrahim, Sultan** (ابراهيم سلطان),

emperor of the Turks, was the son of Ahmad (Aehmat). He succeeded his brother Murād IV (Amaraṭh) in February, A.D. 1640, A.H. 1049, and spent a great part of his reign in the war of Crete against the Venetians, but without any great success. He was assassinated for his debaucheries and repeated cruelties in A.D. 1649, A.H. 1059. His son, Muhammad IV. succeeded him.

**'Ibrat (عبرت)**, the poetical name of

Ahmad 'Alī Khān, cousin of Nawāb Sa'ādāt Khān Zulfīqar Jang.

**'Ibrat (عبرت)**, the poetical title of

Mir Zaya-uddīn, a poet, who wrote the first part of the story of *Padmāwat* in Urdū verse, and died; consequently the second part was written by Ghulam 'Alī 'Ishrat, and finished in the year A.D. 1796, A.H. 1211, the chronogram of which he found to contain the words "Tasnif Doshair."

**'Ibrat (عبرت)**, the poetical name of

'Abdul Mannān, which see.

**'Ibrat (عبرت)**, the poetical name of

Ahmad, a musician of Dehli, who from the instructions that he received from Mirzā 'Abdul Qādir Bedil, became an excellent poet. He at first had assumed "Maftūn" for his poetical name, but afterwards changed it for "Ibrat." He was a contemporary of Nāsir 'Alī the poet, and was living about the year A.D. 1688, A.H. 1100.

**'Ibrat (عبرت)**, the poetical title of

Mir Ziyā-uddīn, author of the first portion of the story of *Padmāwat* in Urdū verse. He died about the year A.D. 1795.

[*Vide* Padmāwat.]

**Idris or Adris - bin - Hisam - uddin,**

Mulla (ادريس بن حسام الدين ملا),

author of the history called *Tarīkh Haashṭ Bahisht*, or the Eighth Paradise, containing the Memoirs of the most illustrious characters of the Muhammadan religion, who flourished from A.D. 1451 to 1506.

**'Idrisi (ادريسي)** (Abū 'Abdullah

Muhammad-ibn-'Abdullah Idrīs), also called Sharīf-al-Idrīsī-al-Sīqilī, author of a system

of Arabian geography, composed in A.D. 1153. He is said to be one of the most eminent Arabic geographers and to have belonged to the royal family of the Idrīsites. He was born at Ceuta or Sibṭā (*ad septem*) in the year A.D. 1090. The title of his work is *Nuzhat-al-Mushtaq*, and it has been translated into Latin by several authors.

**'Iffat Bano (عنفت بانو)**, daughter of

the emperor Jahāngīr. Her mother was the daughter of Saīd Khān of Kashgār. She died at the age of 3 years.

**Iftikhar Khan (افتخار خان)**, title of

Sulṭān Husain, the eldest son of Mir 'Abdūl Hādī, entitled Asālat Khān Mir Bakhsū, who died at Balkh in the 20th year of the emperor Shāh Jahān A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057. In the first year of 'Alamgīr, Sulṭān Husain was honoured with the title of Iftikhar Khān (fr. Arab *فخر* = "glory"). Some time before his death he was appointed Faujdār of Jaunpūr, where he died in A.D. 1681, A.H. 1092.

**Ihsan (احسان)**, the poetical name of

Mirzā Ihsānullāh, commonly known by the title of Nawāb Zafar Khān, who at one time was governor of Kābul when the poet Muhammad 'Alī Sāeb of Persia came to see him there. He died in A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073, and was the author of a *Dīwān* in Persian.

**Ihsan (احسان)**, the poetical name of

'Abdur Rahmān Khān of Dehli, who wrote excellent poetry in Urdū, and died some time after the year A.D. 1814, A.H. 1260.

**Ihsan (احسان)**, the poetical title of a

Hindū named Chunnī Lal, who flourished at Āgra in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174.

**Ihtisham Khan (احتشام خان)**, title

of Shaikh Farīd of Fathapūr Sikrī, the son of Qutb-uddīn Shaikh Khūban (*q.v.*). He served under the emperors Jahāngīr, Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgīr; and was raised to the rank of 3000. He died in A.D. 1664, A.H. 1075.

**Ijad (ايجاد)**, the poetical name of Mir

Muhammad Ihsān, who died in the year A.D. 1721, A.H. 1133.

**Ijtihad (اجتهاد)**, inspired interpreta-

tion; authoritative application of texts.

[*Vide* Mujtahid.]

**Ikhlas Khan Husain Beg (اخلاص)**

(خان حسين بيگ), a nobleman of

the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān who died in the year A.D. 1639, A.H. 1049.

**Ikhlas Khan Ikhlas Kesh** (اخلاص) (خان اخلاص کیش) was a Hindū of

the tribe called *Khattrī* of *Lāhore*. He was well-versed in Persian, and served under the emperor 'Alamgīr, who conferred on him the above title. In the time of Farrukh-siyar (*reign*. 1715) he was raised to the rank of 7,000. He wrote the history of that emperor and called it *Bādshāh Nāma*.

[*Vide* Kishum Chaud.]

**Ikhwan-us-Safa** (اخوان الصفا), "The

Brothers of Purity." A society of thinkers and writers about A.D. 990, who lived together in Basra, and produced 51 treatises on science and religion; of which the one best known is on the relations between men and beasts. They arose on the decay of the *Mu'tuzilas* (*q.v.*).

**Ikrām Ali** (اکرام علی), author of the

Urdū *Akhwān-us-Safā*, which he translated from the Persian in the year A.D. 1810, A.H. 1225.

**Ikrām Khan** (اکرام خان), the son of

Islām Khān and Lādli Begam, the sister of Abū' Fazl, prime minister of the emperor Akbar.

[*Vide* Islām Khān.]

**Ikrām Khan** (اکرام خان), title of

Sayyad Hasan, an amīr, who served under the emperor 'Alamgīr, and died in A.D. 1661, A.H. 1072.

**Ikrām-uddaula** (اکرام الدوله), the

brother of 'Alī Nakī Khān, the prime minister of Wajid 'Alī Shāh, king of Lucknow, died August, A.D. 1869.

'Ikrīma (عکرمه), son of Abū Jahī.

'Ikrīma (عکرمه). *Vide* Akrima.

**Iksir**, Mirza (اکشیر مرزا). *Vide* Aksīr.

**Ilāhī** (الهی), an author who, according

to the work called *Khulāsāt-ul-Ashā'ir*, died in A.D. 1538, A.H. 945.

**Ilāhī**, Mir (الهی مسیر), name and

poetical title of a person who was a descendant of the Sayyads of Rashidābād in Hamadān. He came to India in the latter part of the reign of Jahāngīr, and served under his son Shāh Jahān. He is the author of a biography called *Khazīna Ganj Ilāhī*, and of a *Diwān* containing amorous songs. The author of the *Mirat Jahān* says he died

in A.D. 1648, A.H. 1057, but from the chronogram which Ghānī Kashmīrī wrote at his death, it appears that he died in A.D. 1651, corresponding with A.H. 1064.

**Ilāhī**, Shaikh (الهی شمشین), a philo-

sopher of Bayāna, who in the time of Khān, or Sālim Shāh, son of Sher Shāh Sur, made a great stir, by introducing a new system of religion. He called himself Imām Malidī, who, according to the Shī'a tradition, is still living and is to conquer the world. Having raised a great disturbance in the empire, he was in the year A.D. 1547, A.H. 954, scourged to death by order of the emperor.

**Ildiguz**, Atabak (یلدگوز اتابک) was

a Turkish slave, sold to Sultān Masa'ūd, one of the Saljūqī princes. He is said to have so completely established himself in the favour of his royal master, that the latter advanced him to the highest stations in the kingdom; and the able manner in which Ildiguz executed every duty that was assigned to him led at last, not only to his being charged with the education of one of the young princes, which gave him the title of Atābak or Atābeg, but to his marriage with the widow of Tughrāl II. (the brother of Masa'ūd and nephew of Sultān Sanjar), and within a short period he became the most powerful noble of the Persian empire. He died at Hamdān in A.D. 1172, A.H. 568, in the reign of Arsalān Shāh, and left his power and station to his eldest son Atābak Muhammad.

*List of the Atābaks of the race of Ildiguz.*

Atābak Ildiguz	died 1172
„ Muhammad, son of Ildiguz	„ 1186
„ Qizāl Arsalān, son of Ildiguz,	slain 1191
„ Abū Bakr, son of Muhammad,	died 1210
„ Muzaffar, son of Muhammad; he	was defeated by Sultān Jalāl-
	uddin of Khwarizm, and died
	some time after. He was the
	last of the Atābaks of the race
	of Ildiguz who reigned in
	'Azarbaijan . . . . . 1225

**Ilham** (الهام). *Vide* Malūl.

**Ilmas** 'Alī Khan (الماس علی خان),

the celebrated rich and powerful eunuch of the Court of Nawāb-Asaf-uddaula. He died in A.D. 1808.

**Ilitmish** (الشمش). *Vide* Altamish.

'Imad-al-Katib or Imad-uddin-al-

Katib (عماد الکاتب یا عماد الدین),

(الکاتب), that is, 'Imād the Secretary,

was the surname of Muhammad, the son of 'Abdullāh, the son of Samad, also called

Isfahānī. He was a celebrated author, and has written in Arabic the history of Sālāh-uddīn (Saladīn) the Sulṭān of Egypt and Syria, in seven volumes, entitled *Barq-ush-Shāmī*, the Lightning of Syria. He died A.D. 1201, A.H. 597.

'Imad Faqih Kirmani, Khwaja (عماد فقیہ کرمانی خواجہ), a Mu-

hammad doctor who lived in the time of Shāh Shujāa' of Shīrāz. His death is mentioned in the *Jawāhīr-ul-Ash'ār* to have happened in A.D. 1391, A.H. 793, but according to the poets Ilāhī and Daulat Shah he died in the year A.D. 1371, A.H. 773, which appears to be correct. Ilāhī also mentions having seen 12,000 verses of his composition, adding that he is the author of the works called *Mulabbat Nāma* and *Mehnat Nāma*, and also that he wrote in all a *Panj Ganj*, that is to say, five Masnawis or Poems. It is mentioned in the *Habīb-us-Sar*, that Khwāja 'Imād had a cat that would stand up to prayers with him, and do what he did. This was believed by Shāh Shujāa' to be a miracle of the Khwāja; but Khwāja Hāfiz, who was his contemporary, and would not take it for a miracle, but a trick played by the doctor, wrote a *ghazal* on that occasion; the following is the translation of a complet from the same: "O thou charming bird, where art thou going; stand still, and be not proud (or think thyself to be safe) because the cat of the saint says prayers." 'Imād Khwāja was buried at Kirman, the place of his nativity.

'Imadī (عمادی), surname of Jamāl-uddīn-bin-Imād-uddīn Hanafī, author of the Arabic work called *Fusūl-ul-Imādī*.

'Imad Khwaja (عماد خواجہ). *Vide* Imād Faqih.

'Imad Shah (عماد شاه). *Vide* Imād ul Mulq, commonly called Fatha-ullāh.

'Imad-uddin (عماد الدین), surname of Qara Arsalān - bin - Dāūd - bin - Sukmān - bin - Artaq. Nūr-uddīn Mahmūd was his son, to whom Sālāh-uddīn (Saladīn) the Sulṭān of Egypt gave the city of 'Amid or Qara Amid, A.D. 1183, A.H. 579.

'Imad-uddin Katib (عماد الدین کاتب). *Vide* 'Imād-al-Kātib.

'Imad-uddin (عماد الدین), author of a poem called the *Guldasta* or the *Nosegay*, which he composed in A.D. 1664, A.H. 1075. He was a native of India.

'Imad-uddin (عماد الدین), author of the history of the Saljūkides.

'Imad-uddin Zangi (عماد الدین زنگی), the son of Afsaqar, was one of the Atābaks or ruling ministers under the latter princes of the Saljūkian race. He was the first of that branch that had the government of Musal. He received the governorship of that province in A.D. 1127, A.H. 521, from Sulṭān Muhammad, the son of Sulṭān Malikshāh Saljūki, reigned 19 years, and was murdered by one of his slaves in A.D. 1145, A.H. 540.

The following is a list of the princes of this race:—

	A.D.
'Imād-uddīn Zangī began to rule . . .	1127
Saif-uddīn Ghāzī - bin - Zangī, who defeated the French at Damascus . . .	1145
Qutb-uddīn Maudūd, son of Zangī, A.H. 569 . . .	1149
Nūr-uddīn Mahmūd, son of Zangī; he reigned at Aleppo and formed another branch; died A.H. 59 . . .	
Malik Sālāh, son of Nūr-uddīn, succeeded his father and reigned at Aleppo; died 1174 . . .	
Al-Munzz Saif - uddīn Ghāzī - bin - Maudūd . . .	1170
Azz - uddīn Masa'ūd - bin - Maudūd . . .	1180
Nūr-uddīn Arsalān Shāh - bin - Masa'ūd	1193
Malik - ul - Qāhīr Azz - uddīn Masa'ūd - bin - Nūr-uddīn . . .	1210
Nūr-uddīn Arsalān Shāh - bin - Qāhīr . . .	1218
Nāsir-uddīn Mahmūd - bin - Qāhīr . . .	1219
Al-Malik - al - Rahīm Badr-uddīn Lūlū . . .	1222
Al-Malik - us - Sālāh Ismā'il - bin - Lūlū . . .	1259

*Halab or Aleppo branch.*

'Imād-uddīn Zangī . . .	1127
Nūr-uddīn Mahmūd - bin - Zangī . . .	1145
Al-Malik - us - Sālāh Ismā'il - bin - Nūr-uddīn . . .	1174
'Imād-uddīn Zangī - bin - Qutb - uddīn - bin - Maudūd, delivered Aleppo to Sālāh-uddīn (died A.D. 1197) . . .	1181
His son Muhammad reigned at Singara.	

'Imad-uddaula (عماد الدوله علی بویه), surnamed 'Alī Buya. *Vide* 'Alī Buya.

'Imad-ul Mulq (عماد الملک) commonly called Fath-ullāh 'Imād Shāh, founder of the 'Imād Shāhī dynasty in the Deccan, was descended from the Kanarese infidels of Bijanagar. Having been taken prisoner in the wars with that country when a boy, he was admitted among the bodyguards of Khān Jahān, commander-in-chief and governor of Beḥrīr. In the reign of Muhammad Shāh Bahmanī, through the influence of Khwāja Mahmūd Gawān, he received the title of 'Imād-ul-Mulq, and was subsequently raised to the office of commander of the forces in

Beḥār. After the murder of his patron Khwāja Mahmūd Gāwān in A.D. 1481, A.H. 886, he retired to his government of Beḥār. On the accession of Sulṭān Mahmūd Bahmanī, he was honoured with the office of wizārat, which he held for some time, but being soon after disgusted with the court, he left it and declared his independence in the year A.D. 1485, A.H. 890. Elichpūr was his capital. He died about the year A.D. 1513, A.H. 919, and was succeeded by his eldest son ‘Alā-uddīn ‘Imād Shāh.

*List of the kings of the ‘Imād Shāhī dynasty of Beḥār.*

Fath-ullāh ‘Imād Shāh.  
 ‘Alā-uddīn ‘Imād Shāh, son of Fath-ullāh.  
 Daria ‘Imād Shāh, son of ‘Alā-uddīn.  
 Burhān ‘Imād Shāh.  
 Tufal Khān, prime minister of Burhān ‘Imād Shāh, who usurped the throne, but was opposed from Ahmadnagar; and the family of ‘Imād Shāh and Tufal became extinguished in A.D. 1568.

‘Imad-ul-Mulk (عماد الملک), title

of the Ghāzī-uddīn Khān who murdered his master ‘Alamgīr II. emperor of Dehli.

[*Vide* Ghāzī-uddīn Khān III.]

‘Imad Zangi (عماد زنگی). *Vide*

‘Imād-uddīn Zangi.

Imam (امام) (lit. “pattern” or “ex-

ample”), a high priest or head or chief in religious matters, whether he be the head of all Muhammadans, as the Khalīfa or the priest of a mosque, or the leader in the prayers of a congregation. This sacred title is given by the Shīas only to the immediate descendants of ‘Alī the son-in-law of the prophet, who are twelve, ‘Alī being the first. The last of these, Imām Mahdī, is supposed by them to be concealed (not dead), and the title which belongs to him cannot, they conceive, be given to another. Their doctrine is somewhat mystic; but among the Sunnis it is a dogma that there must be always a visible Imām or “father of the church.” The title is given by them to the four learned doctors who are the founders of their faith, *viz.*: Imāms Hanīfa, Mālik, Shāfa‘ī, and Hanbal. Of these four sects, the Hanbalite and Mālikite may be considered as the most rigid, the Shāfa‘ite as the most conformable to the spirit of Islāmism, and the Hanfīte as the freest and most philosophical of them all. Two other Imāms, Abū Dāūd-uz-Zāhirī and Sufiān-us-Saurī, were also chiefs of the orthodox sects, but their opinions had not many followers, and after some time were totally abandoned. Ibn-Jarīr-ut-Tabarī, whose reputation as an historian is so familiar to Europeans, founded also a particular sect, which disappeared soon after his death. The

following are the names of the twelve Sh‘a Imāms of the race of ‘Alī:—

Imām ‘Alī, the son-in-law of the prophet.  
 ,, Hasan.  
 ,, Husain.  
 ,, Zain-ul-‘Abidīn.  
 ,, Bāqir or Muhammad Bāqir.  
 ,, Jaḥar Sādiq.  
 ,, Mūsī Kāzim.  
 ,, ‘Alī Mūsī Raza.  
 ,, Taqī or Muhammad Taqī.  
 ,, ‘Alī Naqī.  
 ,, Hasan Askari.  
 ,, Mahdī.

[*Vide* Hughes’ *Dictionary of Islām in voc.*]

Imam ‘Alam - bin - ‘Ala - al - Hanafi

(امام عالم بن علا الحنفی), author of a

large collection of Fatwas in several volumes, entitled *Fatāwā Tūtārkhāniya*, taken from the *Mukhīt-al-Burhānī*, the *Zakhīrat*, the *Khāniya* and *Zahīria*. Afterwards, however, a selection was made from these decisions by the Imām Ibrāhīm-bin-Muhammad-al-Halabī, and an epitome was thus formed, which is in one volume, and still retains the title of *Tūtārkhāniya*.

Imam Bakhsh, Shaikh (امام بخش)

(شیخ). *Vide* Sahābī.

Imam Bakhsh, Shaikh (امام بخش)

(شیخ). *Vide* Nāsikh.

Imam Bakhsh, Moulvi (امام بخش)

(مولوی). *Vide* Sahbāī.

Imam ‘Azim, title of Abū Hanīfa.

Imami Hirwi, Maulana (امامی هروی)

(مولانا). He is called Hirwī, because he was a native of Herāt. He was an excellent poet and contemporary with the celebrated Shaikh Sa’dī of Shirāz, whom, in the opinion of some writers, he surpassed in the Qasida. He died about the year A.D. 1281, A.H. 680, and has left a Dīwān.

Imam Malik (امام مالک ابن انس),

son of Ānas, one of the four Imāms or Jurisconsults of Mecca. He died on the 28th June, A.D. 795, 7th Rab‘ī II. A.H. 179, in the time of the Khalīf Hārūn-al-Rashīd.

[*Vide* Mālik-ibn-Ānas.]

Imam Muhammad (امام محمد مفتی),

a Muftī in the reign of Hārūn-al-Rashīd the Khalīfa. He died at Baghdād in A.D. 802,

A.H. 186, and is said to have written 999 works. He was a pupil of Imām Abū Yūsaf, who committed his notes to him, and he (Muhammad) made great use of them in the composition of his works.

[*Fide* Abū 'Abdullād Muhammad-bin-Husain.]

Imam-uddin Amir Katib-bin-Amir Umar (امام الدین امیر کاتب بن امیر عمر), author of a Commentary on

the Hidāya entitled *Kifāya*, which he finished in A.D. 1346, A.H. 747. He had previously written another explanatory gloss of the same work, and entitled it the *Ghāyat-ul-Bayān*.

Imdad Ali (امداد علی), the rebel

Deputy Collector, who was hanged at Banda, together with the rebel Tahsildār of Pailāni, Muhammad Muhsin on the 24th April, 1858.

Imtihani (امتحانى), poetical name of

Imām-uddin Beg.

Imtiyaz (امتیاز), the poetical name of

Rāja Dayā Mal, whose father was Dīwān of Asad Khān, the Wazīr of 'Alamgīr, and he of Ghazī-uddin Khān, styled 'Imād-ul-Mulk.

Imtiyaz Khan, Sayyad (امتیاز خان)

(سید خالص), whose poetical name is Khālīs, was a native either of Isfahān or of Mashhad. He came to India in the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr, was appointed governor of Gujrāt for some time, and was slain by Khudā Yār Khān in A.D. 1710, A.H. 1122, in Sindh. It is said that Qāsim Alī Khān, the Nawāb of Bengal, was his grandson. He is the author of a Dīwān.

Ina'amullah Khan (انعام الله خان).

[*Fide* Yeqin.]

Inayet Khan (عنایت خان آشنا),

whose poetical title is 'Ashnā or Ahsan, and proper name Muhammad Tāhīr, was the son of Zafar Khān. He was an excellent poet, and is the author of the work called *Shāh Jahān Nāma*, a history of the emperor Shāh Jahān. Besides the above-mentioned work, he is the author of a Dīwān and a Maṣnawī. He died in A.D. 1666, A.H. 1077.

'Inayet-ullah, Shaikh (عنایت الله)

(شہینج دہلوی), of Dehli, author of

the work called *Bahār Dānish*, a collection of amusing tales, principally satires on women.

Several of these tales were published by Colonel Dow, under the title of *The Tales of 'Ināyet-ullah*, and the whole work was translated in the year A.D. 1799, by Jonathan Scott, in three volumes, octavo.

'Inayet-ullah Khan (عنایت الله)

(خان), the son of Shukr-ullāh Khān,

a descendant of Sayyad Jamāl of Naishāpūr. His mother Hāfiz Māriam was tutor of the princess Zeebun Nisā Begam, the daughter of the emperor 'Alamgīr; by her influence her son 'Ināyet-ullāh Khān was raised by degrees to the rank of 2500. In the reign of Farrukhsiyar the rank of 4000 was conferred on him, and in that of Muhammad Shāh, of 7000. He was the author of the work called *Ahkām 'Alamgīrī* and compiler of the *Kalmāt Tavjībāt*. He died A.D. 1726, A.H. 1139.

Indarman Bundela, Raja (اندرومن)

(بندیله راجہ), the brother of Rāja

Sujān Sindh. He died in the Deccan about the year A.D. 1675, and his zamindārī of Ureha and the title of Rāja were conferred upon his son Jaswant Singh by the emperor 'Alamgīr.

Insaf (انصاف), the poetical name of

Muhammad Ibrāhīm. His father was a native of Khurāsān, but he was born in India. He was a contemporary of Sarkhush, the poet, was living about the year A.D. 1688, A.H. 1100, and died young.

Insan (انسان), the poetical title of

Nawāb Asad-ullāh Asad Yār Khān. He held the mansab of Haft Hazāri (7000), in the reign of Muhammad Shāh, and died in April, A.D. 1745, Rabī' I, A.H. 1158. His remains were brought to Āgra and buried there in the cemetery of his ancestors.

Insha or Insha Allah Khan (انشا یا)

(انشالله خان), a poet and son of Māshā Allāh Khān. He is the author of four Dīwāns of different kinds.

Intikhabi (انتخابی), a poet who was

a native of Khurāsān, but was brought up in India. He is the author of a Dīwān.

Intizam-uddaula Khan Khankhanan

(انتظام الدوله خان خانان), the

second son of Nawāb Qamar-uddīn Khān Wazīr. He was appointed to the rank of second Bakhshī on the accession of Ahmad Shāh to the throne of Dehli in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, and was honoured with the appointment of Wazīr in A.D. 1753, A.H.

1165, after the dismissal of Nawāb Safdar Jang from the office. He was murdered by 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzī-uddīn Khān on the 26th November, A.D. 1759, 5th Rabi' II. A.H. 1173, three days before the assassination of the emperor 'Alamgīr II.

**Iqa Pandit (اقا پندت), a Marhatta**

Brahman who, in the time of Shāh Alam and Madho Rāo Sindhia, held the appointment of the Subadarship of the fort of Agra.

**Iqbal Khan (اقبال خان) was the**

son of Zafar Khān, the son of Firoz Shāh Tughlūq. He defeated Nasrat Khān and ascended the throne of Delhi about the beginning of the year A.D. 1400, A.H. 802, and was slain in a battle against Khizr Khān, the governor of Multan, in November, A.D. 1405, 19th Jumādā I. A.H. 808. After his death Sulṭān Mahmūd Shāh, who was defeated by Amīr Taimūr and had fled to Gujrāt and then to Qanauj, returned on the invitation of Daula Khān Lodī, who commanded at Delhi, and took possession of the empire.

**Iqbal - uddaula Muhsin Ali Khan**

(اقبال الدوله محسن علی خان), the

son of Shams-uddaula Ahmad 'Alī Khān, the son of Nawāb Sa'adat 'Alī Khān of Lucknow. He sailed for England to claim the throne of Audh in January, A.D. 1838, and after trying in vain to obtain the recognition of his claim from England, determined upon passing the remainder of his days in a life of sanctity in Turkish Arabia. He is the author of the work called *Iqbal Firang*.

**Iradat Khan (ارادت خان), the title**

of Mir Ishāq or Ishāq Khān, the son of Nawāb 'Azim Khān, who held a high rank in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr. Iradat Khān held various offices under Shāh Jahān, and in the first year of 'Alamgīr's reign he was appointed governor of Audh, but died after two months in October, A.D. 1658, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1068.

**Iradat Khan (ارادت خان واضح), the**

title of Mirzā Mubarak-ullāh, whose poetical name was Wāzah. His father Is-hāk Khān (who afterwards held the title of Kitāyet Khān) was the son of Nawāb 'Azim Khān. Both his grandfather and father were noblemen of high rank. The former was Mir Bakhshī to the emperor Jahāngīr, and was afterwards appointed Faujdār of Jaumpūr, where he died in A.D. 1649, A.H. 1059. The latter was the subject of the last article; and his title of Iradat Khān was conferred on his son after his death. In the 33rd year of 'Alamgīr

our present subject was appointed Faujdār of Jāgnā, and at other periods of Aurangābād and Māndo in Mālwa. Was equery to Prince Bedar Bakht (*q.v.*) in the short war of 1707, of which he wrote an account. In the reign of Shāh 'Alam or Bahādūr Shāh I. he was governor of the Doāb, and the intimate friend of Muazzim Khān, Wazīr. In the latter part of his days he led a retired life, became a Kalandar, and died in A.D. 1716, A.H. 1128. His abilities as a poet were great, and he left a volume of poems behind him. He is the author of the *Kalnāt Aliāt*, (Sublime discourses), *Mīna Bāzār* and of a history of Aurangzeb's Successors, which latter was translated into English by Jonathan Scott, Esq., in A.D. 1786. After his death, which happened in the time of Farrukhsiyar, his son Mir Hidāct-ullāh received the title of Hoshdār Khān, held the rank of 4000, and died at Aurangābād A.D. 1744, A.H. 1157.

**'Iraqi (عراقی), whose proper name is**

Fakhr-uddīn Ibrāhīm-bin-Shahryār, was a native of Hamdan in 'Irāq, and a pupil and grandson by the mother's side of the great Shaikh Shahāb-uddīn Suharwardī, author of a host of mystical works highly esteemed by the Sūfis. 'Irāqī offended his parent and master, in consequence of a love affair, and went to India, where he remained some time, regretting his native country, and uttering his complaints in moving verse. He lived in company with the Shaikh Bahā-uddīn Zikaria of Multan, whom he accompanied on his journey and became his disciple. 'Irāqī, after a long sojourn in India, proposed returning to his own master, Shahāb-uddīn; but the latter had died, and our poet continued his wanderings to Syria, where he expired after a long life of eighty-two years on the 23rd November, A.D. 1289, 8th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 688, and was buried at Sālahī in Damascus close to the tomb of Shaikh Muhi-uddīn Ibn-ul-'Arabī. His son Shaikh Kabīr-uddīn is also buried there. 'Irāqī is the author of a work called *Lama'āt*.

[*vide* Fakhr-uddīn 'Irāqī.]

**'Irfan (عرفان), poetical name of Mu-**

hammad Rizā, the son of Muhammad Jān Irfān, author of the *Kār Nāma*, containing the praises of 'Alī Mardān Khān, the Amīr-ul-Ūmrā of the emperor Shāh Jahān.

**Irtilza 'Ali Khan Bahadur (ارتضا علی)**

(خان بهادر), author of the *Farāz*

*Irtilza*, a concise treatise in Persian on the law of Inheritance, which appears to be the principal authority of that law in the Deccan. It was printed in Madras, but without a date.

'Isa Masih (عيسى المسيح), Jesus Christ.

For Arabic titles of and doctrines regarding, *vide* Hughes' *Dictionary of Islām in voc. Jesus*.

'Isam - uddin Ibrahim - bin - Muhammad Isfaraeni (عصام الدين)

(ابراهيم بن محمد اسفرينى), an Arabian author who died A.D. 1536, A.H. 943; he is the author of the Arabic note-book called *Hāshia Isām-uddīn*.

'Isa-ibn-Musa (عيسى ابن موسى),

the cousin-german of the Khalif Abū Ja'far Mansūr, after whose death in A.D. 775, A.H. 158, he entertained thoughts of setting up for himself at Kūfa, where he then resided; and in order to facilitate the execution of his scheme, fortified himself in that city. But al-Mahdī, the son of Mansūr, being apprised of his defection, sent a detachment of 1,000 horse to bring him to Baghdād; which being done, al-Mahdī not only prevailed upon him to own allegiance to him, but also to give up his right to the succession (he being the next apparent heir to the crown) for 10,000 according to some, and according to others 10,000,000 dinars.

'Isa Sawaji (عيسى ساوجي), a poet of

Sāwa who was a Kāzī. He died in A.D. 896, A.H. 291.

'Isi Turkhan, Mirza (عيسى ترخان)

(مرزا), was a Turkmān and commander-in-chief of Shāh Beg Arghūn, king of Sindh's army, after whose death he took possession of Thajja, of which he was then governor, and assumed the title of king. He reigned 13 years and died in A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, when he was succeeded by his eldest son Mirzā Muhammad Bāqī Turkhān, who during his rule always maintained a friendly intercourse with the emperor Akbar of Dehli, frequently sending presents, and acknowledging fealty to that monarch. He died after a reign of 18 years in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993, and was succeeded by his grandson Mirzā Janī Beg.

Isdigertes (يزدجرد). *Fide* Yezdijard.

Isfahani (اصفهانى), author of the *Dānish Nāma*, a system of natural philosophy.

Isfan or Stephen (اسفان) is the name and takhallus of a Christian poet born at Dehli. His father was a European. He was alive in A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215.

Isfandiyyar (اسفنديار), the son of Kish-

tāsp or Gashtāsp (Hyaspes), the fifth king of the Kayāniyān dynasty of Persia, was a great warrior, the son of Darius I. and great-grandson of Achaemenes. Isfandiyyār answers, in some respects to the Xerxes (Shēr Shāh) of the Greeks, and Ahasuerus of the Jews. He is the Kihāyārshā of the Cuneiform inscriptions. [But *vide* Malcolm's *Persia*, where it is shown that, according to native historians, Isfandiyyār was never king, but only commander-in-chief of his father's armies. He is said to have been killed by the hero Rustam (*q.v.*)]

Is-haq (اسحاق), the poetical title of

Jamāl-uddīn, a cotton-carder of Shīrāz. He was an elegant poet, and has left us a *Dīwān* called *Aksīr-ul-Ishkīhā*, the Elixir of Hunger, full of amorous songs and parodies on the odes of Khwāja Ilāz, each verse of which contains either the name of a sweetmeat or a dish. He lived in the time of Prince Sulṭān Sikandar, the son of Umar Shaikh, who much esteemed him. His proper name is Abū-Is-hāq, which he uses in poetry by abbreviating it into Bus-hāq.

Is-haq - bin - 'Ali (اسحاق بن علي),

author of a *Dīwān* in Arabic, and of a work called *Zahr-ul-'Adāb*. He died in A.D. 1022, A.H. 413.

Is-haq-bin-Husain or Hunain (اسحاق بن حسين)

(بن حسين يا حنين), an Arabian

author who translated the *Almagest* of Ptolemy from the Greek into Arabic under the title of *Tahrīr-al-Majastī*. This book is to be found in the French National Library. Shīrāzī has written a commentary on this work, and entitled it *Hāl Mushkilāt-al-Majastī*.

Is-haq Khan (اسحاق خان), styled

Mō'tamin-uddaula, whose original name was Mirzā Ghulām 'Alī, was a nobleman of high rank, and a great favourite of the emperor Muhammad Shāh of Dehli. He was a good poet, and used for his political name Is-hāq. He died in the 22nd year of the emperor, A.D. 1740, A.H. 1153, and after his death his daughter was married to Shujā-uddaula, the son of Nawāb Safdar Jang, and the nuptials were celebrated with uncommon splendour, A.D. 1746, A.H. 1159.

Is - haq Maulana (اسحاق مولانا), a

learned Musalmān who was born at Uchcha in Multān. In his youth he dedicated himself under the guidance of his uncle Sāyyad Sadr-uddīn Rājū Qattāl, whose sister was his mother. He died in A.D. 1456, A.H. 860, and was buried in the compound of his own house at Sahāranpūr.

**Is-haq Mousali** (اسحاق موصلى), a celebrated Arabian author, born at Musal. It is related in the *Kitāb Alaghānī* that when he was on a journey he carried with him eighteen coffers full of books, though he declared that if he had not been anxious to make his luggage as light as possible, he would have brought double the quantity.

**'Ishq** (عشق), poetical title of Shāh Rukn-uddīn, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Shāh 'Alam.

**'Ishqi** (عشقي), the title of a poet who flourished in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and is the author of a *Dīwān*. He died in A.D. 1729, A.H. 1142.

**'Ishqi** (عشقي), poetical title of Shaikh Muhammad Wajīh, son of Ghulām Husain Mujrim of Patna. He was for ten years under the English government Tahsildār of Kharwar; was living in A.D. 1809, A.H. 1224, and is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Ishrat** (عشرت), poetical name of Mirzā 'Alī Rizā, who collected his poems into a *Dīwān* under Muhammad Shāh in A.D. 1747, A.H. 1160, and died shortly after.

**'Ishrat** (عشرت), author of the last part of the story of *Padmāwat* in Urdū verse, which was completed by him A.D. 1796. [*Vide* *Padmāwat* and *Ibrat*.]

**'Ishrati** (عشرتی), poetical name of a poet who is the author of a small *Dīwān*. His name is Aka 'Alī of Isfahān; he came to India, and on his return died at Mashhad.

**Ishtiyāq** (اشتیمان), poetical name assumed by Shāh Wali Ullāh of Sarhind, who was the grandson of Shaikh Ahmad Sarhindī. He was a distinguished theologian and Sūfī. He died in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, and left several works. Shāh 'Abdul 'Aziz of Dehlī, the most celebrated Indian theologian in modern times, was one of his sons.

**Ishuri** or **Ishwari Singh** (ایسری سنگه), the son of Rāja Jai Singh Sawāī, whom he succeeded to the Rāj of Jaipur in A.D. 1743. He died in A.D. 1760, and was succeeded by his son Mādho Singh.

**Ishuri Parshad Narain Singh Bahadur** (ایشری پرشاد نراین سنگه بهادر), Rāja of Benares (1869).

**Iskandar** (اسکندر), Alexander the Great. *Vide* Sikandar Zulkarnain.

**Iskandar Manishi** (اسکندر منشی), whom Stewart in his *Catalogue of Tippū Sultan's Library* calls Sikandar Hammashīnī, is the author of the *Tārīkh 'Alam 'Arāe 'Abbāsī*, a history of the Persian kings of the Sa'fī dynasty, from Shāh Ismā'īl to Shāh 'Abbās the Great, to whom it was dedicated in A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025.

**Islam Khan** (اسلام خان), title of Mīr Ziyā-uddīn Husain Badakhshī, whose poetical name was Wālā. He served under the emperor 'Alamgīr, and was raised to the rank of 5000 with the title of Islām Khān. He died in the year A.D. 1663, A.H. 1074, at Āgra, and the chronogram of his death was written by Ghānī Kashmīrī. He was the father of Nawābs Himmat Khān, Saif Khān and 'Abdur Rahīm Khān.

**Islam Khan** (اسلام خان), the son of Sa'fī Khān and grandson of Islām Khān Mashhadī, was Sūbadār of Lāhore in the time of the emperor Farrukh-siyar, and was raised to the rank of 7000 in the reign of Muhammad Shāh.

**Islam Khan Mashhadi**, Nawab (اسلام خان مشهدی نواب) (he is by some called Islām Khān Rūmī, but that is a mistake). He was a native of Mashhad, and his original name was Mīr 'Abdus Salam. In the time of Jahāngīr he held the manṣab of 5000, and the Sūbadārī of Bengal; and in the time of Shāh Jahān was raised to the rank of 6000 with the title of Motam-uddaula and held the appointment of second Bakhshigārī and governorship of the Deccan. He afterwards was again appointed governor of Bengal. In the 13th year of Shāh Jahān he was raised to the rank of Wizārat with the title of Jumdat-ul-Mulk. Shortly after he was raised to the rank of 7000, and the Sūbadārī of the Deccan. He was wazīr to Shāh Jahān and held the manṣab of 7000, with the title of Islām Khān. He was some time before his death appointed governor of the Deccan, where he died in the 21st year of the emperor, on the 2nd November, A.D. 1647, 14th Shawwāl, A.H. 1057, and was buried at Aurangābād.

**Islam Khan Rumi**, "Turk," (اسلام خان روسی), title of Husain Pāshā, son of 'Alī Pāshā. He was governor of Basra, but being deprived of that situation by his uncle Muhammad, he left that country and came to India in A.D. 1689, A.H. 1080, where he was received by the emperor 'Alamgīr with the greatest respect, and honoured with the rank of 5000 and title of Islām Khān. He was killed in the battle of Bijāpūr in the Deccan on the 13th June,

A.D. 1676, 11th Rabī' II. A.H. 1087. He had built his house at Āgra on a piece of ground consisting of four bigas and seven cottas, and a garden on a spot of three bigas and nine cottas, on the banks of the river Jamna near the Ghāt called Tajāra close to the fort of Āgra. Byzantine Turks were called *Rumi* in medieval India; and officers of that race were often employed in the artillery.

### Islam Khan, Shaikh (اسلام خان شېخ),

styled Nawāb Ya'tzād-uddaula, was a grandson of Shaikh Salim Chishtī, and son-in-law of Shaikh Mubārīk, the father of the celebrated 'Abū'l Fazl, whose sister, named Lādli Begam, he had married. He was appointed governor of Bengal by the emperor Jahāngīr in A.D. 1608, A.H. 1017. Nawāb Ikram Khān was his son, and Qāsim Khān his brother. The latter succeeded him in the government of Bengal in A.D. 1613, A.H. 1022, in which year Islām Khān died. His remains were transported to Fathapūr Sikri, where his monument is still to be seen.

### Islam Shah (اسلام شاد). Vide Salim Shāh.

Isma'il (اسماعيل), or Ishmael, the son of the patriarch Abraham.

### Isma'il (اسماعيل بن امام جعفر صادق),

the eldest son of Imām Ja'far Sādiq, from whom the sect of Isma'ilīs or Isma'ilīs take their name. They maintain that Isma'il Ibn Jā'far, who was the eldest son, but died during his father's life, should have succeeded to the dignity of Imām, and not Mūsī Kāzīm, who was his younger brother, and became the seventh Imām. For their other opinions see Hughes *in voc. Ismā'iliyah*. Hasan Sabbah was of this sect.

[Vide Isma'ilīs.]

### Isma'il I. Safavi, Shah (اسماعيل صفوى شاد), the son of Sultān Haidar, was

the first monarch of the Safavī dynasty of kings who reigned in Persia (A.D. 1500). He traced his descent from Mūsī Kāzīm the seventh Imām, who was descended in a direct line from 'Alī, the son-in-law of Muhammad. Almost all his ancestors were regarded as holy men, and some of them as saints. The first of this family who acquired any considerable reputation was Shaikh Safī-uddīn, who had settled at Ardibel, and from whom this dynasty takes its name of Safavī or Safavī. His son Sadr-uddīn Mūsa, as well as his immediate descendants, Khwāja Alī, Shaikh Ibrāhīm, Sultān Junaid, and Haidar, acquired the greatest reputation for sanctity. Contemporary monarchs, we are informed, visited the cell of Sadr-uddīn. The great Taimūr (Tamerlane), when he went to see this holy man, demanded to know what favour he should confer upon

him. "Release those prisoners you have brought from Turkistān," was the noble and pious request of the saint. The conqueror complied; and the grateful tribes, when they gained their liberty, declared themselves the devoted disciples of him to whom they owed it. Their children preserved sacred the obligation of their fathers; and the descendants of the captives of Taimūr became the supporters of the family of Safī, and enabled the son of a devotee to ascend one of the most splendid thrones in the world. Khwāja 'Alī, after visiting Mecca, went on a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, and died at that city. His grandson Junaid, sat on the masnad as a spiritual guide after the death of his father Shaikh Ibrāhīm; and so great a crowd of disciples attended this holy man that Jahān Shāh, the chief of the tribe of the Black Sheep, who at that time ruled Azurbaijān, became alarmed at their numbers and banished him from Ardibel. Junaid went to Dayārbikar, whose ruler, the celebrated Uzzan Hasan, received him kindly, and gave him his sister in marriage. He afterwards went with his disciples to Shirwān, where he was slain in a conflict with the troops of the king of that province in A.D. 1456, A.H. 860. His son Sultān Haidar succeeded him, and his uncle Uzzan Hasan, who had now by his overthrow of Jahān Shāh and Sultān Abū Saīd become powerful in Persia, gave him his daughter in marriage. The name of this princess, according to Muhammadan authors, was 'Alam Shao', but we are informed by a contemporary European writer that she was called Martha, and was the daughter of Uzzan Hasan by the Christian lady Despina, who was a daughter of Calo Joannes, king of Trebizond. Sultān Haidar also lost his life from the wound of an arrow which he received in a battle with the troops of Shirwān Shāh and Ya'qūb Beg in July, A.D. 1488, Shabān, A.H. 893. Sultān Haidar had three sons by this princess—Sultān 'Alī, Ibrāhīm Mirzā and Shāh Isma'il. When Isma'il attained the age of fourteen (his elder brothers having died some years before), he put himself at the head of his adherents, and marched against the great enemy of his family the ruler of Shirwān, called Shirwān Shāh, whom he defeated A.D. 1500, A.H. 906; and soon after, by another victory gained over Alwand Beg, the son of Ya'qūb Beg, a prince of the dynasty of the White Sheep, he became the master of the province of Azurbaijān, and established his residence at the city of Tabrez; and in less than four years became the acknowledged sovereign of the kingdom of Persia. He was born on the 17th July, A.D. 1487, 25th Rajab, A.H. 892, died after a reign of 24 lunar years on Monday the 23rd May, A.D. 1524, 19th Rajab A.H. 930, aged 38 years, and was buried at Ardibel. Muhammadan historians fix the commencement of his reign from the year A.D. 1500. He left four sons—Tahmasp, who succeeded his father, Sam Mirzā, Bahrām, and Iklās Mirzā, and five daughters. He composed a Turkish Diwān in which he uses the Takhallas of Kitābī.

The following is a list of the Safavī kings of Persia:—

1. Shāh Isma'īl Safavī, first son of Sulṭān Haidar.
2. Shāh Tahmasp Safavī I. son of Isma'īl Safavī.
3. Shāh Isma'īl II
4. Muḥammad Khudā Banda.
5. Hamza, son of Khudā Banda.
6. Shāh Isma'īl III. son of Khudā Banda.
7. Shāh 'Abbās I. son of Khudā Banda.
8. Shāh Saī, the son of Safī Mirzā, the son of 'Abbās.
9. Shāh 'Abbās II. son of Shāh Safī.
10. Shāh Sulaimān, son of 'Abbās II.
11. Shāh Husain, son of Sulaimān.
12. Shāh Tahmasp II. last of the Safavī dynasty.  
Mahmūd, an Afghān.  
Ashraf, an Afghān.
13. Shāh 'Abbās III. *Vide* Nādir Shāh.

### Isma'īl II. Safavī, Shah (اسماعيل)

(صفوی ثانی شاد), second son of Shāh

Tahmasp I. Safavī, whom he succeeded on the throne of Persia in May, A.D. 1576, Šafar, A.H. 984, by the aid of his sister Paṛī Khānam, who sent for him from the fort of Qahqah, where he had been confined by his father for 18 years. The short reign of this unworthy prince was marked by debauchery and crime. Immediately on his accession, he directed the massacre of all the princes of the blood-royal that were at Qazwīn, except 'Alī Mirzā, whose life was spared; but even he was deprived of sight. His eldest brother Muḥammad Mirzā, who had a natural weakness in his eyes, which rendered him almost blind, and was during his father's life employed as governor of Khurāsān, was then at Shirāz. Orders were sent to murder him and his son 'Abbās, but before they could be executed Isma'īl was found dead one morning in a confectioner's house, supposed to have been poisoned by his sister. His death happened at Qazwīn on Sunday the 24th November, A.D. 1577, 13th Ramazān, A.H. 985, after a short reign of one year and six months. He was succeeded by his eldest brother Muḥammad Mirzā, who, on his accession to the throne, took the title of Muḥammad Khudā Banda.

### Isma'īl (اسماعيل), surnamed al-Mansūr,

third or fourth Khālif of Barbary of the race of the Fātimites, succeeded his father al-Qāem A.D. 945, A.H. 334, and having defeated and slain Yezīd-ibn-Kondat, who had rebelled against his father, caused his body to be flayed, and his skin stuffed and exposed to public view. Al-Mansūr died after a reign of seven years and sixteen days in A.D. 952, 30th Shawwāl, A.H. 341, and was succeeded by his son Abū Tamīm Ma'd, surnamed Mo'izz-uddīn-allāh.

### Isma'īl 'Adil Shah, Sultan (اسماعيل)

(عادل شاد), of Bījāpūr, surnamed Abū'l Fatha, succeeded his father Yūsaf 'Adil Shāh on the throne of Bījāpūr in the Deccan in A.D. 1510, A.H. 915, and died after a glorious reign of 25 lunar years on Wednesday the 27th August, A.D. 1534, the 16th Šafar, A.H. 941, and was buried at Kūki near the tomb of his father. He was succeeded by his son Mallū 'Adil Shāh.

### Isma'īl-bin-Hasan (اسماعيل بن حسن),

author of the work called *Zakhīra Khwārism Shāh*. He flourished in the reign of Alā-uddīn Takash, Sulṭān of Khwārizm, who died in A.D. 1200, A.H. 596, and was a contemporary of Khaqāni the poet.

### Isma'īli or Isma'īlia (اسماعيلی)

(اسماعيلیه), sect of Isma'īl-ibn-Jāfar (*q.v.*). Their tenets were held by a man who had through the means of superstition established an influence over the minds of his followers, that enabled them to strike awe into the bosoms of the most powerful sovereigns, and to fill kingdoms with horror and dismay for a period of nearly two centuries. Their ruler, who became the chief of the Assassins, resided on a lofty mountain called Alahmūt, and fate was in his hands; for there was no shape which his followers could not assume, no danger that they could not brave, to fulfil his mandates. These were the Isma'īlis or Assassins, well-known by the Crusaders, as subjects of the Old Man of the mountain. They were completely extirpated by Halaḳū, the Tartar king of Persia, in the year A.D. 1256.

[*Vide* Hasan Sabbāh.]

### Isma'īl Haqqi, Shaikh (اسماعيل حقی)

(شمیع), author of a commentary on the Qurān called *Rūh-ul-Bayān*, and of the *Hadīs-ul-Arba'in*.

### Isma'īl Mirza (اسماعيل ميرزا), of

Isfahān, an author.

### Isma'īl Nizam Shah (اسماعيل نظام)

(شاد). His father, prince Burhān Shāh, having been defeated in an attempt to dethrone his brother Marṭa'zā Nizām Shāh, had fled for protection to the court of the emperor Akbar. On his departure he left behind him two sons, named Ibrāhīm and Isma'īl, who were kept confined in the fortress of Lāhāgurb. On the death of Mirān Husain Shāh, the younger being raised to the throne of Ahmadnagar by Jamāl Khān in the month of March, A.D. 1589,

Jumāda I. A.H. 997, took the title of Isma'īl Nizām Shāh. His father Burhān Shāh, having received assistance from the emperor Akbar, marched against his son, but was defeated. However, in a short time after this, he renewed his attempts, and being joined by a great majority of the chiefs and people, attacked Jamāl Khān the king's minister, who was killed in the action on the 27th April, o.s. 1591, 13th Rajab, A.H. 999. Isma'īl, who had reigned little more than two years, was taken prisoner and confined by his father, who ascended the throne of Ahmadnagar with the title of Burhān Nizām Shāh II.

Isma'īl Pasha (اسماعيل پاشا), a recent Viceroy of Egypt, the successor of Muhammad 'Alī Pasha, who died in August, A.D. 1849.

Isma'īl Samani, Amir (اسماعيل ساماني), the first King of Amīr of the

race of Sāmān, called Sāmānī, traced his descent from Bahrām Chobīn, the warrior who contended for the crown of Persia with Khusrō Parvez. Sāmān the great-grandfather of Isma'īl, is termed, by the European writers, a keeper of herds, and a robber; but this merely designates the ordinary occupations of a Tartar chief. His father Nasr Ahmad, the son of Asad, the son of Sāmān, was appointed governor of Māwarun Nahr by the Khalīf Mo'tamid in the year A.D. 875, A.H. 261. On his death his son Isma'īl succeeded him. Isma'īl, after his conquest over Amrū-bin-Lais, whom he seized and sent to Baghdād, in A.D. 900, became independent. The power of the dynasty of the Sāmānīs extended over Khurāsān, Seistān, Balkh and the countries of Transoxania, including the cities of Bukhārā and Samarqand. This justly celebrated prince died after a reign of twenty years in A.D. 907, Šafar, A.H. 295, aged 60 years, and was succeeded by his son Amīr Ahmad Sāmānī.

The names of the kings of this family, who were called Amīrs, and who continued to reign for a period of 128 lunar years, are as follow:—

1. Amīr Isma'īl Sāmānī.
2. „ Ahmad Sāmānī.
3. „ Nasr-bin-Ahmad.
4. „ Nūh I. son of Nasr.
5. „ Abdul Mālik.
6. „ Mansūr I.
7. „ Nūh II.
8. „ Mansūr II.
9. „ 'Abdul Mālik II. the last of this race.

Isma'īl, Sayyad-bin-Husain Jurjani

(اسماعيل سيد بن حسين جرجاني), author of two medical works in Persian, called *Aghrāz-ut-Tibb* and *Al'ibf-i-'Alāī*, which he dedicated to Alp Arsalān, Sultān of Khwārizm.

'Ismat (عصمت). *Vide* Asmat.

Istaghana (استغنا), poetical title of 'Abdul Rasūl.

'Istarushi (عسترشسي). *Vide* Muhammad-bin-Mahmūd.

I'tabi (عتابي), a poet, who died in the year A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023.

I'tmad Khan Khwaja Sara (اعتماد خان خواجه سرا), an eunuch and officer in the service of the emperor Akbar. He was stabbed by his servant Maqsūd 'Alī in A.D. 1578, A.H. 916, and was buried at a place called I'tmādpūr, twelve miles from Agra, which he had founded in his lifetime.

I'tmad Khan (اعتماد خان), title of Shaikh 'Abdul Qawī, an Amīr of the reign of the emperor 'Alangīr. He was murdered by a Qalandar in A.D. 1666. A.H. 1077.

I'tmad-uddaula (اعتماد الدوله), title

of Khwāja Ayās or Ghayās the father of the celebrated Nūr Jahān Begām, the favourite wife of the emperor Jahāngīr. He was a Tartar and came from Persia to India in the reign of the emperor Akbar. In the time of Jahāngīr, he was raised to the high rank of I'tmād-uddaula, and his two sons to the first rank of 'Umra with the titles of 'Asaf Khān and I'tqād Khān. He died near Kōt Kāngrā, where he had accompanied Jahāngīr on his way to Kashnere in February, o.s. 1621, Rabī' I. A.H. 1030. His remains were transported to Agra and buried on the left bank of the Jamna, where a splendid mausoleum was built over his relics by his daughter Nūr Jahān. It was completed in A.D. 1628, and is still in a high state of preservation. It is said, but it seems not to be true, that she intended to raise a monument of silver to his memory, but was reminded by her architect that one of less covetable material stood a fairer chance of duration. After his death his son 'Abū'l Hasan was appointed Wazīr with the title of 'Asaf Khān. No private family ever made such alliances with royal blood as this Tartar; for his own daughter, his son's daughter and the daughter of his grandson, were married to three successive emperors of Hindūstān; and another daughter of his grandson, to prince Murād Bakhsī, who disputed the throne with 'Alangīr, and for some days thought himself in possession of it. The place where he is buried was a garden planned by I'tmād-uddaula during his lifetime. There are two tombs of yellow stone under the Rauza, or tomb; one of which is that of I'tmād-uddaula, while the other is said to be his

wife's. It has a very large gate towards the east, built of red stone. It has two minars on both sides in the same number as there are two on the side of the Jamna towards the west. There is on the chabūtra towards the Jamna a fish made of stone; if the water runs in and rises as far as its mouth, the whole of Allahābād will be inundated.

I'tmad-uddaula (اعتماد الدوله), title of Muhammad Amīr Khān, the prime minister of the emperor Muhammad Shāh.  
[*Vide* Muhammad Amīr Khān.]

I'tmad-uddaula (اعتماد الدوله), son of Muhammad Amīn Khān, Wazīr.  
[*Vide* Qamar-uddīn Khān.]

I'tqad Khan (اعستقاد خان), the brother of 'Asaf Khān, Wazīr, and son of I'tmad-uddaula. He was appointed governor of Kashmere by the emperor Shāh Jahān, which situation he held for several years. He died at Āgra in A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060.

I'tqad Khan (اعستقاد خان), the title of Mirzā Bahman Yār, the son of 'Asaf Khān and grandson of I'tmad-uddaula. He was raised to the rank of 4000 in the 25th year of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1651, A.H. 1061, with the title of I'tqād Khān, which his father held for some time as well as his uncle the brother of 'Asaf Khān. In the 5th year of 'Alamgīr, A.D. 1662, A.H. 1072, the rank of 5,000 was conferred on him. In A.D. 1667, A.H. 1077, he proceeded to Daeca in Bengal, to visit his brother Shāista Khān, who was then governor of that province, and died there in the year A.D. 1671, A.H. 1082.

I'tqad Khan (اعستقاد خان), former title of Zulfiqār Khān Nasrat Jang.

I'tsam-uddin, Shaikh (اعتصام الدين), author of the *Shagarf Nāma-i-Filāct*, being the travels of the author in Great Britain and France, some time before or after the year A.D. 1766, A.H. 1180. This work has been translated into English.

Izid Bakhsh, Mirza (ایزد بخش میرزا).

His poetical name was Rasā; he was the grandson of 'Asaf Khān Ja'far Beg, who was Wazīr to Jahāngīr. Izid Bakhsh was at first employed by the prince 'Azim Shāh, and then by his father the emperor 'Alamgīr in the capacity of Munshī. On the accession of Farrukh-siyar, he was disgraced by that emperor for having cast some reflections on his father Azim-ush-Shān on account of the battle which took place between

'Azim Shāh and his brother Bahādur Shāh. By the order of the emperor, the hairs of his mustaches were plucked out one by one, and afterwards he was cruelly murdered. This event took place about the beginning of the year A.D. 1713, A.H. 1125. His tomb is still to be seen in the compound of the Āgra College.

'Izzat (عزیزت), poetical name of (Shaikh) 'Abdul 'Aziz, which see.

'Izzat (عزیزت), poetical name of Sangham Lāl, which see.

'Izzat (عزیزت), poetical title of Jaikishun, which see.

'Izzat (عزیزت), poetical appellation of Shaikh Wajih-uddin.

'Izzat-uddaula Mirza Muhsin (عزیزت الدوله میرزا محسن), brother of Nawāb Safdar Jang. He was sent to Persia on an embassy to Nādir Shāh after his invasion of Hindūstān, by the emperor Muhammad Shāh.  
[*Vide* Najaf Khān and Muhammad Quli Khān.]

'Izz-uddaula Bakhtyar (عزیزالدوله بختیار), the son of Mu'izz-uddaula ibn-Buya. He succeeded to the kingdom of 'Irāq the same day on which his father died, viz. Monday the 1st April, A.D. 967, 17th Rabī' II. A.H. 356. The Khalīf-al-Tāya Billāh in the year A.D. 974, gave him his daughter in marriage, on whom a dowry of one hundred thousand dinārs was settled by her husband. He was a noble prince, and possessed such bodily strength that he could take an enormous bull by the horns and throw him to the ground. A contest which arose between him and his cousin 'Azd-uddaula relative to their respective possessions, caused a breach between them which led to a war, and on Wednesday the 29th May, A.D. 978, they met and fought a battle, in which 'Izz-uddaula was slain, aged 36 years. His head was placed on a tray and presented to 'Azd-uddaula, who is said, on seeing it, to have covered his eyes with his handkerchief and wept.

'Izz-uddin Abdul Aziz - bin - Abdus-Salam Damishqi, Shaikh (عزیزالدین عبد العزیز بن عبد السلام دمشقی شمیم), author of the *Shajrat-ul-Ma'arif*. He died in the year A.D. 1261, A.H. 660.

## ‘Izz-uddin Husain (عزالدين حسين).

He was created by Sultān Ibrāhīm of Ghaznī, Amīr Hājib (Lord Chamberlain), in which station he conducted himself so well, that the king gave him a princess of the house of Ghaznī in marriage. He rose daily in favour and estimation, till Sultān Masa‘ūd, the son of Ibrāhīm, put him in possession of the principality of Ghūr. By the princess of Ghaznī he had seven sons entitled the seven stars. One of them, Fakhr-uddīn Masa‘ūd, became king of Bāmyān. The second was Qutb-uddīn Muhammad, who married his

cousin, a princess of Ghaznī, the daughter of Sultān Bahrām Shāh. The third was ‘Alā-uddīn Hasan, prince of Ghūr, who destroyed Ghaznī *circa* A.D. 1152). Izz-uddin during his life-time paid tribute to the Saljūqs as well as to the G‘ajznavides.

## ‘Izz-uddin Khalid Khani (عزالدين خاني).

(خالد خاني), author of the work called *Dalā'il Firōz Shāhī*, which he translated into Persian by order of Firōz Shāh, from a Hindī book which treated on philosophy, astrology and divination.

## J

## JABA

## Jabali (جبالي), the son of Ayham,

last king of the tribe of Ghassān, who were Christian Arabs. He became a Muhammadan, and afterwards attempted to assassinate Umar, the second Khalīf after Muhammad. He died A.D. 673, A.H. 53.

## Jabali (جبالي), surname of Abū ‘Alī

Muhammad-bin-‘Abdul Wahāb, who was the master of the celebrated Abū'l Hasan al-Ash‘arī, chief of the sect of the Asharians, and one of the four Imāms of Musalmanism.

## Jabali (جبالي), poetical name of Abdul

Wāsa, who was born in the mountains of Ghurjīstān, hence his takhallus which means mountaineer. He found a patron in Bahrām Shāh of Ghaznī, and served Sultān Sanjar Saljūki fourteen years. He died in A.D. 1160, A.H. 555, and left a Diwān of Kasīdas.

[*Vide* ‘Abdul Wāsa.]

## Jabar (جبر), poetical name of Abū

Mūsa Ja‘far-al-Ṣāfi, which see.

## Jabila Ram Nagar (جميله رام نگر),

a Hindū chief who was governor of Allahābād, and died there in the commencement of the reign of Muhammad Shāh in A.D. 1720, A.H. 1132. His nephew Girdhar was appointed

## JA‘FA

governor of Audh after his death, and in A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136, the government of Mālwā was conferred on him, and the Sūbadārī of Audh was given to Burhān-ul-Mulk Sa‘ādat Khān. Rāja Girdhar died in Mālwā during the invasion of Bājī Rāo Peshwa of the Mahrattas, acting in the name of the Rāja Sāhū, about the year A.D. 1729, A.H. 1142; he was succeeded by Dayā Bahādur his relation, who continued gallantly to resist the enemy, and fell in battle about the year A.D. 1730, A.H. 1143, when Muhammad Khān Bangash was appointed governor of that province.

## Jabir (جابر بن عبدالله), the son of

‘Abdullah, was a companion of Muhammad and a traditionist. He was present in nineteen battles which Muhammad fought, and died in the year A.D. 692, A.H. 73, aged 94 years.

## Ja‘far (جعفر), poetical title of ‘Asaf

Khān, commonly called Mirzā Ja‘far Beg.

## Ja‘far (جعفر), a soldier by profession.

He is the author of a Maṣnawī, which he dedicated to the emperor Shāh Jahān.

## Ja‘far-al-Barmaki (جعفر البرمكي بن)

(يحيى), son of Alia or Yahia and grandson of Khālid, the son of Barnak who was originally a fire-worshipper. He succeeded his father Ja‘far as wazīr to the

Khalif Hārūn-al-Rashīd: his grandfather having been wazīr to Abdū'l 'Abbās Saffāh, who was the first of all the Khalifs who had a wazīr. This wazīr Ja'far, was a great favourite of Hārūn-al-Rashīd who gave him 'Abbāsa, his sister, in marriage, under the condition that he was to have no carnal connection with her, but he transgressed the command, for which the Khalif ordered his head to be struck off. He also threw his brother Al-Fazl and his father Abū into prison, and there left them to die. Ja'far was only 28 years old when he was executed, having been in the favour of Hārūn-al-Rashīd for the space of seventeen years. Ja'far was beheaded on Sunday the 29th January, A.D. 803, 1st Safar A.H. 187, his body was gibbeted on one side of the bridge of Baghdād, and his head stuck up on the other. He was the ancestor of the "Barmecides."

### Ja'far Ali Khan (جعفر علی خان),

commonly called Mir Ja'far, whom the English placed on the masnad as Nawāb of Bengal, Behar and Orissa, after the defeat and death of Nawāb Sirāj-uddaula, in June, A.D. 1757, Shawwāl A.H. 1170. He was, however, deposed in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174, on account of alleged negligence in the affairs of his government, and was obliged to retire on an ample pension, when his son-in-law, Mir Qāsim 'Alī Khān was raised to the masnad. This man after his elevation, intending to drive out the English from Calcutta, was defeated in a battle fought at Udwa Nala on the 2nd of August, A.D. 1763, 22nd Muharram, A.H. 1177, and expelled, and Mir Ja'far was again placed on the masnad by the English. He died on Tuesday the 5th February, A.D. 1765, 14th Shabān, A.H. 1178, and his son Mir Phūlvāri, who assumed the title of Najm-uddaula, was elevated to the masnad. Ja'far Ali's cemetery is at Murshidābād, where his Begam and his son Miran are also buried.

### Ja'far Barmaki (جعفر برمکی), see Ja'far-al-Barmakī.

### Ja'far - bin - Abu Ja'far - al - Mansur (جعفر بن ابو جعفر المنصور), the Khalif of Baghdād. His daughter Zubeda was married to Hārūn-al-Rashīd. He died in the year A.D. 802, A.H. 186.

### Ja'far-bin-Abu Talib (جعفر بن ابو طالب) was the brother of 'Alī the son-in-law of the prophet. He was killed in a battle fought at Muta in Syria against the Roman army in A.D. 629, A.H. 8.

### Ja'far - bin - Muhammad Husaini (جعفر بن محمد حسیني), author of the *Muntakhib-ut-Tawārīkh*, a very judicious

abridgment of Oriental history from Adam down to Shāhrukh Mirzā, son of Amīr Taimūr. This work was dedicated to Bāisanghar Bahādur, third son of Shāhrukh, in A.D. 1417, A.H. 820. Many authors have compiled works under this title, one of which was written by Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir Badāoni.

### Ja'far-bin-Tufail (جعفر بن طفیل),

an Arabian philosopher in the 12th century, author of a romance, called the *history of Hai-ibn-Yokhdan*, in which he asserts that by the light of nature, a man may acquire a knowledge of things and of God.

[*Vide* Lempriere's *Universal Dictionary*, under Jaaphar.]

### Ja'far Khan (جعفر خان), entitled

"Umdat-ul-Mulk," was the son of Sādiq Khān Mir Bakhshī, and sister's son and son-in-law of Yemūn-uddaula 'Asaf Khān, wazīr. He held the rank of 5000 under the emperor Shāh Jahān, was appointed prime minister by 'Alamgīr about the year A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073, and died in the 13th year of that emperor, A.D. 1670, A.H. 1081, at Delhi. After his death the office of wīzarat was conferred upon Asad Khān with the title of Asad-uddaula. It seems that after the death of Ja'far Khān his remains were transferred to Āgra, where his tomb is to be seen still standing on the right bank of the Jamna.

### Ja'far Khan (جعفر خان), whose

first title had been Murshid Qulī Khān, was appointed governor of Bengal by the emperor 'Alamgīr in A.D. 1704, A.H. 1116. He founded the capital of Murshidābād and named it after his original title. He was the son of a Brāhman, converted to Muhammadanism by Hājī Shafīa' Isfahānī. He died in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh about the year A.D. 1726, A.H. 1138, and was succeeded by his son-in-law Shujā-uddīn (also called Shujā-uddaula). The following is a list of his dynasty:—

Murshid Qulī Ja'far Khān . . . . .	A.D. 1704
Shujā-uddīn, son-in-law of Ja'far Khān . . . . .	1726
'Alā-uddaula Sarfarāz Khān . . . . .	1739
Alahwardi Khān Mahābat Jang . . . . .	1740
Sirāj-uddaula, grandson of ditto . . . . .	1756
Ja'far 'Alī Khān (dethroned in 1760) . . . . .	1757
Qāsim 'Alī Khān, son-in-law of ditto . . . . .	1760
Ja'far 'Alī Khān, restored in . . . . .	1763
Najm-uddaula, son of ditto . . . . .	1764
Saif-uddaula, brother of Najm-uddaula . . . . .	1766
Mubārīk-uddaula . . . . .	1769
Nāzīm-ul-Mulk Wazīr-uddaula, (died April 28th, 1810) . . . . .	1796
Sayyad Zain-uddīn 'Alī Khān, son of ditto . . . . .	1810
Sayyad Ahmad 'Alī Khān . . . . .	—
Humāyūn Jāh . . . . .	1824
Mansūr 'Alī Khān, Nasrat Jang . . . . .	1858

Ja'far Khan (جعفر خان بن صادق خان), son of Sādiq Khān, king of

Persia of the House of Zend. He was recognised by the principal noblemen in Fars, after the death of 'Alī Murād Khān in 1785, and the people were forward in acknowledging his authority, but unable to resist his enemy 'Aqā Muhammad Khān, who now ventured to embrace a more extensive field for the exertion of his talents, and commenced his march against Isfahān. Ja'far Khān was treacherously murdered in 1788; his head was severed from his body, and cast before the citadel, the sport of children, and the outcasts of the city.

Ja'far Khan (جعفر خان), a nobleman

who in the first year of the emperor Bahādur Shāh was appointed governor of Kashmere in the room of Nawāzish Khān A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119. He proved to be a bad governor and a mob set fire to his residence. He died in Kashmere of drink and excess A.D. 1709, A.H. 1121, and according to the record of his death, must be faring badly at present.

Ja'far Nasiri (جعفر نصیری), an

author, who completed the work called *Latā'if Khayāl*, in A.D. 1742, A.H. 1155, which was commenced by Mirzā Muhammad Sālah.

Ja'far Sadiq (جعفر صادق), or Ja'far

the Just. He was the eldest son of Muhammad Bāqir, the grandson of Imām Husain. He is reckoned the sixth Imām; was born at Madina about the year A.D. 702, A.H. 83, and died in the same city under the khilāfat of Abū Ja'far Al-Manṣūr, in A.D. 765, A.H. 148. He was very famous for his doctrine amongst the Musalmāns, was invited to court by Al-Manṣūr, that he might profit by his counsel: Ja'far returned for answer, "Whoever has a view duly to this world, will not give you sincere advice, and he who regards the next, will not keep your company." He was buried in the cemetery of Al-Baqia at Madina. The same tomb contains the bodies of his father, Imām Bākir, his grandfather 'Alī Zain-ul-'Abidin, and his grandfather's uncle, Hasan, son of 'Alī. His mother's name was Umm Farwāh, daughter of Kāsim, the son of Muhammad, the son of Abū Bakr Sadiq, the first Khalif after Muhammad. He is said to be the author of a book of fate called *Fāl Nāma*.

Ja'far Zatalli, Mir (جعفر زتلی میر).

a Sayyad of Nārnoul, contemporary with Mirzā Bedil. He served under prince 'Azim Shāh, the son of the emperor 'Alamgir, who was slain in battle in A.D. 1707, A.H. 1019, Ja'far was the most celebrated humouristic poet of Hindūstān: his compositions are a mixture of Persian and Urdū. He is the author of a

Shāhnāma in Rekhta. He was put to death in A.D. 1713, A.H. 1225, by order of the emperor Farrukh-siyar, on account of a satirical verse he had written on the accession of that emperor to the throne of Dehli.

Jagat Goshaini (جگت گوشاینی),  
*Fide* Jodh Bāi.

Jagat Narayan (جگت ناراین), a

Hindū poet who wrote some kasīdas in praise of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula of Lucknow, who died in A.D. 1797, A.H. 1212.

Jagannath, Raja (جگناتپه راجا),

the son of Bhara Mal. He held the rank of 5000 in the time of the emperor Jahāngir, about the year A.D. 1605, A.H. 1014.

Jagat Singh (جگت سنگه), the son

of Makund Singh Hara, lived in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir, A.D. 1659.

Jagat Singh (جگت سنگه), Rāja of

Jaipūr or Jainagar, was the son of Rāja Partāp Singh, the son of Madho Singh, the son of Ishuri Singh, the son of the celebrated Rāja Jai Singh Sawāi, who lived in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh. Jagat Singh succeeded his father in A.D. 1803, and is said to have been an effeminate prince; though he died without issue, he was succeeded by Rāja Jai Singh, a posthumous son, believed supposititious.

Jagnath Kalanwat (جگناتپه کلاوت),

a musician who was employed by Shāh Jahān, who conferred on him the title of Mahā Kabrāj.

Jaghtai (جغتای). *Fide* Chaghtai Khān.

Jagnath (جگناتپه), brother of Rāja

Bhagwān Dās. He distinguished himself in the war with Rāja Partāp Singh. He slew the renowned champion Rām Dās, son of Jahmah.

Jahan. *Fide* Benī Narāyan.

Jahan Ara Begam (جهان آرا بیگم),

daughter of the emperor Shāh Jahān, by Muntāz Mahal, daughter of 'Asaf Khān, wazir; was born on Wednesday the 23rd March, A.D. 1614, 21st Ṣafar, A.H. 1023. One of the most beautiful examples of female modesty to be found in the annals of woman is recorded of this princess, celebrated in song and history as the heroic, the witty, the generous, the elegant, the accomplished, and

the beautiful Jahān Arā Begam. One night (26th March, A.D. 1644, 27th Muḥarram, A.H. 1054), as she was returning from her father's apartments to the harem, in one of the passages which connect the latter building with the body of the palace, her flowing drapery was unhappily ignited by the flame of a lamp. Her whole dress, which was of the finest muslin, was instantly in flames, and of course her life was in imminent peril : but, knowing that she was then within hearing of many young nobles of the court, she would not raise an alarm, lest they should run to her assistance, and behold her unveiled, or lay their hands upon her in order to extinguish the flames. Heroically enduring all the agonies which fire could inflict, she withheld her cries, and rushed forward until she reached the women's apartments, and there sunk upon the floor, almost lifeless. For a long period, no hopes were entertained of her recovery, but she was ultimately restored to health by an English physician named Gabriel Boughton who was then at Sūrāt, and had been sent for by the emperor her father then in the Deccan, although her beauty was cruelly impaired. The emperor, in reward for Dr. Boughton's services, besides other favours, granted him, at his disinterested request, a patent for his countrymen to trade free of customs throughout his dominions. The large masjid of red stone adjoining the fort of Āgra near the Tripolia (now demolished) was built by her (or in her honour) in the year A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058, at a cost of five lacs of rupees. She died in the reign of her brother the emperor 'Alamgīr on the 5th September, A.D. 1680, 3rd Ramazān, A.H. 1092, and lies buried in the yard of the mausoleum of Nizām-uddīn Aulā at Dehli. The name of Jahān Arā will ever adorn the pages of history as a bright example of filial attachment and heroic self-devotion to the dictates of duty, more especially when we view it in contrast with the behaviour of her sister Roshan Arā, who, by aiding the ambitious designs of Aurangzib, enabled him to dethrone Shāh Jahān. The amiable and accomplished Jahān Arā not only supported her aged father in his adversity, but voluntarily resigned her liberty and resided with him during his imprisonment in the fort of Āgra. Her tomb is of white marble, open at the top, and at the head is a tablet with a Persian inscription inlaid in black marble letters, to the following effect: "Let no one scatter over my grave anything but verdure, for such best becomes the sepulchre of one who had a humble mind." On the margin is written, "The perishable faqīr Jahān Arā Begam, daughter of Shāh Jahān, and the disciple of the saints of Chisht, died in the year of the Hijra, A.H. 1092."

**Jahan Bano Begam (جهان بانو بیگم),**

the daughter of Prince Murād, the son of the emperor Akbar. She was married to Prince Parwez, the son of Jahāngīr, by whom she had Nādira Begam, who was married to Dara Sheko, the eldest son of Shāh Jahān.

**Jahandar Shah (جهاندار شاد), sur-**

named Muhammad Mu'izz-uddīn, was the eldest son of the emperor Bahādur Shāh, and grandson of 'Alamgīr. He was born in the Deccan on Wednesday the 8th April, A.D. 1663, 10th Ramazān, A.H. 1073. The death of his father, which took place in February, A.D. 1712, Muḥarram, A.H. 1124, was followed by the usual struggle among his sons for the crown. The incapacity of Jahāndār Shāh, the eldest, had given a great ascendancy to the second whose name was Azīm-ush-Shān. He was supported by most of the nobility and of the army, but his other brothers joined their interests, and were kept together by the persuasions and false promises of Zulfikār Khān, the Amīr-ul-'Umra. Their concord was of short duration, and lasted only until the defeat and death of Azīm-ush-Shān; after which a bloody battle ensued between the three surviving brothers, two of whom, *viz.*, Jahān Shāh with his son Farkhunda Akhtar, and Rafī-ush-Shān, being killed. The subject of this notice, by the intrigues and support of the Amīr-ul-'Umra, remained undisputed master of the throne, and was crowned at Lāhore on Thursday the 10th April, A.D. 1712, 14th Rābī' I., A.H. 1124, with the title of Jahāndār Shāh. He was in himself a weak man, effeminately careful of his person, fond of ease, indolent, and totally ignorant of the art of government. He made the vast empire of Hindūstān an offering to the foolish whims of a public courtesan, named Lāl Kūnwār, thus vexing the minds of worthy subjects loyal to his family. He reigned only nine months, being defeated in a battle fought near Āgra, and afterwards taken prisoner and murdered in the month of January, A.D. 1713, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1124, by order of his nephew Farrukh-siyar (the son of the late Azīm-ush-Shān), who became emperor. His corpse was exposed to public view, and then interred in the platform before the mausoleum of the emperor Humāyūn at Dehli. His mother's name was Nizām Bāi.

**Jahandar Shah, Prince (جهاندار شاد),**

the eldest son of the emperor Shāh 'Alam. Born about A.D. 1749. Appointed Regent by Ahmād Shāh Abdālī in 1761, after the overthrow of the Mahrāttās at Pānipat, he administered the remains of the Empire until his father's restoration in 1771. His private appellation was Jawān Bakht (Mirza). In April, A.D. 1781, on account of the unsettled affairs of his father, he made his escape from Dehli and repaired to Lucknow, where the British Governor of Bengal, Warren Hastings, had arrived to regulate the concert between the wazīr, Asaf-uddaula, and the Company. He accompanied Mr. Hastings to Benares, which place he chose for his residence. He had an allowance of five lacs of rupees per annum from the Nawāb wazīr at the earnest request of Mr. Hastings. He died in Benares on the 31st May, A.D. 1788, 25th Shabān, A.H. 1202, after an illness

of little more than twenty-four hours; aged about 39 years, and was buried with every honour due to his rank near the tomb of a venerated Muhammadan in Benares. The English Resident and principal people of the city attended his funeral. He left behind him three sons, whom, with the rest of his family, he recommended to the care of the English, under whom they still enjoy a comfortable asylum and allowance at Benares. Garçin de Tassy informs us, that there is a work of his in the Indian House, which has the title of *Bayāz In'iyet Murshidzāda*. The narrative written by this prince, was translated by Col. Scott, and published in the appendix to Mr. Hastings' Review of the state of Bengal.

[Vide *Fall of the Moghul Empire*.]

**Jahangir (جهانگیر)**, a cousin and

husband of Sikandar (*q.v.*) Begam of Bhopal. His ancestor, Dost Muhammad, about the time of Aurangzib's death, declared himself independent at Bhopal. Jahangir's uncle was the third Nawāb, on whose death his widow was declared Regent by the army, and his daughter Sikandar Begam, heir. She married Jahangir who died in the year A.D. 1845.

**Jahangir (emperor) (جهانگیر نورالدین)**

**محمد**), surnamed Nūr-uddīn Muhammad, was the eldest son of the emperor Akbar the Great; was born in the village of Sikrī on Wednesday the 31st August, A.D. 1569, 17th Rabī' I. A.H. 977, and was named Mirzā Salīm on account of his coming into the world, as supposed, by the prayers of Shaikh Salīm Chishtī, a venerable Shaikh and dervish who resided in the village of Sikrī, now called Fathapur Sikrī in the province of Āgra. His mother, who received the title of Mariam Zammam, was the daughter of Rāja Bihārī Mal Kachhwāhā. After the death of his father, which took place on the 16th October, A.D. 1605, he succeeded him by the title of Nūr-uddīn Muhammad Jahāngir. He reigned 22 lunar years, 8 months and 15 days from the day of his father's demise; and died in camp on Sunday the 28th October, A.D. 1627, 28th Safar, A.H. 1037, on his way to Lāhore from Kashmere, aged 59 lunar years, 11 months and 12 days; and was interred in the suburbs of Lāhore in the garden of his favourite wife Nūr Jahān Begam. He was succeeded by his son Mirzā Khurram, who took the title of Shāh Jahān. His favourite Sultāna Nūr Jahān, who survived him 18 years, is also buried in the mausoleum. Jahāngir, after his death, received the title of "Jamnat Makānī." It was to this prince that Sir Thomas Roe was sent as ambassador by King James I. Sir Thomas has given a good description of the grandeur of the court of Hindūstān; but very little notice is taken of this embassy in the chronicles of the East. In 1612, Jahāngir permitted the Company to establish factories at Sūrat, Ahmadābād, and Cambay. Jahāngir wrote his own memoir in Persian, called *Tāzaki Jahāngirī*, which

has been translated by Major David Price, London, 1829, 184 pages 4to. It is also called *Jahāngir Nāma*.

**Jahangir Mirza (جهانگیر مرزا)**, the

eldest son of Akbar Shāh II. king of Dehli. He was, in consequence of having fired a pistol at Mr. Seton, the Resident at Dehli, sent as a State prisoner to Allahābād, where he resided in the garden at Sultān Khuro for several years, and died there in A.D. 1821, A.H. 1236, aged 31 years; a salute of 31 guns was fired from the ramparts of the fort of Allahābād at the time of his burial. He was at first interred in the same garden, and subsequently his remains were transferred to Dehli, and buried in the court-yard of the mausoleum of Nizām-uddīn Aulia.

**Jahangir Mirza (جهانگیر مرزا)**, the

eldest son of Amīr Taimūr. He died before his father A.D. 1574, A.H. 776. His son's name was Pīr Muhammad, which see.

**Jahangir Quli Khan (جهانگیر قلی)**

**خان**, son of Khān 'Azim Mirza 'Aziz Kōka, served under the emperors Akbar and Jahāngir, and died in the fifth year of Shāh Jahān A.D. 1631, A.H. 1041.

**Jahangir Quli Khan, Kabuli (جهانگیر)**

**(قلی خان کابلی)**, an amīr of the rank of 5000, who was appointed governor of Bengal by the emperor Jahāngir, in A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016, and died there in A.D. 1608, A.H. 1017.

**Jahanian Jahan Gasht, Makhdum**

**(جهاننیان جهان گشت مخدوم)**.

[Vide Shaikh Jalāl.]

**Jahan Khatun (جهان خاتون)**, a

famous lady, who after the death of her first husband was married to Khwāja Amīn-uddīn, minister to Shāh Abū Is-haq, ruler of Shirāz. She is said to have been a very beautiful woman, and a good poet.

**Jahan Shah (Prince) (جهان شاد)**

**(شهبزاد)**, the third son of the emperor

Bahādur Shāh. He was slain in the battle which took place at Lāhore, after the death of his father, between his brothers in March, A.D. 1712. His mangled body with that of his brother Rafī-ush-Shān and his son, was conveyed to Dehli and interred without ceremony and pomp in the mausoleum of the emperor Humāyūn, the general receptacle of the murdered princes of the imperial family.

Jahan Shah Turkman (جهان شاه), son of Qarā Yūsaf Turkman, (ترکمان),

was the brother of Sikandar Turkman, after whose death in A.D. 1437, A.H. 841, the government of Azurbejān was conferred on him by Shāhrukh Mirzā, the son of Amīr Taimūr. He held it till the death of that prince in A.D. 1447, A.H. 850, after which he conquered most part of Persia, and carried his arms as far as Dayārbikar, and fell in a battle which he fought against Hasan Beg, commonly called Uzzan Hasan, the ruler of that province, on the 10th November, A.D. 1467, 12th Rabi' II. A.H. 872, aged 70 years. He reigned more than 30 lunar years, and as he was slain in battle against Hasan Beg, the chronogram of the year of his death was found to contain the words "Slain by Hasan Beg."

Jahan Soz (جهان سوز), a title of Sulṭān 'Alā-uddīn Hasan Ghori.

Jahi (جاهی), the poetical name of Ibrāhīm Mirzā (Sulṭān), which see.

Jahiz or Aljahiz (جاحظ يا الجاحظ), the surname of Abū 'Usmān 'Umar bin-Mahbūb Kana'āna, a man of great learning, but of a very eccentric tendency of mind. He wrote a book on the Commerce of the Arabians early in the third century of the Hijra entitled *Kitāb-al-Nazrat fil Tajārat*, which is frequently quoted by Nawari. Jahiz died A.D. 868, A.H. 255, at the age of 96 years.

Jaiapa (جیاپا سیندھیا), Sindhia, succeeded his father Rānoji Sindhia, the founder of the Sindhia family, in A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163, and was murdered in his tent in A.D. 1759, A.H. 1172. He was succeeded by his brother Mādhoji Sindhia.

Jai Chand (جی چند رائپور), the last Rāthhōr monarch of Kanauj. He ruled the country from Buxar to Kanauj and reigned about the Sambat year A.D. 1400, A.H. 1343. His favourite residence was near the city of Jaunpūr which he had built in A.D. 1359, Sambat 1416. The present city of Jaunpūr was built by Firōz Shāh in the year A.D. 1370, A.H. 772, in honour of his uncle Fakhr-uddīn Muhammad Jūnān, the date of which is found in the words "Shahr Jaunpūr." According to Colonel Tod, Jaichand reigned about the 12th century of the Christian era, and one of his grandsons named Seoji, with a few retainers, planted the Rāthhōr standard in Mārwar in the year A.D. 1212.

Jai Chand (جی چند), a Rāja of Nagarkot or Kāngra, who lived in the time of the emperor Akbar.

Jaikishun (جی کیشن), a Kashmīrī Brāhman whose poetical name was 'Izzat, was the agent of Nawāb Is-hāq Khān.

Jaimal (جیمیل), a Rāja, famous in history as "the bravest of the brave." In A.D. 1568 Uday Singh, the son of Rana Sanka or Sanga, and the founder of the capital Udaipur in Chittōr, came under the displeasure of the emperor Akbar. The recreant chief fled and left the defence of his capital Chittōr to Rāja Jaimal, who was killed by Akbar himself in the course of the siege, A.D. 1568.

Jaipal I. (جیپال اول), son of Hitpāl, Rāja of Lāhore of the Brāhman tribe, who reigned over the country extending in length from Sarhind to Langhan, and in breadth from the kingdom of Kashmere to Multān. He was once defeated by Subaktagiū, the Sulṭān of Ghaznī, with great slaughter, and again on Monday the 27th November, A.D. 1001, by his son Sulṭān Mahmūd, when Jaipāl with fifteen of his principal chiefs, being his sons and brethren, were taken prisoners, and 5000 of his troops were slain on the field of battle. He was afterwards released by Mahmūd, but in compliance with a custom which prevailed among the Hindūs, that whatever Rāja was twice overpowered by strangers became disqualified to reign, he ordered a funeral pile to be prepared, and having set fire to it with his own hands, perished therein. He was succeeded by his son Anandpāl.

Jaipal II. (جیپال ثانی راجہ), Rāja of Lāhore, son of Anandpāl, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1013. He was routed in a great battle by Sulṭān Mahmūd in A.D. 1022, on the banks of the river Ravi; the result was the permanent occupation of Lāhore by a Muhammadan governor, and the appointment of a Viceroy of Lāhore by Mahmūd. Jaipāl fled to Ajmīr. This has been considered the foundation of the Muhammadan empire in India.

Jai Singh I. (Raja) (جی سنگھ اول), of the tribe of Kachhwāhā, commonly called Mirzā Rāja, was the son of Rāja Māhā Singh, the son of Partāp Singh, the son of Rāja Mān Singh. He served under the emperor Shāh Jahān, and was made governor over the conquered provinces of the Deccan about the year A.D. 1664, by the emperor 'Alamgir. He was recalled to court in A.D. 1666, but died on the road, soon after his arrival at Burhānpūr, 28th Muḥarram, A.H. 1078. According to *Orme's Historical Fragments of the Mughul Empire*, Jai Singh died at Burhānpūr soon after the pretended revolt of Sulṭān Muazzim, the son

of the emperor, and was said to have been poisoned by the procurement of 'Alamgir. There never was a prince among the Rājputs equal to him in accomplishments. He was completely learned in Hindi, and understood the Turkish, Persian, and Arabic languages. He left two sons, Rām Singh his eldest, and Kirat Singh. The former was honoured after his father's death with the title of Rāja, and put in possession of his father's territories. Jai Singh had built several fine edifices at Agra, of which no sign remain now, but the name and place on which the buildings stood is still called Jaisinghpāra.

### Jai Singh II. Sawai (جی سنگہ سوائی)

(ثانی), a Rāja of the tribe of Kachhwāhā rājputs, was the son of Bishn Singh, the son of Kishun Singh, the son of Rām Singh, the son of Mirzā Rāja Jai Singh. He is commonly called Mirzā Rāja Jai Singh Sawāi. He was the zamindār or Rāja of a considerable territory in the province of Ajmir named Amer, but since the prince founded a new city called Jaipūr the Rājaship has also taken that name. Bishn Singh, the father of Jai Singh and Bijai Singh, died about the year A.D. 1693, Sambat 1750, and after his death the title of Rāja was bestowed on Jai Singh by the emperor 'Alamgir with the rank of 1500, and subsequently with that of 2000. After the death of that emperor he espoused the cause of 'Azim Shāh, the son of 'Alamgir, whilst his brother Bijai Singh aided Bahādūr Shāh, who on his accession to the throne conferred the rank of 3000 on the latter. Bijai Singh quarrelled with his brother for the Rāj; and the emperor, not willing to displease either, confiscated their estate, and appointed Sayyad Husain Alī Khān of Bārha, as Faujdār of that place. When the emperor marched to the Deccan to punish his brother Kāmbaksh, A.D. 1708, A.H. 1120, Jai Singh, with the aid of Rāja Ajit Singh Rāthhōr, engaged the Faujdār in battle and having killed him took possession of the province. In the reign of Farrukhsiyar he was honoured with the title of Dhīrāj Rāja Jai Singh, and in the time of Muhammad Shāh with that of Sawāi (*q.d.* "exceptional"). In the year A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145, he was appointed governor of Mālwa. His love of science makes him one of the most remarkable persons of his nation. He built five observatories for astronomical studies, namely, at Dehli, Banaras, Mathurā, Ujain and Jaipūr, and published a work on astronomy called *Zij Muhammad Shāhī*. He also erected a Karavānsarai and market in every province of Hindūstān for the convenience of travellers at his own expense. After his death, which took place in September, A.D. 1743, 9th Shabān, A.H. 1156, three of his wives, with many concubines, burned themselves on his funeral pile. He was succeeded by his son Ishurī Singh, after whose death in A.D. 1760 Madho Singh his son succeeded him.

### List of Kachhwāhā Rājas of Amer or Jaipūr.

Bhara Mal.	Jai Singh Sawāi.
Bhagwān Dās.	Ishurī Singh.
Mān Singh.	Madho Singh.
Bhāo Singh.	Pirthī Singh.
Mahā Singh.	Patāb Singh.
Jai Singh Mirzā Rāja.	Jagat Singh.
Rām Singh.	Jai Singh.
Bishun Singh.	Rām Singh.

### Jai Singh III. (Raja) (جی سنگہ)

(ثالث), of the tribe of Kachhwāhā

rājputs and Rāja of Jaipūr, was a posthumous son of Rāja Jagat Singh, who died in A.D. 1818. Jai Singh was murdered by his kāmḍār, whose name was Jhota Rām, in the Sambat year 1891, or in January, A.D. 1834, and his infant son Rām Singh succeeded him.

### Jai Singh (جی سنگہ), or Rānā Jai

Singh of Udaipūr, a descendant of Rānā Sanka who lived in the time of the emperor Akbar, succeeded his father Rānā Rāj Singh, A.D. 1680, A.H. 1091.

### Jalal Asir (جلال اسیر). Vide Asir.

### Jalal 'Azd, Sayyad (جلال عضد سید),

a poet who flourished in the reign of Muhammad Muzaffar, ruler of Fars and his descendants. He is the author of a Diwān.

### Jalal Bukhari (جلال بخاری), or

Sayyad Jalāl Bukhārī. He came to India from Bukhārā and became a disciple of Shaikh Bahā-uddīn Zikariā of Multān. He resided at Ucheha in Multān and died there. He had three sons, Sayyad Ahmad Kabīr, Sayyad Bahā-uddīn and Sayyad Muhammad. Sayyad Ahmad Kabīr, who succeeded his father as spiritual guide, had two sons, Makhdūm Jahānian, also called Shaikh Jahāl and Shaikh Sadar-uddīn, commonly called Rājū Qattāl.

N.B.—There is some confusion between this man and Shaikh Jalāl.

[Vide Shaikh Jalāl.]

### Jalal Bukhari, Sayyad (جلال بخاری)

(سید), a descendant of Sayyad Ahmad

Kabīr and son of Sayyad Muhammad Bukhārī. He was born in the year A.D. 1594, 5th Jumādā II. A.H. 1003, and was highly respected by the emperor Shāh Jahān, who conferred on him the office of Sadārat (chief justiceship) of all India with the maṣṣab of 6000. He sometimes amused himself in writing poetry, and had adopted

the word Razā for his poetical title. He died on the 25th May, 1647, o.s. 1st Jumāda I. A.H. 1057, and is buried at Tajganj in Agra. His grandfather Sayyad Ahmad Kabīr lies buried at a place in Dēhli called Bijai Mandil. Jalāl Bukhārī left three sons, viz. Sayyad Ja'far, Sayyad Ali styled Razwī Khān, and Sayyad Mūsa, on whom high titles were conferred by Shāhjahān, and his eldest son Ja'far obtained the place of his father.

Jalal (Hakim) (جلال شروانی حکیم),

a physician and poet, who was a native of Shīrwān. He flourished in the reign of Muhammad Muzaffar and his son Shāh Shujāa', rulers of Shiraz, both of whom reigned from A.D. 1353 to 1384. He is the author of a poem entitled *Gul-wa-Nawroz*, which he wrote in A.D. 1334, A.H. 734. He is also called Jalāl-uddin Tabīb.

Jalali or Jalal (جلالی یا جلال), com-

monly called Sayyad-i-'Alām Jalāl or Jalālī, was a native of Ahmadābād, and his father and spiritual guide was Mir Sayyad Jalāl bin-Hasan. He is the author of a *Dīwān*.

Jalali (جلالی), poetical name of Badr-uddin.

Jalal, Shaikh (جلال شمیم). *Vide*

Shaikh Jalāl, commonly called Makhdūm Jahāniān. He was the son of Sayyad Ahmad Kabīr, and grandson of Sayyad Jalāl Bukhārī the first.

Jalal, Shaikh (جلال شمیم تہانیسری), of Thanesar.

[*Vide* Shaikh Jalāl of Thanesar.]

Jalal - uddin Ahmad Afzal - bin - Muwaiyad (جلال الدین احمد افضل) (بن مویب), an author.

Jalal-uddin Aldawani (جلال الدین)

(الدوانی), author of several works.

[*Vide* Dawānī.]

Jalal-uddin Farahani (جلال الدین)

(فرہانی), a poet.

Jalal-uddin Firoz Khilji (جلال الدین)

(فیروز خلجی). *Vide* Firōz Shāh Khiljī.

Jalal-uddin Mahalli (جلال الدین)

(محللی), see Jalāl-uddin Sayūti. He is sometimes called Jalāl-uddin Muhammad bin-Ahmad-al-Mahlī.

Jalal-uddin Malikshah (جلال الدین)

(ملکشاه). *Vide* Malikshāh.

Jalal-uddin Khan (جلال الدین خان),

the brother of Mahmūd Khān, nawāb of Bijūr, a rebel of 1857.

[*Vide* Sa'd-ullāh Khān.]

Jalal - uddin Muhammad Akbar

(جلال الدین محمد اکبر). *Vide* Akbar.

Jalal - uddin Muhammad - bin - Asa'd

Aldawani (جلال الدین محمد بن)

(اسعد الدوانی). *Vide* Dawānī.

Jalal-uddin Purbi (جلال الدین پوری),

king of Bengal, whose original name was Jitmal, ascended the throne of Bengal on the death of his father Rājā Kans in A.D. 1392, A.H. 794. He became a convert to the Muhammadan faith and received the name of Jalāl-uddin. He ruled with such justice that he became entitled to the appellation of the Nausherwān of the age. He reigned 17 years and died in A.D. 1410, A.H. 812, when his son Ahmad succeeded him.

Jalal-uddin Rumi, Maulana (جلال)

(الدین رومی مولانا), commonly called

Maulānā or Maulwī Rūmī, was the son of Bahā-uddin Wald Balkhī. He is not less esteemed as a poet than as a metaphysician, and is the author of the astonishing work entitled the *Maṣnawī Maulwī Rūmī*. He founded an order of Derwishes or Sūfīs in the city of Conia (Iconium) in Asiatic Turkey. He was born at Balkh on the 30th September, A.D. 1207, 6th Rabī' I. A.H. 604, and died in the time of Abkā Khān on the 17th December, A.D. 1273, 5th Jumāda II. A.H. 672. He was buried in a monastery at Conia, and his tomb was visited for many centuries by his devout countrymen, who considered his works as the effect of inspiration and only inferior to the Qurān. His *Dīwān* contains 30,000 verses, and his *Maṣnawī* more than 47,000. In his *Dīwān*, instead of his own title, he has inserted the name of Shams Tabrezī his master.

Jalāl-uddin Sayūti (جلال الدين), (سميوطي), son of 'Abdur Rahmān bin-

Abī Bakr, an Egyptian author of some merit, who died in A.D. 1505, A.H. 911. He is said to be the author of 400 works, amongst which are the commentary on the *Durr-ul-Munshūr*, and the last half of the *Tafsīr Jalālain*; the author of the other half was Jalāl-uddin Mahalī, who died in A.D. 1450, A.H. 854. Another work of Sayūti is called *Lubb-ul-Lubāb*. It is a dictionary of patronymic names, and of others under which the Arabic authors are much more frequently quoted than under their proper names. The confusion under which the Arabs labour to identify men known under different names, has induced them to prepare dictionaries for obviating this difficulty. Sāmānī (or Samnānī) in the sixth century of the Hijra published one, entitled *Fil Ansāb*, in which he does not only explain the sense and origin of these names, but also mentions with regard to every word the true names of the authors who have had them. This work was abbreviated in the succeeding century by Ibn-ul-Asīr, and this extract shortened by Sayūti. There is another work of Sayūti called *Kashfus-Salsā'a-un-Wasfuz Zalzala*, containing an account of all the earthquakes which took place from the year A.D. 713, A.H. 94, to his time. He wrote this work on the occasion of an earthquake in Egypt, with a view of shewing to his countrymen that earthquakes are ordained by God to punish men for their sins. This work was translated from the Arabic by Dr. A. Sprenger. Vide *Jour. As. Soc.* vol. xvii. part ii. p. 741. Sayūti was also the author of the *Jāma'-ul-Jawāma*, containing a collection of Traditions, of which he afterwards made an abridgment and called it *Jāma'-us-Saghīr*.

Jalāl-uddin, Sultan (جلال الدين), (سلطان), the son of Sultān Muhammad, surnamed Qutb-uddin, Sultān of Khwārizm. [Vide Muhammad (Sultān).]

Jalayer (جلالير), the name given to a race of kings of Baghdād, the first of whom was Hasan Buzurg, commonly called Hasan Jalayer (q.v.).

Jalinus (جالينوس), "Galen," or Galenus, prince of the Greek physicians after Hippocrates.

Jam Afra (جام افرا). Vide Nāsir-uddin Qabbācha.

Jama Baf (جاما باف). Vide Mīr Sayyad Jāma Bāf.

Jamal (جمال), the name assumed by

Abū'l Fazl Muhammad, the son of 'Umar, the son of Khālid. He is the author of the *Sarāh*, a dictionary of Arabic words explained in Persian by him, being a translation of a very celebrated Arabic dictionary, entitled the *Sahāh*.

Jamal Faqih, Khwaja (جمال فقيه), (خواجه), a poet.

Jamali Khalifa (جمالی خلیفه), surname of Is-hāq Karamānī, another author of the commentary called *Sharah Hadis-ul-Arba'in*. He died A.D. 1526, A.H. 933.

Jamali, Shaikh (جمالی شیخ). Vide Shaikh Jamālī.

Jamal Kili, Shaikh (جمال کیلی شیخ), an inhabitant of Qazwīn in Isfahān. He lived in the time of Sultān 'Alā-uddin the Ismā'īlī, ruler of the fort of Alahmūt, who highly respected him. It is said that he secretly followed the tenets of the Ismā'īlīs, but the people thought otherwise. He died on Monday the 29th September, A.D. 1253, 4th Shawwāl, A.H. 651.

Jamal Khan (جمال خان), a man-ṣabdār, or commander of 5000 horse, in the reign of Shāh Jahān. It is related that the emperor had ordered that all the ladies at court should provide precious stones and bring them to a market-place that he had erected, and there shew their wares publicly to all the noblemen at court, who were ordered to buy them at whatever prices the ladies put upon them; and that the king himself was to be a buyer, to put the greater honour on the new erected market. The ladies obeyed, and took their booths as they thought fit. On the market day the king and the noblemen came to market, and bought the jewels and other trifles the ladies had to dispose of. The king, coming to the booth of a very pretty lady, asked her what she had to sell. She told him she had one large fine rough diamond still to dispose of. He desired to see it, and he found it to be a piece of fine transparent sngar-candy of a tolerable diamond figure. He demanded to know what price she set on it, and she told him with a pleasant air that it was worth a lakh of rupees, or £12,500 sterling. He ordered the money to be paid, and falling into discourse with her found her wit was as exquisite as her beauty, and ordered her to sup with him that night in his palace. She accordingly went and stayed with him three nights and days, and then went back to her husband, whose name was Jamāl Khān. The husband received her very coldly, and told her that he would continue civil to her, but would never live

with her again but in the same manner as if she was his sister. Upon which she went to the palace, fell at the emperor's feet, and told him what her husband had said. The king, in a rage, gave orders to carry her husband to the elephant garden, and there have him put to death by an elephant. The poor man was soon apprehended, and as they dragged him from his house he begged to have leave to speak to the king. A friend of his ordered the messengers of death to stop awhile, till he had acquainted the king with the request, which was accordingly done, and he was ordered to be carried into the court of the palace, that the king might hear what he had to say; and being carried thither, the king demanded what he would have. He answered that what he had said to his wife was the greatest honour which he was capable of doing his king, because, after he had honoured his wife with his embraces, he thought himself unworthy ever after to cohabit with her. The king, after pausing a little, ordered him to be unbound, and brought to his own room, where, as soon as he came, the king embraced him, and ordered a royal suit to be put upon him, and gave him command of five thousand horse more, but took his wife into his own harem.—*As. Jour.* vol. xxx. p. 215.

Jamal-uddin Ahmad, Shaikh (جمال)

(الدين احمد شمينج), a celebrated Muhammadan saint of Hansi, and grandfather of Shaikh Quth-uddin Manawwar.

Jamal-uddin-Ataullah, 'Amir (جمال)

(الدين عطا الله امير), nephew of Sayyad Asil-uddin 'Abdullah. He is the author of the work called *Rauzat-ul-Ahbab*.

[*Vide* Ataulloh biu-Muhammad al-Husaini Nishapuri.]

Jamal-uddin-bin-'Abdul Razzaq

(جمال الدين بن عبدالرزاق), a cele-

brated poet of Isfahān, and author of a *Dīwān*. He is the father of Kamāl-uddin Ismā'il and Mu'in-uddin 'Abdul Karim, both of whom were also poets. Jamāl-uddin died in A.D. 1192, A.H. 588.

Jamal-uddin Hasan bin Yusaf bin-

al-Matahhir al-Hilli (جمال الدين)

(حسن بن يوسف), entitled Shaikh

al-'Allāma, is called the chief of the lawyers of Hilla. He is the author of the *Khulasat-ul-Aqwāl*. His legal works are very numerous and frequently referred to as authorities of undisputed merit. The most famous of these are—the *Talkhīs-ul-Mawān*, the *Ghāet-ul-*

*Ahkām* and the *Tahvīr-ul-Ahkām*, which last is a justly celebrated work. The *Mukh-talīf-ush-Shīq* is also a well-known composition of this great lawyer; and his *Irshād-al-Azhan* is constantly quoted as an authority, under the name of the *Irshād-i-'Allāma*.

[*Vide* Allāma al-Hilli.]

Jamal-uddin Husain Anju (جمال)

(الدين حسين انجو), son of Fakhr-

uddin Kashmīri, author of the Persian Dictionary called *Farhang Jahāngīri*, which he dedicated to the emperor Jahāngīr in A.D. 1605, A.H. 1014. The author of the *Māsīr-ul-'Umra* calls him Mir Jamāl-uddin Anjū, and says that he is a descendant of the Sayyads of Shīrāz, and came to the Deccan and thence to Āgra A.D. 1585, A.H. 993, in the time of Akbar, who raised him by degrees to the rank of 3000. In the reign of Jahāngīr the rank of 4000 was conferred on him with the title of 'Azd-uddaula.

Jamal-uddin-ibn-Malik (جمال الدين)

(ابن مالك) author of an Arabic work on philosophy, called *Alfia*.

Jami (جامی نور الدين عبدالرحمان),

the poetical name of Nūr-uddin 'Abdur Rahmān, a celebrated Persian poet, the son of Maulānā Muhammad or Ahmad Isfahāni; was born on the 7th November, A.D. 1414, 23rd Shabān, A.H. 817, at a village in Herāt called Jām, from which he derived his poetical name "Jāmi." He was remarkably polite, of a very gentle disposition, and endued with such extensive learning that it was supposed there was not throughout the empire of Persia so complete a master of the language as himself. Even princes who were themselves men of erudition and exalted talents have lavished upon him the most unbounded praises and the highest honours. He was very intimate with Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd Mirzā of Herāt, who continued the friend of Jāmi so long as he lived. After his death, our poet enjoyed the same favours from his son and successor Sulṭān Husain Mirzā. He was a contemporary of the esteemed biographer Daulat Shāh, who recorded his fame in the *Lives* of the Persian poets, called *Tazkira Daulat Shāhi*. Jāmi was the author of more than 44 works. His poem on the Loves of Joseph and Zalikhā is one of the finest compositions in the language; it contains about 4000 couplets. He is also the author of the book called *Nafahāt-ul-Ins*, a very celebrated abridgment of the *Lives* of the Sūfi Shaikhs, translated from the Arabic *Takkūt-us-Sūfiya*, and dedicated to the celebrated wazīr 'Alisher in A.D. 1476, A.H. 881. It may be here observed that the celebrated poets, as Hāfiz, Sādī, Jāmi, etc.,

were professed Sūfīs. The following are the works commonly known composed by Jāmi:—

- These together  
are called *Hafz*  
*Aurang*.
1. *Silsilat-uz-Zahab*, dedicated to Bayazid II.
  2. *Salāmān-wa-Absāl*.
  3. *Tuhfat-ul-Ahrār*.
  4. *Sabhat-ul-Abrār*.
  5. *Yūsaf-wa-Zalikhā*.
  6. *Laili-wa-Majnūn*.
  7. *Khīrad-nāma*.

*Sikandar-nāma*.  
*Nafahāt-ul-Ins*.  
*Bahārīstān*  
*Fatūh-ul-Haramāin*.  
*Khurshed-wa-Māh*.  
*Lawaah Jāmi*.  
*Shawāhid-ul-Nabūtā*.

Jāmi died at the advanced age of 81 lunar years, on Friday the 9th November, A.D. 1492, 18th Muḥarram, A.H. 898, mourned by the whole city of Herāt; his funeral expenses were defrayed by Sulṭān Husain, and a magnificent train of the most illustrious nobles accompanied his body to the tomb. 'Alisher his friend laid the first stone of a monument which he caused to be raised to his memory, and his fame became immortal in the minds of his countrymen. He was also the author of a *Tafsīr* or commentary of some note. [*Salāmān and Absāl* has been translated into English verse by the late Mr. Edward Fitzgerald.]

**Jamila** (جميلة), the poetical name of a Persian Poet.

**Jamil-ibn-Mi'mar** (جميل ابن معمار),

a celebrated Arabian poet who lived in the time of the *khālīf* 'Abdulmālīk, and died in the year A.D. 701, A.H. 82. He was contemporary with two other famous poets named 'Umar the son of 'Abdullah and Kathīr Azza. Jamil was the lover of Shanba, one of those pairs of lovers whose constancy and fidelity the orientals praise in their histories and poems.

**Jamil-uddin Kashi** (جمال الدين كاشي)

(کاشی), author of the history called *Zubdat-ut-Tawārikh*. A work of the same title is mentioned under Shaikh Nūr-ul-Haq of Dehli.

**Jamil - uddin Muhammad Abdul**

**Razzaq** (جمال محمد الدين عبد الرزاق).

*Vide* Jamāl-uddīn bin-'Abdul Razzāk.

**Jamshed** (جمشید) (also called Jām)

was one of the ancient mythic kings of Persia, and the fourth of the First or Pishdadian dynasty. He is celebrated as the founder of

Persepolis, which is to this day called *Istakhr* and *Takht Jamshed*. He is said to have introduced the solar year and ordered the first day of it, when the sun entered Aries, to be celebrated by a splendid festival. His country was invaded by Zuhāk, a Turanian king, and the unfortunate Jamshed was obliged to fly before the emperor. He was pursued by the agents of Zuhāk, through Sīstān, India, and China, and was at last seized and carried like a common malefactor before his cruel enemy, who ordered him to be placed between two boards and sawn asunder with the bone of a fish. We are told by Firdausi that his reign lasted 700 years. He is supposed to have flourished 800 years before the Christian era. His goblet, called *Jām Jamshed* and *Jām Jam*, was wondrous. A hundred marvellous tales are told of this celebrated cup, which used to dazzle all who looked in it, and has often been employed by the poets to furnish a simile for a bright eye.

**Jamshed** (جمشید), this title is some-

times given by the Musalmāns to king Solomon the son of David, and they say that his magic ring and throne possessed extraordinary powers, and his control was absolute over geni and men.

**Jamshed Qutb Shah** (جمشید قطب

شاه), son of Qulī Qutb Shāh I.

ascended the throne of Gōlkonda in the Deccan after the death of his father in September, A.D. 1543, Jumāda II. A.H. 950. He reigned seven years and some months, and was succeeded by his brother Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh in A.D. 1550, A.H. 957.

**Jan** (جان صاحب), or Jān Sāhib,

poetical name of Mīr Yar 'Alī, who is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Janabi** (جنابی), the surname of Abū

Muhammad Mustafa bin-Sayyad Hasan-al-Husainī, a celebrated historian and author of a work called *Tārikh-al-Janābī*, of which the correct name is supposed to be *Bahr-uz-Zakhhār*, the Swelling of the Sea; it comprises a general history from the beginning of the world to A.D. 1589, A.H. 997. It was originally written in Arabic, and translated by the author into Turkish. Janābī died in A.D. 1591, A.H. 999.

**Jan Fishan Khan Bahadur** (جان

فشان خان بهادر نواب

(فشان خان بهادر نواب), Nawāb of Sardhānā. A Cabuli of Persian extraction who for his conspicuous loyalty during the mutiny of 1857, was ordered by Government to be rewarded with a pension of 1000 rupees a month in perpetuity to his male heirs, and a

grant of confiscated villages of 10,000 rupees per annum to be conferred upon him with remission of one half of revenue for his life, and a quarter for two generations.

Jangez Khan (جنگیز خان). *Vide* Changez Khān.

Jani (جانی). There have been three authors of this name. The first, 'Abū 'Abdullah Muḥammad ibn - Mālīk Atāī, a native of Damascus; the second, Basar Jānī; and the third, Mansūr-bin' Umar - al - Adīb, a native of Isfahān, who died A.D. 1025.

Jani (جانی), the poetical name of Mirzā Jān, the father of Mirzā Jān Jānān.

Jani Begam (جانی بیگم), daughter of 'Abdul Rahīm Khān, Khān-Khānān, who was married to prince Dāniāl, the son of the emperor Akbar in A.D. 1599, A.H. 1007.

Jani Beg Sultan (جانی بیگ سلطان), son of 'Abdullah Khān Uzbek's sister. His son, Dīn Muḥammad Khān, was raised to the throne of Samarqand after the death of 'Abdul Momim Khān, the son of 'Abdullah Khān Uzbek.

Jani Beg Turkhan, Mirza (جانی بیگ ترخان مرزا), ruler of Thatta,

succeeded his grandfather Mirzā Muḥammad Bāqī, in the government of Thatta, the remaining province of Sindh, in A.D. 1584, A.H. 993. Akbar Shāh who before the death of Muḥammad Bāqī had gone to Lāhore, and had remained there for some years, expected a personal visit from Jānī Beg; but being disappointed he proceeded to take measures for the subjugation of that country. He therefore in the year A.D. 1591, A.H. 999, directed his commander-in-chief 'Abdul Rahīm Khān, the son of Bairām Khān, to proceed and occupy the place in his name. The first action took place on the 3rd November, A.D. 1591, 26th Muḥarram A.H. 1000, when the Sindhis were totally defeated. Notwithstanding, daily skirmishes took place between the two armies; at last Mirzā Jānī Beg offered to acknowledge fealty to the emperor and to proceed to the presence. Shortly after 'Abdul Rahīm Khān celebrated the nuptials of his son Mirzā Irich with the daughter of Jānī Beg, and after the rainy season of the year A.D. 1592, A.H. 1001, accompanied Mirzā Jānī Beg to the presence of Akbar, who created the latter a noble of the realm; and from that date the whole kingdom of Sindh reverted to the sovereignty of the empire of Dehlī. Mirzā Jānī Beg died at Burhānpūr in A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008, and the government of Thatta was conferred on his son Mirzā Ghāzī.

Jan Janan, Mirza (جان جانان مرزا),

son of Mirzā Jān, a learned Musalmān and a good poet, distinguished no less for the grace and spirit of his compositions than for the independent spirituality and anti-idolatrous nature of his sentiments. His poetical name was Mazhar; was born at Agra about the year A.D. 1698, A.H. 1110, but resided at Dehlī. In the month of Muḥarram or 3rd January, A.D. 1781, 7th Muḥarram A.H. 1195, having expressed his contempt for a superstitious ceremony—the commemoration of the death of Husain—he was shot on the terrace of his own house, by a vindictive partizan of that martyr, and died on the 6th of that month, 10th Muḥarram, A.H. 1195. He was the author of a Diwān.

Jan Muhammad, Munshi (جان محمد منشی), author of an Inshā or collection of letters which goes by his name.

Jannat Ashani (جنت آسانی), the title given to the emperor Humāyūn after his death.

Jannati (جنتی), a poetical name. [From Jannat = "Paradise."]

Jan Nisar Khan (جان نثار خان), title of Kamāl-uddīn Husain, an Amīr of 3000 under the emperor Shāh Jahān. At the time of his death he was governor of Sistan, and died there A.D. 1639, A.H. 1049. [The word is the same as Janisary.]

Jan Nisar Khan, Nawab (جان نثار خان نواب), was brother-in-law to the wazīr Qamar-uddīn Khān who had married his sister. He was appointed Chakladār of the districts of Korā Jahānābād in the province of Allahābād, and was assassinated by Aḡarū Bhagwant Singh, a zamīndār of that place in A.D. 1731, A.H. 1144.

Jan Nisar Khan, Sayyad (جان نثار خان سید), son-in-law of the wazīr Qamar-uddīn Khān, was put to death, together with several others, by Nādir Shāh, on account of the resistance shewn by them in endeavouring to protect their family in the general massacre. This event took place in March, A.D. 1739, Zil-hijja A.H. 1151.

**Janoji Bhosla** (جانوجی بھوسلہ), the

second Rāja of Beṛar, succeeded his father Rāghōji Bhōsla in A.D. 1749, and died in A.D. 1772. He was succeeded by his younger brother Madhōji Bhōsla.

[*Vide* Rāghōji Bhōsla the first Rāja of Beṛar.]

**Jansipar Khan Turkman** (جان سپار خان), an Amīr of 4000 in

the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr. He was appointed governor of Allahābād in the first year of Shāh Jahān A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037, and died there the same year.

**Jansipar Khan** (جان سپار خان),

second son of Mukhtār Khān Sabzwārī, an amīr of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr. At the time of his death he held the sūbadārī of Haidarābād, and died there in A.D. 1701, A.H. 1113.

**Janubi** (جنوبی بدخشان), of Badakh-

shān, a poet and punster who flourished about the year A.D. 1521, A.H. 927.

**Januni** (جنونی). *Vide* Junūnī.

**Jarbardi** (جبار بردی), surname of

Fakhr-uddīn Ahmad bin-Husan, an author who wrote the *Sharah Shāfi'a*, and the marginal notes on the *Kashshāf*. He died A.D. 1345, A.H. 746.

**Jarir** (جریر). *Vide* Jurīr which is the correct pronunciation.

**Jarjis** (جرجیس), George, and in

particular St. George the martyr, very well known in the East, and even by the Muham-madans, who put him amongst the number of the prophets, and confound him with Elias.

**Jarj Tamas** (جارج تامس). *Vide*  
George Thomas.

**Jarraz** (جرارز), the surname of Ahmad

bin-Ibrāhīm-al-Tabīd-al-Afriki, who is often cited under the name of Ibn-Jarrāz. He was a physician and an author, and a native of Africa. He died A.D. 1009, A.H. 400.

**Jarullah Zamakhshari** (جبار اللہ),

(زہنخشی), surname of Mahmūd bin-'Umar-al-Zamakhshari, the Ma'tzalite of

Zamakhshar, a village in Khwarizm. He was the author of an excellent commentary on the Qurān called *Kashshāf*, which he wrote in the name of one of the princes of Mecca. He obtained the surname of Jārūllāh (or neighbour of God) on account of his residing for a long period at Mecca. He was born in A.D. 1074, A.H. 467, and died in the place of his nativity in the year A.D. 1142 or 1144, A.H. 537 or 539. He was also the author of many other works, such as—

Kitāb Fasl-dar-Nahr.

Asās-ul-Balāghat-dar-Loghat.

Rabī-ul-Abrār.

Fasūs-ul-Akhbar-wal-Farāez-dar-Ilm Farāez.

Raus-ul-Masāel-dur-Fiqa.

Sharah Abiāt Sebūya.

Mustaqazī-dur-Amsāl 'Arab.

Himam-ul-Arbia.

Sawāer-ul-Islām.

Shakāek-ul-Na'mām-wal-Kistās-dar-urūz.

Mu'ajjam-ul-Ilādād.

Manhāj-dar-Usul.

Muqaddima-al-Adab.

Diwān-ul-Tamsil.

Diwān-ul-Rasāel.

Diwān-ush-Shua'ra.

**Jassas** (جصاصی), surname of Shaikh

Ahmad bin-'Alī Rāzī, which see.

**Jaswant Rae** (جسسونت رای), a

Hindū who was a poet and the author of a Diwān, a copy of which was found in the Library of Tipū Sultān.

**Jaswant Rao Holkar** (جسسونت راو),

(هلکړ), the son of Takoji Holkar, and

brother of Kāshī Rāo, whom he succeeded as chieftain of Indor about the year 1802. He made a rapid incursion into the Doab and committed some ravages, but was defeated and pursued by Lord Lake to the Sikh country as far as the Bias in 1803, and all his territories occupied by a British force. The whole was restored to him at the peace. He became insane in 1806, and Tulshī Bāi, his wife, was acknowledged regent. He died on 20th October, 1811, and was succeeded by Malhār Rāo III. his son, by a woman of low birth. Tulshī Bāi, however, continued to act as regent. On the 20th December, 1816, a company of armed men seized Tulshī Bāi, conveyed her forcibly to the neighbouring river of Sīpra, and cutting off her head on the bank, threw the lifeless trunk into the water.

**Jaswant Singh** (جسسونت سنگه),

Rāja of Jodhpūr Mārwar, succeeded in the gaddī after the death of his father Takht Singh in February, A.D. 1873, A.H. 1289.

**Jaswant Singh** (جسونت سنگه), son

of Balwant Singh Mahārājā of Bhartpūr. He was born on the 28th February, 1851, and succeeded his father on the 16th March, 1853, when he was but two years old.

**Jaswant Singh Bundela** (جسونت

سنگه بنديله), son of Rāja Indarman.

He held a suitable rank in the army in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr, and died about the year A.D. 1687, A.H. 1099. After his death the zamindārī of Urcha was conferred on Bhagwant Singh his son, an infant of four years, with the title of Rāja, but he dying about the year A.D. 1693, A.H. 1105, there remained no one of the family of Rājas Shujān Singh or of his brother Indarman, to succeed him; upon which the Rānī Amar Kūnwar, grandmother to the deceased prince, placed on the Rāja Udaut Singh, who was descended from Madhukar Sāh, father to Rāja Bir Singh Deo, which was approved by the emperor, who conferred on him the title of Rāja with a suitable manṣab.

**Jaswant Singh, Kunwar** (جسونت

سنگه کنور). *Vide* Parwāna.

**Jaswant Singh, Maharaja** (جسونت

سنگه مہاراجہ), the celebrated Rāja

of Jodhpūr or Mārwar, of the tribe of Rāthor Rājputs, who acted so capital a part in the competitions of 'Alamgīr and his brother Dārā Shikōh whose cause he espoused, and was guilty of great impropriety. He was the son of Rāja Gaj Singh and a descendant of Rāo Māldeo. Jaswant Singh, subsequently became one of the best generals of 'Alamgīr, and held the rank of 7000 for several years. He died near Kābul about the 11th December, A.D. 1678, 6th Zil-qada A.H. 1089. He had built a fine house at Āgra on the banks of the Jamna, the surrounding walls of which are still standing, and his followers brought his infant children and his women who did not burn with him, towards their native country. Orders were sent by the emperor 'Alamgīr to conduct them to court, where, on their arrival, he insisted on the children being made Musalmāns. Upon this the rājput attendants determined to die rather than submit to this order, fled with their charge towards the Rāja's territories, and being pursued by the emperor's troops fought valiantly, and were mostly cut to pieces, but the women and infants arrived safe at Jodhpūr; they were, however, compelled to take refuge in the hills and the woods, and on the death of 'Alamgīr in A.D. 1707, regained their former possession. Ajit Singh, his son (*q.v.*), was restored to the throne of his ancestors in the year A.D. 1711, by the emperor Farrukh-siyar who married his daughter.

**Jat** (جات), a tribe of Hindū labourers

who made no figure in the Mughl empire, as a nation, till the reign of 'Alamgīr, in whose expedition to the Deccan, they were first heard of as a gang of banditī, under an intrepid leader Chūrāman. They were then so daring as to harass the rear of the imperial army. After the death of that monarch they took advantage of the growing imbecility of the empire, and fortifying themselves, spread their depredations to the gates of Āgra. Mukham Singh, who after the death of Chūrāman commanded the Jāts and took upon himself the title of Rāja, but their power increased under Badan Singh and Sūrajmal (*q.v.*).

[*Vide* Chūrāman Jāt.]

**Jawad 'Ali, Mirza** (جواد علی مرزا),

or more properly Mirzā Muhammad Jawād 'Alī Sikandar Hashmat Bahādur, son of Amjād 'Alī Shāh, and brother of Wājīd 'Alī Shāh, the ex-king of Lucknow. He accompanied his mother, the dowager Queen of Andh, after the annexation of that country to the British possessions in 1856, to England, and died there after the death of his mother, on the 25th February, 1858, aged 30 lunar years. The body of the prince was transferred from London to Paris, to be buried on French soil beside that of the Queen his mother. An immense crowd assembled to witness the procession, attended by Mirzā Hamīd 'Alī, the nephew of the deceased.

**Jawahir Singh** (جواہر سنگه). *Vide*

Jouhar.

**Jawahir Singh** (جواہر سنگه), the Jāt

Rāja of Dīg and Bhartpūr, was the son of Sūrajmal Jāt. He succeeded to the Rāj after his father's death in December, A.D. 1763, A.H. 1177, was secretly murdered in 1768, and was succeeded by his brother Rāo Ratan Singh, who did not escape suspicion of having been accessory to his brother's murder. Ratan Singh reigned ten months and thirteen days and was stabbed by a faqir named Rūpānand, who pretended to transmute copper into gold.

[*Vide* Ratan Singh.]

**Jawahir Singh** (جواہر سنگه), a Sikh

chief who became the minister of Mahārājā Dilip Singh after the death of Hirā Singh, and was murdered by the troops at Lāhore on the 21st September, A.D. 1845. Rāja Lāl Singh succeeded him.

**Jawahir Singh, Maharaja** (جواہر

سنگه مہاراجہ), son of Dhyan Singh and nephew of Mahārājā Gulāb Singh, ruler of Kashmere.

**Jawan** (جوان), the poetical appellation

of Mirzā Qāzīm 'Alī, a Hindūstānī lyric poet, attached to the college of Fort William. He is the author of an Ūrdū Dīwān and also of a Bārah Māsā, which he composed in A.D. 1802, A.H. 1217. He was alive in 1812.

**Jawan Bakht**, son of Shāh Alam.

[*Vide* Jahānda Shāh II.]

**Jawan Bakht**, Mirza (جوان بخت)

(مرزا), the youngest son of Bahādur Shāh, the ex-king of Dehli, who accompanied his father to Rangoon in 1858, where he resided under surveillance at that place till his death in September, A.D. 1884. The British Government sanctioned the grant of a separate pension and an allowance of 250 rupees to his wife Zamaū Begam in A.D. 1873.

**Jaweni** (جوینی), whose proper name

was Abū'l Ma'ālī 'Abdulmalik bin-'Abdullah, was a doctor and a very celebrated metaphysician, who bore the title of "Imām-ul-Haramain." He flourished in the reign of Mālik Shāh the Saljūkide, and professed the doctrine of Shūfā'ī at Naishapūr, where the famous Ghazzālī (*q.v.*) was his disciple. He was the author of several works, amongst which are the two following: *Tāvīkh Jahān Kushāe* and *Aqīdat-ul-Nizāmiat*. He died in A.D. 1085, A.H. 478.

**Jawera** (جویرود), one of the wives of

Muhammad whom he married in the sixth year of the Hijra A.D. 627. She is said to have been a woman of great beauty, and was brought among the captives after a fight. She died about the year A.D. 670, A.H. 56.

**Jawid Khan** (جاوید خان), an eunuch

and a great favourite of the emperor Ahmad Shāh and his mother, who raised him to the rank of an Amīr with the title of Nawāb Bahādur. Nawāb Safdar Jang, who was much disgusted at the influence he had over the emperor, invited him to an entertainment, and murdered him during the banquet. This event took place on the 28th August, o.s. 1752, 28th Shawwāl, A.H. 1165.

**Jawini** (جوینی). *Vide* Moīn-uddīn

Jawīnī.

**Jayesi** (جایسی). *Vide* Mālik Mu-

hammad Jāyesi.

**Jazari** (جزری), surname of those who

were born at a city called Jazarat-ul-'Umar, situated on the Tigris, to the northward of Nineveh and Mausāl. One of the most illustrious amongst the men of letters this city has produced, was Ibn-Asīr ul-Shaibānī Majd-uddīn, who died A.D. 1209, A.H. 606, and of whom we have several works.

[*Vide* Ibn-Asīr.]

**Jenghis Khan** (جنگیز خان). *Vide*

Changez Khān.

**Jent Parkas**, Lala (جینت پرکاس),

author of a poem called *Dastūr Ishq*, containing the story of Sassī and Pauūn in Persian verse. It is believed that his correct name is Jōt Parkāsh.

**Jhankoji Sindhia** (جھنکو جوہی)

(سیندھیہ), son of Jiāpa or Jyāpā Sindhia, was killed in the great battle which took place between Ahmad Shāh Abdālī and the Marhattas on the 14th January, n.s. 1761, at Panīpat.

**Jhanko Rao Sindhia** (جھنکو راو)

(سیندھیہ), also called Mukkī Rāo, on the death of Daulat Rāo Sindhia, was elected by his widow Bājī Bāi as Rāja of Gwāliar, and was put on the masnad on the 18th June, A.D. 1827; but being then only nine years of age, Bājī Bāi acted as regent. He assumed the reins of government in A.D. 1828, reigned 15 years and some months, and died on the 4th February, A.D. 1843, aged 24 years. He was succeeded by his adopted son Jiājī Sindhia the late Rāja of Gwāliar, with whom Bījā Bāi appears to have resided until the time of the mutiny.

**Jiaji Rao Sindhia** (جیاجی راو)

(سیندھیہ), the late Rāja of Gwāliar, whose name in full is, Mahārājā 'Alī Jāh Jiājī Rāo Sindhia, was the adopted son of Jhanko Rāo Sindhia, on whose death he succeeded to the government on the 4th February, A.D. 1843. His installation took place on the 20th January, A.D. 1844, when Lord Ellenborough visited the fort. He was made G.C.B. and a British General, and died in A.D. 1888.

**Jiji Begam** (جیجی بیگم), the wet-

nurse of the Emperor Akbar, and the mother of Mirzā 'Azīz Kōka, who was raised to a high rank by the emperor with the title of Khān 'Azīm. She died in the year A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008. The emperor carried her coffin on his shoulders and shaved his beard and moustache.

Jiwan, Mulla (جیوان مولا). *Vide* Mulla Jiwan.

Jodha Rao (جودھا راو), Rāja of Mārṅwār, and a descendant of Seoḷi, the grandson of the celebrated Jaichānd, the last Rāḷphr monarch of Kanauj. He, in the year A.D. 1432 founded the modern capital of Jodhpūr, to which he transferred the seat of the government from Maudūr.

Jodh Bai (جودھ بائی) (whose maiden name appears to be Jagat Goshaini and also Bālmātī), was the daughter of Rāja Udai Singh of Jodhpūr or Mārṅwār, the son of Rāja Maldeo. She was called Jodh Bāi, because she was a princess of Jodhpūr. She was married to Mirzā Salim (afterwards Jahāngīr) in A.D. 1585, A.H. 994, and became the mother of the Emperor Shāh Jahān, who was born in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000, at Lāhore. She poisoned herself at Āgra in A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028, and was buried in Sohāggpūra, a village founded by her, where her palace and tomb are still to be seen in a ruinous state.

Jogi, Sultan (جوگی سلطان). *Vide* Muhammad Jogī.

Josh (جوش), poetical title of Ahmad Hasan Khān, who is familiarly called Achehhe Sāhib. He was living in Lucknow in A.D. 1853, A.H. 1269, and was the author of an Urdū Dīwān. He was the son of Nawāb Muqīm Khān, the son of Nawāb Muhabbat Khān, the son of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān (*q.v.*).

Joshish (جوشش), poetical title of Muhammad Hasan or Muhammad Rōshan of Patna, who flourished in the time of the Emperor Shāh 'Alam.

Jot Parkash, Lala (جوت پرکاش لالا), a Hindū Kāyeth and an author. This appears to be the correct for Jent Parkās, which see.

Jouhar (جوھر), the poetical appellation of Jawābir Singh, a Hindū, who was the pupil of the poet Mulla Nātiq of Naishāpūr. He was the author of a Dīwān in Persian and Urdū, and was living in A.D. 1851, A.H. 1267.

Jouhar (جوھر), the poetical name of Munshī Sewa Rām of Shāhjahānpūr, who flourished in the time of Akbar Shāh II. and was the author of several works in Persian, such as *Jouhar-ul-Talim*, *Jouhar-ul-Tarḷīb*, etc.; the last-named work he wrote in A.D. 1820, A.D. 1235.

Jouhari Farabi (جوھری فارابی), surname of Abū Nasr Ismā'il bin-Hammād. Although he was a Turk, yet he made such progress in the Arabic language, which he studied in Mesopotamia and Egypt, that he was styled "Imām-ul-Lughāt," or master of the language. He is the author of a very large Arabic Dictionary entitled *Sahāh-ul-Lughāt*, the purity of the tongue. He is often called after this work, "Sāhib-us-Sahāh," or the author of the Sahāh. He is commonly called Fārābī or Fārābī-al-Turkī, because he was a native of Fārāb in Turkistān. He died A.D. 1002, A.H. 393. Some authors say that his death took in A.D. 992, A.H. 382.

Jouhari Zargar (جوھری زرگر), a poet who flourished in the time of Sulaimān Shāh and Arsalān Shāh of the house of Saljūq. He is the author of a poem containing the story of "Amir Ahmad and Mahastī."

Jounpur (جونپور), kings of. *Vide* Khwāja Jahān.

Jouzi (جووزی). *Vide* Abū'l Faraj ibn-Jauzi.

Juban Choban or Jovian, Amir (جوبان امیر), the tutor and general of the armies of Sultān Abū Sa'īd Khān, son of Aljāitū, king of Persia. He was put to death by Mālik Ghayās-uddin Kart in November, A.D. 1327, Muḡarram, A.H. 728, by order of the Sultān, because he refused to give him his daughter Baghdād Khātūn in marriage.  
[*Vide* Baghdād Khātūn.]

Juber (جوبیر), a companion of Muhammad.

Judat (جودت), a poetical appellation.

Jugal Kishor (جگل کیشور), an inhabitant of Dehli whose poetical name was Sarwat. He was wakīl to the Nāzim of Bengal for several years.

Jughtai (جغتای). *Vide* Chaghtai.

Juji Khan (جوچی خان) was the eldest son of Chingiz Khān the Tartar, from whom he had received for his share the wide regions of Qapchāq; but this prince died a few months before his father in A.D. 1226, and left his territories to his son Batū Khān, who conquered Russia and Bulgaria, ravaged the countries of Poland, Moravia, and Dalmatia, and had marched into Hungary in order to attack Constantinople, when death ended his victorious career.

**Junaid Baghdadi, Shaikh** (جـنـيـد بـغـدـادى), a celebrated ascetic

(بغدادى شيخ) whose father was a glass-blower, of Nahāwand. He was born and brought up at Baghdād, and became one of the best disciples of Shāfā'ī, but followed the system of Sūfiān Sourī. He made thirty pilgrimages to Mecca, alone and on foot. He died at Baghdād in the year A.D. 911, A.H. 298, and was buried near the tomb of his master and maternal uncle, Sari Saqtī.

**Junaid, Shaikh or Sultan** (جـنـيـد سـلـطـان), third in descent from the

celebrated Shaikh Saḥī-uddīn Ardibēlī, and grandtather of Shāh Ismā'īl I. of Persia, founder of the Safwī dynasty which was extirpated by Nādir Shāh. He was a Sūfī or mystic philosopher, but being expelled from Azurbejān by the Turkman ruler Jahān Shāh, established himself in Dayarbikar. In the latter period of his life, he went to Shirwān with his disciples, and was killed in A.D. 1456, A.H. 860, in a conflict with the troops of Amīr Kḥalīl-ullāh, ruler of that province.

[Vide Ismā'īl I. Safwī. The book called *Nukhāt Bedil*, written by Mirzā Bedil, contains his Memoirs.]

**Juna Shah** (جونا شاد), a brother of

Muhammad Tughlaq Shāh, king of Dehlī, who built the city of Jounpūr, which goes after his name.

**Jununi** (جنونى), author of a poem

called *Latā'ef Shouq*, a collection of entertaining and witty tales, which he composed in the year A.D. 1689, A.H. 1100, and dedicated to the emperor 'Alamgīr, but many were rather obscene.

**Jununi, Maulana** (مولانا جنونى), a

sprightly satirical poet of Herāt who flourished in the time of Amīr Ghayās-uddīn Sulṭān Husain, son of Firoz Shāh, about the 9th century of the Hijrī era.

**Jurat** (جـرـات), poetical title of

Kalandar Bakhsh, a son of Yehia Amān and pupil of Hasrat. He was first supported by Nawāb Muḥabbat Kḥān, but in A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215, he was in the service of prince Sulaimān Shikōh at Lucknow. While still

in the prime of life he became blind, but became a good musician and an excellent player on the guitar. It appears that Jurat and his family had the family name of Yehia Mān, because they said that they were descended from Yehia Rāi Mān, who resided in a street at Dehlī which is close to the Chāndnī Chouk, and is still called the Rāi Mān Street. It is also stated that this Rāi Mān was executed by Nādir Shāh. Jurat died in the year A.D. 1810, A.H. 1225. He was the author of an Urdū Dīwān and two Maṣnawīs.

**Jurir** (جـرـير), or Abū Hazrā Jarīr ibn-

Atiya, was one of the greatest and most celebrated poets. He flourished in the reign of the Kḥalīf 'Abdulmalik of the house of Umayya, and received from him a handsome salary. He was once rewarded by the prince for a single panegyric ode, with 100 camels, 18 slaves, and a silver jug. Abū'l Faraj ibn-ul-Jauzī places the death of Jurir in the year A.D. 729, A.H. 111, aged 80 years.

**Jurir-ibn-'Abdullah** (جـرـير ابن عبد الله), a general of the army in

the time of 'Umar, the second Kḥalīfa after Muhammad.

**Jurjani** (جـرـجـانى), which see.

**Jurjani** (جـرـجـانى), a native of Jurjān

or Georgia. Al-Sayyad-ush-Sharīf Abū'l Hasan (or Husain) 'Alī was thus surnamed because he was born in that country. He was one of the most celebrated Musalmān doctors; was born in A.D. 1339, A.H. 740, and died at Shīrāz A.D. 1413, A.H. 816. There have been several other authors of this surname, as Al-Sharīf-al-Husainī, a son of the first, who was a famous physician and lived in the time of Atsiz, Sulṭān of the Kḥwārizmiāns. Also Abū'l Wafā, a mathematician, Abū Bakr bin-'Abdul Kāhīr, a grammarian, and Muhammad Jirjānī, a valiant captain of the Sulṭān of Kḥwārizm, and governor of the city of Herāt, who was killed in defending that place against Tūlī Kḥān, son of Changez Kḥān.

**Juya** (جـوـيا), poetical appellation of

Mirzā Darāb Beg, a poet whose native country was Kashmere. He died in A.D. 1706, A.H. 1118, and is the author of a Dīwān. The poetical name of his brother Mirzā Kāmran, was Guyā.

# K

## KA'B

**Ka'b** (كعب ابن زهير), or **Kaa'b** ibn-

Zahir of Mecca, was an Arabian poet, and author of the *Qasāed Bānat Sa'ād*, a poem in Arabic held in the highest estimation, containing a panegyric on Muhammad. A translation of part of it may be found in Sir William Jones's second volume of the *Asiatic Researches*. The author was a Jewish Rabbi, contemporary and opponent of Muhammad, and had written some satirical verses upon him; but afterwards being desirous of a reconciliation with the prophet, he wrote the above poem, which had the desired effect. Some authors say that he died in the first year of the Hijra, that is, A.D. 622, A.H. 1. But, according to Ockley's *History of the Saracens*, "Kaa'b came in the ninth year of the Hijra, and made his peace with Muhammad with a poem in his praise." By this it appears that he was living in A.D. 631. He is said to have assisted Muhammad greatly in the compilation of the Qurān. *Vide* Wilkin's *Biographical Dictionary under Coab*.

**Ka'b-al-'Ahbar** (كعب العجمي), a

famous traditionist of the tribe of Hamyar, who embraced Islamism in the reign of 'Umar, and died A.D. 652, A.H. 32, during the reign of 'Usmān.

**Kabir** (كبير), a celebrated Hindī poet,

by trade a Musalmān weaver, who, according to the Akbar-nāma, was contemporary with Sikandar Shāh Lōdī, king of Dehli. Kabir was a Sūfī or Deist of the most exalted sentiments and of benevolence unbounded. His poems, which are still universally esteemed, inculcate the purest morality, good will and hospitality towards all men, and breathe so fine a spirit of toleration that both Hindūs and Musalmāns contend for the honour of his having been born of their religion. From the disinterested, yet alluring, doctrines his poems contain a sect has sprung up in Hindūstān, under the name of Kabir Panthī, who are so universally esteemed for veracity and other virtues, among both Hindūs and Musalmāns, that they may be with propriety considered the Quakers of the country. The time of Kabir's death seems involved in equal obscurity with the manner of his decease and burial. They relate that he lived a long time at Kāsī (Benāras) and Gayā, and sojourned also at Jagannāth, where he gave great offence to the Brāhmins by his conduct and tolerant doctrine. When stricken in years, he departed

## KAFU

this life among a concourse of his disciples, both Musalmāns and Hindūs. He is buried at Rataupūr, where his tomb is said to be seen to this day.

**Kabir, Shaikh** (كبير شيخ), surnamed

Bala Pīr, was the Shaikh Qāsim Qādirī, whose tomb is at Chunār. Shaikh Kabir died at Qanauj on Monday the 4th November, A.D. 1644, 12th Ramazān, A.H. 1054, where a splendid mausoleum was built on his tomb by one of his sons, named Shaikh Mahdī, who died A.D. 1677, A.H. 1088, and is also buried there.

**Kabir-uddin** (كبير الدين بن تاج الدين)

(عراقی), son of Tāj-uddīn 'Irāqī, lived in the time of Sulṭān Alā-uddīn, king of Dehli, and wrote a book on his conquests.

**Kabuli Mahal** (کابلی محل), a wife of Shāhzahan.

**Kachhwaha**, the title of the Rājās of Amber or Jaipur. *Vide* Bharā Mal.

**Kafī** (کافی), surname of Taqī-uddīn

'Alī bin-'Alī, an Arabian author who died in the year A.D. 1355, A.H. 756. His name is spelt in some of our biographical dictionaries, Cafī.

**Kafī** or **Kamī** (کافی), poetical name of

Mirzā 'Alā-uddaula, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Akbar.

[*Vide* Alā-uddaula (Mirzā) and Kāmī.]

**Kafī** (کافی), whose proper name was

Kifāyet 'Alī, was a poet of Muradābād, and author of the *Bahār Khuld*, which is a translation of the *Shimāel*.

**Kafī-ul-Kafat** (کافی الکفات). *Vide* Ibn-'Ibād.

**Kafur, Malik** (کافور ملک), a favourite

eunuch of Sulṭān 'Alā-uddīn Khiljī, king of Dehli, probably of Hindū birth, who was raised to the high rank of wazīr. After the king's death the first step which the traitor took was to send a person to Gwālīār, to put out the eyes of Khizir Khān and Shādī Khān, the two sons of the deceased Sulṭān. His

orders were inhumanly executed. He then placed Shahāb-uddin, the king's youngest son (a boy of seven years of age) on the throne, and began his administration; but was assassinated thirty-five days after the king's death, in January, A.D. 1317, A.H. 716, when Mubārik, the third son of the king, was raised to the throne.

**Kahaj Tabrezi, Shaikh** (کعبه تبریزی), a learned Musalmān who held the office of Shaikh-ul-Islām at Tabrez during the reign of Sulṭān Awis and Sulṭān Husain of Baghdād. He was the author of a Diwān.

**Kahi** (کاهی). *Vide* Qāsim Kāhī.

**Kaikaus** (کیکاووس), second king of the

Kayanian dynasty of Persia, was the son of Kaiqubād. He was vain and proud; and appears to have been in continual distress from the unfortunate result of schemes that his ambition led him to form, but which he wanted ability to execute. His life is connected with a thousand fables, which though improper in this place form excellent materials for Firdausī, who has given, in his history of this period, the extraordinary and affecting tale of the combat between Rustam and his unknown son, Suhrāb, who is killed by his father. This part of the Shāh-nāma has been translated in English verse by J. Atkinson, Assistant Surgeon on the Bengal Establishment, and member of the Asiatic Society in 1814. Kaikāūs, when grown old, resigned his crown in favour of his grandson Kaikhuro, the son of Siāwakhsh (corresponds to Cambyzes I.; *vide* Achaemenis).

**Kaikaus, Amir** (کیکاووس امیر), grandson of Qābūs, prince of Jurjān, and one of the noblemen who lived at the court of Sulṭān Maudūd, the grandson of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī. He is the author of the work called *Qābūs-nāma*.

**Kaikhuro** (کیخسرو), the third king

of the Kayanian dynasty of Persia and the grandson of Kaikāūs. He ascended the throne in the lifetime of his father, who resigned the crown in his favour. He had several battles with Afrāsiāb the king of Tūrān, who was at last defeated, taken prisoner, and slain. Soon after these events Kaikhuro resolved to devote the remainder of his life to religious retirement: he delivered over Kābul, Zābulistān and Nīmrōz to Rustam, as hereditary possessions; and resigned his throne to Luhrāsp, the son-in-law of Kaikāūs and his own son by adoption and affection. After these arrangements, he went, accompanied by some nobles, to a spring which he had fixed upon as the place of his repose. Here he disappeared, and all those that went with him were destroyed on their return by a violent tempest. He lived 90 years and reigned 60.

**Kaikhuro** (کیخسرو), the son of

Sulṭān Muhammad Khān, governor of Multān, who was the eldest son of Sulṭān Ghayās-uddin Balban, king of Delhi. After his father's death in A.D. 1285 he was made governor of Multān by his grandfather, and after his decease in A.D. 1286 was murdered at Rohtak by Malik Nizām-uddin, wazir of Kaiqubād, who ascended the throne as king of Delhi.

**Kaiomurs** (کیومرِس), the first monarch

of Persia, according to all Muhammadan writers. This king is stated to have reclaimed his subjects from a state of the most savage barbarity. They say he was the grandson of Noah, and the founder of the first dynasty of Persian kings, called Pishdādian. His son Siāmak was killed in one of the battles with the barbarians or Devs; and when that monarch carried Hoshang, the infant son of Siāwak, to share in the revenge he meant to take upon his enemies, his army was joined by all the lions, tigers and panthers in his dominions, and the Devs were routed and torn to pieces by the auxiliaries, who had left their native forest to aid the just king. After this victory, Kaiomurs returned to his capital Balkh. He reigned 30 years, and was succeeded by his grandson Hoshang.

*The following is a list of kings of the first or Pishdādian dynasty:—*

1. Kaiomurs.
2. Hoshang.
3. Tuhmurs, surnamed Deoband.
4. Jamshed, reigned at Persipolis.
5. Zuhāk, surnamed Alwanī.
6. Farīdūn, restored by Kawa.
7. Manūchehr.
8. Naudar or Nauzar.
9. Afrāsiāb, king of Turkistān.
10. Zāb, brother of Naudar.
11. Garshāsp.

**Kaiqubad** (کیقباد), the founder of the

second or Kayanian dynasty of the kings of Persia, was a lineal descendant of Manūchehr, according to some accounts he was his great-grandson. This prince had retired to the mountain of Alburz, from which place he was brought by Rustam the son of Zāl and proclaimed king of Persia. He committed the administration of government into the hands of Zāl, whose son Rustam was appointed to lead the Persians against the dreaded Afrāsiāb, who had again passed the Oxus and invaded Persia. In this battle Rustam overcame Afrāsiāb, and afterwards a peace was concluded, by which it was agreed that the Oxus should remain as it had been heretofore, the boundary between the two kingdoms. Kaiqubād lived some time after this in peace: he is said to have reigned 120 years, and to have left four sons—Kaikāūs, Arish, Rūm and Armen. To the former he bequeathed his throne, and enjoined all the others to obey him.

*Legendary list of kings of the second or Kayanian dynasty.*

1. Kaiqubād.
2. Kaikāās.
3. Kaiḫusro.
4. Luhrāsp.
5. Gushtāsp or Darius.
6. Isfāndiār.
7. Bahman or Ardisher Darāzdast (Xerxes).
8. Humai, daughter and wife of Bahman.
9. Dārāb or Dārā, son of Bahman.
10. Dārā, son of Dārāb (Darius overcome by Alexander the Great).

[*Vide* Achaemenes.]

**Kaiqubad (کیتباد),** surnamed Mu'izz-

uddīn, the grandson of Sulṭān Ghayās-uddīn Balban, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1286, A.H. 685, on the throne of Dehli in the absence of his father Nāsir-uddīn Bāghrā Khān, who was then in Bengal. In the year A.D. 1287, A.H. 686, his father, having heard the state of affairs at Dehli, marched from Bengal to visit and advise his son. They met on the banks of the Ghāgra at Behār, and the whole scene was so affecting that almost all the court shed tears. On this occasion the celebrated poet Amīr Ḫusro wrote the poem called the *Kīrān-us-Sudāin*, or the conjunction of the two planets. Kaiqubād was assassinated in A.D. 1288 through the instigation of the Firōz Malik Khiljī, who ascended the throne by the title of Jalāl-uddīn Firōz Shāh Khiljī, and became the first Sulṭān of the second branch of the Turk dynasty called Khiljī.

**Kaiuk Khan (کیموک خان).** *Vide* Kayūk.

**Kakafi (کاکفی).** *Vide* Ahmad bin-Idrīs. He is mentioned in some of our Biographical Dictionaries under the name of Cakafī.

**Kakafi (کاکفی).** *Vide* Ahmad bin-Idrīs.

**Kalb Ali Khan (کلب علی خان),** Nawāb of Rāmpūr in 1869-70.

**Kalb Husain Khan, Mirza (کلب حسین خان مرزا),** Deputy Collector of Etāwah, the son of Ahtarām-uddaula Dabīr-ul-Mulk Kalb 'Alī Khān Bahādūr. He is the author of four Dīwāns and a biography called *Shaukat Nādirī*. He was living in A.D. 1864, A.H. 1281.

**Kalhana (کلہانہ),** a Brāhman and author of a history of Kashmere, called *Rājatarangini*. There are four chronicles of the history of Kashmere written in Sanskrit verse; the first by Kalhanā, bringing the history of

Kashmere to about 1148 after Christ; the second, a continuation of the former, by Jaūarājā, to A.D. 1412; the third, a continuation of the second, by Srivara, a pupil of Jaūarājā, to A.D. 1477; and the fourth, by Prajyābhagga, from that date to the conquest of the valley by the emperor Akbar. The author of the work, the Paṇḍit Kalhanā, of whom we merely know that he was the son of Champaka, and lived about A.D. 1150, under the reign of Siūha Deva of Kashmere—reports that before entering on his task he had studied eleven historical works written previously to his time, and also a history of Kashmere by the sage Nīla, which seems to be the oldest of all. Kalhanā begins his work with the mythological history of the country; the first king named by him is Gonarda, who, according to his chronology, would have reigned in the year B.C. 2448, and the last mentioned by him is Siūha Deva, about 1150 after Christ.

**Kali Das (کالی داس),** a celebrated

Hindū poet traditionally said to have lived towards the commencement of the Christian era, and to have been one of the nine splendid gems that adorned the court of Rāja Bikar-mājit (Vikramāditya). Some say that he flourished in the time of Rāja Bhōj (1040-90 A.D.). He wrote the *Nalodāra* for the purpose of exhibiting his unbounded skill in alliteration. In four books, containing on the average fifty-four stanzas each, he has given such illustrations of this art as can never be surpassed. This work has been published in Europe, with a Latin translation by a continental scholar, Ferdinandus Benary. No reason can be imagined why Kālī Dās should again write the history of Nala and Damayanti, after it had been so elegantly written in flowing verse by Vyāsa Deva, except that he intended in this simple story to shew forth his ingenuity in alliteration. He is also the author of the poem called *Kumāra Sambhava*, and of another called *Mahā Nāṭak*.

**Kalim (کلیم),** the poetical name of Abū Tālīb Kalim, which see.

**Kalim-ullah (کلیم اللہ),** a title of Moses the prophet.

**Kalim-ullah (کلیم اللہ),** the last king of the Bahmanī dynasty of Kulbarga or Ahmadābād Bidar in the Deccan. He was expelled in A.D. 1527 by Amīr Barid his wazīr, who mounted the throne and took possession of that kingdom.

**Kalim-ullah (کلیم اللہ),** author of a work called *Kashkol Tasawwaf*, an exposition of the mystical phrases of the Sūfis.

Kali Sahib (کالی صاحب), surname

of Ghulām Nasīr-uddīn, the son of Maulānā Qutb-uddīn, the son of Maulānā Fakhr-uddīn. Although he was the Murshid or spiritual guide of the king of Dehli, he preferred the habit of a Derwish. He died in A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268.

Kamal (کمال), a poet of Isfahān.

Kamal (کمال), poetical title of Mīr

Kamāl 'Alī of Gaya Mānpūr. He wrote Persian and Rekhta verses, and is the author of a large work called *Kamāl-ul-Hikmat*, on philosophy, and one called *Chahārdah Darūd*, i.e. the fourteen blessings, containing an account of the Imāms. He died in A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215, and the chronogram of the Hijri year of his death is contained in the word Dareghā.

Kamal Ghayas, Maulana (کمال)

(شمس مولانا شیرازی), of Shīrāz, a poet and physician who flourished in the time of Ibrāhīm Sultān.

Kamal Khan, Gikhar (کمال خان)

(گکهر) prince of the Gikhars, was the

son of Sultān Sārang, the son of Malik Kalān II. the son of Malik Kalān I. the son of Malik Khar, who was the founder of the principality of the Gikhars. Their country lies among the mountains between Bhat and Sindh, which formerly belonged to the government of Kashmere. Malik Kalān II. had several battles with Sher Shāh, but was at last taken prisoner and put to death by that monarch, and his son or grandson Kamāl Khān imprisoned in the fortress of Gwāliar. He was, however, after some years released by Salīm Shāh the son of Sher Shāh, but during his confinement his uncle Sultān Adam had taken possession of the country. In the first year of the reign of Akbar he was introduced to that monarch and was employed in his service. He by degrees rose to the rank of 5000, and was afterwards put in possession of his dominions by that emperor, and Sultān Adam his uncle taken prisoner and made over to Kamāl Khān, who put him in confinement, where he died. Kamāl Khān, who became tributary to Akbar, died in A.D. 1562, A.H. 970.

Kamal Khujandi (کمال خجندی).

*Vide* Kamāl-uddīn Khujandi.

Kamal Qazi (کمال قاضی). *Vide*

Abūl-Fath Bilgrāmī.

Kamal-uddīn 'Abdul Razzaq, Shaikh

(کمال الدین عبدالرزاق شینخ)

is the author of several works, among which are the following: *Tafsīr Tawīlāt*, *Kutāb Istilāhāt Sāfiā*, *Sharah Fasūs-ul-Hikam*, *Sharh Manāzib-ul-Sābirīn*, etc. He was a contemporary of Shaikh Rukn-uddīn 'Alā-uddaula. He died in A.D. 1482, A.H. 887.

[*Vide* 'Abdul Razzāq.]

Kamal-uddīn Isma'il (کمال الدین)

(اسمعیل), son of Jamāl-uddīn Mu-

hammad 'Abdul Razzāq, of Isfahān, a celebrated poet of Persia, styled Malik-ush-Shu'arā, that is to say, king of the poets, and is the author of a Diwān. In the year A.D. 1237, 2nd Jumādā I. A.H. 635, on the 21st December, when Oqtāi Khān, the son of Changez Khān, invaded Isfahān and massacred the inhabitants of that city, he also fell a martyr. It is said that he was tortured to death by the Mughuls, who expected to find hidden property in his house.

Kamal - uddin Khujandi, Shaikh

(کمال الدین خجندی شینخ)

was a great Shaikh and lyric poet, and a contemporary of Hāfiz, who, though they never saw each other, much esteemed him, considering him and Salmān Sāwajī as amongst the first poets of their time. He is commonly called Kamāl Khujandi, born at Khujand, a town situated in one of the most beautiful and fertile districts of Persia. After having made the pilgrimage to Mecca he settled at Tabrez, a place which he found extremely agreeable during the reign of the princes of the family of Jalāyer. The principal personages of Tabrez became his pupils, and he led a life of literary ease and enjoyment; but when Tuqtamish Khān surprised Tabrez, Shaikh Kamāl was made prisoner, and was carried to Serai in Kapjak by order of Mangū Khūn the grandson of Changez Khān, where he remained four years, after which he was permitted to return to Tabrez, near which city the Sultān Awes Jalāyer built him a house. Kamāl did not sing the praise of princes in Qasida, nor did he write Masnawis, but only Ghazals and fragments. He died in the year A.D. 1390, A.H. 792, and was buried at Tabrez. A MS. of the Diwān of Kamāl, which had been the property of a Sultān, is possessed by the Imperial Library at Vienna, and is a great treasure as a specimen of splendid writing, and also for the superbly executed miniatures which adorn it, illustrating the poems. These pictures are not more than a square inch in size: there are two on each side of the concluding verse; and though so small, represent with the greatest correctness, either allegorically or simply, the meaning of the poet. —*Dublin University Magazine*, 1840.

Kamal-uddin Masa'ud, Maulana (كمال الدين مسعود مولانا شروانى), of Shīrwān, a celebrated logician and author of the marginal notes on the *Sharah Hikmat Āin*.

Kamal-uddin Muhammad-al-Siwasi (كمال الدين محمد السواسى), commonly called Humām and Ibn-Humām, author of a commentary on the *Hidāya* entitled *Fath-ul-Qādir lil-'Ajiz-al-Faqīr*. It is the most comprehensive of all the comments on the *Hidāya*, and includes a collection of decisions which render it extremely useful. He died in A.D. 1457, A.H. 861.

[*Vide* Humām and Ibn-Humām.]

Kamal-uddin Muhammad bin-'Abdul Muna'im Jujari, Shaikh (كمال الدين محمد بن عبد المنعم جوجارى شيخ), an author who died in A.D. 1484, A.H. 889.

Kamal-uddin Muhammad, Khwaja (كمال الدين محمد خواجه), ibn-Ghayās-uddin Shīrāzī, was a physician and a poet, and flourished in the time of Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Mirzā. For his poetical title he used Ibn-Ghayās.

Kamal-uddin Musa bin-Yunas bin-Malik (كمال الدين موسى بن يونس بن ملك), name of an Imām, who was one of the most celebrated Musalmān doctors.

Kamal-uddin Shah (كمال الدين شاد).  
*Vide* Lutf-ullāh.

Kam Bakhsh (prince) (كامبخش شهزاده), youngest son of the emperor 'Alamgīr, a vain and violent young man, who had received from his father the kingdom of the Deccan, but as he refused to acknowledge the sovereignty of the emperor Bahādur Shāh, his eldest brother, and struck coin in his own name, that monarch, after attempting in vain to win him over by concessions, marched against him with a powerful army to the Deccan, and defeated him in a battle near Haidarābād, where Kām Bakhsh died of his wounds on the same day in the month of February or March, A.D. 1708, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1119. His mother's name was Udaipūri Muhal, and he was born on the 25th February, A.D. 1667, 10th Ramazān, A.H. 1077.

Kami (كامى), whose proper name is

Mirzā Alā-uddaula Qazwīnī, was the son of Mir Yahya bin-'Abdul Laṭīf, and is the author of the work called *Nafīs-ul-Māsir*, a Biographical Dictionary of Persian poets. It contains notices of about 350 poets in alphabetical order. Most of them flourished in India during the reign of Akbar, to whom the book is dedicated. It was finished in A.D. 1571, A.H. 979, but there occur much later dates in it. He is supposed by some to have died in A.D. 1563, A.H. 971, and by others in A.D. 1573, A.H. 981, but the latter date appears to be correct. The discrepancy arises from the chronogram of his death, in which the number of the last word is considered by some to be 60 and by others 70, a difference of ten years.

[*Vide* Yahya bin-'Abdul Laṭīf.]

Kamil (كامل), author of a poetical

work, entitled *Chirāghnāma*. It consists of Ghazals all of which rhyme in Chirāgh (lamp), and the first letter of every verse of the first Ghazal is *l* or *A*, of the second *ب* or *B*, and so on.

Kamran Mirza (كامران مرزا), second

son of the emperor Bābar Shāh, and brother to the emperor Humāyūn, who, after his accession to the throne in A.D. 1530, A.H. 937, conferred on him the government of Kābul, Qandahār, Ghaznī and the Panjāb. He was deprived of his sight by Humāyūn when at Kābul in the year A.D. 1553, A.H. 960, on account of his repeated offences, and continually raising disturbances in the government. The operation was performed by piercing his eyes repeatedly with a lancet. Kāmran bore the torture without a groan until lemon-juice and salt were squeezed into his eyes, when he called out "O Lord my God! whatever sins I have committed I have been amply punished in this world, have compassion on me in the next." Kāmran eventually obtained permission to proceed to Mecca, where he resided three years and died a natural death in A.D. 1556, A.H. 964. He left three daughters and one son, named Abū'l Qāsim Mirzā, who was imprisoned in the fort of Gwāliar, and put to death by order of the emperor Akbar, his cousin, in the year A.D. 1565, A.H. 973.

Kamran Shah (كامران شاد), the present ruler of Herāt, is the son of Mahmūd Shāh, the son of Timur Shāh, the son of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī. On the death of his father, Mahmūd Shāh (in A.D. 1829), he succeeded him on the throne of Herāt.

Kaparthala Rajah. *Vide* Nihal Singh.

Karam (كرم), author of the *Harbae*

*Haidarī*, a history of Alī and his son Husain in verse, composed in A.D. 1723, A.H. 1135.

**Karim** (کریم), poetical name of Mīr

Muhammad Kāzīm the son of Fikr. He flourished in the time of Kutbshāh of the Deccan, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Karim Khan** (کریم خان), the

murderer of Mr. W. Fraser, Commissioner of Dehli. See Shams-uddīn Khān (nāwab).

**Karim Khan** (کریم خان), a Pindārī

chief, who surrendered himself to the British Government on the 15th February, 1818, and received for his support the Tālūqa of Burhāpār in the Gorakhpār district, which was held by his descendants up to the mutiny in 1857.

**Karim Khan Zand** (کریم خان زند).

The history of Persia, from the death of Nādir Shāh till the elevation of 'Aqā Muhammad, though it occupies nearly half a century, presents no one striking feature, except the life of Karim Khān, a chief of the tribe of Zand. He collected an army chiefly composed of the different tribes of Zand and Mafi, defeated the Aīghāns in several engagements, finally drove them out of the country, and secured to himself the kingdom of Fārs, or the southern division of Persia, while Khurāsān partially remained in possession of the descendants of Nādir Shāh; and the countries bordering on the Caspian Sea were retained by Muhammad Hasan Khān Qājār, ruler of Māzandarān, the great-grandfather of 'Aqā Muhammad Shāh Qājār. Karim Khān, after subduing his enemies, enjoyed independent power for twenty-six years; and during the last twenty, viz. from 1759 to 1779, he had been, without a competitor, the acknowledged ruler of Persia. His capital was Shirāz. He died at an advanced period of life on the 2nd March, A.D. 1779, 13th Šafar, A.H. 1193, being nearly 80 years of age. After his death Zakī Khān assumed the reins of government, and was assassinated two months after. Sādiq Khān, brother of Karim Khān, took possession of Shirāz after the death of Zakī Khān, and was put to death on the 14th March, A.D. 1781, 18th Rabī' I. A.H. 1195, by 'Alī Murād Khān, who now became the sovereign of Persia, and died on the 11th January, A.D. 1785, 28th Šafar, A.H. 1199. After his death Lutf 'Alī Khān reigned for some years at Shirāz. He was defeated in 1794 and slain afterwards by 'Aqā Muhammad Khān Qājār, who took possession of the throne of Persia.

**Karim - uddin**, Professor in Āgra

College, published in 1845 an Urdū Anthology which became very popular. It is prefaced by a dissertation.

**Karshasp** (کرشاسپ), or Garshāsp,

the son of Zū, and the last king of the first or Pishdādian dynasty of Persia.

[*Idē* Zū.]

**Kart** (کرت), kings of the dynasty of.

*Idē* Shams-uddīn Kart I.

**Kashfī** (کشفی), the poetical name of

Shāh Muhammad Salāmāt-ullāh. He is the author of a *Diwān* in Persian, which was printed and published before his death in A.H. 1279.

**Kashfī** (کشفی), *takhullus* of Mīr Mu-

hammad Sālah, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr, and is the author of a *Tarjīhband* called *Majmū'ā Rāz*, which he composed in A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030, containing 270 verses. He died in the year A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060, at Āgra, and lies buried there.

**Kashi**, Mulla (کاشی مولا), surname of

Kamāl-uddīn Abdū'l Ghanam 'Abdul Razzāq bin-Jamāl-uddīn, a celebrated doctor, placed amongst the Musulmān saints, was author of several works. He died young about the year A.D. 1320, A.H. 720.

**Kashi Rao Holkar** (کاشی راو هلکر),

the eldest of the four sons of Tukāji Holkar, after whose death in A.D. 1797 disputes arose between Kāshī Rāo and his brother Mulhār Rāo, and both repaired to the court of the Peshwā at Pūna, where, on their arrival, Daulat Rāo Sindhiā, with a view of usurping the possessions of the family, espoused the cause of Kāshī Rāo, and made a sudden and unexpected attack in the month of September on Mulhār Rāo, whom he slew with most of his adherents. After this, Sindhiā pretended to govern the possessions of the Holkar family in the name of Kāshī Rāo, whom he kept in a state of dependence and appropriated the revenue to his own use. A long contest ensued between Daulat Rāo and Jaswant Rāo Holkar, the brother of Kāshī Rāo, and continued till the year A.D. 1802, when Jaswant Rāo appears to have taken possession of Indor, the territory of his father.

**Kashifī** (کاشیفی), the poetical name

of Maulānā Husain bin-Āli, also known by that of Wāez or the preacher. He wrote a full commentary on the Qur'ān in the Persian language. He was a preacher at the royal town of Herāt in Khurāsān. He died in A.D. 1505, A.H. 910.

[*Idē* Husain Wāez.]

Kashmere, kings of. *Vide* Shāh Mir.

Kasir (کثیر جزا), or Kathīr Azzā, one of the celebrated Arabian poets of the court of the Khalif 'Abdul Malīk. *Vide* Jamil.

Kathir (کثیر). *Vide* Kasīr.

Katibi (کاتبی ترشیزی), poetical name of Maulānā Shams-uddīn Muhammad bin-'Abdullah-al-Naishāpūrī and Tarshizī. He wrote a very beautiful hand, on which account he assumed the title of "Kātibī." He came to Herāt in the reign of Bāisanghar Mirzā, and afterwards became one of the best poets of the courts of the prince Sultān Mirzā Ibrāhīm of Shīrwān, in whose praise he once wrote a panegyric, and received from that prince a present of 10,000 dimars. We have several of his works in the Persian language. In the latter period of his life he fixed his residence at Astrabād, and died there in A.D. 1435, A.H. 839. His works, which contain five poems, are called *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, the story of Nāsir and Mansūr, which may be read in two different metres; *Dād Bāb*, *Husna Ishq* and *Bahrām and Gulandām*.

Kaus. *Vide* Kaikāūs.

Kayuk Qaan (کیوک قآن), or Kayūk

Khān, was the son of Oqtāi Qān, the son of Changez Khān. He succeeded his father in January, A.D. 1242, A.H. 639, to the kingdom of Tartary, and his uncle Jaghtai or Chaghtai Qān to the kingdom of Transoxiana, Badakhshān and Kāshghar. He reigned one year, and died about the beginning of A.D. 1243, A.H. 640, when Mangū Qān, the eldest son of Tūli Khān, the son of Changez Khān, succeeded him and reigned nine years.

Kazim Ali Khan (کاظم علی خان), a physician of the Lodi period, who made a garden at Agra on the banks of the Jamna opposite Rām Bāgh. Some traces of this garden still remain called Hakīm ka Bagh. It was made in the year A.D. 1551.

Kazim, Hakim (کاظم حکیم), a physician who had the title of Hāziq-ul-Mulk and was the son of the Mujtahid Haidar Ali Tushtarī Najafī. He is the author of the work called *Farah-nīma Fātima*, which he composed in A.D. 1737, A.H. 1150.

Kazim, Hakim (کاظم حکیم). *Vide* Sāhib.

Kazim Zarbaya (کاظم زربایه), a Persian poet who died at Isfahān in the year A.D. 1541, A.H. 948.

Kerat Singh (کیرت سنگه), second son of Mirzā Rāja Jaisingh. He served under the emperor 'Alamgīr, and after his father's death was honoured with the rank of 3000. He was living in the Deccan A.D. 1673, A.H. 1084.

Kesari Singh (کیسری سنگه), Rāja of Jaipūr who lived in the time of Muhammad Shāh, emperor of Dehli.

Kesho Das Rathor, Raja (کیشو داس), who gave his daughter (راتپور راجه) in marriage to the emperor Jahāngīr, by whom he had Bahar Bano Begam.

Khadija (خدیجه), Muhammad's wife. Although this is the correct pronunciation of the name, yet see under Khudya.

Khadim (خادم), the poetical name of Nazar Beg, a poet. He was a pupil of Muhammad Azfal Sābit, and died some time before the year A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174.

Khadim (خادم), the takhallus or poetical appellation of Shaikh Ahmad 'Ali of Sandila and son of Muhammad Hājī. He is the author of several works, amongst which is one called *Anīs-ul-'Ushshāq*, an anthology. He flourished about the year A.D. 1752, A.H. 1165.

[*Vide* Hasan bin-Muhammad Sharif.]

Khaef Kashmiri, Maulana (خایف کشمیری مولانا), a poet.

Khafi (خافی), poetical title of Mir Abūl Hasan Khān, author of a poem called *Chahār Dervish*.

Khafi Khan (خافی خان), whose original name is Muhammad Hāshim, was the author of the work called *Tūrikh Khāfi Khān*, which is also called *Muntakhib-ul-Lubāb*, an excellent history of Hindustān, commencing with the invasion of the emperor Bābar Shāh, A.D. 1519, A.H. 925, and continued to the accession of Muhammad Shāh; comprehending the whole of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr, also those of Bahādur Shāh, Jahāndār Shāh, Farrukhsiyar, and Rafī-ud-darjāt; all of which, except the first ten years of 'Alamgīr's reign,

Colonel Dow was obliged to pass over, for want of documents. There are few works in the Persian language (says Stewart) so worthy of being translated. The author was a person of good family, who resided at Dehli during the latter part of the reign of 'Alamgīr, where he compiled his history; but in consequence of the well-known prohibition of that monarch he was obliged to conceal his intentions, and for some other causes did not publish it till the 14th year of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145. The work was well received, and the author was honoured with the title of *Khāfi Khān*, or the "concealed."

[English extracts may be found in Dowson's *Elliott*, vol. vii.]

**Khair - uddin Muhammad, Maulvi** (خير الدين محمد مولوي), author of the history of Jaunpūr.

**Khair-un Nisa Khatun** (خير النساء خاتون), a poetess, who was the daughter of the Qāzī of Samarqand, and lived at *Khurāsān*.

**Khaju** (خاجو). *Vide* *Khawājū*.

**Khaki** (خاکی), author of the *Munāqib-ul-'Arifīn*. This book contains the memoirs of three very celebrated Sūfī Shaikhs, viz. *Khawāja Bahā-uddīn*, *Burhān-uddīn*, and *Jalāl-uddīn*. The former of these was reputed a great saint, and was the founder of an Order of Sūfīs, distinguished by the title of *Naqshbandī*. He died at *Harāfa* in Persia, A.D. 1453, A.H. 857. The two others were authors of commentaries on the Qurān, and were held in much veneration. The above-mentioned book was dedicated to *Bahā-uddīn*.

**Khaki Shirazi** (خاکی شیرازی), author of a Persian *Dīwān*.

**Khaksar** (خاکسار), poetical name of *Shukr-ullāh Khān*, who died in A.D. 1696, A.H. 1108, and has left a *Dīwān*.

**Khaldun** (خالدون). *Vide* *Khālīdūn*.

**Khalid ibn-Barmak** (خالد ابن برمک) was the first of the *Barmacides*, who acted as wazīr to Abū' *Abbās Saffāh*. He was the grandfather of *Ja'far*, wazīr to *Hārūn-al-Rashīd*. He died in the year A.D. 780 or 782, A.H. 163 or 165.

**Khalid ibn-Walid** (خالد ابن والید), who became a proselyte to Muhammadanism

in A.D. 630, and afterwards so terrible to the Greeks, was called from his courage, the *Sword of God*. In spreading the doctrines of the Qurān, and the dominion of the prophet, he committed atrocious cruelties, and was at last cut off by the plague in A.D. 639, but according to *Ockley's History of the Saracens* Abū *Ubeda* died that year, and *Khālīd* survived him about three years, and then died.

**Khalid ibn - Yezid ibn - Muaw'ia** (خالد ابن یزید). He is reported to

have been the most learned of the tribe of *Quresh* in all the different branches of knowledge, and skilled in the art of alchemy. He died in A.D. 704, A.H. 85.

**Khalidi** (خالدی), surname of Abū' *I*

*Faraj*, one of the first poets of the court of the Sultān *Saif-uddaula Hamdānī*. He was a native of *Khāldīa* or *Chaldea*, consequently he is called *Khālīdī*.

**Khalidun** (خالدون), or 'Abdul *Rahmān*

bin - *Muhammad bin - Khālīdūn*, surnamed *Alhazramī*, was an author and Qāzī of the city of *Aleppo* when *Amīr Timur* took it, who carried him away to *Samarqand* as a slave, where he died A.D. 1405, A.H. 808.

**Khalif or Khalifa** (خليفة). This Arabic

word (which signifies vicar or successor), from which we have formed that of *Khalif* or *Caliph*, is the name of a sovereign dignity amongst the *Muslimans*, which comprehends an absolute power, and an independent authority over all that regards religion and political government. Not only the first four immediate successors of *Muhammad*, but the rulers of the house of *Umayya* (written by us *Ommaydes*), who reigned in *Damascus*, and the *Abbāsides*, who reigned in *Baghdād*, were also called *Khalifas*. There were in all 56 *Khalifas*, 4 of whom were of the house of the prophet, 15 of the house of *Umayya*, and 37 of the house of 'Abbās.

**Khalif or Khalifas** (خليفة), of the house of *Muhammad*. *See* *Abū Bakr Siddiq*.

**Khalif or Khalifas** (خليفة اميد), of the race or *Umayya*, who reigned at *Damascus*. [*Vide* *Mu'aw'ia I.*]

**Khalif or Khalifas** (خليفة عباسی), of the house of *Abbās* called *Abbāsī* or *Abbāsides*, who reigned at *Baghdād*. [*Vide* *Al-Saffāh.*]

**Khalil** (خلیل), the poetical title of *Alī Ibrāhīm Khān*, which see.

**Khalil (خليل)**, the poetical appellation of Mirzā Muhammad Ibrāhīm, whose title was Asālat Khān. He served under the emperor 'Alamgīr, and was living in Patna in A.D. 1690, A.H. 1102. He was a native of Khurāsān, but brought up in India.

**Khalil bin-Ahmad (خليل بن احمد)**, (بصرى), of Basra, a very learned man who is said to be the first that wrote on the art of writing poetry. He wrote several works and died about the year A.H. 175.

**Khalil ibn-Is-haq (خليل ابن اسحاق)**, author of a Mukhtasar which goes after his name. This is a work professedly treating of the law according to the Mālikī doctrines, and has been translated into French by M. Perron and published in the year 1849.

**Khalil Khan (خليل خان)**, a mansabdār of 5000 of the court of Shāh Jahān, but of a very bad temper. It was he who instigated 'Alamgīr to confine his father Shāh Jahān. He had built a fine house at Agra on the banks of the Jamna, of which some traces are still to be seen.

**Khalil, Maulana (خليل مولانا)**, a poet of Persia, who flourished in the time of Shāh Tahmāsp Safwī, and was living about the year A.D. 1539, A.H. 946.

**Khalil, Sultan (خليل سلطان)**, son of Shaikh Ibrāhīm Shīrwānī, ruler of Shīrwān. He reigned about the beginning of the 15th century of the Christian era.

**Khalil, Sultan (خليل سلطان)**, also called Mirzā Khalil and Khalil-ullāh, was the son of Mirānshāh, and grandson of Amīr Timur, at whose death he, being present with the army at Samarqand, took possession of that country. This prince, who was a person of excellent temper and had many good qualities, might have preserved the power he had acquired, had not his violent love for Shād-ul-Mulk, a celebrated courtizan, whom he had secretly married, diverted him from the cares of government. He had scarcely reigned four years, when he was seized by the chiefs who had raised him to the throne, and sent a prisoner to the country of Kashghar in A.D. 1408, A.H. 811, where instead of endeavouring to effect his release and recover his power, he spent the whole of his time in writing verses to his beloved mistress, who had been exposed, by the reverse of his fortune, to the most cruel indignities. He was at last released by Mirzā Shāhrukh his uncle, who had taken possession of his kingdom,

and who not only gave him the government of Rei, Kum and Hamdān, but restored his beautiful mistress to his arms. After this he lived two years and a half and died 6th November, A.D. 1411, 18th Rajab, A.H. 814, aged 28 years, and Shād-ul-Mulk, on the occurrence of this event, acted a part which has given fame to her memory—she struck a poniard to her breast: and the lovers were buried in one tomb in the city of Rei.

**Khalil-ullah (خليل الله)**, the Friend of God, a title of Abraham the patriarch.

**Khalil-ullah Hirwi, Mir (خليل الله مير هووى مير)**, a descendant of Shaikh Na'amat-ullāh Walī.

**Khalil-ullah Khan (خليل الله خان)**, entitled Umdāt-ul-Mulk, brother of Asālat Khān Mir Bakhshī, served under the emperor Shāh Jahān, was appointed governor of Dehli about the year A.D. 1653, A.H. 1063, and was raised to the rank of 6000 in the first year of 'Alamgīr, A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068. He died on the 11th February, A.D. 1662, 2nd Rajab, A.H. 1072.

**Khalil-ullah Mirza (خليل الله ميرزا)**.  
*Vide* Khalil Sultān.

**Khalis (خالص)**, the poetical name of Intiyāz Khān of Isfahān, which see.

**Khallikan (خاليكان)**. *Vide* Ibn-Khallikān.

**Khamosh (خاموش)**, poetical name of Rāe Sāhib Rām of Dehli. He was for some time Tahsildār under Mr. Jonathan Duncan in Benaras. He has left a large Diwān.

**Khan (خان)**. This word, which appears to be a corruption of Qān, is a Turkish title and means powerful lord. The most powerful kings of Turkistān, of Great Tartary and of the Khatāyans have borne this title. Changez, the great conqueror, had no other, and it makes even part of his name, for he is called by the Orientals, Changez Khān. It means the same as Khākān or Qān.

**Khan (خان)**, the poetical name of Mirzā Sharīf.

**Khan 'Alam (خان عالم)**, title of Mirzā Barkhurdār, son of Mirzā 'Abdul Rahmān Dauldī, a nobleman who served under the

emperor Shāh Jahān and was raised to the rank of 5000; he was also in favour under 'Alamgir (Aurangzeb). In the latter part of his life, he was pensioned by the emperor and received one lac of rupees annually. He had a house and garden in Āgra on the banks of the river Jamna built of red stone touching the northern Burj of the Rauza of Tajganj in a spot consisting of 50 bighas. In the latter part of his life he was raised to 6000 and appointed governor of Bihār.

Khan 'Alam (خان عالم), title of

Ikhlas Khān, the son of Khān Zamān Shaikh Nizām. He served under the emperor 'Alamgir and was raised to the rank of 5000 in A.D. 1689, A.H. 1100, with the title of Khān 'Alam. In A.D. 1696 the rank of 6000 was conferred on him. After the death of that emperor he espoused the cause of 'Azim Shāh against his brother Bahādūr Shāh, and fell in battle A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119. After his death his son was honoured with the same title.

Khanam Sultan (خانم سلطان), a

daughter of the emperor Akbar, married to Muzaffar Husain Mirzā, the son of Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā, in A.D. 1593. [The word is the feminine of Khān, as Begam is of Beg.]

Khan 'Azim (خان عظيم). *Vide* 'Azim Khān.

Khanazad Begam (خانزاد بیگم), the

sister of the emperor Bābar, was five years older than he. Another daughter of 'Umar Shaikh was Mehr Bāno, eight years younger than Bābar. Another daughter was Yaqar Sultān Begam, whose mother name is Aghā Sultān Ghunchichī; the fourth daughter was named Ruqia Sultān Begam, whose mother's name was Makhdūma Sultān Begam, who was also called Qarā Qūr Begam; the last two daughters were born after the death of their father.

Khanazad Khan (خانزاد خان).

*Vide* Khān Zamān Bahādūr and Rūh-ullāh Khān.

Khanazad Khan (خانزاد خان), son

of Sarbuland Khān, was governor of Peshāwar in A.D. 1723, A.H. 1135. When the government of Allāhābad was conferred on his father by the emperor Muḥammad Shāh, in A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145, he was deputed to act for him as governor of that province.

Khan Bahadur (خان بہادر), son of

Rāja Mittra Jit of Patna. He is the compiler of the work called *Jāma' Bahādūr Khānī*,

an epitome of European Sciences in the Persian language, including treatises on astronomy, optics, and mathematics, and copious tables of logarithms for natural numbers, sines, tangents, etc., also of a small octavo volume of Perspective called '*Ilm-ul-Manāzarat*', in the Persian language, which he presented to the Asiatic Society in A.D. 1835, A.H. 1251.

Khan Bahadur Khan. A descendant

of Hāfiz Rahmat (*q.v.*) who was sub-judge of Bareli in 1857, and took advantage of the Sepoy mutiny to assume power there. He committed many crimes, but was driven out at the end of the year. The date of his death is uncertain.

Khan Bahadur Khan (خان بہادر خان),

the son of Jalāl-uddīn Khān, the son of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān. *Vide* Masrūf.

Khande Rao Gaeqwar (کھاندی راو)

(گہ قوار), Rāja of Baroda. He died in A.D. 1870, and was succeeded by his brother Malhār Rāo, the deposed (1875) Rāja of Baroda.

Khande Rao Holkar (کھاندی راولہکار),

the only son of Malhār Rāo Holkar I. He was killed in a battle at Dig against Sūraj Mal Jāt in A.D. 1754, many years previous to his father's death, and left an only son, Malī Rāo, who succeeded his grandfather and died nine months after.

[*Vide* Malhār Rāo I. and Ahliā Bār.]

Khan Duran I. (خان دوران اوی),

whose proper name is Shāh Beg Khān Kābulī, was an Amīr in the time of the emperor Akbar. He received the title of Khān Dourān from Jahāngir in the year A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016, and was appointed governor of Kābul. He died in Lāhore in the year A.D. 1620, A.H. 1029, aged 90 years.

Khan Duran Khan II. (خان دوران)

(خان ثانی نصرت جنگ), Nasrat

Jāng, title of Khawāja Sābir, son of Khawāja Hisārī Naqshbandī. He was an officer of state in the service of the emperor Shāh Jahān and held the rank of 7000. He was stabbed one night whilst asleep by a young Kashmirian Brāhman whom he had converted to Muḥammadianism, and died after a few days on the 12th July, A.D. 1645, 27th Jumāda I. A.H. 1055, at Lāhore. His remains were transported to Gwāliar and buried there in the cemetery of his ancestors.

Khan Duran III. (خان دوران سوم),

(نصرت خان), Nasrat Khān, son of Khān Dourān Nasrat Jang. He held the rank of 5000 in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr. In the latter part of his life he was appointed governor of Orissa, which post he held for several years and died there A.D. 1667, A.H. 1077.

Khan Duran IV. (خان دوران چهارم).

*Vide* Ābdus Samad Khān Bahādur Jang.

Khan Jahan (خان جهان), title of

Husain Qulī Beg, a manṣabdār of 5000 in the reign of the emperor Akbar. He was appointed governor of Bengal after the death of Munaim Khān, about the year A.D. 1576, A.H. 984. He defeated, took prisoner, and slew Dāūd Khān, the ex-king of Bengal, who had again rebelled against the emperor, and sent his head to Agra the same year. Khān Jahān died at Tānda in A.H. 1578, A.H. 986, and was succeeded by Muzaffar Khān.

*Governors of Bengal.* A.D.

Khān Jahān . . . . .	1576
Muzaffar Khān . . . . .	1579
Rāja Todar Mal . . . . .	1580
Khān 'Azim . . . . .	1582
Shāhbāz Khān . . . . .	1584
Rāja Mān Singh . . . . .	1589
Qutb-uddīn . . . . .	1606
Jahāngīr Qulī . . . . .	1607
Islām Khān . . . . .	1608
Qasim Khān . . . . .	1613
Ibrāhīm Khān . . . . .	1618
Shāh Jahān . . . . .	1622
Khānāzād . . . . .	1625
Mukarram Khān . . . . .	1626
Fidai Khān . . . . .	1628
Qasim Khān Jobun . . . . .	1628
'Azim Khān . . . . .	1632
Sultān Shuja' . . . . .	1639
Mīr Jumla . . . . .	1660
Shaista Khān . . . . .	1664
Fidai Khān . . . . .	1677
Sultān Muhammad 'Azim . . . . .	1678
Shaista Khān . . . . .	1680
Ibrāhīm Khān . . . . .	1689
Mirzā 'Azim-us-Shān . . . . .	1697

Khan Jahan Barha (خان جهان بارها)

(بارها), title of Sayyid Muzaffar Khān of Bārhā Zilla Muzaffarnagar, an officer of the rank of 6,000, who died in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān at Lāhore, A.D. 1645, A.D. 1055.

Khan Jahan Kokaltash (خان جهان ککولتاش)

(ککولتاش), whose proper name was Mīr Malik Husain, the son of Mīr Abū'l Ma'ālī Khwāfī. He was a nobleman of high

dignity, and being the foster-brother of the emperor 'Alamgīr, thought himself superior to all the other 'Umrā. He was appointed governor of the Deccan in A.D. 1670, A.H. 1081, and promoted by that monarch about the year A.D. 1674 from the rank of 700 to that of 7000 horse, and the title of Khān Jahān Bahādur Kokaltāsh Zafar Jang. His former title was Bahādur Khān. He died on the 24th November, A.D. 1697, 19th Jumādā I. A.H. 1109. He seems to be identical with the author of the *Tārīkh Asām* or the *Invasion of Asām*.

Khan Jahan Kokaltash Khan Zafar

Jang (خان جهان ککولتاش خان), (ظفر جنگ), a title of Alī Murād,

a foster-brother of Jahāndār Shāh. In the time of Bahādur Shāh he was honoured with the title of Kokaltāsh Khān, and when Jahāndār Shāh ascended the throne, the rank of 9000 was conferred on him with the title of Khān Jahān Zafar Jang and the office of Mīr Bakhshigārī. But he did not long enjoy this high station, for he soon after fell in the battle which took place between his master and Farrukh-siyar A.D. 1713, A.H. 1125.

Khan Jahan Lodi (خان جهان لودی),

an Afghān probably of obscure birth, but with all the pride and ambition of his nation in India. He is by some said to have been a descendant of Sultān Bahlōl Lōdī, and by others of Daulat Khān Lōdī Shāhū Khāif. He had held great military charges, was raised to the rank of 5000 in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr, and commanded in the Deccan under prince Parwez at the time of that prince's death. On the accession of Shāh Jahān, he entered into a close intimacy with his late enemies, and seemed to be aiming at independence. He was at last killed, together with his son, in an engagement with the royal troops on the 28th January, A.D. 1631, 1st Rajab, A.H. 1040, and their heads sent as a most acceptable present to Shāh Jahān. An affecting account of his death may be found in the third volume of Dow's History. The *Tārīkh Khān Jahān Lōdī*, which is also called *Makhizān Alghāmī*, contains the memoirs of this chief, written by Haibat Khān in A.D. 1676.

[*Vide Sketch of History of Hindūstān.*]

Khan Jahan Maqbul, Malik (خان جهان مقبول ملک)

(جهان مقبول ملک), entitled

Kawām-ul-Mulk, was the prime minister of Sultān Firōz Shāh Bārbak, who ascended the throne of Dehli in A.D. 1351. He was originally a Hindū by name Kattū. On his conversion to Muhammadanism in his youth, Sultān Muhammad, the predecessor of Firōz Shāh, changed his name to Maqbul, and appointed him to the government of Multān. He afterwards became Nāib wazīr under the

wazirship of Khwāja Jahān, whom he at first supported in his attempt to place a son of Sulṭān Muhammad on the throne, but went over to Sulṭān Firōz on his approach to Dehli, and was appointed by him wazir of the kingdom. According to the historian Shamsi Sirāj Afīf, he died in the year A.D. 1374, A.H. 776, but by others in A.H. 772. After his death his son Jahān Shāh was honoured with his place and title of Khān Jahān by the king, who placed as much confidence in him as he had done in his father. He filled the office of prime minister for twenty years.

#### Khan Khanan (خان خانان). This

word is a title of honour, and means Lord of Lords. Bairām Khān and his son 'Abdur Rahīm Khān, both ministers to the emperor Akbar, and several others were honoured with this title. Like the later title, Amīr-ul-Anra, it originally implied military command of the highest rank, but became an honorific title in later days.

#### Khan Mirza (خان میرزا), ruler of

Badakhshān, was the son of Sulṭān Mahmūd Mirzā, the son of Sulṭān Abū Saīd Mirzā, a descendant of Amīr Taimūr. He died in A.D. 1521, A.H. 927, leaving behind a son of seven years of age named Mirzā Sulaimān. Khān Mirzā was a cousin of the emperor Bābar, who on Mirzā's death appointed his own son Humāyūn to that government.

#### Khan Mirza (خان میرزا), surname of

'Abdur Rahīm Khān (*q.v.*). Khān Khānān in the time of the emperor Akbar.

#### Khan Zaman (خان زمان), title of

'Alī Qulī Khān; he and his brother Bahādur Khān were the sons of Haidar Sulṭān Uzbek, who was an officer of state in the service of the emperor Humāyūn. In the reign of Akbar Shāh, these two brothers, for their good services, were raised to higher ranks and honoured with the post of jāgirdār of Jaunpūr and the lower provinces. They at last raised a rebellion in the name of the emperor's brother Mirzā Hakīm, which induced the emperor to march against them with a large force; a battle ensued wherein both brothers were slain. This event took place on Monday the 9th June, A.D. 1567, 1st Zil-hijja, A.H. 974, at a place some distance west of Allāhābād, which on account of this victory was named Fathapūr. The date of this transaction is commemorated in the words "Fatha Akbar Mubārik," *i.e.* May this great victory be prosperous.

#### Khan Zaman (خان زمان), title of

Mir Khālīf, second son of 'Azim Khān the brother of 'Asaf Khān Ja'far Beg, and son-in-law of Yemīn-uddaula 'Asaf Khān. He served under the emperor Shāh Jahān for

several years, and in the reign of 'Alamgīr was raised to the rank of 5000. At the time of his death he was governor of Mālwā, where he died A.D. 1684, A.H. 1095.

#### Khan Zaman Bahadur (خان زمان

بہادر), whose former title was

Khānāzād Khān and proper name Mirzā Aman-ullah, was the eldest son of Mahābat Khān, the surname of Zamāna Beg. He was an officer of state in the time of the emperor Jahāngīr, and was appointed governor of Bengal A.D. 1625, A.H. 1033. In the first year of Shāh Jahān, the rank of 5000 was conferred on him with the title of Khān Zamān Bahādur. He was a good poet, and is the author of a work, called *Majmū'a*, containing the history of all the Muhammadan kings who reigned in different parts of the world before his time, and of a Diwān. He died in Daulatābād in A.D. 1637, A.H. 1047, in which year Bāqir Khān also died. His poetical name was Amānī.

#### Khan Zaman Fatha Jang (خان زمان

فتح جنگ) was the title of Shaikh

Nizām Haidarābādī. He at first served under Abū' Hasan ruler of Haidarābād for several years, and then left him and was employed by the emperor 'Alamgīr. In the year A.D. 1689, A.H. 1100, he took prisoner Sambha, the Marhāṭṭa chief, together with his wife and children; on which account he was raised to the rank of 7000 with the above title. He died A.D. 1696, A.H. 1108.

#### Khaqan (خاقان), the title of Changez

Khān and his descendants. It means an emperor in the Turkish dialect.

#### Khaqani (خاقانی), a celebrated Persian

poet surnamed Afzal-uddīn Ibrāhīm bin-'Alī Shīrwānī. He was a native of Shīrwān, and the pupil of Falakī the poet. He flourished in the reign of Khāqān Manūchehr, prince of Shīrwān, who conferred on him the title of Khāqānī. He is the author of the book called *Tuhfat-ul-Irāqīn*, a poetical description of the two provinces of 'Irāq 'Ajam and 'Irāq 'Arab, composed by him while travelling through them on a pilgrimage to Mecca. He is considered the most learned of the lyric poets of Persia, and was called "Sulṭān-ush-Shu'arā" or king of poets. He is also the author of a Diwān, according to Daulat Shāh, and the book called *Haft Aqlīm*. He died at Tabrez in the year A.D. 1186, A.H. 582, and is buried at Surkhāb, where, close to his tomb, Zahīr-uddīn Faryābī and Shāh Ghafīr Naishāpūrī are also interred. The chronogram of the year of his death, given in the work *Mukhbīr-ul-Wasīlīn*, shews that he died in A.D. 1199, A.H. 595.

**Kharag Singh, Maharaja** (کهرگ سنگه), the ruler of Lāhore and

the Panjāb, was the eldest son of Mahārāja Ranjīt Singh, whom he succeeded on the 27th June, A.D. 1839, A.H. 1255. He reigned one year and four months, and died on the 5th November, A.D. 1840, A.H. 1256, aged 46 years. He was succeeded by his son Rāja Nau Nihāl Singh, who, after having performed the customary rites at his father's funeral, was returning home, and as he passed the Lāhore gate a part of the building gave way and fell over him, from the effects of which accident he died. This event took place on the 17th November the same year. After his death his mother Rānī Chānd Kūnwar managed the affairs of her country for two months, when her second son Rāja Sher Singh deprived her of that power, and became the sole manager of the government. He reigned about two years and eight months, and was murdered, together with his son Rāja Partāb Singh, by Sardār Ajīt Singh, on the 13th September, A.D. 1843. Rāja Dalip Singh, the youngest son of Mahārāja Ranjīt Singh, who was only ten years of age, was then raised to the maṣnad.

**Khasha** (خاشع), the poetical title of a person who is the author of a Dīwān, which he completed in A.D. 1681, A.H. 1092.

**Khassaf or Al-Khassaf** (خصاف).

*Vide* Abū Bakr Aḥmad bin-ʿUmar-al-Khassāf.

**Khatib** (خطیب), surname of Shams-uddīn Muhammad bin-ʾIbrāhīm-al-Mālīkī, commonly called Khatib-al-Wazīrī, an author who died in the year A.D. 1486, A.H. 891.

**Khatabi** (خطابی), surname of Abū

Sulaimān Ḥamīd bin-Muhammad, an author who died in A.D. 998, A.H. 388.

**Khatun Jannat** (خاتون جنت),

*i.e.* the lady of paradise, a title of Fātima, the daughter of Muhammad, and wife of ʿAlī.

**Khatun Turkan** (خاتون ترکان). This

name or title means the "Turkish lady," and was always given to princesses of Turkish descent. The wife of Sulṭān Malīkshāh Saljūkī bore the same title. She was the mother of Mahmūd, a boy of four years of age, whom she raised to the throne after the death of her husband in A.D. 1092, A.H. 485, but he died soon after, and Barkayārak his eldest brother mounted the throne. The wife of Sulṭān Sanjar was also called Khatūn Turkan. She died in A.D. 1156.

**Khawari** (خاوری), poetical title of Mīr ʿAbūʿl-Fatha.

**Khawas Khan** (خواص خان), an amīr

in the service of Salīm Shāh, justly renowned for personal courage, strict honour, great abilities in war, and extensive generosity, was long driven about from place to place on account of his fighting against the king in favour of his brother ʿAdīl Shāh. He at last took protection with Taj Khān, governor of Sambhal, who to ingratiate himself with Salīm Shāh basely assassinated him about the year A.D. 1551, A.H. 958. His body was carried to Dehlī and there interred. His tomb is frequented to this day, by the devout who number him among their saints.

**Khawas Khan** (خواص خان), an amīr

in the service of the emperor Jahāngīr. He had a jāgīr in Kanauj, and died there in the year A.D. 1521.

**Khawind Shah or Khawand Shah**

(خاوند شاه امیر), also called Mīr

Khāwand, and Amīr Khān, and Shāh, a celebrated Persian historian, known amongst us by the name of Mīrkhond, as he calls himself in the preface of the life of Muhammad, but his true name at length is Muhammad bin-Khāwand Shāh bin-Mahmūd. He is the author of the work called *Rauzat-us-Safā*, the Garden of Purity. He was born towards the close of the year A.D. 1433 or the beginning of 1434, A.H. 836 or 837. His father's name was Sayyad Burhān-uddīn Khāwand Shāh, a native of Māvarunnahr, after whose death he found means to be introduced to the excellent Amīr ʿAlīsher, prime minister to Sulṭān Ḥusām Mirzā of Herāt, from whom he experienced every mark of kindness and encouragement, and to whom he dedicated the above work. He died at Balkh after a lingering illness on the 23rd June, A.D. 1498, 2nd Zi-Qaʿda, A.H. 903, aged 66 years. There is no Oriental work (says Sir H. M. Elliot) that stands higher in public estimation than the *Rauzat-us-Safā*. This work is written in seven books. The author had just completed the 6th book when he died, and his son Khonda Mīr wrote the 7th book, and finished it in A.D. 1523, A.H. 929. [The *Rauzat-us-Safā* was translated by the late David Shea, and published with illustrative notes by the translator, for the Oriental Translation Fund of Great Britain and Ireland in 1832. It is little more than a prose epitome of the *Shāhnāma*.]

**Khayal** (خیال), the poetical title of

Mīr Muhammad Taqī, author of the work called *Bostān Khayāl*, the Garden of Imagination. He flourished about the year A.D. 1756, A.H. 1170.

Khayali (خیالی بخاری), of Bukhārā,

a pupil of Khwāja 'Ismat-ullah, and though he spent the greater part of his life in his native country he was two years at Herāt in the service of Mirzā Uluġ Beg, during whose reign he died and left a *Diwān*.

Khazini (خازنی), an astronomer whose proper name was 'Abdul Rahmān.

Khink Sawar (خینک سوار). *Vide* Sāyyad Husain Khink Sawār.

Khirad (خیرد), the poetical name of Bāqir Kāshī, which see.

Khitabi (خطابی), the poetical title of Shāh Ismā'īl Safawī I.

Khizr Khan (خضر خان), king of

Dehli. Firishta says that both the authors of the *Tabkāt Mahmūd Shāhi* and the *Tawārīkh Mubārīk* style him a Sāyyad or descendant of the prophet. His father Malik Sulaimān was governor of Multān, and he succeeded him in that office. He defeated Daulat Khān Lodī in a battle, and having taken him prisoner ascended the throne of Dehli on the 4th June, A.D. 1414, 15th Rabi' I. A.H. 817. He died after a reign of seven lunar years two months and two days on the 4th June, A.D. 1421, 17th Jumāda I. A.H. 824, and was succeeded by his son Mubārīk Shāh. Khizr Khān did not assume the title of emperor, but professed to hold the empire for Shāhbrukh Mirzā the son of Amīr Taimūr, in whose name he struck coins.

The following is a list of the kings of the  
4th or Sāyyad Dynasty of Dehli.

	A.D.	A.H.
Khizr Khān, a Sāyyad . . . . .	began	1414 817
Mubārīk Shāh, son of Khizr Khān . . . . .	1421	824
Muhammad Shāh, the son of Farīd, the son of Khizr . . . . .	1434	837
'Alā-uddīn, son of Muhammad Shāh, the last of the Sāyyads, who abdicated in favour of Bahlol Lōdī . . . . .	1446	849

Khizr Khan, (خضر خان), the son of

Sultān 'Alā-uddīn Khiljī. This prince fell in love with Dewal Devī, the daughter of Rāi Karan, Rāja of Gujrat, and married her. The history of their love is written in a poem, entitled *Ishqia*, by Amīr Khusrō.

[*Vide* Kula Devī.]

Khizr Khan Khwaja (خضر خان)

(خواجہ), a descendant of the kings of

Kāshghar. He served under the emperor Humāyūn, who gave him his sister, named Gubadān, in marriage, and appointed him governor of Lāhore and afterwards of Behār, where he died about the year A.D. 1559, A.H. 966.

Khizr, Khwaja (خضر خواجہ), name

of a prophet who, the Orientals say, is still living, and sometimes appears to travellers who have lost their way. He is said to have accompanied Alexander the Great to the dark regions of Zulmāt, where he was told he would find the Water of Life.

Khojam (خوجم), the poetical name of

Khwāja Sultān, the author of a poem in Ūrū containing the story of Shamsād Shāh, dedicated to Sa'adat 'Alī Khān, the Nawāb of Lucknow, about A.D. 1798.

Khondamir (خوندامیر), the son of the

celebrated Amīr Khawand Shāh (Mirkhond). His full name is Ghayās-uddīn Muhammad bin-Hamid-uddīn Khond Amīr. He is the author of the history called *Khulāsāt-ul-Akhhār*, which is considered to be an abridgment of the *Rauzat-us-Safā*; this book he wrote in A.D. 1498, A.H. 904, and dedicated it to Amīr 'Alīshah his patron. He was born, says Sir H. M. Elliot, at Herāt about the year A.D. 1475, A.H. 880, for he states in the preface to the *Habīb-us-Siar* that when he commenced it in the year A.D. 1521, A.H. 927, he had advanced through seven or eight stages beyond the fortieth year of his life. It was after the name of his patron Karīm-uddīn Habīb-ullah, a native of Ardibel, that he entitled his work *Habīb-us-Siar*. Besides the above mentioned works, he composed the *Māsir-ul-Malūk*, the *Akhhār-ul-Akhhār*, the *Dastūr-ul-Wazra*, the *Mukārim-ul-Akhlāq*, and the *Mahtakhib Tārīkh Wassāf*. There are two other works ascribed to him, called *Gharīb-ul-Asrār* and *Jawāhir-ul-Akhhār*. He was compelled to leave Herāt on account of the disturbed state of the country in A.D. 1527, A.H. 933, and afterwards took a journey to Hindūstān in company with Maulānā Shahāb-uddīn the punster, and Mirzā Ibrāhīm Qānūnī, esteemed the most literary man of the age. On Saturday the 19th September, A.D. 1528, 4th Muharram, A.H. 935, they reached the metropolis of Āgra, and were introduced to the emperor Bābar Shah. They were loaded with presents and directed to remain in future about his person. Khondamir accompanied the emperor on his expedition to Bengal, and after his death attached himself to his son Humāyūn, in whose name he wrote the *Qanūn Humāyūnī*, which is quoted by Abū'l Fazl in the Akbar-

nama. He afterwards accompanied that monarch from Khandesh to Mandū in pursuit of Bahādur Shāh Gujrātī, and in that expedition he died. This event took place in A.D. 1535, A.H. 942, some time after the death of his friend Maulānā Shahāb-uddīn, who died the same year. By his own request his body was conveyed to Dehli, and was buried by the side of Nizām-uddīn Auliā and Amīr Khusrō. The 7th and last book of the *Rauzat-us-Safā* was written by him.

### Khūb (خوب), the poetical appellation

of Kamāl-uddīn Shistānī, the author of a mystical maṣnawī in the Gujrātī dialect, composed in A.D. 1578, A.H. 986. He also wrote a Persian translation and commentary on it in A.D. 1582, A.H. 990.

### Khuban or Khubu. *Vide* Qutb-uddīn Kokaltāsh.

### Khūb-ullah, Shaikh (خوب الله شميم),

of Allahābād, surnamed Shaikh Muhammad Yabīa, was the nephew and son-in-law of Shaikh Atzal of that place, whom he succeeded on the masnad of Irshād, that is to say, as a spiritual guide. He died at Allahābād on Monday the 1st November, A.D. 1731, A.H. 1144, and his son Shaikh Muhammad Nāsir, whose poetical name was Fazlī, succeeded him. Khūb-ullah is the author of several works.

### Khuda Banda (خدا بندہ). *Vide* Muhammad Khudā Bauda.

### Khuda Banda Khan (خدا بندہ خان),

son of Amīr-ul-Umrā Shāistā Khān. In the lifetime of his father he held the Faujdārī of Bahraich with the rank of 1000, and after his father's death, in A.D. 1694, he was recalled to the presence, and was married to the daughter of Jumlat-ul-Mulk Asad Khān. In the year A.D. 1700, A.H. 1112, he was appointed governor of Bidar in the Deccan by the emperor 'Alamgīr, and subsequently of Karnatic Bijāpūr. After the death of Rūh-ullah Khān II, in A.D. 1703, he was honoured with the post of grand steward of the household with the rank of 2500 horse. At the time of 'Alamgīr's death, he held the rank of 3000. He espoused the cause of 'Azim Shāh against his brother Bahādur Shāh, and died of his wounds a few days after the battle in June, A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119.

### Khudyja (خدیجه), or Khadija, the

first wife of Muhammad. She was a widow and dealt in merchandise. She had employed Muhammad for some time to drive her camels, and afterwards married him. Muhammad had several children by her, but all of them died young, excepting three daughters, one

of them was Fātima, who was married to 'Alī. After her marriage with Muhammad she lived 22 years, and died at Mecca three years before the commencement of the Hijrī era, and three days after the death of Abū Talīb the father of 'Alī, and uncle of Muhammad, in August, A.D. 619, aged 62 lunar years. Burckhardt informs us that the tomb of Khudyja is still remaining, and is regularly visited by pilgrims. It is enclosed by a square wall, and presents no objects of curiosity except the tombstone, which has a fine inscription in Kufic characters, containing a passage from the Qurān, from the chapter entitled *Sūrat-ul-Kursī*.

### Khurdadbih (خردآبدہ), or Ibn-Khur-

dāziba, surname of Abū'l Qasim 'Ubaid-ullah bin-Ahmad (or 'Abdullah) Ibn-Khurdāziba. This author has been the object of considerable controversies among the orientalist of Europe. Khurdāziba (the grandfather of our author) was a magician, who was converted to Islām by the Barmacides. Abū'l Qasim (our author) was subsequently appointed to the charge of the post and intelligence department in the provinces belonging to the Jabal (mountain); and ultimately came to the court of the Khalifa Mo'tamid, and became one of his privy counsellors. He is the author of several works, among which are: 1, *Kitāb Adab-us-Samā* (from which Masa'ūdī gives a very interesting extract in his life of Mo'tamid); 2, *Kitāb Jamhūr Ansāb-ul-Fars*, containing the most celebrated Genealogies of the Persians; 3, *Kitāb-al-Masālik-wal-Mumālik*, a geographical work on the roads and kingdoms; 4, *Kitāb-al-Sharāb*, on drink; 5, *Kitāb-ul-Lahw-wal-Malāhī*, on playing and amusements; 6, *Kitāb-al-Anwā*, on the stars; and 7, *Kitāb-ul-Nudamā-wal-Julasā*, on courtiers and companions. The *Geography of Ibn-Khurdāziba*, says Sir H. M. Elliot, is the only work which we possess of this author, and of this there is only one copy in Europe. The MS. in question is ancient, bearing the date of A.D. 1232, A.H. 630, but it wants in most instances the diacritical points. It is preserved in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, No. 993. Ibn-Khurdāziba died about the year A.D. 912, A.H. 300.

### Khurram Bakht, Mirza (خرم بخت)

(میرزا), the son of Mirzā Jahāndār Shāh, the son of Shāh 'Ālam, king of Dehli.

### Khurram Begam (خرم بیگم), the

wife of Mirzā Sulaimān Badakhshī.

### Khurram, Mirza (خرم میرزا), original

name of the emperor Shāh Jahān (*q.v.*) before he came to the throne.

**Khurshed Mirza, Nāwab** (خورشید)

(سرزا نواب), son-in-law to the late

Nawāb Sa'id-uddaula, eldest son of Nawāb Mumtāz-uddaula, Bahādur, of Lucknow. He died on the 19th January, A.D. 1875. He had a Wasiqa of 1200 rupees per annum, which, it was understood, would be continued to his widow, then a young woman of 20.

**Khursindi** (خـرسندی), a poet of

Bukhārā, and author of the *Kanz-ul-Gharāib*, a commentary in verse on the *Mukhtasir* of Ahmad Mansūrī, which can be read in different metres.

**Khushdil** (خوشدل), poetical name of

Maulvī Mustafa 'Alī Khān.

**Khushgo** (خوشگو), poetical title of

'Amar Singh of Benares, which see.

**Khushgo** (خوشگو), poetical name of

Bindrāban, a Bania, who was a native of Benares. He is the author of a Tazkira called *Safīnae Khushgo*; the title is a chronogram, and consequently contains the date when he completed it, i.e. in A.D. 1734, A.H. 1147. He was a pupil of 'Arzū, who by Khushgo's request in A.D. 1742, A.H. 1155, made some glosses and added a preface to it.

[*Vide* also Amar Singh of Benares.]

**Khushi** (خوشی), poetical title of a poet.

**Khushtar** (خوشتر), the poetical name

of a poet who was the son of Mirzā Muhammad Afzal Sarkhush.

**Khushtar** (خوشتر), poetical name of

Munshī Jagannāth, a Kayeth of Lucknow, and author of the *Rāmāyan* in Urdū verse translated from the *Bāhkhā* of Tulshī Dās, in the year A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268.

[*Vide* Tulshī Dās and Girdhar Dās.]

**Khushwaqt Rai** (خوشوقت رای).

He was for many years the agent and intelligencer of the British Government at Amritsar after the treaty with Mahārājā Ranjit Singh, which was concluded in the year A.D. 1809. Date of death uncertain.

**Khusro, Amir** (خسرو امیر), one of

the most celebrated poets of Hindūstān, who served under several emperors of Dehli, and wrote 99 poetical works. His father Amir

Mahmūd Saif-uddin, a Turk of the tribe of Lāchīn, came from Balkh to India and fixed his residence at Patialā, where Khusro was born in the year A.D. 1253, A.H. 651. Khusro died six months after the death of Nizām-uddin Aulia, who was his spiritual guide, and was buried close to his tomb at Ghayāspur in old Dehli. His death happened in September, A.D. 1325, Ramaẓān, A.H. 725. Khusro unfortunately lived at a period, says Sir H. M. Elliot, when vice was triumphant throughout Hindūstān. He, however, had the happiness, during the last few years of his life, to see a just prince, Ghayās-uddin Tughlaq, on the throne, whose virtues he has commemorated in his history called *Tughlaq-nāma*, though he survived him but a few months. The following among his poems are particularly admired by his countrymen, and are thought to rival those of the most esteemed poets of Persia.

1. Tuhfat-ul-Saghūr.
2. Shatt-ul-Hayāt.
3. Ghurrat-ul-Kanāl.
4. Baqīa Naqīa.
5. Hasht Bahisht.
6. Sikandar-nāma.
7. Risala Nasr.

Besides these there are several other poems, viz. *Nuh Sīpher*, or the nine spheres, a beautiful mystical poem; the *Qirān-us-Sā'dyn*, or the auspicious conjunction, a poem in praise of Sulṭān Mu'izz-uddin Kaiqubād, king of Dehli, and his father Nāsir-uddin Baghra Khān, king of Bengal, who came to visit him. The *Maqāla*, containing memoirs of the first four Khālifas, viz. Abū Bakr, 'Umar, Usmān and 'Alī, with a treatise on the Sūfī tenets, written in A.D. 1324, the *Ishqīa*, a collection of poems on love subjects; the *Matta'-ul-Anwar*, on the Sūfī doctrines, and his *Diwān*, which is held in great estimation in India, containing poems chiefly on mystical theology and divine love; many of them have been set to music, and are chanted by the devotees or Sūfīs; frequently producing extravagant ecstasies, termed by them *wajd*, or spiritual delirium. The *Khamsa* or the five celebrated books of Amir Khusro, which contains about 18,000 verses, are the following:

1. Hasht Bahisht.
2. Sikandar-nāma.
3. Panj Ganj.
4. Lailī-wa-Majnūn.
5. Shīrīn-wa-Khusro.

Included in the 99 books which Khusro is said to have written, besides the above-mentioned, are the following:

1. Aijāz Khusrowī.
2. Aina Sikandarī.
3. Khizir Khānī.
4. Inshāe Amir Khusro.
5. Jawāhir-ul-Bahr.

**Khusro Malik** (خسرو ملک), son of

Khusro Shāh, was the last Sulṭān of the race of Ghaznavides. He ascended the throne at Lāhore after the death of his father in A.D. 1160, A.H. 555, was defeated in A.D. 1184, A.H. 580, by Shāhāb-uddin Ghori, then governor of Ghazni, who took him prisoner and sent him to his brother Ghayās-uddin to Firōz Kōh, where he died after some years.

**Khusro Malik.** A converted Hindu, who held possession of the throne on the death of Mubarik Shāh Khiljī (*q.v.*). He called himself **Khusro Shāh**; but after a brief orgy was overthrown and slain by Ghāzi Beg Tughlāq A.D. 1321.

[*Vide* Ghāyas-uddin]

**Khusro Malik** (خسرو ملک), the

brother-in-law of Sultān Muhammad Shāh I. Tughlāq, whose sister named Khudāwandzāda he had married. He had once formed the project of taking the life of Sultān Firōz Shāh, the successor of Muhammad Shāh, by concealing a number of persons in the rooms adjacent to where the king sat, but the king was saved by Dāwar Malik, the son of **Khusro Malik**, who made a sign to him that danger was to be apprehended, upon which he left the room and took refuge on the top of the house.

**Khusro Parwez** (خسرو پرویز), the

son of Hurmuz III. (or IV.) king of Persia of the Sassanian race. He, by the assistance of the Roman emperor Maurice, after defeating Bahrām Chobin, his father's general, who had taken possession of the kingdom, ascended the throne of Persia A.D. 591. The moment he was firmly established on the throne he fulfilled in a most faithful manner the engagements he had entered into with his ally, and publicly adopted the emperor Maurice as his father; but when that emperor was slain in A.D. 603 he instantly declared war, on the grounds of avenging his benefactor. His generals invaded the Roman territories; Dara, Edessa, and other strong places on the frontier, were soon subdued; Syria was completely pillaged, Palestine overrun, Jerusalem taken, and the true cross, which had been enclosed in a golden case and buried deep in the earth, is said to have been discovered, and borne in triumph to Persia. His reign of more than 30 years was marked by a success never surpassed by the most renowned of his ancestors. Persia was, however, invaded by Heraclius the Roman emperor, who defeated the troops of **Khusro** wherever he encountered them, and marched, in one direction, as far as the Caspian, in another to Isfahān; destroying in his progress all his splendid palaces, plundering his hoarded treasures, and dispersing, in every direction, the countless slaves of his pleasure. The subjects of **Khusro** now lost all regard for a monarch whom they deemed the sole cause of the desolation of his country; a conspiracy was formed against him; he was seized by his eldest son Sheroya or Siroes; his 18 sons were massacred before his face, and he was cast into a dungeon, and soon afterwards died or was put to death in A.D. 628, A.H. 7, after he had reigned 38 years. The glory of the house of Chosroes (Nausherwān) ended with the life of **Khusro**; his unnatural son enjoyed only eight months the fruit of his crime.

The Muhammadan authors say that **Khusro** had received an epistle from Muhammad, inviting him to acknowledge Muhammad as the apostle of God. He rejected the invitation, and tore the epistle. "It is thus," exclaimed the Arabian prophet, "that God will tear the kingdom, and reject the supplications of **Khusro**." The historians of Muhammad, says Gibbon, date this embassy in the seventh year of the Hijra, which commenced the 11th May, A.D. 628. Their chronology is apparently erroneous, since **Khusro** died in the month of February of the same year (Gibbon, vol. viii. p. 205).

**Khusro Shah** (خسرو شاد), a descendant

of the ancient kings of Badakhshān, whom Bābar Shāh defeated about the year A.D. 1505, and took possession of his country and made it over to his cousin Khān Mirzā.

**Khusro Shah** (خسرو شاد), surnamed

Nizām-uddin, was the son of Bahrām Shāh of Ghazni. He succeeded his father at Lahore in A.D. 1152, A.H. 547, and died there after a reign of seven years in A.D. 1160, A.H. 555. He was succeeded by his son **Khusro Malik**.

**Khusro Shah** (خسرو شاد). *Vide* Malik **Khusro**.

**Khusro, Sultan** (خسرو سلطان), the

eldest son of the emperor Jahāngir; was born in the month of August, A.D. 1587, Ramāzān, A.H. 995, at Lāhore. His mother was the sister of Rāja Mān Singh, the son of Rāja Bhagwān Dās, and after the birth of **Khusro** she got the title of Shāh Begam. He died in the Deccan on the 16th January, A.D. 1622, 13th Rabi' I. A.H. 1031, aged 36 lunar years, and his remains are said to have been transported to Allahābād, where his monument is to be seen in a garden surrounded by masonry walls, called the garden of Sultān **Khusro**, or "Khusro-Bāgli," and where his mother Shāh Begam is also buried. The dome over his tomb has a pathetic inscription of several Persian verses, and contains the chronogram of the year of his death in the words "Faiz Lāeq." It is related in the work called *Ma'āshir Qutb Shāhī* that **Khusro** was strangled by a man named Razā by the order of Shāh Jahān his younger brother.

**Khuzai** (خزاعی), a celebrated author,

descendant from a tribe of Arabs called **Khuzāā**

[*Vide* Abū 'Abdullah Muhammad bin-Husain-al-Khuzāi.]

**Khuzaima** (خزیمه), a companion of Muhammad.

**Khwaja Baqi Billah** (خواجه باقى), a Muhammadan saint. *Vide* Muhammad Baqī (Khwāja).

**Khwaja Hasan** (خواجه حسن). *Vide* Sanjarī.

**Khwaja Hasan Basri** (خواجه حسن). *Vide* Hasan Basrī.

**Khwaja Hasan Sadr Nizami** (خواجه حسن سدر نظامى), author of the work entitled *Tūj-ul-Maʿsīr*, which he dedicated to Sulṭān Qutb-uddīn Aibak, king of Dehli, about the year A.D. 1208, A.H. 605.

**Khwaja Hashim Kashmin** (خواجه هاشم کشمى), author of a Persian work entitled *Zubdat-ul-Muqāmat*, containing the (pretended) miracles of Ahmad Sarhīndī, a Muhammadan saint, and others.

**Khwaja Husain Marwi** (خواجه حسين مروى), a native of Marv in Persia, was an excellent poet. He flourished in the time of the emperor Akbar, and wrote chronograms at the birth of Sulṭān Shāh Murād, second son of the emperor, who was born in the year A.D. 1570, A.H. 978. He put the *Singhasan Battīsī* into Persian verse, but did not complete it. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Khwaja Husain Sanai** (خواجه حسين سنائى), of Mashhad. He and his father were protégés of Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Mirzā. He flourished about the beginning of the 11th century of the Hijra, left Qaṣīdas and a Maṣnawī called *Saddle Sikandar*.

**Khwaja Husain Sanai** (خواجه حسين سنائى), a Persian poet, and son of Ghayās-uddīn Muhammad. He came to India in the time of Akbar, died in A.D. 1588, A.H. 996, and left a thick Diwān.

**Khwaja Ibrahim Husain** (خواجه ابراهيم حسين). *Vide* Ibrāhīm Husain (Khwāja).

**Khwaja 'Imad** (خواجه عماد). *Vide* 'Imad Faqīh.

**Khwaja Imami** (خواجه امامى), author of a story in Persian entitled *Māli Dohafta*. He was a contemporary of Mirzā Qatīl.

**Khwaja Jahan** (خواجه جهان), honorific name of Malik Sarwar, founder of the race of the kings of the East, or Sharqī dynasty of Jaunpūr. The different rulers who have governed in the provinces of Jaunpūr and Antarbēd (territories south of Dehli lying between the rivers Jamna and Ganges) are styled by historians the Sharqī kings. It appears from the *Tawārīkh Mubārīk Shāhī* that Sulṭān Muhammad Shāh, son of Firōz Shāh Tughlaq, king of Dehli, created one of his eunuchs, named Malik Sarwar, his prime minister, and honoured him with the title of Khwāja Jahān; that upon the death of Muhammad Shāh, and on the accession of his son Sulṭān Mahmūd Shāh Tughlaq, a boy of ten years of age, in A.D. 1394, A.H. 796, he was appointed governor of the Eastern provinces of the empire, viz. Qanauj, Audh, Kara and Jaunpūr, the latter of which he made the seat of his government. The reign of Mahmūd Shāh was interrupted by serious internal commotions; and Khwāja Jahān taking advantage of these circumstances, and perceiving the weakness of the government arising out of the king's minority, assumed the title of Malik-ush-Sharq (king of the East), founded an independent kingdom at Jaunpūr, and died in the year A.D. 1400, A.H. 802, after a short reign of six years. He was succeeded by his adopted son Malik Wāsil or Qaranfal, who assumed the title of Mubārīk Shāh Sharqī, and died in A.D. 1402, A.H. 804. After his death his brother Ibrāhīm Shāh Sharqī succeeded him, and died about the year A.D. 1441, A.H. 845, after a reign of more than forty years. He was succeeded by Sulṭān Mahmūd Shāh Sharqī, who died in A.D. 1452, A.H. 856, and left the kingdom to his son Muhammad Shāh, who was killed in battle about the year A.D. 1458, A.H. 861 or 862, when Husain Shāh, his brother, succeeded him. He had several battles with Bahlōl Lodī, king of Dehli, and was at last obliged to seek refuge in the court of Sulṭān 'Alā-uddīn, king of Bengal, where he died in A.D. 1499, A.H. 905. There are at Jaunpūr several fine specimens of Pathān architecture—chiefly Mosques—dating from this dynasty.

[For details vide *Imperial Gazetteer*, in voc. Jaunpūr.]

**Khwaja Jahan** (خواجه جهان), an Amīr or Maṣnabdār of 5000, who died in the time of Jahāngīr, in the year A.D. 1619, A.H. 1029, at Lāhore.

**Khwaja Jahan** (خواجه جهان). *Vide* Mahmūd Gāwān.

**Khwaja Kamgar** (خواجه کامگار). *Vide* Ghairat Khān.

### Khawaja Kirmani (خواجه کرمانی),

an excellent Persian poet of Kirmānia, surnamed Malik-ul-Fuzlā, or king of the learned. He assumed for his poetical title Khwāja and Khwājū; was contemporary with Sa'di of Shīrāz and a disciple of Shaikh 'Alā-uddīn Samnāni, whom he outlived, and died some years after A.D. 1345, A.D. 747, for he completed his *Gauhar-nāma* in that year. He has written about 20,000 verses, and one of his poetical compositions is called *Humāe Humāyūn*. Mir or Amūr Kirmāni and Ahmad Kirmāni were also two Persian poets.

[*Vide* Kirmāni.]

### Khawaja Mansur Qarabuqa (خواجه منصور قراپوقه طوسه),

a poet of Tūs in Khurāsān who flourished in the reign of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and was employed by the Prince 'Alā-ud-daula. He died A.D. 1450, A.H. 854.

### Khawaja Mansur Shirazi (خواجه منصور شیرازی),

also called Shāh Mansūr, an excellent accountant who served under the emperor Akbar in the capacity of Dīwān, and afterwards as his wazīr for four years. He was accused of embezzlement by Rāja Todarmal, Birbal and others, as he said, on account of his being too strict with them; and was imprisoned and afterwards impaled on the 27th February, A.D. 1581, 23rd Muḥarram, A.H. 989, on a supposition that he had been carrying on a correspondence with Mirzā Muhammad Hakīm (*q.v.*) half brother of Akbar, who had at that time invested Lāhore.

### Khawaja Masa'ud (خواجه مسعود), of

Bak. *Vide* Masa'ud (Khwāja).

### Khawaja Masa'ud (خواجه مسعود),

a poet who died in the year A.D. 1131, A.H. 525, and left three thick Dīwāns, one in the Persian, one in the Arabic, and one in the Hindūstāni language of that day. He is the earliest Hindūstāni poet who wrote in Hindūstāni of whom we have any account.

### Khawaja Masa'ud (خواجه مسعود),

a poet of an illustrious family of Kun, and one of the most celebrated writers of Maṣnawīs in the last cycle of the greater Persian poets. He chose the admired subject of Yūsuf and Zulekha for one of his poems. He was called to Herāt in the time of the Sulṭān Husain Mirzā, to celebrate the events of his reign in verse, and appears to have devoted himself to the task in a somewhat voluminous manner, for he wrote 12,000 lines of a poem on the subject dictated; and would, perhaps, have added as many more, had not

death put an end to his enthusiasm. He was the author of many admired poems, among others, *A Dispute between the Sun and the Moon*, and *Between the Pen and the Sword*. He flourished about the year A.D. 1480, A.H. 885.

### Khawaja Mua'zzam (خواجه معظّم),

a man of a very mischievous character, was the brother of Hamūda Bāno Begam, and husband of Bībī Fātima, the emperor Akbar Shāh's aunt. He was banished the kingdom several times for improper behaviour, but he soon returned; and when in the year A.D. 1564, A.H. 973, he killed his wife, he was thrown into prison, where, by the command of the emperor, he was put to death in A.D. 1565.

### Khawaja Muhammad Athim (خواجه محمد اثم),

*Vide* Abd-ul-Samad-Khān.

### Khawaja Muhammad Baqi (خواجه محمد باقی),

*Vide* Muhammad Baqī (Khwāja).

### Khawaja Muhammad Muqim (خواجه محمد مقیم),

*Vide* Nizām-uddīn Ahmad.

### Khawaja Nasir (خواجه نصیر),

author of the works called *Bustān-ul-Kirām* and *Aosif-ul-Ashraf*.

### Khawaja Nasir (خواجه ناصر),

a poet who was a contemporary of Salmān Sāwajī.

### Khawaja Nasir (خواجه ناصر),

whose poetical name is 'Andalīb, was the father of Mir Dard the poet.

### Khawaja Nizam-ul-Mulk (خواجه نظام الملک),

minister of Sulṭān Alp Arsalān. *Vide* Nizām-ul-Mulk.

### Khawaja Parsa (خواجه پارسا),

surname of Muhammad bin-Muhammad Hāfiz Bukhārī, author of the book called *Fazl ul-Kitāb fil Muḥāzarāt*, containing the memoirs of all the celebrated Sūfi Shaikhs of the Naqshbandī Order; and of several other books. He flourished in the reign of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and died A.D. 1419, A.H. 822.

### Khawaja Rustam Khozyani (خواجه رستم خیزیانی),

*Vide* Rustam (Khwāja).

Khawaja Sadr Nizami (خواجہ صدر نظامی), author of the book called *Tāj-ul-Māsir*. He is also called *Khawāja Hasan Sadr Nizāmī*.

Khawaja Shakir Nasir-uddin 'Abd-ullah (خواجہ شاکر ناصر الدین عبد اللہ), one of the greatest saints of Turkistān.

Khawaja Wafa (خواجہ وفا), *Khawāja Sara* of Shāh Jahān.

Khawaja Zain-ul 'Abidin 'Ali 'Abdi Beg Nawedi (خواجہ زین العابدین علی عبدی), of Shīrāz, was for many years Mustaufi or Secretary of State in Persia. He was particularly distinguished as a writer of Masnawī, and composed two *Khamsas* in imitation of Nizāmī. He is also the author of several other works, one of which is called *Jām Jamshed*, and has left three *Dīwāns*; the first is called *Ghurrai Ghurra*; in this he uses his poetical name of Nawedi, in the second of 'Abdi. He died at Ardibel in A.D. 1580, A.H. 988.

Khawaja Zikaria (خواجہ زکریا), son of *Khawāja Muhammad Abia*, a nobleman of the time of the emperor Jahāngīr.

Khawaju Kirmani (خواجو کرمانی). *Vide Khawāja Kirmāni*.

Khawansari or Khonsari (خوانساری), poetical name of Mir Abūl Fatha.

Khawansari (خوانساری). *Vide Husain Khōnsāri*.

Khwarizm (خوارزم), kings of. *Vide Qutb-uddin Muhammad*, son of Anūshakīm.

Kirmani (کرمانی), a native of Kirmānia. This is the surname of several authors, and amongst others of Ya'kūb bin-Ibrīs, who died in the year A.D. 1430, A.H. 833. [*Vide Khawāja Kirmāni*.]

Kisai, Hakim (کسائی حکیم), a celebrated poet and physician of Marv in Persia, who was born on Wednesday the 23rd March, A.D. 953, 27th Shawwāl, A.H. 341. The year of his death is not known. There was another Kisai, whose proper name was Abūl Hasan, who was one of the seven eloquent readers of the Qurān, and died A.D. 796, A.H. 180.

Kishna Raja (کشنا راجہ), of Mysore. *Vide Krishnā Rāja*.

Kishn Chand (کشن چند), whose poetical appellation was *Ikhlas*, was the son of Achal Das *Khattri* of Delhi, whose house was the resort of the learned. Kishn Chand, after his father's death, applied himself to poetry, and became the author of a *Tazkira* or biography, entitled *Hamesha Bahār*, i.e. Eternal Spring, which he compiled in the year A.D. 1723, A.H. 1136. It contains, in alphabetical order, an account of about 200 poets who flourished in India from the time of Jahāngīr to the accession of Muhammad Shāh.

[See *Ikhlas Khān Ikhlas Kesh*.]

Kishn Singh, Kachwaha (کشن سنگہ), Rāja of Kishungarh, and eldest brother of Rāja Sūraj Singh Rātnor, who served under the emperor Jahāngīr, to whom his sister was married. Kishn Singh was slain by his brother Sūraj Singh, A.D. 1615, A.H. 1024, in the 10th year of the emperor Jahāngīr, who was married to his sister, by whom he had Shāh Jahān.

Kishtasp (کشتاسب). *Vide Gashtāsp*.

Kochak (کوچک), poetical name of Prince Mirzā Wajih-uddin, who died in the East, though his remains were brought to Delhi and buried close to the Dargah of Sulṭān-ul-Mashā'ikh, which is about 6 or 8 miles distant from Delhi.

Krishn (کرشن), a god of the Hindūs, was in the world in the time of the Kauras and Pandūs, or the 7th century after the commencement of the Kālījūg, according to this shloḳ: "When something more than 650 years of the Kālījūg were expired, then were the Kauras and Pandūs, in whose time the Great War took place."

Krishna Raj Udawar (کرشن راج اوداور),

the lineal descendant of the ancient family of Mysore, whose power Haidar 'Alī Khān had usurped in the year A.D. 1761. But after the defeat and death of Tipū Sulṭān, and the departure of his sons from Seringapatam to Vellore, Mysore was divided between the Nizām and the English. The English took the southern portion and the city of Seringapatam, by which accession their territory reached from sea to sea. The Nizām took an equal portion on the north-east. Some districts on the north-west, equal in value to more than half of each of their own portions, were offered by the allies to the *Mahrattas*, which they refused to take, and they were divided between Nizām and the English. The remainder was given to Krishnā Rāja, then a

child of three years of age, who was raised to the throne of his ancestors on the 30th June, A.D. 1799, and Purania, a Brāhman of great ability and reputation, who had been the chief financial minister of Tipū, was appointed Diwān to the young prince by the British Government. He was, in later days, created Knight Grand Commander of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India. He died on Friday the 27th March, A.D. 1868, aged 72 years. His adopted son, Chamrajendra Odāwar, was recognized and proclaimed as Mahārāja of Mysore. The young Mahārāja being a minor, the government and administration of the territories of Mysore were, during his minority, conducted under the direction of the Commissioner. The state was made over to Odāwar dynasty A.D. 1881.

Kuar Singh (کنور سنگه), or Kūṇwar Singh, of Jagdispūr, a rebel of 1857, was killed in battle in May or June, 1858.

Kublai Khan (کبلی خان), great-grandson of Changez Khān. *Vide* Qablai Khān.

Kudsia Begam. *Vide* Udham Bai.

Kukab (کوکب), poetical name of Munshī Mahdī, in the service of Nādir Shāh, author of *Durr-i-Nādira*, *Tārīkh Nādirī*, and a poem entitled *Nādir-nāma*.

Kukab (کوکب), poetical name of a poet who died in the year A.D. 1840, A.H. 1256.

Kula Devi or Kawaldah (کولا دیوی), the beautiful wife of Rāe Karan, Rājā of Gujrāt, which place was taken by Sulṭān

‘Alā-uddin Khiljī in the year A.D. 1297, A.H. 697, and among the captives was Kula Devī, whom the king married. Her daughter Dewal Devī was also taken captive in the year A.D. 1306, A.H. 706. A few days after her arrival, her beauty inflamed the heart of the king's son, Khizr Khān, to whom she was eventually given in marriage. The history of the loves of this illustrious pair is written in an elegant poem called *Ishkiā*, composed by Amīr Khuro of Dehli. Mubārik Shāh, in the second year of his reign, put to death his brother Khizr Khān, who was imprisoned at Gwaliār, and took Dewal Devī to be his wife.

[*Vide* Khizr.]

Kura Mal, Choudhari (کورما مل), author of the story of Kām-rūp, a poem in Persian verse. He died on the 16th May, A.D. 1848.

Kuthari Bukhari (کوتری بخاری), an author who died in the year A.D. 1475, A.H. 880.

Kya Muhammad (کیا محمد). *Vide* Buzurg Umaid.

Kyjaptu (کیچپتو), second son of Sulṭān Abqa Khān, the son of Halālū Khān, the Tartar king of Persia. He was raised to the throne by the voice of the majority of the Amīrs on the death of his brother Arghūn Khān in March, A.D. 1291, Rabī' I. A.H. 690. The resentment of a personal injury led Baidū Khān, a grandson of Halākū Khān, to rebel against him, and the unfortunate monarch was, after a short struggle, made prisoner, and put to death in January, A.D. 1295, Safar, A.H. 694. Baidū Khān succeeded him.

# L

## LABI

**Labid** (المبيد), whose full name is **Abū**

**A'qil** Labid bin-Rabiat, was one of the most distinguished Arabian poets, and one of the seven whose verses constituted the *Mua'l-laqāt*, a series of prizes suspended in the Ka'ba. He was still an idolater when Muhammad commenced publishing his laws. One of his poems commenced with this verse: "All praise is vain which does not refer to God; and all good which proceeds not from Him is but a shadow;" no other poet could be found to compete with it. At length the chapter of the Qurān, entitled *Barāt*, was attached to a gate in the same temple, and Labid was so overcome by the verses at the commencement as to declare that they could only be produced by the inspiration of God, and he immediately embraced Islāmism. When Muhammad was apprised of the conversion of Labid, the finest genius of his time, he was exceedingly delighted, and requested him to answer the invectives and satires of Amra-alkys and other infidel poets who wrote against the new religion and its followers. The following sentence, one of the finest which ever fell from the lips of an Arab, is also attributed to him.—"All is vain which is not of God." Labid is said to have lived to the age of 140 years, and died at the city of Kūfa in 141 of the Hijra (A.D. 758); but there seems some mistake in the year of his death. *Vide* Ockley's *History of the Saracens*. Labid is supposed to be the friend and tutor of Amra-alkai, commonly called Kaisand Majnūn, the lover of Laila.

**Lachhmi Bai** (الچھمی بائی), the wife

of Malhār Rāo, Rāja of Baroda, who married her under suspicious circumstances; a child was born in 1874 and it has been recognised as legitimate.

**Lachhmi Narayan** (الچھمی ناراین),

of Benares. He is the author of a biography or Tazkira called *Gul-e-Ra'nā*.

**Lachhmi Ram** (الچھمی رام), a Hindū

who was a poet and had adopted the word "Surūr" (happiness) for his poetical appellation.

**Laddardeo** (لادر دیو), a Rāja of Telangana

who became tributary to Sulṭān 'Alā-uddīn Sikandar Sāni in the year A.D. 1310, A.H. 710.

**Ladli Begam** (لاڈلی بیگم) was the

daughter of Shaikh Mubārik of Nāgōr, and

## LAL

sister to Abū'l Fazl the minister of the emperor Akbar. She was married to Nawāb Islām Khān, who had been governor of Bengal about the year A.D. 1608, A.H. 1017. She died at Āgra, and is supposed to have been buried there in the cemetery of her father, which is now called Rauza Lāḍli.

**Laila**, or **Laili** (لایلی), the name of the

mistress of the celebrated Majnūn, whose original name was Qais. These two lovers are very famous throughout the East. Laila was the daughter of a neighbouring Chief. She was equally accomplished with her lover; and nothing seemed likely to disturb the happiness which their permitted attachment promised, till the avarice of her father destroyed at once all their hopes. Laila was commanded to think of Qais no more, as she was destined to be the bride of one more rich and powerful; and in spite of the grief and remonstrances of the unfortunate pair, they were separated. Qais became insane from disappointment, and his name was therefore changed to Majnūn (the distracted). Death at length put a period to his miseries, and his faithful mistress soon followed him, leaving her cruel parent to his late and vain remorse, and the memory of these victims of avarice to eternal honour and regret.

**Laiq**, or **Layiq** (لایق), the poetical name

of the author of the poem called *Dastūr Himmāt*, containing the story of Kām rūp in Persian verses, which he dedicated to Himmāt Khān Babādur his patron. He completed this work in A.D. 1685, A.H. 1096, and found the chronogram of that year to be contained in Himmāt Khān.

**Lais**, or **Laith** (لایث) is the proper

name of a brazier, who by his valour raised himself to the highest posts in the dominions of Darbam, who then reigned in Sajistān. He left three sons, Ya'qūb, A'mrū, and 'Alī, of whom the first, called Ya'qūb bin-Lais, was founder of the dynasty of the Saffarides.

**Lal** (لال), a celebrated Hindu poet;

*n. temp.* Aurangzeb. He wrote a history of Chatr Sāl (*q.v.*) entitled *Chatra Prākāsh*.

**Lal** (لال), or **Lallu**, Kābi, a Brahman

of Guzrāt in the beginning of the 18th century. Wrote a version of the *Prem Sāgar*.

**Lal Chand** (لال چند), whose poetical name was Uns, is the author of a Persian *Dīwān*. He died in the year A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268.

**Lal Khan** (لال خان), a celebrated songster of India, who died in the fourth year of the emperor Jahāngīr's reign, A.D. 1609, A.H. 1018.

**Lal Kunwar** (لال کنور), the favourite mistress of Jahāndār Shāh, emperor of Dehlī. This woman had been a public dancer, and her family were of the same discreditable class; yet they were exalted to high stations by the emperor, to the exclusion of the nobles, whom they were also allowed on several occasions to insult with impunity.

**Lal Singh (Raja)** (لال سنگه راجا), a Sikh chief and paramour of Ranjit Singh's widow, Chānd, or Jindan. After the death of Rājā Jawāhir Singh, the office of prime minister remained vacant for some time and was disposed of by lot to Lāl Singh in November, 1845. Lāl Singh lived at Agra as a state prisoner for several years; and died at Dehra about A.D. 1870.

**Laludin** (لالودین), the younger Nawāb of Najibābād, who turned rebel in 1857, and was hanged in April, 1858.

**Lama'i** (لامعی) (also called Lāma'ī Bukhārī, because he was a native of Bukhāra). His proper name is Mahmūd bin 'Usmān, and he is the author of the works called *Sharaf-ul-Insān*, *Ubrat-nāma*, and *Shama'ra-Parwāna*, in the Turkish language. He died in A.D. 1533, A.H. 940. He was a pupil of Sozū.

**Largiran Gun** (لرگیرن گون). *Vide* Ahlīā Bāi.

**Lashkar Khan** (لشکر خان), a nobleman of the court of the emperor Jahāngīr.

**Lashkar Khan** (لشکر خان), a nobleman of the court of Jahāngīr and Shāh Jahān who held the mansab of 5000. He had built his house near Nāikī Mandī on a spot of 20 bigas which had a large gate.

**Latafat Khan** (لطافت خان), favourite eunuch and general in service of Nawāb Asaf-uddaula, viceroy of Auld, sent in command of contingent destined to assist Shāh Alam (*q.v.*) in 1775. He was captured and blinded, by Mirzā Shāfi, in 1783.

**Latif-unnisa Begam** (لطیف النساء), a widow of the late Nawāb Shams-ul-'Umra and Wikār-ul-'Umra's

mother, died at Hydarābād Deccan on the 24th August, 1864, at the good old age of 74 lunar years, having survived her husband only sixteen months and thirteen days. She was buried with great pomp in the sepulchre of her husband.

**Law**, the *Mushir Lās* of native historians, son (or nephew) of the famous financier of the French Regency. Served in Madras and Bengal against Clive, and taken prisoner by Carnac at the battle of Gāya, 15th January, 1761. His son was a distinguished French General under the First Empire; the Marquis de Lauriston represents the family. Date of death unknown.

**Lilawati** (لیلاوتی). *Vide* Bhaskar Ārchāryā.

**Lisani (Maulana)** (لسانی مولانا), poetical name of Wajih-uddīn 'Abdullah Shirāzī, a son of Mir Muhammad Mushk-farōsh. He died at Tabrez according to Khashgo in A.D. 1583, A.H. 991, and left a *Dīwān* containing 4000 verses.

**Lodi** (لودی), a tribe of Pathāns or Afghāns in India. *Vide* Khān Jahān Lodī.

**Lonkaran** (لنکرن). *Vide* Rāi Lonkaran.

**Luhrasp** (لهراسپ), the son-in-law of Kaikāūs, and successor of Kaikhusro, king of Persia. He was the fourth king of the Kavanian dynasty, and obliged both the rulers of Tartary and of China to do him homage. In his time Bakht un-Nasar (Nebuchadnezzar), the governor of 'Irāq, took Jerusalem, and carried away into bondage such of its inhabitants as were not put to the sword. Lührasp is fabled to have reigned 120 years, and was succeeded by his son Kish-tāsp or Gash-tāsp, who is believed to be the Darins Hystaspes of the Greeks.

**Luhrasp** (لهراسپ), original name of Mahābat Khān, the second son of the celebrated Mahābat Khān Jahāngīrī. He had been governor of Kābul for several years in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir, but was recalled to the court about the year A.D. 1670, and shortly after ordered to command the army of the Deccan in the room of Mahārāja Jaswant Singh, who was recalled.

**Luqman Hakim** (لقمان حکیم).

A mythical writer, supposed to have written a thousand years before the Christian era, and said to have been contemporary with David the king of Israel. He is held to be the greatest of the Oriental moralists, and held in the highest esteem by the Orientals for his wisdom and virtues; even Muhammad speaks of him in the 31st chapter of the Qurān, which is called *Sūra Luqman*, with

profound reverence. Luqmān's wisdom, like Solomon's, is supposed to have been of divine origin. One day as he was in his room, working at his trade (he was a carpenter), several angels invisibly entered and saluted him. Luqmān, hearing voices, looked around him, but not seeing anyone made no reply. The angels then said: We are messengers from God, thy Creator and ours, who hath sent us to thee to inform thee that He designs to make thee a monarch and his vicegerent on earth. Luqmān answered: If it be the absolute will of God that I shall become a monarch, that will must be accomplished; and I trust that he will grant me grace to execute His commands faithfully; but if the liberty of choice be given me, I should prefer abiding in my present condition; the only favour that I ask from God being, that he would preserve me from offending Him, for were I to offend Him all the dignities of the earth would be but a burden to me. This reply was so agreeable to God that he at once bestowed on Luqmān the gifts of Knowledge and Wisdom to a degree hitherto unparalleled. The Maxims of Luqmān are ten thousand in number; and "any one of these," says an Arabian commentator, "is of much greater value than the whole world." His wisdom and the striking morality of his fables are so like those of Æsop that he is considered by some to have been the original author so called.

**Lutf.** Literary name of Mirzā Ali Khān (q.v.).

**Lutf** (لطف), the poetical name of Mir

Amman, a Hindūstānī lyric poet, and one of the learned natives formerly attached to the College of Fort William. He is the author of the *Bāgh-o-Bahār*, a simple version of the *Nautanz Murassa* in Urdū, completed in A.D. 1802, A.H. 1217.

**Lutf 'Ali Khan** (لطف علی خان), the

eldest son of Ja'far Khān, king of Persia, whom he succeeded in the year A.D. 1788; had several battles with the troops of Aqa Muhammad Khān Kachār, by whom he was defeated, taken prisoner, and afterwards murdered in A.D. 1795. He was the last prince of the Zand family.

**Lutfullah** (لطف الله), a Muhammadan

gentleman, who was born in the ancient city of Dhārānagar, in Mālwa, on Thursday the 4th November, A.D. 1802, 7th Rajab, A.H. 1217. His father Maulvī Muhammad Akram was a Muhammad of the sacred order, a descendant of Shāh Kamāl-uddin, who was a great saint of his time in the province of Mālwa, being the spiritual guide as well as general preceptor of Sultān Muhammad Khiljī, during a period of 30 years. After his death the Sultān built a magnificent mausoleum at the western gate of the city, and endowed therein a shrine to the memory

of the holy man; opposite to it he caused to be raised another edifice, surmounted by a superb dome, which was intended as a resting-place for his own mortal remains, and there they still repose. Lutfullah proceeded to England as secretary to Mir Ja'far 'Ali the son-in-law of Mir Atzal-uddin, Nawāb of Sūrāt in March 1844, and after his return from England he wrote his adventures in 1854, entitled the *Autobiography of Lutfullah* in English, and dedicated it to Colonel W. S. Sykes, F.R.S., London, and published in June 1857.

**Lutfullah Khan** (لطف الله خان),

son of Sa'dullah Khān, wazīr of the emperor Shāh Jahān. After his father's death in A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066, though he was then only eleven years of age, the manšab of 700 and 100 sawārs were conferred on him. In the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr he was raised to a higher rank, and died at the time when that emperor was engaged in conquering the fort of Gandāna in the Deccan. This event took place on the 28th December, A.D. 1702, 18th Shabān, A.H. 1114.

**Lutfullah Maulana** (لطف الله مولانا),

a native of Naishāpūr in Persia. He was an excellent poet and flourished in the time of Amīr Timur. The poet Shaikh Azurī has mentioned him in his work called *Jawāhir ul-Asrār*. He is the author of the *Tārīkh Shāhrukh*, which is an abridgment of the history of Amīr Timur, with memoirs of the first nine years of the reign of his son and successor Shāhrukh Mirzā, to whom he dedicated the work A.D. 1413, A.H. 816, and died the same year.

**Lutfullah Muhammad Muhaddis bin-**

**Ahmad** (لطف الله محمد محدث بن احمد),

author of the work called

*Asmān Sakhun*, a rhymed abridgment of the *Tazkira Daulat Shāhī*. We are informed in the preface that Fāezī Kirmānī rendered the *Tazkira* of Daulat Shāh in Persian verses in the reign of Akbar and altered the division of the original, making ten periods instead of seven; Lutfullah, who was a contemporary of Aurangzeb 'Alamgīr, remodelled this version and added two periods more to make the number correspond with the signs of the Zodiac; and in allusion to it, he gave it the above title. It consists of 250 verses; every verse contains the name of a poet.

**Lutfullah Sadik.** An Ansārī of good

family, who held high office under the Emperor Muhammad Shāh (A.D. 1716-48).

**Lutf-unnisa Begam** (لطف النساء بیگم),

the wife of Sirāj-uddaula, Nawāb of Bengal. She was murdered in the time of Nawāb Ja'far 'Ali Khān with several other women of the house of the late Nawāb in June 1760.

# M

## MADA

**Madaini** (مدائینی), a celebrated historian who was a native of Madain in Persia.

**Madan Pal, Maharaja** (مدنپال), G.C.S.I., of Karauli, died of cholera on the 17th August, 1869. This event deprived Rājputāna of one of the best of her native rulers. The Mahārāja having died without a son, the Government of India recognised Lachhman Pāl, son of his younger brother Birhan Pāl, as successor to the Rāj of Karauli.

**Madari Mal** (مداری مل), a Hindū and author of the work *Bādāya-ul-Fanān*, containing forms of letters on different subjects in Persian.

**Madar Shah** (مدار شاد), a celebrated Muhammad saint whose tomb is at Makanpūr in Qanauj.  
[*Vide* Shāh Madār.]

**Madhava Rao** (مادھو راو), or Mādhōji Sindbia, Rāja of Gwālīar, was the son of Rānōji Sindhia. He succeeded his brother Jīāpā Sindhia (A.D. 1759) in the management of his patrimonial inheritance, of which Ujjain was the capital; and by a train of successful operations was enabled to appropriate to himself a considerable part of the province of Mālhwā, belonging to the government of Pūna, as well as to extend his domains over a great part of Hindūstān; and to obtain possession of the person and nominal authority of the emperor Shāh 'Alam, of whom he was ostensible minister. He died on the 12th January, A.D. 1794, without male issue, and was succeeded by his grand-nephew and adopted son Daulat Rāo Sindhia. He had built a small fort close to a place called Gazar Tijāra in Āgra, and named it Mādhōgarh, the ruins of which were still to be seen about the year A.D. 1830.

[*Vide* Monograph in *Rulers of India* series, Oxford, 1891.]

**Madhoji Bhosla** (مادھوجی بھوسلہ),

the third Rāja of Berar of the Bhosla family, was the son of Baghojī Bhosla I. He succeeded his eldest brother Rānōji or Jānōji

## MADH

Bhosla in A.D. 1772, and died at an advanced age on the 29th May, A.D. 1788. He was succeeded by his son Rāghojī Bhosla II. the fourth Rāja of Berar of Nāgpūr.

**Madho Ram** (مادھو رام), a learned Hindū who is the author of a book of letters which goes after his name, called *Inshāe Mādhō Rām*, containing forms of letters on different subjects in Persian.

**Madho Rao I. Bilal Peshwa** (مادھو راو بلال پيشوا), second son of Bālājī Rāo Peshwā, whom he succeeded as nominal Peshwā in A.D. 1761, under the regency of his uncle Raghunāth Rāo. He died in November, A.D. 1770, and was succeeded by his brother Nārāyan Rāo.

**Madho Rao II. Peshwa** (مادھو راو ثانی پيشوا), of the Marhattas, also called Sewājī Mādhō Rāo, was the posthumous son of Nārāyan Rāo Peshwā, who was murdered in August, A.D. 1772, by his paternal uncle Raghunāth Rāo, also called Rāghōbā, who usurped the maṣnad. A few months after this event Nārāyan Rāo's widow was delivered of a son, who was named Sewājī Mādhō Rāo, and was raised to the maṣnad, on which he continued until his death, which took place on the 27th October, A.D. 1795, by a fall (supposed to have been intentional) from the terrace of his palace. He was succeeded by Chimmājī Apā, the younger son of the Marhatta chief Raghunāth Rāo.

**Madho Singh Kachhwaha** (مادھوسنگھ کچھواہہ), the son of Rāja Bhagwān Dās and brother-in-law of Jahāngīr.

**Madho Singh Kachhwaha** (مادھوسنگھ کچھواہہ), succeeded Ishurī Singh his father to the government of Jaipūr in the year A.D. 1760. He died in A.D. 1778 and was succeeded by his son Pirthī Singh, a minor, who was soon after deposed, and his brother Partāp Singh succeeded to the gaddī the same year, and died in A.D. 1803.

**Maftun** (مفتون), poetical name of Momin 'Alī, a poet.

**Maftun** (مفتون), the poetical title of Ghulām Mustafa, a brother of Razi-uddin Sarūri, who was usually called Ghulām Mur-tazā. He is the author of a *Diwān*. He died at the age of 30, about the year A.D. 1753, A.H. 1168.

**Maghmum** (مغموم), poetical name of Rāmjas, a Hindū of Lucknow, and author of an *Urdū Diwān*. He was employed by Mumtāz-uddaula (Mr. Johnson), and was living in A.D. 1785, A.H. 1199.

**Maghrabi Shaikh** (مغربی شیخ), poetical appellation of Muhammad Shīrīn. He was a friend of Kamāl Kḥujandī, and like him a profound Sūfī. He died at Tabrez A.D. 1416, A.H. 819, and is buried at Surkhāb. Having been given to the most disgusting vices during his lifetime, he is considered as a saint. He is the author of a *Diwān* called *Qasā'id Maghrabi*, and several other works.

**Mahabat Jang** (مہابت جنگ), *Vide* 'Alī Wardī Kḥān.

**Mahabat Khan** (مہابت خان), whose proper name was Zamāna Beg, was the son of Ghōr Beg, a native of Kābul. He had attained the rank of a commander of 500 under Akbar, and was raised to the highest dignities and employments by the emperor Jahāngir. He enjoyed a high place in the opinion of the people, and was considered as the most eminent of all the emperor's subjects. In the month of February, A.D. 1626, Jumāda II. A.H. 1035, he seized the emperor's person, because he (the emperor) never consulted him, but followed the advice of his wife Nūr Jahān in all affairs, and carried him to his own tents, where he remained a state prisoner for some time, but was soon released after a severe battle by his wife Nūr Jahān. In the second year of the emperor Shāh Jahān, the government of Dehli was conferred on him. He died in the Deccan in A.D. 1634, A.H. 1044, and his corpse was conveyed to Dehli and buried there. After his death his eldest son Mirzā Amān-ullah received the title of Kḥān Zamān, and his second son Luhrāsp was honoured with the same title of Mahābat Kḥān. (*Vide infra*.)

Mahābat Kḥān had his house built on the bank of the river Jamna on a plot of land of 50 bigas in Āgra; though little of it now remains, there are some parts of its ruins still to be seen.

**Mahabat Khan** (مہابت خان), whose original name is Luhrāsp, was the second son of the celebrated Mahābat Kḥān of the reign of Jahāngir, after whose death in A.D. 1634,

A.H. 1044, he received this title. He was twice made governor of Kābul, and had the command of the army in the Deccan. He died in A.D. 1674, A.H. 1085, in the reign of 'Alamgīr, on his way from Kābul to the presence. Also mentioned under Luhrāsp, *q.v.*

**Mah Afrid** (مہاد آفرید), daughter of Fīrōz the son of Yezdijard, the last monarch of the Sasānian dynasty of Persian kings, and mother of Yezīd III. twelfth *khālif* of the house of Umayya.

**Maham Anka** (مہام انکہ), mother of 'Azīm Kḥān. *Vide* 'Azīm Kḥān.

**Maham Begam** (مہام بیگم), a grand-daughter of Shaikh Ahmad Jām. She was married to the emperor Bābar Shāh, and became the mother of Humāyūn. She was living about the year A.D. 1561, A.H. 969, as appears from an inscription on the gate of an old Madrasa (or college) and masjid constructed by her in that year near the fort of old Dehli called Dīn Panāh. The numerical words of the inscription, from which the year of the buildings is known, are Kḥair Manazil, or the Mansions of Bliss. She must have been then more than 70 years of age.

**Maha Singh** (مہا سنگہ), the grandson of Rāja Mān Singh Kachhwāhā of Ameir (now Jaipur), and son of Partāp Singh. He served under the emperor Jahāngir, and died in A.D. 1617. He was the father of Mirzā Rāja Jai Singh. [*Vide* Mān Singh.]

**Maha Singh** (مہا سنگہ), a Sikh Rāja of Lāhore, who was the father of Mahārāja Ranjīt Singh. He extended his rule and died in A.D. 1792, when his wife became regent, with Lakḥpat Singh minister.

**Mah Bano** (مہاد بانو), sister of Kḥān 'Azīm Kōka. She was married to 'Abdul Rahīm Kḥān, Kḥān Kḥānān, son of Bairām Kḥān, about the year A.D. 1572, A.H. 980, and died A.D. 1597, A.H. 1005.

**Mahbub 'Alī Khan** (محبوب علی خان). His Highness Āṣaf Jah Muzaffar ul-Mulk Nizām-uddaula Nawāb Mīr Mahbūb 'Alī Kḥān Bahādūr Fatḥa Jang is the Nizām of Haidarābād Deccan.

**Mah Chuchak Begam** (مہاد چوچک), one of the wives of the emperor Humāyūn, and mother of the prince Farrukh Fāl, surnamed Muhammad Ilakīm.

**Mahdi** (مهدي), the first khalif of the Fātimites in Africa. His son, who succeeded him, was named Kācim-bi-amr-ullah.

**Mahdi** (مهدي), the third khalif of the house of 'Abbās.

[*Vide* Al-Mahdi.]

**Mahdi 'Ali Khan** (مهدي علي خان), the grandson of Ghulām Husain Khān, the historian. He resided in Behar in A.D. 1801.

**Mahdi 'Ali Khan, Hakim** (مهدي علي خان حكيم), prime minister of Nāṣir-uddīn Haider, king of Audh. The iron suspension bridge over the the Kālinadi at Khodāganj near Pathagari, which was seven years in progress, was built at his expense for 70,000 rupees, and finished in July, A.D. 1836. He was dismissed from his post in A.D. 1832, which was again restored to him on the accession of Muhammad 'Alī Shāh, in A.D. 1837. After this he lived only a few months and died in December, A.D. 1837.

**Mahdi, Imam** (مهدي امام), surnamed Abū'l Qāsim Muhammad, the last of the twelve Imāms, who are held in the highest veneration by the Muhammadans. The first of these was 'Alī, and the last Mahdī, the son of Hasan 'Askari, who was the eleventh Imām. He was born at Sarmanrai in Baghdad on Friday the 29th July, A.D. 869, 15th Sha'bān, A.H. 255, and when he was about four or five years of age his father died. The Shī'as or Shī'ites say that at the age of 10 he entered into a cistern at his father's house, while his mother was looking on, and that he never came out again. This occurred in A.D. 879, A.H. 265. They believe him to be still alive, and concealed in some secret place, and that he will appear again with Elias the prophet at the second coming of Jesus Christ for the conversion of infidels to the Muhammadan religion.

**Mahdi Khan, Mirza** (مهدي خان مرزا), styled Munshī ul-Mumālik, was the confidential Secretary to Nādir Shāh, and is the author of the *Tārīkh Nādirī*, which is also called *Nādir-nāma*, or the history of Nādir Shāh, and *Tārīkh Jahān Kushā*. This work was translated into French by Sir William Jones.

**Mahdi, Mirza** (مهدي مرزا), author of the work called *Majmū'ah Mirzā Mahdī*, a chronological table of the remarkable events of the house of Timur, commencing A.D. 1423, with Abū Sa'īd Mirzā (third in descent from Timur, and grandfather of the emperor Bābar Shāh) who reigned over Khurāsān and Transoxiana; and terminating with the emperor Bahādur Shāh, A.D. 1708.

**Mahfuz** (محفوظ), author of the *Story of Shāh Bedār Bakht*, which is also called *Rashk-i-Chaman*, in Urdū verse dedicated to Ghāzi-uddīn Haider, king of Audh, in A.D. 1823, A.H. 1238.

**Mahip Narayan** (مہیپ ناراین), Rāja of Benares. A pottah was granted him by the English on the 14th September, A.D. 1781.

**Mahir** (ماهر), the poetical name of Mirzā Muhammad 'Alī, a native of Āgra. His father was a Hindū in the service of Mirzā Ja'far Mu'ammāi or the punster, who having no children converted the boy to the Muhammadan religion, adopted him as his own son, and gave him a good education. After the death of Mirzā Ja'far he attached himself to Dānishmand Khān and remained with him till his death, when he retired from the world and died in A.D. 1678, A.H. 1089. He was an excellent poet, and is the author of several works, one of which is called *Gul-i-Aurang*, which he wrote in praise of the emperor Aurangzeb 'Alamgīr on his accession to the throne.

**Mahjur** (مہجور). *Vide* Muhammad Bakhs.

**Mahmud** (محمود ملقب به بردھان), surnamed Burhān-ush-Shariat, who lived in the seventh century of the Hijra, is the author of the work on jurisprudence called *Wiqāya*, which he wrote as an introduction to the study of the *Hiidāya*. This work has been comparatively eclipsed by its commentary, the *Sharh al-Wiqāya*, by 'Abaid-ullah bin-Masa'ud; this author's works combines the original text with a copious gloss explanatory and illustrative. Both the *Wiqāya* and the *Sharh al-Wiqāya* are used for elementary instruction in the Muhammadan Colleges. Other commentaries on the *Wiqāya* exist, but they are of no great note.

**Mahmud** (محمود), an Afghān chief of Qandahār of the tribe of Ghilzai, was the son of Mir Wais, after whose death in A.D. 1715 he succeeded him. He besieged Isfahān in A.D. 1722, and compelled Sulṭān Husain Safwī, king of Persia, to surrender and resign his crown to him. The king went forth with all his principal courtiers in deep mourning, surrendered himself to Mahmūd, and with his own hands placed the diadem on the head of the conqueror. The event took place on the 11th October of the same year, 11th Muharram, A.H. 1135. After two years' possession of the sovereign power, he gave orders for the death of the Safwīan princes who were his prisoners, and thirty-nine of them, some grown up, others in their childhood, were barbarously slaughtered. It is said that

he became deranged the same night, and not only tore his own flesh, but ate it. Every person that approached him he overwhelmed with abuse, and in this condition died in A.D. 1725. But before his death the Afghāns, being threatened by an attack of the Persian prince, Tahmāsp Mirzā, the son of Sulṭān Husain, who had fled from Istahān, elected Ashraf, the cousin of Mahmūd, to be their ruler, who in April, A.D. 1725, 12th Sha'bān, A.H. 1137, murdered Mahmūd, and became the king of Persia.

**Mahmud (محمد),** the son of Sulṭān Muhammad Saljūqī. He held the government of Irāq and Azarbeijan for several years as deputy to his uncle Sulṭān Saryar, who gave him his two daughters in marriage named Sītī Khātūn and Māh Malik. He died in A.D. 1131, A.H. 525.

**Mahmud (محمد بن عبد الله قان فيروزى),** son of 'Abdullah Qān Fīrōzī, is the author of the History entitled *Maāsir Quṭb Shāhī*, and also of another work of the same description called *Tārikh Jāna ul-Hind*. He served Qulī Quṭb Shāh II, for 30 years, and was living at the time of that monarch's death, which happened in A.D. 1612, A.H. 1020.

**Mahmud (محمد شمشترى),** of Shustar (Shabishtari), author of a religious book called *Hak-ul-Yekīn*, which is held in great estimation among the Persians.

**Mahmud I. Sultan (محمد اول سلطان),** emperor of Constantinople, was the son of Mustafa II. and nephew of Ahmad III, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1730, A.H. 1142. His janissaries expected from him the recovery of the conquered provinces, but he lost Georgia and Armenia, which were conquered by Nādir Shāh. Mahmūd died in A.D. 1754, A.H. 1168, and was succeeded by his brother 'Usmān II.

**Mahmud II. Sultan (محمد ثانی),** (سلطان), emperor of Constantinople, was the son of Sulṭān 'Abdul Hamīd, commonly called Ahmad IV. the son of Mustafa III. He was born on the 20th July, A.D. 1785, and ascended the throne after the deposition of his uncle Salīm III. and Mustafa IV. on the 28th July, A.D. 1808. He was of the eighteenth generation from 'Usman I. who founded the dynasty, and the thirtieth sovereign of that family. He died on the 30th June, A.D. 1839, A.H. 1255, and was succeeded by his son 'Abdul Majīd. The reign of Mahmūd has been full of important events. The Greeks, in A.D. 1821, threw off the Ottoman yoke, and after a sanguinary contest were declared independent; and in A.D. 1828 a war with Russia took place, in which the armies of Mahmūd were uniformly defeated, and the Russians were only prevented from advancing to Constantinople by

large concessions on the part of the Turks, and the mediation of the European powers. He exterminated the mutinous guards or janissaries at Constantinople; and his fleet was destroyed by the combined Russian, French, and British squadrons at Navarino; whence it was said of him that the Turkish army was ruined by himself, and the Turkish navy by his allies.

**Mahmud bin-Faraj (محمد بن فرج),** a famous impostor who gave himself out for Moses risen from the dead; but was flogged to death by the order of the Khalif Mutwakkil.

**Mahmud Boria, Pahlawan (محمد بوريا پهلوان),** a Muhammadan saint of Persia who followed the occupation of a boatman, and is the author of a work called *Kitāb Kaniz*.

**Mahmud Gawan, Khwaja (محمد گوان خواجه),** styled Malik-ut-Tajjār Khwāja Jahān, was the wazīr of Nizām Shāh Bahmanī, king of the Deccan. In the reign of Muhammad II. the duties of Wakil-us-Sulṭānat were conferred on him. His enemies lost no opportunity of poisoning the king's mind, and at last they brought this great man to destruction by contriving an infamous forgery, upon which the king, without investigating the matter, ordered him to be put to death in the 78th year of his age. This event took place on the 5th April, A.D. 1481, 5th Šafar, A.H. 886. Mahmūd had great learning and much judgment in composition of prose and verse. A little before his death he had written a poem in praise of his ungrateful master. He is the author of the *Rauzat ul-Inshā* and some poems. Maulānā 'Abdul Rahmān Jamī corresponded with him, and some of his letters are to be seen in his works.

**Mahmud ibn-Masa'ud (محمد ابن مسعود),** author of a work called *Zinat-uz-Zamān*.

**Mahmud Khan (محمد خان),** nawāb of Bijnor and a rebel of 1857. He was the great-grandson of Zabīta Khān the son of Najīb-uddaula Amīr ul-Umra.  
[*Vide* Sa'd-ullāh Khān.]

**Mahmud Khan Langa (محمد خان لنگا),** the fourth king of Multān, son of prince Fīrōz, succeeded his grandfather Husain Langa on the throne in August, A.D. 1502, Šafar, A.H. 908. He reigned 23 years. In A.D. 1524, A.H. 931, some time before his death, the emperor Bābar Shāh having conquered the country of the Panjāb

proceeded to Delhi, from whence he wrote an order to Husain Arghūn, governor of Thatta, informing him that he intrusted him henceforward with the directions of affairs in Multān. That chieftain, in consequence, crossed the Indus and marched with a large army to Multān; but before his arrival the king died and was succeeded by his son Husain Langa II.

**Mahmud Khwarizmi, Maulana (محمود خوارزمی مولانا)**, a poet of Khwārizm.

**Mahmud, Mulla (محمود ملا)**, of Jaunpūr, the son of Muhammad Fārūqī, was the author of the work called *Shams Bāzigha*, and of the *Hawāshī Farīd fī Shayāh ul-Fawā'id*, which he wrote in A.D. 1632, A.H. 1042, and died in A.D. 1652, A.H. 1062.

**Mahmud Parsa, Khwaja (محمود پارسا)**, a poet who flourished in the time of Prince 'Alā-uddaula and Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd Mirzā, and died A.D. 1477, A.H. 882.

**Mahmud Sa'īd, Erchi (محمود سعید)**, author of the *Tuhfat-ul-Majālīs*; he was a contemporary of Shaikh Ahmad Khattū, whom he mentions therein.

**Mahmud Shah (محمود شاه)**, one of the sons of Timur Shāh, the son of Ahmad Shāh 'Abdālī, who being driven from Kābul by Dost Muhammad K̄hān, took possession of Herāt, which country he ruled for some years, and after his death in A.D. 1829 his son prince Kāmraṅ succeeded him.

**Mahmud Shah I. (محمود شاه بیقره اول)**, surnamed Baiqara, the son of Muhammad Shāh and brother of Qutb-uddīn or Qutb Shāh, was raised to the throne of Gujrāt after the deposition of Dāūd Shāh in June, A.D. 1459, Sha'bān, A.H. 863. He caused the city of Ahmadābād to be surrounded by a wall and bastions in A.D. 1847, A.H. 892; and on its completion had the sentence *من دخله كان امنا* in commemoration of the date of that event, inscribed on one face of the fortification, the meaning of which is, "Whosoever is within is safe." He made two expeditions to the Deccan, reigned 55 lunar years, and died on the 23rd November, A.D. 1511, 2nd Ramazān, A.H. 917, in the 70th year of his age. He was buried in Sarkij or Sarkich near Ahmadābād in the mausoleum of Shaikh Ahmad Khattū. He was succeeded by his son Muzaffar Shāh II.

**Mahmud Shah II. (محمود شاه ثانی)**, whose former name was Nāṣir Khān, was the third son of Muzaffar Shāh II. He was raised to the throne of Gujrāt after the murder of his eldest brother Sikandar Shāh in May, A.D. 1526, Sha'bān, A.H. 932. He reigned about three months, after which his brother Bahādur Shāh, returning from Jaunpūr, deprived him of his kingdom and mounted the throne on the 20th August the same year, 15th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 932. Mahmūd Shāh died in A.D. 1527, A.H. 933.

**Mahmud Shah III. (محمود شاه ثالث)** was the son of Laṭīf Khān the brother of Bahādur Shāh. He was raised to the throne of Gujrāt after the death of Mirān Muhammad Shāh in April, A.D. 1537, Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 943. In his reign, about the year A.D. 1540, A.H. 947, the fort of Sūrāt (Surat), on the shore of the sea, was completed by Khudāwanda K̄hān, before which time the Portuguese were in the habit of attacking the Muhammadans along that coast. Mahmūd Shāh reigned about 18 years, and was slain on the 16th February, A.D. 1554, 13th Rabī I. A.H. 961, while he was asleep, by one Daulat, at the instigation of Burhān, private chaplain to the king, who hoped by that means to ascend the throne of Gujrāt. The same year died also Salīm Shāh king of Dehli, and Nizām Shāh Bahrī the Sulṭān of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan. The words, "Zawāl Khusrōān," i.e. Destruction of Kings, commemorate the date of this event. Mahmūd Shāh was buried in the vault of Sulṭān Mahmūd Baiqara, close to the mausoleum of Shaikh Ahmad Khattū and was succeeded by Ahmad Shāh II.

**Mahmud Shah I. Bahmani (محمود شاه بهمنی اول)**, the fifth Sulṭān of

the race of Bahmani kings of the Deccan, was the youngest son of Sulṭān 'Alā-uddīn Hasan. He was raised to the throne at Kulbarga after the assassination of his brother Dāūd Shāh in May, A.D. 1378, Muḥarram, A.H. 780, reigned 19 lunar years 9 months and 24 days, and died of a putrid fever on the 20th April, A.D. 1397, 21st Rajab, A.H. 799. He was succeeded by his son Sulṭān Ghayās-uddīn Mahmūd, was a patron of literature, had a taste for poetry, and wrote elegant verses himself. In his reign the poets of Arabia and Persia resorted to the Deccan and were benefited by his liberality. Mīr Faiz-ullāh Anjū, who presided in the seat of justice, once presented him with an ode, was rewarded with a thousand pieces of gold, and permitted to retire, covered with honours, to his own country. In his time the celebrated poet of Shīrāz, Khwāja Hāfiz, determined to visit the Deccan, but was prevented by a train of accidents.

**Mahmud Shah II. Bahmani (محمد شاد)**

(شاد بهمنی ثانی), the fourteenth Sultān of the race of Bahmanī kings of the Deccan, succeeded his father Muhammad Shāh II. on the throne at Ahmadābād Bedar in March, A.D. 1482, Šafar, A.H. 887, in the twelfth year of his age. He reigned 37 lunar years, and died on the 18th December, A.D. 1517, 4th Zil-hijja, A.H. 923. The reign of this prince, though a long one, was passed in troubles and civil wars, and the royal authority fell from the house of Bahmanī. On his death the governors in their respective provinces threw off the small portion of allegiance which they latterly paid to the late king, and proclaimed their independence. He was succeeded by his son Sultān Ahmad Shāh II.

**Mahmud Shah I. Khilji (محمد شاد)**

(خلجی اول) was the son of Khān Jahān Khiljī styled Malik Mughis and 'Azīm Humāyūn, the prime minister of Hoshang Shāh, after whose death Mahmūd in conjunction with his father, having succeeded in poisoning his sovereign Muhammad Shāh, the son of Hoshang Shāh, ascended the throne of Mālwa on Tuesday the 15th May, A.D. 1436, 29th Shawwāl, A.H. 839. He reigned 34 lunar years, and died on the 27th May, A.D. 1469, 19th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 873, aged 63 years. The numerals of the two Persian words *چند* give the year of his death. He was succeeded by his son Ghayās-uddīn Khiljī, who reigned 33 years and left his kingdom to his son Sultān Nāsir-uddīn. He reigned 11 years and 4 months and was succeeded by his son Sultān Mahmūd II. who was defeated and slain by Sultān Bahādūr Shāh of Gujrāt in A.D. 1531, A.H. 937, and Mālwa incorporated with the kingdom of Gujrāt.

**Mahmud Shah II. (محمد شاد ثانی),**

the third son of Sultān Nāsir-uddīn, after whose death he ascended the throne of Mālwa on the 3rd May, A.D. 1511, 3rd Šafar, A.H. 917, Mālwa was taken by Bahādūr Shāh king of Gujrāt on the 26th February, A.D. 1531, 9th Shabān, A.H. 937, and Mahmūd Shāh taken prisoner with his seven sons and ordered into confinement. He was sent to the fort of Champaner, but died or was murdered on his way to that place, and the kingdom of Mālwa became incorporated with that of Gujrāt. After the death of Bahādūr Shāh, one Qādīr Khān and after him Shujāa Khān ruled over Mālwa for some years, and after the demise of the latter his son Bāz Bahādūr reigned till the year A.D. 1570, A.H. 978, when that kingdom was entirely subdued by the emperor Akbar.

**Mahmud Shah Purbi (محمد شاد)**

(پوری) succeeded his father Firōz Shāh to the throne of Bengāl in A.D. 1491,

A.H. 899. He reigned about one year and was then murdered by Siddī Badr, who succeeded him and assumed the title of Muzaffar Shāh in A.D. 1495, A.H. 900.

**Mahmud Shah Sharqi, Sultan**

(محمد شاد شرقی), ascended the throne of Jaumpūr after the death of his father Sultān Ibrāhīm Shāh Sharqī in A.D. 1440, A.H. 844. He reigned about 17 years and died in A.D. 1457, A.H. 862, when his eldest son Bhikhan Khān succeeded him, and assumed the title of Muhammad Shāh Sharqī.

**Mahmud Shah Tughlaq, Sultan**

(محمد شاد تغلق سلطان), surnamed Nāsir-uddīn, was the son of Muhammad Shāh, the son of Firōz Shāh Tughlaq. He was raised to the throne of Dehli after the death of his brother Humāyūn Shāh in April, A.D. 1394, Jumāda II. A.H. 796, at the age of ten years. His minority and the dissensions of the nobles encouraged many of the surrounding chiefs to revolt and become independent. In his time Amūr Timur invaded India, and defeated Mahmūd Shāh in a battle fought, according to Firīshṭa, on the 15th January, A.D. 1399, 7th Jumāda I. A.H. 801, and according to Sharaf-uddīn Yezdī, on Tuesday the 7th Rabī' II. A.H. 801, corresponding with the 17th December, A.D. 1398, when Mahmūd fled to Gujrāt, and Timur the next day took possession of Dehli.

On the eighth of Rabī'-us-Sānī, with the sun in Capricorn, Timur had Dehli won.

Timur, soon after his conquest of Dehli, returned to Persia with an immense treasure from India. After the departure of that conqueror Nasrat Khān, son of Patha Khān, the son of Firōz Shāh, took possession of Dehli, and ascended the throne with the title of Nasrat Shāh. He was succeeded in A.D. 1400 by Iqbāl Khān, after whose death Mahmūd Shāh, who was then at Qamanj, returned and ascended the throne of Dehli the second time in December, A.D. 1405, 22nd Jumāda II. A.H. 808. But the governors of provinces no longer acknowledged allegiance to the throne, having established their independence during the civil war. Mahmūd Shāh died on the 4th March, A.D. 1413, 29th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 815, and was succeeded by Daulat Khān Lodī. With Sultān Mahmūd the empire of Dehli was lost to the race of the Turks who were adopted slaves of the House of Ghar.

**Mahmud, Sultan (محمد سلطان غزنوی),**

the celebrated king of Ghazni, was the eldest son of Sultān Nāsir-uddīn Subaktagin. His father at his death, A.D. 997, A.H. 387, unmindful of the superior right of Mahmūd (who was then employed in the government of Khurasān), bequeathed his kingdom to Isma'il, a younger son. Isma'il attempted to confirm

himself in the power to which he was raised, but on the approach of Mahmūd, after a vain attempt at resistance, he was compelled to throw himself upon the clemency of his offended brother. Mahmūd reigned more than 33 lunar years, during which time he made twelve expeditions into India; took Lāhore, Dehli, Kanauj, and other parts of Hindūstān; many hundred temples of the Hindūs he levelled with the ground; many thousand idols he demolished, and broke to pieces the famous idol of Sōmuāth, the fragments of which he distributed to Ghaznī, Mecca and Medina. He was born on the 15th December, A.D. 967, 9th Muḥarram, A.H. 357, and died on Thursday, the 23rd Rabi' II. A.H. 421, which year and date is inscribed on his tomb at Ghaznī, corresponding with the 30th April, A.D. 1030. On a tombstone of white marble lies the mace of Mahmūd, of such a weight that few men can wield it. He was succeeded by his son Muhammad, who reigned only five months and was deposed and deprived of sight by his brother Masa'ūd, who ascended the throne.

**Mahmud, Sultan** (محمود سلطان), the son of Muhammad (Sulṭān), the son of Malik Shāh, which see.

**Mahmud, Sultan** (محمود سلطان غوری), of Ghōr.

[*Vide* Ghayās-uddīn Mahmūd Ghōrī.]

**Mahmud Tabrezi** (محمود تبریزی), author of the *Miftāh ul-Ya'jūz*, or the Key to Miracles, describing the happiness of those who have obtained the light of Sūfism and other mysteries. Written in A.D. 1482, A.H. 887.

**Mahmud Tistari, Shaikh** (محمود تیستری شایخ), a native of Tistar, a town in Persia, and author of the poem called *Gulshan-e-Rāz*, which he wrote in A.D. 1317, A.H. 717. He died in the year A.D. 1320, A.H. 720, and was buried at Tistar his native country.

**Mahtab Bagh** (مهتاب باغ), name of a place or garden, which Shāh Jahān had commenced building on the other side of the Janna opposite to the Rauza of Tajganj and similar to it, where he intended he should be buried after his death, but 'Alamgir his son took away all the materials for the construction of some other buildings after his father's death; some of its ruins are still to be seen.

**Mail** (ساییل), the poetical name of Mirzā Qutb-uddīn, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir. He was an excellent

poet, but latterly became distracted and died eight days after Mullā Nāṣir 'Alī, in the month of March, A.D. 1697, Ramaḡān, A.H. 1108. His brother Mirzā Nizām-uddīn surnamed Tāla was also an elegant poet.

**Maimuna** (میسمنه), the daughter of

Hārith or Hāris, was one of the wives of Muhammad, who married her in the eighth year of the Hijri, *i.e.* in A.D. 629. This was doubtless another marriage of policy, for Maimūna was 51 years of age and a widow, but the connection gained him two powerful proselytes. One was Khālid, the son of Walīd, a nephew of the widow, who by his prowess obtained the appellation of "The Sword of God." The other was Khālid's friend, 'Amrū, the son of 'As, the same who assailed Muhammad with poetry and satire at the commencement of his prophetic career. Maimūna was the last spouse of the prophet, and, old as she was at her marriage, survived nearly all his other wives. She died many years after him in a pavilion at Sarif, under the same tree in the shade of which her nuptial tent had been pitched, and was there interred. This event took place about the year A.D. 671, A.H. 51.

**Maisana** (میسنه), the Bedouin bride of

the khālif Mu'āwīa I. and the mother of Yezīd, was a daughter of the tribe of Kalab, a tribe remarkable for the purity of dialect spoken in it. She was married to Mu'āwīa whilst very young; but this exalted situation by no means suited the disposition of Maisana, and amidst all the pomp and splendour of Damascus she languished for the simple pleasures of her native desert. She was an excellent poetess, and had pleased Mu'āwīa's fancy to that degree with some of her verses, that he made her go back into the desert amongst her own relations, and take her son Yezīd along with her that he also might be brought up a poet. This part of his education succeeded, for he was reckoned to excel in that way, though his chief talent consisted in making himself a drunken wretch. Maisana did not revisit Damascus till after the death of Mu'āwīa, when Yezīd ascended the throne.

**Majahid Shah Bahmani** (مجاهد شاه), (*بهمنی*). *Vide* Mujāhid Shāh.

**Majd Hamkar Farsi** (مجد همکار فارسی), also called Majd-uddīn Haibat-ullāh. [*Vide* Majd-uddīn Hamkar.]

**Majd, Maulana** (مجد مولانا), author of the work called *Rauzat ul-Khuld*.

**Majd-uddaula** (مجد الدوله), a Sulṭān of the race of Boya called Boyaites, was the

son of Fakhru-uddaula, the brother of 'Azdu-uddaula, Sulṭān of Fars and Irāq. He had for a short time governed Khurāsān and assumed a regal state, but was taken prisoner in Rei, by the victorious Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī in A.D. 1029, A.H. 420. He had been raised by the death of his father in August, A.D. 997, Sha'bān, A.H. 387, when very young, to the government of the city and the surrounding country. During the minority of this prince, all the power was in the hands of his mother. Mahmūd commanded one of his officers to inform the lady that she must submit to his authority, or prepare for war. "Had such a message been sent," replied the heroine, "in the life of my deceased lord, it must have occasioned great embarrassment. That is not the case now. I know Sulṭān Mahmūd; and from his character, am assured he will never undertake an expedition without calculating all the chances. If he attack and conquer a weak woman, where is the glory of such an achievement? If he be repulsed, the latest ages will hear of the shame of such a defeat!" Mahmūd, either swayed by the above reasons or others of more weight, did not prosecute his designs upon Rei till Majd-uddaula was of age and had assumed the reigns of government. He then advanced an army, by the leader of which the prince was deluded to an interview and seized; his treasures and dominions passed into the hands of Mahmūd, who sent him and his family prisoners to Ghaznī.

Majd-uddaula (مجد الدوله), title of 'Abdul Majīd Khān, which see.

Majd-uddin Ahmad ibn-Muhammad Sajawandi (مجد الدين احمد ابن محمد سجاوندی), author of a commentary or Tafsīr called *Aīn ul-Ma'ānī*. There is another work of the same title on Sūfīsm written by Shahāb-uddin Burhānpūri.

Majd-uddin Baghdadi (مجد الدين بغدادی), a pupil and disciple of Shaikh Najm-uddin Kubrā. He is stated to have been a very religious and upright man, and was employed as a physician to Sulṭān Muhammad surnamed Qutb-uddin, king of Khwārizm. It is said that he privately got married to the mother of the Sulṭān, who no sooner heard of it than he ordered Majd-uddin to be thrown into a lake, where he died. This circumstance took place A.D. 1219, A.H. 616, and after a short time the Sulṭān was defeated and his country pillaged by Chāngiz Khān.

Majd-uddin Bilqani (مجد الدين بيلقانی), an author.

Majd-uddin Hamkar Farsi (مجد الدين همکر فارسی), also called Majd-

uddin Haibat-ullāh and Majd Hamkar, *i.e.* Majd the weaver. His poetical title is Majd and Rihī. He was a native of Shirāz and derived his descent from Anūshervān. He was in high favour with the Atābak Sa'd Abū Bakr bin-Zangī and a contemporary of Sa'dī. Under Abūqāān, the Tartar king of Persia, he was made governor of Shirāz, where he died upwards of 90 years of age in A.D. 1287, A.H. 686, and left a Diwān in Persian. In his time, people used to call him the king of poets.

Majd-uddin Isma'il, Shaikh (مجد الدين اسمعيل شيخ), was Kāzī of

Shirāz in the reign of Shāh Shaikh 'Abū Is-hāq Khwāja Ilāfīz, who praises him in one of his odes, and has found the year of his demise to be contained in the words "Rahmat Haq," *i.e.* the mercy of God. He died on Wednesday the 29th July, A.D. 1355, 18th Rajab, A.H. 756.

Majd-uddin Khali (مجد الدين خليل),

a poet who was a contemporary of Khāqānī and wrote poetry in his praise.

Majd-uddin Muhammad bin-Ya'qub bin-Muhammad (مجد الدين بن محمد بن يعقوب بن محمد), commonly

called Fīrōzābādī, is the author of the much-esteemed and very copious Lexicon in Arabic called the *Qāmus*, or *Bahr ul-Muhīt*, "The Ocean," dedicated to bin-Abbās, prince of Arabia Felix. He died A.D. 1414, A.H. 817. [*Vide* Fīrōzābādī.]

Majd ul-Mulk (مجد الملك), a noble-

man of the court of Sulṭān Abqā Khān. He was put to death at the instigation of Shams-uddin Muhammad, commonly called Sāhib Diwān, on suspicion of sorcery, in the reign of Sulṭān Ahmad Khān, in August, A.D. 1282, 20th Jumādā I. A.H. 681, and not long after Shams-uddin had to undergo the same fate.

Majir (مجير). *Vide* Mujīr.

Ma'jiz (معجز). *Vide* Niẓām Khān Ma'jiz.

Ma'jizi (معجزی), a poet who was a contemporary of Rukn-uddin Qabūi, and master of the poet Badr-uddin Jājūrmī.

**Majju Khan, Nawab** (مجنو خان نواب), a chief of the rebels who caused himself to be proclaimed Nawāb of Murādābād, and instigated the people to murder and plunder Europeans, was captured with his son in the latter part of April, A.D. 1858.

**Majlisi** (مجلسی). *Vide* Muhammad Bākīr Majlisī.

**Majnun** (مجنون). This name was given to a person, whose proper name was Qais, after he had fallen in love with Lailā or Lailī. The meaning of the word is a madman; also a man who is transported by love either divine or profane.

[*Vide* Lailī. Majnun lived in the time of the Khalīf Ilashām of the house of Umayya, about the year A.D. 721, A.H. 103.]

**Majnun** (مجنون), the poetical title of two poets, one of Dehlī and the other of Lucknow.

**Majruh** (مجزوح), takhallus of Munshī Kishūm Chand, a Kashmerian, who was living in A.D. 1782, A.H. 1196, at Lucknow.

**Majzub** (مجزوب), Mirzā Muhammad Majzūb of Tabrez. He is the author of several Maṣnawīs and also of a Dīwān which he completed in A.D. 1653, A.H. 1063.

**Majzub** (مجزوب), poetical name of Mirzā Ghulam Haidar Beg, an adopted son of the celebrated poet of India, Souda; was living at Lucknow in A.D. 1800, A.H. 1215, and had written two Dīwāns in Urdū.

**Majzub** (مجزوب), poetical title of Najābat ‘Alī Shāh, an Urdū poet who died in the year A.D. 1819, A.H. 1234.

**Makhdum Jahanian Jahangasht** (مخدوم جهانیان جهان گشت). *Vide* Shaikh Jalāl.

**Makhdum Sharqi** (مخدوم شرقی), author of the *Kitāb un-Nawāfz*.

**Makhfi** (مخفی), the poetical title of the princess Zeb un-Nisā Begam, daughter of the emperor ‘Alamgīr. She is the author of a Dīwān and of a Tafsīr or commentary on the Qurān. Makhfi was also the takhallus of Nūr Jahān Begam.

[*Vide* Zeb un-Nisā Begam.]

**Makin** (مکین), poetical name of Mirzā Muhammad Fākhīr, a native of Dehlī, who came to Lucknow in A.D. 1759, A.H. 1173. He is the author of a Dīwān. He died in the year A.D. 1806, A.H. 1221.

**Maktabi** (مکتبی), a school-master of Shīrāz, who is the author of a poem called *Lailī wa-Majmūn*, composed in A.D. 1490, A.H. 895.

**Maktub Khan** (مکتوب خان), superintendent of the library of the emperor Shāh Jahān.

**Makunda Bramhchari** (مکوند سادس), a famous Brāhman ascetic.

The Hindūs insist that the emperor Akbar was a Hindū in a former generation. The proximity of the time in which this famous emperor lived has forced them however, to account for this in the following manner:—“There was a holy Brāhman of the above name, who wished very much to become emperor of India, and the only practicable way for him was to die first, and be born again. For this purpose he made a desperate *Tapassia*, wishing to remember then every thing he knew in the present generation. This could not be fully granted; but he was indulged with writing upon a brass plate a few things which he wished more particularly to remember; then he was directed to bury the plate, and promised that he should remember the place in the next generation. Makunda went to Allahābād, buried the plate and then buried himself. Nine months afterwards he was born in the character of Akbar, who, as soon as he ascended the throne, went to Allahābād, and easily found the spot where the brass plate was buried.”—(Mill’s *British India*, vol. ii. p. 152.) The translation of the inscription on the brass plate is as follows: “In the Sambat year 1598, on the 12th day of the 2nd fortnight of the month of Māgh, I, Makunda Bramhcharī, whose food was nothing but milk, sacrificed myself at Parāg (Allahābād) the grand place of worship, with the design that I should become ruler of the whole world.” The above date corresponds with the 27th January, A.D. 1542, and Akbar was born on Sunday the 15th October the same year, being three or four days less than nine months after the above circumstance.

**Maldeo Rao** (مالدیو راو), a Rāja of

Mārwar of the Rāthor tribe of rājputs, and a descendant of Jodhā Rāo, who founded Jōdhpūr. He acquired a pre-eminence in Rājputāna in A.D. 1532, and is styled by Firishta “the most potent prince in Hindūstān.” Powerful as he was, however, he was compelled to succumb to the emperor Akbar, and to pay reluctant homage at the court of the Mughal. After his death his son Udai Singh succeeded him.

**Malhar Rao Gaekowar (ملہار راو)**

(گایکہوار), Rāja of Baroda, succeeded to the Rāja, after the death of his brother Khānde Rāo, on the 29th November, 1870, aged 42. His father was called Mahārāja Khānde Rāo Gaekowar, Sonā Khāshkhail Shamshe Bahādūr. G.C.S.I. He is fifth in descent from Pilāji the second Gaekowar, and sixth from Damāji the first Gaekowar. When Sir Seymour Fitzgerald sent a peremptory message directing his brother Khānde Rāo to replace his minion (Diwān) by some man of character, the Gaekowar fell into so violent a rage that the conflict of passion deprived him of life. At that time Malhār Rāo the new ruler was a prisoner. He had been confined for years on suspicion of having attempted his brother's life, and from his captivity at Padra he was called to a throne by the British government. In Feb. 1873 he was tried for an alleged attempt to poison the British Resident, but the charge was not considered fully proved. He was, however, deposed for obvious maladministration, and interned in Fort St. George, Madras.

**Malhar Rao Holkar I. (ملہار راو ہلکر).**

The Holkar family are of the Dhūngar or Shepherd tribe. The derivation of the name Holkar, or more properly Halkar, is perhaps from Hal a plough, and Kar a labourer; so that it would mean "ploughman." Malhār Rāo, who was the first prince of this family, was an officer in the service of the first Peshwā Bajī Rāo, and was one of the earliest Marhattā adventurers in the expeditions to the northward; he killed Girdhar Bahādūr Sūbadār of Mālwa in A.D. 1726 or 1729. The time when he first obtained local authority was in A.D. 1728; the district of Indor was assigned to him by the Peshwa in jāgir about the year 1733. He was present at the battle of Panipat 14th January 1761, and died in A.D. 1768. The direct line being then extinct, Ahliā Bāi, Khānde Rāo's widow, elected Tukājī Holkar the nephew of Malhār Rāo to the principality. He had four sons, Kāshī Rāo and Malhār Rāo by his wife, and Jaswant Rāo and Etoji by his mistress.

*The Holkar Family.*

1. Malhār Rāo Holkar I.
2. Mallhī Rāo, grandson of ditto, succeeded under regency of Ahliā Bāi, his mother, and died in A.D. 1767.
3. Tukājī Holkar.
4. Kāshī Rāo.
5. Jaswant Rāo.
6. Malhār Rāo II.
7. Hari Rāo Holkar.

**Malhar Rao Holkar (ملہار راو ہلکر),**

a son of Takoji Holkar, Rāja of Indor, killed in battle against Daulat Rāo Sindhiā in September, A.D. 1797.

[*Fide* Kāshī Rāo.]

**Malhar Rao Holkar II. (ملہار راو)**

(ہلکر), the adopted or illegitimate son and successor of Jaswant Rāo Holkar the son of Takoji Holkar. He succeeded his father as Rāja of Indor in A.D. 1811. After the battle of Mahadpur, a peace was concluded by Government with Malhār Rāo on the 6th January, A.D. 1818. He died in 1834 and was succeeded by Martand Rāo his adopted son, who was soon after dispossessed by Khānde Rāo, who, dying without issue, the East India Company assumed the right of nominating Mulkerji Rāo.

**Malika Bano Begam (ملکہ بانو بیگم),**

the eldest daughter of 'Asaf Khān, wazir, and sister of Mumtāz Mahal. She was married to Saif Khān surnamed Mirzā Saif, son of Amānat Khān; he was an amir of 5000, and died in Bengal A.D. 1639, A.H. 1049. Malika Bāno died in A.D. 1640, A.H. 1050, during the reign of Shāh Jahān.

**Malika Jahan (ملکہ جهان), a princess**

of Dehlī married to Husain Shāh Sharqi, king of Jaunpur.

**Malika Jahan (ملکہ جهان), a wife**

of the emperor Jahāngir and daughter of Rawal Bhīm of Jīsalmer, whose brother's name was Rawal Kalyān.

**Malika Zamana (ملکہ زمانہ), the**

daughter of the emperor Farrukh-siyar, married to Muhammad Shāh, emperor of Dehlī, in A.D. 1722, A.H. 1135. The year of her death is not known, but she lies buried in a small tomb out of the Kābul gate of Dehlī.

**Malik Alashtar (ملک الاشتر), a**

Saracen chief who served under 'Abū 'Ubaida and subsequently under 'Alī. He was poisoned on his way to Egypt by order of Muāwīa I. in A.D. 658, A.H. 38.

**Malik Ambar Habshi (ملک عمبری)**

(حبشی), an Abyssinian who rose

from the condition of a slave to great influence and command in the Deccan. When Ahmadnagar was taken by prince Dāniāl in A.D. 1600, A.H. 1009, Malik Ambar and Rājū Mimān, a Deccan chief, divided the remaining territories between them, leaving to a nominal Sultān, Murtaẓā Nizām Shāh II, whom they had placed on the throne on the capture of Bahādūr Nizām Shāh, only the fortress of Onsa with a few villages for his support. About this period several commotions happening in the Dehlī Government, owing to the rebellion of Sultān Salīm, the death of Akbar, and revolt of Sultān Khusrō, successively, Ambar had leisure to regulate his

country and levy great armies, and even dared to seize several of the imperial districts. When the authority of the emperor Jahāngīr was established, he sent frequent armies to the Deccan, but Ambar was not to be subdued. He at length gave up the places taken from the Mughals to the Prince Shāh Jahān, to whose interest he became attached, and continued loyal until his death, which took place in the year A.D. 1626, A.H. 1035, in the 80th year of his age. He was buried in Daulatābād, under a splendid dome which he had erected. After his death Fatha Khān his son succeeded him.

**Malik 'Aziz** (ملک عزیز). *Fide* Malik ul-'Aziz 'Usmān, or 'Abū' Fatha 'Usmān.

**Malik Dinar** (ملک دینار), a Turk of the tribe of Ghuz. He in A.D. 1187, A.H. 583, dispossessed Bahrām Shāh the last prince of Kirmān of the family of Kādard Saljūqī, and put an end to that dynasty.

**Malik Fakhr-uddin** (ملک فخر الدین), king of Bengal commonly called Pūrbi. The first Muhammad chief who invaded Bengal was Malik Muhammad Bakhtiyār, in the reign of Quṭb-uddin Eybak, king of Dehli, A.D. 1191, A.H. 587. After him the several governors of that country were appointed from that capital. Malik Fakhr-uddin was originally a soldier in the service of Qadar Khān, governor of Bengal, whom he put to death in the reign of Tughlaq Shāh about the year A.D. 1338, A.H. 739, proclaimed himself king, and declared his independence of the throne of Dehli. He reigned two years and five months, when he was defeated, taken prisoner in a pitched battle in A.D. 1340, and put to death by Malik 'Alī Mubārīk, who had also proclaimed himself king under the title of Alā-uddin.

**Malik ibn-Anas, Imam** (مالک ابن انس امام), one of the four learned doctors of the Sunnīs, who are the founders of their faith. He was born at Madīna in A.D. 714, A.H. 95, and died there in the reign of the khalīf Hārūn al-Rashīd, on Sunday the 28th June, A.D. 795, 7th Rabi' II. A.H. 179, and was buried in the cemetery called Al-Baqīa. He is the founder of the second Sunnī sect, and is sometimes called "Imām Dār ul-Hijrat," from the circumstance of his birth and death occurring at the city of Madīna. In his youth, he had the advantage of the society of Sīhl bin-Sa'd, almost the sole surviving companion of the Prophet; and it is supposed that from him he derived his extreme veneration for the traditions. He is the author of the Arabic work called *Muwatta*, being a collection of Traditions, and is always looked upon as next in point of authority to the six Ṣahībs.

**Malik ibn-Nawera** (مالک ابن نويره), the chief of those who refused to pay the Zakāt (or that part of a man's substance which is consecrated to God, as tithes, alms, and the like, and the payment of which is strictly enjoined by the Muhammadan law). He was a person of considerable figure, being the chief of an eminent family among the Arabs, and celebrated for his skill in poetry, as well as his manly qualities and horsemanship. He was murdered by order of Khālīd ibn-Walīd in the year A.D. 633, A.H. 12.

**Malik 'Imad** (ملک عماد), a poet who was a contemporary of Imām Muhammad Ghazzālī.

**Malik Imam** (مالک امام يعنى ابن انس). *Fide* Imām Malik or Malik Ibn-Anas.

**Malik Jahir** (ملک جاحر), also called Nāth Bhanjan. In the well-known town of Mhow in Azimgarh, there is a place which obtains the distinguished title of "Nāth Bhanjan" from the great exploits of a saint called Malik Jāhir, who ejected the evil genius Deo Nāth, together with the original Hindūs, and colonized the place with Muhammadans. The true story is thus related: During the reign of Jahāngīr, king of Dehli, about A.D. 1609, one Abhimān Singh, a Rājput of the Jatran tribe, having separated from his brethren, owing to the inadequacy of the share allotted to him in his hereditary possessions, took service under that monarch, and on his having embraced the religion of Muhammad, Jahāngīr granted to him the whole Zamīndārī of Azimgarh, under the title of Rāja Abhimān Singh 'Alī Muhammad Nazir-uddaula Khān. From that period up to the time the Nāwāb of Audh resumed the grant, the Muhammadans had the supremacy over the Hindūs, but in A.D. 1801, when the district was ceded to the British, the Hindūs taking courage came and resided there; since then there have always been feuds between the parties.

**Malik Mansur** (ملک منصور). *Fide* Nūr-uddin 'Alī.

**Malik Mansur Muhammad - bin - 'Usman** (ملک منصور محمد بن عثمان), third Sultān of Egypt of the race of Ayyūb, succeeded his father in November, A.D. 1198, and died in A.D. 1200, when Malik 'Adīl Saif-uddin, the son of Ayyūb, succeeded him and reigned 18 years.

Malik Mo'izz-uddin, Aibak (ملک)

(مجز الدین ایبک), a Turkomān slave

of the Ayyūbite dynasty, who married the Queen Malika Shajrat ul-Dar, the last of the Ayyūbite family, and reigned in Egypt. He began his reign in A.D. 1250, A.H. 648, and was murdered in A.D. 1257, A.H. 655. His descendants ruled the country for nearly a hundred years.

*List of the Mamlūk Sultāns who reigned in Egypt and Hamath in Syria, after the Sultāns of the Ayyūbite family.*

	A.D.	A.H.
Malik Moizz Azz-uddin Aibak Turkmanī Sābahī began to reign	1250	648
„ Mansūr Nūr-uddin 'Alī bin-Moizz imprisoned by Muzaffar		655
„ Muzaffar Kut uz-Moizzī (11 months)		657
„ Tāhir Rukn-uddin		658
„ Sa'īd Muhammad Nāsir- uddin		676
„ 'Adil Badr-uddin (4 months)		678
„ Mansūr Abū Ma'ālī Qalā- dūn Sālahī		678
„ Ashraf Sālāh-uddin Khalīl		689
„ Nāsir Muhammad bin-Qalā- dūn (reigned 44 years)		693
„ 'Adil Kutbagha Mansūrī		
„ Mansūr Hīsām-uddin, reigned 2 years, died A.D. 698		
„ Muzaffar Rukn-uddin, reigned 10th, died A.D. 709		
„ Mansūr Abū Bakr (2 months)		
„ Ashraf Kuchak (8 months)		
„ Nāsir Ahmad, died A.D. 745		
„ Sālāh Ismā'īl 'Abū'l Fida, the author of an abridg- ment of <i>Universal His- tory</i> down to his time. He succeeded his brother Nāsir Ahmad in A.D. 1344, A.H. 745		

In process of time, the old Mamlūks grew proud, insolent and lazy; and the Borgites, a new Militia and slaves of the old Mamlūks, taking advantage of this, rose upon their masters, deprived them of the government and transferred it to themselves about the year A.D. 1382. The Borgites also assumed the name of Mamlūks; and were famous for their valour and ferocity. Their dominion lasted till the year 1517, when they were invaded by Salīm I. the Turkish Sultān, who defeated them, took possession of their obscure country, and beheaded Tuman Bey the last of the Borgites with 30,000 prisoners.

Malik Muhammad Jaisi (ملک محمد)

(جایسی), a poet who was a native of

Jāes and the author of the story of Padmāwat in Hindū verse. He lived in the time of the emperor Jahāngīr.

Malik Nasir Khan Faruqi (ملک)

(نصیر خان فاروقی), son of Malik

Rāja, after whose death in April, A.D. 1399, A.H. 801, he also like his father assumed the ensigns of royalty at Khāndesh, and built Burhānpūr. Learned men were invited from all parts, and literature was much promoted. He seized the fort of Asīr from 'Asā Ahīr, reigned 40 lunar years, and died on the 21st September, A.D. 1437, 20th Rabī' I. A.H. 841. He was buried in the family vault at Tālner by the side of his father, and was succeeded by his son Mirān 'Adil Farūqī.

Malik Qummi Mulla (ملک قمی مولا),

a native of Kummi in Persia. He was an excellent poet, and came to the Deccan in the year A.D. 1579, A.H. 987. He was at first employed by Murtazā Nizām Shāh, and then by Burhān Nizām Shāh, kings of Ahmadnagar. Subsequently he went to Bijāpūr where he was much respected, and the highest honours conferred on him by the king of that place, Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. He gave his daughter in marriage to Mulla Zahūrī a celebrated poet of that court. Mulla Malik died in A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025, and Zahūrī one year after him. He was called Malik ul-Kalām or the king of Poetry. He is the author of a Diwān and several Maṣnawīs.

Malik Raja Faruqi (ملک راجہ)

(فاروقی). The first person who as-

sumed independence in the province of Khāndesh was Malik Rāja, the son of Khān Jahān Farūqī, whose ancestors were among the most respectable nobles at the Delhi court, in the reigns of Alā-uddin Khiljī and Muhammad Tughlaq. At the death of his father he was very young, and inherited only a small patrimony. About the year A.D. 1370, A.H. 772, he was appointed governor of Khāndesh by Firōz Shāh Tughlaq, and had the jāgīr of Tālner conferred on him. After the death of that prince, when Dilāwar Khān Ghorī assumed independence in Malwā, an intimate connection took place between the latter and Malik Rāja, so much so that Dilāwar Khān gave his daughter in marriage to Malik Nasīr the son of Malik Rāja. He reigned 29 lunar years and died on the 28th April, A.D. 1399, 22nd Shabān, A.H. 801. He was buried at the town of Tālner, and was succeeded by his son Malik Nasīr Khān.

*The following are the names of the kings of Khāndesh:—*

1. Malik Rāja.
2. Malik Nasīr Khān.
3. Mirān 'Adil Khān.
4. Mirān Mubārīk.
5. 'Adil Khān I. or 'Alī Shāh.
6. Dāūd Khān.

7. 'Adil Khān II. ('Azim Humāyūn 'Alam Khān).
8. Mīrān Muhammad Shāh.
9. Mīrān Muḥārik II.
10. Mīrān Muhammad.
11. Rājā 'Alī Khān.
12. Bahādur Shāh.

**Malik Sarwar** (ملک سرور). *Vide* Khwāja Jahān.

**Malik Shah** (ملک شاد جلال الدین),

surnamed Jalāl-uddīn, was the third Sulṭān of the first dynasty of the Saljūqs or Saljūkides. He succeeded his father Alp Arsalān in December, A.D. 1072, A.H. 465, and reigned twenty years. His right to the crown was disputed by his brother Qādir Beg, also called Qādar (which see), prince of Kirmān; but that chief was defeated and taken prisoner, and afterwards poisoned or put to death. Malik Shāh subdued almost the whole of Syria and Egypt; and being more fortunate than his father, not only conquered Bukhāra, Samarqand and Khwārizm, but received homage from the tribes beyond Jaxartes. Towards the end of his life he moved from Isfahān to Baghdād, with the design of transplanting the khalif Al-Muqtadī, and fixing his own residence in the capital of the Moslem world. The feeble successor of Muhammad obtained a respite of ten days; and before the expiration of the term, the Sulṭān was summoned by the angel of death. He died in the 38th year of his age, in the month of November, A.D. 1092, Shawwāl, A.H. 485, a few days after Nizām ul-Mulk his wazīr, who was assassinated by a follower of Hasan Sabbāh. The greatness and unity of the Saljūkian empire expired in the person of Malik Shāh. He invented an era called Tārīkh Malikshāhī or Jalālī (Jalalian Era). This Era, according to Dr. Hyde, commences 15th March, A.D. 1079, corresponding with the 11th Ramaḡān, A.H. 471. Malik Shāh left four sons—Barkayāraq, Muhammad, Sanjar and Mahmūd, all of whom attained power in their turns. Mahmūd the youngest, was only four years of age when his father died: but the ambition of his mother, the Sulṭāna Khātūn Turkān, placed the crown upon his infant head. However, she was soon compelled to resign, and after some time they both died, and Sulṭān Barkayāraq succeeded him.

**Malik Sharqi Mirza** (ملک شرقی), an author.

**Malik ul-Afzal** (ملک الفضل نورالدین), surnamed Nūr-uddīn 'Alī, the eldest of the seventeen sons of Sālah-uddīn Yūsaf ibn-Ayyūb. On the death of his father at Damascus in A.D. 1193, A.H. 589, he took possession of that kingdom, whilst his brother

Malik ul-'Azīz 'Usmān obtained that of Egypt, and their brother Malik uz-Zahir continued to hold Aleppo. Damascus was afterwards besieged and taken by his uncle Malik ul-'Adil Saif-uddīn Abū Bakr (the Saphadin of Christian writers). Nūr-uddīn 'Alī, in a poetical address to the khalif Nāsir, lamented the similarity of his own fate to that of the khalif 'Alī ibn-Abū Tālib (his namesake) in being thus excluded from his rights by Abū Bakr and 'Usmān: the khalif in his reply consoled him by the assurance that in him he should find the Nāsir (protector) whom 'Alī had sought in vain; but the intercession of the khalif was unavailing to procure the restitution of any part of his territories. In A.D. 1198, however, on the death of his brother, the Sulṭān of Egypt, Nūr-uddīn became Atābak, or guardian, to his infant nephew Malik ul-Mansūr, and attempted by the aid of his brother, the Sulṭān of Aleppo, to recover Damascus from his uncle; but the expedition failed, and Saif-uddīn retaliated by invading Egypt, and expelled the young Sulṭān and his guardian, A.D. 1199. The unfortunate Nūr-uddīn now retired to Samosata, where he died apparently without issue. He was born in June, A.D. 1171, while his father was acting as wazīr to the Egyptians. He died suddenly in February, A.D. 1225, Ṣafar, A.H. 662, and was buried in Aleppo.

[*Vide* Nūr-uddīn 'Alī (Malik ul-Afzal).]

**Malik ul-'Aziz 'Usman** (ملک العزیز عثمان). *Vide* 'Abū 'l Fatha 'Usmān.

**Malli or Mallhi Rao Holkar** (مالی),

(یا ملھی راؤ هلکر, Rājā of Indor, was the son of Khānde Rāo, and grandson of Malhār Rāo I. whom he succeeded in A.D. 1766, and died after a reign of nine months. After his death the original family being extinct, Ahlīa Bāi, the widow of Khānde Rāo, elected Takoḡi to the rāj.

**Mallu 'Adil Shah** (ملو عادل شاد),

of Bijāpūr, succeeded his father Ismā'īl 'Adil Shāh in August, A.D. 1534, Ṣafar, A.H. 941, and was on account of his shameful vices, blind and deposed after an inglorious reign of only six months by order of his grandmother, and his younger brother Ibrāhīm was raised to the throne of Bijāpūr in the beginning of the year A.D. 1535, A.H. 941.

**Mallu Khan** (ملو خان), entitled Qādir

Shāh, was the ruler of Mālwā when Sher Shāh took it about the year A.D. 1542, A.H. 949, and made it over to one of his own officers named Shujā'at Khān or Shujā'at Khān Sūr, which see, as also Qādir Shāh.

**Maluk Shah** (ملوک شاد), the father

of the historian Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir of Badāon. He died in A.D. 1561, A.H. 969. He is the author of the work called *Jilāi ul-Khawātir*.

**Malul** (ملول), the poetical name of

Shāh Sharaf-uddīn, a dervish of Murādābād. He wrote two Persian Dīwāns, in which he used the takhallus of Ilhām. He is also the author of a poem called *Haft Mykhāna*, which he composed in A.D. 1777, A.H. 1191.

**Malwa** (مالود), kings of. *Vide* Dilāwar

Khān.

**Mamluk** (مملوک). This word signifies,

in Arabic, a slave in general; but in particular, it means the Turkish and Circassian slaves, whom the kings of the posterity of Sālah-uddīn (Saladin) had instructed in military exercises, and who at last made themselves masters of Egypt, and are sufficiently known to us by the name of Mamlūks. These Mamlūks reigned in Egypt 275 lunar years, that is to say, from A.D. 1250 to 1517, A.H. 648 to 923, when Salīm I. emperor of the Turks, entirely subdued and exterminated them. The first king of this dynasty was Malīk Moizz 'Azz-uddīn Aibak, which see.

**Mamnun** (ممنون), poetical title of Mīr

Nizām-uddīn, a son of Qamar-uddīn Khān Mīnat. He flourished in the time of Akbar Shāh II. king of Delhi, and is the author of two Persian and Urdū Dīwāns. His ancestors were of Sonpat, but he was a native of Delhi. He was employed by the English Government as a Sadar-us-Sadūr at Ajmer. He died in the year A.D. 1844, A.H. 1260.

**Mamun** (مامون), the son of Hārūn al-

Rashīd. *Vide* Al-Māmūn.

**Manbhaoti Begam** (من بہاوتی بیگم),

one of the concubines of the emperor Akbar. She built at Agra, on a spot of 40 bighas, a garden, of which no sign remains now.

**Mangu Qaan or Khan** (منگو قآن یا)

منگو خان), emperor of Tartary, was the eldest son of Tūlī Khān, the son of Changez Khān. He succeeded his cousin Kayūk Khān, the son of Oqtāi Khān, over the kingdoms of Tartary and Persia, about the year A.D. 1243, A.H. 640. He died after a reign of sixteen years in A.D. 1258, A.H. 654, and was succeeded in the kingdom of Tartary by his son Qablāi Khān; his brother Halākū Khān became the sole master of Persia.

**Mani** (مانی), whom we call Manes,

was the founder of the sect of the Manichæans or Manicheans. In the reign of Shāhpūr, the son of Ardisher, king of Persia, about the year A.D. 277, a painter, named Māni, having learned from the conversation of some Christians that the Redeemer had promised to send a Comforter after him, formed the wild design of passing for the Paraclete; and, as no opinions are too absurd to be embraced, he soon drew together a multitude of proselytes. Shāhpūr was enraged at this imposture, and wished to punish the author of it; but Māni found means to escape, and fled as far as the borders of China, having first told his followers that he was going to heaven, and promised to meet them in a certain grot at the end of the year. In this retreat he amused himself with painting a number of strange figures and views, which at the year's end he shewed to his disciples, as a work given to him by angels. He was a very ingenious artist, and had a lively fancy, so that his pictures, which were finely coloured, easily persuaded the credulous multitude, in the infancy of the art in Asia, that they were really divine; they were bound together in a book called *Artang*, which is often alluded to by the Persian poets. Mingling the pure doctrines of Christianity with paganism he taught that there were two principles of all things, coeternal and coeval, that is, God and the Devil, that from the former all good, and from the latter all evil, proceeded. The good being he called the author of the New Testament, the bad of the Old. God, he added, created the soul; the devil, the body. He pretended also to work miracles, and was therefore sent for by Shāhpūr to cure his son, but his pretended power failed him, the child died in his arms, and the disappointed father ordered the prophet to be flayed alive, and his skin stuffed with chaff to be hung at the gates of the capital, where Epiphanius, who refuted his doctrines, saw it. Some say this impostor was put to death in the reign of Bahrām, grandson of Shāhpūr.

**Mani** (مانی), a poet, who although

called Kāsagar Māzandarāni, i.e. a porcelain manufacturer of Māzandarān, yet acquired the favour of Muhammad Muhsin Mirzā, a son of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā, in whose service he was killed by the Uzbeks in A.D. 1507, A.H. 913. He was the author of a Dīwān.

**Ma'ni** (معنی), the poetical name of

Rāi Bijai Mal, a brother of Imtiyāz, was living in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174, and did military service under Nawāb Shujā-uddaula.

**Manija Begam** (مانیجہ بیگم), sister of

Nūr Jahān Begam.

[*Vide* Qasim Khān Jaweni.]

**Manik Pal** (مانکت پال), Rāja of

Karauli. He died in A.D. 1805, and was succeeded by a boy then 13 years of age. In December, A.D. 1817, the Karauli chief signed a treaty, and put himself under the protection of the British Government.

**Manka al-Hindi** (منكه الهندي). Ibn-

Abu Usaibia, in his work entitled *Ayūn-ul-Anba*, on the physicians of India, says that Manka of India was one of the most distinguished philosophers in the sciences of India, and was well acquainted both with the language of India and Persia. It was he who translated the book of Shūnāk the Indian, treating on poisons, from the Hindi to the Persian language. He lived in the days of Hārūn al-Rashīd, and came during his reign from India to Irāq, and attached himself to him.

**Manni Ram Seith** (منه رام), the great banker of Mathura, died in July, A.D. 1836.

**Mannu Lal** (منو لال), a Hindū, who is the author of a work called *Guldastār Nashāt*.

**Manohar Das** (منوههر داس). *Vide* Tousanī.

**Mansabdar** (منصبدار) (from *manṣab* "elevation" or "post"). The title of an office under the Mughol Empire, the holder of which ranked according to the number of men he was supposed to lead.

[*Vide* Blochmann, *Ain Translation*.]

**Mansa Ram** (منسه رام), father of

Rāja Chait Singh of Banaras. He possessed originally but half the village of Gangāpūr, by additions to which, in the usual modes of Hindūstān, he laid the foundation of the great zamīndārī of Banaras. He died in A.D. 1740, and was succeeded by his son Balwant Singh.

**Man Singh** (مان سنگه), a Rāja of

Gwāliar who lived in the time of Sulṭān Sikandar Lodī and his son Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Lodī, and died about the year A.D. 1518, A.H. 924. He was a prince of great valour and capacity. His son Bikarmajit succeeded him in the rājaship and was living at the time the emperor Babar conquered India.

**Man Singh** (مان سنگه), son or nephew

of Rāja Bhagwān Dās Kachhwāhā, ruler of Amer in Ajmer, now called Jaipūr and Jainagar. He was appointed governor of Kābul by the emperor Akbar in A.D. 1587, A.H. 995, and

in the next year of Behār, Hājīpūr and Patna; and after the death of his father in A.D. 1589, A.H. 998, he was honoured with the title of Rāja and *manṣab* of 7000, and made governor of Bengal. It is said that he had 1500 concubines, and every one of them had children; but they all died before him. Mān Singh died in the ninth year of the emperor Jahāngīr, A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023, in the Deccan, and sixty of his concubines burnt themselves with his corpse. His second son Rāja Bhāo Singh succeeded him and died of drinking. The eldest son of Mān Singh was Rāja Partap Singh, who died before his father and left a son named Maha Singh, who served under the emperor Jahāngīr, and after the death of his grandfather and uncle was honoured with the title of Rāja. Mān Singh had built a house on the banks of the river Jamna, of which at present towards the river only two broken bastions are to be seen. The Mnhalla Mānpanah close to the Jamna Masjid at Āgra is still very well known. He died at Berār in A.D. 1617, A.H. 1026. His son Mirzā Rāja Jai Singh served under Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgīr. He was poisoned by his son Kirat Singh about the year A.D. 1625. After him his son Rām Singh was reduced to a *manṣab* of 4000; Bishun Singh, reduced to a *manṣab* of 3000, and after him came Jai Singh Sawai, son of Bishun Singh, which see.

**Man Singh** (مان سنگه), Rāja of Jodh-

pūr or Mārṣwār, was a descendant of Rāja Jaswant Singh Rāthorī, the earliest Rāja of this country on record. He succeeded Rāja Bhīm Singh in A.D. 1803 or 1804. Disasters or disappointments either soured the temper or affected the reason of Mān Singh, who became one of the most sanguinary monsters that ever disgraced the gaddī. His death was announced on the 20th September, A.D. 1843. The Mārṣwār succession question was settled in favour of Ahmadnagar on the 7th November, 1843, the choice falling not on the young heir of that house, but on his father Takht Singh, who was unanimously elected, and whose son accompanied him as prince royal. Takht Singh is a descendant of the Herorī Jaswant. Several of the Zanana ladies and three or four slave girls performed *Sati*.

**Man Singh, Raja** (مان سنگه راجه),

of Audh. His title was Mahārāja Sir Mān Singh Bahādur Kayam Jung, K.C.S.I. He died at Ajudhia on the 11th October, A.D. 1870. He was Vice-President of the British Indian Association, a post which he held with great success.

**Mansur** (منصور), a *khalīf* of Baghdād.

*Vide* Al-Mansūr.

**Mansur** (منصور), the son of Bāiqara

Mirzā, and father of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā of Herāt.

**Mansur** (منصور), a poet, who is the

author of a *Dīwān* in which are some *Kasīdas* in praise of Shāh Abbas II. who died in A.D. 1666, A.H. 1077, and of Abbas Qulī Beg.

**Mansur I. Samani, Amir** (منصور)

(سامانی امیر), a prince of the race of

the Samanides, was the son of Amīr Nūh I. and brother to Amīr 'Abdul Malik, whom he succeeded A.D. 961, A.D. 350. He compelled the Dilāmī ruler of Fars and 'Irāq to pay him an annual tribute of 150,000 dinars of gold; and the peace by which this tribute was fixed was cemented by his marriage with the daughter of Rukn-uddaula, the reigning prince of that family. Amīr Mansūr died after a reign of 15 lunar years on the 15th March, A.D. 976, 11th Rajab, A.H. 365, and was succeeded by his son Amīr Nūh II. His wazīr Abū 'Alī bin-Muhammad translated into Persian the *Tārīkh Taberī*.

**Mansur II. Samani, Amir** (منصور)

(ثانی امیر) succeeded his father Amīr

Nūh II. in A.D. 997, A.H. 387, on the throne of Khurāsān. He occupied it for a short period (little more than a year), which was marked with disgrace and misfortune. He was obliged to fly before his rebellious nobles, who afterwards deprived him of his sight and elevated his younger brother, 'Abdul Malik II. to the throne A.D. 998, A.H. 388.

**Mansur 'Ali Khan, (منصور علی خان),**

Nawāb of Audh.

[*Vide* Saḍdar Jang.]

**Mansur 'Ali Khan, Sayyad** (منصور)

(علی خان سید), Nawāb of Murshīdābād. He died in 1884.

**Mansur Hallaj** (منصور حلاج), the sur-

name of Shaikh Husain Hallāj, a celebrated ascetic, who was a native of Baiza, and originally a cotton-carder. The Musalmāns differed in their opinions about the character of this person. Some took him to be a saint, and gave out that he performed miracles; others believed him to be a sorcerer or a juggler, and that he only deceived people with his tricks. He was, however, condemned and sentenced by the *khālif* of Baghādād, Maqtadir, and was put to death because he used to proclaim "An-ul-haq," *i.e.* "I am the truth," or in other words, "I am God." When they had taken him to the place of execution, they first cut off both his hands and then his legs; they plucked out his eyes, cut out his tongue, and separated his head from his body. They then burned his

mangled corpse to ashes, and threw it into the Tigris. This circumstance took place in the year A.D. 919, A.H. 306, but according to Ibn-Khallikān on the 24th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 309, corresponding with the 26th March, A.D. 922. Shaikh Husain is commonly called Mansūr Hallāj, though it is the name of his father. He is considered by the Sūfīs to be one of their most spiritual leaders, who, they believe, had attained the fourth or last stage of Sūfīism. An inspired Sūfī is said to have demanded of the Almighty why he permitted Mansūr to suffer? The reply was, "This is the punishment for the revealer of secrets."

**Mansur ibn-Alqaem ibn-Almahdi,**

(منصور ابن القایم ابن المهدی),

a prince of Africa who died on Friday the 19th March, A.D. 953, Friday 29th Shawwāl, A.H. 341.

**Mansur, Khwaja** (منصور خواجه).

*Vide* Khwāja Mansūr.

**Mansur, Shah** (منصور شاد). *Vide*

Shāh Mansūr.

**Manu** (مانو), the son of Brahmā, the

first male according to the Hindūs. Kapila was Manu's grandson, and the author of the *Sankh Shāstar*, in which he mentions the *Gīta*, which relates transactions that took place at the end of the Dwāpar and the beginning of the Kaljug. Manu is the supposed author of the work that goes by his name; it is said that it existed in the Sātjug according to this shloḳ: "When 1010 years of the Sātjug were expired, I Manu, at the full moon of the month Bhadr, by the command of Brahmā, finished this *Shāstar*." So runs the legend. But the work known to us as the *Institutes of Manu* is a Brahminical *Utopia* of comparatively modern date, probably A.D. 500.

[*See Imp. Gazetteer of India*, vol. vi. c. iv. where the evidence is summarised.]

**Manucheher** (منوچهر), one of the

legendary kings of Persia of the first or Pishdādīān dynasty, who succeeded Farīdūn. He was a good and pious monarch; but the great prosperity which attended his reign was chiefly owing to the wisdom and courage of his prime minister, Sām, the son of Narīmān, whose descendants Zāl and Rustam, even during this reign, obtained a celebrity which has led Persian historians and poets to speak only of those events that are connected with their biography. Manūcheher died after a reign of 120 years, and was succeeded by his son Nauzar, in the latter part of whose reign died Sām, the son of Narīmān. After the death of Sām, Pashang the king of Tūrān invaded Persia with a force of 30,000 men, commanded by his son Afrāsīāb. Two engagements and

two single combats took place. Nauzar himself was discomfited by Afrāsīāb, who soon afterwards took him prisoner and slew him. This happened in the seventh year of the reign of that unfortunate monarch. [Such is the record of Mirkhond (*q. v.*)]

Manuchebr (منوچهر). *Vide* Qābūs.

Manuchebr (منوچهر) (prince). He was the son of Shaikh Ibrāhīm, ruler of Shīrwān, who died in A.D. 1417, A.H. 820. His panegyrist was Kātībī, who wrote a chronogram on his death, which happened in the year A.D. 1412, A.H. 815, five years before his father.

Manuchebr (منوچهر). *Vide* Tousanī.

Manuchebr, Malik or Khaqan (منوچهر) (ملک یا خاقان), ruler of Shīrwān, whose panegyrist was Khāqānī the poet. He was a descendant of Bairām Chobīn, and his title was Khāqānī, hence the takhallus of Khāqānī. Manuchebr reigned about the year A.D. 1180, A.H. 576, of the Christian era.

Manuchehri (منوچهری), who had the sobriquet of Shast Galla. His name was Hakīm Najm-uddīn Ahmad bin-Ya'qūb bin-Manuchebr. He lived at the court of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghaznī and of his two sons Masa'ūd and Muhammad. He acquired much wealth, and hence his sobriquet of Shast Galla, *i. e.* sixty flocks of sheep. He died in A.D. 1090, A.H. 483, and left a Dīwān in Persian.

Manwi, Maulwi (منوی مولوی), an author.

Manzari (منظری سمرقندی), of Samarqand, a poet who was in the service of Bairam Khān at Āgra, and wrote a poem called *Shāh-nāmā Khayāl*, which contains an account of the war of Sikandar Shāh Sūr, etc.

Maqanna' (مقنّع). *Vide* al-Maqna' or Maqanna.

Maqbul (مقبول), named Maqbūl Ahmad. He is the author of *Nūr-nāma* and *Qif-nāma*, also of a Maṣnawī in Urdū called *Dard Uljat*. He was living at Lucknow in A.D. 1853, A.H. 1270.

Maqna' (مقنّع). *Vide* al-Maqna' or Maqanna.

Maqrizi (مقريزي), author of the work entitled *Qitāb us-Sulḥ*. He lived about the year A.D. 1229, A.H. 626.

Maqrizi (مقريزي), whose proper name is Taqī-uddīn Ahmad, was an eminent Arabic historian and geographer, born in A.D. 1360, in Maqriz near Balbec. He early devoted himself to the study of history, astrology, etc. at Cairo, where also he afterwards held the offices of inspector of weights and Imām of different mosques. Some of his works have been translated into French and Latin. He died in A.D. 1442, aged 82 years.

Marghinani (مورغینانی). His proper name was Burhān-uddīn 'Alī bin-Muhammad, but he derived this title from his native country Marghīnān, a city in Māwarun-nahr. He is the author of the *Hidāya* and several other works. His death happened in A.D. 1197, A.H. 593.

[*Vide* Burhān-uddīn 'Alī.]

Maria (ماریه), one of the wives of Muhammad, by whom he had a son named Ibrāhīm, who died when an infant. She was called Qabīl or Egyptian, because she was sent as a present to Muhammad by Makoukas, king of Alexandria. She died in A.D. 637, A.H. 16.

Mariam (میریلم). This word in Arabic signifies Mary, and is only applied to the Virgin Mary. The Qurān, in the chapter called Al-Amrān, or the family of Amrān, and in Sūra Miriām, confounds Mary the mother of Jesus with Miriām the daughter of Amrān and sister of Moses and Aaron. In the book called *Al-Sahīb*, there is a tradition that the Apostle of God said: "Among men there have been many perfect; but among women only four:—Asia, the wife of Pharaoh, Mary, the daughter of Amrān, Khudyja, the daughter of Khawailid, and Fātīma, daughter of Muhammad." Employed as an honorific title for Eastern ladies.

Mariam Makani (میریلم مکانی), a title of Hamīda Bāno Begam, the mother of the emperor Akbar, which she received after her death. *See* Hamīda Bāno.

Mariam Zamani (میریلم زمانی). She was the daughter of Rājā Beharī Māl Kachhwhaha, and was married to the emperor Akbar Shāh. Her proper name is not known. She was the mother of the emperor Jahāngīr. She died at Āgra in the time of her son Jahāngīr in A.D. 1623, A.H. 1032, and the mausoleum at Āgra in Sikandra, which was erected by her son over her grave, is called by the people of Āgra, Rauḍa Mariām.

Ma'ruf (معاروف), poetical name of Ilāhī Bakhsh Khān, younger brother of Fakhr-uddaula Nawāb Ahmad Bakhsh Khān, son of Mirzā 'Arif Khān. He died in the year A.H. 1242, and left two Dīwāns in Urdū.

Ma'ruf Karkhi (معرفة كرخي). He

was by birth a Christian, but being convinced that there are not three Gods as the Christians say, but one, he became a convert to Muhammadanism, and his parents followed his example. He afterwards became a very pious Musalmān; was contemporary with Dāūd Tāi and Ibrāhīm Adham, and became master of Sarī Saqāfi. He died in the reign of Māmūn, the son of Hārūn al-Rashīd, on the 31st August, A.D. 815, 20th Muharram, A.H. 200, and lies buried in a place called Karkh in Baghdād. The heart of Ma'ruf (that is to say the letter R, which is the numeral for 200) is the chronogram for the Hijrī year of his demise.

Marwan I. (مروان ابن الحكم), son of

Hakam, was the fourth khalif of the race of Umayya. He was proclaimed khalif at Damascus after the death of Mu'āwīa II. in A.D. 684, A.H. 64. He was also called "Ibn-Tarīd," the son of the expelled, because Muhammad had banished his father Hakam for divulging a secret. He died after a reign of 298 days on the 12th April, A.D. 685, 2nd Ramaẓān, A.H. 65. He is said by some authors to have been poisoned by his wife, Zainab, the widow of Mu'āwīa II. He had married her on condition that her son Khālid should succeed him, but afterwards altering the succession in favour of his own son 'Abdul Malik, young Khālid reproached him with his breach of promise; upon this Marwān calling him bastard, the child complained to his mother, who, to be revenged for this affront, is said to have poisoned Marwān or smothered him with a pillow.

Marwan II. (مروان الحمار), surnamed

Himār or "the ass," was the son of Muhammad the son of Hakam, and the fourteenth and last khalif of the house of Umayya. He was nephew to Marwān I. After deposing Ibrāhīm the son of Walīd II. he ascended the throne of Damascus in A.D. 745, 26th Zil-hijja, A.H. 132, and was defeated and slain on the 5th August, A.D. 750, in a battle fought against Abū'l Abbās al-Saffāh, who was previously proclaimed khalif by the inhabitants of Kūta on Friday the 29th November, A.D. 749, 13 Rabī' II. A.H. 132. Marwān, before his accession to the throne, had been governor of Mesopotamia, and had received, by his Georgian warfare, the honourable epithet of the ass of Mesopotamia or Al-Himār, a warlike breed of asses that never fly from an enemy.

Marwan ibn-Hafsa (مروان ابن حفصه),

an eminent Arabian poet, on whom the khalif Mahdī, on one occasion, bestowed the sum of 70,000 dirhams (£1600) as a reward for merit.

Masa'ud I. Sultan (مسعود اول سلطان),

son of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī. After cruelly depriving his brother Muhammad of sight, he mounted the throne of Ghaznī A.D. 1030, A.H. 421. He made several incursions into India to maintain the tranquillity of those possessions which his father had subdued. But he had no time to attack others; all his means were required to defend himself from a formidable tribe of Tartars, called Saljūqī, who had, for a considerable time past, made predatory incursions into Khurāsān and other parts of his dominions. He carried on a petty war against different branches of this powerful tribe for some time, and with various success, till he was completely defeated in a great action fought in Khurāsān with Tughral Beg Saljūqī on Friday the 16th June, A.D. 1038, 9th Ramaẓān, A.H. 429, and was obliged to fly towards Lāhore, which he had resolved to make the future capital of his government. On his march he was deposed by his mutinous army, and his brother Muhammad Makahūl the blind was again placed on the throne. Masa'ud remained in confinement for several years, and was afterwards assassinated by Ahmad the son of Muhammad Makahūl A.D. 1041, A.H. 433.

Masa'ud II. Sultan (مسعود ثاني سلطان),

son of Sulṭān Maudūd, a child of four years old, was raised to the throne of Ghaznī after the death of his father in December, A.D. 1049, but was soon deposed after a nominal reign of six days, and Abū'l Hasan 'Alī, the son of Sulṭān Masa'ud I. was proclaimed emperor.

Masa'ud III. Sultan (مسعود ثالث)

سلطن), the son of Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, ascended the throne of Ghaznī after the death of his father in A.D. 1098, A.H. 492. He reigned over Ghaznī and Lāhore 16 years; and had for his wife the sister of Sulṭān Sanjar the Saljūkide, who had made peace with his father. Sulṭān Masa'ud died in A.D. 1114, A.H. 508, and was succeeded by his son Sherzād or Shernazād.

Masa'ud IV. Sultan (مسعود رابتي)

سلطان), the son of Sulṭān Muhammad Saljūqī, and brother of Tughral II. whom he succeeded to the throne of Hamdan. He began to reign about the year A.D. 1134, A.H. 529, and died A.D. 1152, 1st Rajab, A.H. 547. Atābak Eldiguz was his minister.

Masa'ud Ghazi, Salar (مسعود غازي)

سالار), a celebrated Muhammadan martyr commonly called Ghazī Miyāi, whose tomb is at Bahraich in Aūdḥ. He was the son of Sālār Sāhū, and related to Sulṭān

Mahmūd of Ghazni; his mother being that monarch's sister. He had forcibly taken possession of a Hindū temple in Bahrāich, upon which the Hindūs surrounded him on all sides; a battle ensued, in which Masa'ūd Ghāzi was slain, and several of his adherents cut to pieces. This circumstance took place on the 15th June, A.D. 1033, 14th Rajab, A.H. 424, at which time he was only 19 years old. To commemorate his martyrdom a festival takes place every year at Bahrāich on the first Sunday in the month of Jaith, which falls exactly on the 29th day after our Easter Sunday, and very seldom on any other day. The festival terminates with the flying of kites.

Masa'ud Hisari, Maulana (مسعود حساری), مولانا (حصاری مولانا), a poet who was living at the commencement of Akbar's reign, and wrote the chronogram of the emperor Humā-yūn's death, which took place in A.D. 1556, A.H. 963.

Masa'ud, Khwaja (مسعود خواجه), of Bak, a place near Bukhāra. It is said that he was for some time a king in Māwarun-nahr, but a dervish at heart. He is the author of several works on Sūfism, one of which is the *Umm al-Nasāeh*. He has also composed a Dīwān, which he called *Nūr ul-Ain*, the "light of the eye," containing more than 3000 verses.

Masa'ud, Khwaja (مسعود خواجه). *Vide Khwaja Masa'ud*.

Masa'ud Sa'd Salman (مسعود ساد سلمان), a poet and native of Jurjān. He flourished in the time of Manūchehr, ruler of that country, about the year A.D. 1060, A.H. 452. He is the author of a Dīwān in Arabic and Persian.

Masa'udi (مسعودی), the famous historian who visited India, Ceylon and the coast of China in the year A.D. 915. He is the author of the work entitled *Ma'dan ul-Jawāhir*, Mines of Gems, of which the first part has been well translated by Dr. A. Sprenger. The first of his compositions is *Akhbār uz-Zaman*, an enormous work of at least twenty volumes; the second is the *Qitāb ul-Ausath*, being the complement to the *Akhbār*; and the third *Mines of Gems*, or as some call it the *Meadows of Gold*, forming at the same time the extract and the supplement of the two others. He died A.D. 956, A.H. 345. In describing the early discoveries of his countrymen inside the Great Pyramid in Egypt, he says that some of them found in the lower part of the Pyramid a vase containing a quantity of fluid of an unknown quality. They also discovered in a large hall a quantity of golden coins put up in columns, every

piece of which was of the weight of 1000 dinars. In another place they found the image of an old man, made of green stone, sitting upon a sofa, and wrapped up in a garment. Before him were statues of little boys. Having proceeded further they met with the image of a cock made of precious stones and placed upon a green column. Continuing their researches they came to a female idol of white stone and lions of stone on each side. This he says, occurred in the time of Yarid bin-'Abdullah, supposed, says Colonel Howard Vyse, to have been a king of Egypt.

Mas-hafī (مصحفی), an Urdū poet of Lucknow, whose proper name is Ghulām Hamdāni. His native country was Amroha in the district of Murādābād. He died about the year A.D. 1824, A.H. 1240. He is the author of several Dīwāns in Persian and Urdū, and also produced (1795) a *Tazkira*, or biography, of Urdū poets. He also wrote another *Tazkira* for Persian poets, and a historical work, in verse, which he called *Shāh-nāma*.

Ma'shuq 'Ali, Maulana Muhammad (معشوق علی مولانا محمد), of Jaunpūr, a learned Musalmān and author of several works in prose and poetry. He died in the year A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268.

Masha-ullah (ماشاشا الله), the surname of an author who is also styled Al-Misrī, or the Egyptian. It is also the name of a Jew, who was a great astronomer, and lived in the time of the Khalīfs Al-Mansūr and Al-Māmūn.

Masih (مسیح), the poetical name of Hakīm Ruknā Kāshī, which see.

Masih (مسیح), whose proper name was Hātim, is the author of the poem called *Qissaia Manūchehr*, containing the story of Manūchehr, which he composed in A.D. 1660, A.H. 1070, and dedicated it to Shāh Jahān the emperor of Dehli.

Masiha (مسیحا), poetical title of Hakīm Muhammad 'Alī Khān, who is the author of an Urdū Dīwān.

Masihai, Akhund (مسیحائی اخوند), of Kāshān, whose poetical name was Sāhib, a man who possessed every ornament of learning and accomplishment, had been a pupil and son-in-law of Aqā Husain of Khwānsār, and gained the admiration of all mankind by his good qualities and agreeable society. He composed much in verse, and has left elegant compositions in prose. He died at Isfahān in the beginning of the 18th century.

**Masihi** (مسیحی), a Turkish poet of

great repute at Constantinople, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Sulaimān II. styled the Lawgiver. His works are preserved in the archives of the Royal Society. Masihi died in A.D. 1512, A.H. 918.

**Masihi** (مسیحی). *Vide* Rukn-uddīn

Masa'ūd Masihi.

**Masihi, Mulla** (مسیحی ملا), also

called Masihāi, was the poetical name of Sa'd-ullāh, an adopted son of Muqarrab Khān. He was a native of Pānīpat, and flourished in the time of the emperor Jahāngīr. He translated the *Ramāyan*, which contains the battle of Rām Chand with Rāwan the ten-headed monster, from Hindi into Persian verse.

**Masir** (مسیر), poetical name of prince

Mirzā Hamāyūn Kadr, the son of Mirzā Khurshaid Kadr. *Vide* Tashkīr.

**Masjidi** (مسجدی), poetical title of

a poet of Persia.

**Masjid Moth** (مسجد موث), name of

a mosque built by Miān Bhūya at Dehlī. [*Vide* Bhūya.]

**Maslah-uddin** (مصالح الدین), proper

name of the celebrated Shaikh Sā'di of Shirāz. [*Vide* Sa'di.]

**Maslah-uddin al-Lari** (مصالح الدین لاری),

a native of Lār in Persia, and author of the work called *Mirat ul-Adwār*, the Mirror of the World.

**Masruf** (مصروف), poetical title of

Nawāb Khān Bahādur Khān, the son of Jalāl-uddīn or Zulfiqār Khān, the son of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān of Bāreh. He is the author of a Dīwān. He rebelled against the British in 1857, and consequently was obliged to leave his native country and go to Mecca.

**Masrur** (مسرور), the poetical title of

Walī Muhammad Khān, who was governor of Lār under Shāh Tahmāsp II. of Persia.

**Mast** (مست), the poetical appellation

of Zulfi'ar 'Alī, which see.

**Ma'sum 'Alī Shah, Mir** (معصوم علی)

(شاد مسیر), a celebrated Sūfi teacher, who was a disciple of Sayyad 'Alī Razā, a native of the Deccan. During the reign of

Karīm Khān he went from India to Shirāz, where his followers soon amounted to more than thirty thousand. The orthodox priests took alarm, and prevailed on the mild Karīm Khān to banish the saint from his capital, but his reputation was increased by the act of power which proclaimed him dangerous. After Karīm Khān's death Mir Ma'sūm, who resided in a small village near Isfahān, deputed his first disciple, Fayāz 'Alī, to teach in that city. That holy person soon died, and was succeeded in his office by his son Nūr 'Alī Shāh: who, though young in years, was (to us the phrase of his historian), "old in piety." The number and rank of Mir Ma'sūm's followers excited alarm in the priests of Isfahān, who transmitted so exaggerated an account of the vile heresies of the Sūfis to 'Alī Murād Khān the king, and recommended him so strongly to support the faith, by punishing those whose opinions were alike hostile to true religion and good government, that the monarch, the moment he received their representation, sent orders to cut off the noses and ears of some among the most zealous of the obnoxious sect; and as a further disgrace, to shave the beards of all who had adopted their opinions. The ignorant soldiers intrusted with the execution of this mandate, were not very capable of discriminating between true believers and infidels; and we are assured by a contemporary writer, that many orthodox Muhammadans had their noses and ears cut off and their beards shaved on this memorable occasion.

Mir Ma'sūm 'Alī and Nūr 'Alī Shāh, after wandering from one place to another, revisited Kirmān, where Mushtāq 'Alī, the most pious of his disciples, was put to death. At Kirmānshāh Nūr 'Alī Shāh was placed in confinement; and Mir Ma'sūm was murdered when at prayers in the midst of his followers. This sect, however, notwithstanding the efforts of their enemies, continued to increase in numbers; and Nūr 'Alī Shāh, with all who adhered to him, were banished the kingdom. His avowed disciples were at this period about sixty thousand, but many more were supposed to be secretly devoted to him. He is said to have been poisoned at Mausāl. It is related that two inhabitants of Kirmānshāh, who were distinguished by an extraordinary appearance of zeal, dressed his dinner on the day that he was suddenly attacked by violent spasms, which in a few hours terminated his existence. Their flight led all to suspect them of having poisoned him. Nūr 'Alī died at 9 o'clock on the morning of the 3rd June, A.D. 1800, 10th Muharram, A.H. 1215. He expired close to the grave of the prophet Jonas, within a league of Mausāl.

**Matin** (مستین), the poetical name of

Shaikh 'Abdul Raza bin-'Abdullāh Matin. He was a native of Isfahān, but of Arabic origin. He came to India in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and subsequently went to Lucknow, where he assumed the garb of a dervish and received a pension from Burhān ul-Mulk Sa'adat Khān. Having

lost his pension owing to the change of rulers, he proceeded to Bengal, where he died A.D. 1761, A.H. 1175, and left a *Dīwān* of 5000 verses.

**Matrazi** (مطریزی), surname of Muwayyad, the grandfather of *Shaiḫ Nizāmī* of Gauja. He was a poet and an author.

**Maudud Chishtī, Khwaja** (مؤدود)

(چیشتی خواجہ), son of *Khawāja Yūsaf* the son of *Samaʿān*. His father, who died in A.D. 1067, aged 84 lunar years, lies buried at Chisht. *Khawāja Maudūd* is the founder of a religious sect called Chishtī, of which *Khawāja Moʿin-uddīn Chishtī*, whose tomb is at Ajmir, was a follower. *Maudūd* died on the 8th May, A.D. 1153, 1st Rajab, A.H. 527.

**Maudud, Sultan** (مؤدود سلطان), the

son of *Sulṭān Masaʿūd I.* of *Ghaznī*. He was at *Balkh* when his father was murdered by *Aḥmad* the son of the reigning *Sulṭān*, *Muhammad Makahūl*; he immediately proclaimed himself king and marched to revenge his father, and having defeated the *Sulṭān's* army on the banks of the *Indus*, made *Muhammad* and his sons prisoners, and put them all to death A.D. 1041, A.H. 433. The dynasty of *Ghaznī* lost, during the reign of *Maudūd*, all their possessions in *Persia*. *Maudūd* died at *Lāhore* on the 23rd December, A.D. 1049, 24th Rajab, A.H. 441, having reigned upwards of nine years.

**Mauji** (موجی بدخشانی), of *Badakhs-*

*shān*, whose proper name was *Muhammad Qasim Khān*, is the author of a *Yūsaf Zulekha*, containing 6000 verses. He died at *Agra* in A.D. 1571, A.H. 979.

**Maulana 'Alī** (مولانا علی), the son of

*Mahmūd Kirmānī*, commonly called *Shahāb*. He is the author of a history entitled *Maʿsir Mahmūdi*, which he dedicated to *Sulṭān Mahmūd Shāh I.* *Khiljī*, king of *Mālwa*, who reigned from A.D. 1436 to 1469.

**Maulana Hasan** (مولانا حسن), a learned

*Musalman* who died in the time of *Sulṭān Salīm Shāh* of *Dehli* in the year A.D. 1549. His tomb, which has a *Persian* inscription in verse, is still to be seen in the *Roman Catholic* Burial-ground at *Agra*.

**Maulana Husain** (مولانا حسین) was

a disciple of *Khawāja Abū'l Wafā*, who died in A.D. 1432, A.H. 836. *Maulānā Husain* is the author of the work called *Muḡsad Aḡsa* and of the *Sharah Qasida Burda*.

**Maulana Maghrabi** (مولانا مغربی).

*Vide* *Maghrabi*.

**Maulana Majd** (مولانا مجد). *Vide* *Majd* (*Maulānā*).

**Maulana Nasir** (مولانا ناصر). *Vide* *Nāṣir Bukhārī* (*Maulānā*).

**Maulanae Rum** (مولانا روم). *Vide* *Jalāl-uddīn Rūmī*.

**Maulud Muhammad** (مولود محمد), author of a *Persian* work on *Physic*, called *Bahr ul-Munāfa*, the *Sea of Profit*, dedicated to *Tipū Sulṭān*.

**Maulwi Rumi** (مولوی رومی). *Vide* *Jalāl-uddīn Rūmī*.

**Mauzun** (موزون), poetical appellation of *Rāja Rām Narāin* of *Patna*, which see.

**Mawasi** (مواسی), a celebrated poet of

*Persia*, who flourished at the court of *Malik Shāh Saljūqī* about the end of the eleventh century of the *Christian* era, and received the designation of *Malik ush-Shu'ārā*, king of poets, and the dignity of an *Amīr*. The poet *Khākānī* made him his model in *versification*; and so renowned were his odes, that more than a hundred poets endeavoured to imitate his style.

**Mazani** (مازنی), whose proper name

is *Abū 'Uṣṣnān*, was an excellent *Arabic* *Gram-*  
*marian*. He died in A.D. 863, A.H. 249.

**Mazani** (مزنسی), or *Al-Mazani*. *Vide* *Abū Ibrāhīm Ismā'il*.

**Mazdak** (مزدک), name of a famous

impostor, a native of *Persia*, surnamed *Zandīq*, that is to say, the *Impious*. He lived in the reign of *Qubād* the father of *Nausherwān* the *Just*. He was imprisoned and afterwards put to death by order of the latter.

**Mazhar** (مظہر), author of a poem con-

taining the story of *Chandar Badan*, which he dedicated to *Aurangzāib*, emperor of *Dehli*.

**Mazhar** (مظہر), the poetical designation of (*Mirzā*) *Jān Jānān*, which see.

**Mazhari, Maulana** (مولانا مظہر)

(کشمیری), a poet of *Kashmere* who flourished in the time of *Akbar*.

**Mazhar ul-Haqq** (مظهر الحق), poetical

name of Abū 'Abdullah Muhammad Fāzil, author of the *Mukhbir ul-Wāsītīn*, a poem containing the chronograms of the most celebrated persons among the Muhammadans. He flourished in the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr and died in A.D. 1696, A.H. 1106.

[*Vide* Abū 'Abdullah Muhammad Fāzil.]

**Mazmun** (مضمون), the poetical ap-

pellation of Shaikh Sharaf-uddīn, a descendant of Shaikh Farīd-uddīn Shakarganj. When he was past forty, he took up his abode in the mosque at Shāhjahānābād called Zinat ul-Masājīd, and led the life of an ascetic. He was a pupil of Mazhar and 'Arzū; the latter called him "Shā'ir-i-Bedāna," because he had lost all his teeth. He died about the year A.D. 1745, A.H. 1158.

**Mehr** (مهسر), poetical title of Mirzā

Hatim 'Alī Beg of Āgra, formerly a Munsif of Chunār. He is the author of a *Dīwān* and a book called *Panjāe Mehr*. He was still living at Āgra in A.D. 1873.

**Mehr** (مهسر), poetical name of Nawāb

Amīn-uddaula Sayyad 'Aghā 'Alī Khān, a son of Mo'tmid-uddaula 'Aghā Mīr, the ex-Nawāb of Lucknow. He was living at Cawnpore in 1856, and is the author of an *Urdū Dīwān*.

**Mehri** (مهسرى), poetical name of an author.

**Mehr Nasir** (مهسر نصير). *Vide* Mirzā

Mehr Nasir.

**Mehrun-nisa Begam** (مهرون النساء بيگم),

fifth daughter of 'Alamgīr. Her mother's name was Aurangabādī Mahal. She was born in August, A.D. 1661, 3rd Safer, A.H. 1072, and married to Prince Ezid Bakhs, the son of Sulṭān Murād Bakhs, and died in A.D. 1704, A.H. 1116.

**Mehrun-nisa** (مهرون النساء), daughter of

Nūr Jahān by Sher Afgan Khān. She was married to Shahyār, the youngest son of Jahangīr.

**Meli** (مهلى هروى), poetical appellation

of Mirzā Muhammad Qulī of Herāt, who came to India in A.D. 1571, A.H. 979, and is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Mian Mir** (مهيان مهير). *Vide* Shaikh

Mir of Lāhore and Shāh Mīr.

**Minhaj us-Saraj Jurjani** (منهاج السراج

جورجانی), a native of Jurjan or

Georgia, was an elegant poet and author of the *Tabāqāt Nāsiri*, which he wrote in A.D. 1252, and dedicated to Nāsir-uddīn Mahmūd, king of Dehli, who reigned from A.D. 1246 to 1266. He is also called Qazī Sadr Jahān Minhāj-uddīn Jurjāni.

[*Vide* Abū 'Umar Minhāj.]

**Minnat** (مننت), poetical name of Mīr

Qamar-uddīn Minnat, a native of Dehli. Warren Hastings conferred on him the title of "Malik-ush-Shu'ārā," or "the king of poets," at the recommendation of the Nawāb of Murshidābād. He visited the Deccan and received 5,000 rupees for a Qasida or paenegyric which he wrote in praise of the Nizām of Haidarābād. He died at Calcutta in A.D. 1793, A.H. 1208, and left 150,000 verses in Persian and *Urdū*. Among his compositions is a *Chamanistān* and a *Shakaristān*. He was the preceptor of Gunna Begam (*q.v.*).

**Mir** (مهير). This word is an abbrevia-

tion of Amīr, which in Arabic signifies a chief, prince and commander. The Sayyads of India are also called Mir.

**Mir** (مهير), the poetical designation of

Mir Muhammad Taqī, a Hindustāni poet who flourished in the time of the emperor Shāh 'Alam, and whose poetry is mostly *Rekhta*. He was a native of Akbarābād and nephew to Sirāj-uddīn 'Alī Khān 'Arzū. He is the author of six *Dīwāns* and a *Tazkira* or biography of poets. He died at Lucknow, nearly 100 years old (lunar), in the year A.D. 1810, A.H. 1225.

[*Vide* Faiz.]

**Mir Akhund** (مهير اخوند). *Vide*

Khāwand Shāh.

**Mir 'Alam** (مهير عالم), title of Mīr

Abū'l Qasim, the prime minister of the Nizām of Haidarābād. This nobleman for upwards of thirty years had taken a lead in the administration of affairs in the Deccan. He died in the month of November, A.D. 1808, and was succeeded by Muñir ul-Mulk.

**Mir 'Ali** (مهير على), surnamed Dāmād

or "the bridegroom" (because he was married to a favourite sister of the great Shāh 'Abbās), was the teacher of a system of philosophy much more pure and sublime than had hitherto been known. His immortal scholar Sadra has, by his numerous works, proved himself independent of Aristotle in abstract science, though that great philosopher had been hitherto the master of his preceptor and all his predecessors in those branches of learning.

**Mir Amman** (میسرا مین), a Hindūstānī lyric poet, whose poetical name was Lutf, which see.

**Miran** (میران), surname of Mir Sāliq, the son of Nawāb Ja'far 'Alī Khān of Bengal. [*Vide* Mir Sādiq.]

**Miran 'Adil Khan Faruqi** (میران عادل), third king of Khāndesh, succeeded his father Malik Nasir Khān in September, A.D. 1437. He reigned more than three years, expelled the Deccanis from Khāndesh in A.D. 1440, and was murdered in the city of Burhānpūr on Friday the 28th April, A.D. 1441, 8th Zil-hijja, A.H. 844. He was buried at Tālner by the side of his father, and was succeeded by his son Mirān Mubārīk Khān I.

**Miran Ghani** (میران غنی), commonly called 'Adil Khān Fārūqī I. succeeded his father Mirān Mubārīk Khān in May, A.D. 1457, Rajab, A.H. 861, to the government of Khāndesh, which province under his rule attained a degree of prosperity which it had never known under any of its former rulers. This prince added considerably to the fortifications of Asir, and constructed the strong outwork called Malaigārh; he also built the citadel of Burhānpūr, and raised many magnificent palaces in that town. He died after a reign of 48 lunar years on Friday the 8th September, A.D. 1503, 14th Rabī' I. A.H. 909, and was buried at his particular request near the palace of the Daulat Maidān in Burhānpūr. He was succeeded by his brother Dāūd Khān Fārūqī.

**Miran Husain Nizam Shah** (میران حسین نظام شاہ) ascended the throne of Ahmadnagar in the Deccan after the murder of his father Murtaza Nizām Shāh in June, A.D. 1588, Rajab, A.H. 996. Being of an impetuous and cruel disposition, he began his reign by tyranny and oppression, and was deposed and murdered after a reign of ten months and three days on the 18th March, A.D. 1589, 11th Jumādā I. A.H. 997, and his cousin Ismā'il Nizām Shāh, the son of his uncle prince Burhān Shāh (who was then at the court of the emperor Akbar at Dehli), was raised to the throne.

**Miran Mubarik Khan Faruqi I.** (میران مبارک خان فاروقی) succeeded his father Mirān 'Adil Khān Fārūqī in the government of Khāndesh in April, A.D. 1441. He reigned, without undertaking any foreign conquest, or drawing upon himself the hostility of his neighbours, for a period of

nearly 17 lunar years. He died on the 17 May, A.D. 1457, 12th Rajab, A.H. 861, was buried at Tālner, and succeeded by his son Mirān Ghānī, commonly called 'Adil Khān Fārūqī I.

**Miran Mubarik Khan Faruqi II.** (میران مبارک خان فاروقی) succeeded his brother Mirān Muhammad Khān in the government of Khāndesh in A.D. 1536, A.H. 943. He reigned 32 lunar years and died on the night of Wednesday the 24th December, A.D. 1566, 6th Jumādā II. A.H. 974, and was succeeded by Mirān Muhammad Khān Fārūqī II.

**Miran Muhammad Khan Faruqi I.** (میران محمد خان فاروقی) succeeded to the government of Khāndesh after the death of his father, 'Adil Khān II. in A.D. 1520, A.H. 926, and after the demise of Bahādur Shāh, king of Gujrāt and Mālwa, who was murdered by the Portuguese at Diu in February, A.D. 1537, he (Muhammad Khān) being the son of Bahādur Shāh's sister, was proclaimed by his mother, in concert with the nobles, king of Gujrāt and Mālwa, and was formally crowned at Māndo with the title of Mirān Muhammad Shāh; but his reign in those provinces was of short duration, for he died suddenly on the 24th April, A.D. 1537, 13th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 943. His body was conveyed to Burhānpūr, and interred in the vault of his father, 'Adil Khān II. His brother Mirān Mubārīk Khān II. succeeded him in the government of Khāndesh, and Mahmūd Shāh son of Latif Khān the brother of Bahādur Shāh, to the throne of Gujrāt.

**Miran Muhammad Khan Faruqi II.** (میران محمد خان فاروقی ثانی) succeeded Mirān Mubārīk Khān II. in the government of Khāndesh in December, A.D. 1566, and died after a reign of ten years in A.D. 1576, A.H. 984. He was succeeded by his brother Rāja 'Alī Khān.

**Miran Shah Mirza** (میران شاہ میرزا), the eldest surviving son of Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane), was born in the year A.D. 1367, A.H. 769. He had the government of 'Irāq, 'Azurbejān, Dayārbikr and Syria during the lifetime of his father, and after his death he reigned 3 years 3 months and 7 days over these countries, when he was slain in a battle against Qara Yūsaf the Turkman on the 20th April, A.D. 1408, 24th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 810, aged 41 lunar years 7 months and 10 days. He had several sons, viz. Abū Bakr Mirzā, 'Alī Mirzā, Umar Mirzā, who succeeded him, Mirzā Khalīl, Sultān Muhammad Mirzā, Mirzā Ayyāl and Mirzā Sayūrghamish.

**Mir Baqir Damad (میر باقر داماد).**

He was called Dāmād because he was the son-in-law of Shāh 'Abbās I. king of Persia. He is the author of the work entitled *Ufq ul-Mubīn*, and the marginal notes on the *Sharah Mukhtasar Usul*. He died in the year A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040.

[*Vide* Muhammad Baqir Dāmād.]

**Mir Buzurg (میر بزرگ),** author of a work on Sūfīism called *Durr ul-Ma'rifat*.**Mir Dard (میر درد).** *Vide* Dard (Mīr).**Mir Haidar (میر حیدر).** *Vide* Haidar (Mīr).**Mir Haidar Rafiqi Mua'mmai (میر حیدر رفیقی معمايي).** *Vide* Haidar Mua'mmāi and Rafī-uddīn Haidar Rāfā'ī.**Mir Haji (میر حاجی).** The convict

Mīr Hājī, the murderer of Captain Douglas and others during the mutiny at Delhi, was executed on Tuesday morning the 29th December, A.D. 1868, in front of the Lāhore Gate of the city of Delhi, facing the apartments which were the scene of the murders for which he suffered death.

He was brought from jail to the place of execution under a strong Police Guard; he mounted the scaffold with a firm step; while the rope was being adjusted he muttered in a low voice, "Brethren, remember your Kalma," and then repeated in the same low tone two or three times, "La ilah," etc., soon after which the trap fell, and all was over, almost without a struggle. After hanging the usual time, the body was made over to the friends of the convict.

**Mir Husaini (میر حسینی),** author of *Zād ul-Musāfirīn*.

[*Vide* Husain bin-Hasan al-Husainī.]

**Mir Ja'far (میر جعفر),** nawāb of Bengal. *Vide* Ja'far 'Alī Khān**Mir Jumla (میر جمله),** title of Mīr Muhammad Amīn of Shāhristān in Persia, came to India in the time of Jahāngīr A.D. 1618, A.H. 1027, and served under him for several years. In the reign of Shāh Jahān, he was raised to the rank of 5000 with the title of Mīr Jumla. He died on the 22nd August, o.s. 1637, 10th Rabī' II. A.H. 1047.**Mir Jumla (میر جمله),** title of Mīr Muhammad Saīd the prime minister of

'Abdullah Quṭb Shāh of Golkānda. He had formerly been a diamond merchant, and had been known and respected throughout the Deccan for his wealth and abilities long before he attained high station. His son Muhammad Amīn, a dissolute and violent young man, had drawn on himself the resentment of 'Abdullah Quṭb Shāh, and had involved his father in a dispute with the court at Delhi. Mīr Jumla, in the year A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066, threw himself on the protection of the emperor Shāh Jahān, in whose service he remained; became the chosen counsellor of the prince Aurangzīb, and afterwards one of the most useful instruments of his ambitious designs. On the accession of Aurangzīb 'Alamgīr, he was sent in pursuit of Sulṭān Shujāā' and appointed governor of Bengal. The title conferred on him by 'Alamgīr was Mu'azzam Khān Khān-khānān Sipah Sālār. He held the rank of 7000. In the fourth year of the emperor, A.D. 1662, he went on an expedition against the kingdom of Asām. He marched from Dacca in Bengal about the month of February, and entered Asām by Ghorāghāt; from thence he proceeded with very little opposition to the capital Ghargāon which he took and plundered; but the rainy season setting in soon after, inundating great part of the country, his supplies were cut off by the Assamese, and his troops becoming sickly, it was with great difficulty the army effected its retreat. The unfortunate general fell a victim to the climate a few days after his re-entering Bengal. He died at Khizarpūr in Kūch Behār on the 31st March, A.D. 1663, 2nd Ramazān, A.H. 1073. The history of this expedition was written by Shahāb-uddīn Ahmad Talāsh in A.D. 1663, A.H. 1073.

**Mir Jumla (میر جمله),** title of 'Abdullah, a nobleman and private favourite of the emperor Farrukh-siyar, was promoted for some time to the Sūbādārī of Bihār. In the first year of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, he was appointed to the rank of Sadr us-Sudūr, and died in the 13th year of his reign, about the year A.D. 1731, A.H. 1141.**Mir Khund (میر خواند).** *Vide* Khāwand Shāh.**Mir Mannu (میر منو).** *Vide* Mu'īn ul-Mulk.**Mir Masum (میر معصوم بہکری),** of Bihkar, was an officer of the rank of 1000 in the time of Akbar and Jahāngīr, and an excellent poet. He is the author of a Dīwān, and a Masnawī called *Ma'dan ul-Afkār*, written in imitation of the *Makhzan ul-Asrār*, and of a history of Sindh, called *Tirīkh Sindh*. He died at Bihkar in A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015.

Mir Muhammad Khan Talpur (میر محمد خان تلپور), one of the ex-

Amīrs of Sind. He was lately one of the members of the Bombay Legislative Council. He died at Haidarābād (Sind) on the 17th December, A.D. 1870. Much respected, his remains were followed to the family mausoleum by the Commissioner, the Judge, and the Collector, of the district. He lies in the place originally intended for his late father, Mir Murād 'Alī, who preferred lying out in the open air, where the sun and moon could shed their light on his grave. He died in his 60th year. There now remain only three of the once numerous Talpūr family at Haidarābād, all aged men, at whose death in the course of time the once troublesome family will be extinct. The conquest of their territory and the overthrow of their power, furnish one of the most remarkable and interesting episodes in British Indian history.

Mir Muhammad Munshi (میر محمد منشی), author of a collection of

Letters.

Mir Muhammad Sayyad (میر محمد سید), the great Mahdawī of Jaunpūr.

Mir Mu'izzī (میر معزی). *Vide* Amīr Moizzī.

Mir Murtaza (میر مرتضی المدعو بعلم الهدی), surnamed Al-Mad'ū bi-ilm

il-Hudā. He died on the 25th September, A.D. 1044, 30th Šafar, A.H. 436.

Mir Razi (میر رضی), a poet who re-

ceived a lakh of rupees from a prince of Dehli for a Ghazal he composed.

Mir Sadiq (میر صادق), commonly

called Miran, was the son of Mir Ja'far 'Alī Khān, nawāb of Bengal. He was killed by lightning when asleep in his tent on the night of the 2nd July, A.D. 1760, 18th Zī-Qa'da, A.H. 1173. He had put to death the Nawāb Sirāj-ud-daula (*q. v.*) and killed several women of his harem with his own hand. Being reproached by the British Resident with the murder of one of the women, he answered, "What, shall not I kill an old woman, who goes about in her litter to stir up people against my father?"

Mir Said Ali. *Vide* Sābir.

Mir Sayyad Jama Baf (میر سید جامه باف), the weaver, was an excellent

poet of Persia who came to India in A.D. 1562, A.H. 969, in the time of the emperor Akbar, and died in the year A.D. 1565, A.H. 973. His compositions mostly were Rubāīs, consequently he is sometimes called Mir Rubā'ī.

Mir Sharaef 'Allama (میر شرف علامه). *Vide* Sharif Jurjani.

Mirza (میرزا) is an abbreviation of

Amīrzāda, which in Persian signifies the son of a prince or nobleman. It is also written Mirzā, which has been adopted in this work. The descendants of Amīr Taimūr were all called Mirzās till Bābar Shāh, who assumed the honourable title of Bādshāh, and the princes were called Sulṭāns and Salātin. When used to designate princely rank the word follows the name; when it precedes it is a mere prefix of social respect like Mr. or *Monsieur*.

Mirza 'Ali Beg (میرزا علی بیگ). *Vide* 'Ali Beg (Mirzā).

Mirza 'Ali Khan or Lutf. Author of

a *Tazkira*, said to be the first ever written in Urdū. Published about 1801, it bears the name *Gulshān-i-Hind*, and contains only 66 articles, but is illustrated by copious extracts. A native of Dehli, he resided at Patna and Lucknow; but he appears to have died at Haidarābād (De Tassy).

Mirza 'Ali Nawab (میرزا علی نواب). He was executed at Dehli on Tuesday the 9th July, A.D. 1844, for the murder of two dancing-girls in that city. The Fatwā was given by Maulānā Šadr-uddīn Khān Bahādūr, Šadr-us-Šudūr.

Mirza Haidar (میرزا حیدر). *Vide* Haidar (Mirzā), also called Haidar Doghlāt.

Mirza Hasan (میرزا حسن). *Vide* Hasan (Mirzā).

Mirza 'Isa (میرزا عیسی), and Mirzā

Inayat-ullah, governors of Tatta in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān, where they died. Their tombs are magnificent edifices built of yellow marble, beautifully carved, with flowers in bas-relief, and surpassing all the buildings of the place. The inscription gives the year of A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058.

**Mirzā Jan** (میرزا جان), whose poetical name was Jānī, was the father of Mirzā Jān Jānān.

**Mirza Jana** (میرزا جانا), and **Mirzā Ghāzī**, two wazīrs who lived in the reign of the emperor 'Alangīr. Their tombs are in Tatta, and the inscription shows the date to be A.D. 1683, A.H. 1095.

**Mirza Jangli** (میرزا جنگلی), Nawāb Sa'adat 'Alī's second brother.

**Mirza Khan** (میرزا خان), author of the *Tuhfat ul-Hind*, a work on Hindū music, etc., composed under the patronage of 'Azīm Shāh. It contains a minute account of Hindū literature in all, or most of, its branches; he professes to have extracted his elaborate chapter on music, with the assistance of Pandīts, from the *Rāgarnava* or Sea of Passions, the *Rāgdarpana* or Mirror of Modes, etc.

**Mirza Mihr Nasir** (میرزا مہر نصیر), a physician in the service of Karīm Khān, king of Persia, and author of a *Masnawī*. Amongst the many poems which have celebrated the charms and delights of the Spring, his *Masnawī* holds the highest place. He flourished about the year A.D. 1770, A.H. 1184.

**Mirza Muhammad** (میرزا محمد), surnamed *Bulbul*, a celebrated lutanist of Persia. It is related by Sir William Jones, that an intelligent Persian repeated to him again and again that he had more than once been present when Mirzā Muhammad was playing to a large company in a grove near Shīrāz, where he distinctly saw the nightingales trying to vie with the musician, sometimes warbling on the trees, sometimes fluttering from branch to branch, as if they wished to approach the instrument whence the melody proceeded, and at length dropping on the ground in a kind of courtesy, from which they were soon raised by the change of the mode.

**Mirza Muhsin** (میرزا محسن), brother of Nawāb Saḍar Jang. His title was Nawāb Izzaf-uddaula, which see.

**Mirza Najaf**. *Vide* Najaf Khān.

**Mirza Nasir** (میرزا نصیر), the father of the maternal grandsire of Nawāb Shujā-uddaula. He came into Hindūstān in the beginning of the reign of the emperor Bahādur Shāh the son of 'Alangīr, by whom he was appointed to an office of trust at Patna about

the year A.D. 1708, A.H. 1120, where he died and where his tomb yet remains. He had two sons, the second of whom, Muhammad Amīn, on being apprised of the death of his father, left Persia, and about the year A.D. 1718, visited the court of the emperor Farrukhsiyar. He was appointed by this prince governor of the fort of Āgra; and soon rising to greater honours, he ultimately became the viceroy of Audh, by the title of Burhān ul-Mulk Sa'adat Khān.

**Mirza Nasir** (میرزا نصیر), a poet who came to India from Mazindarān in the reign of the emperor Shāh 'Alam the blind. His son Malik Muhammad Khān received the title of Nawāb Samsām-uddaula Malik Muhammad Khān Diler Jang, from Nawāb Zulfikār-uddaula Najaf Khān and after some time died in Jajpūr in A.D. 1804, A.H. 1219.

**Mirza Rustam** (میرزا رستم), a prince of Qandahār, being driven to difficulties by his own brothers and the Uzbaks, came to the court of Akbar in A.D. 1593, A.H. 1001, and presented the king with the fort of Qandahār, for which the government of Multān was conferred on him, and he was ranked among the Amīrs of the empire. He was the son of Mirzā Sultān Husain the grandson of Shāh Ismā'īl, king of Persia.

**Mirza Shafi'** (میرزا شفیع), nephew of Mirza Najaf Khān (*q.v.*). He contested the succession to his uncle with Afrāsyāb (*q.v.*) on the great Minister's death, and was assassinated before the fort of Āgra by Muhammad Beg Hamadāni in September, 1753.

**Misa'ab** (میسعاب), brother of 'Abd-ullāh ibn-Zuber, on whose part he was governor of Basra in the time of the Khalīfs Marwān I. and his son 'Abdul Malik. He was killed in a battle fought against the troops of the latter, about the year A.D. 690, A.H. 71, and while 'Abdul Malik was at Kūfa during an entertainment, Misa'ab's head was presented to him; upon which one of the company took occasion to say, "I saw Husain's head in this same castle presented to 'Ubad-ullah; 'Ubad-ullah's to Almukhtār; Almukhtār's to Misa'ab; and now at last Misa'ab's to yourself." This observation so affected the Khalīf, that either to avert the ill omen, or from some other motive, he ordered the castle to be immediately demolished. Misa'ab had been 'Abdul Malik's intimate friend before he was Khalīf, but marrying afterwards Sakīna the daughter of Husain, and 'Ayesha the daughter of Talha, by these marriages he was engaged in the interest of two families who were at mortal enmity with the house of Umayya.

**Miskin** (مسکین), the poetical name of several poets of India.

**Miskin Shah** (مسکین شاد), a spiritual

teacher of the chiefs of Karnāl in the Balāghat districts, Southern Hindūstān, whose mausoleum stands a mile distant from the town of Karnāl. He is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Mitti** (میتی), a person of the tribe of

Indians called Kalāl, whose profession was to keep watch at the gate of the kings and noblemen of India, and to run before them in their retinue. Some of them were raised even to the rank of 1500. This man was employed by Nūr Jahān Begam, was well educated and became a poet in the time of Jahāngīr. He is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Mohan Lal** (موهن لال), a Hindū who

adopted "Anīs" for his poetical name. He was the author of a *Tazkira* called *Anīs ul-Ahbab*, compiled in A.D. 1783, A.H. 1197. He informs us that when 'Asaf-uddaula the Nawāb of Audh saw the *Tazkira* of the contemporary poet Hazīn, he ordered him to compile a similar work on Indian poets.

**Mohan Lal Munshi** (موهن لال منشی),

the son of Paṇḍit Budh Singh, the son of Rāja Mani Rām, of Kashmere descent. His father was a resident of Dehli. He was a student of Dehli College and accompanied Lieutenant Burnes and Dr. J. G. Gerard in the capacity of a Persian Munshī to Persia in January, 1832, when he wrote a *Journal* of his Travels entitled *Journal of a Tour through the Panyāb, Afghānistān, Turkestān, Khurasān, and part of Persia*, published in Calcutta in 1834. He was employed as an attaché to the British agency during the first Afghān war, of which he published an account, in which he attributed the outbreak of 1840 to the misconduct of British officers. He died about 1870 at Dehli, where he resided for the latter part of his life. He became converted to the Muhammadan faith.

**Mohan Singh** (موهن سنگه), son of

Rāo Qaran, murdered by one Muhammad Shāh about the year A.D. 1761. His women burned themselves alive with his corpse.

**Moi'zzi** (معیزی). *Vide* Amīr Moi'zzi.

**Moi'zz-ud-din Allah Abi Tamim Ma'd**

(معیزالدین الله ابی تمیم معاد), the son of Ismā'il surnamed Al-Mansūr. He was the 4th Khalīf of Barbary, and the first king of Egypt of the Fatimite dynasty who began to reign in the former country in A.D. 952, 30th Shawwāl, A.H. 361. The greatest achievement performed by this Khalīf was his

conquest of Egypt, and the removal of the Khalīfat from Qairwān to that country in A.D. 970, A.H. 361. He subdued all Africa and built the city Al-Qāhira in Egypt, commonly called Grand Cairo, and died after a reign of 24 years in A.D. 976, 19th Rabi' II. A.H. 365.

[*Vide* Muhammad Al-Mahdi.]

*List of the kings of the Fatimite dynasty who reigned from A.H. 341 to 567 in Egypt.*

Moi'zz-ud-din Allah Abi Tamim Ma'd, reigned 24 years . . . . .	A. D.	A. H.
	952	341
Al-'Azīz Billāh Abū Nasr Tarār, reigned 21 years . . . . .	976	365
Hākīm-bi-amr Allah Abū Mansūr, reigned 25 years . . . . .	996	386
Tāhīr bi-āzāz-din Allah Abū'l Hasan bin-Hakim . . . . .	1020	411
Mustanāsir Billāh Abū Tamim bin-Tāhīr . . . . .	1036	427
Mustaa'li Billāh Abū'l Qāsim Aḥmad bin-Mustanāsir . . . . .	1094	487
Amar be Ahkām Allah Abū 'Alī Mansūr bin-Mustaa'li . . . . .	1100	495
Hāfiz-bi-dīn Allah 'Abdul Majīd bin-Muhammad bin-Mustazehr . . . . .	1130	524
Al-Zāfir-bi-'Abdullah Ismā'il bin-Hāfiz . . . . .	1147	542
Fāez-bi-nasr Allah Īsa bin Zāfir . . . . .	1152	547
'Azīd-bi-dīn Allah bin-Yūsaf bin-Hāfiz, in whose time Egypt was taken by Sālah-uddīn (Azīd died in A.D. 1173) . . . . .	1158	553

**Moi'zz-uddaula** (معیزالدوله), the brother

of 'Imād-uddaula 'Alī Bōya. He was nominated wazīr to the Khalīf Al-Rāzī Billāh in A.D. 936, and held that office during the reigns of Al-Muttaqī and Al-Mustaktī, the latter of whom he afterwards dethroned, and continued through life to exercise absolute authority over Al-Muttaf, the son of the Khalīf Al-Muqtadir, whom he elevated to the throne. He was the youngest of the three brothers. He governed Iraq 21 years and 11 months and died at Baghdad on Monday the 1st April, A.D. 967, 17th Rabi' II. A.H. 356. He was succeeded by his son 'Izz-uddaula Bakhtaiār, who was killed in battle in A.D. 968, A.H. 356, by Azd-uddaula, the son of Rukn-uddaula, who succeeded him in the office of wazīr to the Khalīf of Baghdad.

**Moi'zz-uddin** (معیزالدین), title of the emperor Jahāndār Shāh.

**Moi'zz-uddin** (معیزالدین), surname of Qaiqubād the grandson of Sultān Ghayās-uddin Balban.

**Moi'zz-uddin Husain Kart, Malik** (معیزالدین حسین کرت ملک), the seventh king of the dynasty of Kart or Kard. He succeeded his brother Malik Hāfiz in

A.D. 1322, reigned over Herāt, Ghaznī, etc., about 38 years (some say only 12), and completely subdued the Sarbadāls. He died about the year A.D. 1370, A.H. 771, and was succeeded by his grandson Ghayās-uddīn the son of 'Alī.

Moi'izz - uddin Muhammad Ghori  
(موسزالدین محمد غوری). *Vide*  
Shahāb-uddīn Muhammad Ghori.

Moi'zz - uddin Muhammad, Mir  
(موسزالدین محمد میر). He was  
so exquisite a calligrapher that a thousand  
verses written by him sold for 10,000 dinārs.  
He was living about the year A.D. 1585,  
A.H. 993.

Momin (مومن), Hakīm Muhammad  
Mōmin Khān, a physician and the best poet  
in his time in Delhi. He wrote Persian and  
Rekhta poetry, and has left a Dīwān in  
Persian and several Masnawīs. He fell from  
the roof of his house and broke his arm in  
A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268, and died after a few  
days.

Momin 'Alī, Shaikh (مومن علی شایخ),  
a poet whose poetical name was Maftūn.

Momin, Mir (مومن میر استرابادی), of  
Astarābād, an author.

Mu'ajiz (معاجز), poetical title of Mu-  
hammad Nizām Khān, an Afghān who was  
an author and died at Delhi in A.D. 1749,  
A.H. 1162.

Mu'awia I. (معاویہ), the son of Abū

Sufiān, the son of Harb, and general of the  
khalīfs 'Umar and 'Usmān. After avenging  
his master's (Osman's) death, he seized his  
kingdom A.D. 644, and became the first  
khalīf of the race of Umayya or Ommiades.  
He took Rhodes and after destroying the  
Colossus, he attacked Sicily, and carried  
devastation to the gates of Constantinople.  
After besieging in vain the capital for seven  
years, he purchased peace by an annual  
tribute. During this siege, the Greek fire is  
said to have been invented. He died on the  
7th April, A.D. 680, New Moon of Rajab,  
A.H. 60, after having reigned from Hasan's  
resignation 19 lunar years 3 months and  
27 days, and was buried at Damascus his  
capital, which was made the residence of the  
khalīfs as long as the house of Umayya  
continued on the throne. Mu'awia had  
embraced the Muhammadan religion at the  
same time as his father, which was in the  
year of the victory. Muhammad made him

his secretary, and 'Umar gave him the  
lieutenancy of Syria, which he held during  
four years of that khalīf's life. 'Usmān  
continued him in that post during the whole  
space of his reign, which was about twelve  
years. For four years more he kept Syria in  
his own hands by force, whilst he held out  
against 'Alī. Taken altogether, therefore,  
he held possession of Syria, either as governor  
or khalīf, for nearly 40 years. There are  
different reports about his age; some say 70  
years and others 75. He was succeeded by  
his son Yezīd I.

*Khalīfs of the house of Umayya who reigned  
at Damascus.*

1. Mu'awia I.
2. Yezīd I.
3. Mu'awia II.
4. Marwān I.
5. 'Abdul Malik.
6. Walīd I.
7. Sulaiman.
8. 'Umar, son of 'Abdul Azīz.
9. Yezīd II.
10. Hashām.
11. Walīd, son of Yezīd II.
12. Yezīd III.
13. Ibrahīm, son of Walīd.
14. Marwān II. the last of the Ommaides.

Mu'awia II. (معاویہ), son of Yezīd I.

and the third khalīf of the race of Umayya.  
He succeeded his father in September, A.D.  
683, A.H. 64, at Damascus, but being of a  
weakly constitution, and unable to bear the  
fatigues of government, resigned the crown  
six weeks after his inauguration, and died  
soon after without naming a successor.  
Therefore, as soon as he had made his  
abdication, the officers of the court proceeded  
to the election of a khalīf and their choice fell  
upon Marwān, the son of Hakam. In the  
meantime 'Abdullah the son of Zuber had  
been declared khalīf in Arabia, 'Irak,  
Khurāsān, Egypt, and a great part of Syria.  
[*Vide* 'Umar al Maksūs.]

Mu'azzam Khan (معاظم خان)  
(خانخانان), Khān Khānān, entitled  
Mir Jumla, which see.

Mu'azzam Khwaja (معاظم خواجه).  
*Vide* Khwāja Mu'azzam.

Mu'azzam, Muhammad (معاظم محمد),  
*Vide* Bahādūr Shāh I.

Mu'azzi, Amir (معازی امیر), a nobleman  
at the court of Sultān Malikshāh Saljūki.  
He is the author of a Dīwān in Persian. He  
was living at the time of the Sultān's  
death, which happened in A.D. 1092.

[*Vide* Amir Moizzi.]

Mubarik 'Ali Khan (مبارک علی خان)

(نواب), Nawāb of Bengal, Behār and

Urisa, placed on the masnad on the 23rd December, A.D. 1824.

Mubarik Shah (مبارک شاد), the son

of Khizir Khān, ascended the throne of Dehlī after the death of his father on the 22nd May, A.D. 1421, 19th Jumāda I. A.H. 824. He reigned 13 lunar years 3 months and 16 days, and was murdered on the 18th April, A.D. 1434, 5th Ramazān, A.H. 837, in a masjid where he had gone to say his prayers, by Qāzī 'Abdus Samad, Sadhāran Khatrī and others, who raised Muhammad Shāh, his nephew, to the throne.

Mubarik Shah Khilji (مبارک شاد)

(خلجی), surnamed Qutb-uddin,

ascended the throne of Dehlī (according to Firishṭa) on the 22nd March, A.D. 1317, 7th Muḥarram, A.H. 717, after the death of his father Sulṭān 'Alā-uddin Khiljī, and the murder of Kāfūr, a slave of the latter, who had aspired to the throne and had raised Shahāb-uddin 'Umar Khān a boy of seven years of age, the youngest son of the late Sulṭān to the throne. Amīr Khusro, the celebrated Persian poet who had served three kings before, wrote a book in his name, for which he was remunerated by the king with an elephant load of silver pieces. Mubārik Shāh reigned four years, and was murdered on the 4th April, A.D. 1321, 5th Rabī' I. A.H. 721, by his wazīr, Khusro Malik, a favourite slave to whom he had confided all the powers of the State. This man ascended the throne with the title of Khusro Shāh, but was assassinated five months after by Ghāzī Khān Tughlaq, governor of the Panjāb, who took the title of Ghayās-uddin Tughlaq Shāh. The house of Khiljī terminated with Mubārik Shāh.

Mubarik Shah Sharqi, (مبارک شاد)

(شرقی), whose former name was

Malik Wāzil or Karanfāl, was the adopted son of Khwāja Jahān Sharkī, whom he succeeded A.D. 1401, A.H. 803, to the government of Jaumpūr, and perceiving that the kingdom of Dehlī was thrown into disorder and anarchy, he, with the consent of the officers of his government, assumed the royal canopy, and caused coin to be struck in his name under the above title. He died after a short reign of 18 months in the year A.D. 1402, A.H. 804, and was succeeded by his younger brother Ibrāhīm Shāh Sharkī.

Mubarik, Shaikh. *Vide* Shaikh Mubārīk.

Mubarik-uddaula (مبارک الدوله),

the youngest of the three sons of Mir Ja'far 'Alī Khān, Nawāb of Bengal. He succeeded his brother Saif-uddaula in March, A.D. 1770, on the same terms as his brother, *viz.* to receive a pension of sixteen lacs of rupees, and the business of Nāzim to be managed by deputy. He died at Murshidābād in September, A.D. 1793, and was succeeded by his son Nāsir ul-Mulk, Wazīr-uddaula. Mubārik-uddaula is mentioned in Foster's *Travels* as the grandson of Mir Ja'far and of Miran. Hamilton says Mubārik-uddaula died in A.D. 1796.

Mubarik-ullah, Mirza (مبارک الله)

(مرزا), a Persian poet.

Mubariz - uddin. *Vide* Muhammad

Muzaffar.

Mubariz Khan (مبارز خان), a noble-

man who, in the commencement of the reign of Muhammad Shāh of Dehlī, was governor of Ilāidarābād, and was killed in a battle which he fought at the instigation of the emperor against Nizām ul-Mulk on the 1st October, o.s. 1724, 23rd Muḥarram, A.H. 1137, and his head sent to court with part of his spoils.

Mubariz ul-Mulk (مبارز الملک),

a title of Nawāb Sarbaland Khān.

Mubid (موید), the takhallus of Zinda

Rām of Kashmere. He was a pupil of Mirzā 'Abdul Ghānī Beg Qabūl, and is the author of a Diwān. He died in A.D. 1759, A.H. 1172.

Mubid Shah (موید شاد), a Guebre who

turned Musalmān and wrote a history of the religions in the time of the emperor Akbar entitled *Dabistān*. The intention of the author appears to have been to furnish to Akbar a pretended historical basis of the religion which this emperor had invented, and which he was desirous to introduce. For this reason, the author commences with a very long chapter on the religion of the Mahābādians, which is a mere web of incoherent fables. Sir William Jones first mentioned this work. Gladwin published its first chapter in the *New Asiatic Miscellany*, together with an English translation. Leyden in the 9th volume of the *Asiatic Researches* translated the chapter on the Illuminati, and the text of the whole work was published at Calcutta in 1809. The Oriental Translation Society also published the whole in English.

Mubtila (موبتلا), takhallus of Shaikh

Ghulām Muhi-uddin Qureshī of Mirāth. He is the author of several works. He was living in A.D. 1807, A.H. 1222.

**Mudki Rao** (مُدکی راؤ). *Vide* Jhanko Rao Sindhia.

**Mufid, Mulla** (مُفید مولا). *Vide* Mullā Mufid.

**Mufid, Shaikh** (مُفید شیع). *Vide* Abū 'Abdullah Muhammad bin-Muhammad al-Na'māni.

**Mufrid** (مُفرد), poetical name of Muhammad 'Alī Beg.

**Mughal Beg** (مُغَل بیگت), a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Akbar. He is the author of the work entitled *Samrāt ul-Kuds*, commonly called *Tazkira Mushāekh*.

**Mughira** (مُغیرد). *Vide* Al-Mughīra.

**Mughis-uddin Qazi** (مُغیث الدین قاضی). He flourished in the reign of Sulṭān 'Alā-nddu Khilji.

**Muhabbat Khan, Nawab** (مُحَبَّت خان نواب), whose takhallus is Muhabbat, was also called Muhabbat-ullāh Khān, one of the sons of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān. In composing *Rekhta* he was a pupil of Mirzā Ja'far 'Alī Hasrat, and in Persian a pupil of Makīn. He resided at Lucknow and received a handsome allowance from the British Government as well as from the nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula. He has written a *Masnawī* called *Asrār Muhabbat*, containing the loves of *Sīsī* and *Pānū*, at the request of Mr. Johnson, who had the title of Muntāz-uddaula, and is also the author of a *Diwān*. According to a chronogram of Jurat he died in A.D. 1807, A.H. 1222.

**Muhammad** (مُحَمَّد) (or Mahomed), the Arabian prophet, author of the *Qurān*, was born on Monday the 20th April, A.D. 571, 10th Rabī' I. at Mecca in Arabia, and was of the tribe of Quresh, the noblest of the country. Arab writers make him to be descended in a right line from Ishmael the son of Abraham; but do not pretend to any certainty in the remote part of his genealogy. He lost his father, 'Abdullah, before he was two years old, and his mother, 'Amina, before he was six; but their attention was supplied by the care of his grandfather, 'Abdul Muttalib, who, at his death, which happened two years afterwards, left him under the guardianship of his son Abū Tālib, with whom he continued till he was twenty-five, when he was placed in the service of a woman named Khudya, the widow of a rich merchant at Mecca, who sent merchandize

into Syria. This woman fell in love with Muhammad, the driver of her camels, and married him. In his frequent journeys through Arabia, he had observed the various sects which divided the opinions of the eastern Christians, and he considered that nothing could so firmly secure to him the respect of the world as laying the foundation of a new religion. In his 40th year he assumed the title of the Apostle of God, and gradually increased his fame and his followers by the aid of pretended visions. When he found himself exposed to danger at Mecca he left the city, and retired to Madīna, where his doctrines found a more friendly reception. This event, which happened in the year A.D. 622, forms the celebrated era of the Muhammadans, called the Hijra or Hijri, which signifies Separation. At Madīna the prophet erected his standard, and as for thirteen years before he had endeavoured to spread his doctrines by persuasion, he now propagated them by the sword. In the eleventh year of the Hijra the prophet fell sick, and after a continuance of thirteen days he died on Monday the 8th June, A.D. 632, 12th Rabī' I. A.H. 11, aged 63 lunar years. He was buried in the same place where he died, in the chamber of the most beloved of his wives, 'Ayesha, the daughter of Abū Bakr, at Madīna, where his remains are still preserved. It is very remarkable that though Muhammad himself so often declared in the Qurān that he wrought no miracles, yet his followers have ascribed a great many to him. For instance, they affirm that he caused water to flow from his fingers, that he split the moon in two, that the stones, trees, and beasts acknowledged him to be the true prophet sent from God, and saluted him as such; that he went one night from Mecca to Jerusalem, from whence he ascended to heaven, where he saw and conversed with God, and came back again to Mecca before the next morning; with many more miracles equally incredible. Muhammad permitted, by his law, four wives to each of his followers, but did not limit himself to that number; for he observed that a prophet, being peculiarly gifted and privileged, was not bound to restrict himself to the same laws as ordinary mortals. The authors who give him the smallest number of wives own that he had fifteen, four of whom, however, never shared connubial rites. Their names and the year when they died, are as follows:—

	A.D.	A.H.
1. Khudija, the daughter of Khawlyd, died 3 years before the Hijra era, aged 65 . . . . .	619	
2. Sūda, daughter of Zama'a, died . . . . .	674	54
3. 'Ayesha, daughter of Abū Bakr, died aged 66 . . . . .	677	57
4. Hafsa, daughter of 'Umar Khattāb, died . . . . .	665	45
5. Umm Salma, daughter of Abū Umayya, outlived all Muhammad's wives, and died . . . . .	679	59

6. Umm Habiba, daughter of Abū Sutyān, died . . . . .	A. H. 664	A. H. 44
7. Zainab, daughter of Jahash, widow of Zaid, Muhammad's slave, died . . . . .	641	20
8. Zainab, daughter of Khuzyma, died two months after the above . . . . .	641	20
9. Maimūna, daughter of Harith, died . . . . .	671	51
10. Jawyria, daughter of Harith . . . . .	670-5	50-56
11. Safyā, daughter of Hai bin-Akhtab, died . . . . .	670	50
12. Maria Copti, or the Egyptian, of whom was born Ibrāhīm . . . . .	637	16

By Khudyja, his first wife, he had six children, two sons and four daughters, viz. Qasim and 'Abdullah who is also called Tābir; and Zainab, Rukia, Umm Kulsūm and Fātima; all of whom died before their father excepting Fātima, who was married to 'Alī and survived her father six months.

**Muhammad I. (محمد اول) (or Mahomet I.)**

Sultān of the Turks, was the son of Bāyezid I. (Bajazet), whom he succeeded in A. D. 1413, A. H. 816, after an interregnum of eleven years, during which time his brother Sulaimān had taken possession of Brusa. He was a brave and politic monarch, conquered Cappadocia, Servia, Wallachia, and other provinces, and was at peace with Manuel Palæologos, emperor of Constantinople, to whom he restored some of his provinces, and died at Adrianople of a bloody-flux A. D. 1422, A. H. 825, aged 47 years. He was succeeded by his son Murād II. (Amurath).

**Muhammad II. (محمد ثانی) (Mahomet II.)**

emperor of the Turks, surnamed the Great, succeeded his father Murād II. (Amurath) in February, A. D. 1451, Muharram, A. H. 855. His reign was begun with preparations for war; he besieged Constantinople, and conveyed over the land some of his galleys into the harbour, which the Greeks had shut up against the invaders. Constantinople was taken by him on Tuesday the 29th May, A. D. 1453, 20th Jumāda I. A. H. 857, and in her fall poured forth her fugitive philosophers and learned men to revive literature in the Western world. Muhammad by his victories, deserved the name of Great; and the appellation of Grand Seigneur, which he assumed, has descended to his successors. After subduing two empires, twelve tributary kingdoms and two hundred towns, he was preparing for the subjugation of Italy, when a colic proved fatal to him, and he died on Thursday the 3rd May, A. D. 1481, 3rd Rabi' I. A. H. 886, after a reign of 31 lunar years. His death was the cause of universal rejoicings over the Christian world, whose religion he had sworn to exterminate for the terrors of Muhammad. He was of exceeding courage and strength, of a sharp wit, and

very fortunate; but withal, he was faithless and cruel; and in his time occasioned the death of 80,000 Christians of both sexes. His son Bāyezid II. succeeded him.

**Muhammad III. (محمد ثالث)**

succeeded his father Murād III. in January, A. D. 1595, Jumāda I. A. H. 1003, to the throne of Constantinople. He began his reign by ordering nineteen of his brothers to be strangled, and ten of his father's wives to be drowned, whom he supposed to be with child. He made war against Rodolphus II. emperor of Germany, and invaded Hungary with an army of 200,000 men, but his progress was checked by Maximillian the emperor's brother, who would have obtained a decisive victory had not his troops abandoned themselves to pillage. Muhammad, obliged to retire from Hungary, buried himself in the indolence of his seraglio. He died of the plague, after a reign of 9 years, in January, A. D. 1604, Shābān, A. H. 1012, aged 59 years, and was succeeded by his son Ahmad I.

**Muhammad IV. (محمد رابع)**, emperor

of the Turks, was the son of Ibrāhīm, whom he succeeded on the throne of Constantinople in A. D. 1649, A. H. 1059. He pursued the war with the Venetians, and after reducing Candia, with the loss of 200,000 men, he invaded Poland. His arms proved victorious, but the disgrace was wiped off by the valour of Sobeski, king of Poland, who the next year routed his enemies at the battle of Choczim. He was deposed in A. D. 1687, A. H. 1098, and sent to prison, where he died in A. D. 1691, A. H. 1102. He was succeeded by his brother Sulaimān II.

**Muhammad 'Abd (محمد عبد)**, author

of a Persian work on Jurisprudence called *Asās ul-Islām*, the Foundation of Muhammadanism, and of one called *Fiqha Sunnat wa-Jamā'at*.

**Muhammad 'Adil Shah (محمد عادل)**

(شاه), king of Bijāpūr, succeeded his father Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. in the year A. D. 1626, A. H. 1036. As the armies of the emperor of Delhi were daily extending their conquests in the Deccan, and he knew that should the country of Ahmadnagar be reduced his own would become the object of attack, he assisted Nizām Shāh against the imperial arms; and more than once suffered for his conduct, being obliged to purchase peace by large contributions. In the year A. D. 1634, A. H. 1044, the armies of the emperor Shāh Jahān invaded the Deccan on three quarters and laid waste the country of Bijāpūr without mercy. After the reduction of Daulatābād and other forts, with most part of the kingdom of Nizām Shāh, Muhammad 'Adil Shāh agreed to pay a considerable tribute to

the emperor. He was the last king of Bijāpūr who struck coins in his own name. In the latter part of his reign his vassal Sewājī, the son of Sāhū Bhōsla, by stratagem and treachery obtained great power, and the foundation of the Bijāpūr monarchy became weakened. Muhammad died in November, A.D. 1656, Muḥarram, A.H. 1067, and was succeeded by his son 'Alī 'Adil Shāh II. His tomb at Bijāpūr, called "Gol Gumbaz," has a dome which measures 130 feet in diameter and which can be seen from 30 miles distance. A beautiful view is seen from the roof; the tomb being at the very end of the city, all the remarkable places present themselves to us, and the eye loses itself in the vast number of cupolas, domes, and minarets crowded together. Conspicuous among these are seen the fair proportions of the Rauza or tomb of Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shah.

Muhammad Afzal (محمد افضل),

author of the work named *Madīnat-ul-Aubia*. It gives an account of the creation of the world, and a history of all the prophets prior to the birth of Muhammad.

Muhammad Afzal, Shaikh (محمد)

(افضل شمين), son of Shaikh 'Abdur Rahīm, a pūzada and native of Ghāzīpūr, who by the command of his murshīd or spiritual guide, Mir Syiid Muhammad of Kālpi, fixed his residence at Allahābād, where he held a school and passed the remainder of his life in teaching Arabic and Persian, and making proselytes. He is the author of several works; was born on the 28th October, o.s. 1628, 10th Rab'ī I. A.H. 1038, and died aged 87 lunar years on Friday the 2nd January, o.s. 1713, 15th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1124. His descendants are still at Allahābād. He used "Afzal" for his poetical name.

Muhammad Akbar (محمد اكبر), the emperor Akbar is sometimes so called.

Muhammad Akbar (محمد اكبر), the youngest son of the emperor Aurangzeb 'Alamgir. He rebelled against his father, went to Persia and died there in A.H. 1115.

Muhammad Akbar (محمد اكبر), son of Muhammad Gesū Dar'āz of Kulbarga. He is the author of a Persian work on Theology entitled *Akāed Akbarī*, containing the principles of the Muhammadan faith.

Muhammad 'Ala-uddin bin Shaikh 'Alī al-Hiskafī (محمد علا الدين بن علي الحسكفي), author of the work on Jurisprudence called the *Fatāwā*

*Durr al Mukhtār*, which is a commentary on the *Tauwīr ul-Absār*, containing a multitude of decisions.

Muhammad 'Alī (محمد علي), Viceroyn

of Egypt. Upwards of twelve centuries have passed since Egypt fell under the arms of the successful General of the Khalīf Omar; for a little over five centuries it remained in the possession of the successors of the conqueror; their power was put to an end by the Turkmans in A.D. 1171, and about eighty years afterwards the latter were in their turn expelled by the Mamlūks. The Mamlūks raised one of their own number to the throne, with the title of Sulṭān, and the dynasty lasted till 1517, when the last of the Mamlūk Sulṭāns was put to death by the Turkish Sulṭān Salam, who appointed a Pasha to the government assisted by a council of twenty-four Mamlūk beys or chiefs. This state of things lasted till 1798, when the French under Bonaparte landed in Egypt, and after destroying the Mamlūks were themselves attacked and defeated by the British in 1801. After the departure of the British, the country fell into anarchy till it was restored by Muhammad 'Alī, who by the massacre of the remaining Mamlūks made himself master of the situation. The treaty of London in 1841 made the government of Egypt hereditary in the family of Muhammad 'Alī, and Ismā'īl Pasha was his grandson. Egypt has now ceased to be a province of Turkey. Its ruler has had all the powers of an independent sovereign conceded to him by the Farmān, which dates from the 8th June, A.D. 1873. Muhammad was born in 1769, entered the Turkish army, and in 1799 was sent to Egypt at the head of a contingent to co-operate with the British against the French invaders. Here his fine military qualities rapidly developed themselves, and he at length became the Commander of the Albanian Corps d'armee in Egypt. He was soon afterwards involved in disputes with the Mamlūks, who practically had long ruled Egypt. He was soon after involved in disputes with the Mamlūks who had long practically ruled Egypt. They were at length entirely exterminated in 1820. He declared himself independent of the Porte in 1838, and died on the 2nd August, A.D. 1849. He was succeeded by his son or grandson Ismā'īl Pasha.

Muhammad 'Alī (محمد علي), author of an Inshā or collection of Letters.

Muhammad 'Alī Hazin (محمد علي حزين). Vide Hazīn.

Muhammad 'Alī Khan (محمد علي خان), eldest son of Faiz-ullah Khān the Rohela chief of Rūmpūr. He succeeded his father in A.D. 1794.

Muhammad 'Ali Khan (محمد علی خان), Nawāb of the Carnatic, was the son of Anwar-uddīn Khān. After his father's death he was confirmed to the government of the Carnatic by Nawāb Nāsir Jang in A.D. 1750, and placed on the masnad by the assistance of the English. He died, aged 78 years, on the 13th October, A.D. 1795, and his son 'Umdat ul-Umrā succeeded him.

Muhammad 'Ali Khan (محمد علی خان), Nawāb of Tonk, son of the Pindari chief Amīr Khān, succeeded his father to the Gaddi of Tonk in 1834, and was deposed in 1867 on account of the Lawa massacre. His estate came under the immediate control of the Political Department in the end of 1870, when his son Ibrāhīm 'Alī Khān was installed as Nawāb of Tonk.

Muhammad 'Ali Khan, Rohela (محمد علی خان). He succeeded his father Faiz-ullah Khān in September, A.D. 1794, to his jāgir of Rāmpūr.  
[*Vide* Faiz-ullah Khān.]

Muhammad 'Ali Mahir (محمد علی ماهر). *Vide* Māhir.

Muhammad 'Ali, Mir (محمد علی میر), of Burhānpūr, author of the *Mirat-us-Safā*. (See *All the Year Round*, vol. xviii. p. 157.)

Muhammad 'Ali Shāh (محمد علی شاه), whose former title was Nawāb Nasir-uddaula, was the son of Sa'ādāt 'Alī Khān, Nawāb of Andh. He was placed on the throne of Lucknow by the British, after the death of his nephew Sukāimān Jāh Nasir-uddīn I'aidar, on the 8th July, A.D. 1837, 4th Rabī' II. A.H. 1253, at the age of 70 years, and took the title of Abū'l Fatha Moīn-uddīn Sulṭān Zamān Muhammad 'Alī Shāh. He reigned exactly five lunar years, and died at Lucknow on Tuesday the 17th May, A.D. 1842, 5th Rabī' II, A.H. 1258, when his son Suryya Jāh Anjad 'Alī Shāh succeeded him.

Muhammad al-Mahdi (محمد المهدي), the first khalif or king of Barbary of the race of the Fatimites. He began to reign in A.D. 908, A.H. 296, and was supposed to be a descendant of Hīnsain the son of 'Alī and Fātima, whence the race is called Fatimite. His descendants conquered Egypt. He died in A.D. 933, A.H. 321, and was succeeded by his son Kāem Biann-ullah, who died in A.D. 945, A.H. 334, and was succeeded by his son Mansūr Billāh in A.D. 952, A.H. 341.  
[*Vide* Maizli-ud-din-Allah.]

Muhammad Amin (محمد امین), son of Daulat Muhammad al-Husaini al-Balkhī, is the author of the work called *Anfa' ul-Akhhār*, or Useful Chronicle; was in the service of Nawāb Sīpahdar Khān, who receives a long and laudatory notice at the close of the work. He concluded it in A.D. 1626, A.H. 1036, and styled it *Anfa' ul-Akhhār* because the Hijrī year A.H. 1036, in which it was completed, is represented by the letters composing those words. He resided chiefly at Ahmādnagar.

Muhammad Amin (محمد امین), author of the work entitled '*Asrār ul-Ma'ānī*, a collection of poems on the conquests of the emperor 'Alamgīr, and a panegyric on several cities of the Deccan, which, previous to its being subdued by his arms, was esteemed the garden of India. He also wrote another work on Theology, entitled *Haqiqat Ibn Ilāhī*.

Muhammad Amin Khan (محمد امین خان), son of Muhammad Sa'īd Mīr Jumla. He served under the emperors Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgīr, and was raised to the rank of 5000. He died on the 6th May, o.s. 1682, 8th Jumādā I. A.H. 1093, at Ahmādābād Gujrat.

Muhammad Amin Khan (محمد امین خان), entitled Ya'tmād-uddaula, was the son of Mīr Bahā-uddīn, the brother of Nizām ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh, and came to India in the reign of 'Alamgīr under whom he served for several years. He was the chief counsellor of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and was appointed wazīr with the above title after the death of Sayyad Husain 'Alī Khān and the imprisonment of his brother Sayyad 'Abdullah Khān in A.D. 1720, A.H. 1133, but he had scarcely entered on his office when he was taken ill and died suddenly on the 17th January, o.s. 1721, 29th Rabī' I. A.H. 1133. After his death the office of prime minister was only filled by a temporary substitute, being ultimately designed for Nizām ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh, who was then in the Deccan.

Muhammad Amin Razi (محمد امین رازی). *Vide* Amīn Ahmād, author of the *Haft Aqlīm*.

Muhammad Amir Khan (محمد امیر خان), of Āgra, author of the *Maulūd Nādirī*, containing the history and miracles of 'Abdul Kādir Gilānī in Ūrdū, written in A.D. 1847, A.H. 1263.  
[*Vide* Muhammad Qāsim.]

**Muhammad Ansar (محمد انصار),**  
author of the work called *Malfūzāt Shaikh Ahmad Maghābi*, or the Memoirs of Shaikh Ahmad Khattū, a very celebrated Sūfī of Gujrāt, whose tomb is at Ahmadābād and who is still held in veneration. It was written in A.D. 1445, A.H. 849.

**Muhammad 'Arif, Mirza (محمد عارف)**  
(میرزا), a poet who was contemporary with Nāsir 'Alī.

**Muhammad Aslam, Qazi (محمد اسلم)**  
(قاضی), who lived in the time of Shalydan.

**Muhammad Atabak (محمد اتابک)**  
*Vide* Atābak Muhammad.

**Muhammad 'Azim, (محمد اعظم),** an historian who wrote a history of Kashmere in continuation of one written by Hajdar Malik. It is amusing to observe, says Sir H. M. Elliot, the extravagant praises which this orthodox historian confers upon 'Alamgir, whom he infinitely prefers to the noble and enlightened Akbar, of whom he complains that he "treated all his subjects alike!" not favouring the Muhammadans above the Hindūs. Was ever a nobler tribute paid to a ruler?

**Muhammad Azim Khan (محمد اعظم)**  
(خان), ex-amīr of Kabūl. *Vide* Azim Khān.

**Muhammad Bakhsh (محمد بخش),** whose poetical name is Mahjūr, is the author of a work in Urdū called *Nawārat* or the nine jewels, containing numerous stories, which he completed in the first year of Nawāb Ghāzī-uddīn Haīdar of Lucknow or A.H. 1230. He is also the author of two other works of the same description, one called *Gulshan Naubahār* and the other *Chār Chaman*.

**Muhammad Bakhtyar Khilji (محمد)**  
(بختيار خلیجی) was appointed governor of Bengal by Sultān Qutb-uddīn Aibak about the year A.D. 1203, A.H. 600. He made Lakṣnauṭī the seat of his government.

*Governors of Bengal, down to conquest by Akbar.*

	A.D.	A.H.
Muhammad Bakhtyār Khiljī . . . . .	1203	600
Muhammad Sherān Azz-uddīn, slain in battle with the infidels	1205	602
'Alī Murdān 'Alā-uddīn Khiljī slain . . . . .	1208	605
Husām-uddīn Ghāusī slain . . . . .	1212	609

	A.D.	A.H.
Nāsir-uddīn bin-i-Shams-uddīn . . . . .	1227	624
Mahmūd bin-Shams-uddīn, became Sultān of Hindūstān. . . . .	1229	627
Tughān Khān, governor under Sultāna Rizia . . . . .	1237	634
Tiji or Tajī . . . . .	1243	641
Taimūr Khān Qirān . . . . .	1244	642
Saif-uddīn . . . . .	1246	644
Ikhtiyār-uddīn Malik Uzbek . . . . .	1253	651
Jalāl-uddīn Khānī . . . . .	1257	656
Tāj-uddīn Arsalān . . . . .	1258	657
Muhammad Tātār Khān . . . . .	1260	659
Moi'zz-uddīn Tughral . . . . .	1277	676
Nāsir-uddīn Baghrā Khān, son of Ghayas-uddīn Balban, considered first sovereign of Bengal	1282	681
Qadar Khān, viceroy of Muhammad Shāh I. Tughlaq . . . . .	1325	725
Fakhr-uddīn Sikandar, assumes independence . . . . .	1340	741
'Alā-uddīn Mubārik . . . . .	1342	743
Shams-uddīn Muhammad Shāh . . . . .	1343	744
Ilīās Bhangara . . . . .	1359	760
Sikandar Shāh bin-Shams-uddīn. Ghayās-uddīn 'Azim Shāh bin-Sikandar Shāh. . . . .	1368	769
Saif-uddīn Sultān us-Salātīn bin-Ghayās-uddīn . . . . .	1374	775
Shāms-uddīn bin-Sultān us-Salātīn . . . . .	1384	785
Kansa, a Hindū . . . . .	1386	787
Jalāl-uddīn Muhammad Shāh (Chitmal bin-Kansa). . . . .	1392	794
Ahmad Shāh bin-Jalāl-uddīn. . . . .	1409	812
Nāsir Shāh (descendant of Shams-uddīn Ilīās). . . . .	1427	830
Bārbak Shāh bin-Nāsir Shāh. . . . .	1457	862
Yūsaf Shāh bin-Bārbak Shāh . . . . .	1474	879
Sikandar Shāh . . . . .	1482	887
Fatha Shāh . . . . .	1482	887
Shāhzāda Sultān, an eunuch . . . . .	1491	896
Firōz Shāh Habshī . . . . .	1492	897
Mahmūd Shāh bin-Firōz Shāh . . . . .	1494	899
Muzaffar Shāh Habshī . . . . .	1495	900
'Alā-uddīn Husain Shāh bin-Sayyad Ashraf. . . . .	1498	903
Nasrat Shāh bin-'Alā-uddīn Husain, defeated by . . . . .	1534	940
Farīd-uddīn Sher Shāh . . . . .	1537	944
Humayūn held court at Gaur also called Jannatābād. . . . .	1538	945
Sher Shāh, again . . . . .	1539	946
Muhammad Khān . . . . .	1545	952
Khizir Khān Bahādur Shāh bin-Muhammad Khān . . . . .	1555	962
Jalāl-uddīn bin-Muhammad Khān Sulaimān Kirānī . . . . .	1561	968
Sulaimān Kirānī . . . . .	1564	971
Bāyezīd bin-Sulaimān . . . . .	1573	981
Dāūd Khān bin-Sulaimān, defeated by Akbar's forces under Munsaim Khān. . . . .	1573	981

**Muhammad Baqi, Khwaja (محمد)**

(باقی خواجہ), a Muhammadan saint who died on the 20th October, A.D. 1603, 25th Jumādā II, A.H. 1012, and is buried at Dehlī close to the Qadam Rasūl. Nizām-uddīn Ahmad has mentioned him in his work called *Karāmāt ul-Aulia*.

**Muhammad Baqir** (محمد باقر مجلسی), surnamed Majlisī (or the Ornament of Assemblies), the son of Muhammad Taqī, was Shaikh ul-Islām or high priest of the city of Isfahān, and one of the most celebrated Shia lawyers and learned scholars that Persia ever produced in general literature, law and theology. Such was the esteem in which he was held, that Shāh Sulaimān pressed upon him the hand of his daughter, which, strange to say, he declined. One alone of this celebrated man's works, called *Haqq ul-Yeqīn*, which he dedicated to Shāh Husain, extends to fourteen folio volumes. It contains a body of the theology of the Shias, and quotes and refutes the arguments opposed to the opinions advanced, illustrating the whole with evidences of the truth of the Shia doctrines and with numerous traditions. Besides this, he wrote on many other subjects. One of his works, treating exclusively of Hadīs, is called *Bahr ul-Anuār*. He died A.D. 1698, A.H. 1110, aged 72 years.

**Muhammad Baqir Damad, Mir** (محمد باقر داماد میر). His father Sayyad Mahmūd was styled Dāmād, because he was the son-in-law of Shaikh 'Alī 'Amilī. He was a native of Astrābād in Persia. Muhammad Bākīr his son was also styled Dāmād, because he married the daughter of Shāh 'Abbās I. king of Persia. He resided for many years in Isfahān, and is the author of several compilations, one of which is called *Utkil Mabun*. He died A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040.

[*Vide* Mir Bāqir Dāmād.]

**Muhammad Baqir, Imam** (محمد باقر امام), the son of Imām Zain-ul-'Abidīn, was the fifth Imām of the race of 'Alī. He was born on the 17th December, A.D. 676, 3rd Šafar, A.H. 57, and died in the month of May or June, A.D. 731, Rabī' I. A.H. 113. His corpse was carried to Madīna and interred at the Baqīa cemetery, in the vault wherein was deposited the bodies of his father and his father's uncle; it is placed under the same dome which covers the tomb of 'Abbās. Some authors have stated the day of his death to be 28th January, A.D. 733, which corresponds with the 7th Zil-hijja, A.H. 114.

**Muhammad Beg Khan** (محمد بیگ خان). *Vide* Hājī Muhammad Beg Khān.

**Muhammad bin-'Abdul 'Aziz** (محمد بن عبد العزیز), surnamed Wajūdī, author of the work in Turkī called *Shāhid wa-Ma'nī*. He died in the year A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021.

**Muhammad bin-'Abdur Rahman** (محمد بن عبد الرحمن), surnamed bin-'Alī Laila, was a very celebrated Musalmān doctor, and Qāzī of the city of Kūfa, where he was born in A.D. 693, A.H. 74, and died in the year A.D. 765, A.H. 148.

**Muhammad bin-Abu Bakr** (محمد بن ابو بكر), i.e. the son of 'Abū Bakr, the first khalīf after Muhammad. He was made governor of Egypt by the khalīf 'Alī, but was taken prisoner soon after in a battle fought against Amrū ibn-ul-'As the deputy of Muāwīa I. who killed him, and, inclosing his dead body in the skin of an ass, burned it to ashes in A.D. 657, A.H. 38.

**Muhammad bin-Ahmad** (محمد بن احمد هروی), of Herāt, author of the *Tarjuma Futūh 'Arabī*, containing the conquests of the Arabian Tribes and the domestic quarrels of the Muhammadans, commencing from the Khilāfat of 'Abū Bakr A.D. 632, A.H. 11, and continued till the murder of Husain at the battle of Karbala in A.D. 680, A.H. 61. This work is translated from the Arabic, and was written in A.D. 1199, A.H. 595.

**Muhammad bin-'Alī** (محمد بن علی), author of the Arabic work entitled *Abnāi ul-Jamān*, containing the Life of Muhammad and Memoirs of his companions.

**Muhammad bin-'Amru at-Tamimi** (محمد بن عمرو التميمي), author of a biographical work on the lives of eminent Shias.

**Muhammad bin-Husain** (محمد بن حسين), author of an Arabic work on Jurisprudence called *Balāya-ul-Ilidāya* and of another in Arabic and Persia entitled *Hayāt ul-Fawād*. He died A.D. 1686, A.H. 1098.

**Muhammad bin-Ibrahim Sadr Shirazi** (محمد بن ابراهيم صدر شیرازی), who is also called Mullā Sadr, is the author of the marginal notes on the *Uthyyāt*.

**Muhammad bin-Idris, Imam** (محمد بن ادریس امام), the founder of the third orthodox sect, who is said to have been the first that reduced the science of Jurisprudence into a regular system, and made a discriminating collection of Traditions. He died A.D. 819, A.H. 204.

Muhammad bin-Is (محمد بن عيسى),

author of the *Risāla Almu'ajjan fee Ash'ār al-'Ajām*.

Muhammad bin-Isa Tirmizi (محمد بن عيسى ترمذی),

(بن عيسى ترمذی), author of the work called *Jāma' Tirmizi*. It is also called *Sunan Tirmizi* and likewise *Al-'Ilal*. He was a pupil of al-Bukhārī, and died in A.D. 892, A.H. 279.

Muhammad bin - Ishaq - un - Nadim

(محمد بن اسحاق الندیم), commonly

called Abū Ya'qūb al Warraq, author of the *Qitāb ul-Fehrist*, the most ancient record of Arabian literature, written A.D. 987, A.H. 377. This work, though mentioned by Hājī Khalifa, had hitherto escaped the industry of European explorers, but a portion of it (four books) has been found in the Royal Library of Paris, and the remainder in Herr von Hammer Purgstall's collection. By a passage in the *Fehrist*, that learned gentleman has found that the *Thousand and One Nights* (*Arabian Nights*) had a Persian origin. In the eighth book, the author says that the first who composed tales and apologues were the kings of the first dynasty of the Persians; then those of the Arsacides, the third of the four ancient dynasties of Persia; these tales were augmented and amplified by the Sasanides. The Arabs, he then proceeds to say, translated them into their tongue, composing others like them. The first book of this kind was the *Hazār Afsāna*, or *Thousand Tales*, the subject of which the writers explain, mentioning Shahrazāda and Dīnārzāda as the two females who practise the *ruse* upon the king. "It is said," continues the authors, "that this book was composed by Humāe, the daughter of Bahman." The truth is, that the first who had these tales told him at night, was Alexander the Great, in order that he might keep awake and be upon his guard. The kings who came after him made use, for the same purpose, of the *Thousand Tales*, which fill up a thousand nights, and two hundred conversations besides, in the light of the moon, which were related in a number of nights.

[See *Jour. As. Soc.* vol. xxxi. p. 237.]

Muhammad bin-Ismail (محمد بن اسمعيل),

(بن اسمعيل). Vide Muhammad Ismā'īl and Al-Bukhārī.

Muhammad bin-Jarir Tabari (محمد بن جرير طبري),

(بن جرير طبري), author of several works. He died in A.D. 941, A.H. 330.

Muhammad bin-Khawand (محمد بن خاوند).

Vide Khāwand Shāh.

Muhammad bin-Mahmud (محمد بن محمود الأستروشي),

commonly called Al-Isturūshī, author of the *Fusūl al-Isturūshī*, a work principally restricted to decision, respecting mercantile transactions. He died in A.D. 1227, A.H. 625.

Muhammad bin-Murtaza (محمد بن مرتضى),

(مرتضى), surnamed Muhsan, author of a Shia law-book called the *Mufatih*, on which a commentary was written by his nephew, who was of the same name, but surnamed Hādī.

Muhammad bin - Musa (محمد بن موسى),

(بن موسى), of Khwārīzm, author of a work on Algebra called *Aljabr wal-Muqābala*. This work was translated into English by Frederic Rosen.

Muhammad bin-Qasim (محمد بن قاسم)

was a cousin of the khalīf

Walīd I. and son-in-law of Hājāj bin Yūsaf Saqāfi. By the command of the khalīf in the year A.D. 711, A.H. 92, he marched with a large army to Sindh, and having defeated and killed the Rāja of that country took possession of it on Thursday the 23rd June, A.D. 712, 10th Ramazān, A.H. 93. From amongst the prisoners captured in the fort of Alor, two daughters of the Rāja were sent to Damascus, and the khalīf sent them to his harem, consigning them to the care of his people until their grief should be assuaged. After two months, they were brought to the presence of the khalīf; when they raised the veils from their faces the khalīf was smitten with their beauty, and asked their names; one was called Girpādeo, the other Sūrājdeo. The khalīf ordered one to his own bed; she said, "O my Lord, I am not fit for the king's service, we have both for three days been with Bin-Qāsim, who after dishonouring us sent us here." The king was highly incensed, and directed that his servants should seize Bin-Qāsim, sew him up in a cow-hide, and send him to Syria. When Bin-Qāsim received this order, he directed the messengers to do as they were directed. They obeyed the order, covered Bin-Qāsim with a raw cow-hide; after enduring the torture for three days he died. They then put his body into a box, and conveyed it to the khalīf, who, opening it in the presence of the two women, said, "Behold how absolute is my power, and how I treat such servants as Bin-Qāsim." The woman replied, "O king, just men ought not to be precipitate in great affairs, or be too

hasty to act, either upon the representation of friends or foes." The *khālīf* asked their meaning; they said, "We made this accusation against Bin-Qāsim because of the hatred we bore him, seeing that he slew our father, and through him we lost all our property and possessions, and became exiles from our own country; but Bin-Qāsim was like a father and brother to us, he looked not on us for any bad purpose, but when our object was revenge for the blood of our father, we accused him of this treachery; this end attained, do with us as you will." The *Khālīf* on hearing this suffered great remorse; he ordered the two women to be tied to horses, and dragged to death, and they buried Bin-Qāsim in the burial place at Damascus.

[See *Jour. As. Soc.* vol. vii. p. i. pp. 305-307.]

Muhammad bin - Qawam - uddin

(محمد بن قوام الدين), author of a Persian Dictionary called *Bahr-ul-Fazāel*, the Sea of Excellence.

Muhammad bin-Tahir II. (محمد بن تاهر ثانی)

succeeded his father in the government of *Khurāsān* and was the last of the race of *Tāhīriāns*. He was taken prisoner in a battle about the year A.D. 874, A.H. 260, by Ya'qūb bin-Lais, who took possession of *Khurāsān*. Thus ended the race of the *Tāhīriāns* in *Khurāsān*, who governed that province for upwards of 54 lunar years.

Muhammad bin-Tunish al-Bukhari

(محمد بن تنیش البخاری), author of the work called '*Abdullah-nāma*, containing the history of the *Uzbek Tartars* originally from *Dashit Qapchāk*, on the northern shores of the *Caspian Sea*. In A.D. 1494, they invaded *Transoxiana* under *Shāh Beg Khān*; and having driven out the descendants of *Taimūr*, retained possession of that country. The prince, whose memoirs are the chief subject of this work, was '*Abdullah Khān*'; he was a contemporary of the renowned *Akbar*, emperor of *Hindūstān*, with whom he kept up constant correspondence and interchange of ambassadors, and died A.D. 1595, A.H. 1005. This book was dedicated to *Nizām-uddin Kōkaltash*.

Muhammad bin-Ya'qub (محمد بن يعقوب)

(يعقوب), author of the work called *Qāmūs*.

[*Vide Firozabādī*.]

Muhammad bin Ya'qub al-Kalini

(محمد بن يعقوب الكليني), who is called the *Rāis ul-Muhaddisīn*, or chief

of the traditionists, is the author of the *Jāma' ul-Kāfi*, which is reckoned one of the books of the *Qutub Araba'*. It is of vast extent, comprising no less than thirty books; and its author is said to have been employed twenty years in its composition. He also wrote several other works of less note, and died at *Baghdād* in A.D. 939, A.H. 328.

Muhammad bin - Yusaf (محمد بن يوسف)

(يوسف هروی), a physician of

Herāt and author of an Arabic Dictionary called *Bahr-ul-Jawāhīr*, or the Sea of Jewels, said to be an Encyclopaedia or Dictionary of Arts and Sciences.

Muhammad bin-Yusaf (محمد يوسف)

(هروی), of Herāt, author of the

*Tārīkh Hind*. This work no doubt (says Sir H. M. Elliot) is the same as *Risālah Ajūeb wa-Gharāeb-in-Hindūstān*, since the author of that treatise also bears the name of Muhammad Yūsaf Hirwī. This author appears to have been contemporary with, and to have conversed with, *Khawāja Hasan* of *Delhī*, who was a disciple of *Nizām-uddin Aulia*, who died in A.D. 1325.

Muhammad Bukhari, Sayyad (محمد بخاری)

(بخاری), father of Sayyad Ahmad

*Jalāl Bukharī*. He had many disciples in the time of *Shāh Jahān*. Close by the western gate of the *Rauza* of *Tajganj* is his shrine. He died in the year A.H. 1045.

Muhammad Damishqi (محمد دمشقی),

name of an illustrious Persian poet, who lived in the time of *Fāzil* the son of *Abīa* the *Barmakī* or *Barmecide*.

Muhammad Gesu Daraz, Sayyad

(محمد گیسو داراز سید), of *Kulbarga*

in *Daulatābād*, a famous Muhammadan saint, who was a disciple of *Shaikh Nasir-uddin Chirāgh*, *Delhī*. He was born at *Delhī* on the 30th July, A.D. 1321, 4th *Rajab*, A.H. 721. His proper name is *Ṣadar-uddin Muhammad Husainī*, but he was commonly called *Muhammad Geisū Darāz*, on account of his having long ringlets. He lived at *Kulbarga* in the reign of the *Bahmanī Sulṭāns*, and had the address to engage *Prince Ahmad Shāh* to become his disciple, and build him a fine house and a superb convent. When this prince ascended the throne, in A.D. 1422, A.H. 825, the credit of the saint became so great, that from the lord to the artificer all made it their glory to follow his instructions;

so that his tomb became a pilgrimage to all sects. He died in the Deccan in the beginning of the reign of Ahmad Shāh in A.D. 1422, and is buried at Hasanābād, commonly called Kulbarga. His tomb is a magnificent edifice covered with a dome, in the middle of an extensive court. During the reigns of the Deccan Sultāns, great sums of money were occasionally offered to his descendants who reposed near the saint, in vows and presents, and many villages were assigned by the kings to defray the expenses of the tomb. He is said to be the author of several works, among which are the *Adāb ul-Murīd*, the *Wajūd ul-'Ashiqīn*, containing the whole duty of a Sūfī disciple, etc., and also of a book of Fables in Persian entitled *Asmār ul-Asrār*. His son, named Muhammad Akbar, is the author of the *Aqā'id Akbarī*, containing the principles of the Muhammadan faith.

**Muhammad Ghaus Jilani, Hazrat Shaikh** (محمد غوث جیلانی حضرت) (شیخ), a celebrated Muhammadan saint whose tomb is at Uchcha of the Jilānīs in Multān, and round whose shrine this town was built and after whom it was named. He was a descendant of Shaikh 'Abdul Kādir Jilānī Baghdādī, and came to Uchcha about the year A.D. 1394. The Dāūdputras have continued to be his murīd or disciples, and the murīd of his successors from the time of their first leaving Shukārpūr.

**Muhammad Ghaus Khan** (محمد) (غوث خان). Vide Sirāj-uddaula Muhammad Ghaus Khān.

**Muhammad Ghaus, Shaikh** (محمد) (غوث شیخ گوالیری), of Gwāliar. His proper name is Hajī Hamīd-uddīn, styled Ghaus-ul-'Alam, one of the greatest saints of India, who is said to have resided for twelve years in the practice of asceticism in the jungle which lies at the foot of the Chmār hills, consuming the leaves and fruits of the forest as his sole food; and so celebrated was he for the fulfilment of his blessings and predictions, that even powerful kings used to come and visit him and pay their respects. He afterwards went to Gwāliar, where he engaged himself in the pursuits of his holy calling and in making proselytes; and managed to content himself with the proceeds of a jāgīr, which yielded a crore of tangas. He was the nurshid or master of Shaikh Wajīh-uddīn 'Alw of Gujrat, and died on the 14th September, o.s. 1562, 14th Muharram, A.H. 970. The chronogram of the year of his death is "Shaikh Auliabād," i.e. Shaikh was a saint. He is the author of several works, among which are the *Jawāhir ul-Khamsa*, and another

entitled *Gulzār Abrār* containing the memoirs of all the Sūfī Shaikhs of India with their places of burial and many other particulars. His brother Shaikh Phūl, who served under the emperor Humāyūn, was killed at Āgra, A.D. 1537, A.H. 945, by the adherents of Mirzā Handāl, who had rebelled against his brother. His tomb is on a hill near the fort of Bayāna. They were the descendants of Khwāja Farīd-uddīn Muhammad 'Attār in the seventh generation. Their grandfather's name was Mo'in-uddīn Qattāl, whose tomb is in Jaunpūr, and father's name Kiyam-uddīn. He lies buried in Zahūrābād, commonly called Kumbra, in Ghazīpūr. A small work entitled *Manākib Ghawsia*, containing the adventures of Muhammad Ghaus, was written by Sayyad Fazl-ullah in the year Hijrī 941, 24 years before the death of the saint.

**Muhammad Ghaus Zarrin** (محمد) (غوث زرین), of Bijnaur. He lived in the time of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula of Lucknow, and is the author of a Chahār Darwesh in Persian.

**Muhammad Ghayas-uddin** (محمد) (غیاث الدین), the son of Jalāl-uddīn, the son of Sharaf-uddīn, author of the Persian Dictionary entitled *Ghayās ul-Lughāt*, which he completed after fourteen years' labour in the year A.D. 1826, A.H. 1242, also of the *Miftāh ul-Kunūz*, *Sharah Sikandar-nāma*, *Nūskha Bāgh o-Bahār*, and several poems and Kasīdas, etc. He was an inhabitant of Mustafābād, commonly called Rāmpūr in the Pergunnah of Shāhābād, Lucknow.

**Muhammad Ghazzali** (محمد غزالی). Vide Ghazzālī.

**Muhammad Ghorī** (محمد غوری). Vide Shahāb-uddīn Ghōrī.

**Muhammad Hadī** (محمد هادی), a nobleman of the Court of the emperor Jahāngīr, who wrote the last part of the *Tūzak Jahāngīrī*, during the last four years of that emperor's reign; Jahāngīr wrote the first part up to the seventeenth year of his reign, and the second part was written by Mātmid Khān.

**Muhammad Hakim, Mirza** (محمد) (حکیم میرزا), son of the emperor Humāyūn and half-brother of Akbar, was born at Kābul on the 18th April, A.D. 1554, 15th Jumādā I. A.H. 961. In the reign of his brother, the emperor Akbar, he had the Government of Kābul, of which he remained during his life in undisturbed possession. He had twice invaded the Panjāb; once in A.D.

1566, A.H. 974, and the second time in February A.D. 1581, Muharram, A.H. 989, when the emperor found it necessary to proceed himself with an army, and Mirza Muhammad Hakim was obliged to retreat before him. He died at Kābul in the 30th year of the emperor Akbar, on the 26th July, o.s. 1585, 16th Amardād Iahī, corresponding with 16th Sha'bān, A.H. 993, aged 32 lunar years. After his death Rāja Bhagwān Dās and his son Mān Singh were sent to Kābul by the emperor to take charge of that province. His mother's name was Māh Chūchak Begam.

**Muhammad Hanif (محمد حنیف),**

also called Muhammad bin-'Alī, was the third son of 'Alī, and because he was not descended from his wife Fatima, as Hasan and Husain were, is not reckoned amongst the Imāms, notwithstanding there were many who after Husain's death secretly acknowledged him to be the lawful khalīf or Imām. He died in the year A.D. 700, A.H. 81.

**Muhammad Hasan (محمد حسن)**

(دهلوی), of Dehlī, who flourished about the year A.D. 1604, A.H. 1013, is the author of a Masnawī or poem containing the praises of the prophet, of his chaste wives and of great saints.

**Muhammad Hasan Burhan (محمد حسن برهان)**

, author of the Persian Dictionary called *Burhān Qāta'*, dedicated to 'Abdullah Qutb Shāh of Haidarābād and Golkonda, A.D. 1651, A.H. 1061.

**Muhammad Hashim (محمد هاشم).**

*Vide Khāfī Khān.*

**Muhammad Husain (محمد حسین),**

author of a Persian work on Theology called *Aqā'id Husain*.

**Muhammad Husain Khan (محمد حسین خان)**

, the present nawāb of Kalpi; his title is 'Azim ul-Mulk.

**Muhammad Husain Mirza (محمد حسین مرزا).**

*Vide Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā.*

**Muhammad Husain, Shaikh (محمد حسین شایخ)**

, whose poetical name is Shuhrat, was an excellent poet and a physician. He was a native of Arabia, but

completed his studies at Shirāz and came to India, where he was employed by the prince 'Azim Shāh as a physician. In the reign of Farrukh-siyar the title of Hakīm-ul-Mumalik was conferred on him. He went on a pilgrimage to Mecca in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and after his return to India he died in the month of April, A.D. 1737, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1149, at Dehlī. He is the author of a Divān consisting of 5000 verses.

**Muhammad Ibn-Alahmar (محمد ابن الاحمر),**

or more properly Ibn al-Ahmar, one of the Moorish kings of Granada in Spain and founder of the Alhambra, a celebrated fortress or palace which was regarded by the Moors of Granada as a miracle of art, and had a tradition that the king who founded it dealt in magic, or at least was deeply versed in alchemy, by means of which he procured the immense sums of gold expended in its erection. The name of this monarch, as inscribed on the walls of some of the apartments of the Alhambra, was Abū 'Abdullah, but is commonly known in Moorish history as Muhammad Ibn-Alahmar. He was born in Arjona in A.D. 1195, A.H. 591, of the noble family of the Banī Nasar; when he arrived at manly years, he was appointed Alcaide or governor of Arjona and Jaen, and gained great popularity by his benignity and justice. Some years afterwards, on the death of Ibn-Hūd, when the Moorish power of Spain was broken into factions, many places declared for Muhammad Ibn-Alahmar; he seized upon the occasion, made a circuit through the country, and was everywhere received with acclamation. It was in the year A.D. 1238 that he entered Granada amidst the enthusiastic shouts of the multitude. He was proclaimed king with every demonstration of joy, and soon became the head of the Moslems in Spain, being the first of the illustrious line of Banī Nasar that had sat upon the throne. He caused the mines of gold and silver, and other metals found in the mountainous regions of his dominions, to be diligently worked, and was the first king of Granada who struck money of gold and silver with his name, taking great care that it should be skilfully executed. It was about this time, towards the middle of the 13th century, that he commenced the splendid palace of the Alhambra. He retained his faculties and vigour to an advanced age. In his 79th year, he took the field on horseback, accompanied by the flower of his chivalry, to resist an invasion of his territories, but was suddenly struck with illness, and in a few hours he died vomiting blood and in violent convulsions.

[*Vide Yūsaf Abū'l Hājī.*]

**Muhammad ibn-Husan (محمد ابن حسین).**

*Vide Ibn-Husām.*

**Muhammad ibn-Ishaq** (محمد ابن اسحاق), the earliest biographer of Muhammad the Arabian prophet. He died about the year A.H. 151, fifteen years after the overthrow of the Ummiada dynasty.

**Muhammad ibn - Jurir ut - Tabari** (محمد ابن جرير الطبري), the son of Jurir, an Arabian author, who died about the year A.D. 942, A.H. 330.

**Muhammad ibn - Zikaria al - Razi** (محمد ابن زكريا الرازي). *Vide* Rāzī.

**Muhammad 'Imad** (محمد عماد), who flourished about the year A.D. 1371, A.H. 773. He is the author of the following admired poems: *Mishāh ul-Hidāct, Mūnis ul-Abrār, Masnawī Kattiat, and Muhabbat-nāma.*  
[*Vide* 'Imād Faqīh.]

**Muhammad 'Imam** (محمد امام).  
*Vide* 'Imām Muhammad.

**Muhammad Ishaq** (محمد اسحاق), author of the work called *Siar ul-Nabī wa-'Asār Sahāba.*

**Muhammad Isma'il Bukhari** (محمد اسماعيل بخاري), who is also called Abī 'Abdullah bin-Isma'īl al-Bukhārī, is the author of the *Sahīh ul-Bukhārī*, a book held in the highest estimation, and considered, both in spiritual and temporary matters, as next in authority to the Qurān. It contains 9,880 traditions, selected from 167,000, recording not only all the revelations, inspirations, actions, and sayings of Muhammad, but also explaining many of the difficult passages of the Qurān. It relates besides many miracles and anecdotes of the ancient prophets and other inspired persons. He was born in the year A.D. 810, A.H. 194, and died in the month of June, A.D. 870, Rajab, A.H. 256. He is commonly called Al-Bukhārī, which see.

**Muhammad Isma'il, Moulwi** (محمد اسماعيل مولوي), author of the *Sirāt ul-Mustaqīm* or *The True Path*, containing an account of the peculiar tenets held by the followers of Sayyid Ahmad the modern Muhammadan zealot and reformer, with whose name we have recently become familiar. This work is one of the most important of several treatises which have been composed by that sect. The main object of the author in composing it was, in the first instance, probably to shew his own learning; in the next, to justify the claims of Sayyid Ahmad

(of whom he was a constant and confidential adherent) as a devotee, gifted with a surpassing degree of religious capacity and illumination. It makes reference especially, in its explanations and allusions, to the peculiar divisions which prevail in India, among those who aspire to the honours of religious initiation. These are generally numbered as the followers of one or other, of three venerated Pirs, each of whom has given a name to a distinct school or sect; the first, the "Tariqa-i-Qādiria," which traces its origin to 'Abdul Qādir Jilāni. Another, the "Tariqa-i-Chishtia," so called from its founder Khwāja Mo'in-addin Chishtī, whose tomb is at Ajmer; the third, the "Tariqa-i-Naqshbandia, derived from a Khwāja Bahāuddin Naqshband, a native of Bukhāra. It was one of the peculiar pretensions of Sayyid Ahmad, that he held himself privileged to be the founder of a school of his own, to which he gave the name of the "Tariqa-i-Muhammadia." His book was written some time about the year A.D. 1822, and it is to be remarked, as a new feature in the history of efforts for the propagation of Muhammadanism, or for the reform of its corruptions, how extensively the emissaries of this sect have availed themselves of the Press to disseminate their tenets. The *Sirāt ul-Mustaqīm, the Taqwīat ul-Iman, the Hidāct ul-Mominīn,* and a little tract attached to it, named the *Mizih ul-Kabir wa'l Bidaat,* and two other tracts, entitled the *Nasihāt ul-Muslīmīn,* and *Tambih ul-Qhāfilīn,* have all been printed at private presses in Calcutta or at Hughli.

[*See* Sayyid Ahmad.]

**Muhammad Jani** (محمد جاني), author of the work called *Asar Ahmadī*, a minute history of Muhammad and the twelve 'Imāms, with various anecdotes respecting them.

**Muhammad Jogi Mirza** (محمد جوگي), son of Shāhrukh Mirzā, the son of Amīr Taimūr. He died A.D. 1444, A.H. 848, two years before his father, aged 43 lunar years.

**Muhammad Karim** (محمد كريم), the son of prince Azīm-ush-Shāh, the son of the emperor Bahādur Shāh. He was murdered by order of the emperor Jahāndār Shāh his uncle, in April, A.D. 1712, A.H. 1124.

**Muhammad Kazim, Mirza** (محمد کازم مرزا), the son and successor of Mirzā Muhammad Amīn, private Munshī or Secretary to 'Alangīr, and author of the history called *'Alangīr-nāma.* It is a history of the first ten years of the reign of the emperor 'Alangīr, to whom it was dedicated in the 32nd year of his reign, A.D. 1689, A.H. 1100. When it was presented to him, he forbade its being continued: and prohibited all other historians or authors from relating the events of his life, preferring (says his

panegyrist) the cultivation of inward piety to the ostentatious display of his actions. This monarch, whose reign is admired by the Muhammadans and detested by the Hindūs, after having imprisoned his father, mounted the throne of Dehli in A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068. At this period the glory of the house of Bābar may be said to have arrived at its zenith. The empire extended from the north-west mountains of Qābul to the southern limits of Chittagong; and the kings of Golkandt and Bijāpūr paid tribute. He is also the author of a *Shāh-nāma*, a *Roz-nāma*, or Journal, and another work entitled *Akhbār Hasania*.

**Muhammad Khalil - ullah Khan**

(محمد خليل الله خان), surnamed Ashk, is author of a history of Amīr Hamzā, uncle of Muhammad, which he professes to have drawn from a compilation made by order of Sulṭān Mahmūd, the Ghaznavide; and observes, "What renders this present history at all times interesting is this: that it informs us of the customs of various nations, and that it instructs us in the art of doing battle, and of taking towns and kingdoms. Accordingly Mahmūd, to avoid the necessity of counsel from any one, had portions of it read to him as a daily observance."

**Muhammad Khan Bangash, Nawab**

(محمد خان بنگش), styled Ghazanfar Jang, a Rohela chief of the tribe of Bangash. He founded the city of Farrukhābād in the name of his patron the emperor Farrukhsiyar. In the reign of Muhammad Shāh, A.D. 1730, A.H. 1143, he was appointed governor of Mālwa, but unable to cope with the Mahrattas on account of their repeated incursions, he was removed in A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145, and appointed governor of Allahābād. Muhammad Khān having planned the reduction of the Bundelas, of whom Rāja Chaturśāl was chief, entered that country in A.D. 1733, A.H. 1146, with an army, and took several places; but as he was little acquainted with the roads, Chaturśāl, with the assistance of Peshwā Bājī Rāo, surrounded him suddenly with an army. The nawāb, unable to combat a superior force, took refuge in the fortress of Jaitgarh, where he was closely blockaded by the enemy for some time, when his son Qāem Jang, having collected an army of the Afghāns, marched to Jaitgarh and escorted his father in safety to Allahābād. The imperial ministers, making a pretence of Muhammad Khān's ill-success, removed him from the Sābadārī. He died in the month of June, A.D. 1743, Jumādā I. A.H. 1156, and was succeeded in his jagīr by his son Qāem Jang, commonly called Qāem Khān.

*The following is a list of the Nawābs of Farrukhābād.*

- Muhammad Khān, Bangash.
- Qāem Jang, son of ditto.
- Ahmad Khān, brother of Qāem Jang.
- Muzaffar Jang, son of Ahmad Khān.
- Tafazzul Husain Khān.

**Muhammad Khan, Mir (محمد خان)**

(میر), commonly called Khān Kalān, was the eldest brother of Shams-uddīn Muhammad Anka Khān. He served under the emperors Humayūn and Akbar, and was made governor of the Panjāb by the latter, which office he held for several years, and died A.D. 1575, A.H. 983. He was an excellent poet, and has left a Dīwān in Persian, and another in the Turkish language. He was native of Ghaznī, and therefore chose for his poetical name *Ghaznavī*. There is a work on Sūfiism entitled *Burhān ul-Imān*, either written by him or some other Muhammad Khān.

**Muhammad Khan Shaibani (محمد خان شیبانی)**

(خان شیبانی). *Vide* Shāhī Beg Khān Uzbek.

**Muhammad Khan, Sultan (محمد خان سلطان)**

(خان سلطان), also called Muhammad Qāan and Khān Shahīd, was the eldest son of Sulṭān Ghayās-uddīn Balban, king of Dehli, who had appointed him viceroy of all the frontier provinces, viz. Multān, Lāhore, Debalpūr and other districts. This prince was blest with a bright and comprehensive genius, taking great delight in learning and the company of learned men. He, with his own hand, made a choice collection of the beauties of poetry, selected from the most famous in that art. The work consisted of 20,000 couplets, and was esteemed the criterion of taste. Among the learned men in the prince's court, Amīr Khuro and Khawāja Hasan bore the first rank in genius and in his esteem. The throne of Persia was at this time filled by Arghūn Khān, the son of Abqa Khān, and grandson of Halākū Khān. Timar Khān Changezī, who was then an Amīr of mighty renown in the empire of the race of Changez Khān, and governed Herāt, Qandahār and other districts, invaded Hindūstān with 20,000 chosen horse. Having ravaged all the villages about Debalpūr and Lāhore, he turned towards Multān. The prince Muhammad Sulṭān, hearing of his designs, hastened to the banks of the river of Lāhore, where both armies drew up in order of battle, and engaged with great fury. The prince, unfortunately, received a fatal arrow in his breast, by which he fell to the ground, and in a few minutes expired. Very few of the unfortunate Muhammad's party escaped from this conflict. Among the fortunate few was Amīr Khuro, the poet, who relates this event at large in his book called *Khizir Khānī*. This event took place on Friday the 9th of March, A.D. 1285, 30th Zil-hijjā, A.H. 683.

**Muhammad Khan Talpur (محمد خان تالپور)**

(تالپور). *Vide* Mir Muhammad Khān Talpūr.

**Muhammad Khuda Banda, Sultan**

(محمد خدا بندا), surnamed Aljāilū, a descendant of Changez Khān, succeeded his brother Sulṭān Ghāzān Khān, the son of Arghūn Khān, to the throne of Persia in May, A.D. 1304, Shawwāl, A.H. 703. He is said to have been a just prince, and was the first monarch of Persia who proclaimed himself of the sect of 'Alī. He gave a public proof of his attachment to this sect, by causing the names of the twelve Imāms to be engraven on all the money which he coined. He built the celebrated city of Sultānia in 'Azurbejān or Media, which he made the capital of his dominions, and where he afterwards was buried. The dome over his tomb is fifty-one feet in diameter and is covered with glazed tiles. He died on the 17th December, A.D. 1316, 1st Shawwāl, A.H. 716, after a reign of 13 lunar years, and was succeeded by his son Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd Bahādur Khān.

**Muhammad Khuda Banda, Sultan**

(محمد خدا بندا), surnamed Sulṭān Sikandar Shāh, was the eldest son of Shāh Tahmāsp I.; was born in the year A.D. 1531, A.H. 938, and succeeded to the throne of Persia on the death of his brother Shāh Ismā'īl II. in November, A.D. 1577, A.H. 985. The fortunes of this monarch, who from a natural weakness in his eyes, was incapable of rule, had been for many years upheld by the character of his eldest son, Hamza Mirzā, and his power terminated at the death of that prince, who fell under the blow of an assassin in his own private apartments on the 24th November, A.D. 1586, 22nd Zil-hijja, A.H. 994. The chiefs of Khurāsān immediately proclaimed 'Abbās, the king's second son, as king of Persia, and in the year A.D. 1588, A.H. 996, marched with him to Qazwīn, the capital of the empire, which they took possession of without opposition, and the unfortunate Muhammad was deserted by every inhabitant of Qazwīn and by his own army.

**Muhammad Khusro Khan (محمد خسرو خان)**

, author of a medical work called *Makhzan ul-Adwīa*.

**Muhammad Lad (محمد لاد)**, author of the Dictionary called *Muwyyyad ul-Fuzlā*.

**Muhammad Lari, Mulla (محمد لاری)**, author of a work which goes after his name, viz. *Talīf Mullā Muhammad Lārī*.

**Muhammad Maghrabi, Maulana (محمد مغربی مولانا)**. *Vide* Maghrabī.

**Muhammad Makahul (محمد مکحول)**, *Vide* Muhammad (Sulṭān).

**Muhammad Ma'sum (محمد معصوم)**.

the son of Shaikh Ahmad Sarhindī, was born in the year A.D. 1598, A.H. 1007, and died in A.D. 1668, A.H. 1079, aged 72 lunar years.

**Muhammad Ma'sum Nami, Amir**

(محمد معصوم نامی امیر), of Bakkar, was one of the nobles of the court of Akbar. He wrote five Masnawīs or Poems, containing 10,000 verses; one is in the metre of *Haft Paikar*, one in the measure of the *Sikandar-nāma*, one called *Parī Sūrat* is in the measure of *Lailī and Majnūn*, one called *Husn wa-Nāz* is in the metre of *Yūsuf Zalekhā*, and one in the measure of the *Makhzan ul-Asrār*. He also wrote two Dīwāns of Ghazals and two Sākī-nāmas. He once paid a visit to Shāh 'Abbās, king of Persia, accompanied with no less than one thousand followers.

**Muhammad Mir, Sayyad (محمد میر)**.

His proper name is Kamāl-uddīn Hajdar. He was a native of Lucknow, and translated the *History of Rasselas* from English into Urdū for the Āgra School Book Society, in the year A.D. 1839.

**Muhammad Mirza (محمد میرزا)**, son

of Mirānshāh and grandson of Amīr Taimūr, was a pious prince, and not being ambitious he remained, with his brother Mirzā Khalīl-ullāh ruler of Samarqand; and when that country was taken by Mirzā Shāhrukh his uncle, and made over to his own son Mirzā Ulagh Beg in A.D. 1408, A.H. 811, he passed the remainder of his life with the latter and died about the year A.D. 1441, A.H. 845, recommending his son Mirzā Abū Sa'īd to him.

**Muhammad Muhsin (محمد محسن)**,

the rebel Tahsildār of Pailānī who joined the mutineers in the year A.D. 1857, and was, together with 'Imdād 'Alī the rebel Deputy Collector, hanged at Banda on the 24th April, A.D. 1858.

**Muhammad Muhsin of Kashan, Mulla**

(محمد محسن کاشانی ملا), author of the *Tafsīr Sūfī*.

**Muhammad Muqim (محمد متقیم)**.

*Vide* Nizām-uddīn Ahmad Khwājā.

**Muhammad Muzaffar (محمد مظفر)**,

surnamed Mubārīz-uddīn, was the founder of the dynasty of Muzaffarians in Fars. He held a high station at the court of Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd Khān, king of Persia; but after his death, which happened in A.D. 1335, when trouble and confusion began to reign on all sides, he retired to Yazd and took possession

of that country. In the year A.D. 1353, A.H. 754, he took Shīrāz from Shāh Shaikh Abū Is-hāq, and having seized him after some time put him to death, and became master of Fars. His son Shāh Shujā' rebelled against him in A.D. 1359, A.H. 760, deprived him of his sight and ascended the throne at Shīrāz. Muhammad Muzaffar died in the year A.D. 1364, A.H. 765. This dynasty governed Fars 77 years, during which seven princes enjoyed power, viz. :

1. Mubārīz-uddīn Muhammad Muzaffar or Muzaffar-uddīn.
2. Shāh Shujā', son of ditto.
3. Shāh Mahmūd, his brother.
4. Sulṭān Ahmad.
5. Shāh Mansūr, son of Muzaffar, in whose time Shīrāz was taken by Amīr Taimūr.
6. Shāh Abia.
7. Shāh Zain-ul 'Abidin, the son of Shāh Shujā'.

The last two only reigned a few months.  
[*Vide* Muzaffar.]

Muhammad Nazir (محمد نظير),  
*Vide* Khwāja Nāsir.

Muhammad Nazir Ahmad (محمد احمد نظير), Deputy Collector of Settlements in Jalain, author of the work named *Mirat at Urūs* or the *Bride's Mirror*, an admirable tale of domestic life among the Muhamadans of India, for which a reward of 1000 rupees was conferred on him by the Lieutenant-Governor in A.D. 1870.

Muhammad Parizada (محمد پريزاد), an author whose work is continually studied throughout the Othmāni empire, not only by all the ministers and statesmen of the Porte but likewise by the Greek princes and dragomans.

Muhammad Qasim (محمد قاسم), the original name of the celebrated historian, Firishṭa.

Muhammad Qasim (محمد قاسم),  
*Vide* Nāsir-uddīn Qabbācha.

Muhammad Qasim (محمد قاسم), son of Hāji Muhammad Surūrī Kāshānī, and author of the *Farhang Surūrī*, a dictionary of the Persian language, dedicated to Shāh 'Abbās Bahādur Khān, king of Persia, A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008.  
[*Vide* Surūrī.]

Muhammad Qasim Khan Badakhshani (محمد قاسم خان بدخشي), whose poetical name was Manjī, was an officer in the service of the emperors

Humāyūn and Akbar. He died in A.D. 1571, A.H. 979, at Āgra, and is the author of a *Yūsaf Zalekha*, containing the loves of Joseph and Potiphar's wife.  
[*Vide* Manjī.]

Muhammad Qasim, Mir (محمد قاسم مير), author of the *Ibrat-nāma*, which he wrote after the invasion of Nādir Shāh, about the year A.D. 1739, A.H. 1152.

Muhammad Qasim, Sayyad (محمد قاسم سيد), of Danapūr, author of the work entitled *Aijāz Ghāusia* in Urdū, which he composed in the year A.D. 1855, A.H. 1271, containing the history and miraeles of the celebrated saint of Baghlād, 'Abdul Qādir Gilānī.

Muhammad Quli Khan (محمد قلی خان), governor of Allahābād, was the son of Mirzā Muhsin, the brother of Nawāb Saīdar Jang of Audh. In the year A.D. 1759, A.H. 1172, he, under the royal standard of the prince 'Alī Gohar (afterwards Shāh 'Alam), who had procured from his father, 'Alamgīr II. grants of Bengal, Behār and Urysa, marched towards Patna, where, on his arrival, the place was besieged and the siege was carried on for some days with briskness; but he was obliged to raise the siege and retreat on receiving intelligence that Shujā'-uddaula (who was his first cousin and the son of Saīdar Jang) had treacherously seized Allahābād and possessed himself of that province. On his arrival at Allahābād in A.D. 1761, A.H. 1174, he was seized and imprisoned, and ultimately put to death in the fort of Jalālābād by order of Shujā'-uddaula, who was jealous of his ambitious views in assisting the prince in the invasion of Bengal, and regarded Allahābād as his right, it having been given only in deputation by his father, Saīdar Jang, to Muhammad Quli Khān, who had refused to surrender it to the son.

Muhammad Quli Qutb Shah (محمد قلی قطب شاه), *Vide* Quli Qutb Shāh II.

Muhammad Quli Salim (محمد قلی سليم), *Vide* Salim.

Muhammad Quresh, Mirza (محمد قريش ميرزا), the second son of Bahādur Shāh. His title of succession to the throne of Delhi was acknowledged by the British Government in 1856, with this condition—that on the king's death he would receive the title of Shāhzada.

**Muhammad Qutb Shah** (محمد قطب), the fifth Sultān of the Qutb-shāhī dynasty of Golkānda, and nephew or brother of Muhammad Qulī Shāh, whom he succeeded in January, A.D. 1612, Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1020. He was living in A.D. 1620, A.H. 1029. After his death, 'Abdullah Qutb Shāh was raised to the throne of Golkānda.

**Muhammad Rafia Waez** (محمد رفيع), a celebrated preacher at Isfahān, was a contemporary of Mirzā Sāeb and Tāhīr Wahīd. He is the author of a Diwān in Persian, as also of a poem containing the battle of Shāh 'Abbās with Elam Khān, ruler of Tūrān, and one called *Abcāb ul-Jawān*, a religious book.

**Muhammad Rafi-uddin Muhaddis** (محمد رفيع الدين). *Vide* Rafi-uddīn.

**Muhammad Raza** (محمد رضا), author of the Arabic work on Theology called *Ash-raqāt Alwīa*, Heavenly Illuminations, and of another on Jurisprudence entitled *Intikhāb ul-Ahkām*.

**Muhammad Raza Khan** (محمد رضا خان). He was selected for the office of chief minister by the English, after the death of Jafar 'Alī Khān, Nawāb of Bengal, to the young Nawāb Najm-uddaula, the son of the late Nawāb, in A.D. 1765. Deposed 1772.

**Muhammad Sadr-uddin** (محمد سدر), surnamed Abū 'l Ma'ālī, which see.

**Muhammad Salah Kambu** (محمد صالح كمبرو), author of the *'Amal Sālah*.

**Muhammad Salah, Mir** (محمد صالح مير), lived in the time of the emperors Jahāngīr and Shāh Jahān about the year A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037. His poetical name wa Kashfī, which see.

**Muhammad Salah, Mirza** (محمد صالح ميرزا). *Vide* Sipahdār Khān.

**Muhammad Salah, Mirza** (محمد صالح ميرزا), author of the *Latāeef Khayāb*, or the Beauties of Imagination. It

contains extracts from all the poets of any celebrity, with memoirs of the authors; and ought to have been named the Beauties of Poetry, being of the nature of the English compilation of Select Extracts. It was commenced by the author in A.D. 1731, A.H. 1144, and finished by Jafar Nasir in A.D. 1742, A.H. 1155.

**Muhammad Salah, Shaikh** (محمد صالح شيخ), Kamboh, brother to Shaikh Ināyet-ullah, is the author of the book called *Behar Chaman*.

**Muhammad Salah, Shaikh** (محمد صالح شيخ), author of the *Bahār Sakhūn* and the *Tārīkh Shāhjahānī*, also of a poem called *Arām Jan*, which he completed in A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056.

**Muhammad Saqi** (محمد ساقی). *Vide* Mustai'd Khān.

**Muhammad Sarbadal** (محمد سربدال), was the chief of a kind of vagabonds called Sarbadāls, who had made themselves master of the city of Sabzwār and of some others in Khurāsān. This personage was also called Sayyid Muhammad, and although he was head of a gang of highwaymen or robbers, yet he was much esteemed for his probity.

**Muhammad Shafia** (محمد شفيع), of Dehlī, author of the work called *Mi'wāt ul-Wāridāt*, or Mirror of Occurrences, a compendious history of the Mughal empire, from the death of Akbar to the invasion of Nādir Shāh. He undertook this work at the request of a nobleman in the reign of Muhammad Shāh.

**Muhammad Shah** (محمد شاه), the son of prince Farīd-uddin, the son of Khizir Khān, king of Dehlī. He was placed on the throne after the assassination of his uncle Mubārīk Shāh in April, A.D. 1434, Ramāzān, A.H. 837. He reigned 12 lunar years and died on the 20th January, A.D. 1446, 22nd Shawwāl, A.H. 849. He was succeeded by his son Sultān 'Alā-uddin.

**Muhammad Shah** (محمد شاه), the son of Ahmad Shāh, succeeded his father to the throne of Gujrat in July, A.D. 1443, Rabī' I. A.H. 847. He reigned eight lunar years 9 months and 4 days, and was poisoned by his wife on the 12th February, A.D. 1451, 10th Muharram, A.H. 855. He was succeeded by his son Qutb-Shāh also called Qutb-uddin.

**Muhammad Shah** (محمد شاد), the son of Hoshang Shāh, ascended the throne of Mālwa after the death of his father on the 17th July, A.D. 1434, 9th Zil-hijja, A.H. 837. He reigned about nine months and was poisoned by Muhammad Khān (the son of Malik Mughis his prime minister), who ascended the throne under the title of Mahmūd Shāh Khilji in May, A.D. 1435.

**Muhammad Shah** (محمد شاد), emperor

of Dehli, surnamed Roshan Akhtar or the Brilliant Star, was the son of the prince Jahān Shāh, one of the three brothers who perished in disputing the crown with their eldest brother Jahāndār Shāh, the son of Bahādur Shāh. He was born on Friday the 7th August, o.s. 1702, 24th Rabī' I. A.H. 1114, and crowned by the two Sayyads after the death of Rafī-uddaula, on the 29th September, A.D. 1719, 25th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1131. On his accession it was determined that the names of his two predecessors, viz. Rafī-uddarjāt and Rafī-uddaula, who reigned about three months each, should be struck out of the list of kings, and that his reign should commence from the death of the emperor Farrukh-siyar. Muhammad Shāh reigned 30 lunar years 6 months and 10 days, and died one month after the battle of Sarhind, which his son fought against Ahmad Shāh Abdālī. His death took place on Thursday the 16th April, A.D. 1748, 27th Rabī' II. A.H. 1161, at the age of 47 lunar years 1 month and 3 days. He was buried in the court before the mausoleum of Nizām-uddīn Auliā at Dehli, and was succeeded by his son Ahmad Shāh. This emperor may be termed the last of the race of Amīr Taimūr who reigned in Dehli and enjoyed any power. The few princes of that sovereign's family who were raised to the throne after Muhammad Shāh were mere pageants, whom the nobles of the court elevated or cast down as it suited the purposes of their ambitions.

**Muhammad Shah** (محمد شاد), king

of Persia, was the son of 'Abbās Mirzā, and grandson of Fatha Abū Shāh, whom he succeeded to the throne of Persia in A.D. 1834, and died in A.D. 1847.

**Muhammad Shah** (محمد شاد),

ruler of Badakhshān. He was placed in that high position by Amīr Sher 'Alī of Qābul, to whom he was bound to pay tribute, the amount of which in A.D. 1870 was £8,100 and 500 horses. His predecessor was the intimate friend of 'Abdul Rahmān Khān, the pretender to the Afghān throne, who was opposed by Sher 'Alī in A.D. 1868, but afterwards became Amīr.

**Muhammad Shah** 'Adil or 'Adli

(محمد شاد عادل), an Afghān of the tribe of Sūr, whose original name was Mubāriz Khān, was the son of Nizām Khān Sūr, the

brother of Sher Shāh, and brother-in-law of Salīm Shāh, after whose death in A.D. 1554, A.H. 961, having murdered his son Firoz, a boy of twelve years of age who had been raised to the throne, he assumed royal dignity with the title of Muhammad Shāh 'Adil. He was illiterate, hated men of learning and kept company with illiterate persons like himself, whom he raised to the highest dignities in the State: among whom, one Himū, a Bania or Indian shopkeeper, whom his predecessor Salīm Shāh had made superintendent of the markets, was intrusted with the whole administration of affairs. This naturally created him enemies among the Afghān chiefs, who, having conspired against his life, revolted from his authority. Ibrāhīm Khān Sūr, who had the king's sister for his wife, soon afterwards raised a considerable army, and, getting possession of the city of Dehli, ascended the throne in A.D. 1555, A.H. 962, and assumed the ensigns of royalty. Muhammad Shāh, finding himself betrayed, fled to Chunar, and contented himself with the government of the eastern provinces. He was slain in a battle fought at Munger with Bahādur Shāh, king of Bengal, A.D. 1556, A.H. 963. The period of his reign at Dehli was only eleven months.

**Muhammad Shah Bahmani I.** (محمد اول)

(شاه بهمنی اول), the second king of

the Bahmanī dynasty, was the son of Sultān 'Alā-uddīn Hasan Kāngoh Bahmanī, whom he succeeded to the throne of the Deccan in February, A.D. 1358, 19th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 776. He reigned 17 lunar years and died on the 21st March, A.D. 1375. His son Mujāhid Shāh succeeded him.

**Muhammad Shah Bahmani II.**

(محمد شاد بهمنی ثانی), the

thirteenth Sultān of the Bahmanī dynasty, was the son of Humāyūn Shāh the Cruel. He succeeded his brother Nizām Shāh to the throne of the Deccan in July, A.D. 1463, in his ninth year; and the affairs of government were conducted, as in the reign of his late brother, by Khwāja Jahān and Khwāja Mahmūd Gāwān, under the direction of the Queen mother. The former was murdered after some time, and the title of Khwāja Jahān was conferred on Mahmūd Gāwān, adding the duties of Wakil-us-Saltanat to his other functions. Muhammad Shāh reigned nearly 20 lunar years, and died a year after he had caused his minister Mahmūd Gāwān to be put to death, i.e. on the 24th March, A.D. 1482, 1st Safar, A.H. 887. His son Mahmūd Shāh II. succeeded him. The year of Muhammad Shāh's death is comprised in a Persian verse, the translation of which runs thus:

Sultān Muhammad Shāh, ruler of kings,  
When suddenly summoned to yield up  
his breath,  
Abandoned the Deccan and all worldly things,  
And the ruin of the Deccan recorded  
his death.

**Muhammad Shahid (محمد شهيد),**

whose garden is still to be seen on the left bank of the Jamna at Āgra, where the swimmers of Āgra assemble after bathing in the Jamna in the rainy season.

**Muhammad Shah Sharqi (محمد شاد),**

(شرقي) succeeded to the throne of Jaumpūr after the death of his father Mahmūd Shāh Sharqī, in A.D. 1452, A.H. 856, and was killed after five months in a battle which he fought against his brother Husain Shāh Sharqī, who succeeded him.

**Muhammad Shah, Sayyad (محمد شاد سيد),**

son of Sayyad Walī of Panḍuā, author of a collection of documents containing Forms of Letters, Parwanas, instruments or Contracts of Law, etc., entitled *Jāma' ul-Dastūr*, written about the year A.D. 1800.

**Muhammad Shah Tughlaq I. (محمد شاد تغلق),**

whose former name was Malik Fakhr-uddīn Jūnān, succeeded his father Ghayās-uddīn Tughlaq Shāh on the throne of Dehlī in February, A.D. 1325, A.H. 725. He took the fort of Nagarkōt in A.D. 1337, and built several royal buildings and places in Dehlī. It was in his reign that 'Alā-uddīn Ḥasan Kangōh raised the standard of royalty in the Deccan, A.D. 1347, A.H. 748, where his descendants reigned for several generations. Muhammad Shāh died at Thatta on the banks of the river Sindh on the 20th March, A.D. 1351, 21st Muharram, A.H. 752, after a reign of nearly 27 lunar years. He was succeeded by his cousin Sulṭān Firōz Shāh Bārbak, the son of Sipah Salār Rajab.

**Muhammad Shah Tughlaq II. (محمد شاد تغلق ثانی),**

surnamed Nāsir-uddīn, was the son of Firōz Shāh Tughlaq. He was born on the 3rd June, A.D. 1353, 3rd Jumāda I, A.H. 754. He ascended the throne of Dehlī in the lifetime of his father in the year A.D. 1387, but was soon after deposed and expelled by the chiefs. He remained at Nagarkōt till the reign of Abū Bakr Shāh, when he proceeded towards Dehlī with a large army, and after some repulses proving victorious, ascended the throne in August, A.D. 1390, A.H. 792. He was the founder of a fortress in Jalesar, which he called Muhammadābād. He reigned 3 years and 7 months, and died on the 19th February, A.D. 1394, 17th Rabī' II, A.H. 796, and his body was deposited at Dehlī in the same vault with that of his father. He was succeeded by his son Humāyūn, who, on ascending the throne, assumed the name of 'Alā-uddīn Sikandar Shāh, but died suddenly after a short reign of 45 days, and his brother Sulṭān Mahmūd succeeded him.

**Muhammad Sharif Haqqani (محمد شريف حقاني),**

author of a poem called *Aynak-e-Dil*, which he completed in A.D. 1685, A.H. 1096.

**Muhammad Shaikh (محمد شيخ),**

author of the works called *Jāmi Jahān-nāmā* and the *Nafs Rahmānī*, containing meditation on the unity of God, and rules for solitary devotion.

[*Vide* Shaikh Muhammad.]

**Muhammad Sharif, Khwaja (محمد شريف خواجہ),**

a nephew of Maulānā Umaidī. He was wazīr to Shāh Tahmasp Safwī I. and governor of Yezd, Abarkōh and afterwards of Isfahān for several years, and died in A.D. 1538, A.H. 945.

**Muhammad Sharif, Mir (محمد شريف مير),**

author of a Masnawī or poem containing felicitations on the accession to the throne of Lucknow of Ghāzī-uddīn Haider; it was completed in A.D. 1814, A.H. 1229.

**Muhammad Shirin Maulana (محمد شيرين مولانا),**

commonly called Maulānā Maghrabī, which see.

**Muhammad Sufi, Maulana (محمد صوفی مولانا),**

author of the work called *Maikhāna wa-Butkhāna*, or "the wine shop and idol house." He was a native of Māzandarān, and was residing in A.D. 1725, A.H. 1038, at Ahmadābād in Gujrāt, and afterwards for some time in Qashnūr.

**Muhammad, Sultan (محمد سلطان),**

the last king of the ancient race of the sovereigns of Badakhshān, was taken prisoner in battle by Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd, a descendant of Amūr Taimūr, and slain together with all his children and relations in A.D. 1466, A.H. 871.

**Muhammad, Sultan (محمد سلطان),**

who was afterwards surnamed Makahūl or the Blind, was the second son of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī. He succeeded his father in A.D. 1030, in the absence of his elder brother Masa'ūd, who after five months deprived him of his sight and placed him in close confinement, where he remained till he was reinstated by the army in A.D. 1038, and his brother Masa'ūd deposed. He reigned at Lāhore for two years, after which he was defeated and put to death by Sulṭān Maudūd the son of Masa'ūd A.D. 1044.

**Muhammad, Sultan (محمد سلطان),**

was the second son of Sulṭān Malikshāh Saljūki, after whose death he ruled over Azarbejan, but when his eldest brother Barkavarak died in A.D. 1104, A.H. 498, he seized Baghdād also and assumed the title of Sulṭān. This prince died at Isfahān A.D. 1118, Zil-hijja, A.H. 511, and was succeeded by his son Mahmūd, who, however, was soon reduced by his uncle, Sulṭān Saajar, to the condition of a dependent. Mahmūd died A.D. 1131, 15th Shawwāl, A.H. 525, aged 27 years, at Hamdan after a reign of 14 years.

**Muhammad, Sultan (محمد سلطان),**

surnamed Qutb-uddīn, succeeded his father 'Alā-uddīn Takash as Sulṭān of Khwārizm in A.D. 1200, A.H. 596. He was defeated by the celebrated conqueror Chingiz Khān, his country pillaged, and almost all his family made prisoners in A.D. 1218, A.H. 615. He died of a broken heart in March, A.D. 1221, Zil-hijja, A.H. 617. His son Jalāl-uddīn for a long time bore up against the torrent that had overwhelmed his father, but was at last subdued. He was slain in A.D. 1230, A.H. 627.

[*Vide* Takash.]

**Muhammad, Sultan (محمد سلطان),**

son of Bāisanghar Mirzā.

[*Vide* Bābar (Sulṭān) and Sulṭān Muhammad.]

**Muhammad, Sultan (محمد سلطان),**

the eldest son of Jahāngīr Mirzā. After his father's death, he was named by his grandfather heir of all his dominions, but died before him in A.D. 1404, A.H. 805.

**Muhammad, Sultan Mirza (محمد),**

(سلطان مرزا), or Sulṭān Mirzā, the son of Awais Mirzā, the son of Bāiqara, the son of Mansūr, a prince of the house of Amīr Taimūr. He accompanied the emperor Bābar Shāh to India, and after his death rebelled against his son the emperor Humāyūn, and though subdued and pardoned, his five sons, *viz.* Muhammad Husain Mirzā, Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā, Masa'ūd Husain Mirzā, Ulugh Mirzā, and Shāh Mirzā, and three of his nephews took advantage of the general disturbance which took place in A.D. 1566, A.H. 974, and revolted at Sambhal, the government of which had been assigned to Sulṭān Mirzā. At first they were overpowered without an effort and were confined in the fort of Sambhal by order of the emperor Akbar, but when that monarch marched in the year A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, for the purpose of subduing Mālwa, they made their escape to Gujrat and sought an asylum with Chingiz Khān, governor of Baroach, where they sowed the seeds of future troubles, which only ended with the subjugation of the kingdoms by Akbar in A.D. 1572,

A.H. 980 (*vide* Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā). Muhammad Sulṭān Mirzā was, on account of his sons' rebellion, confined in the fort of Bayāna about the year A.D. 1567, where he died some years after.

**Muhammad Tahir (محمد طاهر).**

*Vide* Ināyet Khān.

**Muhammad Tahir Nasirabadi (محمد),**

(طاهر نصیرآبادی), author of a biography called *Tazkira Muhammad Tahir*. He lived in the reign of 'Abbās Shāh I. of Persia.

**Muhammad Taqi Imam (محمد تقی),**

(امام), also called Muhammad al Jawād, was the ninth Imām of the race of 'Alī, and the son of Imām 'Alī Mūsī Razā, who was the eighth. He was born in the year A.D. 811, A.H. 195, and is said to have been poisoned in A.D. 835, A.H. 220. He was buried at Baghdād near the tomb of his grandfather Imām Mūsī Kāzim, the son of Ja'far Sādiq. His wife's name was Umm ul-Fazl, the daughter of the khālif Māmūn.

**Muhammad Taqi, Mir (محمد تقی),**

(میر). *Vide* Taqī (Mir).

**Muhammad Tughlaq Shah (محمد),**

(تغلق شاد). *Vide* Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq.

**Muhammad Ufi (محمد عوفی),** author

of a *Tazkira* or biography called *Labāb ul-Albāb*, and of another work entitled *Jāma ul-Hikāyāt*. The latter he compiled in A.D. 1228, A.H. 625. He was a native of Marv, which, under the Saljūk princes, was the capital of Persia.

[*Vide* Nūr-uddīn Muhammad Ūfī.]

**Muhammad Ufi (محمد عوفی),** who

flourished in the 16th century of the Christian era, is the author of a biography called *Tazkira Muhammad Ūfī*.

**Muhammad Wala (محمد والا),** author

of the work called *Najm-ul-Hidāet*, containing much good advice, and written according to the Sūfi faith.

**Muhammad Walah, Sayyad (محمد),**

(واله سید), author of the *Risāla Dastūr ul-Nazm*, or the art of writing poetry, with specimens of the various measures.

Muhammad Yar Khan (محمد یار خان), the son of Aitmad Khān, nobleman of the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr.

Muhammad Yusaf (محمد یوسف), a native of Qābul, who came to India and was employed in the service of the emperor Akbar. He was a good poet and died in the year A.D. 1562, A.H. 970.

Muhammad Yusaf 'Ali Khan Bahadur (محمد یوسف علی خان), the late nawāb of Rāmpūr (1859-1872), who succeeded Muhammad Saīd Khān in 1855.

Muhammad Zahid, Mir (محمد زاهد), son of Muhammad Aslam, an author who flourished in the reign of Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgīr, and died in the year A.D. 1690, A.H. 1101.

Muhammad Zaman (محمد زمان), a celebrated punster and poet of Persia, who came to India in the reign of Akbar, but after a few years returned to his native country, where he died some years before or after A.D. 1600.

Muhammad Zaman (محمد زمان). *Fide* Qāsim Khān, Sūbadār of Qābul.

Muhaqqiq Tusi (محقق توسی), of Tūs, author of the Muīyar ul-Ashār, a book on the art of poetry. He died in the year A.D. 1273, A.H. 672. [*Fide* Nasīr-uddīn Tūsī.]

Muhi (محيى), takhallus of a poet who flourished about the year A.D. 1592, A.H. 1001, and is the author of a Diwān.

Muhib (محب), poetical name of Sayyad Ghulām Nabī of Bilgrām, who was slain in a battle which took place between Nawāb Saīdar Jang and Ahmad Khān, Nawāb of Farrukhābād, on the 5th February, A.D. 1752, 29th Šafar, A.H. 1165.

Muhib (محب), poetical name of Shaikh Walī-ullah of Dehlī, who was a pupil of Sauda, and is the author of a Diwān.

Muhib-uddin Saīd Hasan al-Yaghawi (محب الدين سيد حسن), surnamed Guz, an author who died in A.D. 1132, A.H. 526.

Muhib-ullah, Qazi (محب الله قاضی), who, in the reign of 'Alamgīr, was appointed Qāzi of Lucknow and afterwards of Haidarābād in the Deccan. On the accession of Bahādūr Shāh to the throne of Dehlī, A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119, he was honoured with the Sadārat of all India. He is the author of several works, among which are the *Kitāb Sallam* and *Muslim*.

Muhib-ullah, Shaikh (محب الله), a pīrzāda of Allahābād who died there in the year A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058. He is the author of a work on Ethics called '*Ībādāt ul-Khawās*.

Muhindar Singh, Maharaja (مهیندر سنگه), Rāja of Bhadawar (1870).

Muhip Narayan (مهيب نارايان), Rāja of Benares, who was living in A.D. 1789, was nephew of Rāja Choyt Singh and grandson of Rāja Balwunt Singh. The Rāja's daughter was wife of Bābū Dirgibjai Singh, from whom the present Mahārāja is descended.

Muhit (محيط). *Fide* Rāmjas Munshī.

Muhi-uddin (محيى الدين), author of a heroic poem called *Tarīkh Najīb-nāma*, in praise of Najīb Khān, styled Najīb-uddaula, an Afghān chief who distinguished himself during the reign of the unfortunate 'Alamgīr II, emperor of Dehlī.

Muhi-uddin (محيى الدين), author of the work called *Irshād Yāfu'i*.

Muhi-uddin Abdul Qadir bin-Abi ul-Wafa (محيى الدين عبدالقادر بن الوافه). *Fide* 'Abdul Qādir bin 'Abī ul-Wafa Misrī.

Muhi - uddin bin - Arabi, Shaikh (محيى الدين بن عربى شميمخ), a celebrated learned Muhammadan of Persia, who was born in A.D. 1166, A.H. 561, died in A.D. 1239, A.H. 637, and was buried at Damascus. He is the author of a work in Arabic called *Fatūhāt Makkia*.

[*Fide* Ibn-Arabī.]

**Muhi-uddin Tusi, Shaikh** (محمّدی), (الدین طوسی), a native of Tūs, and author of the work called *Kanz ul-'Ashiqīn*, a treatise on divine love; abridged from the *Kīmīā-e-Sa'ādāt*. He was a contemporary of 'Umar Mirzā, and was living in A.D. 1408, A.H. 811.

**Muhsin 'Ali Khan, Sayyad** (محسن), (علی خان سید), the son of Sayyad Shāh Husain, the son of Sayyad Arab Shāh, was an excellent poet, and is the author of a *Dīwān* and a biography of Urdū poets called *Sārāpā Sakhūn*.

**Muhsin Fani** (محسن فانی), an excellent poet and author, whose proper name was Shaikh Muhammad Muhsin and poetical title Fānī. He held the appointment of Sadārat of the province of Allahābād for several years in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān; and when that monarch conquered Balkh in A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056, amongst the spoil which fell into the hands of the emperor belonging to Nazar Muhammad Khān, the ruler of that province, was a *Dīwān* composed by Muhsin Fānī which he had sent as a present to that ruler with verses in his praise; this annoyed the emperor, and Muhsin was forthwith dismissed from his office. He received, however, a small pension, and passed the remainder of his life at Kashmere, where he died in A.D. 1670, A.H. 1081. His *Dīwān* contains about 7000 verses.

**Muhtadi Billah** (مهتدی بالله). *Vide* Al-Muhtadi.

**Muhtashim 'Ali Khan** (محتشم علی خان). *Vide* Hashmat.

**Muhtashim, Maulana** (محتشم مولانا), a poet of Kashan and teacher of Fakhri bin-Maulāna Sulṭān Muhammad Amīrī of Herāt. He wrote three *Dīwāns*, viz. *Sabāya*, *Jalāliya*, and *Shahābiya*, besides a *Dīwān* of Qasidas in praise of the Imāms and princes consisting of about 8,000 verses, and a *Risāla* of *Mu'ammas* or enigmas and chronograms. There is a *Qasida* quoted on the accession of Shāh Ismā'īl Safvī to the throne of Persia, of 66 misras, each of which contains a chronogram for the year A.D. 1576, A.H. 984.

**Mu'in Jawini** (معین جوینی). *Vide* Mo'in-uddin Jawini.

**Mu'in-uddin** (معین الدین), commonly called Bhanbū, the son of Zābita Khān, which see.

**Mu'in-uddin** (معین الدین) author of *Gang Sa'ādāt*, dedicated to the emperor 'Alamgīr.

**Mu'in-uddin Chishti Khwaja** (معین الدین چشتی خواجی) a celebrated Muhammad saint whose tomb is at Ajmīr. He was born at Sīstān in A.D. 1142, A.H. 537, came to India and was residing at Ajmīr when Pithaura, Rāja of that place, was taken prisoner and put to death by Shahab-uddin Ghōrī surnamed Mo'izz-uddin bin Sām in A.D. 1192, A.H. 633. Mū'in-uddin died in A.D. 1236, aged 97 lunar years. The inside of the mausoleum is both magnificent and solemn, the floor is paved with pure marble, the walls nicely latticed, the ceiling beautifully white and smooth. In the centre stands the tomb, covered with very valuable brocade. At the head of the tomb is placed a large silver censer, from which the smoke of the burning incense diffuses its fragrance all over the place night and day.

**Mu'in-uddin Isfaran, Maulana** (معین مولانا), (الدین اسفراری مولانا), author of the *Tārīkh Mubārik Shāhī*.

**Muin-uddin Jawini, Maulana** (معین مولانا), (الدین جوینی مولانا), a native of Jawīn, and author of the *Nigāristān* (the gallery of pictures), a miscellaneous work upon moral subjects, in prose and verse, which he wrote in imitation of the *Gulistān* of Sa'dī. There is a beautiful copy of this book, says Sir Wm. Jones, in the Bodleian library at Oxford. He was a contemporary of Shaikh Sa'ad-uddin Hamwīa, who died in the year A.D. 1252, A.H. 650.

**Mu'in-uddin Muhammad** (معین الدین محمد هروی), of Herāt, an author of several works, among which are *Tārīkh Mūsawī*, a history of the Jews, describing their origin, sufferings in Egypt, etc. The *Rauzat ul-Jamat*, containing a minute description of the city of Herāt, dedicated to Sulṭān Husain Abū'ī Ghāzī Bahādūr in A.D. 1493, A.H. 900. The *Mu'arāj ul-Nabūat*, or the Ascent of the Prophet, details some of the grossest falsehoods that human invention ever suggested. Among many shocking circumstances of his journey to heaven, it is related that he saw the souls of his father and mother swimming in the liquid fire of hell; and being about to interpose for them, he was told that if he then interceded for unbelievers, his intercession for the faithful on the Day of Judgment would not be admitted; he therefore left them to their fate. This work was written in A.D. 1486, A.H. 891. He is also the author of the *Rauzat ul-Waezīn*.

Mu'in ul-Mulk Rustam Hind (معيین الملک رستم ہند), commonly called

Mir Mannū, was the son of Ya'tmad-uddaula Qamar-uddin Khān, wazīr. He was appointed governor of Lahore by the emperor Ahmad Shāh of Delhi after the battle of Sarhind against Ahmad Shāh Abdālī, in which his father was killed in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161. He died suddenly in the year A.D. 1754, A.H. 1167.

Mui'zzi (معيزی). *Vide* Moi'zzi.

Mui'zz-li-din-Allah (معيز الدين الله). *Vide* Moi'zz-li-din-ullah.

Mui'zz-uddaula (معيز الدولة). *Vide* Moi'zz-uddaula.

Mui'zz-uddin (معيز الدين). *Vide* Moi'zz-uddin.

Mujaddid Alif Sani (مجدد الف ثاني). *Vide* Ahmad Sarhindi (Shaikh).

Mujahid Shah Bahmani (مجاهد شاد) succeeded his father Muhammad Shāh I. Bahmani on the throne of the Deccan in March, A.D. 1375, Shawwāl, A.H. 776. He was murdered after a reign of three years on the night of the 14th April, A.D. 1378, 17th Zil-hijja, A.H. 779, by his uncle Dāūd Khān, who ascended the throne by the title of Dāūd Shāh.

Mujib (محب شاد), or Shāh Mujib, author of a history of the loves of Joseph and Potiphar's wife called *Yūsaf wa-Zulekha*, in Urdū verse, composed in A.D. 1824, A.H. 1240.

Mujid (موجد), the takhallus of a poet who is the author of a Diwān.

Mujir (مجير بيلقاني), poetical name of 'Abdul Mukārim Mujir-uddin of Bilqān, a town in Azurbejān. He was a pupil of Khākānī, and is the author of a Diwān. He died in A.D. 1198, A.H. 594. He flourished in the time of Qizal Arsalān, and was a contemporary of Zahir-uddin Fāryābī.

Mujir-uddin Bilqani (مجير الدين بيلقاني). *Vide* Mujir.

Mujrim (مجرم), poetical name of Rahmat-ullāh, who is the author of an Urdū Diwān.

Mujrim (مجرم), poetical title of Ghulām Husain of Patna, the father of Ishqī, whose proper name was Shaikh Muhammad Wajih.

Mujtahid (مجتهد), an inspired jurist.

The Sunnis do not recognize the possibility of such existing now, conceiving that inspiration ceased with the first generation after the prophet. The Shi'ahs and Mu'tazilas still believe in this kind of authority.

[*Vide* Hughes, *in voc.*]

Mukalil bin-Sulaiman (مکاليل بن سليمان), author of a Commentary on the Qurān. He died in the year A.D. 723, A.H. 105.

Mukarram Khan, Nawab (مکرم خان), governor of Multān in the time of 'Alauḡir.

Mukhlis (مخلص), the poetical name of Rāe 'Anand Rāe, a Khatrī, who was the father-in-law of Tansukh Rāe, and a pupil of Mirzā Bedil. He died in the fourth year of Ahmad Shāh's reign, A.D. 1751, A.H. 1164. His works contain 50,000 verses. He is also called Mukhlis Hindī, to distinguish him from Mukhlis Kāshī.

Mukhlis (مخلص), the poetical appellation of Mukhlis 'Alī Khān, commonly called Mir Baqir. He was Nawāb Nawāzish Khān, Shāhāmāt Jang's sister's son, and is the author of a Diwān in Urdū.

Mukhlis Kashi (مخلص کاشی), a poet of Persia.

Mukhtar bin-Mahmud bin-Muhammad az-Zahidi Abuar-Rija al-Ghazmini (مختار بن محمود), surnamed Najm-uddin, is the author of *Quniat ul-Muniat*, a collection of decisions of considerable authority. He died A.D. 1259, A.H. 658.

Mukhtari (مختاری), a Persian poet.

Mukhtar-uddaula (مختار الدولة). *Vide* Murtazā Khān.

Mukim Khan (مقیم خان) held the rank of 700 in the time of the emperor Akbar, and was raised to a high rank in the time of Jahāngir. He had a home at Āgra on the banks of the Jamna at a place still called Mukim Khān ka Ghāt.

Muktafi Billah (مکتفی). *Vide* Al-Muktafi.

Mulhim (ملهم), a poet who flourished about the year A.D. 1706, A.H. 1118, and is the author of a Dīwān.

Mulla Ahmad (ملا احمد). *Vide* Ahmad (Mulla).

Mulla 'Ali al-Hafiz al-Qastamumi (ملا علی الحافظ القستمومی), author of a commentary on the *Hadīs ul-Arbāin* of *Shaikh Ismā'il Haqqī*.

Mulla 'Ali Qusanji (ملا علی قوسانجی), who also wrote a *Hāshia* or marginal notes on the *Kashshaf*, besides the one written by *Tuṭṭāzānī*. He died about the year A.D. 1405, A.H. 808.

Mulla Firoz (ملا فیروز), a Pārsī priest.

The Pārsīs of Bombay entertain the most liberal feelings in favour of science and literature; they possess great wealth, and commercial relation with every part of Asia. The mission sent by them some years ago to Persia at the sole expense of Qans, the father of Mullā Firoz, the editor of the *Dasatir*, for the purpose of making inquiries relative to the remnant of the Pārsīs in that country, the discovery by Qans while on that mission of a copy of the *Dasatir* in the Pahlavī language, and the English translation of that curious work, published by Mullā Firoz at Bombay in 1818, shew the spirit and perseverance with which the Pārsīs of Bombay have instituted inquiries connected with the history of their country.

[*Vide Transactions Roy. As. Soc.* vol. iii. App. p. iv.]

Mulla Furati (ملا فراتی), author of a work, entitled the *Qaraq Sawāl*, containing forty questions with the answers of Muḥammad, according to tradition.

Mulla Husain Waiz (ملا حسین وایز). *Vide* Husain Waiz (Maulāna).

Mulla 'Imad (ملا عماد), author of a work on Sūfism in Persian, called *Hāshia Mullā 'Imād*.

Mulla Jami Lahouri Namdar Khani (ملا جامی لاهوری نامدار خانی),

whose poetical name is *Bekhud*, was very well skilled in composing chronograms, and has left a thick Dīwān of Ghazals, etc. He died in A.D. 1675, A.H. 1086.

Mulla Jiwan (ملا جیوان امیثپوری), of

*Amañhī*, whose proper name was *Shaikh Ahmad*, was the tutor of the emperor 'Alaungir. He is the author of the commentary on the *Qurān* called *Tafsīr Ahmādī*. He is also called Mullā Jiān Jaunpūri, and is said to have died in A.D. 1718, A.H. 1130.

Mulla Khusro (ملا خسرو), author of a

law treatise, entitled *Ghurar ul-Akkām*, and a commentary on the same work called the *Durar al-Hukkām*. Mullā Khusro, who is one of the most renowned of the Turkish juriconsults, completed his work in A.D. 1478, A.H. 883, and died in A.D. 1480, A.H. 885.

Mulla Malik Qummi (ملا ملک قومی).

*Vide* Malik Qummi.

Mulla Mir (ملا میر). He lived in the

time of the emperor Akbar. In A.D. 1566, A.H. 974, he constructed a well at Āgra, and Ashraf Khān Mir Munshī wrote the chronogram of the year of its construction. It is a subtractive one.

Mulla Mufid Balkhi (ملا مفید بلخی),

a native of *Balkh*, was an excellent poet. He came to India and died at Multān in the time of the emperor 'Alaungir, A.D. 1674, A.H. 1085. He is the author of a Dīwān. A subtractive chronogram on his death was written by *Sarkhush*.

Mulla Muhsin (ملا محسن). *Vide*

Faiz.

Mulla Muqimai (ملا مقیمای), an

author who lived in the time of Shāh Jahān.

Mulla Qasim (ملا قاسم مشہدی), of

*Mashhad*, author of an *Insha*, or Collection of Letters.

Mulla Shah (ملا شاد), a native of

*Badakhshān*, was a learned and pious Musalmān. He was a disciple of Mīān Shāh Mīr of Lāhore and Murshid or spiritual guide of the unfortunate prince *Dārā Shikōh*, the eldest son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who highly respected him and visited him on his tour to *Kashmere*, where he (Mullā Shāh)

had built a place for his residence. He died at Kashmere in the commencement of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr, about the year A.D. 1660, A.H. 1070.

**Mulla Sharif** (مولا شریف), author of a

Diwān, on the loves of *Shīrīn and Khusrō*, dedicated to Sulṭān Qulī Quṭb Shāh of Golkonda in A.D. 1515, A.H. 921.

**Mulla Sheri** (مولا شیرى). *Vide* Sherī (Mullā).

**Mulla Shikebi** (مولا شكيبى), an excellent poet who served under 'Abdul Rahīm Khān, Khān Khānān, and was living in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000.

**Mullazada** (مولا زاده), of Patna, author of an Urdū translation of the novel called *Bahār Dānish*, which he named *Izhār Dānish*.

**Mullazada** (مولا زاده), author of the marginal notes on the *Mukhtasir Ma'anī wa-Bayān*.

**Multan** (مسلتان بادشاهان), kings of. *Vide* Yūsaf (Shaikh).

**Mumtaz** (مومتاز), the poetical name of two poets, one of whom is named Maulvī Ihsān-ullāh.

**Mumtaz Mahal** (مومتاز محل), the favourite wife of the emperor Shāh Jahān, for whom he built the celebrated edifice at Āgra called the Taj. [*Vide* Arjumand Bāno Begam.]

**Mumtaz Shikoh** (مومتاز شكوه), second son of the emperor Shāh Jahān.

**Mumtaz-uddaula**, Nawab (مومتاز نواب الدوله), the grandson of Muhammad 'Alī Shāh, king of Audh. He was living in A.D. 1868. The Nawāb, during the disorders consequent on the Mutiny of Lucknow, declared his opinions by entering into a contract to give his daughter in marriage to the nominee of the rebels, Birjīs Kadr. For this conduct he was adjudged to suffer the loss of his pension, 700 rupees per mensem.

**Munai'm** (منعم), poetical name of Nūr ul-Haq, Qāzī of Bareli, who was an excellent

Persian poet, and has written upwards of 300,000 verses; among his compositions is a commentary on the Qurān in verse, and Arabic and Persian Qasidas, several Masnavīs, and three Persian Diwāns. He was living at Dehli in A.D. 1786, A.H. 1200.

**Munai'm Khan** (منعم خان), the son

of Sulṭān Beg Barlās, a nobleman who had been the emperor Bahādur Shāh's principal officer at Qābul, was, on the accession of that emperor to the throne of Dehli, appointed his wazīr with the title of Khān Khānān. He proved a capable civil administrator; but, offending the emperor by his conduct in a campaign against the Sikhs in 1710, was disgraced. He died in the early part of the year A.D. 1711, A.H. 1123. He was the author of the work called *Ithāmāt Munai'mi*.

**Munai'm Khan**, Khan Khanan (منعم خان), a nobleman who

was raised to the dignity of prime minister by the emperor Akbar, after the dismissal of Bairām Khān, Khān Khānān in A.D. 1560, A.H. 967, was appointed governor of Jaumpūr after the death of Khān Zamān, where he built the famous bridge on the river Gūmtī in the year A.D. 1567, A.H. 975. He was latterly appointed governor of Bengal after the defeat of Dāūd Shāh, king of that country, in A.D. 1575, A.H. 983. From the period of Muhammad Bakhtyar Khiljī to that of Sher Shāh the city of Gaur, which is also called Lakhnaūt, had been the capital of Bengal, after which, owing to its insalubrity, it had been abandoned for Khawāspūr Tānda. Munai'm Khān, however, admiring the spot, gave orders for its repairs, and made it his residence; but he soon fell a victim to its unhealthy climate, and died there on the 12th October the same year, 9th Rajab, A.H. 983.

**Munai'm Shaikh** (منعم شيبخ), a poet

who served under prince Sulṭān Shujāa, governor of Bengal, and was present in the battle fought by that prince against his brother the emperor 'Alamgīr in December, A.D. 1658, after which he was never heard of. For his poetical name, he used his own in his compositions.

**Munir Lahori**, Mulla (منير لاهورى),

a poet of Lāhore, was the son of Mulla 'Abdul Majīd of Multān. He formerly took the words "Sakḥun Sanj" for his poetical title, but afterwards used "Munir" in his compositions. His proper name was Ab'ul Barkāt. He died at Āgra on Saturday the 31st August, A.D. 1644, 7th Rajab, A.H. 1054, and left about 30,000 verses and an Inshā which goes after his name, viz. *Inshā-i-Munir*.

**Munir-uddin**, agent of the titular emperor, Shāh 'Alam, at Calcutta, after the battle of Buxar. Died at Beuares, 1771.

**Munis, Haji** (مونس حاجی), author of a *Diwān*, which he completed in A.D. 1723, A.H. 1135.

**Munna Jan** (منا جان). *Vide* Nasir-uddin Haidar.

**Munni Begam** (منی بیگم), a concubine of Mir Ja'far, Nawāb of Bengal. After his death and the death of his two sons Najm-uddaula and Saif-uddaula, she was appointed guardian to Mubārik-uddaula, the infant son of the late Nawāb, by Warren Hastings, in preference to others whose claims were more plausible. The guardianship was taken away from the Begam in A.D. 1776. She was the mother of Najm-uddaula. She died A.D. 1779, Sha'bān, A.H. 1103.

**Munshi** (منشی), *takhallus* of Jaswant Rāe Munshī. He is the author of a *Diwān*, and was living in A.D. 1712, A.H. 1124.

**Munshi** (منشی), poetical title of Munshī Mūlchānd, a Kāyeth and native of Delhi. He was a pupil of the poet Nasir, and is the author of some fragments of the *Shāh-nāma* in Urdū. He died about the year A.D. 1822.

**Munsif** (منصف), poetical title of Fāzil Khan, who is the author of a *Diwān*, and was living in A.D. 1704, A.H. 1116.

**Muqanna** (مقنع). *Vide* Al-Makna or Muqanna.

**Muqarrab Khan** (مقرب خان). *Vide* Masīhī (Mulla).

**Muqtadi Billah** (مقتدی بالله). *Vide* Al-Muqtadī.

**Muqtadir Billah** (مقتدر بالله). *Vide* Al-Muqtadir.

**Murad I. Sultan** (مراد اول سلطان), whom our English authors call Amurath I. and who is also called Murād Khān Ghāzī and Khwāwandgār Rūm, was the third Sultān of the race of Ūsmān or Othmān. He succeeded his father Arkhan (Orchan) on the Turkish throne in A.D. 1359, A.H. 760, and was known for his cruelties towards his son

and those who espoused his cause. He advanced into Europe, and made Adrianople his capital in A.D. 1360. He was a great warrior and obtained 37 victories, in the last of which he perished, A.D. 1389, A.H. 791, aged 71, by the hand of a soldier. He (or as some say his father) was the first who established the formidable force of the Jānisaris. His son Bāyezīd I. succeeded him.

**Murad II. Sultan** (مراد ثانی سلطان) succeeded his father Muhammad I. as Ottoman emperor in A.D. 1422, A.H. 825, and was the first Turk who used cannon on the field of battle. In A.D. 1443, A.H. 847, he resigned the crown in favour of his son Muhammad II. but finding him incapable to hold the reins of government, he abandoned his retirement and defended the famous Sikandar Beg (Scanderbeg), and routed the Hungarians. According to Gibbon, he died on the 2nd February, A.D. 1451, Zil-hijja, A.H. 854, and was succeeded by his son Muhammad II. who afterwards took Constantinople.

**Murad III. Sultan** (مراد ثالث سلطان) succeeded his father Salīm II. to the throne of Constantinople in December, A.D. 1574, Sha'bān, A.H. 982, and to rid himself of all competitors he, at his first coming to the throne, caused his five brothers to be strangled in his presence. This act of cruelty so affected his mother that she destroyed herself. He took from his adversaries the Persians, Armenia, Media, and the city of Tauris, and the fort Gaino from the Hungarians. He died on the 18th January, A.D. 1595, Jumāda I. A.H. 1003, aged 50 lunar years. At the time of his death such a sudden and terrible tempest arose, that many thought the world would then be dissolved. He was succeeded by his son Muhammad III. Sultān Murād is the author of the work called *Fatāhat-us-Siyām*.

**Murad IV. Sultan** (مراد رابع سلطان), son of Ahmad I. emperor of Constantinople, succeeded his uncle Mustafa I. who was deposed the second time in A.D. 1623, A.H. 1032. He took Baghdād in A.D. 1637, 30,000 of whose inhabitants he put to the sword, though he had promised them protection. He died on the 8th February, A.D. 1640, A.H. 1049, in the 18th year of his reign, of excessive intoxication, and was succeeded by his brother Ibrāhīm.

**Murad Bakhsh, Sultan** (مراد بخش سلطان), youngest son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, by whom he was appointed governor of Gujrat, Thatta and Bikhar. He was seized and imprisoned in the fort of Gwāliar by the orders of his brother the emperor 'Alamgir, after the first battle he fought against his brother Dārā Shikōh, and was subsequently murdered, A.D. 1662, A.H. 1072, at Gwāliar and buried within the fort.

**Murad Mirza (مراد میرزا)**, also called

Sultān Murād and Shāh Murād, was the second son of the emperor Akbar. His mother's name was Salīma Sultāna Begam. He was born on Thursday the 8th June, A.D. 1570, A.H. 978, in the house of the venerable Shaikh Salīm Chishtī at Sikrī. The Hindūs, on account of his being born in the elevated region of Sikrī, used to call him Pahāpī. After this prince's birth the emperor, considering the village of Sikrī a propitious spot, two of his sons having been born there, ordered the foundation of a city to be laid, which, after the conquest of Gujrat, he called Pathapur. This prince was sent by his father to conquer the Deccan A.D. 1595, A.H. 1004, where he fell sick and died on the 1st May, A.D. 1599, 15th Shawwāl, A.H. 1077. He was at first buried at Shāhpūr, but afterwards his corpse was removed to Delhi and laid by the side of Humāyūn the prince's grandfather.

**Murassa' Raqam (مرصع رقم)**, title of

the author of the *Nautarz Murassa*. *Vide* Tahsin.

**Murauwat (مروت)**, poetical name of

Saghīr 'Alī, a poet, who is the author of a story in Urdū called *Talīsmān Ishq*, composed in A.D. 1792, A.H. 1207.

**Murshid Khan (مرشد خان)**, a poet,

who flourished in the time of Jahāngir, and is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Murshid Quli Khan (مرشد قلی خان)**,

a nobleman of the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who was Faujdār of Muthurā, and was killed there in A.D. 1638, A.H. 1048.

**Murshid Quli Khan (مرشد قلی خان)**,

Nawāb of Bengal. *Vide* Ja'far Khān.

**Murshid Quli Khan (مرشد قلی خان)**,

Rustam Jang, son-in-law of Shujā-uddīn, governor of Bengal (*q.v.*), by whom he was appointed governor of Katak. Being defeated by Mahābat Jang, Nawāb of Bengal, he fled to the Deccan in the year A.D. 1739, where he died. He was a good poet, and his poetical name was Sarshār.

**Murtaza Khan (مورتضی خان سید)**,

a Sayyad, who on the accession of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula to the masnad of Lucknow, was appointed by him his nāib or deputy, with the title of Mukhtār-uddaula, but Basant 'Alī Khān, an old khwājā sarā (eunuch) of the nawāb's father, being jealous of the influence he had over the nawāb, resolved to remove him; and for this purpose, having invited him to an entertainment, murdered him, and was himself slain the same day by

order of the nawāb. This circumstance took place in the month of March, A.D. 1776, Šafar, A.H. 1190.

**Murtaza Khan (مورتضی خان)**, a

nephew and son-in-law of Dost 'Alī, the Nawāb of Arkat, under whom the perfidious seizure of Trichinopoly was perpetrated by Chanda Sahib. The nawāb was succeeded by his son Safdar 'Alī, who, after overcoming the effects of poison prepared for him by Murtaza Khān, fell by the poignard of a Pathān assassin hired for the work by the same person. A storm was raised which he had not the courage to encounter, and, disguising himself in female attire, he escaped from Arkat to his own fort of Vellore. Two years afterwards, the youthful son and successor of Safdar 'Alī met the fate of his father, and common report attributed to Murtaza Khān a principal share in the contrivance of this murder also. Such was the man to whom the patronage of Dupleix, who was at that time grievously at a loss for money, was extended, for Murtaza Khān had the reputation of being extremely rich, and was selected by Dupleix as the new Nawāb of Arkat. He was solemnly installed in his new dignity, but finding that his faculties were inadequate to the position, he abdicated and returned to Vellore.

**Murtaza Khan (مورتضی خان)**. *Vide*

Shaikh Farid and Farid Bukhari.

**Murtaza Khan Anju (مورتضی خان)**

(انجو), a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān. At the time of his death, which took place A.D. 1629, A.H. 1038, he was governor of Thatta.

**Murtaza, Mir (مورتضی میر)**, surnamed

"Al-Madan bi-ilm ul-Iluda. He died in September, A.D. 1046, Šafar, A.H. 436.

**Murtaza Nizam Shah I. (مورتضی)**

(نظام شاد) ascended the throne of

Ahmadnagar in the Deccan after the death of his father Husain Nizām Shāh I. in A.D. 1565, A.H. 972, and as he was then in his minority, his mother Khunza Sultāna became for six years chief manager of affairs, after which the Sultān took the affairs under his own management. He reigned about 24 lunar years, and becoming mad, his son Mirān Husain Nizām Shāh shut him up in a warm bathing room, and, shutting fast the doors and windows to exclude all air, lighted a great fire under the bath, so that the Sultān was speedily suffocated by the steam and heat. This circumstance took place about the 15th January, A.D. 1589, 8th Rabī I. A.H. 997. But according to the work of Jāma ul-Hind, he was poisoned by his son on the 5th June, A.D. 1588, corresponding with 18th Rajab, A.H. 996.

**Murtaza Nizam Shah II.** (مورتازا نزاری), a nominal prince and a descendant of the Nizām Shāhī kings of Ahmadnagar, who was raised to the throne by Malik Ambar the Abyssinian and others after the capture of Bahādur Nizām Shāh in A.D. 1600, A.H. 1009. He was put to death about the year A.D. 1628, A.H. 1038, by Fatha Khān, the son of Malik Ambar, who placed his son Husain, an infant of ten years, on the throne. Husain was afterwards confined for life by the emperor Shāh Jahān in the fortress of Gwāliar. [*Vide* Fatha Khān.]

**Musahib, Mirza** (مصاحب میرزا), a poet who flourished after the poet Siab, whom he imitates, and was probably living in A.D. 1745, A.H. 1158.

**Musa ibn-Nusair** (موسى بن نوسير), son of Nusair, a Christian captive taken at the siege of Aīn Tamr in Mesopotamia; was born about A.D. 640. He conquered Northern Africa in 709; and three years later overthrew the Visigoths and subjugated Spain. He died in disgrace in Arabia, 717.

**Musailima** (مسيلمه), commonly called Kazzāb or the Liar, was an impostor who arose in the time of Muhammad in one of the provinces of Arabia, named Hajar. As success in any project seldom fails to draw in imitators, Muhammad having raised himself to such a degree of power and reputation, by acting the prophet, induced others to imagine they might arrive at a similar height by the same means. His most considerable competitors in the prophetic office was Musailima and Al-Aswad. Musailima pretended to be joined in communion with Muhammad, and published revelations in imitation of the Qurān. He sent Muhammad a letter, offering to go halves with him, in these words: "From Musailima the apostle of God, to Muhammad the apostle of God. Now, let the earth be half mine and half thine." But Muhammad, believing himself too well established to need a partner, wrote him this answer: "From Muhammad the apostle of God, to Musailima the liar. The earth is God's; he giveth the same for inheritance unto such of his servants as he pleaseth; and the happy issue shall attend those who fear him." During the few months which Muhammad lived after the setting up of this new imposture, Musailima grew very formidable. Abū Bakr, Muhammad's successor, in the second year of his reign and the 12th of Hījri (A.D. 633, A.H. 12), sent an army against him under the command of Khālifa, the son of Walīd, who defeated and slew him in battle. Al-Aswad set up for himself the very year that Muhammad died; but a party, sent by Muhammad, broke into his house by night, and cut off his head. Musailima and he received the appellation of "The Two Liars."

**Musannifak** (مصنفک), surname of Mulla 'Alā-uddīn 'Alī bin-Muhammad, an Arabian author, who died A.D. 1470, A.H. 875.

**Musa, Sayyad** (موسى سيد). He fell in love with Mohani, a jeweller's daughter, in the time of the emperor Akbar; an account of whom may be seen in the *Tarikh Badāoni*.

**Mushfaqi** (مشفقى), a poet who was born at Bukhārā in the year A.D. 1538, A.H. 945, and composed a Dīwān, which he completed in A.D. 1575, A.H. 983.

**Mushtaq** (مشتاق), the poetical name of Mir Said 'Alī of Isfahan, who flourished in the year A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174.

**Mushtaq** (مشتاق), poetical title of Mushtāq Husain of Āgra. He was the author of a Dīwān, and since he was a pupil of Bahādur Shāh, the last king of Dehli, in every one of his Ghazals he has mentioned in the last verse the poetical name of the king, *viz.* Zafar.

**Mushtaq** (مشتاق), poetical appellation of Muhammad Qulī Khān of Patna, a son of Hāshim Qulī Khān. He was a pupil of Muhammad Roshan Jōshī-sh, and Darogha of the household of Nawāb Zain-uddīn Ahmad Khān Haibat Jang. He died in A.D. 1801, A.H. 1216.

**Mushtaqi** (مشتاقى سيد). *Vide* Rizkullah (Shaikh).

**Musibat** (مصيبت), poetical name of Shāh Ghulām Qutb-uddīn, eldest brother of Shāh Muhammad Atzal of Allahābād. He went on a pilgrimage to Mecca and died there in A.D. 1773, A.H. 1187.

**Musi bin-'Uqba** (موسى بن عقيبہ), author of the work called *Kitāb Maghāzi*. He died in A.D. 758, A.H. 141.

**Musi Kazim Imam** (موسى کاظم امام), was the seventh Imām of the race of 'Alī, and succeeded his father Imām Ja'far Sādiq, who was the sixth. He was born A.D. 745, A.H. 128, and died in the reign of the Khālīf Hārūn al-Rashīd on the 1st September, A.D. 799, 25th Rajab, A.H. 183. He was buried at Baghlād on the west bank of the Tigris, opposite the mausoleum of Abū Hanīfa.

**Muslim bin-Amr** (مسلم بن عمرو), the father of Qutaiba. He was slain in battle along with Misaa'b ibn-Zuber, about the year A.D. 690, A.H. 71.

**Muslim bin-Hajjaj Naishapuri** (مسلم بن حجاج نیشاپوری), or Qashmirī,

author of the *Saḥīḥ Muslim*, a succinct collection of Traditions, and of the *Masnad Kabīr*. He died in the year A.D. 875, A.H. 261. The *Saḥīḥ Muslim* is considered as almost of equal authority with the *Saḥīḥ-ul-Bukhārī*, and indeed by some, especially by the African doctors, is preferred to that work. The two collections are constantly quoted together under the name of the *Saḥīḥain* or two *Saḥīḥs*. Muslim is said to have composed his work from 300,000 traditions.

[*Vide* 'Abdullah Abū Muslim.]

**Muslim ibn-'Uqail** (مسلم ابن عقيل),

nephew of 'Alī and cousin of Imām Husain, whom he wished to assist against Yezīd, the son of Mu'āwīa, but was beheaded along with Hārīs on the 8th September, A.D. 680, 8th Zil-hijja, A.H. 60, when their heads were sent as a present to Yezīd by 'Obaid-ullāh ibn-Zavād. This event took place a few days before the death of Imām Husain.

**Muslim ibn-'Uqba** (مسلم ابن عقبه),

was made governor of Medīna by Yezīd, the son of Mu'āwīa I. A.D. 682, A.H. 63, to chastise the insolence of the inhabitants of that place, who had rebelled against him, which done, he marched directly with his army towards Mecca, but died by the way in September, A.D. 683, Muḥarram, A.H. 64.

**Mustaa'sam Billah** (مسئعم بالله),

the 37th or last khalīf of the house of 'Abbās. *Vide* Al-Mustaa'sam.

**Mustafa** (مصطفى), a title of Muhammad.

**Mustafa I. Sultan** (مصطفى سلطان),

succeeded his brother Ahmad I. (Achmet) as emperor of Turkey or Constantinople in A.D. 1617, Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1025, which was a novelty never before heard of in this kingdom, it being the Grand Seigneur's policy to strangle all the younger brothers; however, this Mustafa was preserved, either because Ahmad, being once a younger brother, took pity on him, or because he had no issue of his own body, and so was not permitted to kill him. It is said that Ahmad once intended to have shot him, but at the instant he was seized with such a pain in his arm and shoulder that he cried out, "Muhammad will not let him die." He carried himself but insolently and cruelly, and was deposed and sent to prison in A.D. 1618, A.H. 1027, when 'Usmān, his nephew, was raised to the throne. 'Usmān was murdered in A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030, and

Mustafa again restored, but was ultimately strangled by his Janissaris in A.D. 1623, A.H. 1032. He was succeeded by Murād IV.

**Mustafa II. Sultan.** (مصطفى سلطان),

son of Muhammad IV. succeeded Aḥmad II. in A.D. 1695, A.H. 1106, as emperor of Constantinople. He was an able warrior, and after defeating the imperialists at Temswar, he attacked the Venetians, Poles, and Russians. He retired to Adrianople, where he forgot himself in lascivious pleasures, till a revolt of his subjects compelled him to descend from his throne in A.D. 1703, A.H. 1115. He died of melancholy six months afterwards. He was succeeded by his brother Aḥmad III.

**Mustafa III. Sultan** (مصطفى سلطان),

son of Aḥmad III. succeeded his nephew 'Usmān III. as emperor of Constantinople in A.D. 1757, A.H. 1171. He spent his time in his seraglio, and left the government to his favourites. He died on the 21st January, A.D. 1774, A.H. 1187, and was succeeded by his brother Aḥmad IV. also called 'Abdul Hamid.

**Mustafa IV. Sultan** (مصطفى سلطان),

son of Aḥmad IV. succeeded Salīm III. on the 29th May, A.D. 1807, A.H. 1222, as emperor of Constantinople. He reigned one year, and was deposed and slain in A.D. 1808, A.H. 1223, when Mahmūd II. was raised to the throne.

**Mustafa bin - Muhammad Sa'id**

(مصطفى), author of the Persian commentary on the Qurān, entitled *Aqṣām 'Ayyāl Qurān*.

**Mustafa Khan, Nawab**, under the

name of Shafta, wrote the most considerable of all the Hindūstānī *Tazkiras*. Under the title of *Gulshān-be-Khār*, it was lithographed at Dehli in 1845, and contains six hundred articles. Shafta was living in A.D. 1868 (Tassy).

**Mustai'd Khan** (مسئعد خان), sur-

named Muhammad Sāqī, was employed as Munshī or secretary to 'Ināyēt-ullāh Khān, wazīr of Bahādur Shāh, and is the author of the *Māsīr-i-'Alamgīrī*, the history of the emperor 'Alamgīr. He had been a constant follower of the court for forty years, and an eye-witness of many of the transactions he records. He undertook the work by desire of his patron, and finished it in A.D. 1710, A.H. 1122, being only three years after the decease of 'Alamgīr.

**Musta'in Billah** (مسئعمين بالله). *Vide*

Al-Musta'in Billāh.

Mustajab Khan (مستجاب خان),

one of the sons of IIāfīz Rahmat Khān, and author of the work called *Gulistān-i-Rahmat*, being a history of his father. He died in February, A.D. 1833, 2nd Shawwāl, A.H. 1248, aged 74 lunar years.

Mustakfi Billah (مستكفي بالله).

*Fide* Al-Mustakfi Billāh.

Mustanasar Billah (مستنصر بالله).

*Fide* Al-Mustanasar.

Mustanjad Billah (مستنجد بالله).

*Fide* Al-Mustanjid.

Mustarashid Billah (مسترشد بالله).

*Fide* Al-Mustarshid.

Mustazahar Billah (مستظهر بالله).

*Fide* Al-Mustazhir.

Mustazi Billah (مستضي بالله). *Fide*

Al-Mustazi.

Muswi Khan (موسوي خان), an amīr

of high rank in the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr. His proper name was Mirzā Moī'zz or Moī'zz-uddīn Muhammad, a descendant of Imām Mūsī Razā. He was a good poet, and had at first assumed Fītrat for his poetical name, but afterwards changed it to Mūsūwī, to which the title of Khān was added by the emperor. He died in the Deccan in A.D. 1690, A.H. 1101, aged 51 years. [*Fide* Fītrat.] His jagīr at Āgra extended from the Kacheri ghāt to the Dargah of Sayyad near the Rājghāt. The ground contained nearly 300 bighas.

Mutalibi (مطالبي), surname of Mu-

hammad bin-Idrīs al-Shāfi'ī, who was one of the four Imāms, or chiefs of the four orthodox sects amongst the Musalmāns.

Mu'tamid Billah (معتمد بالله). *Fide*

Al-Mo'tamid Billāh.

Mu'tamid Khan (معتمد خان), a

nobleman of the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr, who wrote the second part (the first part was written by Jahāngīr himself) of the *Ikbāl-nāma Jahāngīrī*, a memoir of that monarch from his accession to the throne in A.D. 1605, A.H. 1014. After the death of Mīr Jumla, A.D. 1637, A.H. 1047, he was appointed Mīr Bakshī by Shāh Jahān. He died A.D. 1639, A.H. 1049 (*vide* Muhammad Hādī). There is an old masjid still standing in the city of Āgra supposed to have been erected by him.

Mu'tamid Khan (معتمد خان), a

nobleman who lived in the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr and in the year A.D. 1661, A.H. 1072, built the Masjid of Gwālīar, which is at the present time in perfectly good order.

Mu'tamid-uddaula Bahadur Sardar

Jang (معتمد الدوله بهادر سردار)

(جنگ). He was Dīwān to Salābat

Jang of Haidarābād, and died in A.D. 1774, A.H. 1188.

Mu'taqid Khan (معتمد خان), son of

Iftikhār Khān, an officer of the rank of 4000 in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He died on the 17th October, o.s. 1651, 12th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1061, at Jaunpūr, of which place he was then governor.

Mu'taqid-uddaula (معتمد الدوله),

the title of Mān Khān, the brother of Ūdham Bāi, the mother of the emperor Aḥmad Shāh of Dehlī, on whose accession to the throne in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, he was raised to the rank of 6,000 with the above title.

Mu'tarazzi (معترزی), surname of

Nasr bin-'Abdus Sa'īd, also named Burhān-uddīn bin-'Abdul Mukārim. He was one of the most illustrious Arabian grammarians. He died A.D. 1213, A.H. 610.

Mu'tasim Billah (معتمد بالله), khalif

of Baghdād. *Fide* Al-Mo'tasim Billāh.

Mu'tazid Billah (معتمد بالله), khalif

of Baghdād. *Fide* Al-Mo'tazid Billāh.

Mu'tazila (معنزل), a sect of sepa-

ratists founded by Wasīl bin-Alā—called Ghazzāl—who taught that the will was free, and that the Qurān was created and not eternal. They flourished at Basra in the 3rd century of the Hijra, and continued to be influential in those parts till the conversion to the Sunnī orthodoxy of Ashān (*q.v.*).

Muti Begam (موتی بیگم), one of the

wives of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who built a garden called Mutī Bāgh on the banks of the Jamna near the Rājghāt at Āgra; no traces of it are to be seen now, but the ground on which it was built is still called Mutī Bāgh, and some of its land is under cultivation.

Mutia' Billah (مطابع بالله), khalifa of

Baghdād. *Fide* Al-Mutia' Billāh.

Mutjali (موتجلی), poetical name of

Sayyad Qutb-uddīn.

**Mutnabbi** (مستنبي), or **Al-Mutnabbi**, surname of Abū Tyheb Ahmad bin-Husain, one of the most celebrated of the Arabian poets, born at Kūfa in A.D. 915, A.H. 303. He had acquired an extensive knowledge of pure Arabic, drawn from the best sources, and this he had handed down in his poetical compositions. He flourished about the year A.D. 950, A.H. 339; his father was a water-carrier in Kūfa. His principal patron was Saif-uddaula, prince of Damascus, of the family of Hamdan. The surname of **Al-Mutnabbi** (the pretended prophet) was given him because he had set up for a prophet in the flat country near Sawāma, where he was followed by a great multitude of the Banū Kalab and other tribes; but Lūlū, governor of Emessa, having marched against him took him prisoner and dispersed his partizans. He kept **Mutnabbi** in confinement for a long period, and having at length brought him back to the Muslim faith, he set him at liberty. He was attacked by a chief of the tribe of Āsad, at the head of a troop of partizans; a combat took place, in which he was killed with his son **Al-Muhassad** and his slave **Mufik**. This event happened in the month of September, A.D. 965, A.H. 354.

**Muttaqi Billah** (مستقى بالله), a **khalif** of Baghād. *Vide* **Al-Muttaqi**.

**Mutwakkil Ali Allah** (متوكل على الله), a **khalif** of Baghād. *Vide* **Al-Mutwakkil**.

**Muwyad al-Hulla**, Shaikh (موييد -و- الحلى شمينغ). *Vide* **Abū'l Qāsim** of Hulla.

**Muwyad-uddaula** (موييد الدولة), son of **Rukn-uddaula**, the son of **Alī Bōya** the Bōyite. He succeeded to a part of his father's dominions in Persia in September, A.D. 976, **Muharram**, A.H. 366. He was taken captive and imprisoned by **Hisām-uddaula** at **Jurjan** in January, A.D. 984, **Sha'bān**, A.H. 373, and his brother **Fakhr-uddaula Abū'l Hasan Ali** got possession of the empire.

**Muwyad-uddaula** (موييد الدولة), the son of **Nizām ul-Mulk**, the celebrated wazīr of **Sultān Alp Arsalān** and his son **Malikshāh**. He served as minister to **Barkayārak**, the son of the latter for some time, and when dismissed by that monarch, he joined his brother **Muhammad** in an attack upon **Barkayārak**; but was taken, and put to death by that prince.

**Muzaffar** or **Muzaffarian** (مظفر -و- مظفريان), a dynasty of petty rulers of Fars in Persia. From the period at which

the fortunes of the house of **Halakū** began to decline, *i.e.* after the death of **Sultān Abū Sa'īd** in A.D. 1335, till the conquest of Persia by **Amīr Taimūr**, the province of Fars was governed by a dynasty of petty rulers, who took the name of **Muzaffar** from their founder, **Mubāriz-uddīn Muhammad**, whose title was **Al-Muzaffar**, or the Victorious, which title he received on his victory over **Abū Ishāq**, the governor of **Shīrāz**, in A.D. 1353, A.H. 754. The capital of this family was **Shīrāz**, which is said to have attained its great prosperity under their rule.

[*Vide* **Muhammad Muzaffar**.]

**Muzaffar** (مظفر), the poetical name of a person who flourished about the year A.D. 1690, A.H. 1102. The name of his Murshid or spiritual guide was **Alī Amjad**, in whose praise he has written some **Ghazals**.

**Muzaffar Husain Mirza** (مظفر حسين -و- مرزا) was the son of **Sultān Husain**

**Mirzā**, ruler of **Khurāsān**, after whose death in May, A.D. 1506, **Zil-hijja**, A.H. 911, he conjointly with his brother **Bādī-ūzzamān Mirzā**, ascended the throne at **Herāt**; but they did not enjoy it long, for **Shāhī Beg Khān**, the **Uzbek**, defeated them in May, A.D. 1507, **Muharram**, A.H. 913, and took possession of the country. **Muzaffar Husain Mirzā**, who had gone to **Astarābād**, died there the same year.

**Muzaffar Husain Mirza** (مظفر حسين -و- مرزا), of the royal **Safwī** race of

Persia, was the son of **Sultān Husain Mirzā**, the son of **Bahrām Mirzā**, the son of **Shāh Ismā'il Saifī**. He left his jāgīr of **Qandahār**, and proceeded to **India**; and on his arrival at the court of the emperor **Akbar** in August, A.D. 1595, was appointed an amir of 5000. The **Sarkār** of **Sambhal** was assigned to him in jāgīr, and **Qandahār** (which was made over to the emperor) to **Shāh Beg Kābulī**. About the year A.D. 1609, **Mirzā Khurram** (afterwards **Shāh Jahān**) was married to a daughter of **Muzaffar Husain**, who received the title of **Qandahārī Begam**.

**Muzaffar Husain Mirza** (مظفر حسين -و- مرزا) was the son of **Ibrāhīm Husain**

**Mirzā** and **Gulrukh Begam**. He was married to **Khānam Sultān**, the daughter of the emperor **Akbar**, in A.D. 1593, and was living in A.D. 1600.

**Muzaffar Jang** (مظفر جنگ), also

called **Muzaffar Husain Khān**, **Nawāb** of **Farrukhābād**, whose original name was **Diler Himmāt Khān**. He succeeded his father **Ahmad Khān Bangash** in the month of **November**, A.D. 1771, **Sha'bān**, A.H. 1185, and received the above title from the emperor

Shāh 'Alam, who was then proceeding to Dehli from Allahābād. He ceded his territory to the English on receipt of a pension of 108,000 rupees on the 4th Jun., A.D. 1802. After his death, his grandson Tatazzul Husain Khān succeeded him.

**Muzaffar Jang (مظفر جنگ)**, whose original name was Hadāct Muḥin-uddīn, was the favourite grandson of the celebrated Nizām ul-Mulk, the Sūbadār of Haiderābād. He was the son of that nobleman's daughter, and on his death he collected an army and gave out that his grandsire had in his will not only appointed him to inherit the greatest part of his treasures, but had likewise nominated him to succeed to the government of the southern provinces. Nāsir Jang, his uncle, who had taken possession of his father's wealth, was enabled to keep his father's army in pay; and this was so numerous, that the forces which Muzaffar Jang had collected were not sufficient to oppose him with any probability of success. Muzaffar Jang subsequently went to Arkāt (Arcot), where he defeated and killed Anwar-uddīn Khān, the nawāb of that place, by the assistance of the French, in a battle fought on the 23rd July, A.D. 1749, and was acknowledged the lawful Sūbadār of the Deccan. He was, however, after some months obliged to surrender himself to Nāsir Jang, who kept him in close confinement; but after the murder of Nāsir Jang in December, A.D. 1750, 17th Muḥarram, A.H. 1164, he was again raised to the masnad by the assistance of the French. His reign was, however, of short duration, for he was not long afterwards assassinated by the same persons who had raised him to power. His death took place on the 3rd February, A.D. 1751, 17th Rabi' I. A.H. 1164, when Salabat Jang, the third son of the old Nizām, was placed on the masnad by the French.

**Muzaffar Khan, Nawab (مظفر خان)** **نواب** was the younger brother of Amīr ul-Umrā Khān Daurān Abdus Samad Khān, by whose interest he was appointed governor of Ajmīr in the reign of Farrukhsiyar, and was ordered to march with a numerous army against the Mahratta chief Malhār Rāo Holkar, who had invaded the territories of the Maharāja Jaising Sawāi of Amber (now called Jaipur). Muzaffar Khān was slain along with his brother in the battle which took place between the emperor Muhammad Shāh and Nādir in the month of February, A.D. 1739, Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1151.

**Muzaffar Khan (مظفر خان)**, a nobleman who was appointed governor of Āgra by the emperor Jahāngīr in the year A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030. He built the mosque in the city of Āgra called "Kālīn or Kalī Masjid," in the year A.D. 1631, A.H. 1041, which is still standing, but in a ruinous state.

**Muzaffar Khan Tirbati (مظفر خان)** **تربتی**, a nobleman who was appointed governor of Bengal by the emperor Akbar in A.D. 1579, A.H. 987. In his time Bābā Khān Qāqshāl rebelled against the emperor, took Gaur, slew Muzaffar Khān at Tānda in April, A.D. 1580, Rabi' I. A.H. 988, and became independent for some time.

**Muzaffar, Maulana (مظفر مولانا)**, a celebrated poet of Herāt in Khurāsān, who lived in the time of Sulṭān Ghayās-uddīn Kart and Shāh Shujāa' of Shirāz.

**Muzaffar Qawami, Maulana (مظفر قوامی)**. *Qawāmī*. *Vide* Qawāmī.

**Muzaffar Shah I. (مظفر شاد)**, whose original name was Muzaffar Khān, was the first king of Gujrāt. He was born at Dehli on the 30th June, A.D. 1342, 25th Muḥarram, A.H. 743. His family had been elevated from menial stations in the household of the kings of Dehli. He was, however, appointed governor of Gujrāt in A.D. 1391, A.H. 794, by Sulṭān Muhammad Tughlaq II, king of Dehli, in the room of Farhat ul-Mulk, who had rebelled against the king; a battle took place, in which the latter lost his life. In the year A.D. 1396, A.H. 799, Muzaffar Khān caused himself to be proclaimed king under the title of Muzaffar Shāh, and directed coin to be struck in his name. He died after a reign of nearly 20 years, on the 27th July, A.D. 1411, 6th Rabi' II. A.H. 814, in the 71st year of his age, and was succeeded by his grandson Ahmad Shāh the son of Tātār Khān.

*Kings of Gujrāt.*

1. Muzaffar Shāh I.
2. Ahmad Shāh I. his grandson, the son of Tātār Khān.
3. Muhammad Shāh, surnamed Karīm, the Merciful.
4. Quṭb Shāh.
5. Dāūd Shāh, his uncle, deposed in favour of
6. Mahmūd Shāh I. surnamed Baiqara, who made two expeditions to the Deccan.
7. Muzaffar Shāh II.
8. Sikandar Shāh, assassinated.
9. Mahmūd Shāh II. displaced by Bahādūr and confined.
10. Bahādūr Shāh, who was murdered by the Portuguese.
11. Mirān Muhammad Shāh Farūqī of Mālwa.
12. Mahmūd II. released from prison.
13. Ahmad Shāh II. a spurious heir, set up by the minister.
14. Muzaffar Shāh III. a suppositions son of Mahmūd, and the last king in whose time Gujrāt was taken by Akbar.

**Muzaffar Shah II. (مظفر شاد)** was

born on Thursday the 10th April, A.D. 1470, 20th Sha'bān, A.H. 875, and succeeded his father Sulṭān Mahmūd Shāh I. Baiqara on the throne of Gujrāt, in the 41st year of his age, in November, A.D. 1511, Sha'bān, A.H. 917. He reigned nearly 15 years, and died on Saturday the 17th February, A.D. 1526, 3rd Jumādā I. A.H. 932, aged 56 lunar years. He was buried at Sarkich. His son Sikandar Shāh succeeded him.

**Muzaffar Shah III. (مظفر شاد), a**

suppositious son of Mahmūd Shāh III. named Nathū, was raised to the throne of Gujrāt by Ya'tmād Khān, the prime minister, after the death of Aḥmad Shāh II. in A.D. 1561, A.H. 968. In the year A.D. 1572, A.H. 980, the emperor Akbar was invited by Ya'tmād Khān to occupy Gujrāt as in former times; upon which Akbar advanced on the capital of that kingdom, which he took possession of on the 20th November of the same year, 14th Rajab, A.H. 980, and re-united it to Dehli as a province of Hindūstān. Muzaffar Shāh, who had abdicated his throne in favour of Akbar, was sent to Āgra in the first instance, but was subsequently remanded into close confinement, from which he not only made his escape but flying into Gujrāt, collected a respectable force, attacked the viceroy of Quṭb-uddīn Khān, and slew him in action; and after an imprisonment of nearly nine years, re-ascended the throne of Gujrāt. His reign was, how-

ever, of short duration; for in the year A.D. 1583, A.H. 991, Akbar having deputed Mirzā Khān Khān Khānān, the son of Bairām Khān to re-take Gujrāt, Muzaffar Khān was defeated in a pitched battle and fled to Jūnagarh; and as he was pursued by Khān 'Azim, he cut his throat with a razor. His head was then cut off and sent to court. His downfall terminated the dynasty of the Muhammadan kings of Gujrāt; ever since which period that kingdom has been considered as a province of Dehli.

**Muzaffar Shah Purbi (مظفر شاد)**

(پوربی), whose former name was Siddi Badar, was an Abyssinian slave; he murdered his sovereign Mahmūd Shāh, and ascended the throne of Bengal in A.D. 1495, A.H. 900. He reigned three years, and was killed in a battle fought with his minister Sayyad Sharif, who succeeded him with the title of 'Ala-uddīn II. in A.D. 1498, A.H. 904.

**Muzaffar-uddin (مظفر الدین).** *Vide* Sunqar.

**Muzaffar-uddin (مظفر الدین).** *Vide* Muhammad Muzaffar.

**Muzaffar-uddin Zangi (مظفر الدین)** (زنگی). *Vide* Sunqar.

**Nabi-Effendi** (نَبی افندی), a Turkish poet, well acquainted with the classic writers of Greece and Rome. He flourished in the 17th century.

[*Vide Lempriere's Univ. Biog.*]

**Nadim Gilani** (نادیم گیلانی), an author who came to India, and was a contemporary of Nazīri of Naishāpūr.

**Nadir** (نادر), poetical title of Mirzā Kalb Husain, Deputy Collector of Etāwah. [*Vide Kalb Husain.*]

**Nadira Begam** (نادر بیگم), daughter of Sulṭān Parwez, the son of the emperor Jahān-gīr. She was married to prince Darā Shikōh, the eldest son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, on the 23rd January, A.D. 1634, by whom she had two sons, viz. Sulaimān Shikōh and Sipehr Shikōh. She died of fatigue in May, A.D. 1659, Ramazān, A.H. 1069, at Dawar, the country of Malik Jiwan, where her husband had fled along with her after his defeat at Ajmir. She was buried in the Khanqa of Mian Mir at Lāhore.

**Nadir Shah** (نادر شاد), also called Nādir Qulī Khān and Tahmasp Qulī Khān, the greatest warrior that modern Persia has ever produced. He was the son of a shepherd, born in the province of Khurāsān, A.D. 1687, but by selling some of his father's sheep, he collected a number of desperate followers who shared his dangers and the booty gained in plundering caravans. By degrees he saw himself at the head of 6,000 brave adherents, and his assistance was solicited by Shāh Tahmasp II. king of Persia, whose throne was usurped by Ashraf, the chief of the Afghāns. With impetuous valour, Nādir attacked and routed the enemy, and then seated his master on the throne of his ancestors at Isfahān, A.D. 1730. He then pursued the flying Afghāns to Qandahār, and on his return, taking advantage of the odium created by an unfavourable treaty made by Shāh Tahmasp with the Turks during his absence, he deposed the king; and his son, an infant of six months he proclaimed Shāh, by the name of 'Abbās III. This event took place on the 16th August, A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145. In his name, Nādir assumed to himself the sovereign power, and after having recovered all that had been taken from

Persia, he concluded a peace with the Ottoman Porte in A.D. 1736. On the death of the young Shāh 'Abbās the same year, he signified his intention of resigning his honours; but the nobles, excited by his private intrigues, invested him with the sovereign power. The historian of Nādir is careful in informing us that the crown of Persia was placed upon the head of the conqueror exactly at 20 minutes past 8 in the morning of the 26th February, 1736, Shawwāl, A.H. 1148. Nādir, now elevated to the height of his ambition, wisely saw that war was the only support of his greatness, and therefore with a numerous army he marched against India in 1739. The Mughol empire was rapidly conquered, 200,000 men were put to the sword, and a booty estimated at one hundred and forty-five millions, in which was the imperial throne set with diamonds of an immense value, called the Peacock Throne, was brought away by him from Delhi. He latterly became capricious, proud, and tyrannical, and was guilty of such cruelty that the nobles conspired against him and assassinated him on the night of Sunday the 10th May, A.D. 1747, 10th Jumādā I. A.H. 1160, after he had reigned 20 years over one of the most extensive military monarchies of the time. He was buried at Mashhad nine days after his death. His nephew and murderer 'Alī Qulī Khān, who took the title of 'Alī Shāh or 'Adil Shāh, succeeded him. On his accession, he put to death thirteen of the sons and grandsons of Nādir; the only descendant of the conqueror that was spared was his grandson, Shāhrukh, the son of Raza Qulī, who was 14 years of age. He went to Europe and died at Vienna an officer in the Austrian service, known as "Baron von Semlin." 'Adil Shāh was soon afterwards deprived of sight and imprisoned. After him Ibrāhīm his brother reigned for some time in A.D. 1748, Shāhrukh in A.D. 1749, Sulaiman in A.D. 1750, Ismā'īl bin-Sayyad Mustafa from A.D. 1750 to 1759, and after him Karīm Khān Zand and 'Aqā Muhammad Khān Qājār, which see.

**Nafis bin-'Iwaz** (نَفِيس بن عَوْض), author of the Arabic work called *Hall-i-Mājiz-ul-Qimān*. He was a contemporary of Mirzā Ulugh Beg.

**Naftuya** (نَفْطُويَة), or Niftūya, was called so, because an offensive smell like naphtha issued from his body. He was an author, and died in A.D. 912, A.H. 300. His proper name is Abū 'Abdullah Ibrāhīm.

**Naila** (نیلا), the mother of Firōz Shāh and the daughter of Rāja Mal Bhattī.

**Naishapuri** (نیشاپوری), or Naisābūrī, an Arabian author, who took his poetical name from Naishāpūr his birthplace; he is called by European writers Nisaburiensis. He has collected in a little book the grave and witty sayings of Muhammad and his successors, and some of the kings of Persia.

**Naiyar and Rakshan** (نیار یا رخشین) are the poetical titles of Nawāb Ziyā-uddīn Aḥmad Khān, the son of Nawāb Aḥmad Bakhs̄h Khān of Firōzpur and Lāhore.

**Najabat Khan Khanan Nawab** (نجابت خان خانانان نواب), a nobleman of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr, by whom he was much respected. His proper name was Mirzā Shujā'ā; he was the son of Mirzā Shāhrukh, and the grandson of Mirzā Sulaimān of Badakhshān. He was born on the 25th November, A.D. 1603, and died on the 13th December, A.D. 1664, 4th Jumādā I. A.H. 1075, at Ujjain. He held the rank of 5000 at the time of his death.

**Najabat, Mir** (نجابت میر), author of a poem called *Gulkushtī*, on the art of wrestling, a Sharah of which has been written by Sirāj-uddīn 'Alī Khān 'Arzū; and another by Muṣhī Ratan Singh of Lucknow. [*Vide* Najāt (Mir).]

**Najaf Khan** (نجف خان), styled Amīr ul-Umrā Zulfīqār-uddaula, was born in Persia of a family said to be related to the Safavī sovereigns of that empire, and in his infancy was, with many of his relations, a prisoner to the usurper Nādir Shāh, who kept all the personages any way allied to the throne in confinement for his own security. At the request of Mirzā Muhsin Khān, the brother of Nawāb Saḍar Jang, who was sent on an embassy to Nādir Shāh by Muhammad Shāh the emperor, after his invasion of Hindūstān, Najaf Khān and a sister much older than himself were released. This lady married her deliverer, and Najaf Khān accompanied her and her husband to Delhi. He was treated with parental affection by Mirzā Muhsin, and at his death attached himself to Muhammad Qulī Khān, his son, the governor of Allahābād, who was shortly afterwards seized and put to death by his first cousin Nawāb Shujā-uddaula, the son of Saḍar Jang. Najaf Khān, upon this event, retired with a few followers into Beugal, and offered his services to the Nawāb Mir Qāsim 'Alī Khān, then at war with the English, who gave him great encouragement. When Qāsim 'Alī took refuge with Shujā-uddaula, Najaf Khān, not choosing

to trust himself in the power of the latter, repaired to Bundelkhand, and served Gmāu Singh, one of the chiefs of that country. Upon the flight of Shujā-uddaula, after the battle of Buxar, he offered his services to the English, representing himself as the rightful lord of the province of Allahābād, was received with respectful welcome, and even put in possession of a part of it; but when peace was concluded with the Nawāb Wazīr, the English, alleging the falsehood of his claim, set it aside, and rewarded his attachment with a pension of two lakhs of rupees and strong recommendations to the emperor Shāh 'Alam. The recompense was greater than his services to the English, as he had kept up a correspondence with Shujā-uddaula, whom he would have joined had he been successful in the battle of Kōrā. From Allahābād he accompanied the emperor Shāh 'Alam to Delhi in A.D. 1771, and having recovered the city of Āgra from the Jāts, he was appointed Amīr-ul-Umrā with the title of Zulfīqār-uddaula. The Rājās of Jaipur and several other Hindū princes were his tributaries. He died on the 22nd April, A.D. 1782, A.H. 1169, in the 49th year of his age, leaving no issue, when the succession was disputed by Mirzā Shafī' and Afrāsīyāb Khān (*q.v.*). In spite of early intrigues Najaf Khān was an exceptionally efficient man, and gave the Empire some nine years of apparently renewed vigour. He was generally respected.

[*Vide* Fall of the Moghul Empire.]

**Najaf Kuli Khan**, a follower of the preceding. Died at Kanaund, A.D. 1790.

[*Vide* Fall of the Moghul Empire.]

**Najashi** (نجاشی). *Vide* 'Abū'l Husain Aḥmad.

**Najat, Mir** (نجات میراصفهبانی), of Isfahān, whose proper name was Mir 'Abdul Āl, is the author of a Diwān. He was a contemporary of Tābir Wahīd, who wrote a Preface to that work. He is also, it seems, the author of another poem on the art of wrestling, called *Gulkushtī*. Some of the authors call him Mir Najabat.

[*Vide* Najābat (Mir).]

**Naji** (ناجی), poetical name of Muhammad Shākīr, who lived in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, and was contemporary with the poets Walī, Hātim, Mazmūn, and 'Abrū.

**Najib Khan** (نجیب خان). *Vide* Najīb-uddaula.

**Najib-uddaula** (نجیب الدوله), the title of Najīb Khān, a Rohela chief, and nephew of Bashārāt Khān. He came into

Rohelqhand during the administration of 'Alī Muhammad Khān. He was at first appointed to the charge of a very small party, not consisting of more than twelve horse and foot. But his courage and activity soon brought him to the notice of his patron, who entrusted him with a respectable military command, and procured for him in marriage the daughter of Dāūd Khān the Rohela chief. He subsequently espoused the imperial cause, and was honourably received at Dehlī by the wazīr Ghāzī-uddīn Khān, and, being soon afterwards promoted to the command of the army, he attacked Saīdar Jang, who had avowedly announced his hostile disposition to the court, and compelled him to cross the Ganges, A.D. 1753, A.H. 1167. On the successful conclusion of this campaign, in which he was wounded, he received from the emperor Aḥmad Shāh the title of Najīb-uddaula. He was created Amīr-ul-'Umra to the emperor 'Alamgīr II. by Aḥmad Shāh Abdālī on his return to Qandahār, in A.D. 1757, A.H. 1170, but was, soon after that conqueror's departure, deprived of his office by the wazīr Ghāzī-uddīn Khān, who conferred it on Aḥmad Shāh Bangashī, the Nawāb of Farrukhābād, as a return for his services. Najīb-uddaula was present in the famous battle fought by Aḥmad Shāh Abdālī with the Marhāttas in January, A.D. 1761, and on his departure to Qandahār, was again restored to his former situation of Amīr-ul-'Umra, and was entrusted with the care of the city of Dehlī and the protection of the royal family. He governed Dehlī and the few districts yet in possession of the royal family with moderation and justice till his death, which took place in October, A.D. 1770, Rajab, A.H. 1184, when he was succeeded in his dominions by his son Zābita Khān, who continued to protect the royal family, the emperor Shāh 'Alam residing at Allahābād with the English. Najīb-uddaula was buried at Najībādād, a city founded by him.

### Najib-uddin Farsi (نجیب الدین)

(فارسی), a poet of Persia who died about the year A.D. 1231, A.H. 628, and left a Diwān.

### Najib-un-Nisa Begam (نجیب النساء)

(بیگم), the sister of the emperor Akbar, and the wife of Khwāja Hasan Nakshbandī.

### Najm Sani (نجم ثانی), a famous wazīr

of Shāh Ismā'īl Safwī I. whose proper name was Mirzā Yār Aḥmad. He was taken prisoner in a battle fought against the Uzbaks, and put to death on the 12th November, A.D. 1512, 3rd Ramazān, A.H. 918, by order of 'Abdullah Khān Uzbek, king of Tūrān.

### Najm-uddaula (نجم الدوله), whose

proper name was Mir Phīlwārī, and the eldest son of Mir Ja'far 'Alī Khān, Nawāb of Bengal, Behār, and Urissa. He succeeded his father in February, A.D. 1765, Sha'bān, A.H. 1178, and the same year the East India Company received from the emperor Shāh 'Alam the appointment of Diwān of the three provinces of Bengal, and the Nawāb became a mere pensioner. Najm-uddaula died of the small-pox, after a reign of one year and four months, on the 3rd May, A.D. 1766, 22nd Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1179, and was succeeded by his brother Saif-uddaula.

### Najm-uddin 'Abu, Shah (نجم الدین)

(آبرو شاه), a poet of Dehlī, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Shāh 'Alam.

### Najm-uddin 'Abu Hafis 'Umar bin-

Muhammad (نجم الدین ابو حفص) (عمر بن محمد). *Vide* Nasafī.

### Najm-uddin 'Abu'l Hasan 'Ali bin-

Daud (نجم الدین ابو الحسن علی بن داود), commonly called Qahqarī,

from Qahqar, a place in Chaldea, situated near Basra, where he was born in A.D. 1172, A.H. 568. He was a descendant of Zuber bin-Awām, and a famous juriconsult, and a good grammarian. He led a very retired and austere life, and was one of the most celebrated professors of the Hanifian sect, in the college named Ruknia, in the city of Damascus, where he died in A.D. 1274, A.H. 645, aged 77 lunar years.

### Najm-uddin Fahdani (نجم الدین)

(فهدانی حافظ), or Kahdanī (Hāfiz), author of an Arabic work entitled *Itahāf ul-Warā bi-Akhbār ul-Qurā*.

### Najm-uddin Kubra, Shaikh (نجم)

(الدین کبری شمیم), a celebrated pious Musalmān, who was slain at Khwārizm at the time when the troops of Changez Khān, the Tartar, invaded that kingdom in A.D. 1221, A.H. 618.

### Najm-uddin Muhammad 'Umar-al-

Samarqandi (نجم الدین محمد عمر) (السمرقندی), author of a medical work in Arabic, called *Asbāb wa 'Alāmat*.

Najm-uddin Razi (نجم الدين رازی), commonly called (معروف به يدالله), "Īdullah," or the Hand of God.

Na'man, Mir (نعمان میر), a poet who died at Āgra on the 4th March, A.D. 1648, 18th Šafar, A.H. 1058, and was buried there.

Na'mat 'Ali Khan (نعمت علی خان), author of a work called *Shāh-nāma*, containing an account of the Muhammadan kings of India.

Na'mat Khan (نعمت خان علی), whose poetical name is 'Ali, and who afterwards received the title of Dānishmand Khān, Comptroller of the Kitchen to the emperor 'Alamgīr, and a constant attendant on his person. He is the author of a number of excellent poems, one of which is called *Husn wa-Ishq*, but that held in the greatest estimation is a satire on the conquest of Golkonda by 'Alamgīr, A.D. 1687, in which the author lashes not only the generals, but even the emperor himself, whose conduct in destroying the Muhammadan kings of Bijāpūr and Golkonda, while the Maharrattas and other Hindū chiefs had exalted the standard of defiance, was much disapproved of by many of the zealous Musalmāns. The officers and soldiers were also much disgusted by incessant wars in the Deccan, and the very great hardships they suffered during his campaigns in that country. This book goes by the name of the author, *Na'mat Khān 'Alī*, and has no other name. It is sometimes called *Waqāya Na'mat Khān 'Alī*. He also compiled a very excellent book on Oriental Cookery. The whole of his work is called *Khawān Na'mat*, or the Table of Delicacies. He died in the reign of the emperor Bahādūr Shāh, A.D. 1708, A.H. 1120.

[*Vide* Dānishmand Khān.]

Na'mat-ullah (نعمت الله سيد نارنول), a Sayyad of Nārnaul and a pious Musalmān who is said to have performed miracles. He had reared a hawk by whose aid he procured his subsistence for several years. He afterwards proceeded to Akbarnagar, commonly called Rājmahāl, in Bengal, where the prince Sultān Shujāā', the son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, then governor of that province, with several of his 'Umrā, became his disciples. He died in the year A.D. 1666, A.H. 1077, at a place called Firozpur, east of Rājmahāl, where he had received a jāgīr from the prince. He was a saint and a poet.

Na'mat-ullah, Khwaja (نعمت الله خواجه), author of the history of the Afghāns or early Abdālīs, an account of

which is given in the *Jour. of the As. Soc. of Bengal*, vol. xiv, p. 445. It is called *Tārikh Afghānī*, translated by Bernhard Dorn, Ph. D., etc.

Na'mat-ullah Wali, Sayyad Shah Nur-uddin (نعمت الله ولي سيد شاه), a descendant of Imām Mūṣī Qāzīm. He was a learned and pious Musalmān, and an excellent poet. He is said to have performed miracles; was the disciple of Shaikh 'Abdullah Yāfa'i, but followed the tenets of Imām Shāfa'i. He is the author of nearly 500 books and pamphlets. He died in the time of Shāhrukh Mirzā, the son of Amīr Taimūr, A.D. 1424 or 1431, A.H. 827, aged 75 years, and is buried at Māhān, a village of Kirmān in Persia. Sayyad was his poetical title.

Nami (نامی), a poet who died in A.D. 1533, A.H. 940.

Nami (نامی). *Vide* Muhammad Ma'sūm Nāmī.

Nami ul-Nami (نامی النامی), surname of 'Abū'l 'Abbās ibn-Muhammad al-Dazamī al-Massīfī, who was an excellent Arabic poet. He died A.D. 1008, A.H. 399, aged 90 years.

Namkin (نمکین قاسم خان), poetical title of Qāzīm Khān, who lived in the time of the emperor Jahāngīr.

Namud (نمود). *Vide* Taskhīr.

Nana (نانا), a corruption of Nānhā, or Nannhā, is the appellation by which Balāji Rāo Peshwā was commonly known in Hindūstān, and is by most supposed to be a title of State; but, as we are informed, it arose from the nickname given him when a child by his father, Nannhā signifying a little man.

Nana (نانا فرنیویس), or Nānhā Farnawīs or Phārnawīs, was the Kār-kum of Mādho Rāo Peshwā. His original name was Janardhan, and he rose by the aid of great ability and lack of scruple. Was rival of Madhoji Sindhia, whose great-nephew Daulat Rāo caused the Nāna's fall and ruin. Died about 1797.

Nana (نانا صاحب), or Nānā Sāhib, the nickname of Dhundhūpant of Bīghūr near Cawipore. This miscreant was an adopted son of Bāji Rāo II. the ex-Peshwā

of Pūnā, who died on the 28th January, A.D. 1853. The pension of the ex-Peshwā, amounting to 8 lakhs of rupees per annum, was not continued to the Nānā, and this appears to have been his principal, if not sole grievance, though he invariably maintained friendly relations with the European residents and indeed on many occasions treated them with apparently cordial hospitality. His residence was at Biṭhur, situated ten miles from Cawnpore, where he owned an estate left him by his patron the ex-Peshwā, and he was allowed a retinue of 500 infantry and cavalry, with three guns of small calibre, and these troops were of course entirely independent of European authority. On learning the general character of the outbreak of the Bengal army in 1857 he attacked the garrison of Cawnpore, all of whom he destroyed by the help of the vilest treachery; but fled before the avenging force of General Havelock. A proclamation was issued by the Governor-General in March, A.D. 1858, wherein a reward was offered of one lakh of rupees to any person who should deliver Nānā Dhundhūpant of Biṭhūr to the district officer commanding in any military camp or at any military post; and, in addition to the pecuniary reward, a free pardon was guaranteed to any mutineer, deserter or rebel (excepting the Nawābs of Farrukh-ābād, Bareilly, Banda and Rāja of Mainpūr) who should so deliver up the Nānā Sāhib. The Nānā was never afterwards heard of authentically, but probably perished in the Nipāl jungles.

**Nanak (نانک شاد), or Nānak Shāh,**

the founder of the sect called Sikhs, was born in the year A.D. 1469. He was the son of a Hindū grain-merchant, and disciple of Sayyad Husain, or as some say of Kabīr, and consequently a sort of Hindū deist, but his peculiar tenet was universal toleration. He maintained that devotion was due to God, that forms were immaterial, and that Hindū and Muhammadan worship were the same in the sight of the Deity. During his travels Nānak was introduced to the emperor Bābar, before whom he is said to have defended his doctrine with great firmness and eloquence. Nānak died in the month of August, A.D. 1539, aged 70 years. After his sect had silently increased for more than a century, it excited the jealousy of the Musalmān government, and its spiritual chief, the Gurū Arjun, was put to death in A.D. 1606, within a year after the decease of the emperor Akbar. This tyranny changed the Sikhs from inoffensive quietists into fanatical warriors. They took up arms under Hargōbind, the son of the martyred Arjun, who inspired them with his own spirit of revenge and of hatred to their oppressors.

*The following are the names of the Sikh Gurūs from Nānak.*

Gurū Nānak Shāh, the founder  
of the sect . . . died 1539

Gurū Angad, who wrote some of the sacred books . . . . .	A.D. died 1552
„ Amardās . . . . .	„ 1574
„ Rāmdās, who beautified Amritsir . . . . .	„ 1581
„ Arjunmal, he compiled the 'Adi Granth . . . . .	„ 1606
„ Hargōbind, who was the first warlike leader . . . . .	„ 1644
„ Har Rāe, grandson of Hargōbind . . . . .	„ 1661
„ Har Krishan, son of Har Rāe . . . . .	„ 1664
„ Teigh Bahādur, uncle of Har Krishan . . . . .	„ 1675
„ Gobind, son of Teigh Bahādur. He remodelled the Sikh government. He was assassinated by a Paṭhān soldier in . . . . .	„ 1708
„ Banda, put to death by the Musalmāns. 12 Misals of the Sikhs captured Lāhore and occupied the Panjab Charat Singh of Sukelpaka misal . . . . .	„ 1715
Maha Singh, his son, extended his rule, and his wife became regent, and Lakṣpat Singh her minister . . . . .	„ 1774
Ranjit Singh established Lāhore independency in 1805 . . . . .	„ 1792
[ <i>Vide</i> Ranjit Singh.]	„ 1839 27th June.

**Nandkumar (نندکمار), a Brāhman born**

about 1720, in the district of Birbham, became Wanū Faujdar of Hugli under Sirāj-ul-daula (*q.v.*) about 1756. All the power of the State had been committed to him without control, in the time of the Nawāb Ja'far 'Alī Khān. He was a treacherous enemy to the English. He was convicted of a forgery, condemned to suffer death, and hanged at the appointed place of execution in Calcutta on the 5th August, A.D. 1775, 7th Jumādā II. A.H. 1189. His treasure and effects were given up to his son Rāja Gūrdās. It is said there were fifty-two lakhs of rupees in money, and about the same amount in jewels and rich goods. In the *Siyar-ul-Mutakharin*, it is said that in his house were found counterfeit seals of several eminent persons which he had forged.

[Warren Hastings was long charged with improperly influencing the trial of Nandkumār, but his memory is generally thought to have been cleared by Sir J. F. Stephen, whose book on the subject should be consulted.]

**Naqib Khan (نقیب خان), the grand-son of Yahia bin-'Abdul-Latif, which see.**

Naqi, Imam (نقی امام). *Vide* 'Ali Naqi (Imām).

Naqi Kamara (نقی کمره), a poet who died in A.D. 1622, A.H. 1031, and left a *Diwān*.

Naqshabi (نقشابى), poetical name of a person who is the author of the *Tātī-nāma*, or Tales of a Parrot. When he flourished or when he died is not known.

Narayan Rao Peshwa (ناریان راو), the third son of Balājī Rāo Peshwā, succeeded his brother Madhō Rāo in November, A.D. 1770. He was assassinated by his paternal uncle Raghunāth Rāo, better known by the name Rāghoba, in August, A.D. 1772, and was succeeded by his infant son Sewājī Madhō Rāo. Raghunāth Rāo, failing in his plans, joined the English at Surat.

Nargisi (نرگسى), an author who died at Qandahār, in A.D. 1533, A.H. 937, and has left a *Diwān*.

Narsi (نرسی), the Narses of the Greeks, a king of the Sāsānian dynasty, succeeded his brother Bahrām III. A.D. 393, on the throne of Persia, and after a reign of nine years abdicated it in favour of his son, Hurmuz II. and survived that act but a short period.

Narsingh Deo Bundeila, Raja (نرسنگه), son of Rājā Madhukar Sāh Bundeila, who died in the reign of the emperor Akbar, A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000. He served prince Mirzā Salim (afterwards Jahāngīr) for several years and by his orders slew Abū'l Fazl, the prime minister of his father Akbar, in A.D. 1602, A.H. 1011. In the first year of Jahāngīr he was raised to the rank of 3000, and subsequently to that of 4000. The Hindū temple at Muthura (Muttra), which 'Alamgīr afterwards converted into a mosque, was built by him at a cost of three lakhs of rupees. He died in the year A.D. 1626, A.H. 1036.

Nasafi (نسفى), or al-Nasafi, whose proper name is Abū'l Barakāt 'Abdullah bin-Ahmad, commonly called Hāfiz-uddin al-Nasafī, is the author of a law-book entitled *Wāfi* and its commentary called the *Kāfi*. He is also the author of the *Kanz ul-Daqā'ik*, a book of great reputation, principally derived from the *Wāfi*, and containing questions and

decisions according to the doctrines of Abū Hanifa, Abū Yūsaf, the Imām Muhammad, Zafar, al-Shāfi'ī, Mālik, and others. Many commentaries have been written on this work; the most famous is the *Bahr ar-Rā'iq* by Zain-ul-'Abidin bin-Nujaim al-Misrī. Nasafī died A.D. 1310, A.H. 710.

[*Vide* Hāfiz-uddin Nasafī.]

Nasafī (نسفى), surname of Najm-uddin Abū Hafs 'Umar bin-Muhammad, a celebrated doctor, and author of the *Aqā'id al-Nasafī*, a book in Arabic containing the fundamental and principal articles of the Muhammad religion. This work is greatly esteemed by the Musalmāns, who prefer it to many others of the same title. A commentary on the above work was written by Taftazānī. Nasafī died in A.D. 1142, A.H. 537.

Nasai (نسائى). *Vide* Abū 'Abdul Rahmān Nasāī. He was a native of Nasā, a town in Khurāsān.

Nashat (نشاط), the poetical name of Rāe Phuknī Mal, a Hindū, who was Diwān or Treasurer of 'Alamgīr's wazīr.

Nashati (نشاطى), a poet who died A.D. 1508, A.H. 914.

Nashwan bin-Said Himiri al-Yemani (نشوان بن سعيد حميرى اليمنى), author of a work called *Shams-ul-'Ulūm*, or the Sun of Science. He died A.D. 1177, A.H. 573.

Nasibi, Baba (نصیبى بابا), of Gilān, was a court poet of Sulṭān Ya'qūb. He died at Tabrez, in A.D. 1537, A.H. 944, and left a *Diwān* containing about 5,000 verses.

Nasibi, Mirza Muhammad Khan (نصیبى مرزا محمد خان) came from Persia to Lucknow in the reign of Nasir-uddin Haider; and died in that of Amjad Ali Shāh before or after the year A.D. 1845, A.H. 1261. He is the author of several poems.

Nasikh (ناسخ), Shaikh, Imam Bakhsh, a poet of the present century. His complete works, comprising three *Diwāns*, or books of verse, besides chronograms on the deaths of earlier writers, appeared in A.H. 1232-47-54, under the title of *Kitāb-i-Nāsikh*; the collection was to be found in the king of Andh's library. [See *Catalogue* by Sprenger, I. 628.] Died 1839.

Nasim (نصیم), poetical appellation of

Pandit Dayā Shankar, who is the author of a story called *Gulzār Nasim*, in Urdū verse, composed in A.D. 1838, A.H. 1254.

Nasim (نصیم), poetical title of Asghar

‘Alī Khān of Dehli.

Nasim (نصیم), poetical title of

Lachhmī Narāyan, Rāja of Benares.

Nasir (نصیر), poetical name of Mīr

Nasīr ‘Alī of Lucknow.

Nasir (ناصر), poetical name of Nawāb

Nāsir Jang, son of Muẓaffar Jang Bangash. He died in A.D. 1813, A.H. 1228, on a day when an eclipse of the sun had taken place.

Nasir (نصیر), poetical name of Shāh

Nasīr-uddīn, an Urdū poet, commonly called Mīān Kallū. He was a native of Dehli and the son of Shāh Gharīb. In the latter part of his life, he proceeded to Haidarābād and was employed by Mahārāja Chandū Lāl, in whose service he died about the year A.D. 1840. He has left an Urdū Dīwān, containing more than 100,000 verses, which were collected together after his death by one of his pupils named Mahārāj Singh.

Nasir (ناصر), poetical title of Sādat

Khān, the son of Rislat Khān. He is the author of five Dīwāns and a biography.

Nasir (نصیر), takhallus of Nasīr-uddīn

Hamdānī, who flourished about the year A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015, in which year he visited Shirāz. He is the author of a Dīwān.

Nasir (نصیر محمد ناصر خان), the

takhallus of Muhammad Nasīr Khān, who is the author of a Dīwān, and was living in A.D. 1807, A.H. 1222.

Nasir ‘Alī, Mulla (ناصر علی ملا), a

poet of Shāhjahānābād, whose poetical name was ‘Alī. He was born at Sarhīnd, and died at Dehli in March, A.D. 1697, Ramazān, A.H. 1108, and is buried near the mausoleum of Nizām-uddīn Auliā. He was a fertile poet and has left a Dīwān and a Masnawī.

Nasir Billah (ناصر بالله), a khalif of

Baghdād. Vide Al-Nāsir Billāh.

Nasir bin-Khusro, Hakim (ناصر بن

خسرو حکیم), the author of the work called *Zadīl Musafarīn*, from which book the compiler of the *Hajāt Daravokke Nūr-uddīn Shīrāzī* has so largely borrowed. He was a genuine Kuresh, and must have written under the short reign of al-Wasiq Billāh, the ninth Khalif of the house of Abbās, who reigned between the year A.D. 840 and 841. Vide *Trans. Roy. As. Soc.* vol. iii. p. 32. ‘Alī Raza the 8th Imām, and great-grandfather of Nāsir bin-Khusro, died in the year A.D. 818, A.H. 204.

Nasir Bukhari, Maulana (ناصر بخاری)

(مولانا), a learned Musalmān who lived

like a Dervish and wrote poetry on different subjects. He was a contemporary of Salmān Sāwajī, who died in A.D. 1377, A.H. 779.

Nasir Jang, Nawab Nizam-uddaula

(ناصر جنگ نواب نظام الدوله) was

the second son of Nizām-ul-Mulk ‘Asaf Jāh, whom he succeeded in the government of the Deccan in May, A.D. 1748, Jamādā II. A.H. 1161. He reigned two years and a half, and was slain on the 5th December, A.D. 1750, 17th Muharram, A.H. 1164, by a conspiracy of his own servants, supposed to have been favoured by the French, who surprised his camp while he was engaged in quelling a rebellion raised by his nephew, Muẓaffar Jang, who had been imprisoned by him. On his death Muẓaffar Jang was placed on the masnad of the Deccan by the conspirators; but this young prince did not long enjoy his dignity, for he was assassinated almost immediately after his accession by the same persons who had raised him to power. This event took place on the 2nd February, A.D. 1751, 17th Rabī I. A.H. 1164. Nāsir Jang was buried at Burhānpūr near the tomb of his father.

[See *The French in India*, by Colonel Malletson, C.S.I.]

Nasir Khan (نصیر خان), ruler of

Haidarābād in Singh, succeeded his brother Mīr Nūr Muhammad Khān in A.D. 1842. He was imprisoned and sent down to Calcutta by the English in A.D. 1843, 6th Rabī II. A.H. 1261, where he died on the 16th April, A.D. 1845.

Nasir Khan Faruqi (نصیر خان فیروقی).

Vide Malik Nasīr Khān.

Nasir Khusro (ناصر خسرو), a cele-

brated physician and poet of Isfahān, whose poetical name was Hujjat. He is the author of several works, among which are the two following, viz. *Rōstāi-nāma* in verse, and

*Kanz-ul-Haqiq* in prose. He has also left a *Diwān* consisting of 30,000 verses. He was a contemporary of *Khawāja 'Abū'l Hasan Jurjāni* and the celebrated physician *Avicenna*. Some say that he was a Deist, and others considered him to be an Atheist, on which account he was persecuted by the Muhammadans, and fled from one city to another, till at last he was obliged to conceal himself among the hills of *Badakhshān*. *Daulat Shāh* has given a very interesting account of *Nāsir Khusrō*, in his *Tazkira*. In 1872 there was discovered among the Elliot papers an Arabic work by *Nāsir Khusrō*, on the buildings and water-works of Jerusalem. He is most precise in his information. It is said, that if this work had been found a little earlier, it might have saved the Palestine Exploration Committee some diggings and considerable outlay. There is also a work of the same kind in Persian, called *The Travels of Nāsir Khusrō*, which he wrote in A.D. 1052, corresponding with A.H. 444.

**Nasir, Khwaja (ناصر خواجه)**, a poet who was contemporary with *Salmān Sāwajī*. [*Vide Nāsir Bukhārī*.]

**Nasir Shah Purbi (ناصر شاه پوربی)**, a lineal descendant of *Shams-uddīn Bhangāra*, was placed on the throne of Bengal in A.D. 1427, A.H. 831, after the murder of *Nāsir-uddīn Ghulām*, who had usurped the throne for several days after the death of his master *Ahmad Shāh*. General *Briggs*, in his translation, says that he reigned only two years, whereas it appears from Major *Stewart's* Bengal history, which seems to be correct, that he reigned 32 years, consequently his death must have happened in the year A.D. 1458, A.H. 863. He was succeeded by his son *Bārbak*. He is also called *Nāsir Husain Shāh*, as appears from an Arabic inscription on a mosque lately discovered in the district of *Hughli* in Bengal by the late *H. Blochmann*, Principal, Calcutta Madrasa.

**Nasir, Shaikh (ناصر شایخ اکبر آبادی)**, of *Akbarābād*, a *Musalman* saint who is said to have performed a number of miracles, and was highly respected by the emperor *Shāh Jahān*. He died on the 7th June, A.D. 1647, 13th *Jumādā I.* A.H. 1057, and was buried at *Āgra*.

**Nasir-uddaula (نصیرالدوله)**, *Nizām* of the *Haidarābād* State, succeeded his father *Sakaudar Jāh* on the 23rd May, A.D. 1829, and died in May, A.D. 1857. His son ascended the masnad with the title of *Nawāb Atzal-uddaula*.

**Nasir-uddin (نصیرالدین)**, title of *Ahmad Shāh*, the present king of Persia. [*Vide Ahmad Shāh*.]

**Nasir-uddin (نصیرالدین)**, author of the Arabic work on Jurisprudence called *Fatāwī Ibrāhīmī*.

**Nasir-uddin (نصیرالدین)**, king of Persia. [*Vide Nasir-uddin Shāh*.]

**Nasir-uddin Haidar (نصیرالدین حیدر)**, king of *Audh*, was the son of *Ghāzī-uddīn Haidar*, whom he succeeded on the throne of *Lucknow* on the 30th October, A.D. 1827, 28th *Rabī' I.* A.H. 1243, with the title of *Sulaimān Jāh Nasir-uddin Haidar*. He reigned ten years, and died, poisoned by his own family, on the 7th July, A.D. 1837, 3rd *Rabī' II.* A.H. 1253, in which year died also *William IV.* king of England, and *Akbar II.* king of *Dehli*. *Nasir-uddin Haidar* was succeeded by his uncle *Nasir-uddaula*, who took the title of *Abū Muza'far Mōi-uddīn Muhammad 'Alī Shāh*, and *Munna Jān* the illegitimate son of *Nasir-uddin Haidar* was sent to the fort of *Chunār*, where he died on the 15th January, A.D. 1846, 16th *Muharram*, A.H. 1262.

**Nasir-uddin Khilji, Sultan (ناصرالدین خلجی سلطان)**, was the son of *Sultān Ghayās-uddīn Khiljī*, king of *Mālwa*. He ascended the throne of that kingdom a few days before the death of his father, which happened on the 25th October, A.D. 1500, 27th *Rabī' II.* A.H. 906. He reigned eleven years and four months; and, having previously declared his third son *Mahmūd* as his successor, died about the year A.D. 1511, A.H. 917.

**Nasir-uddin Mahmud (نصیرالدین محمد چراغ دہلی)**, also called, by *Firishta*, *Nasir-uddīn Mahmūd Awadhī*, surnamed *Chirāgh Dehli*, or the *Candle of Dehli*, a celebrated *Muhammad* saint, who was a disciple of *Shaikh Nizām-uddīn Auliā*, whom he succeeded on the masnad of *Irshād*, or *Spiritual Guide*, and died on Friday the 16th September, A.D. 1356, 18th *Ramāzān*, A.H. 757. He is buried at *Dehli* in a mausoleum which was built before his death by *Sultān Firōz Shāh Bārbak*, one of his disciples, and close to his tomb *Sultān Bahlōl Lōdī* was afterwards buried. He is the author of a work called *Khair-ul-Majālis*.

**Nasir-uddin Mahmud (ناصرالدین محمد بغرا خان)**, surnamed *Baghrā Khān*, governor of Bengal, was the son of *Sultān Ghayās-uddīn Balban*, and the father of *Mōizz-uddīn Kaiqubād*, who was, during the absence of his father in Bengal, made king of *Dehli*. When *Sultān Ghayās-uddīn Tughlaq*, in A.D. 1324, marched in person towards Bengal, he was then living, and came

from Lakhnauṭī to pay his respects, bringing with him many valuable presents. He was confirmed in his government of Bengal, and permitted to assume the ensigus of royalty. He died in the time of Muhammad Tughlaq Shāh.

[*Nāṭe Baghrā Khān.*]

Nasir-uddin Mahmud, Sultan (ناصر)

(الدين محمد), son of Sultān Shams-uddin Altimsh, succeeded his nephew Sultān 'Alāuddīn Mas'ūd Shāh in June, A.D. 1246, to the throne of Dehli. He reigned 20 years, was imprisoned, and died on the 18th February, A.D. 1266, when Ghayās-uddin Balban succeeded him.

Nasir-uddin Muhtashim (ناصرالدين)

(محتشم) is the person in whose name Khwājā Nāsir-uddin Tāsi wrote the work entitled *Akhḷāq Nāsiri*.

Nasir-uddin Murtaza (ناصرالدين)

(مرتضى), author of several works, one of which is called *Risāla Misbāh ilm Nahv*. He died in A.D. 1213, A.H. 610.

Nasir-uddin Qabbacha or Fattah

(ناصرالدين قباچه يا فاتح), ruler of Sindh. It is related in several histories, such as the *Khulāsat ul-Hikāet*, the *Haj-nāma*, and the *History of Hajī Muhammad Qanda-hāri*, that the first establishment of the Muhammadan faith in the country of Sindh took place in the time of Hajjāj bin-Yūsaf, governor of Basra, at the time when Walid, the son of the Khalīf 'Abdulmalik, was ruler of the provinces of both 'Irāqs. Hajjāj deputed Mahmūd Husain in the year A.D. 706, A.H. 87, with a select army into Mikrāu, and he subdued that country and made converts of many of the inhabitants called Ballochis. He afterwards deputed Budmīn to conquer Dibāl (modern Thatta on the Indus). Budmīn failed in his expedition, and lost his life in the first action. Hajjāj, not deterred by this defeat, resolved to follow up the enterprise by another. In consequence, in the year A.D. 712, A.H. 93, he deputed his cousin Imād-uddin Muhammad bin-Qāsim, the son of Aqil or Uqail Thaqafi or Saqafi, with six thousand soldiers to attack Dibāl, and he in a short time conquered the place, and Rāja Dāhir, the ruler of Dibāl, was slain in battle. After the death of Muhammad bin-Qāsim, a tribe who trace their origin from the Ansāris established a government in Sindh; after which the zamīndārs, of the tribe of Sūmara, usurped the power, and held independent rule over the kingdom of Sindh for the space of 500 years. About A.H. 737 the dynasty of Sūmara was subverted, and the country subdued by another native dynasty called Sūmana, whose chief assumed the title of Jām. During the reigns

of these dynasties in Sindh, the Muhammadan kings of India Proper, such as those of Ghazni, Ghōr and Dehli, invaded Sindh, and, seizing many towns, appointed Muhammadan governors over them. Among these rulers, Nāsir-uddin Qabbācha asserted his independence, and caused the public prayers to be read in his name as king of Sindh. Nāsir-uddin was one of the Turkish slaves of Shahāb-uddin Muhammad Ghōri, who made him governor of Ucheha in Multān about the year A.D. 1203, A.H. 600. He espoused the daughter of Sultān Qutb-uddin Aibak, viceroy, and afterwards king of Dehli, after whose death in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, having seized many of the towns subjected to the Sindh government, he reduced the territory of the Sūmanas to the small tract of country around Thatta, and, renouncing his allegiance to the throne of Dehli, became independent. Besides Sindh, his kingdom embraced the provinces of Multān, Kohrām and Sursati. He was twice attacked by Tāj-uddin Elduz of Ghazni, but he successfully repelled both these invasions. In A.D. 1225 Shams-uddin Altimsh, king of Dehli, made several attempts to remove him from his government, and even marched for that purpose as far as Ucheha, when Nāsir-uddin, having no hopes of eventually repelling the arms of the Dehli monarch, placed his family and personal attendants with his treasure, in boats, and endeavoured to occupy a contiguous island; when a storm coming on, the boat foundered, and every one perished. This usurper ruled in Sindh and Multān for a period of 22 years. In the latter end of the reign of Muhammad Tughlaq of Dehli, Sindh owned allegiance to that monarch; nevertheless, occasionally taking advantage of local circumstances, the Sindhis contrived, for a considerable period, to shake off their allegiance. The first of the family of which we have any account was Jām Afrā.

*The following is a list of the Jām dynasty of Sūmana, originally Rājputs.*

A.H.	A.D.
737—	
740	1. Jām Afrā, reigned 3 years and 6 months from A.D. 1336, and . . . . . died 1339
754	2. Jām Chōban, his brother, reigned 14 years . . . . . ,, 1353
769	3. Jām Banī, son of Jām Afrā, reigned 15 years . . . . . ,, 1367
782	4. Jām Timmāji, son of Jām Afrā, reigned 13 years . . . . . ,, 1380
793	5. Jām Salāh-uddin, converted to Muhammadanism . . . . . ,, 1391
796	6. Jām Nizām-uddin, his son . . . . . ,, 1393
812	7. Jām 'Alisher, his son . . . . . ,, 1409
„	8. Jām Giran, son of Timmāji, died on the 2d day after his accession.
827	9. Jām Fatha Khān, son of Iskandar Khāh . . . . . ,, 1423
854	10. Jām Tughlaq, his brother, invaded Gujrāt, reigned 27 years, and was succeeded by his kinsman Jām Mubārak, who was deposed after a reign of 3 days . . . . . ,, 1450

A.H.		A.D.
856	11. Jām Sikandar, son of Fatha Khān, reigned 18 months . . . . . died	1452
„	12. Jām Sanjar, a descendant of the former kings of Sindh, was elected in 1452, reigned 8 years . . . . .	„ 1460
894	13. Jām Nizām-uddīn, commonly called Jām Nanda, was contemporary with Hasan Langa, king of Multān, reigned 30 years . . . . .	„ 1489
927	14. Jām Firōz, his son, reigned about 33 years, when Shāh Beg Arghūn, governor of Kandahār in A.D. 1520, marched to conquer Sindh, and occupied the whole country, even to the possession of Thatta . . . . .	„ 1520
930	15. Shāh Beg Arghūn, reigned 3 years . . . . .	„ 1523
966	16. Shāh Husain Arghūn . . . . .	„ 1554
982	17. Mahmūd of Bakkar, reigned till A.D. 1572, when the emperor Akbar annexed Sindh to the empire.	

### Nasir-uddin Qazi Baizawi (ناصرالدين)

(قاضي بيزاوى), the son of Imām

Badr-uddin Umar bin-Fakhr-uddin 'Alī Baizāwī.

[*Vide* Baizāwī.]

### Nasir-uddin Shah (ناصرالدين شاد),

king of Persia, was born in A.D. 1831, and was the eldest son of Muhammad Shāh, the eldest son of 'Abbās Mirzā, so well known for his partiality to the English, and the great-grandson of Fatha 'Alī Shāh. Nāsir-uddīn ascended the throne after the death of his father, on the 4th September, A.D. 1848, in his 19th year. He visited Russia, London, France, Germany, etc., in A.D. 1873, and again in 1889.

### Nasir-uddin Tusi, Khwaja (نصيرالدين)

(طوسى خواجه), the famous philosopher and astronomer who was employed by Halākū Khān, the grandson of Changez Khān, to form the Ilkhānī Tables, etc. He was the son of Imām Fakhr-uddīn Muhammad Rāzī, was born at Tūs in Khurāsān on Saturday the 3rd March, A.D. 1201, 11th Jumādā I. A.H. 597, and though a somewhat over-zealous Shīa, was one of the best, and certainly the most universal scholar that Persia ever produced. He wrote on all subjects, and some of his works are to this day standard books in Persian Universities. He was a fair Greek scholar, and made a new translation of Euclid into Arabic, wherein he proves most of the propositions, sometimes in two, three, and four ways, wholly different from the demonstrations of the Greek author.

He likewise translated the *Almajisti*, and wrote a volume of learned explanatory notes upon it. He also wrote several works on geometry, astronomy, philosophy, theology, and dissertations on miscellaneous subjects. During the Mughal persecutions he wandered among the mountains of Khurāsān, and was taken captive by Alauddīn Muhammad, a descendant of Hasan Sabbah, who forced him to remain with him for several years and employed him as his wazīr. It was during his captivity that he wrote the most celebrated of all his treatises, a well-known and excellent little work on moral philosophy, which he styled *Akhlaq Nāsiri*, or the *Morals of Nasir*, in compliment to Nasir-uddīn 'Abdul Rahīm, governor of the fortress of Dez; but the flattery did not procure him his liberty, he remained in that mountainous region till he was released by Halākū Khān in November, A.D. 1256, A.H. 654. It was Nasir-uddīn that persuaded Halākū to march against Baghdād, which was taken in A.D. 1258. The *Akhlaq Nāsiri* is a translation in Persian of the *Kitāb-ut-Tuhāvat fil Hikmat Amālī*, an Arabic work by Abū 'Alī Muhammad of Mecca. There are two other works on Sūfīsm which he wrote, one called *Aosāf-ul-Ashraf*, the Praises of the Virtuous, and the *Bahar-ul-Maqnī*, the Sea of Truth. He is also the author of a work entitled *Khullāfat-nāma Ilāhī*, and another work on Prosody called *Māsr-ush-shohra*. Nasir-uddīn died in the reign of Abākān, the son of Halākū, on the 24th June, A.D. 1274, 18th Zil-hijja, A.H. 672, and was buried at Baghdād near the tomb of Imām Mūsī Qāzīm. His brutal severity towards Ibn Hājjib, a helpless captive, is an everlasting stain on the otherwise illustrious character of this distinguished man.

[*Vide* Al-Mustaqsim Billāh.]

### Nasr (نصر), commonly called Nasr

Badakhshī, is the poetical name of Mirzā 'Abū Nasr of Badakhshān, who was an author, and died in A.D. 1668, A.H. 1078.

### Nasrabadi (نسرবাদى). The full name

of this author was Muhammad Tāhir; he was born at Nasrabād (which is in the district of Isfahān) about the year A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025, and is the author of the biography called *Tazkira Nasrābādī*, which he wrote in the year A.D. 1672, A.H. 1083, and added about nine biographies ten years after.

### Nasr Ahmad (نسر احمد), a grandson

of Sāmān. He was appointed governor of Bukhārā by the Khalīf Mo'tamid Billāh in A.D. 875.

[*Vide* Ism'īl Sāmānī.]

### Nasr 'Asim (نسر عاصم) was the first

who introduced the diacritical marks in the Qurān, by order of the Khalīf 'Usmān.

**Nasrat (نصرت)**, the poetical title of

Dilāwar Khān, who is the author of a *Dīwān*. He died in A.D. 1726, A.H. 1139.

**Nasrati (نصرتی)**, a celebrated poet of

the Deccan, who is the author of a heroic poem in Hindi and the Dakhinī dialect, called '*Alī-nāma*, which contains the conquests or wars of Sulṭān 'Alī 'Adil Shāh of Bijāpūr. This prince, to whom the work was dedicated, was assassinated in A.D. 1580, A.H. 938. Nasrati is also the author of two other poems, called *Gulshan Ishq* and *Guldastae 'Ishq*; the former is the tale of Rāja Manohar and the princess Chintāwati, and the latter contains a variety of odes and amatory poems, also dedicated to his patron the Sulṭān, and written between the year A.D. 1560 and 1570.

**Nasrat Jang (نصرت جنگ)**. *Vide*

*Khān Dourān Nasrat Jang*.

**Nasrat Khan (نصرت خان)**. *Vide*

*Khān Dourān Nasrat Jang*.

**Nasrat Shah (نصرت شاد)**, the son

of Fatha Khān, the son of Firōz Shāh Tughlaq. The throne of Delhi, which was vacated by Sulṭān Mahmūd Shāh on the invasion of Amīr Taimūr in A.D. 1399, was taken possession of by Nasrat Shāh on that conqueror's return to Persia. He reigned eleven months, and was defeated in a battle by his cousin Eqbāl Khān, the son of Zafar Khān, who succeeded him in A.D. 1400. The Sūbabs had rendered themselves independent in their own governments, during the misfortunes and confusions of the empire. Gujrat was seized upon by Khān 'Azim Zafar Khān; Malwā by Dilāwar Khān; Qanauj, Audh, Kara and Jaunpūr by Sulṭān -ush-Sharaq Khwāja Jahān; Lahore, Dībālpūr, and Muḥṭān by Khizir Khān; Samāna by Khalil Khān; Bayāna by Shams Khān; Mahōba by Muhammad Khān bin-Malikzada Firōz, and so on.

**Nasrat Shah (نصرت شاد)**, who is

called, by General Briggs, Nasīb Shāh, succeeded his father 'Alāuddīn in the government of Bengal in A.D. 1524, A.H. 930. When Ibrāhīm Lodi fell in battle with Bābar (*q.v.*) the latter ascended the throne of Delhi in A.D. 1526, A.H. 932, when many of the adherents of the Lodi dynasty sought protection at the court of Bengal. Among others the prince Mahmūd (brother to Ibrāhīm Lodi) also took refuge there, and his sister became the wife of the king. Nasrat Shāh died in A.D. 1538, A.H. 945, and Mahmūd, who was then one of his ministers, succeeded in usurping his throne. About this period Sher Khān, who afterwards ascended the throne of Delhi, attacked and defeated Mahmūd in action, and eventually expelled him from

Bengal, whence he fled to the court of Delhi, where, representing his grievances, the emperor Humāyūn marched with an army and took the kingdom of Bengal from Sher Khān, whom he defeated in a general action. Sher Khān, rallying his defeated troops in the year A.D. 1542, A.H. 949, succeeded in re-conquering Bengal. On his death, and after the accession of his son Salīm Shāh to the throne of Delhi, the province of Bengal was made over to Muhammad Khān Afghān, one of the officers of his court, on whose death his son declared his independence, and proclaimed himself king under the title of Bahādur Shāh.

**Nasr bin-Ahmad Samani (نصر بن احمد سامانی)**. *Vide* Nasr Sāmānī.

**Nasr Samani, Amir (نصر سامانی امیر)**,

the third Sulṭān or Amīr of the race of Sāmān or Samanides, was eight years old when he succeeded his father Amīr Ahmad on the throne of Bukhārā and Khurāsān, A.D. 914, A.H. 301. He enjoyed a long and prosperous reign, and died at Bukhārā, A.D. 943, Rajab, A.H. 331, leaving all his territories in peace. He was succeeded by his son Amīr Nūh I. Rōdaki the poet lived in his time.

**Nasr-ullah (نصر الله بن عبد الحميد بن نصر الله)**, the son of 'Abdul

Hamīd bin-Abī ul-Ma'ālī, a poet who flourished in the reign of Bahrām Shāh of Ghaznī, in whose name he wrote the book called *Kallela Damna*, or Pīlpay's Fables, which he translated from the Arabic into Persian.

[*Vide* 'Abū'l Ma'ālī, the son of 'Abdul Majīd.]

**Nasr-ullah (نصر الله)**, king of Bukhārā,

who died in the year A.D. 1860. He was a great tyrant, a greater probably never ruled a people. When on his death-bed, and so weak as to be scarcely able to make himself understood, he directed one of his wives to be brought into his room. The poor lady's brother had recently been in rebellion, and the news of his defeat and capture reached the tyrant when on his deathbed. Unable to glut his eyes with the sight of their execution, he wreaked his vengeance on his own wife, because she was sister to the rebel chief. She was beheaded before his eyes, now about to close in death. Laden with every crime that could burden the conscience of a responsible king, Nasr-ullah died, leaving the throne to his son and successor Muzaḥfar-uddīn.

**Nasr-ullah bin-'Abdullah al-Akhmi**

**Alazhari (نصر الله بن عبد الله)**, a celebrated poet who died in the year A.D. 1173, A.H. 569. He is also called Qalakas and Alaz al-Iskandari.

**Natiq** (ناطق نیشاپوری), a poet of Naishāpūr, who came to India, and was the master of Jawāhir Singh the poet.

**Natiq** (ناطق), the poetical name of Gul Muhammad Khān of Dehli. One of his works is called *Jawhar ul-Muazzim*. He died in A.D. 1848, A.H. 1264.

**Nawai** (نوائی), the poetical name of Amīr Alisher.

**Nawai, Mulla** (نوائی ملا خراسانی), of Khurāsān. He came to India and found a patron in prince Daniāl, the son of Akbar, and died at Burhānpūr in A.D. 1610, A.H. 1019. He is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Nawal Rae, Raja** (نول رای راجہ), a Kāyeth of the Saksena tribe in the service of Nawāb Saifdar Jang; was by degrees raised to higher rank with the title of Rājā, and was appointed his deputy to settle the affairs of the province of Farrukhābād, which was seized by the Nawāb after the death of its ruler, Nawāb Qāem Jang. Nawal Rāe was slain in a battle fought against Ahmad Khān, the brother of the late Nawāb, on the 3rd August, A.D. 1750, 10th Ramaẓān, A.H. 1163.

**Nawal Singh** (نول سنگہ راجہ), the Jāt Rājā of Bhartpūr, who succeeded his brother Rāe Ratan Singh after the death of Kehri Singh, his nephew, about the year A.D. 1769, A.H. 1183, and died in the year A.D. 1776, at the time when the fort of Dīg was besieged by Nawāb Najaf Khān. After his death his nephew Ranjūt Singh, the son of Kehri Singh, the son of Sūrajmal Jāt, succeeded him.

**Nawawi** (نوی بن شرف), the son of Sharaf, whose proper name was Abū Zikariā Yehia; is the author of several works on different subjects. One of his works is called *Tahzib-ul-Asmāe*, a biographical dictionary of Illustrious Men, another the *Fatāwā-an-Nawāwi*, a collection of decisions of some note. He also composed a smaller work of the same nature, entitled '*Ua'in-al-Mas'el al-Muhimmat*, arranged in the manner of question and answer. He died A.D. 1278, A.H. 676.

**Nawazish Khan** (نوازش خان), author of the *Gulzār Dānish*.

**Nawedi** (نویدی), a poet who is the author of a *Dīwān*. He was living in A.D. 1645, A.H. 1055. This person appears to be another Nawedi besides the one whose proper name was Khwāja Zain-ul-'Abidin, which see.

**Naweri** (نویری), an historian who wrote the *Life of Sultān Bibars*, the sovereign of Egypt. He died in A.D. 1331, A.H. 732.

**Nazar** (نظر بن شمیم), son of Shumīl, whose proper name is Abū'l Hasan Nazar, was an author of several works. He died at Marv A.D. 820, A.H. 204.

**Nazari, Hakim** (نزاری حکیم). *Vide* Nizārī (Hakīm).

**Nazar Muhammad Khan** (نذر محمد خان), ruler of Balkh. He was defeated by the emperor Shāh Jahān, and his country taken possession of by that monarch in A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056.

**Nazar Muhammad Khan** (نذر محمد خان), Nawāb of Bhopāl, succeeded his father Wazīr Muhammad in March, A.D. 1816.

**Nazim Hirwi** (ناظم هروی), a poet of Herāt, who is the author of a *Dīwān* and a *Yūsaf Zalekha*, which he completed in the year A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058.

**Nazim - ul - Mulk, Nazir - ul - Mulk** (ناظم الملک ناظر الملک), Wazīr-uddaula, the son of Mubārīk-uddaula, the Nawāb of Bengal, whom he succeeded 28th September, A.D. 1793, and died in April, A.D. 1810. He was succeeded by his son Zain-uddin 'Al Khān.

**Nazir** (نظیر), the poetical title of a poet of Āgra, whose proper name was Shaikh Walī Muhammad. He was the author of a poem or *Dīwān* containing Persian, Urdū, and Hindī verses on different subjects. He has besides composed a *Tarjīhband* in Urdū on the *Pand-nāma* of Sa'dī. He supported himself by teaching, and his poetry is much esteemed by the bazar people of Āgra. He died at Āgra on Monday the 16th August, A.D. 1830, 26th Šafar, A.H. 1246, and was buried at Tājganj.

**Nazir Bakhtyar Khan** (ناظر بختیار خان), a man of letters who led a private life near Farīdābād, within a few miles of Āgra, and is the author of a work called *Mirat 'Alam*, or the Mirror of the World. This work contains the history of the first ten years of the emperor 'Alangīr. He is also called Bakhtāwar Khān, which see.

**Naziri** (نظیری نیشاپوری), poetical title of Muhammad Husain of Naishāpūr. He came to India, where he found a patron in 'Abdul Rahim Khān KhānKhānān. In A.D. 1603, A.H. 1012, he made the pilgrimage to Mecca, and after his return he paid a visit to his patron and then settled in Ahmadābād, Gujrat, where he died in A.D. 1613, A.H. 1022. He is the author of a Persian Dīwān.

**Nekodar** (نیکودار), surname of Ahmad Khān, king of Persia, which see.

**Neko Siar**, Sultan (نیکو سیر سلطان), son of Muhammad Akbar, the youngest son of 'Alamgir Aurangzeb.

**Nigahi** (نگاهی), of Arān, near Kāshān, is the author of a poem or Masnawī called *Mukhtār-nāma*, of about 30,000 verses in the metre of the *Shāh-nāma*, and one called *Mehr-wa-Mushtari*, in imitation of Assār's Masnawī.

**Nihal Singh** (نیپال سنگه), Rāja of Kapūthala. He died in the year A.D. 1852, having made his last will and testament, in which he left the throne, with nearly the whole of his kingdom, to his eldest son, Randhīr Singh, and to his two younger sons, Bikrama Singh and Suchait Singh, he assigned a jagīr of one lakh each, in case they disagreed with their brother. The Government of India was made the executor of the will. After the Rāja's death his eldest son, Randhīr Singh, ascended the gaddī. His youngest brother, Suchait Singh, fell out with him, and asked the British Government to execute his father's will in regard to him. Lord Dalhousie at once ordered the separation of a jagīr of one lakh from the Kapūthala Rāj, according to the provisions of the will. The other brother, Bikrama Singh, was a worthy man, and much attached to the British rule. Like his royal brother, he performed important services to the English Government in 1857, and was rewarded for them with a jagīr in Aūd and titles besides. He received his jagīr of one lakh in Kapūthala in 1868.

**Nirpat Rae** (نرپت رای), a Hindū who was in the service of Sarhindi Begam, the wife of Shāhjahān. He also built a garden at Agra on a spot of 28 bighas.

**Nirpat Singh** (نرپت سنگه), Rāja of Panna.

**Nisar** (نشار دهلوی), of Dehlī, a poet who is the author of a Persian Dīwān.

**Nisari** (نشاری), poetical name of a person who is the author of the work called *Chahār Gulzār*.

**Nisbati** (نسبیطی تهبانیسری), of Thānesar, a poet who has left a Dīwān in Persian.

**Nizam** (نظام), the poetical name of 'Amād-ul-Mulk Ghāzī-uddīn Khān III.

**Nizam of Astrabad** (نظام استرابادی), an extremely pious man, who died in A.D. 1515, A.H. 921, and left, besides a Dīwān, a Masnawī, which bears the title of *Bilqāis and Sulīmān*, and contains the story of Solomon and the Queen of Sheba.

**Nizam Ahmad** (نظام احمد), author of the work called *Rāhat-ul-Qulūb*, Delight of Hearts, containing the sayings of Shaikh Farīd-uddīn Shakarganj, a Muhammadan saint who is buried at A'jodhan, a place commonly called Paṭan in Muḡān.

**Nizam 'Ali Khan** (نظام علی خان), Nawāb or Nizām of Haidarābād in the Deccan, was the son of the famous Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh. He deposed and imprisoned his brother Salābat Jang on the 27th June, A.D. 1762, 4th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1175, and assumed the government of the Deccan; but his power was much curtailed by the Marhāṭas, who obliged him to resign a great part of his territories and pay a tribute for the remainder. He made Haidarābād the seat of his government, reigned 42 lunar years, and died on the 17th August, A.D. 1802, 16th Rabī' II, A.H. 1217. He was succeeded by his son Nawāb Sikandar Jāh.

**Nizam Bai** (نظام بائی), the mother of the emperor Jahāndār Shāh, and wife of Bahādūr Shāh.

**Nizam Dast Ghāib** (نظام دست غیب), a poet.

**Nizam Haji Yemani** (نظام حاجی یمنی), author of the *Latā'ef Ashrafī*, which explains the origin of the Sūfis, their tenets, customs, dress, mystical phrases, moral obligations and every other particular of their sect. Dedicated to Sayyad Ashraf Jahāngīr Sāmānī, A.D. 1446, A.H. 850.

**Nizami** (نظامی), the surname of 'Abū Majd bin-Yūsaf Al-Mutrazī, was one of the most illustrious poets of Persia.

Nizam ibn al-Husain al-Sawai (نظام ابن الحسين الساوي), author of the three last portions of the *Jāma Abbāsī*.  
[*Vide* Bahā-uddīn Muhammad (Shaikh).]

Nizami Ganjawi, Shaikh (نظامی گنجوی), also called Nizām-uddīn Ganjawi, a very celebrated poet who was a native of Ganja. He is the author of the poem called *Sikandar-nāma*, the history of Alexander the Great, which is one of the most celebrated Romances of the East, and is written in admirable poetry. The number of works attributed to Nizāmī amount to nine or ten, among which are the five following poems called the *Khamsa*, or the five books, viz. :—

1. *Makhzan-ul-Asrār*, the Magazine of Mysteries, which he dedicated to Bah-rām Shāh.
2. *Laili-wa-Majnun*, dedicated to Khāqān Mantičehr, ruler of Shīrwān.
3. *Khusro-wa-Shīrīn* } dedicated to Qizal Arsalān, for which he received from
4. *Haft Paikar* } that chief fourteen villages free of rent.
5. *Sikandar-nāma*, which was his last work, and which he finished on the 15th October, A.D. 1200, 4th Muharram, A.H. 597, and died the same year, aged 84. This book, it seems, he had dedicated to Tughral III. Saljūqī, some years before his death, for Tughral died in A.D. 1194. Some authors say that Nizāmī died in A.D. 1209, A.H. 606.

To Nizāmī is accorded the palm for the best poem on the loves of *Khusro* and *Shīrīn*; to Jāmī, for those of *Yūsaf* and *Zalekha*; and to Ifātīrī, for the most musical, most melancholy version of the sad tale of *Laili* and *Majnun*. Nizāmī's *Dīwān* contains nearly 20,000 verses on all subjects.

Nizami 'Uruzi (نظامی عروضی), of Samarqand, was a pupil of Amīr Mu'izzī, who lived in the time of Malikshāh. He is the author of a poem entitled *Waisa-wa-Rāmīn*, and of another work in verse called *Chahār Maqāla*.

Nizam Khan Ma'jiz (نظام خان معجز), a poet, who is the author of a *Dīwān* in Persian.

Nizam, Mirza (نظام مرزا), a poet who died in A.D. 1629, A.H. 1039, and is the author of a Persian *Dīwān*.

Nizam Saqqa (نظام سقّه) is the name of a person who was a water-bearer, and saved

the emperor Humāyūn from being drowned in the river Chounsā after his first defeat by Sher Shāh, near Patna. It is said that the emperor, after his return to Āgra, rewarded this man by allowing him to sit on the throne for half a day and then honoured him with the dignity of an Amīr.

Nizam Shah Bahmani (نظام شاد), son of Humāyūn Shāh the

Cruel, whom he succeeded on the throne of the Deccan in September, A.D. 1461, A.H. 865, when only 8 years of age, the queen-mother acting as regent. Mahmūd Gawān, who now held the government of Berar, was appointed wazīr, and Khwāja Jahān assumed the office of Wakīl-us-Saltanat and was made governor of Tilangāna. By the happy co-operation and unanimity of these two personages and the queen-mother, a woman of great abilities, the injuries occasioned by the tyranny of the late king were soon repaired. Nizām Shāh died suddenly on the night of his marriage, being the 29th July, A.H. 1463, 13th Zī-Qa'da, A.H. 867, after a reign of two years and one month, and was succeeded by his brother Muhammad Shāh II.

Nizam, Shaikh (نظام شیخ), one of the

authors of the *Fatāwā 'Alamgīrī*, a work on jurisprudence. Of the collections of decisions now known in India, none is so constantly referred to, or so highly esteemed, as this work. It was compiled by Shaikh Nizām and other learned men, and commenced in the year A.D. 1656, A.H. 1067, by order of the emperor 'Alamgīr, by whose name the collection is now designated. It was translated into Persian by order of 'Alamgīr's daughter, Zeib-un-Nisa.

Nizam, Shaikh (نظام شیخ). His poetical name was Zamīrī, which see.

Nizam-uddaula (نظام الدوله), Nawāb of Haidarābād. *Vide* Nāsir Jang.

Nizam-uddaula, Nawab (نظام الدوله),

a variant of the name of Najm-ud-daula (*q.v.*), eldest son and successor of the unfortunate Mir Ja'far, whom he succeeded as titular Nawāb Nāzīm of the Eastern Provinces, or Bengal.

Nizam-uddin Ahmad, Khwaja (نظام)

(الدین احمد خواجہ), author of the *Tahqūt Akbarī*, which is also known as *Tārīkh Nizāmī*, a general history of India, dedicated to the emperor Akbar about the year A.D.

1593, A.H. 1002. He was the son of Khwāja Muhammad Muqīm of Herāt, who was one of the dependants of the emperor Bābar Shāh, and who, at the latter part of that king's reign, was raised to the office of Diwān of the household. After the death of Bābar, when Gujrāt was conquered by Humāyūn, and the provinces of Ahmādābād was entrusted to Mirzā 'Asqārī, Khwāja Muqīm was appointed wazīr to the Mirzā. He accompanied Humāyūn to Agra, after that monarch's defeat by Sher Shāh at Chohnsā. The Khwāja subsequently served under Akbar. His son Nizām-uddīn, in the 29th year of Akbar's reign, was appointed Bakhshī of Gujrāt, to which office he continued for a long time. He died on the 28th October, A.D. 1594, 23rd Šafar, A.H. 1003, on the banks of the Rāwī, and was buried in his own garden at Lāhore. The following chronogram by 'Abdul Qādir Badāoni, translated by Mr. H. M. Elliot, records the date of his death: "Mirzā Nizām-uddīn has departed in haste; but with honour has he gone to his final doom. His sublime soul has fled to the celestial regions, and Kādīrī has found the date of his death in these words, 'A jewel without price has left this world.'"

### Nizam-uddin Ahmad (نظام الدين)

(احمد بن محمد صانع), son of Muhammad Sālah, author of a work called *Majmā'us-Sawāyiq*, or Collection of Arts, containing some beautiful poetical inventions, compiled in the year A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060, and published in the Lithographic Press at Lucknow in A.D. 1845, A.H. 1260. He is also the author of the work called *Karamat-ul-Auliya*, containing a minute detail of the (pretended) miracles performed by the twelve Imāms and other saints of the Muhammadan faith, written in A.D. 1657, A.H. 1067.

### Nizam-uddin Aulia, Shaikh (نظام)

(الدين اوليا شيخ), styled Sultān-ul-Mushākh. He was one of the noblest disciples of Shaikh Farīd-uddīn Shakarganj, and a most celebrated saint among the Musalmāns. He was born at Badāon in October, A.D. 1236, Šafar, A.H. 634, and died at Dehlī on Wednesday the 3rd April, A.D. 1325, 18th Rabī' I. A.H. 725, where he lies buried, and his tomb, which is in Ghayās-pūr, is visited by the Muhammadans to this day. Amīr Khusrō, the poet, was one of his disciples. Sayyid Ahmad, the father of Nizām-uddīn, is buried at Badāon.

### Nizam-uddin Ganjawi (نظام الدين)

(گنجوی). *Vide* Nizāmī Ganjawī.

### Nizam-uddin, Mir (نظام الدين مير).

*Vide* Mamūn.

### Nizam - uddin Sihali, Maulana (نظام الدين سهالی مولانا)

Qutb-uddīn, is the author of the *Sharah* or marginal notes on the *Sadrā*, and *Shams Bāzighā*, etc., etc. He died in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161.

### Nizam-uddin Sikham, Amir (نظام)

(الدين سخيم امير), a poet who was a contemporary of Amīr Alisher, and a panegyrist of Mirzā Sultān Ahmad of Samarqand.

### Nizam-ul-Mulk (نظام الملک), a justly

celebrated minister of Sultān Alp Arsalān, second king of the Saljūkides, and afterwards of his son Malikshāh; to his virtue and ability is attributed the success and prosperity of their reigns. After an administration of 30 years the fame of the wazīr, his wealth and even his services, were transformed into crimes. This venerable statesman, at the age of 89 years, was dismissed by his master, accused by his enemies, and stabbed by an assassin, who was a follower of Hasan Sabbāh, the Old Man of the Mountain, on Friday night the 15th October, A.D. 1092, Ramazān, A.H. 485, at a place called Nahāwand. His body was carried to Isfahān, where he was interred with great pomp. It is said that the assassin was suborned against him by Malikshāh, who was fatigued to see him live so long. The Sultān survived him 35 days only. Nizām-ul-Mulk appears to be the author of the work entitled *Siar-ul-Malūk*. [Nizām and Hasan Sabbāh had both been school-fellows of the poet Uman Khāyām (q.v.).]

### Nizam-ul-Mulk (نظام الملک آصف)

(جاساد), entitled 'Asaf Jāh, whose original name was Chīn Kulich Khān, was the son of Ghāzi-uddīn Khān Jang, a favourite Turkman officer of the emperor 'Alamgīr, under which monarch he also distinguished himself. In the reign of the emperor Farrukh-siyar, he held the government of Morādābād and was afterwards appointed governor of Mālwa, which province he restored to a flourishing condition, but the reputation he acquired rendered him an object of jealousy to the two brothers, Sayyad 'Abdullah Khān and Husain 'Alī Khān, who wished to remove him to another quarter less favourable to his interest than the frontier of the Deccan; but Nizām-ul-Mulk, not willing to quit his post, excused himself, and resolved to seek an independent power in the Deccan. The disturbed state of that country gave him a pretence for raising troops, and turned his attention to the conquest of the Deccan. By intrigue and money he obtained possession of the fort of Asirgarh about the year A.D. 1717, and procured the junction of several officers of the province.

He was pursued from Hindūstān by the force under Dilāwar Khān and another under Alam 'Alī Khān, both of whom he defeated and slew in battle in April, A.D. 1720, and at last remained without a rival in the Deccan. In the reign of Muhammad Shāh, after the death of the two Sayyads, he was invited to court by that emperor; and on his arrival at Dehlī, the high office of prime minister was conferred on him, but Nizām-ul-Mulk, being soon disgusted with the state of things at court, sent in his resignation, and marched off for the Deccan, and though he continued to send honorary presents on fixed occasions to the emperor, he thenceforth conducted himself, in other respects, as an independent prince, and governed the provinces of the Deccan for 30 years with great ability and success. He was present in the battle which took place between Muhammad Shāh and Nādir Shāh, but soon returned to the Deccan; and the present Nizāms of Haidarābād are his descendants and successors. He died on the 22nd May, A.D. 1748, 4th Jumāda II. A.H. 1161, thirty-seven days after the death of the emperor Muhammad Shāh, at a very advanced age, and was buried at Burhānpūr near the tomb of Shāh Burhān-uddīn Ghārib. He left behind him six sons, *viz.* Ghāzī-uddīn, Nāsir Jang, Salābat Jang, Nizām 'Alī, Basālat Jang and Mughal 'Alī, and was succeeded in the government of the Deccan by the second, Mir Ahmad surnamed Nāsir Jang, who was present at Burhānpūr when his father died; the eldest, Ghāzī-uddīn Khān, then residing at Dehlī in the office of Amīr-ul-'Umrā. Nāsir Jang was assassinated in December, A.D. 1750, and Muzaffar Jang, a grandson of Nizām-ul-Mulk, was placed on the throne and soon afterwards assassinated, in February, A.D. 1751. Salābat Jang, by the influence of the French, was then proclaimed and reigned until A.D. 1761, when he was imprisoned, and in A.D. 1763 put to death by his brother Nizām 'Alī, who assumed the administration, and reigned till 6th August, A.D. 1803, when he died, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Mirzā Sikandar Jāh. Sikandar Jāh died on the 23rd May, A.D. 1829, and was succeeded by his son Mir Farkhunda 'Alī Khān, the late Nizām (1858). Nizām-ul-Mulk appears to have been the author of a *Diwān*, which was found in the Library of Tipū Sulṭān, called *Diwān 'Asaf Nizām-ul-Mulk*.

[*Vide Sketch of the Hist. of Hindūstān.*]

**Nizām-ul-Mulk Bahri** (نظام الملک بحری), the father of Ahmad Nizām Shāh Bahri, who was the first king of the Nizām Shāhī dynasty. Nizām-ul-Mulk was originally a Brāhman of Bijānagar, but, being taken prisoner in his infancy by the army of Sulṭān Ahmad Shāh Bahmani, was made a Musalmān, and was educated as one of the royal slaves. He finished his education under the same tutor with the king's eldest son, Sulṭān Muhammad, and became eminently learned in Persian and Arabic literature. On

the accession of Sulṭān Muhammad II. to the throne of the Deccan, in A.D. 1463, he was raised to the rank of a thousand and the charge of the royal falconry was entrusted to him, on which account he was called Bahri, *i.e.* a falconer. By degrees he rose to the highest honours and was appointed governor of Tilangāna. On the death of Muhammad Shāh, in A.D. 1482, he by his will became first minister to his son Sulṭān Mahmūd II. who added Bir and other districts to his jāgīr. This he committed to his son Malik Ahmad, who took up his residence at Khaibar and employed himself diligently in the affairs of his government, and after his father's death set up a separate dynasty in the Deccan called Nizām Shāhī, the capital of which was Ahmadnagar. Nizām-ul-Mulk, who had the sole power of the administration in his hands, latterly paid little or no regard to the king's authority, and was murdered by the orders of the Sulṭān about the year A.D. 1486, A.H. 891, or some time afterwards.

**Nizām-ul-Mulk Mahmud** (نظام الملک محمد), the son of Abī Sa'īd Junaidī,

a general and wazīr of Shams-uddīn Altamsh, king of Dehlī. He died in the reign of Sulṭāna Razia, on the mountains of Sirmor, where he had taken refuge from his enemies about the year A.D. 1238.

**Nizām-ul-Mulk Muhammad** (نظام الملک محمد), the son of 'Alī Sayyad

Junaidī, to whom the *Jāma-ul-Hikayat* is dedicated, was the general of Shams-uddīn Altamsh, king of Dehlī. He was living in A.H. 622.

**Nizari, Hakim** (نزاری حکیم قہستانی),

of Qohistān, a man of talents, but given to gaieties and pleasure, particularly to wine. He travelled much, and during his travels he met Sa'īd and other distinguished men. Towards the end of his life he retired from the world and lived by agriculture. He died in A.D. 1320, A.H. 720, and left, besides a *Diwān*, two *Masnawīs*.

**Nudar or Nuzar** (نودر), an ancient king of Persia of the Pishdadian dynasty. [*Vide Manūchehr.*]

**Nuh I. Samani, Amir** (نوح سامانی),

the fourth king of the Samānian dynasty, succeeded his father Amīr Nasr to the throne of Khurāsān and Bukhārā in A.D. 942, A.H. 331, and died in A.D. 954, A.H. 343. His son 'Abdulmalik succeeded him.

**Nuh II. Samani, Amir** (نوح سامانی),

seventh king of the Samānian dynasty, surnamed 'Abū'l Qāsim, succeeded his father Amīr Mansūr I. in

March, A.D. 976, Rajab, A.H. 365. His reign was marked by extraordinary vicissitudes of fortune. He was contemporary with Subaktagin, a chief of high reputation, who had established a principality at Ghazni. He died in A.D. 997, Rajab, A.H. 387, and was succeeded by his son Mansur II.

**Nunihal Singh** (نونہال سنگہ). *Vide* Kharag Singh, ruler of the Pānjab.

**Nuras Bano Begam** (نورس بانو بیگم), the wife of Shahnavāz Khān, wazir. She was living in September, A.D. 1659, Muḥarram, A.H. 1070.

**Nur 'Ali Shah** (نور علی شاد), a leader of the Sūfī sect and disciple of Ma'sūm 'Ali Shāh, is supposed to have been poisoned, and died on the 3rd June, A.D. 1800, 10th Muḥarram, A.H. 1215, close to the grave of the prophet Jonas, within a league of Mousal.

[*Vide* Masūm 'Ali Shāh.]

**Nuri** (نوری قاضی نور الدین اصفہانی), (تخلص بہ), poetical appellation of Qāzī Nūr-uddīn of Isfahān, who died in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000, and left a Diwān.

**Nuri** (نوری), a poet who is the author of the *Mautūd Nūria* in verse, which he dedicated to Sulṭān 'Abū'l Muzaffar Ya'kūb Bahādur Khān, commonly called Ya'kūb Beg. He died in the year A.D. 1482, A.H. 887.

**Nuri** (نوری). *Vide* Nūr-uddīn Safaidūnī.

**Nur Jahan Begam** (نور جہان بیگم),

the favourite Sulṭāna of the emperor Jahāngīr, was the daughter of the wazir I'tmād-uddaula, whose tomb is at Āgra. She had attracted the notice of the prince Sulṭān Salīm (afterwards Jahāngīr). The Prince was, at the suggestion of his father, the emperor Akbar, sent on service; while, in order to withdraw the lady from the attentions of the prince, she was married to Sher Aṭgān Khān, a young Persian lately come into the service, to whom Akbar gave a jāgīr in Bengal. After the death of his father, Jahāngīr appointed Quṭb-uddīn Khān, his foster-brother, the son of Shaikh Salīm Chishtī, as governor of Bengal. Quṭb-uddīn Khān, on his arrival at Burdwan, was slain by Sher Aṭgān Khān, who was himself despatched by Quṭb-uddīn's attendants. Nūr Jahān was seized and sent as a prisoner to Dehli, and was at first placed by the emperor among the attendants of his mother, but he subsequently married her in the sixth year of his reign, A.D. 1610, A.H. 1019, changed her name, which was Mehr-un-Nisā, into Nūr Jahān (the light of the world), and raised her to honours such as had never before been enjoyed by the consort of any

king in India. From this period her ascendancy knew no bounds; the emperor took no step without consulting her, and on every affair in which she took an interest, her will was law. A circumstance so uncommon in an Asiatic government is thus recorded on the coins of that period:—"By order of the emperor Jahāngīr, gold acquired a hundred times additional value by the name of the empress Nūr Jahān." Her father, Mirzā Ghayās or Ayas, was made prime minister with the title of I'tmād-uddaula; and her two brothers were raised to the first rank of 'Umrā, by the titles of Ya'tqād Khān and 'Asaf Khān. One of the accomplishments by which she captivated Jahāngīr, is said to have been her facility in composing extemporary verses. After the death of her husband, she was treated with much respect and allowed a stipend of £250,000 a year. She survived Jahāngīr eighteen years, and died aged 72 in A.D. 1645, A.H. 1055, at Lāhore, where she was buried in the mausoleum of her husband close to his tomb, some say near the tomb of her brother 'Asaf Khān on the banks of the Rāwī, at Lāhore. Hugh Murray, in his *History of British India*, p. 230, by his erroneous assertion, that she was buried in the mausoleum at Āgra called the Tāj Mahal, has misguided many others. Even so late as the year A.D. 1858, the author of the *History of the Indian Revolt*, page 109, says that "this was the mausoleum of Shāh Jahān and his favourite wife Nūr Jahān." [Some further particulars may be found in the *Turks in India*, by the present Editor.]

**Nur Manzil** (نور منزل), name of a

garden in Āgra, built by the emperor Jahāngīr, which is now called Bāgh Dabra. There is a large well in the garden, so large that it is more like a tank.

**Nur Muhammad** (نور محمد سید)

(بداونی), a Sayyad of Badāon, was a learned and pious Musalmān of the sect of Naqshband. He died on the 3rd August, A.D. 1723, 11th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1135.

**Nur-uddin Ahmad, Shaikh** (نور الدین)

(احمد شیعخ), surnamed Quṭb 'Alam, which see.

**Nur - uddin 'Ali, Malik Mansur**

(نور الدین علی ملک منصور), the second Sulṭān of the dynasty of Tartar or Baharite Mamlūks in Egypt, was placed on the throne by the Amirs after the assassination of his father Malik Mo'izz 'Azz-uddīn Aibak, A.D. 1257, A.H. 655, at the age of 15. His short reign of two years was troubled by continual feuds among the Mamlūk chieftains, and attempts on the part of the Ayyūbite princes of Syria to recover the lost sway of

their family in Egypt; and the apprehension of an irruption of the Mughals under Halākū, who had taken Baghdād and destroyed the Khilāfat, showed the necessity of substituting a ruler of matured years and experience. The Amīr Qutuz accordingly assumed the reigns of government, A.D. 1259, A.H. 657, and no more is heard of Nūr-uddīn.

[*Vide* Malik Mo'izz 'Azz-uddīn.]

**Nur - uddin 'Ali, Malik - ul - Afzal**

(نورالدين على ملك الافضل), the

eldest of the seventeen sons of Sālah-uddīn; born A.D. 1170, A.H. 556. In the partition of his father's extensive dominions, which followed his death in A.D. 1193, Damascus and Southern Syria with Palestine fell to the lot of Nūr-uddīn; but in the dissensions which soon followed, he was stripped of his kingdom by his uncle Saif-uddīn 'Abū Bakr (the Saphādīn of Christian writers), and his brother 'Usmān made Sulṭān of Egypt, A.D. 1196.

[*Vide* Malik-ul-Afzal.]

**Nur-uddin Arsalan Shah, Atabak**

(نورالدين ارسلان شاه اتابك), a prince

of Mousal and Mesopotamia, of the family of Zangī, and grand-nephew of the famous Nūr-uddīn, Sulṭān of Aleppo and Damascus. He succeeded his father, Azz-uddīn Masa'ūd, A.D. 1193, A.H. 589 (the year of the death of Sālah-uddīn). During a reign of 18 years he established in some measure the declining power of his house, and compelled the minor princes of his family to acknowledge his supremacy as lord paramount. He died A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, regretted by his subjects as a mild and beneficent ruler. His son 'Azz-uddīn, after a reign of between seven and eight years, was succeeded by an infant son bearing the title of Nūr-uddīn Arsalān II. who survived him only a few months.

**Nur-uddin bin-Lutf-ullah** (نورالدين

(بن لطف الله), better known as Hāfiz 'Abū, which see.

**Nur-uddin Mahmud, Malik-ul-'Adil**

(نورالدين محمود ملك العادل), one

of the most celebrated and powerful of the Muhammadan rulers of Syria in the age of the Crusades, born A.D. 1117, A.H. 511, was a younger son of 'Imād-uddīn Zangī, the second of the dynasty of the Atābaks of 'Iraq and Syria. At the death of his father, who was murdered by his own Mamlūks at the siege of Jabbār, A.D. 1146, A.H. 541, Nūr-uddīn, hastening to Aleppo with the signet of the deceased prince, secured the possession of that city and of his father's Syrian dominions; while Mesopotamia, with Mūsāl for a capital, fell to the lot of the elder brother Saif-uddīn; and the feeble attempts of Alp Arsalān, a prince of the house of Saljūq, to assert his

ancestral claims to the dominion of these provinces were easily frustrated by the combined power of the two brothers. The earliest exploits of the reign of Nūr-uddīn were in continuance of the Holy War which his father had assiduously waged against the Latin Christians of Palestine. Josceline de Courtenay, whose capital of Edessa had been taken by Zangī a few years previous, was signally repulsed in an attempt to recover it, and the Christian inhabitants, who had aided the enterprise, were put to the sword without mercy by command of Nūr-uddīn, who even levelled the fortifications of the town to prevent it ever again becoming a bulwark to the kingdom of Jerusalem. The recovery of this important fortress was the avowed object of the second Crusade, undertaken A.D. 1148, A.H. 543, under Louis VII. of France and the emperor Conrad; but of the mighty hosts which they led from Europe, only a miserable and dispirited remnant escaped the arrows of the Saljūqī Turks in their march through Anatolia to Palestine, the project of retaking Edessa was abandoned as hopeless, the siege of Damascus, which was attacked by the crusading monarchs in conjunction with Baldwin III. of Jerusalem, was foiled when on the eve of success by the address with which the minister of the Muslim prince Mujīr-uddīn fomented the mutual jealousies of the Christian leaders; and this vast armament, which if properly directed might have overwhelmed the rising power of Nūr-uddīn, only served by its failure to extend and confirm it. Resuming the offensive immediately after the departure of the Crusaders, he invaded the territory of Antioch, and in a pitched battle (27th June, A.D. 1149) routed and slew the prince Raymond, whose head was sent as a trophy to the Khalīf at Baghdād; and though he sustained a severe defeat in the following year from his ancient opponent Josceline de Courtenay, who surprised his camp, this disgrace was amply compensated by the captivity of that active leader, who was soon afterwards seized, while hunting, by a marauding party of Turkmans, and died in confinement, while the remaining dependencies of Edessa, the fortress of Aintab, Telbasher, Ravenden, etc., fell almost without resistance into the power of Nūr-uddīn, whose dominions now included the whole of Northern Syria. Mujīr-uddīn was still the nominal ruler of Damascus and the southern portion, but the government was entirely in the hands of his wazīr Mo'in-uddīn Anār, whose daughter Nūr-uddīn had married; and after the death of this able minister the inhabitants, alarmed at the capture of Asealon by Baldwin III. in A.D. 1153, and dreading an attack from the Christians, voluntarily offered their allegiance to Nūr-uddīn (1154) as the price of his protection. The weak Mujīr-uddīn resigned his power, and sought an asylum at the court of the Khalīf of Baghdād, which then seems to have been the usual retreat of deposed princes; while Nūr-uddīn, the circuit of whose realms now encompassed on all sides by land the Latin territories in

Palestine, and extended to the frontiers of the Fatimite possessions in Egypt, fixed his capital at Damascus, which he raised from the ruinous state in which it had been left by an earthquake, and adorned with mosques, fountains, colleges, and hospitals. The death of Baldwin III. in A.D. 1162, released Nūr-uddīn from the ablest of his antagonists, his brother and successor, Almaric, or Amaury, being far inferior to Baldwin, both in prowess and abilities. Mesopotamia, ruled by the Sultān's nephews, acknowledged his supremacy as head of the family; he was now, by his officers, absolute master of Egypt; his name was recited with that of the Khalif Mustazī of Baghdād in all the mosques throughout his dominions, and even in the holy cities of Mecca and Medina, which Tūrān Shāh, brother of Sālah-uddīn, had made dependencies of Egypt. But the power and glory of Nūr-uddīn had now attained their highest pitch, and the three remaining years of his life were unmarked by any memorable achievement, and disquieted by the forebodings of the future downfall of his house by the ambition of Sālah-uddīn, who, though still ostensibly acting as his lieutenant, and making public professions of loyalty and obedience, had in fact become independent master of Egypt, and eluded or disregarded all the orders of his nominal sovereign. Nūr-uddīn was preparing to march into Egypt to reduce or expel his refractory vassal, when an attack of quinsy terminated his life at Damascus after a prosperous reign of 27 years on the 26th May, A.D. 1173, 21st Shawwāl, A.H. 569. His son Malik-us-Sālah Ismā'īl, a youth 11 years old, succeeded to the titular sovereignty of his extensive dominions, but was speedily stripped by Sālah-uddīn of Damascus and the greater part of Syria, and died 8 years afterwards, reduced to the sovereignty of Aleppo and its dependencies.

Nur-uddīn Muhammad, Mirza (نورالدين محمد ميرزا)

(الدين محمد ميرزا), son of 'Alā-uddīn Muhammad, the son of Khwāja Husain. He was married to the daughter of the emperor Bābar, named Gulrukh Begam, by whom he had Salima Sultāna Begam, who was married to Bairām Khān.

Nur-uddīn Muhammad Ufi (نورالدين محمد عوفی)

(محمد عوفی), the author of the *Jāma'-ul-Hikāyat*, a collection of historical anecdotes. This work he wrote and dedicated to Nizām-ul-Mulk Mahmūd, a general of Shams-uddīn Altīmsh, king of Delhi, about A.D. 1230.

[*Vide* Muhammad Ufi and Sadr-uddīn Ūfi.]

Nur-uddīn Safaiduni, Mulla (نورالدين مسعودونی)

(مسعودونی), entitled Nawāb Taikhān, was a native of Jām in Herāt and

brought up at Mashhad. He was a favourite companion of the emperor Humāyūn; and as the Pargana of Safaidun had been conferred on him as jāgīr, he was consequently called Safaidūnī. He cut a canal from the river Jamna to Karnāl in the year A.D. 1569, A.H. 977, and named it "Shaikhū Nahr, in honour of the prince Sultān Salīm, who was born in that year and was nicknamed by his father the emperor Akbar, Shaikhū Bābā. He was an excellent poet and has left a *Diwān* or book of odes. His poetical title was Nūrī.

Nur-uddīn, Shaikh (نورالدين شمشين)

an historian who wrote the history of Kashmere in Persian called *Tārīkh Kashmīr*, which in after times was continued by Haidar Malik and Muhammad 'Azīm.

Nur-uddīn Shirazī (نورالدين شيرازی)

*Vide* Hakīm Nūr-uddīn Shīrāzī.

Nur-ul-Haq (نورالحق قازی بریلی)

Qāzī of Bareilī. *Vide* Munai'm.

Nur-ul-Haq, Shah or Shaikh (نورالحق شاه)

surnamed Al-Mashraqī, Al-Dehlawī and Al-Bukhārī, was the son of Shaikh 'Abdul Haq bin-Saif-uddīn of Dehli. He is the author of the *Zubdat-ul-Tawarīkh*, which is an enlarged edition of his father's history, and was composed in order that by improving the style and supplying omissions, he might render it worthy the acceptance of his patron, Shaikh Farīd-uddīn Bukhārī, with whom he was connected by marriage, and who under the title of Murtaza' Khān managed for some time the affairs of the empire in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr. He has also written a *Sharah* on the *Sahīh Bukhārī* and *Muslim*. He died in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr, A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073.

Nur-ullah Shustari, Mir (نورالله شوستری)

(شوستری), who is sometimes

called Nūr-ullah bin-Sharīf-ul-Husainī-ush-Shūstari, was a nobleman at the court of the emperor Akbar. He is the author of the work called *Majālis-ul-Momīnīn*. This great biographical work is a mine of valuable information respecting the most notable persons who professed the Shia faith. The author has given an entire book or section (the fifth *Majālis*) to the lives of the traditionists and lawyers, and has specified the principal works by each learned doctor at the end of their respective histories. Nūr-ullah was a zealous Shia and suffered in the year A.D. 1610, A.H. 1019, for his religious opinions in the reign of Jahāngīr.

[*Vide* Sūfi.]

Nur-un-Nisa Begam (نورالنسا بیگم),

the daughter of Ibrāhīm Insain Mirzā by Gulrukh Begam. She was married to prince Mirzā Salim afterwards Jahāngir.

Nubat Khan, Nawab (نبوت خان)

(نواب), an officer of the reign of the emperor Akbar, whose mausoleum is in old Dehli close to the seraglio of Shāh Jahān. It was built in the year A.D. 1565, A.H. 973, and is called "Nilī Chhatrī" on account of its having a blue canopy at the top. It is now in a ruinous state.

Nusherwan (نوشیروان عادل), sur-

named 'Adil or the Just (Chosroes of the Greeks), was the son of Qubād, king of Persia, at whose death, A.D. 531, he ascended the throne of that kingdom. The accounts given by Eastern and Western authors of the successes of this king in his invasions of the Roman empire, differ but very little. Some of the former have falsely asserted that he took an emperor of the Romans prisoner; and they have all, with a partiality that, in national historians writing of this monarch, seems almost excusable, passed over the few reverses which his arms sustained. But the disgraceful peace which the emperor Justinian purchased at the commencement of the reign of Nusherwān, the subsequent war, the reduction of all Syria, the capture of Antioch, the unopposed progress of the Persian monarch to the shores of the Mediterranean, his conquest of Iberia, Calchos, and the temporary establishment of his power on the banks of the Phasis and on the shores of the Euxine, are facts not questioned by his enemies. They, however, assert, that his genius as a military leader, even when his fortune was at the highest, was checked by Belisarius, who was twice sent to oppose his progress; and whose success, considering his want of means and the character of the court he served, was certainly wonderful. In all the negotiations which took place between the emperor Justinian

and Nusherwān, the latter assumed the tone of a superior. His lowest servants were treated, at the imperial court, in a manner calculated to inflame the pride and raise the insolence of a vain and arrogant nation; and the impressions which this conduct must have made were confirmed by the agreement of the Roman emperor to pay 30,000 pieces of gold, a sum which could have been of no importance to Nusherwān, but as it showed the monarch of the Western world in the rank of one of his tributaries. In a second war with the Roman emperors Justin and Tiberius, Nusherwān, who though 80 years of age, still led his armies, experienced some reverses of fortune; but the perseverance and valour of the aged sovereign were ultimately rewarded by the conquest of Dara and the plunder of Syria, A.D. 572. He died after a prosperous reign of 48 years about the year A.D. 579, and was succeeded by his son Hurmuz IV.

Muhammad, who was born during the reign of Nusherwān, A.D. 571, used to boast of his fortune in being born when so just a king reigned. This is great praise, and from a source that cannot be suspected of flattery.

Nusherwan Kirmani (نوشیروان کرمانی)

(کرمانی), an author who translated the *Ardai Virāf-nāma*, originally written in the Zend, into the modern Persian. Another translation was made by Zaratash Bairām in Persian prose and one in verse. This work was translated into English by Mr. J. A. Pope and published in London in 1816.

[See *Ardai Virāf*.]

Nuzar (نوزر), an ancient king of Persia. *Vide* Manūchehr.

Nuzhat (نزهت), poetical name of

Muhammad 'Azīm of Dānghān, a poet, who is the author of a *Dīwān*. He died A.D. 1724, A.H. 1137.

# O

## OQTA

Oqtai Qaan or Khan (اقتاي قاآن), the

eldest surviving son of Changez Khān, whom he succeeded to the dominions of Tartary and Northern China, being crowned as Khāqān or emperor A.D. 1227, A.H. 624. He died by excess of wine seven months after his brother Chughtāi, about the month of January, A.D. 1242, A.H. 639. He was of a mild and generous disposition, and governed his conquered subjects with impartiality and justice. As a warrior, he was brave but prudent, and as a sovereign, equitable and benevolent. He was succeeded by his son Kayūk Khān.

*List of the Khāqāns of Tartary.*

Oqtāi Qāān, eldest son of Changez Khān, began . . . . .	A.D. 1227
Kayūk Khān, son of Oqtāi Qāān . . . . .	1242
Mangū Qāān, eldest son of Tūlī Khān . . . . .	1243
Qablāi Khān, son of Mangū Qāān, succeeded to the kingdom of Tartary in A.D. 1259, and died in A.D. 1294. His brother Halākū Khān, after the	

## ORKH

death of his father, succeeded to the A.D.  
kingdom of Persia (*vide* Halākū  
Khān) . . . . . 1259

Oodham Bai (اودهم بايي), a Hindū

lady, married to the emperor Mubammad Shāh. She was the mother of the emperor Ahmad Shāh. On the accession of her son to the throne, she received the titles of Nawāb Bāi, Nawāb Qudsia, and Sāhibā Zamānī, and her brother Mān Khān was raised to the rank of 6000 with the title of Mo'taqid-uddaula.

Orkhan (اورخان), the son of Othmān

or Osmān, the son of Amīr Tughral. After his father's death he made himself Sulṭān of the Turks at Brusa in A.D. 1327, A.H. 727, by the destruction of his elder brothers. He added largely to the territories of his father, and formed a body of infantry, afterwards formidable to Europe—the Yenicherī or Jannisāris. He died about the year A.D. 1359, A.H. 760, and was succeeded by his son Mūrād I. (Amarath).

**Padmawati** (پدمآوتی), daughter of

the Rāja of Ceylon, who was carried off forcibly by Ratan Sain, Rāja of Chittor, and taken away from him by Sultān 'Alā-uddin, when he conquered Chittor about the year A.D. 1303, A.H. 703. Her story called *Qissae Padmāvat* has been written in Persian poetry by Husain of Ghazni, and there is also a version in the Bhākha language in verse, by Malik Muhammad Jāesī. There is another in Persian prose by Rāe Gobind Munshī, who wrote it in A.D. 1652, A.H. 1062, and called it *Tukfat-ul-Kulūb*, which is also a chronogram for that year. In the year A.D. 1796, A.H. 1211, another translation into Urdū verse was written by two poets, the first part by Mir Ziyā-uddin 'Ibrāt, and the last by Ghulām 'Alī 'Isbrat.

**Palas or Palash** (پالاس) (the Valens

of Roman history) succeeded his father Firoz I. on the throne of Persia A.D. 484. He reigned four years, and was succeeded by his brother Qubād.

**Panahi** (پاناہی), a celebrated poet

and artist, who, says 'Ashik, "broke the pencil of the Frank painters, and by painting a single rose-leaf could metamorphose Winter into Spring."

**Parhez Bano Begam** (پرهیز بانو بیگم),

daughter of Shāh Jahān by Kandharī Begam. She died in the year A.D. 1675, A.H. 1086.

**Parsaji** (پرساجسی), also called

Parsārān Bhosla, the son of Rāghojī Bhosla, succeeded his father in the government of Berār or Nāgpūr in March, A.D. 1816, but being an idiot, he was soon afterwards strangled by Mūdhajī surnamed 'Apā Sāhib, who was acknowledged by the English.

**Parsaram Bhao or Bhosla** (پرسارام

بہاؤ). *Vide* Parsājī.

**Partab or Partap Pal** (پرتاپ پال),

present Rāja of Karoulī.

**Partap Singh** (پرتاپ سنگہ), Rāja or

Rānā of Udaipur, was the son of Udai Singh, the son of Rānā Sanga. Partāp Singh, who is still idolized by his countrymen for the heroism with which he repelled the attacks of the Mughals, and preserved the germ of national independence in his wild fastnesses, reigned in A.D. 1614, and recovered the greater portion of his dominions before Akbar died. He founded the capital of Udaipur.

**Partap Singh** (پرتاپ سنگہ), eldest

son of Rāja Mān Singh, the son or nephew of Rāja Bhagwān Dās Kachhwāhā of Amber. He died before his father, and left a son named Maha Singh, the father of Mirzā Rāja Jai Singh.

**Partap Singh** (پرتاپ سنگہ), Rāja of

Jaipur. He succeeded his father Mādhō Singh in A.D. 1778, joined the confederacy organised by Bijai Singh, Rathore (*q.v.*), and shared his overthrow 1790; made peace in consequence, and died in A.D. 1803, when he was succeeded by his son Rāja Jagat Singh. Don Pedro de Silva was employed by Partāp Singh as a physician, at the time when Colonel Polier visited Jaipur in search of the Vedas of the Hindūs, about the year A.D. 1788. His son or grandson Augustine de Silva, who received a pension from the Rāja of Bhartpūr, died in the year A.D. 1856; his son Joseph de Silva settled at Āgra, and the pension was continued to him. After the death of Jagat Singh, who died without issue, Rāja Jai Singh III. posthumous, believed supposititious, succeeded him A.D. 1818.

**Partap Singh Narayan** (پرتاپ سنگہ

ناراین), Rāja of Sitāra, the son of Rāja Sāhā, commonly called Abba Sāhib, and grandson of Rāghojī Bhosla. He was closely confined by the Peshwa Bājī Rao. After the dethronement of Apā Sāhib, he was released from confinement and formally enthroned by the English on the 11th April, A.D. 1818, and a part of the Pūna territories assigned for his support. On the 25th September, A.D. 1819, a treaty was concluded between the British Government and the Rāja, ceding to him the districts he subsequently possessed. He violated his treaty, was deposed in 1839, and died at Benares in A.D. 1847. He left

only one daughter, but was reported to have adopted Balwant Singh Bhosla as her son. His next brother having died without issue in 1821, the third brother, Shāhji *alias* Appa Sāhib, succeeded in A.D. 1839, and died 5th April, A.D. 1848, leaving no issue.

**Parwana** (پروانہ), poetical name of Kūnwar Jaswant Singh, a son of Rāja Benī Bahādūr. He died in A.D. 1832, A.H. 1248.

**Parwiz, Sultan** (پرویز سلطان), second son of the emperor Jahāngīr. His mother's name was Sāhib Jamāl, daughter of Khwāja Hasan, uncle of Zain Khān Koka. He was born at Kābul about the year A.D. 1590, A.H. 998, and died at Burhānpūr in his 38th year on the 28th October, A.D. 1626, 6th Šafar, A.H. 1035. At a place called Sulṭānpūr near Āgra, on a spot of 450 bighas, he had built many splendid buildings now in ruins.

**Pashang** (پشنگ), an ancient king of Tūrān, and father of Afrāsīāb.

**Payam** (پیام), the poetical name of Mīr Sharaf-uddīn, who died at Āgra in the year A.D. 1753, A.H. 1166.

**Payami** (پیامی), the poetical name of 'Abdul-Salām. He lived during the reign of Akbar.

[Vide *Āīn Translation*, i. 601.; and Sprenger, p. 119.]

**Pelaji or Belaji** (پیدلاجی), the second

Gaṅkowār and Rāja of Baroda. In A.D. 1721, he laid the foundation of the future greatness of Baroda on the firm foundation of a most sagacious policy. He was murdered by the Rāja of Jaudpūr while engaged in the congenial occupation of lifting some of the Rāja's property. He was succeeded by his son Damajī, who was an unworthy representative of his illustrious sire. He had the audacity to declare open war against the Peshwa while the Peshwa was unnumbered with any other quarrels, and as the result of this unequal contest he lost half of his possessions, and was forced to hold the other half himself as a fief from the Peshwa. Syajī, the son of Daurojī, was a fool, and Anand Rāo was a fool, that is, not fools in the conventional and uncomplimentary sense of the word, but literally fools—persons of weak intellect. But they were the heirs to the throne, and it was sought to make them the victims of an usurpation. The British Government was horrified at this iniquity, and they stepped in to prevent it. Afterwards, when the British were engaged in their fresh struggle with the Peshwa, Baroda sided

with us. The Marhāṭṭa confederacy was broken up, and in the final settlement the Gaikowār received a large accession of territory. Anand Rāo died in A.D. 1819, and was succeeded by Saijaji Rāo. Since then we have maintained what was called by the term of the treaty our *alliance* with Baroda.

**Peroses** (پیرونیسس), of the Greeks. *Vide* Firoz.

**Perron, General** (پیرمن جنرل), a French adventurer who came to India as a ship's carpenter, and was employed by Nizām 'Alī Khān of Haidarābād under the celebrated Raymond. When on the 1st September, A.D. 1798, a treaty was concluded between the English and the Nawāb, Perron with his French troops were discharged from his service and employed by Daulat Rāo Sindhia the Gwāliar Chief. When M. de Boigne, who had the command of the districts of Koel, Alīgurh etc., left India, Perron was appointed General and succeeded him, and continued in command till Lord Lake on the 29th August, A.D. 1803, took these places, and General Perron, being defeated, went over to Lake. He subsequently returned home to France.

[Vide *Fall of the Mughol Empire*.]

**Persia** (پارسی). For ancient kings of Persia of the 1st or Pishdādian dynasty, *vide* Kaimurs.

For ancient kings of the 2nd or Kayānian dynasty, *vide* Kaiqubād.

The ancient kings of the Greek dynasties founded after the death of Alexander the Great by his generals, who were called by the Persians Ashkānians and Ashghānians or Arsacide of the Greeks, are not given in this work.

For the ancient kings of Persia of the Sāsānian race called by the Persians Malūk-ut-Tawāef or Petty Kings, *vide* Ardisher Bābagān and Sassan.

The princes of the present dynasty are Kajār Turks; it was founded by Akā Muhammad (*q.v.*). *Vide* also Karīm Khān Zand. For the Safami dynasty, *vide* Ismail I.

**Peshwa** (پیشوا). *Vide* Bālājī Rāo Bishwanāth Peshwa.

**Phul, Shaikh** (پہول شیخ), a brother of the saint Muhammad Ghaus of Gwāliar, which see. He is also called Phūl Shāhīd. His tomb is on a hill near the fort of Bayana.

**Piari Banu** (پیاری بانو), the second wife of Prince Shujāā', son of the emperor Shāh Jahān. She bore him three daughters and two sons. She was so famed for her wit

and beauty, that songs were made and sung in her praise in Bengal; and the gracefulness of her person had even become proverbial. After her husband's melancholy death in Arracan she dashed her head against a stone and died, and two of her daughters poisoned themselves, while the third was married to the Rāja of that place.

**Pindar Razi** (پندار رازی), a poet of

Rei whose proper name is Kamāl-uddīn, and who lived at the court of Sulṭān Majd-uddaula, son of Fakhr-uddaula, about the year A.D. 1009, A.H. 400, and wrote poetry in Arabic, Persian and the Dilamī language.

**Pir Ali Hajwiri, Shaikh** (پير علی)

(هجویری شېخ), a native of Hajwīr, a village in Ghaznī, and author of the work called *Kāshf-ul-Mahjāb*. He died about the year A.D. 1064, A.H. 456, and is buried at Lāhore.

**Pir Badar** (پير بدر), a celebrated

Musalman saint, whose tomb is at Chitāganw in Bengal and is evidently of great antiquity. There is a stone scraped into furrows, on which, it is said, Pir Badar used to sit; there is also another bearing an inscription, which from exposure to the weather, and having on it numerous coats of whitewash, is illegible. There is a mosque near the tomb, with a slab of granite, bearing an illegible inscription, apparently from the Qurān. At a short distance is the Masjid of Muhammad Yāsīn with an inscription conveying the year of the Hijri 1136. (A.D. 1724).

**Pir Muhammad** (پير محمد جهانگیر)

was the eldest son of Jahāngīr Mirzā and grandson of Amīr Taimūr. He was sent to India some time before his grandfather, viz. in the year A.D. 1397, A.H. 799, and had already taken possession of Multān when his grandfather invaded it. He was a brave prince and his grandfather had bequeathed his crown to him, but he was at Qandahār when his grandfather died; and Khalīl Sulṭān, another grandson, who was present with the army, obtained the support of several powerful chiefs, and the possession of Samarqand, the capital of the empire. A contest took place between these princes, which terminated unfavourably for Pir Muhammad, who was put to death by the treachery of his own minister six months after the death of his grandfather, A.D. 1405, A.H. 808.

**Pir Muhammad** (پير محمد). *Vide* Aghar Khān.

**Pir Muhammad, Mulla, of Shirwan**

(پير محمد ملا شروانی), an officer

who held the rank of 5000 in the time of the

emperor Akbar. He was drowned in the river Nabada in pursuit of Bāz Bahādur, king of Mālwa, A.D. 1561, A.H. 969.

**Pir Muhammad Shah** (پير محمد شاد),

a Pīrzāda or Mutwalli of the Dargāh at Saloun, who died in A.D. 1688, A.H. 1099.

**Pirthi Raj** (پيرتهی راج), the Chauhān

Rāja of Ajmere and Dehli who, in his last battle with Shahāb-uddīn Ghori in A.D. 1192, was taken prisoner and conveyed to Ghaznī, where he stabbed himself, or was put to death. He is also called Pithoura. He was sung by the poet Chand (*q.v.*).

**Pirthi Raj Rathor** (پيرتهی راج راتپور),

a Hindū chief who held a high rank in the service of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and died in the Deccan A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066. After his death his brother Rām Singh and his son Keisri Singh were raised to suitable ranks.

**Pirthi Singh** (پيرتهی سنگه). *Vide*

Mādhō Singh Kachlwāha.

**Pithura** (پتھورا). *Vide* Pirthī Rāj the

Chauhān Rāja.

**Pran Sukh** (پران سک), a learned

Hindū, of the Kāyeth caste, who is the author of an *Inshā* or specimens of letter writing, entitled *Inshāe Rāhat Jāt*, written in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh and completed in the year A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163.

**Prithi Raj** (پيرتهی راج). *Vide* Pirthī

Rāj.

**Puranmal** (پورنمل راجه), Rāja of

Amber (now called Jaipūr). He is also called Bihārī Mal, which see.

**Purbahae Jami** (پوربہاء جامی), a

poet, who was a native of Jām, a village in Herāt. He flourished in the reign of Arghūn Khān and was contemporary with Humam Tabrezi.

**Purdil** (پردل), a poet who flourished

in the time of 'Alamgīr, and is mentioned in the *Mirat-ul-Khayāl*.

**Pur Hasan Asfaraini** (پور حسن)

(اسفراينی), a very pious Musalman

who was a native of Asfarāien. He was a disciple of Shaikh Jamāl-uddīn Zākīr, a contemporary of Shaikh Razi-uddīn Alī Lālā, and a good poet, and has left a *Dīwān* consisting of Persian and Turkish ghazals. In his Persian poems, he uses for his poetical appellation his own name, viz. Pūr Hasan, and in his Turkish compositions, Hasan Ughli.

Qaan. *Vide* Khān.

Qablai Quan (قبلائے قان), or Khān,

more properly Qawaila Qān, Grand Khān of the Mongols and Emperor of China, was the son of Mangū Khān, emperor of Tartary, and great-grandson of Chingiz Khān. He succeeded his father about the year A.D. 1259, A.H. 655, and founded the Yüen dynasty in China. Being ordered by his father Mangū, then Khakan of the Mongols, to subjugate Corea and China, he entered China with an immense army in A.D. 1290, drove out the Tartars of the Kin dynasty and took possession of North China. In 1279 he completed the ruin of the Song dynasty by invading and subduing Southern China, so that his dominion now extended from the Frozen Ocean to the Straits of Malacca and from Corea to Asia Minor—an extent of territory the like of which had never before, and has seldom since, been governed by any one monarch. The rule of the Mughuls, hitherto severe and barbarous, changed its character in the reign of this prince, who adopted entirely the manners of the Chinese, and who is regarded, even by that people, as one of the best and most illustrious of their emperors. He died in A.D. 1294, A.H. 693. English readers will recognise the “Khubla Khān” of S. T. Coleridge.

[*Vide* Yule's Marco Polo.]

Qabul (قبول), the poetical appellation

of Mirzā ‘Ahdul Ghānī Beg of Kashmere, who was a Sūfī and a pupil of Jōyā, the brother of Gōyā. He died in A.D. 1726, A.H. 1136.

Qabus (قابوس), a prince of the house

of Shamgīr, or Dashmagīr, whose capital was Rei, and afterwards Jurjān in Khurasān. Shamgīr was succeeded by his son Bistūn, of whom nothing particular is related. But the next of this family, Qābūs, whose title was Shama‘-ul-Mulk, or “the candle of the kingdom,” is celebrated for his extraordinary wisdom and learning. He was, by the instigation of his son Manūchehr, slain by his own mutinous officers A.D. 1012, A.H. 403, whose excesses he had probably desired to restrain. He was succeeded by his son Manūchehr, who submitted to the power of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghaznī; but that monarch not only continued him in his family possessions, but gave him his daughter in marriage.

He died A.D. 1070, A.H. 463, and was succeeded in the government of Jurjān by his son Gilān Shāh. Qābūs is the author of several works, one of which is called *Kamāl-ul-Balāghat*.

Qadard (قادرد), the son of Ja‘far Beg

Dāūd, and brother of Alp Arsalān of the race of Saljūk. He was installed by Tughral Beg, his uncle, in A.D. 1041, A.H. 433, and became the first Sultān of the Saljūk dynasty of Kirmān, where he reigned 32 years and died of poison in A.D. 1072, A.H. 465, by order of Malik Shāh.

*The following is a list of the Sultāns of Kirmān of the race of Saljūk.*

Qādard, the son of Ja‘far Beg	A.D.	A.H.
Dāūd . . . . .	began	1041 433
Sultān Shāh, the son of Qādard		1072 465
Tūrān Shāh, brother of Sultān Shāh		1074 467
Irān Shāh, son of Tūrān Shāh, a tyrant who was slain in 1100		1096 489
Arsalān Shāh, son of Kirmān Shāh, reigned 42 years		1100 494
Mughīs - uddīn Muhammad, son of Arsalān		1141 533
Tughral Shāh, son of Muhammad		1156 551
Bahrām Arsalān and Tūrān Shāh, sons of Tughral, dispute succession		1169 565
Muhammad Shāh, son of Bahrām Shāh, who after the death of his father and two uncles ascended the throne of Kirmān, was dispossessed by Malik Dīnār, a Turk of the tribe of Gluz, in A.D. 1187, A.H. 583. Thus ended the Saljūk dynasty of Kirmān of the race of Qādard.		

Qadar Khan (قادرخان). *Vide* Qadr Khān.

Qadir (قادير), the poetical title of

Shaikh ‘Abdul Qādir Badāonī. *Vide* ‘Abdul Qādir.

Qadir (قادير), the poetical appellation of

Wazīr Khān, an inhabitant of Āgra, who was in great favour with ‘Alamgīr and his two successors. He died in A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136, and is the author of a Dīwān.

**Qadir** (قادر), the poetical name of Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir, who was employed as Munshī by Prince Muhammad Akbar, son of 'Alamgir. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

**Qadir or Qadiri** (قادر یا قادری), the poetical name of 'Abdul Qādir of Badāon.

**Qadiri** (قادری), the poetical title of Prince Dārā Shikōh, the eldest son of the emperor, Shāh Jahān.

**Qadir Billah** (قادر بالله). *Vide* Al-Qādir Billah.

**Qadir Shah** (قادر شاه), of Mālwa.

After the occupation of Mālwa by the emperor Humāyūn, that monarch had left his own officers in the government of that kingdom, but shortly after his return to Āgra Mallū Khān, one of the officers of the late Khiljī government, retook all the country lying between the Narbada and the town of Bhilsa, after a struggle of twelve months against the Delhi officers; whom having eventually subdued, he caused himself to be crowned in Mandō, under the title of Qādir Shāh of Mālwa. He reigned till the year A.D. 1542, A.H. 949, when Sher Shāh took Mālwa, and conferred the government on Shujaa' Khān, his minister and relative.

**Qadr Khan** (قادر خان), king of Khutan,

who was a contemporary of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghazni. He was living between the years A.D. 1005 and 1024. It is related of him that he was very fond of music, and that four bags were constantly placed round his sofa, and as he listened to the song he cast handfuls of gold and silver to the poets.

**Qael** (قایل), poetical name of 'Abdullah, a Persian poet.

**Qaeli or Qabili** (قایللی), of Sabzwār,

is the author of a biography or *Tazkira* of poets. He died in A.D. 1518, A.H. 955.

**Qaem** (قایم), poetical appellation of

Qaem Khān, who held the post of captain in the service of Wazīr Muhammad Khān, Nawāb of Tōnk, the son of Amīr Khān. He is the author of an *Urdū Diwān*, which he completed and published in A.D. 1853, A.H. 1270.

**Qaem-bi-amr-ullah** (قایم بامرالله) was

the son of Madhī, the first Khalīf of the Fatimites in Africa. He rebuilt the city of Massilah in Africa in the year A.D. 927, A.H. 315, and called it Muhaumadia.

**Qaem Billah** (قایم بالله), *Khalifa* of Baghdād. *Vide* Al-Qāem Billah.

**Qaem Jang or Qayum Jang** (قایم

جنگ), the son of Muhammad

Khān Bangash, Nawāb of Farrukhābād, whom he succeeded in June, o.s. 1743, Jumāda I. A.H. 1156. He made war by the instigation of the Wazīr, Nawāb Safdar Jang, with the Rohelas of Kāter, now called Rohilkhand, after the death of their chief, 'Alī Muhammad Khān, but was defeated and slain on the 10th November, o.s. 1749, 10th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1162, and his estates confiscated by the wazīr. The principal servants of the deceased were sent prisoners to Allahābād; but his mother was allowed to keep the city of Farrukhābād and twelve small districts for the support of the family, as they had been conferred on it in perpetuity by the emperor Farrukh-siyar. The conquered country was committed to the care of the wazīr's deputy, Rāja Nawāb Rāe, who was soon afterwards slain in battle against Ahmad Khān, the brother of Qaem Jang, who took possession of the country.

**Qahir Billah** (قاهر بالله). *Vide* Al-Qāhir Billah, *Khalifa* of Baghdād.

**Qahqari** (قہقری). *Vide* Najm-uddin Abū'l Hasan. In some of our Biographical Dictionaries his name is spelt Cahcari.

**Qaisar** (قیسر), a poet of the tribe of Shāmlū, who is commonly called Qaisar Shāmlū.

**Qaisar** (قیسر), poetical name of Prince Khurshaid Qadr, the son of Mirzā Asmān Qadr, the son of Mirzā Khurram Bakht, the son of Prince Mirzā Jahāndār Shāh, the son of Shāh 'Alam, king of Delhi.

**Qaisari Kirmani** (قیسری کرمانی), a poet of Kirmania.

**Qalandar** (قلندر), author of the work called *Sirāt-ul-Mustaqīm*, which he composed in A.D. 1405, A.H. 808, and dedicated to Abū'l Muẓaffar Husain Shāh bin-Mahmūd Shāh bin-Ibrāhīm Shāh of Jaunpūr.

**Qalanisi** (قلانیسی), surname of Abdullah bin-Muhammad, an Arabian author, who died in A.D. 1121, A.H. 515.

**Qamar-uddin Khan, Wazīr** (قمرالدین

خان وزیر), whose original name was

Mīr Muhammad Fāzil, was the son of Ya'tmād-uddaula Muhammad Amīn Khān, wazīr, and was himself appointed to that

office, with the title of Ya'tmād-uddaula Nawāb Qamar-uddīn Khān Bahādūr Nasrat Jang, by the emperor Muhammad Shāh, after the resignation of Nizām-ul-Mulk Asaf Jāh, in A.D. 1724, A.H. 1137. He was sent under Prince Ahmad on the invasion of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī to oppose him, but was killed by a cannon ball, while at prayers in his tent, during the battle of Sarhind on the 11th March, o.s. 1748, 11th Rabi' I. A.H. 1161.

**Qamar-uddin, Mir** (قمر الدین میر), whose poetical title is Minnat, which see.

**Qambari** (قنبری نیشاپوری) or Qambarī, a poet of Naishāpūr, flourished in the time of Sulṭān Bābar, who died A.D. 1457, A.H. 861.

**Qandahari Begam** (قندهاری بیگم), the first wife of the emperor Shāh Jahān. She was the daughter of Muzaḥfar Husain Mirzā Safwī, of the royal house of Persia, who was the son of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā, the son of Bahrām Mirzā, the son of Shāh Ismā'il I. of Persia. When Akbar Shāh, in the third year of his reign, made over Qandahār to Shāh 'Abbās, king of Persia, the latter conferred the government of that province on his nephew Sulṭān Husain Mirzā, after whose death his son Muzaḥfar Husain succeeded him. His three brothers came to India in the 38th year of Akbar (A.D. 1592), and Muzaḥfar Husain followed them afterwards, was received by the emperor with the greatest kindness, and honoured with the rank of 5000 and the jāgīr of Sāmbhal. His sister Qandahārī Begam was married in September, A.D. 1610, Rajab, A.H. 1019, to Prince Khurram (afterwards Shāh Jahān), the son of the emperor Jahāngīr, and received the title of Qandahārī Begam, because she was born at Qandahār. The year of her death is unknown. She lies buried at Āgra, in the centre of a garden called Qandahārī Bāgh. The building over her tomb, which is in the vault, is converted into a dwelling place; it is a beautiful edifice, and now belongs to the Rāja of Bhartpūr.

**Qaplan Beg** (قپلان بیگت), of the Qushehī family, was born in India and served under Khān-Khānān in the Deccan with great distinction, and was in high favour with Jahāngīr. He is the author of a Dīwān and a Maṣnawī; the latter is called *Māh Dost*, which celebrates the loves of Rustam and Rūdāba.

**Qara Arsalan** (قرا ارسلان) (which signifies, in Turkish, a black lion), surnamed 'Imād-uddin, was the son of Dāūd, the son of Sukmān bin-Artak. Nūr-uddīn Mahmūd was his son, to whom Sālah-uddīn (Saladin) gave the city of 'Amid or Qara 'Amid in Mesopotamia A.D. 1183, A.H. 597. His name is to be found in some of our Biographical Dictionaries under Qara Arslan.

**Qarachar Nawian** (قراچار نویان), name of the wazīr and son-in-law of Changez Khān.

**Qara Ghuz** (قرا غز), a Beglarbeg of Natolia, whom our historians call Caragossa. He was impaled near Qara Hisār by Shāh Qulī in the reign of Bāyazīd II. emperor of the Turks.

**Qara Khan** (قرا خان). *Vide* Sadr-uddin bin-Ya'kūb.

**Qarak Shah** (قراک شاه). *Vide* Shāh Qarak.

**Qara Muhammad Turkman** (قرا محمد ترکمان). The Turkumāns of Asia

Minor were divided into two great tribes, the Qara Koinlū and Aqa Koinlū, *i.e.* the tribes of "Black and White Sheep," from their carrying the figures of these animals in their respective standards. Qara Muhammad, the founder of the first dynasty, left his small territories, of which the capital was Van, in Armenia, to his son, Qara Yūsuf, who though possessed of considerable power was compelled to fly before the sword of Timur. When that conqueror died, he returned from Egypt, and was victorious in an action with Sulṭān Ahmad Jalāyer Ilkānī, the ruler of Baghdād, whom he made prisoner and put to death in A.D. 1410, A.H. 813. After this success he collected an army of 100,000, and was preparing to attack Sulṭān Shāhrukh, the son of Amīr Timur, when he was suddenly taken ill and died near Tabrez in A.D. 1411, A.H. 814. He was succeeded by his son Sikandar Turkman, who was defeated by Shāhrukh in A.D. 1421, A.H. 824. Sikandar after this had several battles with Shāhrukh, but was at last slain by his son Qubād A.D. 1437, A.H. 841, when Shāhrukh added Rei to his own possessions, and gave Tabrez to Jahān Shāh, the brother of Sikandar. Jahān Shāh, after a long reign of 30 lunar years, fell in one of the first actions he fought with Uzzan Hasan, chief of the Turkumāns of the White Sheep, in November, A.D. 1467, Rabi' II. A.H. 872.

**Qarari** (قراری), a Persian poet. *Vide* Abul Fath Gilānī.

**Qara Yusuf** (قرا یوسف). *Vide* Qara Muhammad.

**Qarmat** (قرومط), or Qarmaṭa, a famous impostor, named Abū Zar, who in the year A.D. 891 became the head of a sect called Qarmaṭī or Karamatians, which overturned

all the principles of Muhammadanism. He came from Khōzistān to the villages near Kūta, and there pretended great sanctity and strictness of life, and that God had enjoined him to pray fifty times a day; pretending also to invite people to the obedience of a certain Imām of the family of Muhammad; and this way of life he continued till he had made a very great party, out of whom he chose twelve apostles to govern the rest, and propagate his doctrines. Afterwards, his courage failing him, he retired to Syria, and was never heard of any more. This sect began in the Khilāfat of Al-Mo'tamid; they multiplied greatly in Arabian Irāq or Chaldea, and maintained perpetual wars against the Khalīf. In the year A.D. 931, they besieged and took the city of Mecca, filled the well Zamzam with dead bodies, defiled and plundered the temple and carried away the black stone; but they brought it again in A.D. 950, and fastened it to the seventh pillar of the portico, giving out that they had both taken it away, and brought it back again, by express order from heaven. This sect was dissipated by degrees, and at last became quite extinct.

[*Vide* Abū-Zarr Qarmaṭī.]

**Qarmati** (قرومىتى), or **Qaramatian**, a follower of Qarmaṭ, which see.

**Qasim** (قاسم اكبر ابادى), of Āgra, author of the *Zafar-nāma Akbarī*, or book of the victory of Akbar Khān, the son of Dost Muhammad Khān, which he completed in A.D. 1844, A.H. 1260. It is a poem and contains an account of the late wars in Kābul by the British.

**Qasim** (قاسم), the poetical name of Hakīm Mīr Qudrat-ullāh, who is the author of a *Tazkira* or Biography of poets.

**Qasim Ali Khan, Mir** (قاسم عليخان), commonly called Mīr Qāsim, was the son-in-law of Mīr Ja'far 'Alī Khān, the Nawāb of Bengal. The English, deceived by his elegance of manners and convinced of his skill in the finances of Bengal, raised him to the maṣnad in the room of his father-in-law in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174. He, in the latter years of his government, retired to Munger, and, actuated by a keen resentment against the English for their extensive encroachments on his authority and the commerce of his country, formed the plan of throwing off their yoke and annihilating their influence in Bengal; but was deposed and defeated, in a battle fought on the Odwa Nāla on the 2nd August, A.D. 1763, 22nd Muharram, A.H. 1177, and the deposed Nawāb Ja'far 'Alī Khān was again placed on the Maṣnad. Qāsim 'Alī, incensed to madness at these reverses, fled from Munger to Patna, and there cruelly

ordered the massacre of the English in his power: there were fifty gentlemen, Messrs. Ellis, Hay, Lushington, and others, and 100 of lower rank. On the 5th October they were brought out in parties, and barbarously cut to pieces, or shot under the direction of a German, named Samrū or Sombre. Munger fell to the English early in October. Patna was stormed on the 6th November, and the Ex-Nawāb Qāsim 'Alī fled to the wazīr of Aūd, with his treasures and the remnant of his army. On the 23rd October, A.D. 1764, Major Carnac fought the celebrated battle of Buxar, completely routing the wazīr Shuja-uddaula's army. The following day the Mughul emperor Shāh 'Alam threw himself on the protection of the British, and joined their camp with the imperial standard of Hindūstān. The British army advanced to overrun Aūd. The wazīr refused to deliver up Qāsim 'Alī, though he had seized and plundered him. Qāsim 'Alī made his escape at first into the Rohela country, with a few friends and some jewels, which he had saved from the fangs of his late ally, the wazīr, and found a comfortable asylum in that country; but his intrigues rendered him disagreeable to the chief under whose protection he resided, he was obliged to leave it, and took shelter with the Rānā of Gohad. After some years' residence in his country he proceeded to Jōdhpūr, and from thence came to try his fortune in the service of the emperor Shāh 'Alam about the year A.D. 1774, A.H. 1188, but was disappointed, and died shortly afterwards in A.D. 1777, A.H. 1191, at Kotwal, an obscure village near Dehli, unpitied even by his own family. With Qāsim 'Alī ended, virtually, the powers of the Sūbādārs of Bengal.

[*Vide* *Fall of the Mughol Empire*; also *Broome's History of the Bengal Army*.]

**Qasim Ali Khan, Nawab** (قاسم عليخان),

(نواب), uncle to the Nawāb of Rāmpūr. He was living in Bareli in 1869, and his daughter was murdered on the 22nd December of that year.

**Qasim Anwar, Sayyad** (قاسم انوار),

(سيد), surnamed Ma'in-uddīn Alī, a great mystical poet, called from his knowledge and writings the "diver into the sea of truth," the "falcon of the transcendent plains," the "profound knower of the world of spirits," the "key of the treasury of secrecy," etc. He was born at Tabrez; and was a member of a considerable family of the tribe of Sayyad, descended from the same stock as the Prophet. In his youth he dedicated himself, under the guidance of Shaikh Sadr-uddīn Mūsā Ardībelī, to the contemplative life and deep study of the Sūfīs. He then journeyed to Gilān, where he soon acquired great fame; and subsequently went into Khurāsān. During his residence at Herāt he obtained such celebrity, and was surrounded

by so many princes and learned men, his followers, that Mirzā Shāhrukh (the son of Amīr Timur), moved by jealousy of the Sayyad, and attentive to the danger of the increase of the Sūfī creed, commanded him to retire from the capital. In order to mitigate the harshness of this command Bāisanghar, the son of Shāhrukh, a learned and noble prince, took upon himself to make it known to the Sayyad, which he did in the most humane manner, inquiring of him, in the course of conversation, why he did not follow the counsel contained in his own verse. The Sayyad inquired in which verse, and Bāisanghar immediately quoted the following:—

“Qāsim, cease at once thy lay;  
Rise and take thy onward way;  
Other lands having waited long,  
Worthy thy immortal song;  
Give the bird of paradise  
What the vulture cannot prize;  
Honey let thy friends receive,  
To thy foes the carrion leave.”

The Sayyad thanked him, and immediately set out for Balkh and Samarqand, where he remained for a time. He afterwards, however, returned to Herāt, where, as before, he was constantly followed by great and powerful men. His death occurred in the village of Kharjard in Jām, near Herāt, where a garden had been bought for him by his disciples, in which he greatly delighted. This event took place in the year A.D. 1431, A.H. 835, and his tomb was erected in the very garden which he so much enjoyed. Amīr Alisher afterwards piously endowed it. A book of Odes is the only work he has left behind, in which he uses Qāsim for his poetical name.

#### Qasim Arsalan (قاسم ارسلان مشهیدی),

of Mashhad, a poet who was a descendant of Arsalān Jāzib, a general of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī. He flourished in the time of the emperor Akbar, and was in great favour with that monarch. He died in A.D. 1587, A.H. 995, and has left a Dīwān.

#### Qasim Barid Shah I. (قاسم برید شاد)

was the founder of the Barīd Shāhī dynasty in the Deccan. He was a Turkish or Georgian slave, became by degrees the wazīr of Mahmūd Shāh II. king of the Deccan, and assumed such power as to take upon himself the entire government of the kingdom. He treated the king as a mere pageant, and about the year A.D. 1492, A.H. 898, by the advice of ‘Adil Shāh, Niẓām Shāh and ‘Imād Shāh, became entirely independent, and, leaving to the king only the town and fort of Ahmadābād Bidar, read the public prayers and coined money in his own name. After having ruled his estate for a period of twelve years, during the lifetime of his sovereign, he died in the year A.D. 1504, A.H. 910, and his son Amīr Barīd succeeded him in office, and assuming still greater power deprived Mahmūd Shāh of what little power had been left

him by his father. Seven princes of this family have reigned since their establishment in the capital of Ahmadābād Bidar; their names are as follow:—

	A.D.
Qāsim Barīd I . . . . .	began 1492
Amīr Barīd . . . . .	1504
Alī Barīd; first who assumed royalty . . . . .	1542
Ibrāhīm Barīd Shāh . . . . .	1562
Qāsim Barīd Shāh II . . . . .	1569
Alī Barīd Shāh II . . . . .	1579
Amīr Barīd Shāh II . . . . .	1602

#### Qasim Barid Shah II. (قاسم برید شاد)

succeeded his brother Ibrāhīm Barīd Shāh to the government of Ahmadābād Bidar in A.D. 1569, A.H. 977, and died after a reign of three years in A.D. 1572. He was succeeded by his son Mirzā ‘Alī Barīd II. who was deposed after a reign of 27 years by his relative Amīr Barīd II. who ascended the throne in A.D. 1609, and was the last of this dynasty.

#### Qasim Beg Halati (قاسم بیگ حالتی). Vide Hālātī.

#### Qasim Diwana (قاسم دیوانه), a poet

who was probably alive in A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136, and is the author of a Dīwān.

#### Qasimi (قاسمی). His proper name is

Maulānā Majīd-uddīn, a poet of Khwāf in Khurāsān. He is the author of the work *Kawṣat-ul-Khuld*, which he wrote in imitation of the *Gulistan of Sa‘dī*.

#### Qasimi (Dervish) (قاسمی تونی), of

Tūn in Persia, who went about like a dervish and wrote poetry. He lived in the 9th century of the Hijra.

#### Qasim Kahi, Maulana (قاسم کاهی)

(مولانا), a Sayyad, whose proper name was Najm-uddīn and surname Abū’l Qāsim. He was a pupil of ‘Abdul Rahmān Jāmī; he accompanied Mirzā Kāmran, the brother of the emperor Humāyūn, on a pilgrimage to Mecca from Herāt, and after the death of that prince in A.D. 1557, A.H. 964, he came to India in the reign of the emperor Akbar. For a long period he remained with Bahādūr Khān, the brother of ‘Alī Qulī Khān, at Benāras, and after his demise he came to Āgra, where he passed the remainder of his life, and died there on the 17th April, A.D. 1580, 2nd Rabī’ II. A.H. 988, aged 110 lunar years. He was buried at Āgra at a place called Madār Darwāza. Maulānā Qāsim Arsalān, another poet, and Shaikh Faizī wrote the chronograms of his death. ‘Abdul Qādir Badāonī calls him an atheist and a disgusting cynic.

**Qasim Khan** (قاسم خان), Sūbadār of Kābul in the reign of the emperor Akbar Shāh. He was murdered by one Muhammad Zamān, who gave out that he was the son of Shāhrukh Mirzā. He had held possession of Badakhshān for some years, but after his defeat by 'Abdullah Khān Uzbek, he came to Kābul and was confined by Qāsim Khān, whom he murdered about the year A.D. 1600, and was consequently put to death by Muhammad Hāshim, the son of Qāsim Khān.

**Qasim Khan Jawini, Nawab** (قاسم خان جوینی نواب), was a nobleman of the court of the emperors Jahāngir and Shāh Jahān, and held the rank of 5,000. He was a native of Sabzwār and was married to Manija Begam, the sister of Nūr Jahān, consequently he was sometimes in jest called by the officers of the court "Qāsim Khān Manija." He is the author of a Diwān, and his poetical name is Qāsim. He succeeded Fidāi Khān in the government of Bengal in the first year of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037. He slew about 10,000 Portuguese (men and women) and drove the rest from Hugli, of which place he took possession, but died three days afterwards, A.D. 1631, A.H. 1041. He had built a very grand house at Āgra, on 10 bighas of land, and on 20 bighas of land the garden was built, of which no traces now remain.

**Qasim Khan, Shaikh** (قاسم خان شایخ), of Fathapūr Sikrī, entitled Muhtashim Khān, brother of Islām Khān. He was a noble of the rank of 4,000 in the reign of the emperor Jahāngir, who appointed him governor of Bengal after the death of his brother in A.D. 1613, A.H. 1022. He invaded Asām, and his troops were mostly killed in a night attack by the Asāmīs, on which account he was recalled to court. He died not long afterwards.

**Qasim Qadiri, Shaikh** (قاسم قادری), also called Shāh Qāsim Sulaimāni, a Musalmān saint whose tomb is at Chunār. His son Shaikh Qabīr, commonly called Bālā Pīr, is buried at Qanauj, where he died in the year A.D. 1644, A.H. 1054. The shrine of Shāh Qāsim Sulaimāni at Chunār is the only notable Muhammadan endowment in the Mirzāpūr District supported from the income of rent-free lands and a Ma'āsh Rozīna pension.

**Qasim Shah** (قاسم شاد). Vide Shāh Qāsim.

**Qasim Shirazi** (قاسم شیرازی), a native of Shirāz, and author of the *Timur-nāma*, a very beautiful poem on the conquest of Amīr Timur.

**Qasim Sulaimani** (قاسم سلیمانی). Vide Qāsim Qādīrī.

**Qasim Tibbi** (قاسم طیبی), author of an Inshā.

**Qassab** (قصاب), the poetical name of an author.

**Qastalani** (قسطلانی), the surname of Ahmad bin-*Alī al-Khātīb*. He is so called because he was born at Qastalā. He is the author of several works, among which is the history called *Mawāhib Ladīna* or *Mawāhib-ud-Dunnī*, an accurate history of the first forty years of Muhammad, being the period before his assuming the prophetic character. He died in the year A.D. 1517, A.H. 923. Besides him there were other authors of this surname, viz. Ahmad bin-Muhammad al-Qastalāni, who died A.D. 1527, A.H. 933, Ahmad bin-Ibrāhīm bin-Yahya-al-Yazdī-al-Qastalāni, and Mulla Maslah-uddīn Mustafā Qastalāni, who died A.D. 1495, A.H. 901. They were all born at Qastalā, a city in Persia.

**Qatil, Mirza** (قتیل مرزا), the poetical name of Mirzā Muhammad Hasan. He was a native of Dehlī, and a Hindū of the tribe of Khattrī, but became a convert to Muhammadanism. He was an excellent Urdū and Persian poet, and died at Lucknow in the time of Ghāzī-uddīn Haidar, then nawāb of that country, A.D. 1817, A.H. 1232. He is the author of several works, amongst which are:—*Nuskha Shairat-ul-Amānī*, dedicated to Mir Amān 'Alī, *Nahr-ul-Fasḥat*, a Persian grammar, *Chahār Sharbāt*, and a Diwān.

**Qatran** (قطرن). Vide Qitrān.

**Qawami Matarzi** (قوامی مٹارزی), a great poet who was a native of Matarāz, a city in Persia, and is an author. He was a brother of Shaikh Niẓāmī Ganjwī.

**Qawami Maulana Muzaffar** (قوامی مولانا مظفر), a celebrated poet.

**Qawam-uddin Hasan, Haji** (قوام الدین حسن حاجی), wazīr to Shāh Shaikh Abū Is-hāq, ruler of Shirāz. He was a man of great liberality, and one of the patrons of the celebrated Persian poet Khwāja Hāfiz, who has praised him in many of his odes. He died, during the siege of Shirāz by Mubārīz-uddīn Muhammad Zafar, on Friday the 12th April, A.D. 1353, 6th Rabi' I. A.H. 754.

Qawam-uddin Khwaja (قوام الدين)

(خواجہ), surnamed Sāhib Ayār, was

the wazīr and favourite companion of Shāh Shujā'a, the son of Mubārīz-uddīn Muhammad Zafar, commonly called Muzaffar Shāh, who took Shīrāz in A.D. 1353. He was put to the rack and beheaded by Shāh Shujā'a in August, A.D. 1363, Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 764.

Qawela Qaan (قويلا قآن). *Vide*

Kiblai Qāan.

Qaza (قضا), poetical name of Muhammad Hafiz-ullāh Khān.

Qazib-ul-Ban (قضيبي البان), surname

of Shaikh Muhīn-uddīn 'Abdul Qādir bin-Sayyad Muhammad, an Arabian author who died in A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040.

Qazi Khan (قاضي خان). He is com-

monly called by this name, but his full name is Imām Fakhr-uddīn Hasan bin-Mansūr-al-'Uzjandi-al-Farghānī. He died in A.D. 1195, A.H. 592. He is the author of a work entitled *Fatāwa Qāzī Khān*, a collection of decisions which is held in the highest estimation in India. Yūsuf bin-Junaid, generally known by the name of Akhī Chalabī-at-Tūkātī, epitomised this work and compressed it into one volume.

Qazwini (قزوینی), author of the

*Ajāeb-ul-Makhlūkāt*. *Vide* Zikaria bin-Muhammad bin-Mahmūd.

Qitrān (قطران بن منصور اجلی), or

Qutrān bin-Mansūr Ajlī, a celebrated poet of Tabrez, was contemporary with the poet Rashīd Watwāt. He is the author of a poem called *Qais-nāma*, which he dedicated to Amīr Ahmad or Muhammad bin Amīr Qammāj, ruler of Balkh, who was contemporary with Sulṭān Sanjar.

Qizal Arsalan (قزل ارسلان) (which

means the red lion), was the second son of Atābak Eldīguz. He succeeded his brother Atābak Muhammad in the office of prime minister to his nephew Sulṭān Tughral III. A.D. 1186, A.H. 582, and in combination with Nāsir, the reigning khālīf of Baghlād, seized and imprisoned Tughral, and resolved to usurp the name as well as the power of a monarch. But the day before that fixed for his coronation he fell by a blow of an assassin, A.D. 1191, A.H. 587, and was succeeded by his nephew Atābak Abū Bakr, the son of Atābak Muhammad.

Qizal Bashi (قزل باشی). This is a Turkish word and means "red-headed."

Qizal Bash Khan (قزل باش خان),

an amir of 4000, who served under the emperor Shāh Jahān, and died in the year A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058.

Qizal Bash Khan (قزل باش خان)

(حمدانی), of Hamdān, whose proper

name was Muhammad Razā, came to India in the reign of the emperor Bahādūr Shāh, and was honoured with the title of Qizalbāsh Khān. He subsequently served under Mubārīz Khān, governor of Haidarābād, and after his death under Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh, and died at Dehlī in the year A.D. 1746, A.H. 1159. He was a good musician and knew the Indian and Persian systems of musical compositions. His poetical name is Unaid.

Qubad (قباد) (Cavades of the Greeks),

was the son of Firōz I. king of Persia of the Sassanian race, and the successor of his brother Palāsh. We are told that when his brother Palāsh came to the throne Qubād, who had aspired to it, fled towards the territories of the Khāqān, or king of Transoxiana; and as he passed Naishāpūr he spent one night with a beautiful young lady of that city, who, when he returned four years afterwards accompanied by a large army, presented him with a fine boy, the fruit of their casual amour. He was delighted with the appearance of the child; and as he was contemplating him, he received accounts that his brother Palāsh was no more, and that the crown of Persia awaited his acceptance. This intelligence reaching him at such a moment made him conclude that fortune already smiled on his son, whom he, from that day, treated with the greatest favour, and gave the infant prince the name of Nusherwān (*q.v.*). Qubād succeeded his brother in A.D. 488, and carried on a successful war against the Roman emperor Anastasius; and died, after a long reign of 43 years, in A.D. 531. His son Nusherwān succeeded him.

Qubadi (قبادی), surname of Shīs bin-

Ibrāhīm, an Arabian author, who died in the year A.D. 1202, A.H. 599.

Qudrat (قدرت), the poetical name of

Shāh Qudrat-ullah of Dehlī, a Persian and Urdū lyric poet, and author of the work called *Nataj ul-Afkār* and a *Diwān*. He was living at Murshidābād in A.D. 1782, A.H. 1191. He was one of the most fertile Persian poets; his *Diwān* consists of 20,000 verses. He died in A.D. 1791, A.H. 1205, at Murshidābād.

Qudrat (قدرت), the poetical name of

Shaikh Qudrat-ullah of Bhopal.

Qudrat-ullah, Shaikh (قدرت اللہ), Superintendent of Stamps at Bhopal, and author of several works in Persian and Urdu, which were published by him in the year A.D. 1863, A.H. 1280, at Biopāl.

*List of Books composed by him.*

*Poetry.*

Of Ghazals, called . . . Diwān Qudrat.  
Of Panegyrics or Kaṣīdas . . . Agwān Qudrat.  
Poems . . . Gulzār Qudrat.  
Ditto . . . Izhār Qudrat.  
Malcolm's History . . . Mājri Qudrat.  
Mutiny of 1857. . . . Tamāshāe Qudrat.  
Promiscuous pieces . . . Kimiyāe Qudrat.

*Prose.*

On Miracles . . . . . Ajāebāt Qudrat.  
On Medicine . . . . . Muḥjarribat Qudrat.  
Letters . . . . . Rukkāt Qudrat.  
Stories . . . . . Hikāyāt Qudrat.

Qudsi (قدسی). *Vide* Hājī Muhammad Jān Qudsi.

Qudsi Ansari (قدسی انصاری), of Isfahān, whose proper name is Shaikh 'Abdul Karīm, was a celebrated learned and pious Muslimān of Isfahān. He died on the 3rd February, A.D. 1615, 14th Muḥarram, A.H. 1024.

Qudsia Begam (قدسیه بیگم), daughter of 'Asaf Khān, wazīr, the son of the celebrated Yatmād-uddaula, wife of the emperor Shāh Jahān, niece to the empress Nūr Jahān Begam, and mother of the emperor 'Alamgīr.

[*Vide* Arjumand Bano Begam and Mumtāz Mahal.]

Qudsia Begam. *Vide* Udham Bāi.

Quduri (قدوری), surname of Abūl Husain Ahmad bin-Muhammad, a celebrated Muslimān doctor of Baghdād, of the Hanīfa sect, who died A.D. 1036, A.H. 428. He is the author of the *Mukhtasir-ul-Qudūri*, which is one of the most esteemed of the works which follow the doctrines of Abū Hanīfa, and is of high authority in India. It is a general treatise on law, and contains upwards of 12,000 cases. A well-known commentary on the *Mukhtasir ul-Qudūri* is entitled *Al-Joharat ul-Naiyarat*, and is sometimes called *Al-Joharat ul-Manirat*.

Qulich Khan (قلیچ خان), title of 'Abid Khān, who came to India in the reign of Shāh Jahān, and was raised to the rank of 4,000. He was killed by a cannon ball at the siege of Golkāṇḍa, on the 8th February, A.D. 1686, 24th Rabī I. A.H. 1097. He is the father of Ghāzī-uddin Khān Firōz Jang I. and grandfather of the celebrated Nizām ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jāh of Haidarābād (*q.v.*).

Qulich Khan (قلیچ خان), of Andjān, of the tribe of Jānī Kurbānī, was an amīr of 4000, who served under the emperors Akbar and Jahāngīr from the years A.D. 1572 to 1611, A.H. 980 to 1020. His poetical name was Ulfatī.

Qulich Khan Turani (قلیچ خان), an amīr who served under the emperors Jahāngīr and Shāh Jahān; was raised by the latter to the rank of 5000, and appointed governor of Kābul and Kandāhār. He died A.D. 1654, A.H. 1064.

Qulini (قلینى). *Vide* Muhammad bin-Ya'qub.

Quli Qutb Shah I. Sultan (قلی قطب). (شاد اون سلطان). This prince was the founder of the sovereignty of Golkāṇḍa (Golconda). His father Qutb ul-Mulk was originally a Turkish adventurer who came to try his fortune in the Deccan and embraced the service of Muhammad Shāh Bahmanī. By degrees he was promoted to high rank; and in the reign of Mahmūd Shāh obtained the title of Qutb ul-Mulk and the Tarafdārī or government of Telingāna. In A.D. 1493, A.H. 899, he received orders to besiege the fortress of Jāmkonda, and as he was reconnoitring was killed by an arrow from the walls. After his death his office and titles were conferred by the king on his son Sulṭān Qulī with the territory of Golkāṇḍa, part of Telingāna, in jāgīr. On the decline of Bahmanī authority, when 'Adil Shāh and others assumed royalty, he also in the year A.D. 1512, A.H. 918, styled himself Sulṭān of Telingāna, under the title of Qulī Qutb Shāh. He was a chief of great abilities and ruled the country for a period of 50 years; 18 of which he governed Telingāna in the name of Mahmūd Shāh, and reigned as king 32 lunar years, at the end of which he was assassinated by a Turkish slave supposed to have been bribed by his son and successor, Jāmsheḍ Qutb Shāh. His death happened on Sunday the 2nd September, A.D. 1543, 2nd Jumāda II. A.H. 950. The kings of the Qutb Shāh dynasty who reigned at Golkāṇḍa, are as follows:—

1. Qulī Qutb Shāh.
2. Jāmsheḍ Qutb Shāh.
3. Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh.
4. Muhammad Qulī Qutb Shāh.
5. Muhammad Qutb Shāh.
6. 'Abdullah Qutb Shāh.
7. Abū'l Hasan.

Quli Qutb Shah II. Sultan (قلی قطب شاد سلطان), who is also called Muhammad Qulī Qutb Shāh, was the son of Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh, upon whose death in June, A.D. 1581, Rabī' II. A.H. 989, he ascended the throne of Golkāṇḍa in his twelfth

year. In the beginning of his reign he was engaged in war with 'Adil Shāh of Bijāpūr, with whom he concluded peace in the year A.D. 1587, giving him his sister in marriage. The air of Golkanda not agreeing with his constitution, he founded a city at about eight miles distance, which he called Bhāgnagar, after his mistress Bhāgmatī, a celebrated courtesan; but being afterwards ashamed of his amour, he changed it to Haidarābād. Shāh 'Abbās, emperor of Persia, courted his alliance, by asking his daughter in marriage for one of his sons; and Quṭb Shāh, esteeming connection with so august a monarch as an honour, complied with the request. He was much esteemed for his abilities and encouraged literature; he also is the author of the work called *Kullīyat Quṭb Shāh*, a very copious volume, containing Hindi, Dakḥaṇī, and Persian Poems, on a variety of subjects. He was the fourth Sultān of the Quṭb Shāhī dynasty and reigned 31 years. He died on Saturday the 11th January, A.D. 1612, 17th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1020, and having no son was succeeded by his brother Muhammad Quṭb Shāh.

Qummi (قمی). *Vide* Malik Qummi.

Qumri (قمری), poetical name of Sirāj-uddīn.

Qusi (قوسی), poetical name of Majd-uddīn 'Alī, an author.

Quṭb 'Alam (قطب عالم), a celebrated Muhammadan saint, whose original name is Shaikh or Sayyid Burhān-uddīn, but he is commonly known by the former; he was the grandson of Makhdūm Jahāniān Sayyid Jalāl Bukhārī. He chose Gujrat for his place of residence, and died there on the 9th December, A.D. 1453, 8th Zil-hijja, A.H. 857. His tomb is at Batūh, six miles from the city of Ahmadābād in Gujrat. There is a slab kept at the door of his mausoleum, which some say is stone, others think it would be wood or iron. His son, named Shāh 'Alam, was also a pious Musalmān and is likewise buried at Gujrat.

Quṭb 'Alam (قطب عالم), another Musalmān saint, whose proper name is Shaikh Nūr-uddīn Ahmad. He was born at Lāhore, and died in the year A.D. 1444, at Pindūa in Behar, where he is buried. Shaikh Hīsām-uddīn, whose tomb is at Kaṛa Mānikpūr, and who is also considered a saint, was one of his disciples.

Quṭb Shah (قطب شاد), a title of the kings of Golkanda. *Vide* Muhammad Quṭb Shāh and Qulī Quṭb Shāh.

Quṭb Shah (قطب شاد), a king of Gujrat. *Vide* Quṭb-uddīn (Sultān.)

Quṭb Shah (قطب شاد), a celebrated Muhammadan saint of Dehli. *Vide* Quṭb-uddīn Bakhtīār.

Quṭb-uddīn (قطب الدین), a grandson of Shaikh Salīm Chishtī.

Quṭb-uddīn 'Abdul Karim ibn-'Abdul Nur (قطب الدین عبدالکریم بن) is the author of the work called *Sharah Sahih Bukhārī*, and of a history of Egypt entitled *Tārīkh Misr*. He died in the year A.D. 1333, A.H. 733.

Quṭb-uddīn Aibak (قطب الدین ایبک), king of Dehli, originally a slave of Shihāb-uddīn Muhammad Ghōrī, prince of Ghōr and Ghazni, who raised him to high rank in his army, and in the year A.D. 1192, A.H. 588, after his victory over Pithaura, the Rāja of Ajmer, left him as his deputy in India. The same year Quṭb-uddīn conquered Mirath and Dehli and extended his conquest as far as Bengal. After the death of Shihāb-uddīn in A.D. 1206, A.H. 602, his nephew Ghayās-uddīn Mahmūd, who succeeded him, sent Quṭb-uddīn all the insignia of royalty, a canopy, a crown and a throne, and conferred on him the title of Sultān. On the 27th June the same year, 18th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 602, Quṭb-uddīn, having invested himself with sovereign power, ascended the throne and made his residence the capital of Dehli. His reign, properly speaking, lasted only four years, though he enjoyed all the state and dignities of a king for upwards of twenty years. He died at Lāhore by a fall from his horse in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, and was succeeded by his adopted son, Sultān 'Arām Shāh. The Jāma' Masjid in old Dehli, which is famous under the name of Qūwat ul-Islām, and stands close to the Quṭb Minār, was formerly a Hindū temple. Quṭb-uddīn first converted it into a masjid, commencing the Minār as its *Mazina*, and afterwards Shams-uddīn Altimsh and 'Ala-uddīn Khiljī made some additions to it. The following is a list of the Sultāns of the Slave (or Turk) dynasty of Ghōr who reigned at Dehli.

	A.D.	A.H.
1. Quṭb-uddīn Aibak, of the first Turk dynasty . . . began	1206	602
2. 'Arām Shāh, son of Quṭb-uddīn . . . . .	1210	607
3. Shams-uddīn Altimsh . . . . .	1210	607
4. Rukn-uddīn Fīrōz, son of Altimsh . . . . .	1236	633
5. Sultāna Razia, daughter of Altimsh . . . . .	1236	634
6. Bahrām Shāh, son of Altimsh . . . . .	1240	637
7. 'Ala-uddīn Masa'ūd, son of Fīrōz . . . . .	1242	639
8. Nāsir-uddīn Mahmūd, son of Altimsh . . . . .	1246	644

9. Ghayās-uddīn Balbau (a slave of Altīmsh) . . . . . A.D. 1266 A.H. 664  
 10. Kaiqubād, grandson of Altīmsh (last of the branch) 1286 685  
 11. Jalāl-uddīn Fīrōz Shāh Khiljī, first Sultān of the second branch of the Turk dynasty called Khiljī, which see . . . . . 1288 688

Qutb-uddīn Allama, Maulana (قطب الدين علامه مولانا), a learned Mu-

hammadan poet who was contemporary with the celebrated Shaikh Sa'dī of Shirāz, and is the author of several works, among which are the *Tahfa Shāhī*, *Sharah Kullīyat Qānūn* and *Sharah Miftāh ul-'Ulūm*. He died at Tabrez on Sunday the 7th February, A.D. 1311, 17th Ramaḡān, A.H. 710.

Qutb-uddīn Bakhtiar Kaki Khwaja

(قطب الدين بختيار كاکي خواجه),

a celebrated Muhammadan saint of Dehli, commonly called Qutb Shāh, and sometimes called Ūshī from his native country Ūsh near Andjān in Persia. He died at old Dehli on the 27th November, A.D. 1235, 14th Rabi' I. A.H. 633. His tomb is still conspicuous in that district, and is visited by devotees. He is the author of a Diwān. Shaikh Farīd-uddīn Shakar Ganj was one of his disciples.

Qutb-uddīn Khan (قطب الدين خان),

brother of Shams-uddīn Auka, entitled 'Azīm Khān. He was an amir of 5,000 in the reign of the emperor Akbar; was made governor of Bahroch, and was treacherously slain by Sultān Muzaḡfar, king of Gujrāt, in A.D. 1583.

Qutb-uddīn Khan Kokaltash (قطب الدين خان كوكلتاش), whose original

name was Shaikh Khūban or Khūbu, was the son of Shaikh Salīm Chishtī's sister, and foster-brother of the emperor Jahāngīr, who raised him to the rank of 5000. He was made governor of Bengal in A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015, and was killed at Bardwān by Sher Afkan Khān, the former husband of Nūr Jahān Begam, in A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016. His remains were transported to Fathapūr Sikrī and buried there.

Qutb-uddīn Mahmud bin-Muhammad

Shirazi (قطب الدين محمود بن شيرازي), author of the

*Ghurrat-ut-Tāj* (Splendour of the Crown) and several other works. He died A.D. 1310, A.H. 710.

Qutb-uddīn Mahmud Langa (قطب الدين محمود لنگا), second king of

Multān of the tribe of Langa, who having secured the person of Shaikh Yūsuf, his predecessor and son-in-law, sent him to Dehli and ascended the throne of Multān in the reign of Sultān Bahlōl Lodī. He reigned for a period of sixteen years and died much lamented in A.D. 1469, A.H. 874. He was succeeded by his son Husain Langa.

Qutb-uddīn Muhammad (قطب الدين محمد), the son of Anūshtakīn, the

cup-bearer of Sultān Sanjar Saljūqī. He was installed by the Sultān about the year A.D. 1140, and became the first king of Khwārizm of the race called Khwārizm Shāhī. The following is a list of the kings of this race:—

1. Qutb-uddīn Muhammad.
2. Atsiz, the son of Qutb-uddīn Muhammad
3. Alp Arsalān, the son of Atsiz.
4. Sultān Shāh, the son of Alp Arsalān.
5. 'Ala-uddīn Takash Khān, his brother.
6. Sultān Muhammad, son of Takash. He was defeated by Changez Khān in A.D. 1218.
7. Jalāl-uddīn, the son of Sultān Muhammad, and last king of this race, slain A.D. 1230.

Qutb-uddīn Muhammad Ghori (قطب الدين محمد غوري) was the son of

'Izz-uddīn Ghōrī (*q.v.*). He married the

daughter of Sultān Bahrām Shāh, king of Ghaznī, and having founded the city of Fīrōzkoh in Ghōr, made it his capital, and assumed all the dignities of a sovereign. At length he was induced to attack Ghaznī. Sultān Bahrām (*q.v.*), obtaining intimation of his intentions, contrived to get him into his power, and eventually put him to death. This is the origin of the feuds between the houses of Ghōr and Ghaznī. Saif-uddīn Sūrī, prince of Ghōr, brother of the deceased, raised an army to revenge his death, with which he marched direct to Ghaznī, which was evacuated by Bahrām, who fled to India. After some time Saif-uddīn was betrayed into the hands of Sultān Bahrām by the inhabitants of Ghaznī. The unhappy prince had his forehead blackened, and was seated astride on a bullock with his face towards the tail. In this manner he was led round the whole city; after which, being first put to torture, his head was cut off and sent to his uncle Sultān Sanjar Saljūqī, while his wazīr, Sayyad Majd-uddīn, was impaled. This took place about A.D. 1159, soon after which Bahrām was defeated and expelled by Saif-uddīn's brother, Ala-uddīn Hasan (*q.v.*).

Qutb-uddin Munuwar, Shaikh (قطب الدين منور شيخ), a Muhammadan saint of Hānsī, who was a grandson of Shaikh Jamāl-uddīn Ahmad. He lived in the time of Sultān Firōz Shāh Bārbak, king of Dehlī. He was a contemporary of the celebrated saint Shaikh Nāṣir-uddīn Chiragh Dehlī, both of whom were disciples of Shaikh Nizām-uddīn Aulia, and both of whom died the same year. Nāṣir-uddīn died on the 16th September, A.D. 1356, 18th Ramazān, A.H. 757, and Qutb-uddīn on the 22nd November, A.D. 1356, 26th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 757. The former lies buried at Dehlī and the latter at Hānsī.

Qutb-uddin Sultan (قطب الدين سلطان), also called Qutb Shāh, was the son of Muhammad Shāh, king of Gujrāt. After the death of his father in February, A.D. 1451, Muḥarram, A.H. 855, he ascended the throne of Gujrāt, reigned more than eight years, and died on the 25th May, A.D. 1459, 23rd Rajab, A.H. 863. He was buried in the vault of his father, Muhammad Shāh, and was succeeded by his uncle Dāūd Shāh, who reigned only a few days and was deposed.

Qutbul-Mulk (قطب الملك), the father of Qulī Qutb Shāh I. which see.

Qutbul-Mulk (قطب الملك), the title of 'Abdullah Khān (Sayyid), which see.

Qutlagh Nigar Khanam (قتلغ نگار خانم), daughter of Yūnas Khān, king of Mughalīstān, and sister to Mahmūd Khān, a descendant of the famous Changez Khān. She was married to 'Umar Shaikh Mīrzā, and became the mother of Bābar Shāh, king of Dehlī. She died at Kābul on the 4th June, A.D. 1505, 1st Muḥarram, A.H. 911.

Qutlamish (قتلمش), a descendant of Saljūqī, was taken prisoner by Malikshāh Saljūqī.  
[*Vide* Sulaimān bin-Qutlamish.]

Qutlaq Khan (قتلق خان), the title of Atābak 'Abū Bakr bin-Sa'd bin-Zangī.

Qutran (قطران). *Vide* Qitrān.

Qutrib (قطرب), an author who was a contemporary of Seboya the poet, and received this title from him, but his original name is Muhammad. He is the author of several works. He died A.D. 821, A.H. 206.

Qutyba (قتيبة), the son of Mushnī ibn-Amar, was governor of Khurāsān in the reign of Khalīf 'Abdulmalik. He was slain in the time of Sulaimān, son of 'Abdulmalik, in September, A.D. 715, Zil-hijja, A.H. 96.

# R

## RABA

Raba'a Basri (رابعه بصرى), a very celebrated pious lady of Basra, who had a good knowledge of all the traditions. She is said to have constructed a canal from Baghdād to Medina, was a contemporary of Sarī Saqī, and died A.D. 801, A.H. 185.

Rabit (رابط), poetical name of Moulwī Abdul Ahad.

Rafa'i (رافعى), whose proper name was Imām-uddīn, is the author of the *Tadwīn* and several works in Persian.

Rafa'i (رافعى شيخ محمى الدين حسين), surnamed Shaikh Muhi-uddīn Husain. He died about the year A.D. 1422 or 1427, A.H. 825 or 830.

Rafai, Sayyad (رافعى سايد), was an inhabitant of Dehli and lived for a long time in an old mosque which he repaired. He died about the year A.D. 1867, A.H. 1233.

Rafi or Rafia' (رافىع مرزا حسن بيگ), the poetical name of Mirzā Hasan Beg, who was employed as secretary to Nazar Muhammad Khān, the ruler of Turān. He came to India about the year A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056, in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who conferred on him the mausab of 500. He died in the time of 'Alamgir.

Rafi Khan Bazil, Mirza (رافىع خان), (بازل مرزا), author of the work called *Hamlae Haidari*, containing the wars of Muhammad, and the first four Khalifas, viz. Abū Bakr, 'Umar, 'Usmān and 'Alī, in heroic verse consisting of 40,000 verses. He was a native of Dehli and a descendant of Ja'far Sarand Mashhadī. For some years he had the command of the fort of Gwāliar in the time of 'Alamgir, after whose death he lived in retirement at Dehli, where he died A.D. 1711, A.H. 1123. He is also the author of a *Dīwān* of Ghazals. His poetical name is Bāzil.

Rafi-uddarjat (رافىع الدرجات), the son of Rafi-ush-Shān and grandson of Bahā-

## RAFI

dar Shāh. He was raised to the throne of Dehli by the two Sayyads, viz. 'Abdullah Khān and his brother Husain 'Alī Khān, after the dethronement of the emperor Farrukhsiyar on the 18th February, A.D. 1719, 8th Rabi II. A.H. 1131, but died in little more than three months of a consumption at Āgra on the 28th May the same year, 19th Rajab, A.H. 1131, when another youth of the same description, younger brother to the deceased, was set up by the Sayyads under the name of Rafi-uddaula Shāh Jahān Sānī, who came to the same end in a still shorter period. Both were buried in the mausoleum of Khwāja Quṭb-uddīn Kākī at Dehli. After their death the Sayyads pitched on a healthier young man as their successor, who ascended the throne by the title of Muhammad Shāh.

Rafi-uddaula (رافىع الدوله), younger brother of the emperor Rafi-uddarjat, which see.

Rafi-u'ddin (رافىع الدين), a poet who is the author of a very curious and entertaining *Dīwān* or collection of poems. He was a native of Hindūstān, and probably of that province which is called the Deccan. He served in a military capacity, and attached himself to the person of the illustrious emperor Akbar, whom he first met at Kashmere in the year A.D. 1592, and received from that monarch the reward of his poetical labours. His *Dīwān*, which he commenced writing in the kingdom of the Deccan, was brought to a conclusion A.D. 1601, A.H. 1010. It contains about 15,000 distichs.

Rafi-u'ddin Haidar Rafa'i Mua'm-mai, Amir (رافىع الدين حيدر رافعى), is said to have composed more than 12,000 verses of chronograms, etc. but did not collect them. He was living in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993. This person appears to be the same as Mir Haidar Rafiyī Mua'mmāi.

Rafi-uddin Lubnani (رافىع الدين), (لبنانى), native of Lubnān, a village of Isfahān. He was contemporary with the poets Asir-uddīn Admānī, Sharaf-uddīn Shafrōwa, and Kamāl-uddīn Ismā'īl. He is the author of a *Dīwān*.

Rafi - uddin Shaikh Muhammad (رفيع الدين شيخ محمد), surnamed Muhaddis or Traditionist, who died A.D. 1547, A.H. 954, and was buried in the Haweli of Asaf Jah at Agra.

Rafi-u'sh-Shan (رفيع الشان) (prince), son of the emperor Bahādūr Shāh, killed in battle against Jahāndār Shāh, his brother. [*Vide* Jahāndār Shāh.]

Rafi-u's-Sauda, Mirza (رفيع السودة) (مرزا). *Vide* Saudā.

Rafi Waez (رفيع واعظ), a poet who is the author of a Diwān. *Vide* Muhammad Rafi Wāez.

Rafizi Mua'mmai (رفيع مزى عمائى). *Vide* Mir Haidar Rafiqi.

Raghib (راغب), poetical title of a poet of Shīrāz, whose proper name is Kalb Husain Beg.

Raghoba (رگهوبا). *Vide* Raghunāth Rāo.

Raghoji Bhosla I. (رگهوجى بهوسله)

was nominated Senā Sahib Sabha, or general of the Marhatta confederacy, in A.D. 1734, received a sanad from the Peshwā and became the first Rāja of Berār or Nāgpūr in A.D. 1740, in which year a great revolution took place in the Marhatta government. The Rāja of Sitāra, Rāmājā, a weak prince, being upon the throne, it was concerted between the two principal officers of the State, Bājī Rāo the Peshwā, and Rāghōjī Bhosla, the Bakhshī or Commander-in-Chief, to divide the dominions of their master. In consequence of this arrangement, the former assumed the government of the western provinces, continuing at the ancient capital of Pūna; the latter took the eastern, and fixed his residence at Nāgpūr, a principal city in the province of Berār; whilst Rāmājā was confined to the fortress of Sitāra, the Peshwā administering the government in his name. Hence the distinction between the Marhattas of Pūna and Berār. Rāghōjī was the son of Vimbojī, who was killed in Auld during the lifetime of his father Parsojī, who was Bakhshī under his brother Sāhojī, the son of Sambhojī, the son of Sivājī, the founder of the Marhatta empire. Rāghōjī Bhosla died A.D. 1749 or 1753, and transmitted his government to his son Jānojī, who, dying in A.D. 1772, left his inheritance to his nephew and adopted son Rāghōjī Bhosla II. the son of his younger brother Madhūjī. This occasioned a contention

between Jānojī's brother Sāmojī and Madhūjī. The former claimed the government in the right of priority of birth, and the latter as father and guardian of the adopted child. They were accordingly engaged in hostility until the death of Sāmojī or Sabhojī, who was killed in an engagement with his brother on the 27th January, A.D. 1775. From that period the government of Berār was held by Madhojī or Madhūjī Bhosla.

*Bhosla Rājas of Nāgpūr or Berār.*

Rāghōjī Bhosla I. . . . .	died 1753
Jānojī or Rānojī . . . . .	„ 1772
Madhojī . . . . .	„ 1788
Rāghōjī Bhosla II . . . . .	„ 1816
Parsojī (strangled by Apā Sahib) . . . . .	„ 1816
Mūdojī (Apā Sahib) was acknowledged by the English in 1816, and . . . . .	deposed 1818
Partāp Singh Nārāyan, grandson of Rāghōjī Bhosla, put on the gadi . . . . .	1818
Rāghōjī Bhosla III. . . . .	1853

Raghoji Bhosla II. (رگهوجى بهوسله)

succeeded his father, Madhojī Bhosla, in the government of Berār or Nāgpūr in May, A.D. 1788, and died on the 22nd March, A.D. 1816, when his son Parsojī succeeded him.

Raghoji Bhosla III. (رگهوجى بهوسله),

Rāja of Berār. He died in A.D. 1853, not only without heirs but without any male relations who could support a legitimate claim to the Rāj; thereupon the Governor-General quietly annexed that large country to the Company's dominions.

Raghunath Shah (رگهونواترہ شاد), of

the Mandla district, who was a direct descendant of the eldest branch of the Gond dynasty, was executed in A.D. 1857 for rebellion, and his estates confiscated. Fifteen years later the Government gave his widow, Mare Kūnwar, a compassionate allowance of 120 rupees per annum.

Raghunath Rao (رگهونواترہ راء),

commonly called Raghōbā, a Marhatta chief who was at one time much connected with the English. He was the son of Bājī Rāo Peshwā I. and father of the last Peshwā Bājī Rāo II. and paternal uncle of Mādho Rāo Peshwā II. He usurped the Peshwāship after the death of Nārāyan Rāo, youngest son of Bālājī Rāo Peshwā. On the death of Bālājī Rāo, who left two sons, Mādho Rāo and Nārāyan Rāo, both minors, the power of the state was for some years wielded by his brother Raghunāth as regent. Mādho Rāo was enabled to take the reins of government into his own hands after some time, but died in A.D. 1772, and was succeeded by his brother Nārāyan Rāo. He was soon afterwards murdered in consequence of a plot which Raghōbā had formed against him. Raghōbā was acknowledged Peshwā after his death;

but it appeared soon afterwards that the widow of Nārāyan Rāo was with child. The ministers proclaimed the event during Raghobā's absence. He was defeated and fled to Surat.

**Rahia** (راحیه), one of the earliest professors of Muhammadanism, although he was not present at the battle of Badar. Muhammad used to say of him, that of all men he had ever seen Rahia did most resemble the angel Gabriel. He died in the year A.D. 670, A.H. 50.

**Rahim Beg, Mirza** (رحیم بیگ میرزا), of Sardhāna, author of a small work on Persian and Arabic poetry entitled *Makhsan Shu'arā*, which he composed in the year A.D. 1852, A.H. 1268. It is also called *Wasilat-ush-Shu'arā*.

**Rahim-uddin Bakht, Mirza** (رحیم الدین بخت میرزا), and Mirzā Muhsin Bakht (princes of Dehli and grandsons of Shāh Alam), who came to Āgra from Benares when the Duke of Edinburgh came to Āgra in A.D. 1870.

**Rahmat-ullah** (رحمت الله), author of the history of the martyr Malik 'Umar, who is buried at Bahrāich. He composed this poem 750 years after the death of the saint.

**Rai Gobind Munshi** (رای گمبند), a Kayeth, who is the author of the story of Padmāvat in Persian, entitled *Tuhfat-ul-Kulūb*, which he wrote in the year A.D. 1652, A.H. 1062.

**Raiha** (رایحه), poetical name of Mir Muhammad 'Alī of Sayālkōt, who died in A.D. 1737, A.H. 1150.

**Rai Indarman** (رای اندرومن), a Hindū, by caste a Bais of Hisār, and author of a work called *Dastūr-ul-Hisāb*. He was living in A.D. 1768, A.H. 1182.

**Rai Lonkaran** (رای لون کزن), Rāja of Pargana of Sambhar, lived in the time of the emperor Akbar, and died in the 11th year of Jahāngīr, A.D. 1615, A.H. 1024. He was a good Persian scholar, and used to compose verses; his poetical name was Tusani. He was succeeded in his territories by his son Manōhar Dās, whose poetical title, some authors say, was Tusani and not his father's. He fought on the Imperial side in the battle of Goganda, A.D. 1577.

[*Vide* Noer's *Kaiser Akbar*.]

**Rai Maldeo** (رای ملدیو). *Vide* Maldeo Rāi.

**Rai Phukni Mal** (رای پمهنکی مل). *Vide* Nashāt.

**Raiq** (رایق), author of the biography called *Tazkira Rāiq*, an abstract of which was made by Sirāj-uddaula Muhammad Ghāus Khān Nawāb of the Karnatik in A.D. 1842.

**Rai Rai Singh** (رای رای سنگه), son of Rai Kālīān Mal Raṭhor, a descendant of Rāi Maldeo and zamīndār of Bikaner in the time of the emperor Akbar. Rāi Kālīān Mal, with his son, served under that monarch for several years, and received his niece in marriage. Rāi Singh subsequently gave his daughter in marriage to Sulṭān Salīm, who, on his accession to the throne, conferred on him the rank of 5000. Rāi Singh died in the year A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021.

**Rai Rayan Raja Bikarmajit** (رای رایان راجه بکرماجیت) was the title of a Brāhman named Sundardās, who at first served under the Prince Shāh Jahān in the capacity of a Munshī. He afterwards rose by degrees to higher dignities and received the above title from the emperor Jahāngīr. When Shāh Jahān rebelled against his father, Bikarmājī, who was then with the prince, fell in the battle which took place between the troops of the prince and his father about the year A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030.

**Rai Sarjan Hara** (رای سرجن هارا), Rāja of Ranthanbūr in the province of Āgra, lived in the time of the emperor Akbar. After his death Rāo Bhoj Ilārā succeeded him.

**Rai Shew Das** (رای شیمو داس), a Khattrī who was appointed deputy to Rāja Jai Singh Subādār of Āgra in the time of Muhammad Shāh. He built a fine garden at Āgra on the banks of the Jamna, which still goes after his name, Bāgh Shew Dās.

**Rai Tansukh Rai** (رای تنسکه رای), a Hindū whose poetical name was Shauq, was the son of Rāi Majlis Rāi, who was Nāeb of the Diwān Khālsa of Āgra. He is the author of a *Tazkira* of Persian poets called *Safinat-ush-Shauq*, and also of a small Diwān of 1000 verses. He was living at Āgra in A.D. 1756, A.H. 1170.

**Raja** (راجه), poetical title of Rāja Balwān Singh, son of Rāja Chevt Singh of Benares. He was a pensioner of the British Government, and used to reside at Āgra; he is the author of a Diwān in Urdū.

Raja Ali Khan, Faruqi (راجہ علی فاروقی)

(خان فاروقی) succeeded his brother Mirān Muhammad Khān II, in the government of Khāndesh in A.D. 1576. At this period the princes of Hindūstān, from Bengal to Sindh including Mālwa and Gujrāt, had been subdued by the victorious arms of the emperor Akbar; and Rāja 'Alī Khān, in order to avoid so unequal a contest, dropped the title of king, which his brother had assumed, and wrote a letter to Akbar, begging that he might be considered as his vassal and tributary. In order to convince him of his sincerity, he sent him many rich and valuable presents. After the death of Burhān Nizām Shāh II, king of Ahmadnagar in the year A.D. 1596, A.H. 1004, the prince Mirzā Murād and Mirzā Khān Khān Khānān, the son of Bairām Khān, marched for the purpose of subduing the Deccan. Rāja 'Alī Khān accompanied them, and was killed with many officers of distinction by the explosion of a powder tumbrel, in the famous battle fought between Khān Khānān and Sulcīl Khān, general of the Ahmadnagar forces. His death happened on the 26th January, A.D. 1597, 18th Jumādā II. A.H. 1005, after he had reigned 21 years. His body was carried to Burhānpūr, where he was buried with due honours. He was succeeded by his son Bahādūr Khān Farūqī.

Rajab Salar (رجب سالار), brother of Tughlaq Shāh, and father of Sulṭān Firōz Shāh, king of Dehli. His tomb is in Balrāich.

Raja Kans Purbi (راجہ کنس پوربی), a Hindū zamīndār, who succeeded in placing himself on the throne of Bengal after the death of Shams-uddīn II. Pūrbi in A.D. 1386, and became the founder of a new dynasty. He reigned seven years and died in A.D. 1392, A.H. 795, and was succeeded by his son Jitmal, who became a Musalmān, and assumed the name of Jalāl-uddīn.

Raja Ram (راجہ رام), the brother of Sambhājī the Marhatta chief, by another mother. He succeeded his brother in July A.D. 1689. On his accession Sambhājī, in April 1680, was seized and sent to reside in one of the forts of the Karnatic, with a decent appanage, but without any power in the government, and there he continued to reside till the death of his brother (July A.D. 1689), when he was acknowledged his successor. In his time the fortress of Sitāra was taken by 'Alamgīr on the 21st April, A.D. 1700, 13th Zil-Qā'da, A.H. 1111, but before it fell Rāja Rām died of the small-pox the same year at Jhunjī. He was succeeded by his son Karan, who survived him but a few days, when another son of his, named Seiva, an infant only two years old, was put on the musnad under the guardianship of Rām Chānd Paṇḍit and regency of

his mother, Tārā Bāi. But when, after the death of 'Alamgīr, Rāja Sāhū or Sāhji II. was released from confinement, he was put aside, and Sāhji was crowned at Sitāra in March, A.D. 1708.

References to the line of Rājas.

- Rājas of Beṛār or Nāgpūr, vide Raghōjī Bhosla I.  
 „ of Chittor and Nāgpūr, vide Rānā Sanka or Maldeo Rāo.  
 „ of Gwālīar, vide Rānoji Scindhia.  
 „ of Jaipūr or Jainagar, vide Bihārī Mal or Sandhal Dewa.  
 „ of Mālwa or Indor of the Holkar family, vide Malhār Rāo I.  
 „ of Mārwar of Jodhpūr, vide Jodhā Rāo and Maldeo Rāo  
 „ of Bhartpūr, vide Chūraman Jāt.  
 „ of Sitāra, vide Sāhji.  
 „ of Indor, vide Malhār Rāo Holkar I.

Raj Indar Goshain (راج اندرگوشائین),

chief of a sect of Hindū ascetics who used to go about stark naked. He had under his command an army of those people, and was employed by Nawāb Saifdar Jang. He was killed in a campaign between Ghāzi-uddīn III. (q.v.) and Saifdar Jang in the time of the emperor Ahmad Shāh, who had dismissed Saifdar Jang from his office and given it to Nīlizam-uddaula. His death took place on the 20th June, A.D. 1753, 17th Shābān, A.H. 1166.

Raj Singh Kuchhwaha, Raja (راج سنگھ کچھواہا),

son of Rāja Askaran, brother of Rāja Bihārī Mal. Served under the emperors Akbar and Jahāngīr, and died in the year A.D. 1615, A.H. 1024.

Raj Singh, Rana (راج سنگھ رانا), of

Chittor and Udaipūr, succeeded his father Rānā Jagat Singh, A.D. 1652, A.H. 1062, and was honoured by the emperor Shāh Jahān with the rank of 5000. In his time the fort of Chittor was demolished by order of the emperor 'Alamgīr. He died in the 21th year of that monarch. A.D. 1680, A.H. 1091, and was succeeded by his son Rānā Jai Singh. He is said to have been the writer of a remarkable letter to the Emperor 'Alamgīr (Aurangzeb) preserved by Col. Tod.

[Vide Tod's *Rajasthān*.]

Raju Qattal (راجو قتال), surnamed

Sayyad Sado-uddīn, a Musalmān saint and brother of Makhdūm Jahānīān Jahān Gasht Shaikh Jalāl. He is the author of the *Tuhfat-un-Nasaych*, which contains much good advice, though written according to the Sūfī School. His tomb is at Uchcha in Multān, where he died in the year A.D. 1403, A.H. 806.

Rajwara (راجوارد), name of a place at

Āgra built by several Rājas, such as Rāju

Jaswant Singh, Rāja Jai Singh, Rāja Mān Singh, Rāja Bharath, Rāja Bohar Singh, Rāja Beattal Dās son of Rāja Gopāl Dās, Rāja Dwārka Dās and others. They built their house at Āgra at a place which is now called Mauza Rājwāra.

**Ramai or Rami** (رامی), *Vide* Sharafuddin Rāmī.

**Ram Charan Mahant** (رام چرن),

(مہرہنست), the founder of the Rām-sanchi sect, was a Rāmāwant Bairāgi, born A.D. 1719 in a village in the principality of Jaipūr. Neither the precise period, nor the causes which led him to abjure the religion of his fathers, now appear; but he steadily denounced idol-worship, and suffered, on this account, great persecution from the Brāhmins. On quitting the place of his nativity in A.D. 1750, he wandered over the country, and eventually repaired to Bhilwāra, in the Udaipur territory, where, after a residence of two years, Bhūm Singh, Rānā or prince of that state, was urged by the priests to harass him to a degree which compelled him to abandon the town. The chief of Shāhpūra offered the wanderer an asylum at his court, where he arrived in the year A.D. 1767, but he does not seem to have settled there permanently until two years later, from which time it may be proper to date the institution of the sect. Rām Charan expired in April, A.D. 1798, in the 79th year of his age, and his corpse was reduced to ashes in the great temple of Shāhpūra. Rām Charan composed 36,250 Sabds or hymns, each containing from five to eleven verses. He was succeeded in the spiritual directorship by Rāmjan, one of his twelve disciples. This person died at Shāhpūra in A.D. 1809, after a reign of 12 years 2 months and 6 days. He composed 18,000 Sabds. The third hierach, Dulhā Rām, succeeded him and died in A.D. 1824. He wrote 10,000 Sabds, and about 4000 Saki, or epic poems, in praise of men eminent for virtue not only of his own faith, but among Hindūs, Muhammadans, and others. After him Chatra Dās ascended the gaddī, and died in A.D. 1831. He is said to have composed 1000 Sabds, but would not permit their being committed to paper. Nārāyan Dās, the fourth in descent from Rām Charan, succeeded him, and was living in A.D. 1835.

[See *Jour. As. Soc. of Bengal*, Vol. 4, page 65.]

**Ramdeo** (رامدیو), a Rāja of Deogīr (now Daulatābād), became a tributary to Sulṭān 'Alā-uddin Sikandar Sāni, and died in the year A.D. 1310, A.H. 710.

**Ramin** (رامین), a lover, the name of whose mistress was Waisa. Their story, entitled *Rāmīn and Waisa*, has been written in Persian poetry by Nizāmi 'Urūzi.

**Ramjas Munshi** (رام جس منشی)

whose poetical name was Muhiṭ, was a Khattrī by caste, and his father Lalā Gangā Bīshun, whose poetical title was 'Ājiz, resided at Lāhore, but Muhiṭ was born in Dehli. He obtained an appointment in the Customs Department at Benares, which gave him 1200 rupees a year. He is the author of several Masnawīs, such as *Muhiṭ-i-'Ishq*, *Muhiṭ-i-Dard*, *Muhiṭ-i-Gha'm*, etc. He also translated some books on mysticism from the Sanskrit, as *Muhiṭ-ul-Haqāik*, *Muhiṭ-ul-Asrār*, *Gulshān-i-Ma'rīfat*, *Muhiṭ Ma'rīfat*, etc.

**Ramji** (رامجی), son of Rāja Bhagwān

Dās, the uncle of the celebrated Rāja Mān Singh. He, together, with his two brothers, Bijai Rām and Sayām Rām, was crushed to death under the feet of an elephant, by order of the emperor Jahāngīr in the early part of his reign.

**Ram Mohan Rai** (رام موہن رای),

afterwards Rāja Rām Mohan Rāi, a Brāhman of a respectable family in Bengal, was early celebrated for his precocious genius, high linguistic attainments, and other natural gifts, which in his latter life procured for him the reputation of a reformer. Among several other reforms, the degenerate state of Hindūism demanded his earliest attention, and he, with his wonted zeal and assiduity, took upon himself to introduce a reform, which at the risk of his purse and reputation he succeeded in a great measure in effecting among his former co-religionists. His object was to reconstruct and varnish the old Hindūism, and not to abandon it altogether, as some of the modern reformers propose. He picked up morals and precepts from the Vedas, Dussanas, and Upanishads, which he thought most appropriate and instructive; but never accepted them as revelations. He likewise borrowed rules and precepts from other religions, but more particularly from Christianity. His originality of mind, his natural logical powers, his mastery of mental and moral philosophy, and above all his ardent desire to establish the true knowledge of God among his countrymen, made him discard all the prevailing religions of the world as revelations. When in England, the Rāja always attended the Unitarian church and much approved of its doctrines. He embarked for England and arrived at Liverpool on the 8th April, A.D. 1831, and died at Stapylton Grove near Bristol, while on a visit to that country, for the purpose of giving information and promoting the interests of his countrymen, by advocating a more liberal intercourse with India. After his death his followers in Bengal strictly adhered to the faith, and multiplied in number by thousands. The works of Sir W. Hamilton and Bishop Berkeley have also become their guides in points of philosophy. In a word the Brahmins are neither idolaters,

as considered by some, nor infidels, as supposed by many. Rāja Rām Mohan translated the Upanishads of the Yajur Veda, according to the Comment of Sankar Āchārya, into English, establishing the unity and incomprehensibility of the Supreme Being, whose worship alone can tend to eternal beatitude. A translation of the *Vedānta* (an abridgment of all the sacred writings) in Hindūstāni and Bengali, was made by this Hindū philosopher and philanthropist. The Rāja also published an abstract of it in English. His tomb is in Arno's Vale cemetery in Bristol.

**Ram Narain, Raja** (رام ناراین). He

was deputy governor of Bihār in the time of Mir Ja'far 'Alī Khān, the Nawāb of Bengal, and was driven out of Patna by the Shazādo Alī Gauhān (*vide* Shāh Alam) in 1760. Mir Qāsim 'Alī, on his accession to the masnad in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174, having detected embezzlements of large sums from the revenues, the jāgīrs, and pay of the troops, confiscated his effects. About seven lakhs of rupees in money and goods were found in his house, and nearly the same sum was recovered from persons to whom it had been entrusted by himself and his women. He was then kept in confinement with several others on suspicion. In August, A.D. 1763, Muḥarram, A.H. 1177, a few days before Mir Qāsim 'Alī's defeat by the English on the banks of the Udwā nala, he commanded these persons to be put to death, and Rāja Rām Nārāyan was drowned in the Ganges with a bag of sand tied round his neck. Rām Nārāyan was a Persian scholar and wrote poetry in Persian and Urdū, having adopted the word *Mauzūn* for his poetical name.

**Ramraj** (رام راج), a Rāja of Bijānagar

or Bijaiānagar, who was slain in battle against the four Muhammadan princes of the Deccan. This celebrated action took place on the banks of the Krishna river on Friday the 25th January, A.D. 1565, 20th Jumāda II. A.H. 972. It cost Rāmraj his life, and ended in the defeat of the Hindū army with the loss of nearly one hundred thousand men. Rāmraj, being defeated, was taken prisoner and brought before Husain Niẓām Shāh, who ordered his head to be struck off, and caused it to be placed on the point of a long spear to be displayed to the army; and afterwards kept at Bijāpūr as a trophy.

**Ramraja** (رام راجه) succeeded Sāhji

II. as Rāja of Sitāra in December, A.D. 1749. He was the adopted son of Sāhji and grandson of Tarā Bāi. He died on the 12th December, A.D. 1777, having a short time before his death adopted Abba Sāhib, the son of Trim-bakji Bhosla. This adopted son was formally enthroned under the title of Sāhū, but was always kept a close prisoner by the Peshwā.

**Ram Singh** (رام سنگه), name of the

Rāja of Kōṭā and Būndī (A.D. 1858).

**Ram Singh Hara** (رام سنگه هارا) and

Dalpat Rāo Bundela, two Hindū chiefs who served under the emperor 'Alamgir in the military capacity, and were both killed at the same instant by a cannon shot in the battle which ensued between 'Azim Shāh and his eldest brother Bahādūr Shāh, on the 8th June, A.D. 1707, 18th Rabi' I. A.H. 1119.

**Ram Singh I.** (رام سنگه راجه), Rāja

of Jaipūr. He was honoured, after the death of his father, Rāja Jai Singh I. by the emperor 'Alamgir in A.D. 1666, with the title of Rāja, and put in possession of his father's territories. His son, Bishun Singh, succeeded him after his death about the year A.D. 1675.

**Ram Singh Munshi** (رام سنگه منشى),

author of a collection of letters entitled *Gulshan Ajāeb*, written in A.D. 1716, A.H. 1128.

**Ram Singh Rathor** (رام سنگه راتهور),

son of Abhai Singh, Rāja of Jodhpūr. He poisoned Bakhat Singh, his uncle, and usurped the throne. At his death, A.D. 1773, disorganization prevailed in Mārwar, promoted by the Marhattas (who then got footing in Rājputāna), and by the evils generated by its feudal institutions. At Tonga, however, the Rathors defeated De Boigne, the celebrated general of Sindhia; but they were crushed at the subsequent battles of Pāṭan and Mairta under their reigning prince Bijai Singh.

**Ram Singh Sawai II.** (رام سنگه سوائى),

late Rāja of Jaipūr, son of Jai Singh III. was born a few months before the death of his father, whom he succeeded in January, A.D. 1834. He became a member of the Governor-General's Council in A.D. 1869.

**Rana Amar Singh** (رانه امر سنگه),

the son of Rānā Partāp Singh of Chittor. He rebelled against the emperor Jahāngir for some time, but was at last compelled by force of arms to acknowledge fealty to the throne of Dehlī. The emperor ordered to be cut in marble the images of Amar Singh and his son Qaran, which, when finished and brought to him, he took to Āgra and placed in the garden seat called Jharokha Darshan, where the people assembled every morning to pay their respects to the emperor. Amar Singh died in A.D. 1619, A.H. 1029, but the statues were made while he was living.

**Rana Karan** (رانا کرن), son of Amar

Singh, the son of Rānā Partāp Singh, the son of Rānā Udai Singh, the son of Rānā Sankā. He succeeded his father Amar Singh in the rāj of Udaipūr, A.D. 1619, and died

in the first year of the reign of Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1678, when his son Rānā Jagat Singh succeeded him, and was honoured by the emperor with the title of Rānā and rank of 5000. Jagat Singh died A.D. 1652, and was succeeded by his son Rāj Kūnwar, who received the title of Rānā Rāj Singh.

**Rana Mal (رانا مل), a Rāja of Bhatner**

who lived in the reign of Sulṭān Ghayās-uddīn Tughlaq. His daughter, named Naila, was married to Sālār Rājā, the brother of the Sulṭān and father of Sulṭān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq.

**Rana of Jhansi (رانا جهنشی). Vide Gangā Bāi.**

**Rana Raj Singh of Chittor (رانا راج سنگه). Vide Rāj Singh (Rānā).**

**Rana Sanga or Sanka (رانا سانکا),**

Rāja of Chittor. His son Udai Singh is the founder of the state now known by the name of its capital Udaipur (formerly called Mewar). The Udaipur chief is, in the estimation of all the Hindū dynasties of India, *par excellence* the head, without a rival and free from stain. It is true that the independence of the "great Rānās of Chittor" was assailed by the Moguls, and that they succumbed to circumstances; but they never acknowledged a superior in birth or descent. The family dates back upwards of a thousand years. Chittor was captured by Akbar (*q.v.*), but the conquest was but a barren slaughter: it was in A.D. 1614, in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr, that the house was first compelled by force of arms to surrender that complete independence it had then maintained for eight hundred years, and to acknowledge fealty to the throne of Delhi. In A.D. 1512 we first hear of the renowned Rānā Sangā of Chittor. His army consisted of 80,000 horse, supported by 500 war elephants. Seven Rājas of the highest rank, and 113 of inferior note, attended his stirrup in the field. The Rājas of Jaipur and Mārwar served under his banner, and he was the acknowledged head of all the Rājput tribes. In A.D. 1527 he espoused the cause of the dethroned dynasty of Delhi. All the princes of Rājputāna ranged themselves under his banner, and he advanced with 100,000 men to drive Bābar across the Indus. The encounter took place at Biana, where the advanced guard of the Moguls was totally routed by the Rājputs. Bābar eventually put Rānā Singh to flight, 16th March, A.D. 1527, and he soon afterwards died (A.D. 1528). In A.D. 1568 Udai Singh, the son of Rānā Sangā, came under the displeasure of Akbar. He fled and left the defence of his capital, Chittor, to Rāja Jaimal, who was killed by Akbar himself. His death deprived the garrison of all confidence, and they deter-

mined to sell their lives as dearly as possible. The women threw themselves on the funeral pile of the Rāja, and the men rushed frantically on the weapons of the Moguls, and perished to the number of 8000. In A.D. 1614 Partāp Singh was Rāja. He had recovered the greater portion of his dominion before Akbar died. In A.D. 1678, Aurangzib marched against Udaipur and succeeded in subjugating it, but the alienation of the Rājputs from the Moguls was now complete, and never changed. The great boast of the chiefs of Udaipur is, that their house never gave a daughter to the Mogul *zamāna*. Jaipur and Jodhpur did so, and gloried in these imperial alliances as conferring additional dignity on their families.

*List of the Rānās of Mewar or Udaipur since the foundation of the Mughol Empire.*

Rānā Sankā . . . . .	died	1528
„ Udai Singh, son of Rānā Sankā . . . . .	„	„
„ Partāp Singh, son of Udai Singh . . . . .	„	1594
„ Amar Singh, son of Partāp Singh . . . . .	„	1619
„ Karan, son of Amar Singh, embellished Udaipur . . . . .	„	„
„ Jagat Singh, son of Rānā Karan, tributary to Shāh Jahān . . . . .	„	1652
„ Rāj Singh, son of Jagat Singh . . . . .	„	1680
„ Jai Singh, son of Rāj Singh		
„ Amar Singh II.		
„ Sangram Singh		
„ Jagat II. pays chouth to the Marhattas . . . . .	„	1752
„ Partāp Singh . . . . .	„	1755
„ Rānā Rāj Singh . . . . .	„	1762
„ Rānā Ursi . . . . .	dep.	}
„ Rānā Rāj Singh . . . . .	pretender	
„ Rānū Hamir . . . . .	„	1778
„ Bhīm Singh . . . . .	„	1828
„ Yuwān Singh . . . . .	„	1838
„ Sardar Singh (of Bagor) . . . . .	„	1842
„ Swanip Singh . . . . .	„	1861
„ Sambhu Singh . . . . .	„	1874
„ Sujjan Singh . . . . .	„	1884
„ Fateh Singh		

**Ranas of Chittor of Udaipur (رانا). Vide Rānā Sankā.**

**Ranbir Singh, Maharaja (رنبیر سنگه), ruler of Kashmere, son of Mahārāja Gulāb Singh, whom he succeeded about the month of July or August, A.D. 1857.**

**Ranchhor Das (رنچهور داس), a learned**

Kāyeth of Jaumpūr, and author of a work on the art of writing prose and poetry, entitled *Daqāeq-ul-Inshā*, which he wrote in the year A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145.

**Randhir Singh** (رندھیر سنگھ), the Jāt Rāja of Bhartpūr, was the eldest son of Ranjit Singh, whom he succeeded. After his death, his brother Baldeo Singh ascended the Masnad of Bhartpūr.

**Randhir Singh, Raja** (رندھیر سنگھ), of Kapūrthalla, was the son of the Alūwal chieftain near Jalandhar, in the Panjāb, who claimed equal rank with Mahārāja Ranjit Singh, but whose fortune diminished as that of his rival increased. During the disturbances of A.D. 1857, he rendered excellent service to the State in and around Jalandhar, for which he was rewarded, though with no very liberal hand. He married a Christian wife.

**Rangin** (رنگین), takhallus of Sa'adat Yār Khān, who is the author of a poem called *Mehr-wa-Māh*, a story of the Sayyad's son and the jeweller's daughter, who lived at Delhi in the reign of Jahāngir. He is also the author of several Diwāns and also of a curious Diwān in Urdū, rather indecent, in which he has brought in all the phrases of the women of the seraglio of Delhi and Lucknow. He died in October, A.D. 1835, Jumāda II. A.H. 1251, aged 80 years.

**Ranjit Singh** (رنجیت سنگھ), the Jāt Rāja of Bhartpūr, was the son of Kehri Singh, the brother of Ratan Singh and Jawāhir Singh, the sons of Sūrājmal Jāt, the founder of the principality. He succeeded his uncle Rāja Nawāb Singh in A.D. 1776, A.H. 1190. He was despatched by Scindhia to raise the siege of Agra, near which a bloody battle was fought on the 16th June, A.D. 1788, 12th Ramazān, A.H. 1202, in which Ismā'il Beg was completely defeated, with the loss of all his cannon, baggage, and stores. He was succeeded by his son Randhīr Singh.

**Ranjit Singh, Maharaja** (رنجیت سنگھ), the Sikh ruler of the Panjāb and faithful and highly-valued ally of the British Government, was the son of Mahā Singh, and appeared as a leader, first in 1779; and obtained investiture as Chief of Lāhore from the Afghan ruler Zimān Shāh in A.D. 1799. At his death, which happened on the 27th June, 1839, minute guns corresponding with the years of the deceased were fired from the ramparts of the forts of Dehlī, Agra, Allahābād and all the principal stations of the army. Four of his Rānis and seven slave girls burnt themselves with his corpse. He was succeeded in the Rāj by his eldest son, Kharag Singh.

*The following are the names of his successors.*  
 Kharag Singh, son of Ranjit Singh, A.D. died 5th November . . . . . 1840  
 Nombhal Singh, son of Kharag Singh, died 17th November . . . . . 1840

Rāni Chanda Kūnwar, widow of Kharag Singh, died . . . . . A.D.  
 Sher Singh, brother of Kharag Singh, murdered . . . . . 1843  
 Dalip Singh, a son of Ranjit Singh, in whose time the Panjāb was annexed to the British Government, A.D. 1846. He was baptized 8th March, A.D. 1853, and is now living in England.

**Ranoji Bhosla** (رانوجی بہوسلہ). *Vide* Jānōjī Bhōslā.

**Ranoji Sindhia** (رانوجی سیندھیہ), the founder of the Sindhia or "Sindhāa" family of Gwāliar was born at Patlī near Pūna, and served first under a chief, who commanded the bodyguard of Bāji Rāo, the first Peshwā. From this inferior station he gradually rose, and afterwards accompanied the Peshwā in the expedition which was undertaken at the close of the reign of Rāja Sahūji against the province of Mālwā. This province was afterwards divided into three parts, of which the first was allotted to Bāji Rāo the Peshwā; the second to the Rāja of Sitāra; the third to the family of Holkar. As a reward for the services which Rānōjī rendered in the expedition against Mālwā, the Peshwā granted a considerable portion of the shares belonging to himself and to the Rāja of Sitāra to Rānōjī; which grant was afterwards confirmed in jāgir to his descendants, now the Rājas of Gwāliar. He died in A.D. 1750, and left five sons, viz. Jaiāpā, Jotība, Dattāji, Madhōjī and Jokaji. Jaiāpā succeeded his father and was assassinated in his tent in A.D. 1759; his brother Madhōjī succeeded him, and although illegitimate was confirmed in the jāgir by Madhō Rāo Peshwā. He was the most powerful of the native princes of that day. He died at Pāna in A.D. 1794, and was succeeded by his grandnephew and adopted son Daulat Rāo Scindhia, then only 13 years of age; the latter married the daughter of Sherji Rao Ghatkai, and died on the 21st March, A.D. 1827.

*List of the Sindhia family, now Rājas of Gwāliar.*

	Began	died
Rānōjī Sindhia, the first of the race . . . . .	1724	1750
Jiāpā, son of Rānōjī . . . . .	1750	1759
Madhōjī or Mahājī Sindhia, brother of Jiāpā . . . . .	1759	1794
Daulat Rāo Sindhia, son of Anand Rāo and adopted son of Madhōjī (who fixed his camp at Gwāliar in 1817) . . . . .	1794	1827
Bājī Bāi, his widow, who adopted Jhankōjī and acted as regent . . . . .		1827
Jhankōjī, assumed the reins of government . . . . .	1833	1843
Jaiājī Sindhia, adopted son of Jhaukōjī . . . . .		1843 1886
Jaiājī, was succeeded by his son Mādhojī, or Mādhyā Rāo . . . . .		1876

Rao Amar Singh (راو اعمار سنگه), whose daughter was married to Sulaimān Shikoh.

Rao Bahadur Singh (راو بهادر سنگه), a petty Rāja of the Doāb of the Gūjar tribe of Rājput̄s and ruler of Ghāshera and Koel, nominally dependant on Delhi. The Nawāb Saifdar Jang in one of his contests had been deserted by Rāo Bahādūr Singh, whose punishment was entrusted by the emperor to Sūraj Mal Jāt, with the grant of all the lands and castles he might wrest from his opponent. He performed the duty triumphantly. Bahādūr Singh was killed in the siege of Ghāshera, which with Koel acknowledged the sovereignty of the Jāt prince. These events occurred in A.D. 1753, and form an episode in the *Sujān Cheritra*, a heroic poem.

Rao Dalip or Dalpat Rao Bundela (راو دلیپ). *Vide* Rām Singh Hārā.

Rao Jodha, Rathor (راو جدهر), of Jodhpūr. He had 23 brothers, who had separate fiefs. He founded Jodhpūr, and removed from Mandor about the year A.D. 1458.

Rao Maldeo (راو مالديو). *Vide* Māldeo Rāo.

Rao Raj Singh Rathor (راو راج سنگه) (راتهور). He commanded the advanced body of the army of the emperor 'Alamgīr in the Deccan. He died about the year A.D. 1675, A.H. 1086.

Rao Ratan Singh (راو رتن سنگه), a Rāja of Bhartpūr. *Vide* Ratan Singh.

Rao Ratan Singh Hara (راو رتن سنگه) (هارا), son of Rāo Bhōj Hārā, the son of Rāo Sarjan Herāt, Rāja of Būndī. He succeeded his father in the Rāj about the year A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016. The rank of 5,000 was conferred on him by Jahāngīr with the title of Sarbaland Hārā, and subsequently with that of Rāmraj. He died A.D. 1630, A.H. 1040.

Rasa (رسا), poetical name of Mirzā Eizid Bakhs̄h, which see.

Rashid (رشيد), or Ibn Raschid or Averroes. *Vide* Ibn-Rashid.

Rashid (رشيد) (Pasha), a celebrated Turkish Statesman, was born at Constantinople about A.D. 1802. Though a Turk, he was one of the most enlightened men of his time, and was well versed in foreign languages, general literature and science. He died 7th January, A.D. 1858. He was 55 years of age, and filled the position of grand wazir at the time of his death. He was known to Europeans as Redschid Pasha.

Rashidi of Samarqand (رشيدى), or of Balkh, surnamed (سمرقندى), Watwāt, a poet celebrated for his ready wit and smallness of stature. He was a descendant of 'Umar Khattāb and a native of Balkh, but brought up at Samarqand. He flourished in the time of Sulṭān Atsiz, son of Khwārizm Shāh, one of the Sulṭāns of Khwārizm. He was a contemporary of Anwarī, and was in the fort of Hazār Asp while besieged by Sulṭān Sanjar, in whose service Anwarī was. During the siege the two poets wrote very severe satires against the parties of each other, which they exchanged by means of arrows; but the tort being at length taken, Watwāt was made prisoner. He was, however, released at the intercession of Anwarī, and they both became intimate friends. He was called Watwāt, which is the name of a small animal, on account of his being of a small stature and thin in body. He died in the year A.D. 1182, A.H. 578, in the time of Sulṭān Shāh, the son of Arsalān, the son of Atsiz, aged 97 years, at Jurjānia in Khwārizm. He is the author of the *Misbāh Sharīf*, an extensive collection of poems on various subjects, and different metres also of several other works, one of which is called *Hadāiq-us-Sehr*. He is also called Rashid-uddīn Abdul Jalil Watwāt 'Umārī. His Dīwān contains 15,000 verses.

Rashid Mehrban (رشيد مهربان), a man who was the leading Zoroastrian inhabitant of Yezd in Tehran, and enjoyed the confidence of the Shāh of Persia. He was assassinated by the Musalmāns at Yezd on the 28th November, 1874.

Rashid-uddin Amir (رشيد الدين امير), whose full name is Fazl-ullah Rashid-uddin ibn - Imād - nuddaula, Abū'l Khair - ibn - Mawaffiq - nuddaula. He was author of the *Jāma'-ut - Tawārīkh*, or collection of histories, which he completed in A.D. 1310, A.H. 710, and deposited in the mosque constructed by him at Tabrez. He was born in the city of Hamdān in A.D. 1247, A.H. 645, was by profession a physician, and it was probably from skill in the science of medicine that he procured office under the Tartar Sulṭāns of Persia. He passed part of his life in the service of Abū Khān, king of Persia. At a subsequent period Ghāzān Khān, who was a friend to literature, appointed him to the post

of wazir in A.D. 1298, A.H. 697, in conjunction with Sa'd-uddin, who became his enemy. Rashid-uddin was maintained in his office by Aljaitu, surnamed Khuda Banda, the brother and successor of Ghazan Khan, and was treated by him with great consideration and rewarded with the utmost liberality. Rashid-uddin, in his first rupture with Sa'd-uddin, was compelled in self-defence to denounce him, and to cause him to be put to death. Amir 'Ali Shah Juban, a person of low origin, was appointed Sa'd-uddin's successor at Rashid-uddin's request, but they soon fell out, and shortly after the death of Aljaitu, who was succeeded by his son Sultan Abu Sa'id, Amir 'Ali Shah was so far successful in prejudicing the Sultan against the old minister, that he was removed from the wizarat in A.D. 1317, A.H. 717. A short time afterwards he was recalled, but it was not long before he again lost favour at court, and was accused of causing the death of his patron, Aljaitu Khan. It was charged against him that he had recommended a purgative medicine to be administered to the late king, in opposition to the advice of another physician, and that under its effects the king had expired. He was condemned to death, and his son Ibrahim, the chief butler, who was only 16 years old, and by whose hands the potion was said to have been given to the king, was put to death before the eyes of his parent, who was immediately afterwards cloven in twain by the executioner. His head was borne through the streets of Tabrez, and proclaimed by the public crier as the head of a Jew. Rashid-uddin was 73 years old when he died, and his death occurred on the 19th July, A.D. 1318, 13th Jumada I, A.H. 718. His eldest son, Ghayās-uddin, was subsequently raised to the same dignities as his father, and met with an equally tragical death. Besides the *Jama'-ut-Tawarikh*, Rashid-uddin composed several other works, such as the *Kitab-ut-Tauzihat*, *Miftah-ut-Tafsir*, and the *Risalat-us-Sultaniat* (vide Fazl-ullah). The body of Rashid-uddin was buried near the mosque which he had constructed in Tabrez, but by a strange fatality it was not destined to repose quietly in this its last asylum. Nearly a century after his death, the government of Tabrez, together with Azurbaijan, was given by Taimur to his son Miran Shah. This young prince, naturally of mild disposition, had become partially deranged in consequence of an injury of the head occasioned by a fall from his horse, and one day, during a temporary access of madness, caused the bones of Rashid-uddin to be exhumed, and they were finally deposited in the cemetery of the Jews.

Rashid Billah (راشد بالله), a Khalifa of Bagh-lad. Vide Al-Rashid Billah.

Rashid-uddin Watwat (رشيد الدين ووطواط). Vide Rashidi Samarqandi and Watwat.

Rashk (رشک), poetical name of 'Ali Aosat, who is the author of a dictionary and three Urdu Diwāns, the last of which he composed in A.D. 1845, A.H. 1261.

Rasikh (راسيخ), the poetical appellation of Mir Muhammad Zamān of Sarhind. He was a Sayyad, and a respectable officer in the service of prince 'Azim Shāh, the son of the emperor 'Alamgir, was an excellent poet, and died in the year A.D. 1695, A.H. 1107, at Sarhind.

Rasikh (راسيخ), the poetical title of Ghulam 'Ali of Patua, a Dervish, who died in A.D. 1824, A.H. 1240, and has left an Urdu Diwān.

Ratan Singh (رتن سنگه), also called Rao Ratan Singh, was the second son of Sūrajmal Jāt. He succeeded his brother Jawāhir Singh in the Rāj of Bhartpūr in A.D. 1768, A.H. 1182, and was not long afterwards murdered by a low assassin named Rūpa Nand, who pretended to be a transmutter of metals, and whom the Rāja had threatened with death. Ratan Singh reigned ten months and thirteen days, and left an infant son named Kehri Singh, during whose minority internal commotions, occasioned by contests for the regency, contributed to the success of Najaf Khan (q.v.) with whom the Jāts were then at war. Kehri Singh dying was succeeded by his uncle Nawal Singh, the brother of Ratan Singh.

Rathor (رتھور), a tribe of Rājputs or Rājas, who reigned in Jodhpūr (Mārwar). Vide Mäldeo.

Raughani (روغنى), a jester in the service of the emperor Akbar. He is the author of a Diwān consisting of 3,000 verses. He appears to have died in Kābul in the country of the Kāfirs in A.D. 1573, A.H. 981. The following chronogram on his death expresses the estimation in which he was held by his contemporaries: "He has given his life in Kāfiristan like a dog."

Rayah (رايخ), poetical name of Mir Muhammad 'Ali, a Persian poet.

Rayazi of Herat (رياضى هروى), an author and poet who flourished in the time of Shāh Ismā'il I. Safwi. He left a Masnawī of 8,000 verses, containing an account of the reign of Sultan Husain Mirzā of Herāt, and had begun a poem on the exploits of Shāh Ismā'il, but did not finish it. He died in A.D. 1515, A.H. 921.

Rayazi of Samarqand (ریاضی), an author who died in A.D. 1479, A.H. 884.

Raymond, General (رایمند), a French chief in the service of the Nizām of Haidarābād. He distinguished himself in the battle of Kurda, 1795. He died in the middle of the year A.D. 1798, and was succeeded by General Perron. But the force was broken up, and a contingent substituted under British officers.

[*Vide* Malleson's *Final French Struggles* where a high testimony is borne to Raymond's character.]

Raza, Imam (رضا امام). *Vide* 'Alī Mūsī Razā

Raza Quli Mirza (رضا قلی مرزا), the eldest son of Nādir Shāh. He was blinded by his father in A.D. 1741, A.H. 1154.

Razi (راضی), poetical title of Fasāhat Khān, who flourished about the year A.D. 1700, A.H. 1112, and was the author of a *Dīwān* and a *Masnawī*.

Razi (راضی), *takhallus* of Muhammad bin-Zikaria, who assumed the poetical name of Rāzī, because he was a native of the city of Rāi. He was one of the first physicians of the *Khalifa Muqtadir Billāh*, and a great philosopher and astronomer. He died in the year A.D. 922, A.H. 311, and is the author of several works, one of which is called *Al-Hawī* or *Al-Hawī fi'l Tibb*, which he wrote from the Sanskrit.

Razi (راضی), poetical name of Mīr 'Askarī entitled 'Aqil Khān, the wazīr of the emperor 'Alamgīr.  
[*Vide* 'Aqil Khān (Nawāb).]

Razia Sultana (رضیه سلطانہ), a queen of Dehli. *Vide* Sulṭāna Rāzīa.

Razi Billah (راضی بالله). *Vide* Al-Rāzī Billāh.

Razi, Maulana (رضی نمیشاپوی), of Naishāpūr, a poet, whose proper name is Razī-uddīn Muhammad, and who, instead of writing his *takhallus* in his *Dīwān*, usually writes *Banda* (the slave). He died in A.D. 1202, A.H. 598, and was the author of a work on Jurisprudence, entitled *Muhit*.

Razi, Shaikh (رضی شمیم). *Vide* Shaikh Razī.

Razi-uddin 'Alī Lala (راضی الدین).  
*Vide* 'Alī Lālā.

Razi - uddin Muhammad - bin - 'Alī Shatibi (رضی الدین محمد بن علی شاطبی), an Arabian author, who died A.D. 1285, A.H. 684.

Razi-uddin Naishapuri (رضی الدین).  
*Vide* Rāzī (Maulana) Rāzī-uddīn Muhammad.

Reinhardt. A French adventurer.  
*Vide* Shamru.

Rihai (رهائی), poetical name of a poet, who is the author of a *Dīwān*. He died in A.D. 1572, A.H. 980.

Rihi (رهی), poetical name of Majd-uddīn Hamkar Fārsī, which see.

Rihi (رهی), author of a collection of poems on religious subjects entitled *Durr-i-Aqad*.

Rijai (رجائی), poetical name of Hasan 'Alī, a native of Herāt, who died in the year A.D. 1558, A.H. 965.

Rind (رند), poetical name of Sayyad Muhammad Khān, son of Mirzā Ghayās-uddīn Muhammad Khān, Bahādur Nāsrat Jang, who died in the year 1813, A.H. 1228, at Lucknow. Rind is the author of a *Dīwān* in Urdū. He was living in A.D. 1850, A.H. 1267.

Rind (رند پوٹیکا), poetical name of Jānī Mānkī Lāl, a Kayeth of Dehli. He is the author of a small *Dīwān* in Persian, which he published in the year A.D. 1851.

Rizq-ullah, Shaikh (رزق الله شمیم), whose poetical name is Mushtāqī, was the uncle of Shaikh 'Abdul Haq bin-Saif-uddīn of Dehli, and brother of Shaikh Nūr-ul-Haq's grandfather, Shaikh Nūr-ul-Haq being the son of 'Abdul Haq. Rizq-ullah is the author of a history called *Wākā'at Mushtāqī*, written by him in the reign of Sulṭān Sikandar. He was a Persian as well as a Hindī poet. In Persian compositions he used Mushtāqī for his poetical title, and in Hindī, Rājan; and he is also the author of a work in Hindī which he called *Jot Niranjan*. He was born in the year A.D. 1495, A.H. 901, and died in A.D. 1561, A.H. 969. He had eight brothers, all of whom were men of learning.

Roshan 'Ara Begam (روشن آرا بیگم),

the youngest daughter of Shāh Jahān. She died about the year A.D. 1669, A.H. 1080, and is buried at Shāhjahānābād in her own garden, called the Garden of Roshan 'Arā.

Roshan - uddaula Rustam Jang

(روشن الدوله رستم جنگ), whose

proper name was Zafar Khān, was a nobleman of the reign of Muhammad Shāh. He is the founder of the Sonahrī Masjid (golden mosque) at Dehli, situated near the Kōtwālī Chabūtra, and built in the year A.D. 1722, A.H. 1134. Another mosque or college, called the Masjid of Rōshan-uddaula, situated in the vicinity of Kāziwāra at Dehli, which he had inlaid all over with gold, was built by him in A.D. 1725, A.H. 1137. This is that college, on the roof of which Nādir Shāh took post, and from whence he gave orders to slaughter the inhabitants of that city. Rōshan-uddaula died in the 14th year of Muhammad Shāh, A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145.

Roshan-uddaula, Nawab (روشن الدوله),

brother to the late Nizām of Haidarābād, died of apoplexy on 27th July, A.D. 1870.

Roz Afzun, Nazir (روز افزون ناظر)

(خواجہ سرا), a celebrated Khwāja

Sarā or eunuch of the emperor Muhammad Shāh. The garden called Bāgh Nāzir at Shāhjahānābād, Dehli, was built by him in the year A.D. 1748, A.D. 1161.

Roz Bihan Shaikh (روز بيهان شيخ),

surname of Abū Muhammad ibn-Abī Nasr-al-Baqīlī, a learned and pious Musalmān, who is the author of the commentary on the Qurān called *Tafsīr Arūesh*, *Safwat-al-Mashārib*, and several other works. He died in July, A.D. 1209, Muḥarram, A.H. 606.

[*Vide* Abū Muhammad Rōz Bihān.]

Rudaki (رودکی), a celebrated Persian

poet and musician who flourished in the reign of Amīr Nasr, the son of Ahmad Sāmānī; and though born blind, soon attained, from the superiority of his genius, the highest rank at the court of that liberal ruler. History, indeed, gives no instance of a poet so honoured. His establishment was raised by Nasr to a level with that of the proudest nobles; and we may conjecture the style in which Rudakī lived, when assured that he was served by two hundred slaves, and that his equipment was conveyed, when he attended his patron in the field, by four hundred camels. He turned the Arabic translation of *Pilpay's Fables* into modern Persian verse in A.D. 925, A.H. 313, and received from his royal master a reward of 40,000 dirhams. He is

the first who wrote a Dīwān or book of Odes in Persian. His original name is Farūd-uddin 'Abū 'Abdullāh, but he assumed the title of Rudakī from Rudak, the place of his birth in Samarqand or Bukhārā. His death happened in the year A.D. 954, A.H. 343.

Ruhani, Amir (روحانی امیر), a most

learned poet and philosopher. He was a native of Samarqand and a pupil of Rashīdī. He fled from Bukhārā after that city was taken by Changez Khān about the year A.D. 1226, A.H. 623, and sought protection at Dehli in the reign of Sulṭān Altimsh, where he wrote many excellent poems.

Ruhi (روحی), poetical name of Sayyad

Ja'far of Zānbūrpūr. He died in the year A.D. 1741, A.H. 1154.

[*Vide* Sayyad Ja'far.]

Ruhi Baghdadi (روحی بغدادی),

a Turkish poet of celebrity. His satires are very forcible and striking, and his manner not unlike that of Juvenal.

Ruhul Amin Khan, Shaikh (روح الامین خان), son of Qāzī Mu-

hammad Sa'īd of Bilgram. He was related to Shaikh Alāh Yār Khān, whose sister he married. He was an excellent poet and wrote a poem containing 7,000 verses. He held the rank of 6,000 with a jāgīr and 2,000 sawārs. He acted as deputy to Nawāb Sipahdār Khān, and after his death to Nawāb Mubārīz-ul-Mulk Sarbaland Khān, Sūbādār of Allahābād. He was subsequently made governor of 22 mahāls in the Panjāb in the time of Muhammad Shāh, and was killed in battle against Nādir Shāh at Karnāl on Tuesday, 13th February, A.D. 1739, 15th Zī-Qa'da, A.H. 1151.

Ruh-ullah Khan (روح الله خان), an

Amīr who held the high office of Mīr Bakhsbī or Paymaster-General, in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr. He died in the Decan in the 36th year of the emperor, on the 8th August, A.D. 1692, 5th Zīl-hijja, A.H. 1103. After his death his son Khānazād Khān, who was grand-steward of the emperor's household and treasurer of the privy purse, was also honoured with the title of Rūh-ullāh Khān II. and died about the year A.D. 1703, A.H. 1115.

Rukn Kashi, Hakim (رکن کاشی حکیم),

a physician and poet who adopted Masih for his poetical name. He was a respected attendant at the court of Shāh Abbās the Great, king of Persia, but having taken offence on some cause or other, he came to India and passed some years in the service

of the emperor Akbar and his successors, Jahāngīr and Shāh Jahān, during whose reign he went on a pilgrimage to Mecca and returning from thence to Persia he died there some years afterwards in A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056, or, as some authors say, about the year A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066, and left nearly 100,000 verses. His nephew Rahmat Khān, also called Hakīm Ziyā-uddīn, son of Hakīm Qutba, served under Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgir, and died about the year A.D. 1664, A.H. 1075.

**Rukn-uddaula (رکن الدوله)** was the

brother of 'Imād-uddaula 'Alī Bōya, the founder of the race of the Bōyaites, whom he succeeded on the throne of Fars and 'Irāq, A.D. 949, A.H. 328. He was lord of Isfahān, Rei, Hamdān and all Persian 'Irāq, and father of the three princes 'Azd-uddaula, Muwayyad-uddaula and Fakhr-uddaula, between whom he shared his possessions, which they governed with the greatest ability. He continued to reside in 'Irāq after the death of his brother, and gave over the charge of the affairs of Fars to his eldest son, 'Azd-uddaula. Besides 'Imād-uddaula he had another brother, Moiz-uddaula, younger than himself, who was wazīr to the Khalīf Al-Rāzī Billah and his three successors. Rukn-uddaula died at Rei on Friday night, the 15th September, A.D. 976, 18th Muḥarram, A.H. 366, and was buried in the mausoleum which bears his name at Shīrāz. He is said to have reigned 44 lunar years 1 month and 9 days, viz. he governed Persia during the life of his brother more than 16 years, and after his death he reigned nearly 28 years. He was succeeded by his son Muwayyad-uddaula.

[*Vide* 'Alī Bōya.]

**Rukn-uddaula (رکن الدوله)**, a minister

of the Nizām of Haīdarābād, who was put to death by his master about the year A.D. 1794. His subserviency to the views of the Marhāṭtas has generally been considered one of the chief causes which induced the Nizām to put him to death.

**Rukn-uddaula Ya'tqad Khan (رکن**

**الدوله اعتقاد خان)**, whose original name was Muhammad Murād, was by birth a Kashmerian, and native of the same place as Sāhiba Niswān, mother of Farrukh-siyar. He was introduced by her to the emperor, whom he persuaded that he could easily effect the destruction of the two brother Sayyads without coming to open war, or causing confusion in the State. Farrukh-siyar, gratified by his flatteries, suddenly promoted him to the rank of 7000 with suitable jāgīrs and the title of Rukn-uddaula. The district of Murādābād was taken from Nizām-ul-Mulk and, being with additional lauds created into a Sūbadārī, was conferred on him, but after the dethronement of Farrukh-siyar in A.D. 1719, A.H. 1131, by the Sayyads, he was

disgraced, put under strict confinement, his fortune confiscated and severe tortures were also inflicted upon his person, to compel a disclosure of his wealth. He died during the reign of Muhammad Shāh.

**Rukn-uddin Dabir (رکن الدین دبیر)**,

author of the *Sham'at Atkīa*, a record of the excellencies of the saints, and of the wonders and miracles performed by the Almighty; with an eulogium on Muhammad, dedicated to Burhān-uddīn Sūfī.

**Rukn-uddin Firoz, Sultan (رکن الدین**

**فیروز سلطان)**, the son of Sulṭān

Shams-uddīn Altīmsh, king of Dehli, at whose death he ascended the throne on the 1st May, A.D. 1236, Shābān, A.H. 633, but was after six months deposed by the nobles, and his sister Sulṭāna Razia was placed on the throne on the 19th November the same year. Rukn-uddīn died in confinement some time afterwards.

**Rukn-uddin Masa'ud Masihi, Mau-**

**lana (رکن الدین مسعود مسیحی)**

**(مولانا)**, author of the Arabic work on

the practice of Medicine called *Zābitat-ul-Ilāj*. He was also a good poet and was living about the year A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

**Rukn-uddin Qabai (رکن الدین قباي)**,

a poet who was a pupil of As'ir-uddīn Asmānī. He was a native of Qabai in Turkey, and contemporary with the poet Ma'jizi.

**Rukn-uddin Shaikh (رکن الدین شایخ)**,

surnamed Abū'l Fathā, a Muhammadan saint, was the son of Shaikh Sadr-uddīn 'Arif and grandson of Shaikh Bahā-uddīn Zikaria of Muḥtān. He lived in the time of Sulṭān 'Alā-uddīn Sikandar Sānī about the year A.D. 1310, A.H. 710, and was a contemporary of Nizām-uddīn Aulia. Shaikh Jalāl, who is commonly called Makhdūm Jahānīān, as well as Shaikh 'Usmān Syyāh, were his disciples.

**Rumani (رومانی)**, a learned Musalmān,

whose proper name was Abū'l Hasan 'Alī-bin-Isā. He died A.D. 994, A.H. 384. [The word (= "Roman") was an epithet often applied during the Middle Ages to natives of the Eastern Empire.]

**Runaq (رونق)**, poetical name of Rām

Sahāc, a Hindū, who was an excellent Persian poet.

**Runaqi (رونقی)**, a poet of Hamdān

who died in A.D. 1622, A.H. 1031.

Rupmati or Rupmani, a Hindū poetess, the favourite of Bāz Bahādūr of Mālwā (*q.v.*). On the defeat and flight of her protector she committed suicide to escape the addresses of Adham Khān (*q.v.*). Her story will be found in *Sk. of the Hist. of Hindūstān*.

Rup Singh, Raja (روپ سنگھ راجہ) gave his daughter in marriage to Muhammad Muazzim, the son of 'Alamgīr, in the year A.D. 1661, A.H. 1072.

Ruqayya (رقیہ), a daughter of Muhammad. She was at first married to 'Utba, the son of Abū Lahab, Muhammad's uncle, and after being divorced by him was married to 'Usmān, the son of Affān. She died about the month of March, A.D. 624, A.H. 2, a few days after the battle of Badar.

Ruqia (رقیہ سلطان). *Vide* Sultāna Ruqaya.

Ruqia Sultana Begam (رقیہ). *Vide* Sultāna Ruqaya.

Ruqta (رقتہ), name of a place built by the emperor Akbar about ten kōs from Samoghar, where all his Begams and relations had built their houses as far as Gaughat. This was a park or pleasure-ground.

Rustam (رستم), a legendary hero of Persia, whom some Persian historians call Rustam Dāstān and Rustam Zābuli, because he was a native and governor of Zābulistān. This personage, who was the greatest and

most famous of all Persian heroes, is said to have been the son of Zāl or Zālzar, and grandson of Sām, the son of Narīmān. He was killed in a battle fought against Bahman, the sixth king of the dynasty of the Kayānians. [Rustam possibly represents a rebellion of the southern provinces.]

Rustam 'Ali, Maulana (رستم علی مولانا), son of 'Ali 'Asghar of Qanauj. He is the author of the commentary on the Qurān called *Tafsīr Saḡhīr*. He died in A.D. 1764, A.H. 1178.

Rustam Bastami, Khwaja Nizamuddin (رستم بستامی خواجہ), an author who died in A.D. 1431, A.H. 834.

Rustam Qadd Khoziani, Khwaja (رستم قد خموزیانی خواجہ), a poet who was a native of Khōziān, a village in Bastām, and flourished about the year A.D. 1408, A.H. 811. He was a panegyrist of Sultān 'Umar, son of Mirānshāh, ruler of Khurāsān, and a contemporary of Shāhrukh Mirzā. In the *Mirat-ul-Khayāl* he is also said to be contemporary with Ibn-ul-Arabī, but this cannot be correct, for Ibn-ul-Arabī died in A.D. 1240, A.H. 638, and Sultān 'Umar and Shāhrukh lived in the early part of the ninth century of the Hijra.

Rustam Zaman Khan (رستم زمان خان). *Vide* Alah Yār Khān.

Ryazi (ریاضی). *Vide* Rayāzī.

## SA'AD

Sa'adat (سعادت), poetical name of

Mir Sa'adat 'Alī, a resident of Amroha and pupil of Shāh Wilāyet-ullāh. He is the author of a poem called *Saili Sakhion*, containing the story of two lovers who lived in the time of Nawāb Qamar-uddīn Khān, wazīr.

Sa'adat 'Alī Khan, Nawab (سعادت)

(علی خان نواب), surnamed Yemān-uddaula, was raised to the masnad of Audh at Lucknow by Sir John Shore, Governor-General, after the death of his brother Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula, and the dethronement of that Nawāb's adopted son Wazīr 'Alī Khān, on the 21st January, A.D. 1798, 4th Shabān, A.H. 1212. He died, after a reign of nearly 17 years, on the 11th July, A.D. 1814, 22nd Rajab, A.H. 1229, and was succeeded by his son Ghāzī-uddīn Haidar, who was afterwards crowned king of Audh. In the treaty with Sa'adat 'Alī Khān, the annual subsidy was fixed at 76 lakhs of rupees and the English force in Audh at 10,000 men. The fort of Allahābād was also surrendered to the English. Twelve lakhs of rupees were to be paid to the English as compensation for the expense of placing him on the masnad, and he was restrained from holding communication with any foreign state, employing any Europeans, or permitting any to settle in his dominions, without the consent of his British ally.

Sa'adat Khan (سعادت خان برهان)

(الملک), styled Burhān-ul-Mulk,

whose former name was Muhammad Amīn, was originally a merchant of Khurāsān. He is the progenitor of the nawābs and kings of Audh. His father, Nasīr Khān, came to India during the reign of Bahādūr Shāh, and after his death Muhammad Amīn came also. At the commencement of the emperor Muhammad Shah's reign he held the faujdarī of Bayāna, and was in the year A.D. 1724, A.H. 1136, appointed governor of Audh with the title of Sa'adat Khān, in the room of Rājā Girdhar, who was appointed governor of Mālwa. He afterwards received the title of Barhān-ul-Mulk and was present in the battle with Nādir Shāh, dying on the night previous to the massacre of Dehli by that monarch, i.e. on the 9th March, A.D. 1739, 9th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1152; he was buried at Dehli in the mausoleum of his brother Sayādat

## SA'AD

Khān. His only child was a daughter, who was married to his nephew Abū'l Mansūr Khān Safdar Jang, the son of Sayādat Khān, who succeeded him in the government of Audh.

*List of the Nawābs and Kings of Lucknow.*

Burhān-ul-Mulk Sa'adat Khān.

Abū'l Mansūr Khān Safdar Jang.

Shujā-uddaula, son of Safdar Jang.

'Asaf-uddaula, son of Shujā-uddaula.

Wazīr 'Alī Khān (deposed as spurious).

Sa'adat 'Alī Khān, son of 'Asaf.

Ghāzī-uddīn Haidar, son of Sa'adat 'Alī Khān, who was made king of Audh by Lord Hastings.

Nasīr-uddīn Haidar, son of ditto.

Muhammad 'Alī Shāh, brother of Ghāzī-uddīn Haidar.

Amjad 'Alī Shāh, son of Muhammad 'Alī.

Wājīd 'Alī Shāh, the son of Amjad 'Alī Shāh, the last king of Audh, in whose time that country was annexed to the British Government (1856).

Sa'adat-ullah Khan (سعادت الله)

(خان), a regular and acknowledged

Nawāb of the Karnatic, who, having no issue, adopted two sons of his brother, appointing the elder, Dost 'Alī, to succeed him in the Nawābship, and conferring upon the younger, Bākīr 'Alī, the government of Velore; he likewise directed that Ghulām Husain, the nephew of his favourite wife, should be Dīwān or prime minister to his successor. Having reigned from the year A.D. 1710 to 1722, A.H. 1122 to 1135, he died much regretted by his subjects. According to the *Māsīr-ul-Umrā*, he held the Nawābship of the Karnatic from the time of 'Alamgir to the year A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145. Dost 'Alī and his son Hasan 'Alī were killed in battle against the Mahrattas on the 20th May, A.D. 1740. His son Safdar 'Alī succeeded him, but was poisoned by his brother-in-law Murtaza 'Alī and died on the 2nd October, A.D. 1742. After his death Murtaza 'Alī was acknowledged Nawāb of the Karnatic; but in March, A.D. 1744, Nizām-ul-Mulk, the sūbādār of the Deccan, having appointed one of his officers, named Anwar-uddīn, Nawāb of Arkot, he (Murtaza 'Alī) was deposed.

Sa'adat Yar Khan (سعادت یار خان),

son of Muhammad Yār Khān, the son of Hafiz Rahmat Khān, the Rohela chief, is the

author of a work called *Gulī Rahmat*, being a history of his grandfather Hāfiz Rahmat, written in 1833. This work is an abridgment of the *Gulistān Rahmat*, written by Mustaza Khān, his uncle.

Sa'adat Yar Khan (سعادت یار خان), son of Mukhan-uddaula Tahmāsp Beg Khān Ya'tkād Jang Bahādur. [Vide Rangīn.]

Sabahi (صباحی), the poetical name of Akhund Masīhā.

Sabat (ثبات), the poetical name of Mīr Muhammad 'Azīm, the son of Mīr Muhammad Afzal Sābit, born at Allahābād in A.D. 1710, A.H. 1122. He died in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, and left a Dīwān of about 4,000 verses.

Sabiq (سابق), poetical appellation of Mirzā Yūsaf Beg, a poet whose brothers were mansabdārs in the service of the emperor 'Alamgir: he himself was a dervish and died in A.D. 1687, A.H. 1098.

Sabir (صابر), poetical name of Mīr Sa'id 'Alī, a famous musician, who wrote a work in Persian containing instructions on music, *temp.* Shāh 'Alam.

Sabir (صابر), poetical title of Shāh-zāda Mirzā Qādir Bakḥsh of Dehlī. He is the author of a Dīwān in Urdū.

Sabir (صابر). Vide Shahādīn Adīb Sābir.

Sabit (ثابت), the poetical title of Mīr Muhammad Afzal of Dehlī, who died in A.D. 1738, A.H. 1151, and left a Dīwān in Persian of 5,000 verses.

Sabit (ثابت), poetical title of Khwāja Hasan, an Urdū poet, who is the author of a Dīwān. He died in A.D. 1821, A.H. 1236.

Sabit-bin-Qirra (ثابت بن قری), who translated Euclid and several other works into Arabic from the Greek, and died in the year A.D. 901, A.H. 288.

Sabr (صبر), poetical title of Mīr Husain 'Alī of Lucknow, a pupil of Asghar 'Alī Khān Nasīm of Dehlī.

Sabri (صبری), also called Roz Bihān, a Persian poet of Isfahān.

Sabuhi (صبوحي), a poet in the service of the emperor Akbar. He died in the year A.D. 1564, A.H. 972.

Sabzwari (سبزوارى), a native of Sabzwār and author of the *Sawāna Sabzwārī*, which contains a description of the city of Daulatābād in the Deccan, with a particular account of all the Sūfīs and holy men that are buried in its vicinity, written in A.D. 1318, A.H. 718.

Sadafi (صدفی), a poet who flourished in the time of Muhammad Shāh. He is the author of a Dīwān which is usually called *Dīwān Sadafī*, but the true title given by the author is *Rāz-ul-'Arifī*.

Sadasheo Bhao (سداسھیو بہاؤ), a Mahratta chief, son of Chimmāji and nephew of the Peshwā Balāji or Bāji Rāo. He was slain in battle against Aḥmad Shāh Abdālī on the 14th January, A.D. 1761, 6th Jumāda II. A.H. 1174. After his death several pretenders started up, calling themselves the Bhāo. In 1779 one appeared in Benares and began to levy troops and raise disturbances in the city, upon which he was seized and confined in the English garrison at Chunar, from whence he was released by Mr. Hastings in 1782.

Sada Suk (سدا سوک), son of Bishun Parshād, the son of Gulāb Rāe, a Kayeth of Allahābād and author of a work on the art of writing prose and poetry entitled *Murassa Khurshaid*, which he wrote in A.D. 1802, A.H. 1217. He also wrote a book of Anecdotes in Urdū.

Sa'd-bin-'Abdullah-al-Asha'ri (سعد بن عبد اللہ الأشعری), or Ibn-ul-Farāez, author of a treatise on the law of Inheritance, entitled *Ihtijāj-ush-Shīa*. He died A.D. 913, A.H. 301.

Sa'd-bin-'Sharif Jaunpuri (سعد بن شریف جونیپوری), author of a Persian work called *Dastūr-ul-Musallīn*.

Sa'd-bin-Zangi, Atabak (سعد بن زنگی اتابک). Vide Sunqar, or Saṅqar.

Sa'di (سعدی دکهنی), of the Deccan, who is the author of some verses which are erroneously ascribed to Sa'dī of Shirāz.

Sa'd-ibn Ahmad (سعد ابن احمد),  
Qāzī of Toledo. He died A.D. 1069, A.H. 462.

Sa'did-uddin Gazaruni (صدید الدین  
گازرونی), author of an Arabic work  
on Medicine called *Almughnī*.

Sa'did Usi (صدید اوسی), an excellent  
poet, author of the *Jūma-ul-Makiat*.

Sadiq (صادق). His proper name is  
Sādiq 'Alī, and he is the author of the *Chahār  
Bāgh Haidarī*, dedicated to Nawāb Ghāzī-  
uddin Haidar of Lucknow, who died in A.D.  
1827, A.H. 1243. It contains selections from  
ancient authors rather than original poetry.

Sadiq (صادق), the poetical name of  
Mir Ja'far Khān, grandson of Sa'id Muham-  
mad Qādirī. He is the author of a work  
called *Bahārīstān Ja'farī*. He was a native  
of Dehli, where he died some years before A.D.  
1782, A.H. 1196, and was buried in the same  
vault wherein his grandfather was interred,  
and which is over the nala of Bairām Dai in  
Dehli.

Sadiqi (صادقی), poetical name of  
Sādiq Beg, of the tribe of Afshār. He is the  
author of a *Diwān* and a *Tazkira* or Bio-  
graphy of poets in Turki.

Sadiq Khan (صادق خان), the son of  
'Aqā Tākīr, whose poetical name was Waslī,  
grandson of Muhammad Sharaf Hajrī, and  
nephew and son-in-law of Ya'tmūd-uddaula  
Tehrānī. He held a high rank in the  
time of Akbar and Jahāngīr, and died on  
the 7th October, A.D. 1630, 9th Rabī' I.  
A.H. 1040, in the reign of the emperor Shāh  
Jahān.

Sadiq Khan (صادق خان) was a  
spiritual guide of the emperor Akbar the  
Great. He died in A.D. 1597, A.H. 1006. To  
the left of the road, about half way between  
Sikandra and Āgra, are some tombs in the  
fields; one with an adjacent hall of 64 pillars  
is believed to be the resting-place of this  
saint.

[Vide Keene's *Āgra Guide*, p. 44.]

Sadiq Khan (صادق خان), brother of  
Karīm Khān, king of Persia. He took pos-  
session of Shīrāz after the death of Zakī  
Khān; reigned nearly two years, and was  
murdered on the 14th March, A.D. 1781.

[Vide Karīm Khān Zand.]

Sa'diq Muhammad Khan (صادق  
محمد خان ازادها زهی ازاداز), a

mansabdār of 4000; died A.D. 1597, A.H.  
1005, buried at Dholpūr. He was a Persian,  
cousin to Nūr Jahān, one of whose sisters he  
married. He was esteemed one of Akbar's  
best officers.

Sa'di, Shaikh (سعدی شیرازی شمیم),

of Shīrāz, a celebrated Persian poet, whose  
full appellation was Shaikh Mafslah-uddin  
Sa'di-al-Shīrāzī. He was born at Shīrāz  
about the year A.D. 1175, A.H. 571, and died  
in A.D. 1292, A.H. 691, aged 120 lunar years.  
During his youth he served as a soldier both  
against the Hindūs and the Crusaders; by the  
latter he was taken prisoner, and obliged to  
work at the fortifications of Tripoli, whence  
he was liberated by a person who gave him  
his daughter in marriage; but the lady was  
of so bad a temper that the poet complained  
he had exchanged his slavery for a worse  
bondage. He was a great traveller, and  
made the pilgrimage to Mecca fourteen times.  
He was a disciple of the venerated Sūfī,  
'Abdul Qādir Gīlānī, or, at least, adopted his  
opinion. His tomb is still to be seen in the  
neighbourhood of Shīrāz. Besides the *Gulistān*  
and *Bostān*, he is the author of a large collec-  
tion of odes and sonnets. There is likewise  
a short collection of poetical pieces attributed  
to him called *Al-Khabīsāt* or the book of  
Impurities. The author, however, seems to  
have repented of having written these indecent  
verses, yet endeavours to excuse himself on  
account of their giving a relish to other poems,  
"as salt is used in the seasoning of meat."  
His works, all of which are held in high  
estimation, are the following:—

A Preface.	Rubā'iyāt.
Majālis Khān.	Fardiāt.
Resala Sāhib Diwān.	Ghazaliāt.
Gulistān.	Makaltiāt.
Bostān.	Murakkabāt.
Pand-nāma.	Al-Khabīsāt.
Qasāed Arabī.	Tarjiāt.
Qasāed Fārsī.	Kitāb-al-Badāya.
Marāsī.	Kitāb Tyyobāt.
Mulamama'āt.	Al-Khawātim.
Muzahhabāt.	

A very good edition of Sa'di's works was  
published in Calcutta by Mr. Harrington,  
with an English Preface containing memoirs  
of the author and many interesting anecdotes;  
and Mr. Gladwin translated some of his works,  
including the *Gulistān*. From the late Mr.  
E. B. Eastwick, C.B., we have another English  
version of the *Gulistān*. Jami calls Sa'di the  
*Nightingale of the Groves of Shīrāz*.

Sadr Jahan (صدر جهان), a learned  
Muhammadian who lived in the time of Sultān  
Qulī Quṭb Shāh, king of Golkandā, who  
reigned from A.D. 1512 to 1543, A.H. 918 to

949. He is the author of a Persian work called *Marḡhūb-ul-Kutūb*, a history of that king.

Sadr Jahan, Qazi (صدر جهان قاضی).  
*Vide* Minhāj-us-Sirāj.

Sadr Jahan, Mir (صدر جهان میر),  
a well educated and learned Musalmān, a native of a village near Lucknow. He was an officer of 4000 in the service of the emperor Akbar, in the 31st year of whose reign, A. D. 1585, A. H. 993, he was sent on an embassy, together with Ḥakīm Ḥumām, to 'Abdullah Khān Uzbek, ruler of Tūrān, whose father, Iskandar Khān, had died at that time. He lived 120 years, and at the time of his death, which took place in A. D. 1611, A. H. 1020, he was so much emaciated by old age, that there was nothing left in him but bones.

Sadr-uddin Ardibeli (صدر الدين)  
(اردبیلی). *Vide* Sadr-uddin Mūsa.

Sadr-uddin bin-Ya'qub, Mulla (صدر الدين)  
(الدين بن يعقوب ملا), author of a collection of decisions in Persian entitled *Fatāwā Qarā Khānī*, which was arranged some years after his death by Qarā Khān, in the reign of Sulḡān 'Alāuddin.

Sadr-uddin Muhammad (صدر الدين)  
(محمد), son of Zabardast Khān, and author of the work called *Irshād-ul-Wazrā*, written in the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh.

Sadr-uddin Muhammad (صدر الدين)  
(محمد), surnamed Abū'l Ma'ālī, which see.

Sadr-uddin Muhammad bin-Ishaq Qunawi (صدر الدين محمد بن اسحاق)  
(قونوی), a native of Iconium and an author, who died in A. D. 1273, A. H. 672.

Sadr-uddin Muhammad, Mir (صدر الدين)  
(الدين محمد مير), author of the *Jawāhir-nāma*, a book on Arts and Sciences.

Sadr-uddin Musa, Shaikh (صدر الدين)  
(موسى شيخ), the son of Shaikh Safi-uddin, the celebrated founder of the Safwi kings of Persia.  
[*Vide* Shaikh Safi and Ismā'il Shāh I. Safwi.]

Sadr-uddin Sayyad 'Alī Khan (صدر الدين سيد على خان), son of Sayyad Nizām-uddin Aḥmad Husaiṇi. He was the best Arabic poet of his time, and is the author of the following works: *Qitāb Badiq'*, *Salafat*, and *Sharah Sahīfa Kāmila*.

Sadr-uddin, Shaikh (صدر الدين شيخ),  
the son of Shaikh Bahā-uddin of Multān. He died in A. D. 1309, A. H. 709, at Multān and is buried there.

Sadr-uddin, Ufi Maulana (صدر الدين)  
(عوفى مولانا), author of the *Jāma'-'Iikāyāt*. He is also called Nūr-uddin Muhammad Ufi, which see.

Sa'd-uddin (سعد الدين), a Turkish historian, was born in 1536, and died at Constantinople in 1599. His history entitled the *Taj-ul-Tawārikh* (the Crown of Historics), a work held in high estimation by scholars, gives a general account of the Ottoman empire from its commencement in 1299 till 1520. He also wrote the *Sālim-nāma* or History of Salim I. which is chiefly a collection of anecdotes regarding that prince.

Sa'd-uddin Hamwia (سعد الدين)  
(حمويه), entitled Shaikh-ul-Mashāeq, is the author of several works, one of which is called *Sajanjal-ul-Arwāh*, The Mirror of the Soul, and another entitled *Qitāb Mahbūb*, the Beloved book. He died in the year A. D. 1252, A. H. 650.

Sa'd-uddin of Dehli (سعد الدين)  
(دهلوی), author of the works called *Sharh Kans-ul-Daqāiq* and *Sharah Manār*. He died in A. D. 1486, A. H. 891.

Sa'd-uddin of Kashghar (سعد الدين)  
(كاشگهر), the spiritual guide of Jāmī. He died A. D. 1456, A. H. 860.

Sa'd-uddin Tuftazani, Mulla (سعد الدين)  
(الدين تفتازاني ملا). *Vide* Tuftāzani.

Sa'd-ullah Khan (سعد الهه خان),  
the son of the Rohela chief 'Alī Muhammad Khān, whom he succeeded to the Rohela territories in A. D. 1749, A. H. 1162, but retired with a pension of eight lakhs of rupees annually from Ḥāfiz Rahmat Khān, and died in the year A. D. 1761, A. H. 1175, at Aonla. His brother 'Abdullah Khān was killed in the battle which took place between Ḥāfiz

Rahmat Khān and Nawāb Shujā-uddaula, A.D. 1774, A.H. 1188. After his death his brother Faiz-ullāh Khān succeeded him in the Rohela territories of Rāmpūr.

**Sa'd-ullah Khan** (سعد الهه خان),

whose title was Khān 'Alam, was sent as ambassador to the king of Persia by the emperor Shāh Jahān. He died in the year A.D. 1631, A.H. 1044.

**Sa'd-ullah Khan** (سعد الهه خان),

the brother-in-law of Mahmūd Khān, Nawāb of Bijnour and Munsif of Amroha. He, together with Jalāl-uddīn Khān, the Nawāb's brother, was tried and convicted by court-martial, and shot by order of General Jones on the 23rd April, 1858, at Kote Khādir, within eight miles of Najībābād, on account of their rebellion.

**Sa'd-ullah Khan Wazir** (سعد الهه)

وزير (خمان), surnamed 'Allāmi

Fahhāmi, and entitled Jumlat-ul-Mulk, was the most able and upright minister that ever appeared in India. He makes a conspicuous figure in all the transactions of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and is constantly referred to as a model in the correspondence of the emperor 'Alamgīr during the long reign of that monarch. He died on the 9th April, A.D. 1656, 22nd Jumādā II. A.H. 1066, aged 48 lunar years. After his death the mansab of 700 and 100 Sawars was conferred on his son Lutf-ullāh Khān, a boy of 11 years of age.

**Sa'd-ullah Kirmani** (سعد الهه)

كرمانى), author of the work called *Futūhāt Mirānshāhī*, containing an account of the conquests made by Mirānshāh, the son of Amīr Taimūr.

**Sa'd-ullah, Shaikh** (سعد الهه دهلوى)

شيخ), of Dehlī, a descendant of Islām Khān, who was wazir to one of the kings of Gujrāt; and as he was a disciple of Shāh Gul, whose poetical name was Wahdat, a descendant of Shaikh Aḥmad Mujaddid, consequently he lived like a dervish, and assumed the title of Gulshān for his poetical name. He died at Dehlī on the 13th December, A.D. 1728, 21st Jumādā I. A.H. 1141.

**Safavi** (صفوى), a Persian dynasty. *Vide* Ism'āl I.

**Safavi Khan** (صفوى خان), a descendant of the royal house of Persia of the Safavi family. He held a high rank in the service of the emperor 'Alamgīr, and was killed in

the battle which took place between the two brothers 'Azim Shāh and Bahādur Shāh on the 8th June, A.D. 1707, 18th Rabi I. A.H. 1119.

**Safdar 'Ali Khan** (صفدر على خان),

Nawāb of Arkat, son of Dost 'Alī, murdered by his brother-in-law Murtazā 'Alī Khān, of Vellore, on the 2nd October, A.D. 1742.

**Safdar Jang** (صفدر جنگ), Nawāb of

Audh, whose proper name was Mirzā Muqīm and surname Mansūr 'Alī Khān, was the son of Sayādat Khān, and nephew and son-in-law of Burchāt-ul-Mulk Sa'ādāt Khān, whom he succeeded in the government of Audh, after paying two crores of rupees to Nādir Shāh in the beginning of the year A.H. 1152, or April, A.D. 1739. He was appointed wazir in A.D. 1748 on the accession of the emperor Aḥmad Shāh (in the room of Nizām ul-Mulk, who had died that year), and assumed the whole administration of the imperial authority for several years. He was, however, dismissed from the wazirat in A.D. 1752, A.H. 1166, and died on his way to Audh at Pāparghāt on the 17th October, A.D. 1754, 17th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1167. He was buried for some time at Gulāb Bāri in Faizābād, his seat of government, but afterwards his remains were conveyed to Dehlī and interred in the vicinity of the Dargāh of Shāh Mardān, where a splendid mausoleum was built over his tomb. He was succeeded in the government of Audh by his son Nawāb Shujā-uddaula.

**Saffah** (صفاح). *Vide* Al-Saffah.

**Safia** (صفية), daughter of a Jew of

Khaibar, whom Muhammad married after the battle of Khaibar. She was one of the most beloved wives of the prophet, whom she survived for forty years of widowhood. She died about the year A.D. 670, A.H. 50.

**Safi Khan** (صفى خان), son of Islām

Khān Mashhadī, a nobleman who served under the emperors Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgīr.

**Safi Mirza** (صفى ميرزا), the son of

Shāh 'Abbās I. He was murdered at the instigation of his father, who hated him, about the year A.D. 1611, A.H. 1020.

**Safir of Faryab** (سنير), poetical name of a poet of Fāryāb.

**Safi, Shah** (صفى شاد), king of Persia.

*Vide* Shāh Šafī.

Safi, Shaikh (صفي شميم). *Vide*  
Shaikh Safi.

Safi-uddin Muhammad (صفي الدين), son of Husain Wæz. He is the author of a book called *Rishkât*, which is a chronogram for A.H. 909, in which year it was completed (A.D. 1503). It contains the sayings of his Murshid or spiritual guide Obeid-ullâh Ahrâr, who resided at Samarqand.  
[*Vide* 'Ali Wæz.]

Safi-uddin, Shaikh (صفي الدين شميم).  
*Vide* Ismâ'il Shâh Safwî and Shaikh Safi.

Safshikan Khan (صفت شكين خان), title of Muhammad Tâhir, a nobleman of the rank of 3000, who served under the emperor 'Alamgîr and died A.D. 1676, A.H. 1085.

Saguna Bai Saheb (سيگونه بائي), Rânî of Sitâra and widow of the late Mahârâja of Sitâra Chatrapati Appa Saheb, who died about the year A.D. 1874.

Sahabi (صحابي), poetical name of a poet who wrote in Persian, and is the author of a *Diwân*.

Sahar (سحر), poetical title of Sayyad Nâsir 'Ali, who died in A.D. 1833, A.H. 1249.

Saharawi (صحرآوى). *Vide* Abû'l Kâsim Al-Saharâwî.

Sahba (صحبيا), whose original name was 'Abdul Bâqî, was a poet who flourished about the year A.D. 1653, A.H. 1063, in the time of the emperor 'Alamgîr.

Sahbai (صحابي), poetical name of Maulwî Imâm Bakhsh, Professor in the Dehli College. He translated the Arabic work called *Hadâiq-ul-Balâghat* into Urdû, and is the author of several Persian and Urdû works, including a poetical *Intikhâb*, or anthology, lithographed at Delhî 1842. He was living in A.D. 1854, A.H. 1271.

Sahban (صحابان), the son of Wâil Kheyâi, who lived in the time of Harûn-al-Rashîd. Shaikh Sâdî, in his *Gulistân*, says that Sahbân Wâil has been considered as unrivalled in eloquence, inasmuch that if he

spoke before an assembly for the space of a year he did not repeat a word twice, and if the same meaning occurred he repeated it in a different form.

Sahib (صاحب), the poetical appellation of Hakîm Kâzim, commonly called *Masih-ul-Bayân*. He was a physician and also a poet, and held the rank of 500 in the reign of 'Alamgîr. He died, two or three years before Mirzâ Sâeb the poet, about the year A.D. 1667, A.H. 1077, and left two or three *Diwâns*. He imitated Jalâl-uddin Râmî and wrote several masnawîs or poems, viz. *Aîna Khâna*, *Parî Khâna*, *Malâhat Ahmadi*, *Sabâhat Yûsafi*, *Gul Muhammad*, and *Aufâs Masîhi*.

Sahib (صاحب). *Vide* Masihâi (Akhând).

Sahib (صاحب) (Aloysius Reinhardt), a son of Shamrû or Sombre, who had the title of Mazaffar-uddaula Mumtâz-ul-Mulk Nawâb Zafaryâb Khân Bahâdur Nasrat Jang. He sometimes held (says an author) assemblies of poets in his house, and is said to have been a pleasant man, but a great scoundrel. He was a pupil of Khairâti Khân Dîlsöz. He died in the prime of life, and was buried at Agra in the small Catholic Church built by his father. He was grandfather of the late Dyce Sombre.

Sahiba Zamani (صاحب زمانى), daughter of the emperor Muhammad Shâh. She was sought in marriage by 'Alamgîr II. but she refused him. Her mother, Malika Jahân, claimed the protection of Ahmad Shâh Abdâlî against 'Alamgîr's designs upon her daughter, and he carried them both to Kâbul in A.D. 1757, and some time afterwards espoused Sâhiba Zamâni himself.

Sahib Balkhi (صاحب بلخي), a poet of Balkh who wrote panegyrics in praise of some of the kings of Badakhshân. He flourished in the 9th century of the Hijra.

Sahib Jamal (صاحب جمال), wife of the emperor Jahângîr and a relative of Zain Khân Koka. She was the mother of Sulhân Parveiz.

Sahib Qiran (صاحب قران). This is the title the Orientals, as well as Arabs, Persians and Turks, have given to Amîr Taimûr (Tamerlane), because he was born in a particular planetary conjunction.

[*Vide* next article but one.]

Sahib Qiran (صاحب قران), the poetical title of Sayyad Imâm 'Alî of Bilgram,

who became distracted in A.D. 1813, A.H. 1228, and wrote indecent and satirical poetry. He came to Lucknow in the time of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula.

### Sahib Qiran Sani (صاحب قران ثانی),

or Sāhib Qirān the Second, a title of the emperor Shāh Jahān, the first being Taimūr or Tamerlane, the founder of the family. The word means "nearness" and is used in Astrology to express a planetary conjunction. Taimūr and his descendant, the builder of the Tāj, were both born when Jupiter and Venus were "in the same house."

[*Vide* Shāh Jahān.]

### Sahji (or Sahuji Bhosla I.) (ساحجی یا)

(ساحجی), a Marhatta chief who rose to considerable rank in the time of Malik Ambar, an Abyssinian chief of Ahmadnagar. He afterwards entered the service of the king of Bījāpūr and was continued in his jāgīr, which had fallen to that state in the partition of the Ahmadnagar territory. He was subsequently employed on conquests to the southward, and obtained a much more considerable jāgīr in the Mysore country, including the towns of Sira and Bangalore. When at a great age he was killed by a fall in hunting, about the year A.D. 1664. He was the father of the celebrated Sewājī, who, though the son of a powerful chief, began life as a daring and artful captain of banditti, ripened into a skilful general and an able statesman, and left a character which has never since been equalled or approached by any of his countrymen. Sāhji, in consequence of some dispute with his first wife, separated from her and married Toka Bāi, by whom he had Ekōjī, who afterwards became king of Tanjore.

#### *List of the family of Sewājī or Rājās of Sitāra.*

Sāhji, Subādār of the Karnātik under 'Alamgīr, bestows jāgīrs on his sons	A.D.
—Tanjore on Ekōjī—and dies . . . . .	1664
Sewājī, his son commences predatory expeditions . . . . .	1647
— plunders Surat, and assumes the title of Rāja . . . . .	1664
— establishes a military government A.D. 1669, and dies . . . . .	1680
Rāja Rām, set up by minister, imprisoned at Rāegarh . . . . .	1680
Sambhājī assumed the sovereignty A.D. 1680—executed at Talāpūr . . . . .	1689
Santa, usurped power—murdered . . . . .	1698
Rāja Rām again proclaimed, A.D. 1698, at Sitāra, and died . . . . .	1700
Tārā Bāi, his wife, assumed regency . . . . .	1700
Sewājī II. son of Sambhājī, nicknamed Sāhujī, released on 'Alamgīr's death, and crowned at Sitāra in March, 1708, and died in . . . . .	1749
Rām Rāja, nominal successor—power resting with minister or Peshwā, died 12th December . . . . .	1777

Sabū, surnamed Abba Saheb, the A.D. adopted son of Rām Rāja, succeeded 1777  
Partāp Singh, the son of Sabū, reinstated at Sitāra by the British, 11th April . . . . . 1818  
[*Vide* Grant-Duff's *History of the Marhattas*.]

### Sahji (Sahuji or Sau Bhosla II.)

(ساحجی ساھوجی) یا ساھو, the son

of Sambhājī, the Marhatta chief, after whose death in A.D. 1689, 15th Muharram, A.H. 1101, he (though then an infant) was acknowledged as Rāja, and his uncle Rāja Rām nominated to be regent during his minority; but when subsequently the infant Rāja fell into the hands of 'Alamgīr and was confined, Rāja Rām proclaimed himself Rāja on the ground of the captivity of his nephew. In his time the fort of Sitāra was taken by 'Alamgīr on the 21st April, A.D. 1700, 13th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1111, but, before it fell, Rāja Rām had died of the small-pox at Jhujji, and had been succeeded by his son Sewā, a child of two years, under the regency of his mother Tārā Bāi, the widow of the deceased. After the death of 'Alamgīr, Sāhji was released from confinement by 'Azim Shāh, and was acknowledged by the Marhattas as their principal chief, and crowned at Sitāra in March, A.D. 1708. During his reign the Marhattas, having overrun and plundered almost every part of Hindūstān, excepting Bengal, extended their territories from the Western Sea to Ūrisa, and from Āgra to the Karnātik, forming a tract of nearly one thousand miles long by seven hundred wide. Sāhu had lost the old Marhatta vigour during his long captivity; and his minister, the Peshwā Balājī Bishwanāth, gained such an ascendancy over the mind of his master as to persuade him to delegate the exercise of all authority and power in the state to himself. During the latter part of his reign Sāhji shut himself up in Sātāra, and his person and government were almost forgotten. Sāhu died (some time after the death of Nizām-ul-Mulk) about the month of December, A.D. 1749, after a reign of 50 years. He was succeeded by his adopted son, Rām Rāja, the grandson of Tārā Bāi, power resting with the minister or Peshwā. Before his death he entrusted the Peshwā with the sole management of the Marhatta empire, and directed that Kollhāpūr, then governed by Sambhājī, the son of Rāja Rām, should be always considered as an independent kingdom. The headship of the Marhatta tribes passed permanently to the Peshwā from this time.

### Sahu (ساحو), also called Abba Sāheb,

was the son of Trimbakjī Bhosla, and adopted the son of Rām Rāja, whom he succeeded on the masnad of Sitāra on the 12th December, A.D. 1777. He was always kept a close prisoner. After his death, his son Partāp Singh succeeded him.

**Saib Mirza (صایب مرزا)**, the poetical name of Mirzā Muhammad 'Alī of Tabrez, a celebrated poet of Persia, who, in the latter part of the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr, came to India as a merchant. He became intimate with Zafar Khān, a nobleman of the court, who, being appointed governor of Kashmere in those days by Shāh Jāhān, took him along with him to that country. From Kashmere he returned to Isfahān, where he was honoured with the title of Malik-ush-Shu'ārā, or the king of poets, by Shāh Abbās, king of Persia. He wrote Ghazals in an entirely new style, and may therefore be considered as the founder of the new school. He died in A.D. 1669, A.H. 1080, and was buried at Isfahān. His *Dīwān* in Persian contains 80,000 verses.

**Saib Mirza (صایب مرزا)**, a Hindūs-tānī poet and author of the *Mīrat-ul-Jamāl*, or the Mirror of Beauty, a very eccentric work, containing a distinct poem in praise of each of his mistresses' features, limbs, and perfections.

**Saidai Gilani (سیدای گیلانی)** came to India in the time of Jahāngīr, and as he was very clever and of great abilities, he was made a Darogah of the Zargār Khāna or goldsmith's shop, and received the title of *Bedil*. He is the author of a *Dīwān*, *Nukat Bedil*, *Ruknat Bedil* and *Chahar Ansur*. He died about the year A.D. 1116.

**Sa'id-bin-Mansur (سعید بن منصور)**, author of the works called *Sunan* and *Suhd*. He died in A.D. 842, A.H. 227.

**Sa'id-bin-Masa'ud of Shiraz (سعید بن مسعود شیرازی)**, author of the *Tarjuma Maulūd*, a complete history of Muhammad, translated from the Arabic about the year A.D. 1358, A.H. 759.

**Sa'id-bin Muhammad (سعید بن محمد)**, author of the works called *Minhāj-ul-'Abidīn* and *Sa'id-nāma*, which contain moral and philosophical treatises on the virtues, vices, passions, rewards, punishments, etc.

**Sa'id-bin-Musayyab (سعید بن موسیب)**, son-in-law of Abū Huraira. He was one of the seven Fiqhas of Madīna, made forty pilgrimages to Mecca, and died in A.D. 713, A.H. 94.

**Sa'id-bin-Zand (سعید بن زند)** was the last of those ten companions who had a positive promise of paradise from Muhammad. He died in the year A.D. 671, A.H. 51.

**Sa'id Hirwi (سعید هروی)**, a poet who was a native of Herāt and contemporary with Qāzī Shams-uddīn Tibsī.

**Sa'id Khan, Hakim (سعید خان حکیم)**, a physician of Kaem who lived in the time of Shāh 'Abbās II. of Persia, and is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Sa'id Khan Muhammad (سعید خان محمد)**, Nawāb of Rāmpūr in 1858.

**Sa'id Khan Qureshi (سعید خان قریشی)**, whose proper name was Shaikh Muhammad, was a native of Multān. He was a good poet and a wit, and was employed by the prince Sulṭān Murād Bakhsh, son of Shāh Jāhān, at the time when he was governor of Gujrat; and afterwards by prince Dārā Shikōh, after whose death he was employed by the emperor 'Alamgir. He died in November, A.D. 1676, Ramazan, A.H. 1087, at Multān, where he was buried in a monument which he had built whilst living. He is the author of a *Dīwān*.

**Sa'id Muhammad Kirmani (سعید محمد کرمانی)**, author of the *Siar-ul-Aulia*, containing the memoirs of all the principal Sūfī Shaikhs and saints. Written in A.D. 1594, A.H. 1003.

**Saifi of Bukhara, Mulla (سیفی بخاری)** (ملا). He is the author of two *Dīwāns*, one of Ghazals, and the other for the use of tradespeople.

[Vide the following article.]

**Saifi of Naishapur (سیفی نیشاپوری)**, a poet who flourished in the reign of Alāuddīn Takask of Khwarizm. There are several other poets of this name, such as Saifi of Bukhara, Amīr IIājī Saif-uddīn Saifi, a nobleman at the court of Amīr Taimūr, etc. One of them is the author of a small work on the art of writing poetry, called *Urūs Saifi*, which he wrote in the year A.D. 1491, or A.H. 896. This work was translated into English in A.D. 1872, by H. Blockmann.

**Saif Khan (سیف خان)**, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor 'Alamgir, who was appointed governor of the Sūba of Agra in September, A.D. 1659, A.H. 1070.

Saif Khan (سیف خان), the brother of Zain Khān Kōka.

Saif Khan (سیف خان بن ابراهیم خان),

son of Ibrāhīm Khān, Fatha Jang, governor of Bengal, by a sister of the empress Nūr Jahān, named Malika Bāno Begām. His aunt the empress, having no sons by Jahāngīr, adopted Saif Khān as her own, and he was from his tender years brought up at court by the empress. He was subsequently made governor of Bardwān, where, after some years, as he was riding on an elephant through the street, a child was accidentally trodden to death. The parents loudly demanded an exemplary punishment on the driver. Saif Khān refused their request and ordered them to be driven away. They made their complaint to the emperor, who ordered Saif Khān to make them ample amends for their loss; but Saif Khān threw them into prison, which coming to the ears of the emperor, he sent for Saif Khān at Lāhore, and for his disobedience had him trodden to death in the presence of the child's parents.

Saif Khan Kōka (سیف خان کوهه),

eldest brother of Zain Khān Kōka, who was raised by the emperor Akbar to the rank of 4000. He was killed in battle against Muhammad Husain Mirzā at Aḥmadābād Gujrāt in the year A.D. 1572, A.H. 980.

Saif-uddaula (سیف الدوله), a prince

of Hamdān who reigned about the year A.D. 967, A.H. 356.

Saif-uddaula (سیف الدوله), whose

proper name was Mir Najābat 'Alī Khān, was the second son of Mir Ja'far 'Alī Khān, governor of Bengal, Behar and Ūrisa. He succeeded his brother Najm-uddaula, who died of small-pox in May A.D. 1766, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1179, and assumed the title of Saif-uddaula. A pension was granted to him by the English, and the office of Nazim managed by deputy. He lived after this three years and ten months, and died on the 10th March, A.D. 1770, 8th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1183. He was succeeded by his younger brother, Mubārik-uddaula, a minor.

Saif-uddaula (سیف الدوله). This

man, who was a faithful follower of Mirzā Najaf Khān, was a Hindū Rājput called Rājhor, a native of Bikaner. Having been in service at Allahabād under the brother of the late wazīr, father of Muhammad Qulī, he became a Muhammadan about the year 1866, and was appointed to the charge of districts returning 20 lakhs a year, with the title of Saif-uddaula.

[*Vide Keene's Moghul Empire*, p. 110.]

Saif-uddaula or Saif-uddin (سیف

الدوله), son of 'Alā-uddin Hasan

Ghōri, whom he succeeded in the kingdom of Ghōr and Ghazni A.D. 1156, A.H. 551, and made over the latter province to his cousin Ghayās-uddin Muhammad, the son of Sām. He was slain in a battle he fought against the Ghizān Turkmans A.D. 1163, A.H. 558, after a reign of seven years, and was succeeded by his cousin Ghayās-uddin.

Saif-uddin Asfarikati (سیف الدین)

(اسفرکاتی), a poet who was a native

of Asfarikat, a town in Māwarunnahr. He flourished in the time of one of the Sulṭāns of Khwārizm, named Alp or Apal Arsalān, who reigned after Atsiz and died in A.D. 1166, A.H. 561. Saif-uddin has left a *Diwān* containing 12,000 verses.

Saif-uddin Lachin, Amir (سیف الدین)

(لاجین امیر), a Turk of the tribe of

Lāchīn, came to India about the year A.D. 1253, A.H. 651, and served under several emperors of Delhi. He is the father of 'Azz-uddin 'Alī Shāh, Hisām-uddin Aḥmad, and of Abū'l Hasan, who is commonly called Amir Khusrō, the celebrated poet of Hindūstān.

Saif-uz-zafar Naubahari (سیف الظفر)

(بُنجر نوبهار), author of a work called

*Durr-ud-Majālis*, containing anecdotes of various persons from the earliest ages to the time of Abū Sa'id Abū'l Khair, who died in A.D. 1048, A.H. 440, together with a description of heaven and hell. He is also called Sayūf Zafar Naubahārī.

Sajawandi (سجاوندی). *Vide* Sirāj-

uddin Muhammad bin-'Abdur Rashīd-al-Sajawandi.

Sajjad, Mir (سجاد میر), an Urdū poet

of Āgra, who was a pupil of Shāh Najm-uddin 'Abrū.

Sakha (سکھا), poetical name of Zāhid

'Alī Khān, an author.

Sakhawi (سکھاوی), author of the

*History of the Qāzīs of Egypt*.

Sakhi Sarwar (سکھی سرور), a Mu-

hammadan saint. *See* Sulṭān Sakhī Sarwar.

Sakhun (سخن), a poet of Āgra, named Mir Abdus Samad, who died in A.D. 1277, A.H. 1140.

Sakina (سکینه), daughter of Imām Husain. After her father's death she was married to Misaq̄b, the brother of 'Abdullāh, the son of Zubeir.

Sakina Bano Begam (سکینه بانو بیگم), sister of Mirzā Muhammad Hakīm, half-brother to the emperor Akbar. She was married to Shāh Ghuzi Khān, the nephew of Nokīb Khān.

Sakkaki (سکاکي). This word, which is in Arabic, signifies a cutler, was the surname of Abū Ya'qūb Yūsaf bin-Abū Bakr, who was also called Sirāj-uddīn-al-Khwārizmī. He was a great author and master of Zāhidī. One of his works is called *Misbāh-ul-Ulām*. He was born in A.D. 1160, A.H. 555, and died in the year A.D. 1229, A.H. 626.

Salabat Jang (صلابت جنگ), the third son of Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asif Jāh, was placed by the French on the masnad of the Deccan after the assassination of Muẓaffar Jang, his nephew, which took place on the 3rd February, A.D. 1751, 17th Rabi' I. A.H. 1164. The Marquis de Bussy, a French General, was created by him a nobleman of the empire, and the Northern Sircars granted in jāgir to his nation. Bussy continued to conduct the affairs of the Deccan till, by the intrigues of Nizām 'Alī, brother to Salābat Jang, his counsellor, Haidar Jang, being assassinated on the 12th May, A.D. 1758, 3rd Ramaẓān, A.H. 1171, and the English who had patronized Muhammad 'Alī Khān in the province of Arkāt growing powerful, he was obliged to return to the French territories to the assistance of his countrymen. Nizām 'Alī, being without a rival, deposed and imprisoned Salābat Jang on the 26th June, A.D. 1762, 4th Ẓil-hijja, A.H. 1175, and assumed the government. Salābat Jang remained in confinement till his death, which happened on the 29th September, A.D. 1763, 20th Rabi' I. A.H. 1177.

[*Vide Malleson's French in India.*]

Salabat Khan (صلابت خان), a nobleman, who held the office of Mir Bakhs̄hī or Paymaster-General in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He was stabbed in the presence of the emperor by a Rājput chief, named Amar Singh Rāthor, the son of Gaj Singh, on the evening of Thursday the 25th July, A.D. 1644, 30th Jumāda I. A.H. 1054, in the fort of Āgra. His tomb is still to be seen in the vicinity of Āgra. Amar Singh was pursued and cut down near one of the gates of the fort, which goes after his name, Amar Singh Gate.

Salabat Khan (صلابت خان), a nobleman, who on the accession of the emperor Ahmad Shāh to the throne of Dehlī in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, was raised to the rank of Mir Bakhs̄hī or Paymaster-General with the title of Zulfikār Jāng.

Saladin. *Vide* Sālah-uddīn Yūsaf, the son of Ayyūb.

Salah (صالح), author of the Masnawī or poem called *Nāz wa Nayāz*, which he composed about the year A.D. 1523, A.H. 930.

Salah bin-Mubarik-al-Bukhari (صالح بن مبارک), author of the *Muqāmūt Khwāja Bahā-uddīn*, containing the memoirs of the celebrated Shaikh Bahā-uddīn, founder of the Naqshbandī Order.

Salah, Mir (صالح میر کشفی), styled Kashfī, was the son of 'Abdullāh Miskīn. He died in the year A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060, at Āgra, and lies buried there.

[*Vide* Kashfī.]

Salah-uddin Yusuf (صالح الدين يوسف),

the son of Ayyūb (the same who is called by Christian writers Saladin), a celebrated Sulṭān of Syria and the first king of Egypt of the Ayyūbite family, equally renowned as a warrior and legislator. He was of Kurd extraction, and born at Tahrait, in Mesopotamia, about A.D. 1137. He rose in the service of the Fātimite Khalīf of Egypt, and conducted operations against the Syrians under Nur-ul-dīn (*q.v.*), on whose death he became Sulṭān of Egypt and Syria. He had all the qualities of his position, and the influence of his amiable character prevailed against the united efforts of the chief Christian potentates of Europe, who carried on gratuitous attacks against him, under the false appellation of Holy Wars. In A.D. 1187 he overthrew the Crusaders at Tiberias, and followed up the victory by capturing Jerusalem, their capital. He was, however, no mere soldier, as some of his public works, still extant, are enough to show. He reigned over Egypt and Syria from A.D. 1173 to A.D. 1193, A.H. 568 to A.H. 588, and in the year following he died at Damascus, leaving seventeen sons, who divided his extensive dominions. He was succeeded by his son Malik-ul-'Azīz 'Usmān in the government of Egypt, but as none of his successors possessed the enterprising genius of Sālah-uddīn, the history of Egypt from that time to the year A.D. 1250 affords nothing remarkable. At this time the reigning Sulṭān, Malik-al-Sālah, was dethroned and slain by the Mamlūks, a kind of mercenary soldiers, who served under him. In consequence of

this revolution the Mamlūks became masters of Egypt, and chose a Sulṭān from among themselves.

[*Vide* Mamlūk.]

*Sulṭāns of Egypt of the Ayyūbite family.*

	A.D.
Sālah-uddīn Yūsaf bin-Ayyūb died	1194
Malik-ul-'Azīz 'Usmān, son of Sālah-uddīn . . . . .	" 1197
Malik Mansūr Muhammad bin-'Usmān . . . . .	" 1200
Malik 'Adil Saif-uddīn Abū Bakr bin-Ayyūb . . . . .	" 1218
Malik Kāmil Muhammad, son of Saif-uddīn . . . . .	" 1237
Malik 'Adil Abū Bakr bin-Kāmil	" 1239
Malik Sālah Ayyūb Najm-uddīn bin-Kāmil; he was slain in battle with the Franks . . . . .	" 1249
Malik Muazzim Tūrān Shāh bin-Sālah . . . . .	" 1250
Malika Shajrat-uddurr, a slave girl of Malik Sālah; she reigned three years, and . . . . .	" 1255
Malik Ashraf Mūsa bin-Yūsaf, reigned five years.	

Malik Moizz 'Azz-uddīn Aibak, a Turkoman slave or Mamlūk of the Ayyūbite dynasty, married the queen Malika Shajrat-uddurr, and ascended the throne of Egypt. His descendants ruled for nearly one hundred years, and were called the Mamlūkiēs.

Salamat 'Ali (سلامت علی), the city Munsif of Allahābād, who became a rebel and was hung in June, A.D. 1857, at that station.

Salamat 'Ali Khan, Hakim (سلامت علی خان حکیم), of Benares, author of a treatise on Music, who lived about the commencement of the 19th century.

Salami or Salmi (سلمی). This word, which signifies a native of Baghdad, was also the surname of Abū'l Hasan Muhammad bin-Obeid-ullah, who was one of the most illustrious Arabian poets of his time. He lived at the court of 'Azd-uddaula, a Sulṭān of the dynasty of the Bōyāides, who reigned at Fārs and 'Irāq from A.D. 975 to A.D. 983.

Salar Masa'ud Ghazi (سالار مسعود غازی). *Vide* Masa'ūd Ghāzī (Salār).

Salghar (سلغر), from whom the Atābaks of Fārs were descended, was a Turkish general in the service of the Saljūqī kings, and was entrusted with the charge of one of the princes of that race and appointed to the government of Fārs and some adjoining

provinces. Salghur managed not only to keep his government during his life, but to transmit it to his descendants, seven of whom held Fārs as governors, *viz.*:—

1. Maudūd, the son of Salghur.
2. Fazlān-Shubān-Karra, who received the government from Alp Arsalān, rebelled, but was subdued by Nizām-ul-Mulk, the prime minister of the Sulṭān.
3. Rukn-uddaula.
4. Atābak Jalāl-uddīn Jawālī.
5. Atābak Kuraja, who built a college at Shirāz, and a palace called Takht Kuraja.
6. Atābak Mankūs.
7. Būzāba, who is said to have been a just and wise governor. After the death of Būzāba, who was the last of these governors, Atābak Sunqar, the great-grandson of Salghur, succeeded in A.D. 1148, and became a powerful ruler.

[*Vide* Sunqar and Muẓaffar.]

Salhahan or Salivahana (سالهان), is said to have been the son of a potter and to have lived at Patar on the Godavari. His era is still in use in the Deccan; its date is A.D. 78.

Salibi or Thalibi, Imam (ثالبی), author of the *Tarikh Ghadr-us-Siar* and *Tarikh Arāēs*.

Saliha Bano (صالحه بانو), the daughter of the Kāsim Khān and wife of the emperor Jahāngir, who gave her the title of Bādshah Mahal.

Salik (سالک), poetical title of Shāh Ibrahīm.

Salik Qazwini and Salik Yezdi (سالک قزوینی و سالک یزدی). These two poets, one from Qazwīn and the other from Yezd, flourished in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and both died in the reign of 'Alamgir. Salik Qazwini died in A.D. 1699, A.H. 1080, and the other, one year after him.

Salim (سليم حاجی محمد), author of a Dīwān, which he completed in A.D. 1701, A.H. 1082. His proper name is Hāji Muhammad Aslam.

Salim (سليم), the poetical title of Muhammad Qulī, who came to India from Persia during the reign of Shāh Jahān and was employed by Islām Khān, wazir. He was the author of a Dīwān and also of a Masnawī, which he wrote in Persia, and in which he

describes Lahijān. But when he came to India he altered the heading and called it a description of Kashmere. He died in the year A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057.

**Salim (سليم مير محمد),** Mir Muhammad Salim of Patna, a merchant who died at Murshidābād in A.D. 1781, A.H. 1195, and left a Masnawī in Urdū.

**Salim I. Sultan (سالم سلطان),** emperor of the Turks of Constantinople, and the greatest monster of that monstrous race, was the second son of Bāyezīd II. whom he defeated in a battle, and after poisoning him and murdering eight of his brothers or nephews, ascended the throne of Turkey on the 6th April, A.D. 1512, 18th Šafar, A.H. 918. He subverted the Mamlūks of Egypt, bringing it—with Palestine, Syria and Arabia—under the yoke of the Turks. He invaded the kingdom of Persia; subdued and slew Aladeules, the mountain king of Armenia, and reduced his kingdom to the form of a Turkish province. He repressed the forces of the Hungarians by a double invasion; but, when intending to turn all his forces upon the Christians, he was suddenly seized with a cancer on his back, of which he died on Friday the 21st September, A.D. 1520, 6th Shawwal, A.H. 926, on the very spot where he had formerly unnaturally assaulted his aged father. He was succeeded by his son Sulaimān I. surnamed "The Magnificent."

**Salim II. Sultan (سليم سلطان),** succeeded his father Sulaimān I. surnamed "The Magnificent," as emperor of the Turks in September, A.D. 1566, Šafar, A.H. 974. He was an idle and effeminate emperor; but his deputies took from the Venetians the isle of Cyprus, and from the Moors the kingdom of Tunis and Algiers. Over this emperor the Christians were victorious in that famous sea-fight called the battle of Lepanto, when he lost above 35,000 men besides his fleet. Devoting his time to the enervating pleasures of his seraglio, he died, little respected, on the 9th December, A.D. 1574, Šaban, A.H. 982, aged 52, and was succeeded by his son Sulṭān Murād III.

**Salim III. Sultan (سليم سلطان),** son of Mustafā III. was born in A.D. 1761, and succeeded to the throne of Turkey on the death of his uncle Aḥmad IV. in April, A.D. 1789. He began his reign with a war with Catherine II. of Russia, in which peace was purchased by great sacrifices of territory. At a later period Egypt was invaded by the French; but they were defeated, and compelled to quit the country, by the English, in 1801. A revolt of the Janissaris deposed Salim on the 28th July, A.D. 1807, Jumāda I. A.H. 1222, and raised Mustafā IV. to the throne; but he was deposed after a reign of one year, and Mahmūd II. made emperor A.D. 1808.

**Salim Chishti, Shaikh (سليم چشتي),** of Fathapūr Sikrī, surnamed (شيخ)

Shaikh-ul-Islām, a Muhammadan saint, who during his life was greatly revered by the emperor Akbar. It is said that by his prayers the king was blessed with several children. His father Bahā-uddīn was a descendant of Shaikh Farīd Shakarganj. He was born at Dehlī in A.D. 1478, A.H. 883, was a disciple of Khawāja Ibrāhīm Chishtī, and resided on a hill close to the village of Sikrī about 20 miles from Āgra. By the liberality of the emperor, he was enabled to build a splendid Masjid or mosque on the hill, called the Masjid of Fathapūr Sikrī, which was completed in A.D. 1571, A.H. 979, at a cost of 5 lakhs of rupees. He died a few months after its completion on the 13th February, A.D. 1572, 27th Ramazān, A.H. 979, aged 96 lunar years, and was buried on the top of the hill, where his tomb is to be seen to this day. He was one of the chief saints of Hindūstān, and some of his sayings have been found worthy of commemoration. After his death his son Badr-uddīn succeeded him to the gaddi. His pedigree runs thus: "Shaikh Salīm Chishtī, the son of Bahā-uddīn, the son of Shaikh Sulaimān, the son of Shaikh 'Adam, the son of Shaikh Mūsā, the son of Shaikh Maudūd, the son of Shaikh Badr-uddīn, the son of Shaikh Farīd-uddīn of Ajūdhan, commonly called Shakarganj." Twenty-four times Salīm Chishtī is said to have gone on a pilgrimage to Mecca and returned again. His bread was made of singhāras (water-nuts) that were produced in the reservoir of Sikrī. His son Quṭb-uddīn was killed in Bengal by Sher Atkan, first husband of Nur Jahān. His grandson Islām Khān, the son of Badr-uddīn, was raised by the emperor Jahāngīr to the rank of an Amīr and was appointed governor of Bengal in A.D. 1601, A.H. 1017.

[*Ū*ide Islām Khān.]

**Salim Shah Sur (سليم شاد سور),** more

properly called Islām Shāh, was the younger son of the emperor Sher Shāh. His elder brother, 'Adil Khān, being absent at his father's death, Jalāl Khān (as he was then) ascended the throne in the fortress of Kalinjar on the 29th May, A.D. 1545, 17th Rabī' I. A.H. 952, and assumed the title of Islām Shāh, which by false pronunciation was turned to that of Salīm Shāh. He reigned nine years and became afflicted with a fistula, of which he died at Gwālīar A.D. 1554, A.H. 961, in which year also died Mahmūd Shāh, king of Gujrāt, and Burhān Nizām Shāh, king of Aḥmadnagar. In commemoration of the remarkable circumstance of these monarchs dying almost at the same time, Maulānā 'Alī, the father of the celebrated historian Firishta, wrote a short epitaph, in which the words "the ruin of kings" exhibit the Hijrī year A.D. 961. The remains of Salīm Shāh were conveyed to Sahsarām and buried close to his father's tomb. Salīm Shāh was succeeded by

his son the prince Firoz, then 12 years of age, who was placed on the throne by the chiefs of the tribe of Sūr, at Gwāliar. He had not reigned three days (some say three months) when Mubāriz Khān, the son of Nizām Khān Sūr, at once the nephew of the late Sher Shāh and brother-in-law of Salim Shāh, assassinated the young prince, and, ascending the throne, assumed the title of Muhammad Shāh 'Adil.

### Salima Bano Begam (سليمه بانو بيگم),

the daughter of Sulaimān Shaikh, the son of Dāra Shaikh, was married to Prince Muhammad Akbar, Aurangzeb's fourth son. Their offspring was Nekusīyar, who was proclaimed emperor at Āgra and imprisoned by Rukn-uddaula.

### Salima Sultana Begam (سليمه سلطانة)

(بيگم). The mother of this lady was Gulrukh Begam, the daughter of the emperor Bābar Shāh, who gave her in marriage to Mirzā Nūr-uddīn Muhammad, by whom she had Salima. Salima was married to Bairām Khān Khān Khānān in A.D. 1558. The marriage took place at Jalandhar with the consent of the emperor Akbar, who was present at the nuptials. After the death of Bairām Khān in 1561, she became the wife of the emperor, by whom she had a daughter named Shāhzāda Khānam and a son named Sulṭān Murād. She was well-versed in Persian and had a good genius for poetry. She died in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021.

### Salimi or Hasan Salimi, Maulana

(سليمي حسن مولانا), a poet who died and was buried at Sabzwar, in the year A.D. 1450, A.H. 854. He has left a Diwān.

### Saljuq (سلجوق). Vide Saljūqī.

### Saljuqi (سلجوقی), a dynasty of Tartar

kings who derive their name from Saljūq, a chief of great reputation, who had been compelled to quit the court of Bighū Khān, the sovereign of the Turks of Qapchāk. Saljūq, who had proceeded with his tribe to the plains of Bukhārā, embraced the religion of Muhammad and acquired the crown of martyrdom in the war against the infidels. His age of an hundred and seven years surpassed the life of his son Mikāil. Saljūq adopted the care of his two grandsons Tughral and Ja'far, the eldest of whom, at the age of 45 years, was invested with the title of Sulṭān in the royal city of Naishāpūr. It is said that Mikāil became known to Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghazni, and was greatly honoured by that monarch. It is related that on Mahmūd asking the ambassador of their chief what force they could bring to his aid: "Send

this arrow," said the envoy, presenting one of two which he held in his hand, "and 50,000 horse will appear!" "Is that all?" exclaimed Mahmūd. "Send this," he said, presenting the other, "and an equal number will follow." "But suppose I was in extreme distress," observed the monarch, "and want your utmost exertions?" "Then," replied the ambassador, "send my bow, and 200,000 horse will obey the summons!" The proud conqueror heard with secret alarm this terrifying account of their numbers; and we are told that he anticipated the future overthrow of his empire. Tughral Beg and his brother served for several years under Sulṭān Mahmūd. In A.D. 1036, A.H. 429, the former resisted Sulṭān Mas'ūd, the son of Mahmūd, and received investiture as Sulṭān of Khurāsān from the Khalifa of Baghdād. Vide Tughral Beg, who was the first king of the Saljūq dynasty of Persia. Kadard was the first of the Saljūq dynasty who reigned in Kirmān; Sulaimān or Qutlamish, the first Sulṭān of the Saljūq dynasty who reigned in Rūm or Anatolia.

### Salman (سلمان), a poet who died in

A.D. 1530, A.H. 937.

### Salman, 'Aqa (آقا سلمان), also called

Mirzā Hīsābī, is the author of a commentary on the Preface of the Gulistān of about 3000 lines. He devoted himself to Sūfiism and wrote a treatise thereon. He also compiled an Arabic commentary on Qūsanjī's Persian treatise on astronomy; another work of his is called *Ausāf-ul-Bilād*. He was living in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

### Salman Farsi (سلمان فارسی), or the

Persian. Is said to have been a native of a small place near Isfahān, and that on passing one day by a Christian Church he was so much struck by the devotion of the people, and the solemnity of the worship, that he became disgusted with the idolatrous faith in which he had been brought up. He afterwards wandered about the East, from city to city, and convent to convent, in quest of a religion, until an ancient monk, full of years and infirmities, told him of a prophet who had arisen in Arabia to restore the pure faith of Abraham. He then journeyed to Mecca, and became a convert of Muhammadanism. This Salman rose to power in after years, and was reputed by the unbelievers of Mecca to have assisted Muhammad in compiling his doctrines. He died at Madāin in Persia in A.D. 653, A.H. 33.

### Salman Sawaji (سلمان ساوجی), a

celebrated Persian poet, native of Sāwa, surnamed Jalāl-uddin Muhammad, who flourished in the time of Amīr Shaikh Hasan Jalayer, also called Hasan Buzurg, and his son Sulṭān Aweis, rulers of Baghdād. In the latter period of his life he became blind, and

having retired from the world died in the year A.D. 1377, A.H. 779. He is the author of a poem entitled *Jamsheid-wa-Khursheid*, and of the *Firāq-nāma*, and several other works, and also of a *Diwān*.

**Sam** (سام), the son of *Narīmān*, and grandfather of *Rustam*, the celebrated hero of Persia.

[*Vide Zāl and Manūchehr.*]

**Saman** (سامان), the great-grandfather of *Ismā'il Sāmān*, the first king of the *Samānides*. His grandson *Nasr Ahmad* was appointed governor of *Bukhārā* by *Mo'tamid*, the *Khalifa* of *Baghdād*, in A.D. 874, A.H. 261.

[*Vide Ismā'il Samānī.*]

**Samani** (سامانی), a dynasty of *Muhammadan* kings who reigned over *Transoxiana*, holding its court at *Bukhārā*. Its power extended over *Khwarizm*, *Māwar-un-Nahr*, *Jurjān*, *Siwastān* and *Ghaznī*. This dynasty continued to reign in *Bukhārā* for a period of 128 years, when it became extinct by the death of its last prince, *Abdulmalik II.* in A.D. 999, A.H. 389. The first king of this race was *Ismā'il Sāmānī*, great-grandson of *Sāmān*, a robber-chief, from whom this dynasty took its name.

**Samani or Samnani** (سامانی), an

Arabian author who, in the 6th century of the *Hijri*, wrote a dictionary of the names of all the Arabian authors, entitled *Fil' Anasīb*, which in the succeeding century was abbreviated by *Ibn-al-Asir*, and this extract again shortened by *Sayūti*.

[*Vide Jalāl-uddin Sayūti.*]

**Samanini** (ثمانینی), commonly called so, but his proper name is *Abū'l Qāsim 'Umar*, and his father's name *Sābit*. He was an excellent Arabic grammarian and died in A.D. 1050, A.H. 442.

**Sama-ullah, Shaikh** (سماء الله شيخ),

or *Samā-uddin*, one of the great *Mashāekh* of India, and brother of *Shaikh Ishāq*. He lived in the time of *Sulṭān Bahlōl Lodī*, and died according to *'Abdul Haq* in A.D. 1496, A.H. 901, and lies buried on the banks of the *Ilauz Shamsī* at *Dehli*.

**Sambhaji** (سامبهاجی), the son of

*Sewājī Bhosla*, the *Marhatta* chief and second *Rāja* of *Sitāra*. He was at *Parnāla* when his father died, and a faction endeavoured to secure the succession to *Rāja Rām*, a son of *Sewājī* by another wife. But *Sambhājī*, supported by the greater part of the troops, who had been the companions of his contests with the forces of the emperor *'Alamgir*,

established his sovereignty. He behaved with great cruelty to his opponents, imprisoned *Rāja Rām*, and reigned nine years. He succeeded his father in April, A.D. 1680, generally spent his time in female society and excessive drinking, and possessed no talents for government. He listened to the advice of no one, having a conceited opinion of his own abilities, and chose for his favourite *Kab Kalās* or *Kālūsāh*, a *Brāhman*, with whom he acted such scenes as made him hateful to the world. He was taken prisoner together with his minion by the officers of the emperor *'Alamgir*, who ordered them to be executed. *Sambhājī's* eyes were first destroyed with a hot iron, his tongue cut out, and he was at last beheaded along with his favourite. This event took place in July or August, A.D. 1689, A.H. 1100. His son *Sāhji*, also called *Sāo* or *Sāhū*, an infant, was acknowledged *Rāja* by the *Marhattas*, but he was soon afterwards taken prisoner by *'Alamgir* and confined till the death of that monarch, when he was released.

[*Vide Sāhji II.*]

**Sambhu Singh** (سامبھو سنگھ),

*Maharana* of *Udaipūr* and *Mewar*, who was invested a *G. C. S. I.* on the 6th December, A.D. 1871, and died on the 7th October, A.D. 1874, at the early age of 27. He succeeded to the *gaddī* of *Mewar* by adoption in 1862. His elevation was great and sudden, as his father, a brother of the late *Rāna Sarūp Singh*, had fallen under suspicion of conspiring to gain his way to the throne by poisoning the invalid *Sarūp*; and, while the father died under the hands of assassins in a prison within the walls of the palace, the son, along with other members of the family, suffered for several years the most cruel persecution.

**Samdik Phra Paramidr** (سامدیک),

(فری پرمیدر), king of *Siam*, who came to *Hindustān* in the beginning of 1872, and was received in *Calcutta*, *Lucknow*, *Bombay*, etc., with all the honours due to high rank.

**Sam Mirza** (سام مرزی), the son of

*Shāh Ismā'il I.* He is the author of the work called *Tuhfa Sāmī*, being a biography of the contemporaneous poets of Persia, compiled in A.D. 1550, A.H. 957. His poetical name is *Sāmī*.

**Sammugarh** (ساموگره), a place near

*Āgra* founded by the emperor *Akbar*. It was the scene of *Aurangzeb's* victory over his brother *Dara* 20th or 30th May, 1658.

**Samnani** (سامنانی), one of the chief

followers of the *Sūfi* sect. He died in A.D. 1325, A.H. 736, six years before *Khwāja Kirmānī*.

[*Vide Ata-uddaula Samnānī.*]

Samrat Jagannatha (شمبرات)

(جگناتھ), a Brāhman, who made a version of Euclid's Elements by order of Sewāi Jai Singh, Rāja of Jaipur, in Sanskrit and called it *Rekhi Ganita*.

Samru or Sombre (سامرو). *Vide* Shamrū.

Samsam-uddaula (مصمص الدوله), title of Shāhnawāz Khān, which see.

Samsam-uddaula (مصمص الدوله), the son of Mirzā Nasir, who came to India from Māzindaran in the reign of the emperor Shāh Alam. Samsām-uddaula, whose original name was Malik Muhammad Khān, received the title of Nawāb Samsām-uddaula Malik Muhammad Khān Dilair Jang from Nawāb Najaf Khan. He died in Jaipur in A.D. 1804, A.H. 1219.

Samsam-uddaula or Samsam Jang (مصمص الدوله مصمص جنگ), the son of Samsām-uddaula Shāhnawāz Khān, who received the same title after his father's death. Both of them held distinguished positions in the court of the Nizām of Haidarābād.

[*Vide* Shāhnawāz Khān.]

Sam Sultan Bahadur (سام سلطان)

(بهادر), a native of Gujrāt, and author of the *Tārīkh Bahādur Shāhī*.

Sana' (صانع), poetical name of Shaikh Nizām-uddīn Ahmad, commonly called Basī Miān. He flourished about the year A.D. 1738, A.H. 1151.

Sanai, Husain (ثنای حسن). *Vide* Khwāja Husain Sanāi.

Sanai, Shaikh (ثنای شمیم), commonly

called Hakīm Sanāi, a celebrated poet and native of Ghaznī, who flourished in the reign of Bahrām Shāh, son of Masa'ūd Shāh of Ghaznī. He is the author of several poems. His last work, which he dedicated to Bahrām Shāh, is called the *Hadīqa*, or *Hadīqat-ul-Haqāeq*, the Garden of Truth, a very beautiful poem on the unity of God and other religious subjects, said to contain 30,000 verses. This book he finished in A.D. 1131, A.H. 525, in which year he is supposed to have died, aged 62 years. He is also the author of a small work containing about 280 verses, entitled *Ramūz-ul-Anbia wa Kanūz-ul-Aulia*, and of a *Diwān*.

Sanai, Maulana (ثنای مولانا), author of a poem entitled *Bāgh Iram*.

Sana-ullah, Maulana (ثنا الله مولانا),

Qāzī of Panīpat, flourished about the year A.D. 1539, A.H. 946, and is the author of the commentary called *Mazhari* and other works, one of which is called *Saif-ul-Maslūf*.

Sandhal Deo (ٹندھال ڈیو), one of the

Rājas of Amīr, now called Jaipur; after him reigned Gokul or Kantal, and after him reigned Pūjandeva or Pajūrji about the year A.D. 1185. He married the daughter of Prithi Rāja. After him Malesi; after him the following Rājas reigned in succession:—Bījalji, Rajdeo, who was defeated by Mahmūd II. A.D. 1251, Kilan, Kantal, who built the city of Amīr, Jūnsi, Udaikaran, Nar Singh, Baurir, Ūdhirao, Chandarsen, Prithiraj, murdered by his son Bhūm, Askaran; after him reigned Bharamal, also called Pūranmal and Biharimal, which see.

Sangham Lal (سنگھم لال), a Hindū

whose poetical name was Izzat. He was a pupil of Mirzā Jān Jānān Mazhar, and was living at Āgra in A.D. 1760, A.H. 1174.

Sangram Shah (سنگرام شاد), Rāja of

Kharakpūr in South Bihār, defied the Mughal armies in the time of Akbar, lost his life in a struggle, and his son and successor were forced to become converts to Islām.

Sanjar, Mir (ساجر میر), also called

Shāh Sanjar Bijāpūrī, was the son of Mir Haidar Kāshī the punster. He was an excellent poet and flourished in the time of Sulṭān Ibrāhīm 'Adil of Bijāpūr. He died in A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021, and left a *Diwān*.

Sanjar Shah (ساجر شاد), the son of

Tughan Shāh II. He was contemporary with Takash Khān, who married his mother and adopted him; but when he rebelled against him, Takash blinded him.

Sanjar, Sultan (ساجر سلطان), the

third son of Sulṭān Malikshāh Saljūqī. He held at his father's death, A.D. 1092, the government of Khurāsān, and took little concern in the troubles that ensued on that event; but after the death of his brother, Sulṭān Muhammad, he may be deemed the actual sovereign of Persia. He forced Bahrām Shāh, a monarch of the race of Ghaznī, whose capital was Lāhore, to pay him tribute; and Alāuddīn, prince of Ghōr, who had defeated Bahrām Shāh and taken Ghaznī, yielded in his turn to the superior fortune of Sanjar, by whom he was defeated, made prisoner and tributary to the house of Saljūq. But Sanjar,

after a long reign marked by singular glory and success, was destined to experience the most cruel reverses of fortune. In the year A.D. 1140, A.H. 535, he advanced far into Tartary to attack Gour Khān, the monarch of Qara Khatā, and suffered a signal defeat, in which almost his whole army was cut to pieces, his family taken prisoner, and all his baggage plundered. He next marched, A.D. 1153, A.H. 547, against the Turkman tribe of Ghuz, who had withheld their usual tribute of 40,000 sheep: an action ensued, in which he was defeated and taken prisoner. During his long confinement of four years, his dominions were ruled by his favourite, Sulṭāna Khātūn Turkān, at whose death in A.D. 1156, A.H. 551, Sanjar made an effort to escape and was successful; but he lived only a short time after he regained his liberty, for he died on Friday the 24th May, A.D. 1157, 11th Rabi' II. A.H. 552, in the 73rd year of his age, and was buried in Marv. The Saljūq dynasty in Khurāsān ceased with his existence, and the greater part of his kingdom fell into the possession of Khwārizm Shāh Atsiz ibn-Muhammad ibn-Anushtakim, the grandfather of Takash Khwārizm Shāh. The poets of his court were Adīb Sābir, Rashid Wātāt, Abdul Wāsa, Jabālī, Farid Kātib, Anwari, Malik 'Imād Zauzani, and Sayyad Husain of Ghazni.

Sanqa (سنقا). *Vide* Rānā Sānqā.

Sanqar (سنقر). *Vide* Sunqar.

Saqafi (ثقفى), or Thaqafi, whose original name is Abū Īsā, was an excellent Arabic grammarian and author. He died in A.D. 766, A.H. 149.

Saqqā (سقه بخارى), or Dervish Saqqā of Bukhāra. He died in A.D. 1555, A.H. 962, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

Saqqā Bardwani (سقه بردوانى), author of a *Diwān* found in the library of Tipū Sulṭān.

Saraj-uddin (سراج الدين). *Vide* Siraj-uddin.

Sarakhsi or Al-Sarakhsi (سرخسى). *Vide* Abū Bakr Muhammad-al-Sarakhsi.

Sarbadal (سربدال), a tribe of Afghāns of Sabzwār. *Vide* 'Abdul Razzāq.

Sarbaland Khan (سربلند خان), an Amīr of the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr, who held the rank of 4000 and died in the year A.D. 1679, A.H. 1090.

Sarbaland Khan (سربلند خان), entitled Nawāb Mubāriz-ul-Mulk, was governor of Patna in the time of Farrukh-siyar, and was recalled to court about the year A.D. 1718, A.H. 1130. In the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shah he was appointed governor of Gujrāt, A.D. 1724, A.H. 1137, but in A.D. 1730, A.H. 1143, was removed from his government on account of his consenting to pay the Marhattas the Chouth or part of the revenue of that province, and Rāja Abhay Singh, the son of Ajit Singh Raṭhor, was appointed to succeed him. Sarbaland Khān made some opposition to his successor, but was defeated and prevented from coming to court by the emperor. He was, however, after some time appointed governor of Allahābād, A.D. 1732, A.H. 1145, when he deputed his son Khānazād Khān to command, himself residing at court. He died in A.D. 1745, A.H. 1158.

Sardar Singh (سردار سنگه), present Rāja of Bikaner (1857).

Sarfraz Khan, Nawab (سرفراز خان), entitled 'Alā-uddaula, was

the son of Nawāb Shuja-uddaula or Shuja-uddin, governor of Bengal, whom he succeeded on the 13th March, A.D. 1739, 13th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1151. He reigned one year and two months, and was slain in an attack made by Alahwardi Khān Mahābat Jang on the 29th April, A.D. 1740, 13th Šafar, A.H. 1153. The cause of this murder is thus recorded: "Alā-uddaula having accidentally met the niece of his wazīr, Mahābat Jang, a young lady who bore the repute of being the most beautiful woman of the age, first commanded and then entreated her to withdraw her veil, that he might enjoy one look at her face. The modest damsel, overwhelmed with confusion and terror, entreated the prince's pardon, and, pleading eloquently for her honour, declined to gratify his curiosity; but he, being charmed with her exquisite grace and the delicious tones of her voice, was fired with a hasty determination and himself withdrew the veil. He gazed in ardent admiration on her lovely countenance for a few seconds; then, dropping the drapery, he asked forgiveness for his rudeness, and, paying the beauty some princely compliment, passed on. The unhappy girl fled in tears to her father, 'Atāullāh, and to her uncle the wazīr, and with mixed indignation and shame declared the sad tale of her disgrace, and immediately afterwards destroyed herself with poison. Suffice it to say that the prince became their victim within a few hours."

Sarfi Sawaji (صرفى ساوجى), a poet named Shaikh Yaqūb, who flourished in the time of the emperor Akbar, and wrote a chronogram on the death of Amīr Fath-

ullāh Shirāzī and Hakīm Abū'l Fatha Gilānī, both of whom died in A.D. 1589, A.H. 997. He was a native of Sāwa in Persia and came to India, where he died in A.D. 1595, A.H. 1003, and left a Diwān.

**Sarfoji** (سرفوجی), Rājā of Tanjore, a

descendant of Ekkojī, the brother of the celebrated Sīwājī, the Marhatta chief. By the treaty of the 25th October, A.D. 1799, the English Government decided between two rival claimants to place Sartoji upon the masnad, on condition that he transferred the management of his territory to the British, consenting to receive in lieu of its revenue an annual payment of £118,350. The absolute sovereignty of the fortress and city of Tanjore itself were at the same time guaranteed to the prince. Sarfoji died in A.D. 1832, and was succeeded by his only son Sīwājī, who reigned 23 years, and died on the 29th October, A.D. 1855, leaving no legitimate son to succeed him. The surviving family consisted of the following persons, viz.: the Queen Dowager, 16 wives, 2 daughters, 2 sisters, 6 natural sons, 11 natural daughters, and 54 collaterals.

**Sarhindi Begam** (سرهنندی بیگم), one

of the wives of Shāhjahān, who built a garden at Agra, no traces of which are left now.

**Sari Saqti** (سری سقستی), a

celebrated Musalmān saint, called Saqti because he formerly dealt in metals, but afterwards became a disciple of Marūf Karkhī. He was the uncle of Shaikh Junaid as well as his master. The following anecdote is related on good authority: Sari Saqti said that for thirty years he never ceased imploring divine pardon for having once exclaimed "Praise be to God;" and on being asked the reason he said: "A fire broke out in Baghdād, and a person came up to me and told me that my shop had escaped, on which I uttered those words, and even to this moment I repent having said so, because it showed that I wished better to myself than to others." He died on Wednesday the 9th August, A.D. 870, 6th Ramazān, A.H. 256, and was buried at Baghdād. Some authors say that he died three years before that period.

**Sarkhush** (سررخوش), the poetical

name of Muhammad Afzal, who was born in A.D. 1640, A.H. 1050, flourished in the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr. He wrote a biography of the poets of his own time, entitled *Kalmāt-ush-Shu'arā*, the letters of which, if taken according to their numerical values, will give the year in which it was produced, viz. A.D. 1682, A.H. 1093. He was a good poet, and had the good fortune to become acquainted with almost all men of talents of his day. He died at the advanced

age of 76 years, about the year A.D. 1714, A.H. 1126, and left, besides the above-mentioned work, four Masnawis or poems, viz. *Husu-o-Ishq*, *Nūr-i-'Alī*, *Sāqī-nāma*, and *Shāh-nāma Muhammad 'Azim*.

**Sarmad or Muhammad Sarmad** (سرمد)

Qazī of Seringapatam in the time of Tipū Sulṭān, by whose request he translated into Persian a work in the Dakhanī dialect, and called it *Khulāsa Sulṭānī*.

**Sarmad** (سرمد), the poetical name of

an Armenian merchant who came to India in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān. In one of his journeys towards Thatta, he fell so passionately in love with a Hindū girl that he became distracted and would go about the streets stark naked. He was well versed in the Persian language and was a good poet. In the beginning of the reign of 'Alamgīr he was put to death on account of his disobeying the orders of that emperor, who had commanded him not to go about naked. This event took place about the year A.D. 1661, A.H. 1072. Some say that the real cause of his execution was a Rubāi which he had composed, the translation of which is: "The Mullahs say that Muhammad entered the heavens; but Sarmad says that the heavens entered Muhammad." His tomb is close to the Jama Masjid at Dehli.

**Sarmadi** (سرمدی), takhallus of Mu-

hammad Sharif of Isfahān. He died A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015.

**Sarsabz** (سارسابز), poetical name of

Mirzā Zaim-ul-Abidin Khān, son of Nawāb Salār Jang. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Sarshar** (سرشار), the poetical name of

Murshid Qulī Khān Rustum Jang, son-in-law of Nawāb Shujā-uddin, of Bengal. He was living in the time of Nawāb Ala Virdi Khān.

**Sarup Chand** (سرورپ چند), a Hindū

who is the author of a history called *Sākh-ul-Akbar*.

**Sarup Singh, Rana** (سرورپ سنگه رانا),

ruler of Udaipūr (1857), died A.D. 1862.

**Sarwar** (سرور), poetical name of 'Azim-

uddaula Nawāb Mir Muhammad Khān Bahādur, a son of 'Azim-uddaula Abū'l Qāsim Muzaffar Jang. He died in A.D. 1834, Shawwāl, A.H. 1250, and left besides the Tazkira called *Umda-i-Muntakhiba*, a thick Diwān.

Sarwat (سروت). *Vide* Jugal Kishōr.

Sassan, grandfather of Ardisher Bābā-gān, the founder of the Sassanian dynasty, who ruled Persia for four centuries, during which the empire was kept at its fullest strength and extent; and was probably the best and longest of Oriental powers.  
[*Vide* Ardisher.]

Sata (ساتع), takhallus of a poet.

Satesh Chandar Rae Bahadur (ستیش چندر راء بہادر), Mahārāja of Nadea, the great-grandson of Rājā Kishan Chandar Rae, who aided the English in despoiling Sirāj-uddaula, died November, A.D. 1870.

Sauda (سودا). His real name was Mirzā Muhammad Rafiā, to which he subsequently added his poetical title of "Soudā," and is now commonly known by the appellation of Mirzā Rafiūs Saudā. He was a native of Delhi but resided at Lucknow, and his Diwān and Qasāed contain a variety of poems on various subjects; also Idyls, Elegies, and other miscellaneous pieces in Hindūstāni verse. These volumes are held in the highest estimation all over India. They include a number of encomiastic poems on the Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula of Lucknow, and many other persons of high rank and power both at Lucknow and Delhi, not the least remarkable of which is an eulogy on the well-known Mr. Richard Johnson. The satires of this poet are also numerous and admirable; but having created him many enemies, to avoid the consequences of their anger, he feigned himself insane, and took the poetical name of Saudā, or madman, but he is frequently known by the appellation of Malik-ush-Shuarā, or king of the poets. He died at Lucknow in the year A.D. 1781, A.H. 1195, aged 70 years. 'Asaf-uddaula of Lucknow gave him a stipend of 6000 rupees a year. He was a pupil of Sirāj-uddīn 'Alī Khān 'Arzū.

Saudai, Baba of Abiward (سودائي بابا), a poet who had formerly assumed Khāwarī for his poetical title, but as he used to go about the streets without turban or shoes, people gave him the title of Saudāi, *i.e.* distracted, which he subsequently used in all his compositions. He lived in the time of Shāhrukh Mirzā. He died A.D. 1448, aged 80 years.

Sayadat Khan (سيادت خان), brother of Islām Khān, a nobleman of the reign of Shāh Jahān; he died in the month of July, A.D. 1659. He was the father of Fazl-ullāh Khān.

Sayadat, Mir Jalal-uddin (سيادت), a son of Mir Jamāl-uddin Muḥhadis. He flourished about the year A.D. 1670, A.H. 1081, and is the author of a Diwān.

Saydi, Mir (سيدي مير), a poet of Persia, who in A.D. 1654, A.H. 1064, came to India in the reign of Shāh Jahān. It is said that in one instance he received a present of 5000 rupees from Jahān 'Arā Begam, the daughter of the emperor, and in another one lakh for his poems. He died in A.D. 1672, A.H. 1083, and is the author of a Diwān containing 4000 verses.

Sayuf Zafar, Naubahari (سيوف ظفر نوبهاري). This is his correct name; however, *see* under Saif-uz-zafar Naubahārī.

Sayuti (سيوطي). *Vide* Jalāl-uddin Sayūti.

Sayyad (سيد). The Sayyads who are also called Mirs, are the descendants of 'Alī, the son-in-law of the prophet.

Sayyad Abdullah (سيد عبد اللہ), son of Sayyad 'Abdul Kādir Gilānī, the great saint of Baghādād. His tomb is in the city of Tatta in Sindh.

Sayyad Ahmad (سيد احمد), brother of the celebrated Sayyad Jalāl Bukhārī. He was left in charge of Gujrat by Dārā Shikōh in A.D. 1659. His elder brother's name was Sayyad Jafar Khān. His tomb is near Tajganj at Āgra.

Sayyad Ahmad (سيد احمد بربلي), of Bareilī, who raised a religious war with the Sikhs in the Panjāb and was killed at Balākot. He began life in an indifferent school for the character of reformer and saint, which he ultimately assumed, as a sawār serving with Amīr Khān's freebooting horse in Mālwā. Quitting that service, he repaired to Delhi, and became a disciple of Shāh 'Abdul 'Azīz, a very celebrated devotee of the city; the fame of whose knowledge and piety has been widely extended throughout that side of India. It is frequently said by the natives, that it was from Shāh 'Abdul 'Azīz that Sayyad Ahmad derived the peculiar opinions which he subsequently promulgated, and the design which he adopted of preaching a religious war. It is at least certain that the chief of his first disciples and the most constant associates of all his fortunes were two near relatives of 'Abdul 'Azīz, one his nephew, Maulwī Muhammad Ismā'īl, author of the *Sirāt-ul-Mustaqīm*, the other his son-in-law (and

also partially a contributor to the book), named Maulwī 'Abdul Hai. By that school Muhammad Ismā'il is generally esteemed to have been a man of much talent and learning. The extreme honour which he and his brother Maulwī paid to Sayyad Ahmad, who was himself nearly illiterate, had a powerful effect in attracting towards him the respect of the vulgar. They rendered him almost menial offices, running, it is said, with their shoes off, by the side of his palankeen, when he moved out with his servants. From his first leaving Dehli he assumed the character of a religious teacher, and commenced to spread his religious doctrines. The general spirit by which these were animated (identical nearly with that of the tenets of the Arabian Wahābīs, of whom the sect of Sayyad Ahmad may perhaps be accurately termed an Indian imitation) was the ardent profession of Muhammadanism in its primitive simplicity and fervour, and the utter rejection of all idolatrous or superstitious innovations, whence-soever derived. The manner in which they were at first actually received was, however, highly favourable. When Sayyad Ahmad at last came down to Bengal, he had got together many followers and had established an extensive reputation. He arrived in Calcutta with a considerable retinue towards the end of A.D. 1821, and immediately a great majority of the Muhammadans of the place, of all ranks and stations, flocked to become, or to profess themselves, his disciples. In the early part of A.D. 1822 he proceeded with his friends, the two Moulwis, to Mecca, from whence he returned in October of the next year, having touched for a few days at Bombay, where, with reference to the shortness of his stay, his success in gaining numerous followers was nearly as remarkable as in Calcutta. In December, A.D. 1823, he again started for Upper India. The next important event of his career, his commencing a religious war in the Lahore territories, did not occur till after a considerable interval, though the enterprise was one in which he had long openly announced his intention to engage. Its date is given in the *Tarḡīb-ul-Jihād, or Incitement of Religious War*, a little treatise written in Hindustāni during the continuance of the struggle by a Maulwī of Qanauj with the view, as its name purports, of rousing the Faithful to rally round the standard which had been raised in the Panjāb. "The tribe of Sikhs," says the indignant Maulwī, "has long held sway in Lahore and other places. Their oppressions have exceeded all limits. Thousands of Muhammadans they have unjustly killed, and on thousands have they heaped disgrace. The 'Azān, or summons for prayer, and the killing of cows, they have entirely prohibited. When at length their insulting tyranny could no longer be borne, Sayyad Ahmad, going to the direction of Kabul and Qandahār, roused the Muhammadans of those countries, and, nerving their courage for action in the service of God, some thousands of believers became ready at his call to tread the path of God's service; and on the 21st December,

A.D. 1826, 20th Jumāda I. A.H. 1242, the Jihād against the Kāfir Sikhs began." The events of this war were watched with a natural interest by the Muhammadan population of India generally, whether followers of Sayyad Ahmad or not. Many of the inhabitants of our Western provinces went in bodies to range themselves under his standard; and his emissaries gathered large contributions of money and jewels, even from our own distant Presidencies, and from the principal Muhammadan towns of the Deccan. The prominent occurrences of the war, the perseverance with which it was kept up, the temporary and occasional successes which Sayyad Ahmad met, and his ultimate death in battle, are well known. With his death the struggle appears to have entirely ceased.—*Jour. As. Soc. of Bengal*, vol. i. p. 450. [This story is chiefly interesting as an instance of what may be done in India by an ardent fanatic.]

Sayyad Ahmad Kabir (سید احمد کبیر)

(کبیر), grandfather of Sayyad Jalāl Bukhārī, and a Musalmān saint, whose tomb is in Bijaimandil, near the tomb of Shāh Muhammad Khayālī at Dehli.

Sayyad Ahmad, Sir, K.C.S.I. (سید احمد)

(احمد منصف دهلی), Munsif of

Dehli in the British Government service, was the son of Sayyad Muhammad Muttaqī Khān Bahādur, and author of the work called *Asār Sanādīd*, containing a description of old Dehli and Shāhjahānābād, and also of another work, entitled *Silsilat-ul-Malūk*. The native place of his ancestors is Arabia. They removed afterwards to Herāt, and during the reign of Akbar the Great they came into India. Ever since that period they have enjoyed titles and dignity. Under the British Sayyad Ahmad has been made Khān Bahādur and K.C.S.I. His greatest work is the Anglo-Muhammadan College, Aligarh; and he will have a place in Indian history as the greatest Muhammadan Reformer of modern times. His *Life* appeared in 1885, written by Lieut.-Col. Graham. [See also Dowson's *Elliot*, vol. viii.]

Sayyad 'Ali or Sayyad 'Ali Hamdani

(سید علی ہمدانی), a famous Sayyad

who fled to Kashmere from his native city of Hamdān, where he had incurred the wrath of Amūr Tamūr. Seven hundred Sayyads are said to have accompanied his flight to Kashmere in the reign of Sulṭān Qutb-uddīn. He arrived in that province in A.D. 1380, A.H. 782. He remained at Kashmere six years and named it the "Garden of Solomon" (Bāgh Sulaimān). He died at Pakli whilst on his return to Persia. His son Mir Muhammad Hamdānī, also a fugitive, brought in his train three hundred Sayyads to Kashmere, where he remained twelve years. These two immigrations of fugitive Sayyads

fixed the religion of the country, and were doubtless the chief cause of the religious persecutions which ensued in the following reign.

Sayyad 'Ali bin-Shahab-uddin Hamdani (سید علی بن شہاب الدین) (همدانی), author of the *Tazkirat-ul-Matūk*, treating upon religion, articles of faith, duty of kings to their subjects, etc.

Sayyad 'Ali Shirazi (سید علی شیرازی), the saint of the Jokhia Sindhī tribe. His tomb is in Tatta. The inscription bears the date A.D. 1776, A.H. 1190.

Sayyad Husain (سید حسین خنک) (سوار), commonly called *Khink Sawār*. It is mentioned in the *Akbar-nāma* that Sayyad Husain came to India with Shahāb-uddin Ghōrī, who, after his conquest of India in A.D. 1192, A.H. 58, left him behind as governor of Ajmīr, where he died some years afterwards, and was buried on the hill where the fort of Ajnūr then stood. He is now venerated by the Muhammadans as a saint.

Sayyad Husain or Mir Husain (سید حسین), a celebrated Muhammadan of Ghazni, who died at Herāt in December, A.D. 1317, Shawwāl, A.H. 717, aged 117 lunar years. He is the author of works called *Nazhat-ul-Arwāh* and *Kanz-ul-Ramūz*.

Sayyad Husain, Makhdum (سید حسین), a contemporary of Shaikh Nizām-uddīn Auliā, and author of the work called *Siar-ul-Auliā*. [*I'ide* Wajih-uddīn Mubārīk Kirmānī.]

Sayyad Husain Shahid, Amir (سید حسین شہید امیر), a Muhammadan saint or martyr, who was slain on the 9th May, A.D. 1538, 9th Zil-hijja, A.H. 944, in the time of the emperor Humāyūn, and is buried at a place called Nārkī Mandī at Āgra, where his tomb is to be seen to this day bearing a Persian inscription in verse.

Sayyad Ismail Shah (سید اسماعیل) (شاد), commonly called Pir Chatter, a Muhammadan saint, whose tomb is situated about two thousand paces out of the western gates of the city of Broach on the northern bank of the Narbada. The tomb is said to be upwards of three hundred years old. It

is built of the ordinary form in a small enclosure. It is shaded by a *Khizni* tree, which grows by the side of the eastern wall out of the enclosure. In the middle of the tomb is a reservoir about 5 feet 4 inches by 1 foot 8 inches, and in depth about 1 foot 2 inches. In the midst of the water there rises, about one inch above it, a small island, or the inner tomb, of 4 feet by 1. This miraculous reservoir is always full to the brim of very cold water. Hundreds of visitors go to the shrine every Thursday, and drink a tumbler full of the water, but it never diminishes nor increases.

Sayyad Ja'far (سید جعفر زہمیر پوری) of Zamīrpūr or Zambīrpūr, was a descendant of Sayyad Nāmat-ullah Walī. His poetical name was Rūhī. He died on the 30th October, A.D. 1741, 1st Ramazān, A.H. 1154, and is buried at Zambīrpūr, a place situated thirty miles from Lucknow.

Sayyad Ja'far Khan (سید جعفر خان), the eldest son of Sayyad Jalāl Bukhārī and brother of Sayyad Aḥmad. After his father's death he sat on the masnad of Irshād as a spiritual guide. He lived in the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr.

Sayyad Jalal Bukhari (سید جلال بخاری). *Vide* Shaikh Jalāl.

Sayyad Jalal Bukhari (سید جلال بخاری), son of Sayyad Muhammad Bukhārī and a descendant of Sayyad Aḥmad Kabīr, a very proud and learned Musalmān who held the rank of 6000 in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He was born on the 11th February, A.D. 1595, 11th Jumāda II. A.H. 1003, and died in A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057, and is buried near the gate of the city of Dehli. Some say his tomb is near Tāj-ganj at Āgra.

Sayyad Kabir, Sayyad (سید کبیر سید). His tomb is still to be seen at Āgra near a place called Sulṭānganj, and, from the inscription on the tombstone, we learn that he died in A.D. 1609, A.H. 1018.

Sayyad Muhammad (سید محمد), a poet whose poetical name was Rind. *Vide* Rind.

Sayyad Muhammad or Said Muhammad (سید محمد), author of an Arabic work on Theology called *Asrār 'Ulūm*.

Sayyad Said (سید سعید), Sultān of Oman and Imām of Muskat, who, at the age of 16, ascended the throne in A.D. 1803. The connection of the British with Muskat

commenced in the beginning of the present century, when, in conjunction with the then Imām, Sayyad Saïd, the English were engaged in suppressing the Wahabi pirates who infested the Persian Gulf and the Indian Ocean. Sayyad Saïd lived to a great age, and filled the throne of Muskat for about fifty years. He died in A.D. 1856, and was succeeded by his son Thowaynī, who was murdered by his son Salīm. The old Imām left several sons, one of whom received as his share the kingdom of Zanzibār, and the other, Sayyad Turkī, another chiefship.

In the year A.D. 1868, one Azan bin-Ghais, aided by the other potentates, having attacked and driven the Sultān from the throne, occupied it himself. Sultān Salīm fled to Bandar Abbās, where he is now. The new ruler, Azan bin-Ghais, was no doubt connected with the Wahabis and supported by them.

Sayyad Sharif Jurjani (سید شریف جرجانی). *Vide* Sharif Jurjāni.

Sayyad Tehrani (سید طهرانی), author of a *Diwān* found in Tipū Sultān's Library.

Seodasheo Bhao, Marhatta general, son of Chinnāji, younger brother of the second Peshwā, Bāji Rāo I. When his cousin, son of Bāji, succeeded to the Peshwāship, Seodasheo Bhāo became commander-in-chief, and after minor successes easily persuaded his cousin to undertake the conquest of Hindūstān after the murder of the emperor 'Alamgir II. (*q.v.*). Defeated and killed at Pāuipat, January, 1761.

[*Vide* Ahmad Shāh.]

Seoji or Shioji (سیوجی), a grandson

of the renowned Jaichānd, the last Rāthor monarch of Qanauj. He with a few retainers migrated in the year A.D. 1212, and planted the Rāthor standard in Mārwar. His successors in process of time, by valour, and by taking advantage of the times, enlarged the state, and in A.D. 1432 Jōdhā Rāo of Mārwar founded the modern capital of Jōdhpūr, to which he transferred the seat of government from Mandōr. The name of Mārwar is a corruption of Mārūwār, also called Mārū-deis, or "the region of death." Anciently, and properly, it included the entire western desert, from the Satlaj to the ocean.

Sewaji or Siwaji (سیواجی), a celebrated

chief of the Bhōsla family and founder of the Marhatta States in the Deccan, of whose origin we have the following account. Bhīm Sen, rānā of Udaipūr, the first in rank among the Hindū princes, had a son named Bhāg Singh by a concubine of a tribe very inferior to his own. On the death of his

father, Bhāg Singh finding himself despised and neglected by his relations, the Sisōdhia rājapūts, who from the low caste of his mother regarded him only as a bastard, and not of their tribe, became weary of the indignities shewn him; and moved from Udaipūr to Khāndesh, where he embraced the service of a Zamīndār, named Rāja 'Alī Mōhan. He afterwards retired into the Deccan, where he purchased a tract of land near the present Marhatta capital of Pūna, and settled upon it as Zamīndār, in which situation he died. Bhāg Singh had four sons, two of whom, Mallūji and Bambūji, being of an enterprising spirit, entered into the service of Jādhō Rāe, a Marhatta chief of distinguished rank at the court of Bahādūr Nizām Shāh. Mallūji had a son named Sāhji or Sāūji, who married the daughter of Jādhō Rāe, and thus the Bhōsla family became incorporated with the Marhattas, and are commonly esteemed as such in Hindūstān. Sāhji, after the death of his father, left Ahmādnagar with his followers and entered into the service of Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh, king of Bijāpūr, who gave him a jāgir in the Karnatic, with a command of ten thousand horse. Soon after this, in May, A.D. 1627, his son Sewājī, afterwards so celebrated in the Deccan, was born, from the daughter of Jādhō Rāe Marhatta. Sāhji, having disagreed with his wife, sent her, with the infant Sewājī, to reside at Pūna, of which and the vicinity he had obtained a grant. Sewājī, though neglected by his father, was properly educated, and at the age of seventeen excelled in every accomplishment. Military fame was his first passion; and the government of Bijāpūr being now weakened by intestine divisions and the encroachments of the Mughals, he had soon an opportunity of signalizing himself among other rebels. He raised banditti and plundered the neighbouring districts, and having now taken possession of the jāgir, raised more troops, successfully levied contributions on several Zamīndārs, and much extended the limits of his territories. At this crisis the prince Aurangzeb, governor of the imperial territories in the Deccan, was meditating the overthrow of his brother Dārā Shikōh, the favourite son of the emperor Shāh Jahān, who was now in a dangerous state of health. For this purpose he was preparing an army to march to Āgra; and, observing the enterprising genius of Sewājī, sent him an invitation to his service. Sewājī, pretending to be struck with horror at the rebellion of a son against a father, received the prince's messenger with indignity, drove him from his presence, and ordered the letter he had bought to be tied to the tail of a dog. Aurangzeb for the present stifled his resentment, but never would forgive Sewājī's insolence, and hence may be dated his tedious war in the Deccan, and finally the ruin of the Mughal empire by the Marhattas. Aurangzeb having left the Deccan in A.D. 1658, A.H. 1068, Siwājī resolved to turn the inactivity of the imperial troops, and the weakness of the Gōlkanda and Bijāpūr princes, to the utmost advantage. He took the strong fortress of

Rājgarh, which he fixed upon as the seat of his government. The Bijāpur government having in vain desired his father Sāhji (who disclaimed all connection with him) to repress the excesses of his son, at length sent against him a considerable force under a general named Atzul Khān. Sewājī with artful policy invited him to come and receive his submission. Atzul Khān advanced without opposition to his tent, when he was stabbed by the treacherous Zamindār in embracing him. Upon a signal given, the Marhattas rushed from an ambush, attacked the unsuspecting army of Bijāpur, which, deprived of their chief, was quickly defeated. Sewājī plundered their rich camp, and by this victory became master of all Kōkan, the Zamindārs of which flocked to acknowledge his authority, to save their possessions. The strong fortress of Sitārā and other places also opened their gates to receive him. In the course of only three years Sewājī became a powerful prince, his authority being acknowledged over almost the whole coast of Mārwār. He built palaces and erected fortifications in every part of his country; gave much trouble to the emperor 'Alamgīr; reigned more than twenty years, and left a character which has never since been equalled or approached by any of his countrymen. He died on the 14th April, A.D. 1680, 24th Rabi' I. A.H. 1091, but, according to Elphinstone's *History of India*, on the 5th April the same year, aged 53 years representing the difference between old and new styles. His funeral pile was administered with the same sacrifices as had been devoted the year before to the obsequies of the Mahārāja Jaswant Singh of Jodhpūr; attendants, animals, and wives, were burnt with his corpse. He was succeeded by his son Sambha or Sambhājī.

Shabib (شبيب بن يزيد بن نعيم), the

son of Yezīd, the son of Na'im, was a Khārajite. It is related that his father, Yezīd, was sent by 'Usmān the K̄halif to assist the Syrian Muhammadans against the Greeks in the twenty-fifth year of the Hijra. The Musalmāns obtaining the victory, the Christians were exposed for sale. Among the captives Yezīd espied a beautiful maid, whom he bought and married. She proved with child of Shabib, who was born on the 10th of the month of Zil-hijja, being the day on which the pilgrims killed the sacrifices at Mecca. Yezīd opposed Hajjāj, the governor of Mecca, for a long time, and was at last drowned in a river. His body being drawn out, his head was cut off and sent to Hajjāj. This happened in A.D. 696, A.H. 77.

Shadad (شداد), poetical title of Rāe

Chandra Lāl, an Amīr in the service of the Nizām of Haidarābād.

Shaddad (شداد), the Adite, was the

son of 'Adand, the first king of the 'Adites, a

race of ancient Arabs; the smallest of their tribe is said to have been 60 cubits high, and the largest 100 cubits. 'Ad had two sons, Shaddād and Shaddād; on the death of their father, they reigned conjointly over the whole earth. At length Shaddād died, and his brother Shaddād ruled after him. Shaddād was fond of reading the ancient books, and when he met with descriptions of Paradise and of the world to come, his heart enticed him to build its like upon the earth. A pleasant and elevated spot being fixed upon, Shaddād despatched one hundred chiefs to collect skilful artists and workmen from all countries. He also commanded the kings of Syria and Onnus to send him all their jewels and precious stones. Forty camel-loads of gold, silver and jewels were daily used in the building, which contained a thousand spacious quadrangles of many thousand rooms. In the areas were artificial trees of gold and silver, whose leaves were emeralds, and fruit clusters of pearls and jewels. The ground was strewed with ambergris, musk and saffron. Between every two of the artificial trees was planted one of delicious fruit. This romantic abode took 500 years in the completion. To this paradise he gave the name of Irām. When finished Shaddād marched to view it, and when he arrived near, divided two hundred thousand youthful slaves, whom he had brought with him from Damascus, into four detachments, which were stationed in cantonments prepared for their reception on each side of the garden, towards which he proceeded with his favourite courtiers. Suddenly was heard in the air a voice like thunder, and Shaddād, looking up, beheld a personage of majestic figure and stern aspect, who said, "I am the Angel of Death, commissioned to seize thy impure soul." Shaddād exclaimed, "Give me leisure to enter the garden," and was descending from his horse, when the seizer of life snatched away his impure spirit, and he fell dead upon the ground. At the same time lightnings flashed, and destroyed the whole army of the infidel; and the rose-garden of Irām became concealed from the sight of man.

This paradise, though invisible, is still supposed to be standing in the deserts of Aden, and sometimes, though very rarely, God permits it to be seen.

Crighton, in his *History of Arabia*, says that "The whole fable seems a confused tradition of Belus and the ancient Babylon; or rather, as the name would import, of Benhadad, mentioned in Scripture as one of the most famous of the Syrian kings, and who, we are told, was worshipped by his subjects."

Shadid (شديد), an author, whose proper name is Muhammad bin-Farāmūr.

Shadid, Qazi (شديد قاضي), an eminent

Musalmān doctor and author, who died in the year A.D. 1447, A.H. 851.

Shadman, Sultan (شادمان سلطان), a poet who had assumed the title of Sultān on account of his being a descendant of the royal race of Gihkars, whose territory was between the countries of the Panjāb and Hasan Abdal. He flourished in the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and is the author of a *Dīwān*. He wrote some beautiful verses in praise of the peacock throne on its completion in the year A.D. 1635, A.H. 1044, for which he was very handsomely rewarded by the emperor. He died in the reign of 'Alamgīr A.D. 1668, A.H. 1079.

Shad-ul-Mulk (شاد الملك ياسعد الملك), a celebrated courtesan, whom Sultān Khalil, the grandson of Amīr Taimūr, had secretly married, and at last lost his kingdom on her account.  
[*Vide* Khalil (Sultān).]

Shafa'i (شافعى), poetical appellation of a poet. *Vide* Hanīfā (Imām).

Shafa'i Hakim (شنائى حكيم), poetical title of Sharaf-uddīn Hasan, a physician and poet who is the author of several *Masnawīs*, one of which is called *Namakdān Haqiqat*, the Salt-cellar of Truth. He died in A.D. 1628, A.H. 1037.  
[*Vide* Sharaf-uddīn Hasan Shafā'i.]

Shafa'i, Imam (شافعى امام), surname of Abū Abdullah Muhammad bin-Idrīs, who was thus surnamed from Shafia, one of his forefathers, who was a descendant of 'Abdul Mutallib, grandfather of Muhammad. It is from that origin that the Sunnīs give to this doctor the title of Imām-ul-Mutallibī, as well as that of 'Arif Billāh, or learned in God. He was born at Ghaza, a city of Palestine, on the very day that Abū Hanīfā died, A.D. 767, A.H. 150, and eventually became the founder of the third of the chief Sunnī sects. He died in Egypt on Friday the 20th January, A.D. 820, 30th Rajāb, A.H. 204, aged 54 lunar years. He is the author of several works, and is said by all Sunnī writers to have been a learned and virtuous man, who laboured to arrange the traditions so as to render them useful as a code of laws. In his youth he was a pupil of Mālik ibn-'Aus. His followers were at one time very numerous in Khurāsān; but at present his opinions are rarely quoted, either in Persia or India. He is reputed to have composed two collections of traditions, namely the *Masnād* and the *Sunan*. Besides the works on the traditions, he is said to have composed a most excellent treatise on jurisprudence called *Al-Fiqh-ul-Akbar*; but it has been questioned whether he was the author.

Shafari (شفارى), one of the three authors who composed the poems entitled *Lamaqāt-ul-Arab*.

Shah Abbas I. (شاه عباس). *Vide* Abbās (Shāh I.).

Shah Abbas II. (شاه عباس). *Vide* Abbās (Shāh II.).

Shahab-uddin (شهاب الدين), author of a medical work in Persian called *Asrār Atibba*.

Shahab-uddin Abu'l Fazl Ahmad-al-'Usqalani (شهاب الدين ابوالفضل احمد العسقلانى), author of a work on Traditions, entitled *Bulūgh-al-Marām*, an abridgment of which, called *Muntakhib Bulūgh-al-Marāni*, was printed at Calcutta with an interlinear Urdū translation. 'Usqalāni died in A.D. 1448, A.H. 852.  
[*Vide* Ibn-Hajar.]

Shahab-uddin Adib Sabir (شهاب الدين اديب صابر), a celebrated poet at the court of Sultān Sanjar Saljūqī. He was a contemporary of Auwarī and Kashiḍī, and was drowned in the river Jaihūn by order of Sultān Atsiz of Khwārizm, who was an enemy of Sultān Sanjar. When Atsiz raised in Khwārizm the standard of revolt against Sanjar, the latter sent Adīb as a spy to the court of Atsiz that he might continually keep him informed of the intentions of his enemy. It so happened that Atsiz despatched an assassin who was to murder Sanjar on Friday. Adīb sent the intelligence of the plot and portrait of the assassin in advance to Sanjar. The plot was thus frustrated, but Adīb paid with his life for his fidelity to his former patron. Atsiz ordered that his hands and feet be tied, and that he be thrown into the Oxus. This happened in A.D. 1152, A.H. 546. He has left a *Dīwān* of *Kasīdas* called *Qasāid Adīb Sābir*.

Shahab-uddin Ahmad (شهاب الدين احمد), son of Muhammad Maqdisī of Jerusalem, author of the *Sharah Lāmīa Shatibiya*. He died A.D. 1328, A.H. 728. There appears to be another Shahāb-uddin, the son of Yūsaf Chilpi, who is said to be the author of the above work. He died in the year A.D. 1355, A.H. 756.

Shahab-uddin Ahmad (شهاب الدين احمد), author of the *Fatāwā Ibrāhīm Shāhī*, which was composed by order of Ibrāhīm Shāh of Jaunpūr in the ninth century of the Hijra.

Shahab-uddin Ahmad bin-Mahmud-al-Siwasi (شهاب الدين احمد بن محمد السواسي), author of a most celebrated Commentary on the *Sirājia* of Sajāwandi. He died A.D. 1400, A.H. 803.

Shahab-uddin Ahmad bin-Yahia (شهاب الدين احمد بن يحيى), an Arabian author who died in A.D. 1317.

Shahab-uddin Ahmad Talash (شهاب الدين احمد تالاش), author of the *Tārīkh Mulk Asham*, which contains the account of an expedition undertaken against the kingdom of Asām in the 4th year of the reign of 'Alamgir, A.D. 1661, by Muazzim Khān Khān Khānān, written in 1663. [*vide* Mir Jumla.]

Shahab-uddin Burhanpuri (شهاب الدين برهانپوری), author of the Fountain of Truth, called *Ayn-ul-Maqān*, an essay on the knowledge of God, etc., written in the year A.D. 1518. [*vide* Majd-uddin Ahmad.]

Shahab-uddin Burlusi (شهاب الدين برلسی), author of a work on Sūfism called *Durr-ul-Ghāwās*.

Shahab-uddin, Maulana (شهاب الدين مولانا), author of the marginal notes on the Qurān called *Hashia Shahāb Hifāchī*.

Shahab-uddin, Muam'mai (شهاب الدين معماي), or the Punster. He accompanied the emperor Bābar Shāh to India; was a good poet, and wrote a book of enigmas, on account of which he received the title of Muam'māi or the Punster. He died in the reign of the emperor Humāyūn, A.D. 1535, A.H. 942, and Khūndamir, the historian, found the year of his death in the words "Shahāb-ul-Sāqib," or Shahāb the Sublime.

Shahab-uddin Muhammad Ghori (شهاب الدين محمد غوری), sur-named Moizz-uddin Muhammad Sām. He was appointed governor of Ghazni in A.D. 1174, A.H. 570, by his elder brother, Ghayās-uddin Muhammad, Sultān of Ghōr and Ghazni. He defeated and took prisoner Khusrō Malik, the last prince of the race of the Ghaznavides, A.D. 1186, A.H. 582, and subdued Khurāsān

and great part of India. He fought two battles with Pithoura, the Rāja of Ajmīr, who was made prisoner and put to death along with Khānde Rāe, king of Dehli, in A.D. 1192, A.H. 588. His brother Ghayās-uddin died in A.D. 1203, A.H. 599, when he succeeded to the throne and reigned over Ghōr, Ghazni and India three years. He was murdered by the Gihkars on his way to Ghazni on the 14th March, A.D. 1206, 2nd Shabān, A.H. 602, after he had reigned 32 years from the commencement of his government over Ghazni, and three from his accession to the throne. His remains were taken to Ghazni and buried there in a new vault which had been built for his daughter. He was succeeded by his nephew Ghayās-uddin Mahmūd, the son of Ghayās-uddin Muhammad.

Shahab-uddin, Qazi (شهاب الدين قاضی دولتابادی), of Daulatābād, author of the Commentary on the Qurān called *Bahr Mauwāj*, in Persian. He received the title of Malik-ul-'Ulmā, "king of the learned," from Sultān Ibrāhīm Sharqī of Jaunpūr, and died in the year A.D. 1437, A.H. 842. He is also the author of the work entitled *Munāqib-us-Sādat*.

Shahab-uddin Suharwardi (شهاب الدين سهروردی شمشیح), generally called Shaikh Maqtūl and Qatīl-ullāh, because he was put to death by the famous general Sālah-uddin (Saladin) of Aleppo, for having more philosophy than religion. According to the work called Haft Aklīm, he was starved or put to death at Aleppo in A.D. 1189, A.H. 585, aged 36 or 38 years. He is the author of the Commentaries called *Sharah Hayākal* and *Sharah Ayzāh*. In the 4th vol. of *Hāji Khalifa*, p. 236, he is said to be the author of another work called *Akl Surkh*.

Shahab-uddin Suharwardi, Shaikh (شهاب الدين سهروردی شمشیح), the son of Abū Najīb, was born at Suharward in January, A.D. 1145, Rajab, A.H. 539. He was a pious Shaikh, most assiduous in his spiritual exercises and the practice of devotion. He is the author of several works, among which is one called *Awārif-ul-Mawārif*, also called *Awārif-ul-Haqāiq*. He died on the 26th September, A.D. 1234, 1st Muharram, A.H. 632, in his 93rd year, at Baghdād, where he was buried. There is another work in Arabic found in the Library of Tipū Sultān, entitled *Hikmat-ul-Ashrāq*, of which he is said to be the author.

Shahab-uddin, Sultan (شهاب الدين سلطان), the son of Sultān 'Alā-uddin, whom he succeeded on the throne of Kash-

mere, A.D. 1356, A.H. 757. He turned his attention to foreign conquest, and during the succeeding ten years subdued Thibet, Kāshghar, Badakhshān and Kābul. He then, according to the historian Ilāidar Malik, invaded Hindūstān with an immense army, and is said to have worsted Firōz Shāh, king of Dehli, in a pitched battle on the banks of the Satlaj, the result of which was to cause that potentate to acknowledge his supremacy. Shahab-uddin then returned to Kashmere, where his religious zeal led him to destroy the idol temples at Bijbihārī and elsewhere. He died after a reign of 19 years, A.D. 1376, and was succeeded by his brother Quṭb-uddin, during whose reign the famous Sayyad 'Alī Hamdānī arrived at Kashmere.

**Shahab-uddin 'Umar** (شهاب الدين) *Shahab al-Dīn*

(عمر), son of Sultān 'Alā-uddīn Sikandar Sānī, king of Dehli.

[*Vide* Kāfir and 'Alā-uddin.]

**Shahadat** (شهادت), poetical name of

Mirzā Sālah of Balkh, who died in A.D. 1742, A.H. 1155.

**Shah 'Alam** (شاه عالم), king of Dehli,

whose original name was 'Alī Gauhar, was the son of the emperor 'Alamgīr II. by Zinat Mahal, surnamed Bilāl Kūnwar; and was born on the 15th June, A.D. 1728, 17th Zī-Qa'da, A.H. 1140. In the year A.D. 1758, A.H. 1172, fearing he might be made a prisoner by 'Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāzī-uddin Khān, the minister of his father, he left Dehli to try his fortune in Bengal, the Nawāb of which province, Sirāj-uddaula, had been deposed by the assistance of the English, and Mir Jafar set up in his room. He was in Behār when he received the intelligence of the murder of his father, and, having assumed the imperial authority, he ascended the throne on the 25th December, A.D. 1759, 4th Jumāda I. A.H. 1173, with the title of Shāh 'Alam. After the defeat of Shujā-uddaula, his prime minister, at Buxar, on the 23rd October, A.D. 1764, 26th Rabī' II. A.H. 1178, and his flight to the upper province, the king followed the English to Allahābād, where he granted the East India Company the Sanad of the Diwānī of Bengal, dated 12th August, A.D. 1765, 24th Šafar, A.H. 1179, on the Company agreeing to pay the emperor 24 lakhs of rupees annually from the revenues of the three provinces, viz. Bengal, Behār, and Orissa. This important business being settled by Lord Clive, he returned to Calcutta, leaving General Smith to attend the emperor, but in fact to rule him; for the General resided in the fortress, and his majesty in the town; and the sound of the imperial naubat in the fort being disagreeable to General Smith, he forbade the band to play, nor did the servants of the emperor dare to disobey the disgraceful order. Shāh 'Alam continued to reside at

Allahābād under the protection of the English till the year A.D. 1771, A.H. 1185, when, growing weary of his retirement, he proceeded to Dehli, where he arrived on the 25th December the same year, but not long afterwards fell into the power of Ghulām Kādīr Khān, a Rohila chief, who put out his eyes on the 10th August, A.D. 1788, Ramazān, A.H. 1185. Shāh 'Alam, after this event, re-assumed the throne, and died on the 19th November, A.D. 1806, 7th Ramazān, A.H. 1221, aged 81 lunar years. Shāh 'Alam's poetical name was Aftāb. He was a good poet, and has left a Diwān called *Diwān-Aftāb*, in Persian and Urdū verse. His remains were deposited close to the tomb of Bahādur Shāh, adjoining the Motī Masjid, near the Dargāh of Quṭb Shāh.

[*Vide* Keene's *Fall of the Mughal Empire*.]

**Shah 'Alam** (شاه عالم), a celebrated

Muhammadian saint, was the son of Quṭb 'Alam, which see.

**Shah 'Ali, Hazrat** (شاه علی حضرت),

a pious Sayyab, who is the author of several works on religion in Persian, Arabic, and Gujrātī. He died at Ahmādābād Gujrāt in A.D. 1565, A.H. 973, and was buried there.

**Shah 'Ali Muhammad** (شاه علی محمد),

author of the *Tajjalliāt Rahmānī*, an explanation of the Sūfī tenets and mystical phrases, etc.

**Shahbaz Banda Nawaz** (شاهباز بندہ نواز),

author of two books called *Ishq-nāma* and *Sārāat-nāma*, containing essays on divine love, the soul, future state, etc.

**Shahbaz Khan Kambu** (شاهباز خان کامبو),

a descendant in the sixth generation of Hājī Jamāl, who was a disciple of Shaikh Bahā-uddīn of Multān. He passed the first part of his life as a Dervish or mendicant, but was afterwards employed by the emperor Akbar, and raised to the dignity of an Amīr. He was appointed governor of Bengal in A.D. 1584, A.H. 992, and died in the 44th year of the reign of that monarch, A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008, aged 70 years. He was buried at Ajmīr, near the mausoleum of Khwāja Mo'in-uddin Chishtī. His liberality and the money he expended was so great, that it made the people think that he had in his possession the Philosopher's Stone.

**Shah Begam** (شاه بیگم), the mother

of Sultān Khusrō, the son of the emperor Jahāngīr. *Vide* Khusrō (Sultān).

Shah Begam (شاه بیگم). This was the

title conferred by Jahāngir on his first wife, who was the daughter of Bhagwān Dās, the son of Rāja Behāri Mal. She was married to prince Salim (afterwards Jahāngir) in A.D. 1584, A.H. 993, and became the mother of Sultān Khusrō, who was born in A.D. 1587, A.H. 995. When Jahāngir rebelled against his father Akbar, and was living independently at Allahābād, he gave himself up more than ever to debauchery. He had always entertained a peculiar dislike for his eldest son, Sultān Khusrō, whose own levity and violence seem to have given him reasons for his displeasure. Some circumstance in their disputes so affected Khusrō's mother that she swallowed poison (opium) in A.D. 1603, A.H. 1012, and died at Allahābād, where she was buried in a place called Sultān Khusrō's garden, where her son Sultān Khusrō also was afterwards buried.

Shah Begam (شاه بیگم), a daughter

of Muhammad Muqim, brother of Shāh Beg Arghūn, governor of Qandahār and afterwards king of Sindh. She was married to Qasim Kōka, who was killed in the wars of the Uzbaks. On the conquest of Qandahār by Bābar Shāh, she was taken away to Kābul.

Shah Begam (شاه بیگم), mother of

Khān Mirzā, of Badakhshān, traced her genealogy to Alexander the Great.

Shah Beg Arghun or Urghun (شاه

بیگ ارغون), king of Sindh and founder of the Arghūn family, was the son of Mirzā Zunnūn Beg Arghūn, the commander-in-chief and head of the nobles at the court of Sultān Husain Mirzā, king of Khurasān, and governor of Qandahār and the provinces of Shāl, Sitinak and Arghūn. Mirzā Zunnūn met his death in attempting to resist an invasion under Muhammad Khān Shaibānī Uzbek. After his death the government of Kandahār devolved on his son Shāh Beg Arghūn. When the emperor Bābar Shāh invaded the province of Qandahār, Shāh Beg, unable to resist him, retreated towards Sindh, and having overcome Jām Firēz, the last king of the Samāna dynasty, A.D. 1521, A.H. 927, he settled himself as king in that country. His reign was, however, but of short duration, for he died two years and some months after the conquest, in the year A.D. 1524, A.H. 930, and his eldest son, Shāh Husain Arghūn, succeeded him.

Shah Dai-ullah, Shirazi (شاه داعی)

(اللہ شیرازی), a pupil of Shāh Namat-ullah Walī. He was a mystical poet and a great saint. His tomb, which is at Shirāz, is a place of pilgrimage.

Shah Ghulam Azim (شاه غلام اعظم),

son of Shāh Abul Maālī, the son of Shāh Ajmal of Allahābād. He is the author of two Diwāns and a Masnawī.

[*Vide* Afzal.]

Shah Girami or Mirza Girami (شاه

گرمی), a poet who lived in the dress of Kalandar and Dehlī, and died in the year A.D. 1743, A.H. 1156.

Shah Gul (شاه گل). *Vide* Wahdat.

Shah Hatim (شاه حاتم), surname of

Shaikh Zahīr-uddīn, a Hindūstānī poet. *Vide* Hatim.

Shah Husain Arghun (شاه حسین

ارغون), king of Sindh, succeeded his

father, Shāh Beg Arghūn, in A.D. 1524, A.H. 930. He reigned 32 years, and died in A.D. 1555, A.H. 962. After his death the government of Sindh was divided between two rivals, Mahmūd, the governor of Bakkar, and Mirzā Īsa Turkhān, governor of Thatta, who both assumed the title of king, and between whom frequent dissensions arose, and battles were fought. The emperor Akbar on coming to Lāhore reduced the whole of the province of Bakkar exclusive of the fort, till at last Mahmūd was willing to give it up, and Akbar deputed Geisū Khān to receive it, but Mahmūd died before his arrival, A.D. 1574, A.H. 982, after a reign of 20 lunar years, and Akbar thus became possessed of Upper Sindh, and put an end to the hopes of the race of Mahmūd. Īsa Turkhān, who took possession of Thatta after the death of Shāh Husain, died after a reign of 13 years in A.D. 1567, A.H. 976.

Shah Husain Safwi (شاه حسین صفوی)

succeeded his father, Shāh Sulaimān, king of Persia, in A.D. 1694, A.H. 1134. In the year A.D. 1722 Mahmūd, an Afghān chief of Qandahār, besieged Isfahān and compelled Sultān Husain to surrender and resign his crown to him. This circumstance occurred on the 23rd October the same year, A.H. 1135, and the unfortunate Sultān was confined in a small palace, where he remained seven years, when a reverse of fortune, which threatened their downfall, led his enemies, whose chief was Ashraf, the successor of Mahmūd, to put an end to his existence. This melancholy event took place in November, A.D. 1729, A.H. 1142. The Safwian family may be said to have actually terminated with Sultān Husain. His son Tahmasp assumed the title of king, and struggled for a few years with his fate,

but a weak, effeminate, and debauched youth was unsuited for such times; and he only merits a place in history as his name furnished a pretext for the celebrated Nādir Shāh to lay the foundation of his great power.

Shah Husain Sayyad (شاد حسین),  
سید). *Vide* Haqīqat.

Shahi (شاهی), poetical title of Prince

Mirzā Nūr-uddīn, the son of Mirzā Khān Bakht, the son of Mirzā Sulaimān Shikoh.

Shahi Beg Khan Uzbek (شاهی بیگ)  
خان ازبک), also called Shaibānī

Khān, who, after he had conquered Transoxiana, invaded Khurāsān, took Herāt in A.D. 1507, A.H. 913, and extinguished the principal branch of the house of Taimūr. He was, however, defeated and slain in a battle against Shāh 'Ismā'il I. Safwī, in A.D. 1510, A.H. 916, when his skull was overlaid with gold, and made into a drinking cup by that monarch. After his death Taimūr Sulṭān succeeded him and Jānī Beg Sulṭān and 'Abdullāh Khān divided Bukhārā between themselves. The Uzbaks were Tartars who came from the borders of Russia, where they had been governed by a race of princes descended from Shaibānī, the grandson of Changez Khān; but they derived their name from Uzbek, the seventh of their race, who introduced the Muhammadan religion among them. The last prince of this tribe was Burgū Khān, who was slain by Shāh Bakht, upon which the Uzbaks quitted their ancient habitation, and conquered Khurasān, Khwarizm, etc.

Shahid (شاهد). *Vide* Ghulām Imām Shahid.

Shahidi (شاهدی), poetical name of Mir 'Abdul Wāhid of Bilgrām, which see.

Shahidi Qummi (شاهدی قومی), an author, who was a native of Qumm, and died in A.D. 1529, A.H. 935.

Shahi, Mir or Amir (شاهی امیر),

poetical name of 'Aqā Malik, son of Jamāl-uddīn Firozkohī. His mother was the sister of Khwāja Muwyyad, a chief of the race of Sarbadāls of Sabzwār. He was himself a native of Sabzwār and a very learned man. He wrote a beautiful hand, and was a good musician and painter. He flourished in the time of Baisanghar Mirzā and Sulṭān Bābar,

and died at Astrabād in A.D. 1450, A.H. 854, aged more than 70 years. He was buried at his own request at Sabzwār. He is the author of a biography of poets called *Majmū'a-ush-Shu'arā*, and of a Diwān entitled *Diwān Shāhī*.

Shah Jahan (شاه جهان), emperor of

Delhī, surnamed Shahāb-uddīn Muhammad Sāhib Qirān Sānī, was the third son of the emperor Jahāngīr. He was born at Lāhore on the 5th January, A.D. 1593, 29th Rabi' I. A.H. 1000, and named Mirzā Khurram. His mother, Balmatī, was the daughter of Rāja Udai Singh, son of Rāja Maldeo, of Jodhpūr, and sister to Rāja Sūraj Singh. At the time of his father's death he was absent in the Deccan, but the throne was secured for him by his father-in-law, 'Asaf Khān, the wazīr, the brother of Nūr Jahān Begam. He marched towards Lāhore on hearing of the throne being at his disposal, and began his reign 4th February, A.D. 1628, 8th Jumādā II. A.H. 1037. He was the most magnificent prince that ever appeared in India. The most striking instance of his pomp and prodigality was his construction of the famous peacock throne. It took its name from two peacocks fashioned splendidly in sapphires, emeralds, rubies, and other appropriate jewels, which formed the chief ornament of a mass of bullion and precious stones that dazzled every beholder. Tavernier, a jeweller by profession, reports that it cost nearly six millions and-a-half sterling. His greatest splendour was shown in his buildings. He founded a new city at Delhī, called after him Shāhjahānābād, but of all the structures erected by him there is none that bears any comparison with the Tāj Mahal at Āgra, a mausoleum of white marble decorated with mosaics, which for the richness of the material, the chasteness of the design, and the effect at once brilliant and solemn, is not surpassed by any edifice, either in Europe or Asia. Tāj Mahal is a corruption of Mumtāz Mahal (Arjumānd Begam, *q.v.*), the name of Shāh Jahān's favourite wife, whose sepulchre it forms. Shāh Jahān reigned thirty years, but was deposed and confined in the fort of Āgra by his son 'Alamgīr Aurangzeb on the 9th June, A.D. 1651, 17th Ramazān, A.H. 1068, and died at Āgra, after an imprisonment of 7 years and 10 months, on Monday night, the 23rd January, A.D. 1666, 26th Rajab, A.H. 1076, aged 76 lunar years 3 months and 17 days, and was buried in the Tāj close to his wife's tomb. There were living at the time of his imprisonment four of his sons and four daughters. Of the sons the eldest was Dārā Shikōh, the second Sulṭān Shujāa, the third 'Alamgīr, and the fourth Murād Baksh; but 'Alamgīr, who succeeded his father, murdered two of his brothers, viz. Dārā and Murād, and the third, Sulṭān Shujāa, died in Arracan, or was murdered by the Rāja of that country. His daughters were Arjumān 'Arā, Gaitī 'Arā, Jahān 'Arā, and Dahr 'Arā (or Roshan 'Arā).

Inscription on a gold coin of Shāh Jahān of great size and value, struck in A.H. 1064.

## OBVERSE.

سکه برمهرد و صد مهتری زد از لطف اله  
 ثانی صاحب قرین شاد جهان دین پندار  
 روی زرباک از نقش سکه اش عالم فروز  
 تاشود از پرتو خورشید روشن روی ماه

## REVERSE.

از صدق ابوبکر شد ایمان انسور  
 اسلام قوی دست شد از عدل عمر  
 دین تازه شد از شرم و حیا عثمان  
 از علم علی یافت ولایت زبور  
 [Vide *Turks in India*; also S. Lane-Poole's  
*Catalogue of Mughal Coins.*]

Shah Jahan Begam of Bhopal (شاد)

(جاهان بیگم) succeeded to the principality of Bhopāl on the death of her mother, Sikandar Begam, on the 30th October, A.D. 1868. Her Highness in A.D. 1871 married her prime minister, Muhammad Sādik Hasan Khān, by the advice or consent of the Supreme Government. He was her second husband. She commanded that in future he should be addressed thus: Motamid-ul-Muhārri Muhammad Sādik Hasan Khān Sahib Bahādur, second minister of the State of Bhopāl.

Shah Jalal (شاد جلال), a Muhammadan

saint of great sanctity, whose tomb is in Sylhet. This shrine has a large number of attendants to minister at it, and the pigeons and other birds which flock there are held as sacred as the birds within the temple of Mecca.

Shah Karak (شاد کرک), a celebrated

Muhammadan saint, who is buried at Kara, a city in the province of Allahābād, and whose tomb is still held sacred by the Musalmāns. It is mentioned by Pirishita, that the day before the assassination of Sultān Jalāl-uddīn Fīroz, in A.D. 1296, Sultān 'Alā-uddīn visited the holy man, who, rising from his pillows repeated the following extempore verses: "He who cometh against thee shall lose his head in the boat, and his body shall be thrown into the Ganges;" which, they say, was explained a few hours afterwards by the death of the unfortunate king, whose head fell into the boat upon this occasion. Shāh Karak died between the years A.D. 1296 and A.D. 1316.

Shah Madar (شاد مدار), a celebrated

Muhammadan saint, whose proper name was

Bādī-uddīn. He was a disciple of Shāikh Muhammad Taiḫūrī Bastāmī, and is the founder of the sect called Madāriya in India. Many curious anecdotes are related of him. He died on the 20th December, A.D. 1434, A.H. 838, aged 124 years, and is buried at Makanpūr in Qanauj, where a great assembly is held every year at his tomb. He was a contemporary of Qāzī Shahāb-uddīn Daulatābādī, who lived in the time of Sultān Ibrāhīm Sharqī of Jaunpūr.

Shah Mahmud of Isfahan (شاد محمود) (اسفغانی). Vide Shāh Shujāa.

Shah Mansur (شاد منصور), last

Sultān of the dynasty of the Muzaffarians, was the son of Shāh Muhammad Muzaffar. He reigned in 'Irāq and Fars after Shāh Zaiu-ul-'Abidīn, whom he deprived of sight, and took possession of Shīrāz. He was defeated by Amīr Taimūr, who put him to death on Thursday, the 22nd May, A.D. 1393, 10th Rajab, A.H. 795.

Shah Mansur (شاد منصور). Vide Khwāja Mansūr.

Shah Mir (شاد میر), also called Mīān,

whose proper name was Shāikh Muhammad, was a descendant of the Khalīf 'Umar, and a very pious Musalmān. He is reckoned amongst the Muhammadan saints. He was born at Shīstan A.D. 1550, A.H. 957, came to Lāhore, where he resided 60 years, and died there on Tuesday, the 11th August, A.D. 1635, 7th Rabī' I. A.H. 1045, aged 88 lunar years. He is buried at a place called Hāshimpūr, near Lāhore. He had numerous disciples, one of whom was Mullā Shāh, the spiritual guide of the prince Dārā Shīkhōh, the eldest son of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He is the author of the work called *Ziyā-ul-Ayūn*, or the Light of the Eyes, containing the rules for propriety of conduct through life.

Shah Mir (شاد میر), first Muhammadan

king of Kashmere. The original inhabitants of Kashmere appear to have been the followers of Brahmā. The period of the first establishment of the Muhammadan faith in that country took place during the reign of Rāja Seina Dēva, about the year A.D. 1315, A.H. 715, when a person called Shāh Mir, coming to Kashmere in the habit of a Dervish, was admitted into the service of that prince. Upon the death of the Rāja he was appointed prime minister to his son and successor, Rāja Ranjan. When this Rāja died Anand Dev, who succeeded him, also made Shāh Mir his minister. The whole of this family not only gained great ascendancy over the Rāja, but also over the minds of the people, till the Rāja, becoming jealous of their power, for-

bade them in court. This exclusion drove Shah Mir into rebellion, when, having occupied the valley of Kashmere with his troops, most of the officers of the Rāja's government also joined him. This insurrection soon brought the Rāja to the grave, and in the year A.D. 1327, A.H. 727, he died of a broken heart, leaving his widow regent. Shāh Mir, after some years, married Kaula Devi, the wife of the Rāja, who embraced the Muhammadan faith, an event which secured to him the country which he had before nearly usurped. It is related by another author, that when preparations for the marriage commenced, the devoted princess, despairing and ignorant, surrounded by her train of maidens, advanced into the presence of the usurper and, upbraiding him for his ingratitude and treachery, stabbed herself before him. Thus perished, by her own hand, the last Hindū sovereign of Kashmere, and Shāh Mir, who is considered the first Muhammadan king of that country, ascended the throne under the title of Sulṭān Shams-uddīn in the year A.D. 1341, A.H. 742. He died in A.D. 1344 or A.D. 1349, A.H. 745 or A.H. 750, and was succeeded by his son Jamshid.

*List of the Muhammadan Kings of Kashmere.*

1. Sulṭān Shams-uddīn Shāh Mir.
2. Jamshid, son of Shāh Mir, reigned 14 months, and was expelled by his younger brother, 'Alā-uddīn 'Alīshir, and slain.
3. 'Alā-uddīn 'Alīshir, son of Shāh Mir, reigned 13 years.
4. Shahāb-uddīn, son of 'Alā-uddīn, reigned 19 years, and died A.D. 1376.
5. Quṭb-uddīn, brother of Shahāb-uddīn, during whose reign the famous Sayyad 'Alī Hamdānī arrived in Kashmere. He reigned 15 years.
6. Sikandar, surnamed Butshikan, who destroyed all images and subverted the Hindū religion, was the son of Quṭb-uddīn, and a contemporary of Amīr Taimūr. He reigned about 25 years.
7. 'Alī Shāh, the son of Sikandar, reigned nearly 7 years.
8. Zain-ul-'Abidīn, brother of 'Alī Shāh, reigned 52 years, and died about the year A.D. 1474.
9. Haidar Shāh, son of Zain-ul-'Abidīn, reigned little more than a year, and was killed by a fall from his palace.
10. Sulṭān Hasan, son of Haidar Shāh, reigned 12 years in excess and drunkenness.
11. Muhammad Shāh, a child of seven years of age, son of Hasan Shāh. He had several battles with Fatha Khān, and after a reign of 11 years was imprisoned by his uncle.
12. Fatha Khān, who took the title of Fatha Shāh, reigned 10 years.

Muhammad Shāh re-ascended the throne in A.D. 1596, and reigned two months, and then Fatha Shāh one year, after which Muhammad Shāh ascended the throne the third time, and was deposed after a reign of 19 years. He was once more raised to

the throne, and died in A.D. 1533 after an interrupted reign of 50 years.

Ibrāhīm, the son of Muhammad, reigned five years.

Mubārik Shāh, also called Nāzuk and Barbak, son of Ibrāhīm, ascended the throne and, after a reign of three months, was expelled by the army of the emperor Humāyūn, who, being defeated by Sheir Shāh in A.D. 1541, had fled his country, and had retreated to Lāhore, whence he sent an army under the command of Mirzā Haidar Dughlāt, who, invading Kashmere, conquered that province, and reigned there 10 years.

Mirzā Haidar Dughlāt, after a reign of nearly 10 years, was killed in a night attack in A.D. 1551, A.H. 958. After his death the leading men divided the country into three principalities among themselves, though for form's sake Nāzuk, the son of Ibrāhīm, was again seated on the throne, and was again deposed the second time, by his brother.

Ibrāhīm II. was placed on the throne by Daulat Chak, and after a short time was deposed and blinded, and his brother

Ismā'il was raised to the throne in A.D. 1556. He reigned nearly two years, and was succeeded by his son

Habīb, who ascended the throne and reigned three years, after which he was imprisoned by Ghāzī Chak.

Ghāzī Chak declared himself king and assumed the title of Ghāzī Shāh, and reigned four years, when, being attacked by a leprosy, he abdicated the throne in A.D. 1563.

Husain Shāh, his brother, mounted the throne, reigned six years, and was compelled to abdicate in favour of his brother 'Alī Khān in A.D. 1569.

'Alī Shāh ascended the throne in A.D. 1569, and in the year A.D. 1572 Mullā Ishqī and Qāzī Sadr-uddīn came as ambassadors from the court of Dehlī, the result of which was that Akbar was proclaimed emperor of Kashmere in the public prayers; and 'Alī Shāh, at the request of Akbar, sent his niece, the daughter of his brother Husain Shāh, to be married to the prince Salīm. In the year A.D. 1578, 'Alī Shāh was killed by a fall from his horse, after a reign of nine years, and was succeeded by his son

Yūsaf Chak, who proceeded to the court of Akbar in 1586, and his son

Yaqūb Chak succeeded to the throne in consequence of his father's detention at the court of Dehlī. In the year A.D. 1587, A.H. 995, Akbar appointed Muhammad Qasim Khān, Amīr-ul-Bahr (Admiral), to march and subdue Kashmere. Yaqūb was defeated and at last seized and sent to Dehlī in 1588, where Akbar enrolled Yūsaf Shāh and his son Yaqūb among the nobles of his government. Each of them received estates in the province of Behār, and from that period the kingdom of Kashmere has been a province of Dehlī.

Shah Muhammad, Khalifa (شاه محمد),

(خلیفہ), author of the book called *Inshāe Jāma-ul-Qawānīn*, commonly called *Inshāe Khalifa*, containing forms of letters.

Shah Murad (شاه مورد). *Vide* Murad Mirzā.

Shahnawaz Khan (شاهنواز خان), son of 'Abdul Rahīm Khān KhānKhānān. His daughter was married to prince Shāh Jahān. He died in the year A.H. 1028.

Shahnawaz Khan (شاهنواز خان), a

nobleman of the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, was the son of 'Asaf Khān, wazir, and father-in-law of the emperor 'Alamgīr, and of his brother prince Murād Baksh; though the author of the *Māsir-ul-Umrā* says that he was the son of Mirzā Rustam Qandāhārī. He was appointed governor of Gujrāt in the room of the prince Murād Baksh, who was imprisoned by order of his brother 'Alamgīr in July, A.D. 1658. When Dārā Shikōh, through various adventures, after his flight from Multān, came to Ahmadābād Gujrāt, Shāhnawāz Khān, his maternal uncle, was then in that city, and his daughter, the wife of Murād Baksh, was in his palace. Her bitter supplications against 'Alamgīr, the impending murderer of her husband, prevailed on him to join the cause of Dārā, for whom he levied an army, and marched with him towards Ajmīr, where on their arrival a bloody battle ensued between the armies of Dārā and 'Alamgīr, on Sunday, the 13th March, A.D. 1659, Jumādā H. A.H. 1069, which ended in the defeat and flight of Dārā and death of Shāhnawāz Khān, who fell by the lance of Dilīr Khān. He was buried by the orders of 'Alamgīr in the mausoleum of Khwāja Mo'in-uddīn Chishtī at Ajmīr.

Shahnawaz Khan (شاهنواز خان), a

nobleman of Shāh 'Alam's court, author of the book called *Miraat-i-Aftāb-numāi*, a work on the history of modern Dehli.

Shahnawaz Khan (شاهنواز خان سمس)

(الدوله), entitled Samsām-uddaula.

The original name of this nobleman was 'Abdul Razzāk; he was descended from the family of Sadāt of Khawāf in Khurāsān, but his great-grandfather Amīr Kamāl-uddīn left Khawāf, and came to Hindūstān in the reign of the emperor Akbar, when he was admitted amongst the nobles of the court of Agra. Mirak Husain, the son of Kamāl-uddīn, held a situation in the service of the State, in the reign of Jahāngīr. The son of Mirak Husain, Mirak Mo'in-uddīn, commonly called Amānat Khān, was in great favour with Shāh Jahān, and rose to the first rank. He retained also the patronage

of 'Alamgīr, was appointed by him to various important governments, as those of Lāhore, Multān, Kābul and Kashmere. Amānat Khān was the ablest man in the court, and a great favourite of 'Alamgīr. When the emperor resided in Upper India, he bestowed the Sūbadārī of the Deccan on Khān Jahān Bahādūr Kokaltāsh about the year A.D. 1670, A.H. 1081, and Amānat Khān was appointed Dīwān of the Deccan, or Paymaster-General, and Historiographer. He had four sons of eminent character: the first, 'Abdul Qādir Dayānat Khān, was the keeper of the Privy Purse; the second, Mīr Husain Amānat Khān, was the public treasurer and governor of Sīrat; after his death the latter post was assigned to his elder brother; the third son was Mīr 'Abdul Rahmān Wizārat Khān, who was promoted to the Dīwānī of Mālwa and Bijāpūr; he was an excellent poet and composed a Dīwān under the poetical title of Bikrāmī; the fourth son, Qāsim Khān, was Dīwān of Multān. Mīr Hasan 'Alī, the son of Qāsim Khān, was the father of Nawāb Samsām-uddaula Shāhnawāz Khān. He was born on the 10th March, A.D. 1700, 29th Ramazān, A.H. 1111, at Lāhore, but repaired to 'Aurangābād at an early age, and took up his abode with his relations and kinsmen who resided there before him. He was engaged first by Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jah, under whom, and his son Nāsir Jang, he served as Dīwān of Berār for several years. In the time of Salābat Jang he was raised to the rank of 7000 with the title of Samsām-uddaula. On the 12th May, A.D. 1758, 3rd Ramazān, A.H. 1171, the day on which 'Abdul Rahmān Haidar Jang, the counsellor of Monsieur Bussy, the French general, was assassinated by the instigation of Nizām 'Alī, the brother of Salābat Jang, he also was murdered in the confusion, together with his youngest son, Mīr 'Abdul Nabī Khān, but his two other sons, Mīr 'Abdul Salām and Mīr 'Abdul Hai, escaped. The remains of the father and son were interred in the tomb of their ancestors in the southern part of the city of 'Aurangābād. The chronogram of this event gives the following: "We have been murdered by 'Abdul Rahmān." Shāhnawāz Khān is the author of the work called *Māsir-ul-Umrāe Taimūria*, containing the memoirs of the nobility who served in Hindūstān and the Deccan under the house of Taimūr. It was commenced by him, but he left it unfinished, and in the turbulent scenes which attended his death the manuscript was scattered in various directions, and was considered as lost; some short time afterwards Mīr Ghulām 'Alī Azād, a friend of his, collected the greater portion of the missing leaves, and restored the work to its entire form with a few additions, amongst which was the life of the author. At a subsequent period again, his son Mīr 'Abdul Hai Khān, who had received the title of Samsām-uddaula Samsām Jang after his father's death, completed the work in the form in which it now occurs, in the year A.D. 1779, and died on the 28th April, A.D. 1782, 15th Jumādā I. A.H. 1196.

**Shah Nur** (شاد نور), a celebrated Der-  
vish and saint who died on the 2nd February,  
A.D. 1693, and was buried in the vicinity of  
'Aurangābād, where his tomb is still visited  
by the Muhammadans.

**Shah Nur Ashhari** (شاد نور اشهری),  
a famous poet, who was a pupil of Zahīr-uddīn  
Fāryābī, and flourished in the reign of Sulṭān  
Muhammad Khwārizm Shāh, son of Takash.  
He died at Tabrez in A.D. 1204, A.H. 600.

**Shah Qasim** (شاد قاسم), a pious and  
learned Musalmān, who died in the year A.D.  
1584, A.H. 992, and Khwāja 'Abdul Razā  
wrote the chronogram of the year of his  
death.

**Shah Qudrat-ullah** (شاد قدرت الله).  
*Fide* Qudrat.

**Shah Quli Khan Mahram** (شاد قلی  
خان محرم), a nobleman of the court  
of the emperor Akbar. He held the rank of  
5000, and was sent with prince Sulṭān Salīm  
to Ajmīr, accompanied by Rāja Mān Singh,  
to chastise the Amirs under the Rāja of  
Udaipur in A.D. 1598, A.H. 1007. The  
emperor Jahāngīr says, in his Memoirs, that  
in the first year of his reign, A.D. 1605, he  
gave the daughter of Mirzā Handāl, named  
Sulṭān Begam, in marriage to Shah Qulī  
Khān Mahram, but his death is mentioned  
in another work, viz. *Māsir-ul-Umrā*, to  
have taken place in the month of December,  
A.D. 1600, 18th Azar, A.H. 1009, at Āgra.

**Shahristani** (شهرستانى). *Fide* 'Abū'l  
Fatha Muhammad-ash-Shāhristanī.

**Shahrukh, Mirza** (شاهرخ میرزا), the  
son of Razā Qulī and grandson of Nādir Shāh.  
His father's (Razā Qulī) mother, Fātima  
Sulṭān Begam, was the daughter of Shāh  
Sulṭān Husain Saṭwī. Shāhrukh was raised  
to the throne some time after the death of his  
grandfather, but was soon afterwards seized  
and deprived of sight. He retired to Mash-  
had, which province he was allowed to hold  
in his possession till the time of his death,  
which happened at Dāngḥān in A.D. 1796.  
His death was the consequence of the tortures  
that had been inflicted upon him by 'Aqā  
Muhammad, king of Persia, who by this  
act extorted from him many precious stones  
of great value which had once belonged to  
Nādir Shāh.

**Shahrukh, Mirza** (شاهرخ میرزا), was  
the fourth son of Amīr Taimūr, and held  
the government of Khurāsān at his father's  
death, which took place in February, A.D.  
1405. After the imprisonment of Sulṭān

Khalīl, his nephew, ruler of Samarqand, A.D.  
1408, A.H. 811, he marched from Khurāsān  
to take possession of his dominions. His  
authority was immediately acknowledged, not  
only in Samarqand, but over all Transoxiana.  
He was brave and generous, but not an am-  
bitious prince; and during a reign of 42  
years we hear of no wars in which he was  
engaged, except with the Turkman tribes of  
Asia Minor, whose power Taimūr had over-  
come, but not destroyed. Mirzā Shāhrukh  
was born at Samarqand on the 21st July,  
A.D. 1377, 14th Rabī' I. A.H. 779, and died  
at Fishāward in the province of Reī, on the  
Persian new year's day, viz. Sunday, the  
12th March, A.D. 1447, 25th Zūl-ḥijja, A.H.  
850, aged 71 lunar years. He reigned 42  
years, during which the conquests of his  
father in India seem to have remained in  
subjection to his authority. At his death  
he left five sons, viz. Mirzā Ulugh Beg,  
Ibrāhīm Mirzā, Mirzā Bāisanghar, Sayūr-  
ghamish, and Muhammad Jūgi. He was  
succeeded by his son Mirzā Ulugh Beg.

**Shahrukh Mirza** (شاهرخ میرزا), a de-  
scendant of Amīr Taimūr, was the son of  
Ibrāhīm Mirzā, the son of Mirzā Sulaimān,  
ruler of Badakhshān. His mother's name  
was Muhtarim Khānam. About the year  
A.D. 1575, A.H. 983, he forcibly took posses-  
sion of Badakhshān from his grandfather,  
and reigned there about 10 years, after which,  
in A.D. 1585, A.H. 993, that province was  
conquered by 'Abdullah Khān Uzbek, and  
Shāhrukh compelled to fly to India, where  
he was kindly received by the emperor Akbar,  
who gave him his daughter Shakar-un-Nisā  
Begam in marriage in the year A.D. 1593,  
A.H. 1001, and raised him to the rank of  
an Amīr of 5,000. In the time of Jahāngīr  
the rank of 7,000 was conferred on him.  
He died at Ujjain in A.D. 1607, A.H. 1016,  
and was buried there.

**Shahruk Mirza** or **Mirza Shahruk**  
(شاهرخ میرزا), who had a  
jāgīr in Gujrāt, was murdered by his younger  
brothers in the year A.H. 1032.

**Shahryar** (شهریار), a king of Persia of  
the Sassānian race, who reigned in Persia a  
few months in A.D. 629. *Fide* Shirōya.

**Shahryar, Sultan** (شهریار سلطان), the  
youngest son of the emperor Jahāngīr, was  
married to a daughter of Nūr Jahān Begam  
by her former husband, Sher Afghān Khān.  
On the death of Jahāngīr in A.D. 1627, A.H.  
1037, this prince, who was then at Lāhore,  
seized the royal treasure, brought over the  
troops, and forming a coalition with the two  
sons of his uncle, the late prince Daniāl,  
marched out to oppose 'Asaf Khān, the wazīr,  
who had released prince Dāwar Baksh, sur-  
named Bulāqī, the son of Sulṭān Khusrō,  
from prison, and proclaimed him king. The

battle ended in Shahryār's defeat. He fled, but being given up by his adherents, was imprisoned and blinded. He was, after three months, put to death, together with Dāwar Bak̄hsh and the two sons of Dauīāl, named Tahmur and Hoshang, by order of Shāh Jahān (*q.v.*). Shahryār was famous for the beauty of his person as also for his mental imbecility, on which latter account he was called "Nāshudani" (the Inefficient), answering to the O. E. "Niddering."

### Shah Sadr (شاد سادر), a Muhammadan

saint, whose tomb is situated at the foot of a large mountain of Siwistān, at the distance of about 300 yards from the village of Lakki in Sindh, which belongs to the Sayyads of that place. This famous saint, says Lutf-ullah in his Autography, originally came from Arabia, and brought thousands of infidels to the light of Islām from the darkness of idolatry in Sindh. The year of his death is not known, but his tomb was built here by order of Nādir Shāh, king of Persia, in A.H. 1155. Tradition states that Nādir in a dream was invited by this saint to come to Amarkote, where he was to find a very large treasure. Nādir, having acted upon the visionary command, discovered the treasure promised to him, and received a very large amount as a tribute from the Amīrs of Sindh. Nādir then bestowed a large sum of money upon the Sayyads of the village, and directed them to have the edifice built over the remains of the saints. This they carried into execution, and an inscription at the door of the shrine, of which translation follows, gives the date of its completion:—

"I inquired of intellect the year of its date.  
"Inspiration informed me, It is the  
Paradise of the members of the sacred  
house." A.D. 1742, A.H. 1155.

All Sayyads of Sindh that are called Lakki Sayyads are, I am informed (says Lutf-ullah), the descendants of this saint, whose parentage ascends up to the Imām 'Alī Naki. I am therefore inclined to think that the word Lakki is a corruption of Naki, which is the name of the tenth Imām.

### Shah Safī (شاد صفی), grandson of

Shāh Abbās the Great, king of Persia. His father's name was Safī Mirzā and his original name Bahrām Mirzā. He succeeded his grandfather in January, A.D. 1629, Jumāda I. A.H. 1038, and took the title of Shāh Safī. He was a capricious tyrant; and every year of his rule presented the same horrid and disgusting scene of barbarous cruelty. All the princes of the blood royal, and almost every minister, or general of family or character, were either put to death, or deprived of their eyes, by command of this monarch. He reigned nearly 14 years, died in May, A.D. 1642, Safar, A.H. 1052, and was succeeded by his son, Abbās II.

### Shah Sharaf-uddin (شاد شرف الدین), a Muhammadan saint, who died in the year

A.D. 1379, A.H. 781, and is buried in Behār, where his monument is still standing and is visited by the Muhammadans. There is an inscription in the Kūfi character over the entrance to the dargāh, which however time has rendered illegible with the exception of the date of the death of the saint, and of the erection of the tomb in A.D. 1569, A.H. 977. The dargāh is held in great veneration by the Muhammadans, who at the 'Urs or anniversary of the death of the saint, assemble from all parts of the country, it is said to the number of 50,000. He is also called Makhdūm-ul-Mulk Shāh Sharif-uddin and Shaikh Sharif. The emperor Sikandar Shāh, the son of Bahlōl Lodī, went to visit his tomb about the year A.D. 1495, A.H. 900.

[*Vide* Sharaf-uddin Ahmad 'Abia Manerī.]

### Shah Sharif or Sharif-uddin (شاد شریف). *Vide* Shāh Sharaf-uddin.

### Shah Shujāa' (شاد شجاع), Sultān of

the Muzaffarians, whose capital was Shirāz. It is said that this prince was in such a manner plagued by a malady called Jūn'ul-Baqar, or canine hunger, that he could not satisfy his hunger, neither on his journey, nor when he was at rest. He deprived his father, Muhammad Muzaffar, of his sight in A.D. 1359, and held the reins of government in his own hands. His brother Shāh Mahmūd of Isfahān besieged Shirāz in 1364, took possession of that country, and died before his brother in A.D. 1375, 9th Shawwāl, A.H. 776, after a reign of 16 years. Shāh Shujāa' died on Sunday the 9th October, A.D. 1384, 21st Shabān, A.H. 786. He was succeeded by his son Zain-ul-'Abidin, who, on the approach of Amīr Taimūr to Shirāz, retired to Tishtar, where his uncle, Shāh Mansūr, seized him and deprived him of his sight. Shirāz was bestowed by Amīr Taimūr on Shāh Abia, the son of Muzaffar, but it was soon afterwards taken by Shāh Mansūr, in whose possession it remained till it was retaken by that conqueror in A.D. 1393, A.H. 795. There is a garden near Shirāz called Haft-tan, which contains the remains of Shāh Shujāa', and has on one side of it a small building ornamented with a variety of pictures.

### Shah Shujāa' or Shujāa'-ul-Mulk (شاد شجاع یا شجاع الملک), king of

Kābul, was the youngest son of Taimūr Shāh, the son of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī. He was sent to Kashmere by his brother Muhammad Shāh and imprisoned in the fort of the Kōh-i-Mārān in A.D. 1812, from which place he was released in 1814 by Ranjit Singh and detained at Lāhore as a prisoner, till his escape to the British territories. He was placed by the British Government on the throne of Kābul on the 8th May, A.D. 1839, and was murdered by his nephew, a son of Zamān Shāh, on the 2nd May, A.D. 1842. He is the author of a

biographical sketch of his own life, written at Lūdhiana in 1826-27. This work was translated by Lieut. Bennet, of the Artillery, and published in the *As. Jour.* vol. xxx. p. 6, under Asiatic Intelligence.

[*Vide Keene's History of India, ii.*]

**Shah Sub-han** (شاد سوبان), a Muhammadan saint, who died in A.D. 1200, A.H. 596.

**Shah Sufi** (شاد صوفی), a Muhammadan

saint, whose shrine is at a village called Sūfipūr, in the Pargana of Firozābād in Āgra. It is related by the Khādims of the dargāh that in the reign of the emperor Akbar, Shāh Sūfi, a faqir of some celebrity, wandered from Isfahān to India, and took up his hermitage among the Jamna ravines near the city of Chandwār, then the county town of the Pargana of the same name, and which, from the remains which still cover the surrounding country for miles, ruined mosques, dilapidated octagon mausolea, fallen entrance gates, and such like works of costly strength, must have been an important post in a fiscal and military point of view. All the time from which the fable of Shāh Sūfi's miracles commence, Rāja Chandarsen was the lord of the fort of Chandwār, and a troublesome tributary of the Dehlī court. Non-compliance with the royal demands for payment of revenue brought upon the Rāja the investment of his fort by the army of Akbar, who is said to have commanded his forces in person, and to have prosecuted his attack with no approach to success for a period, which the credulous or imposing Khādims of the establishment have exalted into a term of ten years. In the language of Oriental metaphor, the emperor is said to have planted a mango tree on the commencement of the siege, and to have eaten the fruit of it ere his success was secured. This success he owed to the anchorite of the ravines, Shāh Sūfi. During a severe land storm the lamps of the entire camp were put out, and the light of the Shāh's hut alone glimmered in the surrounding darkness. This extraordinary fact led to the Shāh's being visited by some of the courtiers. The miraculous character of the event being much commented on by visitors, the Shāh acknowledged himself to be under the special favour of heaven: and in the end the conversation turned upon the difficulties of the siege, and the grateful sense of the hermit's interference which the sovereign would entertain in the event of its being brought to a close by his holy means. The Shāh promised the required aid, and declared that the fort should be captured by a fixed day. Thus much for the emperor. In respect to the Rāja, the Shāh acted effectually upon his superstitious fears; told him that the fort was destined to fall; and proffered his own miraculous powers to secure for the Rāja a safe and honourable retreat for himself, family, and valuables. The whole were accordingly passed invisible through the

besieging camp, and the Rāja quitted Hindūstān for the eastward. In return for this valuable service, the emperor bestowed half of an hamlet of Chandwār on the Shāh. The place assumed the name of Sūfipūr, and has since been inhabited by the descendants of the Shāh. The decease of Shāh Sūfi took place soon after the grant was made, and he was buried on the brow of a deep ravine, a handsome tomb being erected over his remains. The mausoleum is still in good order, and forms a picturesque object in the midst of the desolation of the Jamna ravines in the vicinity of Chandwār and Firozābād. Its pretty dome and minarets, commanding as they do the heights of the Jamna ravines, often lead the voyagers on the river to visit the shrine of the saint, and landwards the building is an object of interest and beauty, which (says Mr. Mansel, Collector of Āgra, in a letter to the Commissioner of Revenue at Āgra, 29th May, 1839, No. 125) all would regret to see lost to the country. There are several dālāns, a handsome gate, and a small mosque comprised within the building, and the whole is kept in occasional good repair by the outlay of part of the funds of the grant. The fable of the whole is palpable. Indeed, the Rāja, who, under the name of Chandarsen, was ousted from Chandwār, lived, it is supposed by those best acquainted with the annals of Firozābād, in the reign of 'Alā-uddin, and his descendants were the party who fell under the displeasure of Akbar.

**Shah Sulaiman Safwi** (شاد سليمان),

(صفتوی), the son of Shāh Abbās II. king of Persia, whom he succeeded on the 26th August, A.D. 1666, 5th Rabi' I. A.H. 1077. He reigned over Persia 29 years, and died A.D. 1694, A.H. 1106. He was succeeded by his son Shāh Husain Safwi.

**Shah Tahir Junaidi** (شاد طاهر جنیدی),

also called Dakhanī, was the youngest brother of Shāh Jafar. He came to India in the time of the emperor Humāyūn, and went afterwards to the Deccan, and was appointed minister to Burhān Nizām Shāh I. of Ahmadnagar. He was of the Shia sect, and succeeded in converting his sovereign to the Shia persuasion in the year A.D. 1537, A.H. 944, and induced him to exchange the white canopy and scarlet pavilion for the green standard assumed by the followers of 'Alī. Shāh Tāhir died in the Deccan A.D. 1545, A.H. 952. He was an excellent poet and is the author of several works.

**Shah Taqi or Shaikh Taqi** (شاد یا),

(شمیخ تقی), a Muhammadan saint, who died between the years A.D. 1413 and A.D. 1421, and is buried at a place called Jhūsi in the province of Allahābād, where a great crowd of Musalmāns assemble every year and make offerings on his tomb.

Shah Turkman (شاد ترکمان), a Muslim saint who died in February, A.D. 1241, 24th Rajab, A.H. 638, and lies buried in Shāhjahānābād (Delhī), at a place called Dargāh Shāh Turkman.

Shah Wali Muhammad (شاد والی محمد), a saint whose dargāh is in Āgra.

Shah Wali Ullah (شاد ولی الہد). *Vide* Ishtiyāq.

Shahzada Khanam (شاهزادہ خانم), a daughter of the emperor Akbar by Salima Begam. She was living in the commencement of the reign of her brother Jahāngīr.

Shahzada Sultan (شاهزادہ سلطان). *Vide* Sulṭān Shāhẓāda.

Shah Zaman (شاد زمان). *Vide* Zaman Shāh.

Sha'ib (شعیب), the name of Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses.

Sha'ib (شعیب), the title of a poet of Isfahān, who wrote the poem called *Wāmik and Uzra*.

Shaibani (شیبانی), an author whose proper name was Abū Amrū Is-hāk. He died at Baghdād in the year A.D. 828, A.H. 213.

Shaibani Khan, (شیبانی خان). *Vide* Shāhī Beg Uzbek.

Shaida (شیدا), poetical appellation of Mir Fatha 'Alī of Lucknow, author of the story of the Owl and the Grocer, entitled *Bām-o-Bagqāl*. He was contemporary with Fidwī, author of an *Yūsaf* and *Zaleikha* in Urdū.

Shaida, Mulla (شیدا ملا), title of a poet who flourished in the latter part of the reign of Jahāngīr and commencement of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He was one of the Sheikhzādas of Fathapūr Sikrī, and a contemporary of the poets Tālib Kālim, Qudsī, Hakīm Hāzīk, and Nawāb Islām Khān wazīr. His works contain more than 50,000 verses. He has left a *Masnawī* of 12,000 verses in the style of the *Mukhẓan-ul-Asrār* of Nizāmī. He died in A.D. 1652, A.H. 1062, in Kashmere, and was buried there. He also had a home at Āgra.

Shaikh 'Alai (شیخ علائی), a philosopher

of Bayana, who made a great stir in the world in the reign of Sulṭān Salīm Shāh by introducing a new system of religion. He called himself Imām Mahdī, who is believed to be the last of the prophets. This impostor raised great disturbances in the empire, and converted some thousands by force and persuasion. After being twice banished by the king, he returned and kindled fresh troubles, for which he was scourged to death at Āgra, by order of the king, A.D. 1548, A.H. 955. He remained firm to his doctrine in the agonies of death; but his religion was not long maintained by his disciples.

[*Vide Āin Translation* (Abū'l-Fazl's Biography).]

Shaikh 'Alam (شیخ عالم), who wrote

a book on the Music of India, and called it *Mādhoanāl* or *Mādho Nāek*, after the name of the musician who first wrote it in Hindī.

Shaikh 'Alī (شیخ علی), author of the *Jawāhir-ul-Samanā*.

Shaikh Buhlul (شیخ بہلول), the

brother of the saint Muhammad Ghaus of Gwāliar. He was put to death in Āgra by Mirzā Hāndal, the brother of the emperor Humayūn, about the year A.D. 1539, A.H. 945. His tomb is on a hill near the fort of Baiana.

Shaikh Farid Bhakari (شیخ فرید بہکری),

a native of Bhakar, and author of the work called *Zakhīrat-ul-Qawānīn*, which he composed in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān, A.D. 1650, A.H. 1060.

Shaikh Farid Bukhari (شیخ فرید بخاری),

a nobleman, who, in the first year of Jahāngīr, was raised to the rank of 5000, with the title of Murtazā Khān, and appointed Paymaster-General of the army. He died in the year A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025.

Shaikhi 1st (شیخی), a poet, on whom

Murād I. had conferred a wazīrship. The following amusing anecdote of this poet is recorded by an author. In the early part of his career Shaikhī suffered much from a complaint in the eyes, and, being very poor, he was so inconsequent as to open a shop for the sale of eye-water. The price was an asper a bottle. One day, however, a stranger, passing by and observing the bloodshot eyes of the poet, stopped to purchase a bottle, and in paying for it laid down two aspers. "I charge but one asper," said Shaikhī, "do you

not know that?" "Certainly I know it," said the stranger, "and therefore you see I give you a second." "Give me a second!" replied Shaikhī angrily, "for what?" "To enable you to buy one of your own bottles, my friend," replied the other coolly, "and cure yourself?" The poet shrugged his shoulders and shut up his shop. He flourished about the year 1395.

Shaikhī 2nd, a Turkish poet, who was contemporary with Ahmadi.

Shaikh Ibrahim (شايخ ابراهيم), an uncle of the poet Hazin. He is the author of the *Kāfir-ul-Khilāf*, which contains glosses on various works, and of the *Kāshif-ul-Ghawāshī*, being glosses on the *Kashshāf* as far as the 49th Sūra, and of a commentary on Euclid. He died at Lāhijān in A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119.

Shaikh Jalal (شايخ جلال), surnamed Makhdūm Jahānian Jahāngasht; a celebrated saint of Multān, the son of Sayyad Ahmad Kabir, the son of Sayyad Jalāl Bukhārī. He was the disciple of Shaikh Ruku-uddīn Abū'l Fatha, grandson of Shaikh Bahā-uddīn Zikaria. He is said to have travelled all over the world, and is on that account called Jahāngasht. He made seven pilgrimages to Mecca, and brought from there a stone bearing the footmark of the prophet, which he made over to Sulṭān Firōz Shāh Tughlaq, who became one of his disciples. Shaikh Jalāl was born on the 8th February, A.D. 1308, 14th Shabān, A.H. 707, and died on Wednesday, the 3rd February, A.D. 1384, 10th Zil-hijja, A.D. 785, aged 78 lunar years; he was buried at Ucheha in Multān. The Persian inscription is engraved on the gate of his mausoleum, which is annually visited by the pilgrims of distant countries. It is a popular belief that a fool can get restored to perfect sense by eating the earth of his tomb. He is the founder of the sect of Malang and Jalālia Faqirs in India, and is the brother of Sayyad Rājū Qattāl. His memoirs were written by one of his disciples and is called *Kitāb Kutbi*.

[*Vide* Thomas, *Chronicles of the Pathān Kings*, p. 94, note.]

Shaikh Jalal of Thanesar (شايخ جلال بخارى), a celebrated pious Musalmān who lived in the time of the emperor Akbar, and died on the 10th January, A.D. 1582, 14th Zil-hijja, A.H. 989, and lies buried at Thanesar.

Shaikh Jamali, Maulana (شايخ جمالی مولانا), was a native of Dehli and an excellent Persian poet. He at first took for his poetical title Jalālī, but subsequently

at the request of his *murshid*, Shaikh Samā-uddīn, changed into Jamālī. From Dehli he proceeded on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and on his return he came to Herāt in the time of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā, where he resided for several years, and became acquainted with the celebrated Maulvi Jāmī. He is the author of the work entitled *Siar-ul-Arifin*, or Lives of the Pious, as also of a *Diwān*. He died in the time of the emperor Hūmā-yūn, A.D. 1535, A.H. 942, and lies buried at old Dehli, where his tomb is still to be seen. His son, Shaikh Gadāi Kambōh, served under Bairām Khan for several years, rose to a suitable rank, and died in A.D. 1568, A.H. 976.

Shaikh Jun or Jiwan bin-Abi Sa'idal-Makki (شايخ جون), author of the *Nūr-ul-Anwār fi Sharh-al-Manār*, a law treatise.

Shaikh Mir (شايخ مير), a nobleman and one of the best generals of 'Alamgir, whose cause he espoused and was killed in the last battle which took place between that emperor and his eldest brother, Darā Shikh, at Ajmir, on Sunday the 13th March, A.D. 1659, 29th Jumādā II. A.H. 1069. He was buried by the orders of 'Alamgir close to the tomb of Khwāja Mo'in-uddīn Chishtī at Ajmir.

Shaikh Mir of Lahore (شايخ مير لاهور). He is also called Shāh Mir, and is said to have been a pious Musalmān and spiritual guide of Mullā Shāh. He died in August, A.D. 1635, A.H. 1045, and is buried at Lāhore.

[*Vide* Shāh Mir.]

Shaikh Mubarak of Nagor (شايخ مبارک ناگوری), father of Shaikh Faizī and Abū'l Fazl, the celebrated wazīr of the emperor Akbar. He is the author of the Commentary on the Qurān called *Munba-ul-Ayūn*, and of another work entitled *Jawāmi-ul-Kalām*. He was born in the year A.D. 1505, and died at Lāhore on the 5th August, A.D. 1593, 17th Zil-Qa'da, A.H. 1001, and was buried at Āgra, where, in the same compound, it is supposed Faizī, Abū'l Fazl, and Ladi, their sister, were buried. His father's name was Shaikh Mūsā, who was a Turk by birth.

Shaikh Mufid (شايخ مفيد). *Vide* Abū 'Abdullāh Muhammad bin-Muhammad-al-Nāmāni.

Shaikh Muhammad (شايخ محمد), author of a work on Sūfism, in Persian, called *Chehal Risāla*, or Forty Chapters. [*Vide* Muhammad (Shaikh).]

Shaikh Muwyyad (شمیخ موید). *Vide*  
Abū'l Qāsim of Hulā.

Shaikh Nizam (شمیخ نظام). *Vide*  
Nizām (Shaikh).

Shaikh Razi (شمیخ رضی), son of  
Hasan, author of the *Sharah* on the *Kāfiya*  
and *Shāfiya* of Ibn-Hajīb. He died in A.D.  
1287, A.H. 686.

Shaikh Saduq (شمیخ صدوق), also called  
Abū Jafar Muhammad bin-'Alī Babawia.  
*Vide* Babawia.

Shaikh Safi or Safi-uddin (شمیخ صفی),  
the celebrated founder of the sect of Sūfīs in  
Persia, from whom were descended the royal  
Safwī family. He dwelt in Ardibail, in  
Media, and died there. His son Shaikh  
Sadr-uddin Mūsa was held in such high  
estimation that he was honoured by a visit  
from the great conqueror, Amīr Taimūr.  
That monarch was so much pleased by the  
Shaikh's conversation that, at his request, he  
released all the prisoners taken in Asia Minor  
and Turkey. Many of the captives were  
persons of wealth and family, who afterwards  
enriched their benefactor by costly presents  
and acknowledged him as their tutelary saint.  
Their respect, and that of their descendants,  
was confined to him and his posterity.  
Shaikh Safi died at Ardibail on the 7th  
August, A.D. 1335, 17th Zil-hijja, A.H. 735.

Shaikh Sharif (شمیخ شریف). *Vide*  
Shāh Sharaf-uddin.

Shaikh Taqi (شمیخ تقی). *Vide* Shāh  
Taqi.

Shaikh Yusaf (شمیخ یوسف). *Vide*  
Yūsaf (Shaikh).

Shaiq (شایق), poetical name of Yūsaf  
Beg, a poet of Dehli, who passed a retired  
life, although his other brothers were man-  
sabdārs in the service of the emperor 'Alamgīr.  
He died A.D. 1687, A.H. 1098.

Shaiq (شایق), poetical name of Mīr  
Ghulām 'Alī bin-Sayyad Fatha 'Alī Razawī  
Jūlīsī. He flourished under Ghāzī-uddin  
Haidar, king of Andh, who reigned at Luck-  
now from A.D. 1814 to A.D. 1827, A.H. 1229  
to A.H. 1243. He is the author of a *Diwān*.

Shaiq (شایق نذیرالدین حسن), poetical  
name of Nazīr-uddin Hasan, son of Shāh

Ghulām Muhī-uddin Aweisī. He is the  
author of a work called *Masdar Fayūz*, a  
grammar to learn the Persian language,  
which he wrote at Bareilly in the year A.D.  
1815, A.H. 1230, when in the service of  
Nawāb Ahmad Yār Khān.

Shaista Khan, Amir-ul-Umra (شایسته  
خان امیر الامرا). His original name

was Abū Tālib, or Mirzā Murād. He was  
the son of 'Asaf Khān, wazīr, and grandson  
of 'Itmād-uddaula (*q.v.*). After the death of  
his father, A.D. 1641, he was appointed wazīr  
by the emperor Shāh Jahān. The large  
Jama Masjid which stood (till 1857) on the  
banks of the Jamna river to the west of the  
fortress of Allahābād, was built by him in  
the time of Shāh Jahān and completed in  
the year A.D. 1646, A.H. 1056. His son Khudā-  
banda Khān also held a high rank in the  
time of 'Alamgīr, and was appointed Fanjdār  
of the Karnatic Bijāpūr, and subsequently,  
after the death of Ruh-ullah Khān, he held  
the post of grand steward of the household.  
Shaista Khān was appointed governor of  
Berār by Shāh Jahān in A.D. 1638; and in  
A.D. 1652 to the more important command  
of Gujrat. In A.D. 1656 he was employed  
by 'Alamgīr (Aurangzeb), at that time viceroy  
of the Deccan, to serve as lieutenant to his  
eldest son, Sulṭān Muhammad, in the war  
of Golkandā. In the contentions of Shāh  
Jahān's sons for the throne in A.D. 1658, he  
served with Dārā Shikōh, whom he betrayed  
by giving intelligence and guides to Aurang-  
zeb. He was appointed in July, A.D. 1659,  
governor of the Deccan in the room of Mu-  
hammad Muazzim, the son of the emperor  
'Alamgīr, who was recalled to the presence,  
and in A.D. 1666 as governor of Bengal. He  
kept his court at Dacca, and by his injustice  
provoked a war with Job Charnock, Governor  
of the factory of the East India Company at  
Golāghāt, near Hughli. He died in the reign  
of 'Alamgīr on the 31st May, A.D. 1694, 16th  
Shawwāl, A.H. 1105, aged 93 lunar years.  
Some traces of his Rauza and garden are still  
to be seen at Āgra on the banks of the Jamna.

Shaista Khan, Nawab (شایسته خان)  
(نواب), the son of Asaf Khān, the  
prime minister.

Shakar-un-Nisa Begam (شاکران نسا)  
(بیمگم), the daughter of the emperor  
Akbar, who gave her in marriage to Mirzā  
Shāhrukh, son of Ibrāhīm Mirzā. She is  
buried in the mausoleum of Akbar at Sikan-  
dra in Āgra. Her mother's name was Bibi  
Daulat Shāh.

Shakir (شاکر), the poetical name of  
Nizām-ul-Mulk 'Asaf Jah.

**Shakir** (شاکر), the poetical name of

'Abdur Rahmān, author of the poetical work called *Gulistān Musarrat*, which he also named *Hadīck-ul-Ma'ānī*. He wrote this book at Lucknow during the reign of Amjād 'Alī Shāh in A.D. 1845, A.H. 1261, and finished it in the time of Wājīd 'Alī Shāh.

**Shali** (شالی), author of a *Dīwān*, which

goes after his name, *Dīwān Shāhī*.

**Shama'ul-Mulk** (شمع الملک), title

of the ruler of Jurjān, named Qābūs.

**Shamgar** (شمگر). *Vide* Qābūs. He

is called Shamgīr by Daulat Shāh.

**Shamru, Samru or Sombre** (شمرور),

whose real name was Walter Reinhardt, a person of obscure parentage in the Electorate of Treves. He entered early as a common soldier the service of the French, taking for his *nom-de-guerre* Summer, which his comrades, from his saturnine complexion, turned into Sombre, and the Indians, by corruption, Samrū and Shamrū. At length he repaired to Bengal, and enlisted in one of the Swiss Companies then employed at Calcutta; but at the end of eighteen days deserted to the French at Chandarnagar, where he became a serjeant. Deserting this post he fled into the Upper Provinces, and was for some time a private trooper in the cavalry of Saīdar Jang, father to Shujā-uddaula. This service he quitted and led a vagabond life in different provinces; but in A.D. 1760 was with the rebel Faujdār of Purnia Khādim Husain Khān. Upon his being expelled from Bengal, Shamrū left him and entered into the service of Gregory, an Armenian, then in high favour with Nawāb Qāsim 'Alī Khān and distinguished with the title of Gūrgīn Khān. From him he had the command of a battalion of Sepoys, and afterwards obtained from the nawāb the addition of another. In this station he massacred the English captives at Patna in A.D. 1763. Some time previous to the battle of Buxar he treacherously deserted Qāsim 'Alī with his corps, and embraced the service of the Nawāb Shujā uddaula, who had gained him over by bribes. Upon the nawāb's defeat at Buxar he was entrusted with the protection of the Begams, and remained with nawāb till he made peace with the English, when, fearful of being delivered up to them, he retired to Āgra, and entered into the pay of the Jāt Rāja Jawāhir Singh; but quitted him for the service of the Rāja of Jaipur, who soon dismissed him on a remonstrance from the English General. He then again served the Jāts; quitted them once more, and came to Dehli, from whence he followed the fortunes of Nawāb Najaf Khān, in whose service he died. Such are the outlines of the fortunes of this man, who had some

merit as a soldier, but wholly obscured by a treacherous and blood-thirsty disposition. His corps was continued after his death in the name of his son and a favourite concubine, who received for their maintenance the sum of 65,000 rupees per month. He died, or was murdered, in the year A.D. 1778, A.H. 1192, at Āgra, where his tomb is to be seen in the Roman Catholic burial-ground, with a Persian inscription in verse, mentioning the year of his death and his name.

[*Vide* next article.]

**Shamru Begam** (شمرور بیگم), the cele-

brated princess of Sardhana, whose native title was Zeb-un-Nisa, was the wife, or rather concubine, of Shamrū or Sombre. She held an extensive jagīr at Sardhana, and died on the 27th January, A.D. 1836, 8th Shawwāl, A.H. 1251, aged 88 lunar years. She was buried in the church of Sardhana, of which she was the founder. She was one of the oldest and most sincere allies of the English. At her death she left upwards of six lakhs of rupees to various charitable and pious purposes, and gave instructions for founding a college for young men, to serve on the apostolic mission of Thibet and Hindūstān. Captain Mundy, in his *Journal of a Tour in India*, says that the history of her life, if properly known, would form a series of scenes such as, perhaps, no other female could have gone through. Colonel Skinner had often, during his service with the Marhattas, seen her, then a beautiful young woman, leading on her troops to the attack in person and displaying, in the midst of carnage, the greatest intrepidity and presence of mind. The Begam contracted a lawful marriage in A.D. 1793. Her first lord, Reinhardt, who bought her when a young and handsome dancing girl, married, and converted her to the Roman Catholic religion. Her second husband was a French adventurer, a soldier of fortune named Levasseult, who commanded her small army. It is of this man that the following anecdote is related, which is wondrous strange, if it be true. Skinner used to say that her husband had become possessed of wealth, power, and a numerous army; of these his ambitious wife coveted the undivided possession, and she then accomplished her purpose. A mutinous disposition, on the subject of pay, having manifested itself among his body-guard, the Begam, then about twenty-five, exaggerated the danger to her husband, and got intelligence conveyed to him that the rebels had formed a plan to seize and confine him, and to dishonour his wife. They consequently arranged to escape together from the fury of the soldiery; and at night started secretly from their palace in palankeens. Towards morning the attendants, in great alarm, announced that they were pursued; and our heroine, in well-feigned despair, vowed that, if their escort were overcome, she would stab herself to the heart. The devoted husband, as she expected, swore he would not survive her.

Soon afterwards the pretended rebels came up, and after a short skirmish drove back the attendants, and forced the bearers to put down the palaukeens. At this instant Levassoult heard a scream, and his wife's female slave rushed up to him and exclaimed that her mistress had stabbed herself to death. The husband, true to his vow, instantly seized a pistol and blew out his brains. His tomb is at Sardhana. [So wrote Mr. Beale, but the Begam's collusion has never been proved.]

[Vide *Fall of the Moghul Empire*.]

### Shamshir Bahadur I. (شمشير بهادر),

an illegitimate offspring of the Peshwā Bājī Rāo Marhāṭṭa by a Musalmān concubine named Mastānī, who brought him up in the Muhammādan religion. He was severely wounded in the famous battle which took place between the Marhāṭṭas and Aḥmad Shāh Abdālī in January, A.D. 1761, and got to Dīg, where Sūrajmal Jāt had his wounds treated with the greatest care, but he died soon afterwards, and was buried at Dīg.

### Shamshir Bahadur II. (شمشير بهادر),

Nawāb of Banda, was the eldest son of 'Alī Bahādur, the son of Shamshir Bahādur I, the son of Bājī Rāo Peshwā. He succeeded to the territories of his father in Bundelkhand about the year A.D. 1802, but subsequently a pension or stipend of four lakhs of rupees annually was granted him in perpetuity by the British Government. He died on the 30th August, A.D. 1823, 24th Zil-Qa'da, A.H. 1238, and was succeeded by his brother Zulfīqār 'Alī Khān.

### Shamshir Khan (شمشير خان), a

nobleman, at whose request a prose abridgment of the *Shāh-nāma* of Firdausī was made by Tawakkul Munshī in A.D. 1652, A.H. 1063.

### Shams Shahab 'Afif (شمس شهاب)

(عفيف), the son of Malik Sad-ul-Mulk, who was Amaldār of Abūhar and Dibālpūr in the reign of Sultān Ghayās-uddīn Tughlaq. He was born the very day that Sultān Fīroz Shāh came into the world, i.e. in the year A.D. 1309, A.H. 709, and was the grandfather of Shams Sirāj Afif, the author of the *Tārīkh Fīroz Shāhī*.

### Shams Siraj 'Afif (شمس سراج عفيف),

the grandson of Shams Shahāb Afif, was an historian who flourished in the reign of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Bārbak, king of Dehli, who reigned from A.D. 1351 to 1388. He is the author of the entire history of that monarch, called *Tārīkh Fīroz Shāhī*, in which he relates that when that emperor built the city of Fīrozābād, adjoining to that of (old) Dehli, in the year A.D. 1354,

A.H. 755, he (the author) was then 12 years of age, and that the red stone pillar in the Kosiak of Fīrozābād, near the mosque or Jama Masjid, was brought by that emperor in the same year, with great expense and labour, from a place called Nawera, in the vicinity of Saitara, near Khizirābād, a city situated at the foot of a mountain, ninety cōs distant from (old) Dehli, where it then stood. The whole length of this pillar, says the author, was 32 gaz, eight of which the king ordered to be buried in the earth or sunk in the building, and the remaining 24 to be above the surface. This pillar was called by the emperor, Mīnar Zarīn, i.e. the Golden Mīnar. The second pillar which the emperor set up within his hunting-place, called Shikārgāh Fīroz Shāh, was brought from Mīrath, and was somewhat smaller than the one just mentioned. This pillar is now called the Lāṭh of Fīroz Shāh. These two pillars were, even at that period, as they are still, believed by the Hindūs to have been the walking sticks of a famous hero of antiquity named Bhīm Sen. The characters engraved round these two pillars the most intelligent and learned men of all religions were not able to decipher. They have now been shown to have been made by Asoka. The author was living at the time of Tamerlane's invasion of India in A.D. 1398, A.H. 801, whom he has mentioned in his work.

[Vide Dowson's *Elliot*, iii. p. 269.]

### Shams Tabrizi (شمس تبريز). Vide

Shams-uddīn Muhammad Tabrizī.

### Shams Tibsi (شمس طيسى). Vide

Shams-uddīn Tibsī (Qāzī).

### Shams-uddin Ahmad (شمس الدين احمد)

(احمد), author of the *Khulāsāt-ul-Munākib*, containing the lives of ten celebrated Sūfī Shaikh̄s.

### Shams-uddin Ahmad Khan (شمس الدين احمد خان)

(الدين احمد خان), a descendant of the Sayyads of Naishāpūr. He held the rank of 5000 in the reign of the emperor Akbar, and died in A.D. 1591, A.H. 999.

### Shams-uddin 'Ali Khan (شمس الدين علي خان)

(علي خان), author of the *Muntakhib-ul-Iasnāt*, which contains the history of the eighth Imām, viz. 'Alī Razā bin-Mūsa, also called 'Alī Mūsī Razā, who died A.D. 818, and whose tomb is at Mashhad (formerly called Tūs) in Khurāsān, and is still an object of pilgrimage to the Persians; also memoirs of his descendants. This work was translated from the Arabic of Abū Ja'far.

Shams-uddin-al-Shafa'i (شمس الدين), author of the Arabic work called *Ayūn-ul-Asar*; containing the wars and conquests of Muhammad, his successors and companions, interspersed with various anecdotes of his generals.

Shams-uddin Altimsh, Sultan (شمس الدين التمش سلطان), a king of Dehli, whose original name was Altimsh. In his childhood he was bought from a merchant by Sulṭān Quṭb-uddin Aibak, king of Dehli, who afterwards gave him his daughter in marriage. He expelled 'Arām Shāh, the son of Quṭb-uddin, from the throne of Dehli, A.D. 1210, A.H. 607, and declared himself king, with the title of Shams-uddin. He defeated and imprisoned Taj-uddin Ildūz, king of Ghaznī, who came to Lāhore with a large army in A.D. 1215. He besieged for a whole year the fortress of Gwāliar, and took it in A.D. 1233; and, after a reign of 26 years, died on the 30th April, A.D. 1236, A.H. 633. His son Sulṭān Rukn-uddin Firoz succeeded him. It is supposed that the Quṭb Minār in old Dehli, which is now commonly called the Lāth of Quṭb Sāhib, because it stands close to the dargāh of the celebrated saint Khwāja Quṭb-uddin Bakhtyār Kākī, was built or completed by Sulṭān Shams-uddin Altimsh some time before the year A.D. 1236. A part of it was injured by lightning, and was repaired and completed on the 26th October, A.D. 1501, 13th Rabī' II. A.H. 907, by Fatha Khān Masnad 'Alī, in the reign of Sulṭān Sikandar Shāh Lodī.

Shams-uddin Bahmani, Sultan (شمس الدين بهمنی سلطان), the son of Sulṭān Mahmūd Bahmanī. He was placed on the throne of the Deccan on the 14th June, A.D. 1397, 17th Ramazān, A.H. 799, after the dethronement of his brother Ghayās-uddin by Lālchīn, who was now honoured with the title of Malik Nāib, or regent. Shams-uddin had reigned only five months and seven days, when Firoz Khān, the son of Sulṭān Dāūd Shāh, having deposed him, sent him, together with Lālchīn, to confinement, and ascended the throne, with the title of Firoz Shāh Rōzafzān, on Thursday the 15th November, A.D. 1397, 23rd Šafar, A.H. 800.

Shams-uddin bin - Mubarik (شمس الدين بن مبارک), author of the *Sharah Hikmat-ul-Ain*.

Shams-uddin Faqir, Mir (شمس الدين فقير مير), a native of Dehli, and author of the work called *Hadāiq-ul-Balāghat*, or Garden of Eloquence, a treatise on the rhetoric, poetry and rhyme of the Persians.

Shams-uddin Kart I. Malik (شمس الدين كرت ملك), also called Malik

Shams-uddin Muhammad Kart, the son of Abā Bakar Kart, was the founder of the dynasty of Kart or Kard, a tribe of Turks. He commenced his reign in the year A.D. 1268, A.H. 666, over Herāt, Ghōr, Ghaznī and Kābul. His mother was the daughter of Malik Rukn-uddin Ghōrī, who, before his death in A.D. 1245, A.H. 643, had named him to be his successor, and which was subsequently confirmed by Mangū Khān and Halākū Khān, kings of Persia. His descendants continued to reign over those countries for 119 lunar years and two months, till they were extinguished by Amir Taimūr (Tamerlane) in A.D. 1381. He was a contemporary of Abaqā Khān, king of Persia, and died at Tabriz in January, A.D. 1278, Šaban, A.H. 676, after a reign of ten years, and was succeeded by his son Malik Shams-uddin II.

*Kings of the dynasty of Kart or Kard.*

1. Malik Shams-uddin Muhammad Kart I.
2. „ Shams-uddin II. his son, also called Rukn-uddin.
3. „ Fakhr-uddin Bahman, his son.
4. „ Ghayās-uddin Kart, his brother.
5. „ Shams-uddin Kart III. his son.
6. „ Hāfiz, his brother.
7. „ Mo'izz-uddin Husain, his brother.
8. „ Ghayās-uddin, the son of 'Alī and grandson of Mo'izz-uddin, the last king of this race.

Shams-uddin Kart II. Malik (شمس الدين كرت ملك), second king of

the dynasty of Kart, was the son of Shams-uddin Kart I. whom he succeeded in January, A.D. 1278, A.H. 676. He was a contemporary of Abaqā Khān, the Tartar king of Persia, and reigned about 28 years over Herāt, Ghaznī, Balkh, etc. He died on Thursday the 2nd September, A.D. 1305, 12th Šafar, A.H. 705, and was succeeded by his son Malik Fakhr-uddin Bahman.

Shams-uddin Kart III. Malik (شمس الدين كرت ملك), the fifth Sulṭān

of the dynasty of Kart, who reigned over Herāt, Balkh, Ghaznī and Kābul. He succeeded his father, Ghayās-uddin Kart, in A.D. 1329, A.H. 729, reigned ten months and died in A.D. 1330, A.H. 730. He was succeeded by his brother Malik Hāfiz, who was slain in 1332. After him Mo'izz-uddin Husain, his brother, ascended the throne.

Shams-uddin Khan (شمس الدين خان), the nawāb of Firozpur, was the son of Nawāb Ahmad Baksh Khān, a jagirdār of Pargana Firozpur and Lohari. It

was at his instigation that Karīm Khan, one of his confidants, murdered Mr. W. Fraser, the British Commissioner of Dehli, on the evening of the 22nd March, A.D. 1835, for which act Karīm Khān was hanged on the 26th August following, and subsequently the nawāb, being found guilty after a full investigation of the case, was executed on the 8th October of the same year at Dehli. Nawāb Shams-uddin was the Jagirdār of Firozpur, the town of a large district of the same name, situated at a distance of sixty miles to the south-west of Dehli. He enjoyed a revenue variously estimated at from three to ten lakhs of rupees a year. The actual cause of his animosity towards Mr. Fraser, and the reason which induced him to instigate his murder, will, perhaps, ever remain a mystery. The supposition is that Mr. Fraser had, in the faithful discharge of his duty, apportioned to Amīn-uddin and Ziya-uddin, the younger brothers of the nawāb, a part or whole of Lohārī, an extensive estate, to which the latter considered himself the most entitled.

**Shams-uddin Khawāf, Khwaja** (شمس) (الدين خوانف خواجه), the son of an Amīr of Khawāf, in Khurāsān, by name Khwāja 'Alā-uddin. Shams-uddin held a high rank in the service of the emperor Akbar, and was appointed Diwān of the Panjāb in A.D. 1599, A.H. 1008, but died after a few months at Lāhore.

**Shams - uddin Muhammad** (شمس) (الدين محمد), author of the works called *Bakhtiyār-nāma* and *Sindbād-nāma*.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad Anka Khan** (شمس الدين محمد عنكا خان). *Vide* 'Azim Khān.

**Shams - uddin Muhammad Assar** (شمس الدين محمد عصار). *Vide* Assār.

**Shams - uddin Muhammad - bin - Abd-ullah - al - Ghazi, Shaikh** (شمس الدين محمد بن عبد الله الغزى), author of the *Tawcīr-ul-Absār*, which he composed in A.D. 1586, A.H. 995, and enriched with a variety of questions and decisions. It is considered to be one of the most useful books, according to the Hanafī doctrines, and has been frequently commented upon. The most noted of these commentaries is one written by the author himself, entitled *Manh-ul-Ghasffar*.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad bin-Hamza** (شمس الدين محمد بن حمزه), sur-

named Fanārī. He was an author, and died in the year A.D. 1431, A.H. 834. He wrote a commentary which is considered one of the best glosses on the *Sirājia* of Sajāwandī.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad bin-Killai** (شمس الدين محمد), author of the *Farāez-ul-Farīqia*, a treatise on the Law of Inheritance, according to Shāfi's doctrine. He died in A.D. 1375, A.H. 777.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad ibn-Nasar** (شمس الدين محمد ابن نصر), author of the work called *Mujma-ul-Bahryn*. He lived in the time of Tāj-uddin Eldiz.

**Shams - uddin Muhammad Kuswi, Khwaja** (شمس الدين محمد كوسوى), a descendant of Shaikh Ahmad Jām. He died on Saturday the 31st March, A.D. 1459, 26th Jumādā I. A.H. 863, and is buried near the Jama Masjid at Herāt, close to the tomb of Faqih Abū Yezid Marghazī.

**Shams-uddin Muhammad Sahib Diwan** (شمس الدين محمد صاحب ديوان) held the office of Diwān and prime minister in the reign of Halākū Khān and his son Abāqā Khān, the Tartar kings of Persia. In the first year of the reign of Arghūn Khān, the son of Abāqā Khān, he was accused by his enemies of causing the death of the king's father by poison, and was executed at Qara Bāgh of Tabrez, on Monday the 16th October, A.D. 1284, 4th Shabān, A.H. 683. He was a good poet, and is the author of the work called *Risāla Shamsia dar ilm Mantaq*, a work on the science of Logic. His brother Alā-uddin, surnamed Atā Malik, is the author of a history entitled *Jahān Kushā*.

**Shams - uddin Muhammad Tabrizi, Maulana** (شمس الدين محمد تبریزی), commonly called Shams Tabrīzī, a celebrated Muhammadan of Tabrīz. He was the master of Jalāl-uddin Maulwī Rūmī, who wrote a book of odes in his name, entitled the *Diwān of Shams Tabrīzī*. He was murdered by 'Alā-uddin Mahmūd, the son of the Maulwī, and thrown into a well, A.D. 1247, A.H. 645. He is considered by the Sūfīs to be one of the most celebrated martyrs of their sect. He was, they say, sentenced to be flayed alive, on account of his having raised a dead person to life. We are told that, after the law had been put into force, he wandered about, carrying his own skin, and solicited some food to appease his hunger, but he had been excommunicated as

well as flayed, and no one would give him the slightest help. After four days he found a dead ox; but he could not obtain fire to dress it. Wearing out with the unkindness of men, he desired the sun to broil his meat. It descended to perform the office; and the world was on the point of being consumed, when the holy Shaikh commanded the flaming orb to resume its station in the heavens.

### Shams-uddin Purbi I. (شمس الدین)

(پوری), surnamed Bhangaira. His proper name was Khwāja Iliās. He ascended the throne of Bengal after the assassination of 'Alā-uddin Pūrbi, about the year A.D. 1343, A.H. 744. For 13 years he resisted with success the forces of the king of Dehli, who could never succeed, during the whole of that period, in making any impression upon him. He died, after a reign of 16 years, A.D. 1358, A.H. 760, and was succeeded by his son Sikandar Shāh Pūrbi.

### Shams-uddin Purbi II. (شمس الدین)

(پوری) ascended the throne of Bengal after the death of his father Sulṭān-us-Salāṭīn, A.D. 1383, and died, after an inglorious reign of three years, A.D. 1386, A.H. 788. He was succeeded by Rāja Kans Pūrbi.

### Shams-uddin Tabrizi (شمس الدین)

(تبریزی). *Vide* Shams-uddin Muhammad Tabrizi.

### Shams-uddin Tibsi, Qazi (شمس الدین)

(طیبسی قاضی), one of the learned men of Khurāsān, and an excellent poet, who attended the court of Nizām-ul-Mulk, wazir to Sulṭān Jalāl-uddin Malikshāh. He died about the year A.H. 473.

### Shams-ul-'Umra, Amir Kabir Nawab

(شمس الامرا امیر کبیر نواب), a nobleman or Amīr-ul-'Umra of the court of the Nizām of Haidarābād. He was born in A.D. 1780, and survived three successive Nizāms. The first was Nizām 'Alī Khān, by whom the nawāb was originally appointed commander of the household troops, during the troubled periods of Tipū Sulṭān's reign. On Nizām 'Alī's death in A.D. 1803, the nawāb lived to see Mir Akbar 'Alī, *alias* Sikandar Jāh, raised to the masnad, and subsequently, on the decease of this prince in 1830, saw him succeeded by Nāsir-uddaula, the late Nizām, from whom he received the title of Amīr Qabir, in acknowledgment of his services to the State. As a geometrician he stood unrivalled, and the compilation styled after himself, *Shams-ul-Handisa*, besides other works published by him on the Arts and

Sciences, distinguish him as an author. He died on the 10th April, A.D. 1863, when he had just completed the 83rd year of his age, and was the oldest nobleman then living in Haidarābād. He left two sons, and both worthy of him. The elder of the two has inherited his father's vast estates and his official titles. The younger received most of his father's immense wealth during his lifetime, and many jagīrs since his death.

### Shams-un-nisa Begam (شمس النساء)

(بیگم), the daughter of Hakīm Kamar-uddin Khān of Benāres, but her place of residence was at Lucknow. She is the author of a small *Dīwān*, and was living in the year A.H. 1272.

### Shani (شانی), a poet who flourished in

the reign of Shāh Abbās I, king of Persia, and died in the year A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023. He is sometimes called Maulana Shāni Taklū.

### Shapur (شاپور), a poet of Teherān, who

died A.D. 1638, A.H. 1048. His tomb is at a place called Surkhab, in Tabriz. He had the title of Malik-ush-Shoārā, or king of poets.

### Shapur or Shahpur I. (شاپور) (the

Sapores of the Greeks), the second king of Persia of the Sasanian dynasty, was the son of Ardisher Bābigān. He began to reign about the year A.D. 240, and carried his arms into the Roman territories, gaining many important victories over that nation, whose emperor, Valerian, he made prisoner at the battle of Edessa, and flayed him alive. According to Persian historians Shāpūr reigned 31 years, and died about the year A.D. 273. He was not only a good general but a wise and beneficent ruler of his country. He was succeeded by his son Hurmuz I. the Hormisdas of the Greeks. Shāpūr conquered Armenia and Georgia, which he added to the empire.

### Shapur II. (شاپور), surnamed Zū'l

Aktāf, was the son of Hurmuz II, king of Persia, and was born A.D. 310, a few months after the death of his father, on which account the Persian historians say that his reign was a few months longer than his life. He died A.D. 381, aged 71 years. During his long reign he raised his country to a state of the greatest prosperity; having defeated all his enemies, and extended the limits of his empire in every direction, adding Georgia, Armenia, and other provinces to the empire. He was succeeded by his son, Ardisher II.

### Shapur III. (شاپور), the son of Shāpūr

II. and the uterine brother of Ardisher II, whom he deposed, and mounted the throne of Persia, A.D. 385. This prince, who is

described as virtuous and beneficent, reigned over Persia only five years. He was killed by the fall of his tent, the pole of which struck the monarch as he slept.

**Shaqiq Balkhi** (شقيق بلخي), a celebrated pious Musalmān. He died on the 20th January, A.D. 791, 9th Ramazān, A.H. 174, in the reign of the Khalif Hārūn-al-Rashīd, and was buried at Khatlān.

**Sharaf-ibn-Shams-uddin** (شرف ابن شمس الدين), author of the *Sharaf-nāma*, a Persian History of the Dynasties which have governed in Kurdistāu. It was translated into English by Professor Charmoy.

**Sharaf Jahan, Mirza** (شرف جهان مرزا), an author whose father, Qāzī Jahān, held a high appointment at the court of Shāh Tahmasp Saīwī, but, being suspected of being a Sunnī, he was deprived of it. Sharaf Jahān died in A.D. 1561, A.H. 968.

**Sharaf Qazwini** (شرف قزوینی), a poet who was a native of Qazwīn, and is the author of a Persian diwān. He came to the Deccan in the reign of Qutb Shāh, in whose service he died.

**Sharaf-uddaula** (شرف الدوله), a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Muhammad Shāh. He is the founder of the Masjid situated in the Dariba Bāzār at Delhi, which he built in the year A.D. 1723, A.H. 1135.

**Sharaf-uddaula, Nawab** (شرف الدوله نواب), ex-prime minister of Audh, was a native of Kashmere. His ancestors were "Rafūgurs" or shawl-darners. At an early age he travelled to the Deccan, where he obtained employment under the Nizām. He did not, however, remain long at Haiderābād; the reputed splendour of the court of Lucknow brought him to Audh, where he found he had an uncle, the celebrated Maulwī Ahia, the residency Wakil during the reign of Nāsir-uddīn Haider. On the accession of Muhammad 'Alī Shāh to the throne in A.D. 1839, Maulwī Ahia was advanced to the post of prime minister, *vice* Hakīm Mahdī, deceased, and Sharaf-uddaula was appointed residency Wakil, *vice* his uncle promoted. Maulwī Ahia dying soon afterwards, Sharaf-uddaula succeeded him as prime minister. He held the office up to the time of Muhammad 'Alī Shāh's death, which took place in May, A.D. 1842, when Amjād 'Alī Shāh succeeding to the throne, he nominated his favourite, Amin-uddaula, to the premiership, obliging Sharaf-uddaula to retire. By the Resident personally

the nawāb was so much esteemed that, after he lost office, he (the Resident) deemed him the fittest man in Lucknow to manage the very responsible and important concerns of the Husainabād Imāmbārāh, of which he induced the king to make him Wasīqadar, or stipendary. Sharaf-uddaula was known by everyone to be the most sincerely attached friend the British had in Audh. He was, therefore, looked upon with much jealousy and rancour by all the courtiers, but especially by Nawāb 'Alī Naqī Khān, the father-in-law and prime minister of Wājīd 'Alī Shāh, the last king. Viewing him always as his rival, 'Alī Naqī often contemplated his ruin, and at one time, in league with Nawāb Wasī 'Alī Khān, one of the famous abomiabables of the court of Lucknow, he would have compassed his end, as he had succeeded in getting the king to issue an order of banishment against Sharaf-uddaula, with his whole family, but for the timely interference of the Resident, who had the order revoked. During the early part of the rebellion (in 1857) the insurgents surrounded his house, insisting that he should become prime minister of the rebel government. He refused, and tried to excuse himself in every way, but they forcibly installed him in the office, which he knew he only nominally held, since Mammū Khān was the ruling spirit with the Begam. On the arrival of General Havelock's force for the relief of the Lucknow garrison, he was in the Keisar Bāgh and received a bullet in the shoulder. When the final grand attack was made on the city by the Commander-in-Chief, which caused the Begam and her party to remove to the Mūsa Bāgh, Sharaf-uddaula took advantage of the confusion and skulked behind, and endeavoured to steal out of the city, when he was recognized by some Sepoys, who bound him with cords, took him to Maulwī Ahmad-ullāh Shāh, who, after starving him for four days, had him put to death.

**Sharaf-uddin Ahmad Ahia Maniri**, Shaikh (شرف الدين احمد احيا) (مسنیری احمد شایخ), a celebrated saint of Behār. He and his eldest brother, Shaikh Jalāl-uddīn, were the disciples of Shaikh Najm-uddīn Firdausī. Sharaf-uddīn was a contemporary of Shaikh Nizām-uddīn Aulia. He resided at Behār, and is the author of the works called *Mādan-ul-Mānī* and *Mukātibāt Ahia Manirī*; the latter contains the whole duty of a Sūfī in a series of 250 letters addressed to his disciples and friends. He died in the year A.D. 1379, A.H. 781, and his tomb (an exact delineation of which has been given by Mr. Daniel) stands near the junction of the river Sōn with the Ganges, and is still the resort of devout Muhammadans. He is called Manirī, because he resided in a town called Manir, near Patna. The tomb of his father, Shaikh Ahia or Yehia, is in the town of Manir.

[*Jour. As. Soc. of Bengal*, vol. xiv. pt. i. pp. 138-140. See also Shāh Sharaf-uddīn.]

Sharaf-uddin 'Ali Yazdi, Maulana, (شرف الدين علي يزدي مولانا), a learned man, and author of several works. He lived at the court of Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, the son of Shāhrukh Mirzā, at whose request he wrote, in a beautiful style, the *Zafar-nāma*, also called *Tārīkh Shāhīb Qirānī*, a history of the celebrated conqueror Amīr Taimūr (Tamerlane), whose dominions extended from the borders of China to the shores of the Mediterranean. This work was finished in four years and dedicated to Shāhrukh Mirzā, A.D. 1425, A.H. 828. It has been translated by P. De la Croix, and the heads of it may be found in Gibbon's sixth volume of the *Decline of the Roman Empire*. Sharaf-uddin may be considered as the panegyrist of Taimūr, while the work of Ahmad-ibn-Arabshāh is a coarse satire on that conqueror. He is also the author of the *Sharb Burda*. Sharaf-uddin, who used Sharaf for his poetical name, died about the year A.D. 1446, A.H. 850.

Sharaf-uddin Ashrafi Samarqandi (شرف الدين اشرفی سمرقندی), a poet of Samarqand, who died in the year A.D. 1199, A.H. 595.

Sharaf-uddin Hasan Shafai of Isfahan (شرف الدين حسن شفاي) (اصفهانى). He is the author of the following Masnawis or poems, viz.: *Namakdān Haqiqat*, *Mehr-o-Muhabbat*, and *Dida Beidar*. He died in the year A.D. 1628, A.H. 1038.

Sharaf-uddin Husain, Mirza (شرف الدين حسين مرزا), the son of Khwāja Mo'in, who was of the race of Khwāja Shākir Nāsir-uddin 'Abdullāh, one of the greatest saints of Turkistān. Sharaf-uddin Husain was the son-in-law of the emperor Humāyūn, and was governor of Ajmīr. He, with another chief named Abū'l Maālī, had revolted at Nāgor, before the Uzbek rebellion took place in Mālwa, about the year A.D. 1561, A.H. 969, had defeated the emperor Akbar's troops, and advanced towards Dehli. They were afterwards driven back in their turn, and forced to seek safety, the latter beyond the Indus, and the former to Ahmadābād, in Gujrat, where he joined the Mirzās at Barouch, in the year A.D. 1568, A.H. 976.

Sharaf-uddin Panipati (شرف الدين پانی پتی). *Vide* Abū 'Alī Qalandar.

Sharaf-uddin Rami, Maulana (شرف الدين رامی مولانا), author of a *Dīwān* and the *Hadāiq-el-Haqāiq*, which treats on

metric and poetic compositions, and has been written in imitation of, or competition with, Rashid-uddin Watwāt's *Hadāiq-us-Sehr*. He flourished in the reign of Shāh Mansūr, and died A.D. 1393, A.H. 795.

Sharaf-uddin Shafrawa (شرف الدين شافروہ), a poet of Isfahān, who flourished in the reign of Tughral III. and was contemporary with the poet Mujir. He is the author of the work called *Itbāk-uz-Zahab*, which he wrote in imitation of *Itwāk-uz-Zahab* of Zamakhsharī.

Sharaf-uddin, Shah (شرف الدين شاد). *Vide* Shāh Sharaf-uddin.

Sharifi Maulana (شريفی مولانا), a native of Balkh, who was a physician, poet, and a good musician. He has written several panegyrics in praise of the king of Badakhshān.

Sharif Jurjani, Mir or Sayyad (شريف جرجانی مير), whose full name is Sayyad Sharīf 'Alī bin-Muhammad, is the author of the *Hāshia Kashshāf* and *Hāshia Tafsīr Anwār-ut-Tauzīl*, also of an Arabic work on philosophy called *Adāb-ul-Sharīf*, and the marginal notes on the *Sharḥ Matla-ul-Anwār*, and on the *Mawākif Azdiya*, a work on Jurisprudence in Arabic. He also wrote a Commentary on the *Sirājia* of Sajāwandi, which he named *Sharīfa*. He was born in A.D. 1339, A.H. 740, and died in July, A.D. 1413, 6th Rabi' II. A.H. 816.

Sharif Khan Amir-ul-'Umra (شريف خان امير الامرا), son of Khwāja Abdus Samad, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr, who in the first year of his reign conferred on him the rank of 5000 and appointed him governor of Haidarābād, in the Deccan, where he died after some years. He was an excellent poet and has left a *Dīwān*. His poetical name was Farsi.

Sharif Muhammad (شريف محمد), author of the Persian work on Jurisprudence called *Fatāwa Faerōz Shāhī*, dedicated to Firōz Shāh, king of Dehli.

Sharif-uddin Muhammad Abdullah-al-Mousali-al-Basri (شريف الدين محمد عبد الله الموصلي), author of a *Dīwān*, which he called *Dīwān Murtazā 'Alī*.

Sharm (شرم). *Vide* Shams-un-Nisa Begam.

Shatab Rai, Raja (شتاب رای راجہ),

was by caste a Kāyeth, and a native of Dehli; in his youth he served 'Aqā Sulaimān, the favourite dependant of Samsām-uddaula, son of Khāu Daurān, Amir-ul-Umrā to the emperor Muhammad Shāh. Upon the death of Samsām-uddaula, he obtained the office of imperial Diwān at Patna. Attaching himself to the English in the several revolutions, he became their chief adviser in their connections with the country powers. He was an able statesman, and understood completely the direction of finance: under orders from the Court of Directors Warren Hastings held an enquiry into his official conduct, 1772, when Shatāb was completely exonerated. He died about the year A.D. 1777, A.H. 1187.

Shayurghamish, Mirza (شیورغمیش)

(مرزا), a son of Shāhrukh Mirzā.

Sher Afgan or Afkan (شیرافگان خان),

a Turkman nobleman of high lineage and great renown, was the first husband of the celebrated Nūr Jahān Begam. He served in the wars of Akbar with extraordinary reputation, and had a jāgīr at Bardwān, where he was slain, A.D. 1607, A.H. 1015, in an encounter with the Governor, Quṭb-uddīn. His original names were Asta Fillo and 'Alī Kulī Beg, but having killed a lion, he was dignified with the title of Sher Afgan Khān or the Destroyer of Lions. The emperor Jahāngīr married the widow some years afterwards, which gave rise to a legend of the emperor having caused his death.

Sher 'Ali Afsos, Mir (شیرعلی افسوس)

(میر). Vide Afsōs.

Sher 'Ali Khan, Amir of Kabul

(شیرعلی خان), the youngest son of Dost Mohammad Khān.

Sheri Maulana (شیری مولانا), a poet

who flourished in the reign of the emperor Akbar. When the fortress of Chittor was taken by that monarch in December, A.D. 1567, Jumāda II. A.H. 975, and the fort of Rīnthanpūr on the 22nd March, A.D. 1569, 3rd Shawwāl, A.H. 976, in which year the fort of Āgra was also completed, Sherī was then living, and wrote the chronogram of all three. He was slain, together with Rāja Birbal and other officers of note, in a battle fought against the Yūsafzai Afghāns of Sawād and Bijūr in February, A.D. 1586, Rabī' I. A.H. 994. The author of the *Māsir-ul-Umrā* says that he was the nephew of Khwāja Jahān Hirwī, a nobleman of the court of Akbar, who died in November, A.D. 1574, Shaban, A.H. 982, and that Sherī died in A.D. 1581, A.H. 989. He is the author of a Diwān.

Sher Khan Lodi (شیرخان لودی), the

son of 'Alī Amjād Khān Lodi, who died on the 13th November, A.D. 1673, 14th Shaban, A.H. 1084. Sher Khān is the author of a Tazkira or biography of poets called *Mirat-ul-Khayāb*, or the Mirror of Imagination, which he wrote in the year A.D. 1691, A.H. 1102, in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr. It contains an account of the most celebrated poets and, besides, it treats on almost every science cultivated by the Musalmāns: music, medicine, cosmography, oneiroscopy, talismans, etc.

Sheroya (شیرویه), the Siros of the

Greeks, was the son of Khusro Parvez, or Chosroes, king of Persia, whom he threw into a dungeon and subsequently murdered, A.D. 628, A.H. 7. He reigned only eight months, and died A.D. 629, A.H. 8. At the death of Sheroya, an ambitious noble raised Ardīsher, the infant son of that prince, to the throne; but another noble of the name of Shahryār, disapproving this measure, marched from the province which he governed, seized Madāin, put Ardīsher to death after he had reigned five months, and usurped the crown, which, however, he held only a few days, having been slain by the adherents of the royal family. These not being able to discover any heir male of the house of Sasān, elevated Tūrāndukht, the daughter of Khusro Parvez, to the throne.

Sher Shah (شیرشاه), a native of

Hisar. His original name was Farīd. His father, Hasan, was an Afghān of the tribe of Sūr, and a native of Roh beyond Peshāwar, who had received from Jamāl Khān, the governor of Jaunpūr, the districts of Sahsarām and Tānda in jāgīr for the maintenance of 500 horse. Farīd was for some time in the service of Muhammad Lohānī, king of Behār, and on his killing a tiger, received from him the title of Sher Khān. He defeated the emperor Humāyūn once at Behār on the 26th June, A.D. 1539, 9th Safar, A.H. 946, and the second time on the 17th May, A.D. 1540, 10th Muḥarram, A.H. 947, at Kanauj, when he pursued him through Āgra and Lāhore to Khūshāb: from whence Humāyūn eventually retreated towards the Indus. Sher Khān by this victory became the sovereign of Dehli, assumed the title of Sher Shāh, and ascended the throne on the 25th January, A.D. 1542, 7th Shawwāl, A.H. 948. In the 5th year of his reign he moved towards Kalīngar, one of the strongest forts in Hindūstān. The batteries were advanced close to the walls, a breach was made, and a general assault was ordered, when a shell, which was thrown against the fort, burst in the battery in which the king stood. The explosion communicating to a powder magazine, several gunners were blown up, and the king so much scorched that his recovery was hopeless. In this position he encouraged the prosecution of the attack, and continued to give his orders till in the evening news was brought him of the reduction of the place. He then cried out,

“Thanks to the Almighty God!” and expired. His death happened on the 24th May, A.D. 1545, 12th Rabi' I. A.H. 952. His corpse was conveyed to Sahsarām, the family estate, where it was buried in a magnificent sepulchre, which is still to be seen standing in the centre of a reservoir of water, built during his own life. Tradition adds that, during his reign, such was the public security that travellers rested and slept with their goods by the highways without apprehension of robbery. He was succeeded by his son Salim Shāh.

**Sher Singh** (شیر سنگه), ruler of the

Panjāb, was the second son of Kharag Singh, the son of Ranjīt Singh. After the death of his eldest brother, Nau Nihāl Singh, which took place on the 17th November, A.D. 1840, his mother, Rānī Chānd Kūnwar, managed the affairs of his country for two months, when Sher Singh, her second son, deprived her of that power and became the sole manager. On the 13th September, A.D. 1843, the royal palace was taken by a powerful body of troops, and Sher Singh and his son Partāp Singh were murdered by Sardār Ajit Singh. Every child and all of Sher Singh's and Partāp Singh's wives were brought out and murdered; amongst the rest, one of Sher Singh's sons, only born the previous evening. After Sher Singh's death, Rāja Dalip Singh, the youngest son of Mahārāja Ranjīt Singh, was placed on the Masnad.

[*Vide* Kharag Singh.]

**Sherzad, Sultan** (شیرزاد سلطان), son

of Sulṭān Masaūd III. of Ghaznī, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1114, A.H. 508, and was murdered after one year by his brother Arsalān Shāh, who ascended the throne A.D. 1115, A.H. 509.

**Shia or Shia'** (شیعه). Those Muham-

madans who assert the rights of 'Alī, are called Shias or Shiites or Sectaries, whilst those who consider the first three Khalīfas preceding 'Alī as the rightful successors of Muhammad, are called Sunnis or Sannites or Traditionists. The animosity which exists between the Shias and Sunnis fully equals that of the Protestants and Papists of former times. It was owing to their disensions that Baghdād was taken, and the Khilāfat overturned. The Turks and Arabs are Sunnis; the Persians and most of the Muhammadans of India are Shias. A complete history of the Shias will be found in a work called *Majalis-ul-Mominin*. The Shia doctrines were adopted by the Persians at the foundation of the Sāfwī dynasty in A.D. 1500, A.H. 905, and from that period until the present time have prevailed as the national religion and law of Persia, notwithstanding the violent efforts to substitute the Sunni creed made by the Afghān usurper Ashraf and the great Nādir Shāh.

**Shibli** (شبلی). *Vide* Abū Bakr Shibli.

**Shidi** (شیدی), an African.

**Shidi Foulad Khan** (شیدی فولاد خان).

*Vide* Foulād Khān Shīdī.

**Shikeibi, Maulana** (شکیمبی مولانا), a

poet of Persia, whose proper name is Muhammad Razā. He came to India in the reign of the emperor Akbar, and died in the time of Jahāngir, A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023.

**Shimbhu** (شمبھو), a Brāhman, who is

the author of a *Zafar-nāma*, or book of victory, containing a poetical account of the military career of General Lake.

**Shinasi** (شناسی), title of a poet who

died in the year A.D. 1627, A.H. 1037, and is the author of a work called *Fazl-nāma*.

**Shio Ramdas** (شیو رامداس), a poet

whose poetical title was Haiyā, which see.

**Shirazi** (شیرازی), an author who wrote

a commentary on the *Tahrir-ul-Majasti* of Is-hāq bin-Husain, and named it *Hall Mushkilāt Majasti*.

**Shirin** (شیرین). This word, which

signifies in Persian, sweet, charming or agreeable, is the name of a lady well known throughout the East. Some call her Mary, and others Irene. The Greeks only describe her as a Roman by birth, a Christian by religion; but she is represented as the daughter of the emperor Maurice in the Persian and Turkish romances, which celebrated the love of Khuro for Shirin, and of Shirin for Farhād, the most beautiful youth of the East. This celebrated beauty has been accused of giving those affections, which a monarch so anxiously sought, to the lowly Farhād, in whose breast her beauties kindled a flame, which deprived him of reason and life. We are told that the son of Khuro, after putting his father to death, sought the favours of his father's mistress, who appeared to consent, but desired to take one look at the remains of his father. The murdered body of her former lover was shown to her, and she immediately put an end to her existence by stabbing herself.

[*Vide* Farhād.]

**Shorish** (شورش), a poet, whose proper

name is Gholām Husain and who is the author of a biography of Urdu poets. He died in A.D. 1781, A.H. 1195.

Shoukat of Bukhara (شوکت بخاری), a poet who died at Isfahān in A.D. 1695, A.H. 1107, and left a *Dīwān* in Persian. His proper name is Muhammad Is-hāq.

Shouq (شوق), the poetical name of Mīr Muhammad Bakīr, father of Mīr Muhammad 'Atā Husain Khān Tahsīn.

Shouq (شوق), the poetical name of Maulwī Kudrat-ullāh, who has left a *Dīwān* and a Biography of poets called *Tabkat-ush-Shoara*.

Shouq (شوق), the poetical name of Rāe Tansukh Rāe, which see.

Shouqi (شوقی), a poet of Tabrīz, but he is usually called Hirwī, i.e. of Herāt. He left the service of Sām Mirzā, son of Shāh Tahmasp Safwī, and went with the emperor Humāyūn to Kabul, where he died in A.D. 1546, A.H. 953.

Shouqi, Amir (شوکی امیر), a nobleman and poet, who lived in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān. His proper name was Mīr Muhammad Husain. He died in A.D. 1634, A.H. 1044.

Shuhrat or Shahrat (شهرت), the poetical title of Nawāb Iakīm-ul-Mumalik. *Vide* Muhammad Husain (Shaikh).

Shujaa' Khan or Shujaa't Khan (شجاع خان), a relative of Sher Shāh, king of Delhi, who conferred the government of Mālwa on him after the expulsion of Mallū Khān entitled Qādir Shāh in A.D. 1542, A.H. 949. He governed Mālwa for a period of 12 years, and died in A.D. 1554, A.H. 962. After his death his eldest son, Malik Bāyezīd, assuming the title of Bāz Bahādūr, took the reigns of government in his own hands.

Shujaa', Sultan (شجاع سلطان). *Vide* Sultān Shujāa'.

Shujaa't Khan, Nawab (شجاعت خان نواب), a nobleman in the service of the emperor 'Alangīr (*vide* Fakhr-un-Nisa Begam). He was a mansabdār of 4000 in the time of Shāh Jahān. He had a house at Āgra, of which no trace now remains.

Shuja-uddaula, Nawab (شجاع الدوله), who played a conspicuous part in the early history of British India, was

the son of Mansūr 'Alī Khān Safdar Jang, governor of Audh. His original name was Jalāl-uddin Haider; he was born in the year A.D. 1731, A.H. 1144, and after the death of his father succeeded to the government in October, A.D. 1753, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1167. He was present in the famous battle which took place between Aḥmad Shāh Abdālī and the Marhāttas in January, A.D. 1761; was appointed wazīr to the emperor Shāh 'Alam; was defeated at Buxar by the English on the 23rd October, A.D. 1764, 26th Rabī' II. A.H. 1178, and died at Faizābād, the seat of his government, in the midst of his victories and highest prosperity, on the 29th January, A.D. 1775, 24th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1188. By his own subjects he was sincerely beloved, and the sons of Hāfiz Rahmat Khān, whose country he had seized, wept at his death. He was buried at a place called Gulāb Bārī in Faizābād, and was succeeded by his eldest son, 'Asaf-uddaula. For a legendary account of his death see Keene's *Fall of the Mughal Empire*, p. 117.

Shuja-uddin (شجاع الدین نواب),

nawāb of Bengal, also called by some Shujā-uddaula, was a native of Burhānpūr, and a descendant of a Turkish tribe of Afghāns in Khurāsān. During 'Alangīr's campaigns in the Deccan he married Zeb-un-Nisā, the daughter of Murshid Qulī Jafar Khān Sūbadār of Bengal, and accompanied him to that province. Jafar Khān, who died in the year A.D. 1726, A.H. 1138, left at his death the succession to his government to his grandson 'Alā-uddaula Sarfarāz Khān; but Shujā-uddin, his father, having more interest at the court of Delhi than his son, procured the Sūbadārī for himself, and in the year A.D. 1735, A.H. 1148, the province of Behār also was conferred on him by the emperor Muhammad Shāh. Shujā-uddin was celebrated for his clemency, justice, and good qualities. He died after 12 years' government of Bengal on the 13th March, A.D. 1739, 13th Zil-hijja, A.H. 1151, just at the time when Nādir Shāh was at Delhi. As there were only a few days remaining for the commencement of the Hijrī year, A.D. 1152, at his death. He was succeeded by his son 'Alā-uddaula Sarfarāz Khān, a young prince whose character as a moral and religious man stands high on the pages of native history.

Shuja-ul-Mulk, Shah (شجاع الملک), *Vide* Shāh Shujāa'.

Shukr-ullah (شکر الهه), author of the history called *Bahjat-ut-Tawarikh*.

Shukr-ullah Khan I. Nawab (شکر الله خان نواب), a nobleman in the service of the emperor Aurangzeb, who died about the year A.D. 1698, A.H. 1110.

Shukr-ullah Khan II. Nawab (شکر اللہ خان نواب), son of Shukr-ullāh Khān

I. was an Amīr in the service of the emperor Aurangzeb 'Alamgīr. He was appointed governor of Mewāt in A.D. 1702, A.H. 1114.

Siamak (سیاه مک), the son of Qayomurs and the father of Hoshang, the second king of the Pishadian dynasty of Persia.

Siawakhsh (سیاوخش), son of Kaikāūs, king of Persia of the Kayānian dynasty. He was murdered by Afrāsīāb, king of Tūrān.

Sibuya (سیمبویه), an author who received this name on account of his keeping an apple (sib) in his hand, and smelling it often, but his proper name was Abū Bashār 'Umar. He died in A.D. 796, A.H. 180, aged 32 years.

[*Vide* Qutrib.]

Sidi or Sayyad Maula (سیدی مولانا), a

venerable sage, in a mendicant dress, who travelled from Jurjān towards the east and, arriving at Dehlī, set up a great academy and house of entertainment for travellers and the poor of all denominations. Though he was very religious, and brought up in the Muhammadan faith, yet he followed some particular tenets of his own, so that he never attended public worship. He kept no women nor slaves for himself, and lived upon rice only; yet his expenses in charity were so great that, as he never accepted any present, men were astonished whence his finances were supplied, and actually believed that he possessed the art of transmuting other metals into gold. He made nothing of bestowing two or three thousand pieces of gold to relieve the wants of any noble family in distress. In short, he displayed more magnificence in his feasts than the princes themselves. He expended daily upon the poor 1000 maunds of flour, 500 maunds of meat, 80 maunds of sugar, besides rice, oil, butter and other necessaries in proportion. He latterly began to bestow titles and offices upon his disciples, and to assume a tone and manner sufficiently indicative of his design on the throne. One of his followers, dissatisfied with the part assigned to him, went privately to the king (Jalāl-uddīn Firoz Khiljī) and disclosed the plot. The king caused him to be apprehended and trodden to death by an elephant. This event happened in the year A.D. 1291, A.H. 690, and is accounted one of the most deplorable events that took place in the reign of that monarch, for many believed Sidi entirely innocent of the charge.

Sidi 'Alī Kapudan (سیدی علی کپدان), or Captain of the fleet of Sulṭān Sulaimān I.

emperor of Constantinople. He is the author of the work called *Mīrat-ul-Munāṭik*, or Mirror of Countries, containing a description of his journey overland from the Indian shores to Constantinople; and of the *Muhīt*, that is the Ocean, a Turkish work on Navigation in the Indian Seas. This work the author finished at Aḥmadābād, the capital of Gujrat, in December, A.D. 1554, Muḥarram, A.H. 962. It was translated by the Baron Joseph von Hammer, Professor, Oriental Languages, at Vienna, and communicated through the *Jour. As. Soc. of Bengal*, in 1837.

Sihl or Sehl bin-Sa'd (سہل بن سعد), one of the companions of Muhammad.

Sijaj (سیجاج), a false prophetess contemporary with Musylima, another impostor. She was a Christian of extraordinary talents and eloquence, and, being prompted by an aspiring ambition, she announced herself a prophetess and, uttering her string of rhapsodies in rhyme, declared that they came inspired from above. Struck by her success, Musylima thought it advisable to temporize with her, and accordingly, having sent agents, invited her to a private conference, Sijaj consented and came to an interview; she was deceived, and, having forfeited all pretensions to that purity which is the highest attribute of her sex, she fell from her proud pre-eminence and became a mere debased and contaminated woman. She subsequently enrolled herself amongst the proselytes of the Qurān.

Sikandar, Alexander the Great (سکندر)

(ذوالقرنین), called by Muhammad in the Qurān, Zū'lqarnayn the Two-Horned Man: probably by reason of his head being figured as Ammon, with the Ram's Horns, on coins and medals. Eastern commentators have been at a loss to decide who is intended, but generally agree that he was a being favoured of, and who believed in, the true God; that, guided by the prophet Khizir, he reached the land of Darkness, near the Fountain of Life, but he could not obtain permission to take a draught of the Eternal Spring. He died n.c. 327, at the age of 33 years. He conquered Darius, king of Persia, in n.c. 331, and in 327 he proceeded to invade India. He crossed the Indus without opposition. He was afterwards opposed by a Rāja who is called by the Greek Poros, whose army was utterly routed.

[*Vide* Shea's Translation of *Mirkhond*.]

Sikandar (سکندر), poetical name of Khālifa Sikandar, who used to write beautiful Marsias in the Pūrbī, Mārwarī, and Panjābī language, and is the author of a poem containing the story of the Fish, the Ferryman and king Dīlkhwār.

**Sikandar 'Adil Shah (سکندر عادل شاد),**

the last of the kings of Bijāpūr. He succeeded his father, 'Alī 'Adīl Shāh II. when an infant, about the year A.D. 1672, A.H. 1083, but never acquired any real power, being the tool of his nobility. In the year A.D. 1686, 4th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1097, on Monday the 13th September, Bijāpūr was taken, the young prince made prisoner, and the kingdom with its remaining dependencies was reduced to the Mughal yoke by the emperor 'Alamgir. He died after three years' imprisonment.

**Sikandar (Prince) (سکندر شاهزادہ),**

the son of 'Umar Shaikh Mirzā, the son of Amīr Taimūr, after whose death he had several battles with his two brothers, Pīr Muhammad and Mirzā Rustam, and took possession of Fars and Isfahān, which they had received as inheritance from their grandfather; on which account his uncle Shāhrūkh Mirzā, having defeated him in a battle, put out both his eyes. This circumstance took place in A.D. 1414, A.H. 817.

**Sikandar Begam (سکندر بیگم),** the

ruler of Bhopāl. She was born in A.D. 1816. Her father was one of the Paṭhān or Afghān soldiers of fortune, who, after the death of the emperor Aurangzeb, declared himself independent in Bhopāl. On his death his wife was declared Regent by his troops, and his daughter Sikandar Begam heir. She married her cousin Jahāngīr, in spite of her mother, upon condition that her husband swore to leave her the direct and visible control of all affairs. Her husband, Jahāngīr, died in A.D. 1845. She was publicly presented with the Grand Cross of the Star of India at the Durbar at Āgra. She died on the 30th October, A.D. 1868. Her Highness had conducted the administration of her principality since the year 1847, when she was first appointed Regent, with ability and success until the day of her decease. Her eldest daughter, Shāhjahān Begam, succeeded her.

**Sikandar Jah (سکندر جاد نواب),**

nawāb or Nizām of Haidarabād, succeeded his father, Nawāb Nizām 'Alī Khān, to the Masnad of the Deccan on the 16th August, A.D. 1802, 16th Rabī' II. A.H. 1217, and died on the 23rd May, A.D. 1829, 19th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1244, after a reign of 28 lunar years and some months. He was succeeded by his son Mīr Farkhunda 'Alī Khān, who took the title of Nasīr-uddaula.

**Sikandar Khan Uzbek (سکندر خان)**

(اذبک), a descendant of the royal house of that tribe, also called Sikandar Khān of Kāshghar. He accompanied the emperor Humāyūn to India, and was created a noble-

man by that monarch. He accompanied Mirzā Haidar, who took possession of Kashmere in A.D. 1543, and died at Lucknow in the reign of the emperor Akbar on the 18th September, A.D. 1572, 10th Jumādā I. A.H. 980.

**Sikandar Munshi (سکندر منشی),**

Secretary to Shāh Abbās I. king of Persia. He is the author of the *Tārīkh 'Alam Arāe Abbāsī*, a history of that monarch, in three books, which he dedicated to him in A.D. 1616, A.H. 1025.

[*Vide* Iskandar Munshī.]

**Sikandar Qadr, Mirza (سکندر قدر),**

the son of Prince Khurshaid Kada. *Vide* Tashkīr.

**Sikandar Shah (سکندر شاد),** king of

Gujrāt, succeeded his father, Muzaffar Shāh II. in February, A.D. 1526, 19th Shabān, A.H. 932, and after a reign of only three months and seventeen days was assassinated on the 30th May the same year. After his death his younger brother, Nasīr Khān, was raised to the throne under the title of Muhammad Shāh II.

**Sikandar Shah Lodi, Sultan (سکندر)**

(شاد لودی), whose original name was

Nizām Khān, was the son of Sulṭān Bahlōl Lōdī, whom he succeeded in July, A.D. 1489, Shabān, A.H. 895. He was the first Musal-mān king who made Āgra his capital. In his time a violent earthquake took place, when many houses were thrown down and several thousands of inhabitants lost their lives. This happened on Sunday the 6th July, A.D. 1505, 3rd Saṭar, A.H. 911. It was in his reign that the Hindūs first commenced reading Persian. He reigned 21 lunar years and some months, and died at Āgra on Sunday the 17th February, A.D. 1510, 7th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 915. Colonel Dow and General Briggs, in their translation of *Firishta*, say that Sikandar Shāh died in the year of the Hijrī 923, corresponding with A.D. 1517, and that he reigned 28 years and some months; this is evidently a mistake, for the words "Tārī Shud" show the year of his death to be A.H. 915, consequently the period of his reign was only 21 years. He was succeeded by his son Ibrāhīm Husain Lōdī. Sikandar Lōdī in his time had built a small fort at Āgra on the right bank of the Jamna, and called it Badalgarh. The emperor Akbar, in the 10th year of his reign, *viz.* in A.H. 972, having demolished this fort laid the foundations of another fort of redstone, which was completed in the course of eight years, superintended by Qasim Khān Mīr Bahar. This fort had three gatis and two windows, and cost 36 lakhs of rupees. It was accidentally burned down in the time of Shāh 'Alam and Madho Rao Sendhia.

**Sikandar Shah Purbi (سکندر شاد)**

(پوری). He was raised to the throne of Bengal after the death of his father, Shams-uddin Bhangeira, about the year A.D. 1358, A.H. 760. He had not long entered on his rule before his country was invaded by Firoz Shāh Tughlāq, king of Delhi, who was, however, induced to retreat on Sikandar Shāh promising to pay an annual tribute. He reigned in peace for a period of nine years and died in A.D. 1367, A.H. 769, when he was succeeded by his son Ghayās-uddin Pūrbi.

**Sikandar Shah Sur (سکندر شاد سور)**

His original name was Ahmad Khān Sūr, a nephew of Sher Shāh. He ascended the throne of Delhi after defeating Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Sūr in a battle fought in May, A.D. 1555, Jumāda II. A.H. 962. He had not long enjoyed his good fortune, however, when he was obliged to repair to the Panjāb to oppose the emperor Humāyūn, who, having returned from a long exile, was now advancing to recover his dominions. He engaged Bairām Khān, the general of the army near Sarhind, was defeated on the 22nd June, A.D. 1555, 3rd Shabān, A.H. 962, and fled to the Sewālik Mountains, from whence he was afterwards expelled by the emperor Akbar, A.D. 1557, 27th Ramaẓān, A.H. 964. He sought refuge in Bengal, where he died after two years.

**Sikandar Shikoh Mirza (سکندر شکوه)**

a cousin of Bahādur Shāh II. king of Delhi. He was executed for the murder of his wife in July, A.D. 1838.

**Sikandar, Sultan (سکندر سلطان), king**

of Kashmere, surnamed But Shikan, or Destroyer of Idols, was the grandson of Shāh Mir Darweish, who introduced the Muhammadan religion into Kashmere. Sikandar, with the assistance of his mother, succeeded his father, Sulṭān Qutb-uddin, A.D. 1393, A.H. 796, his authority being acknowledged by all the nobles and other officers, and became one of the most powerful kings that ever reigned in Kashmere. Various magnificent temples and images of the Hindūs did this Sulṭān lay in ruins; which conduct obtained him the glorious title of But Saikam, or Iconoclast. He reigned 22 years and 9 months, and died in A.D. 1416, A.H. 819. In his time Tamerlane invaded India, and presents passed between him and Sikandar. He was succeeded by his son Sulṭān 'Alī Shāh.

**Sikandar Turkman (سکندر ترکمان).**

*vide* Qarā Muhammad.

**Silhaddi (سلہدی), a Rāja of Raisin,**

who was made prisoner by Bahādur Shāh of Gujrat, and was forced to become a Muhammadan in the year A.D. 1531, A.H.

938, after which, when the fort of Raisin was surrendered by his brother Lachman to the king, Rāni Durgawati, the daughter of Rana Sanka, Rana of Chittor and wife of Rāja Silhaddi, with a heroic fortitude, invoking curses on the heads of those who should not revenge her cause, set fire to a pile with which she had caused the female apartments to be surrounded, containing seven hundred beautiful women. She then plunged into the flames, and they were all consumed. Silhaddi and Lachman (his brother), with one hundred of their blood-relations, now putting on their armour, rushed impetuously on the Gujrat troops, and bravely met their fate the same year.

**Simi Naishapuri (سیمى نیشاپورى), a**

very learned Musalmān of Naishāpūr. It is said that in one night and day he composed 3,000 verses. He flourished in the time of Prince 'Alāuddaula (the son of Bāisanghar Mirzā), who reigned at Herāt A.D. 1417.

**Sina, Abu Sina or Avicenna (سینا).**

*vide* Abū Sina.

**Sinbad Hakim (سند باد حکیم), author**

of a Dīwān or book of Odes, which he completed in the year A.D. 1374, A.H. 776, and dedicated to Shāh Mahmūd Bahmani.

**Sindh (سندد), Medieval history of.**

*vide* Nāsir-uddin Qabbācha.

**Sindhia (سیندھیہ). A distinguished**

Marātha family. For Rājas of the Sindhia family, *vide* Rānōjī Sindhia, Mādho Rāo, Daulat Rāo, Shanko Rāo, etc.

**Sipahdar Khan (سپہدار خان), whose**

proper name is Mirzā Muhammad Sālāh, was a native of Tabriz, and his ancestors were reckoned among the nobles of that country. In the year A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000, he left Persia for Hindūstān in company with Khwāja Beg Mirzā, son of Maṣūm Beg Sātvi. On his arrival in India he obtained the honour of an interview with the emperor Akbar. Mansabs suitable to his dignity, as well as the government of Gujrat, were conferred on him time after time. When, after the death of prince Murād in A.D. 1599, A.H. 1007, prince Daniāl went to the Deccan and captured the fort of Ahmadnagar, the capital of Niẓām Shāh, the government of that country was conferred upon Khwāja Beg Mirzā and Sipahdar Khān.

**Sipahdar Khan (سپہدار خان) was**

the second son of Khān Jahān Bahādur, the foster-brother of the emperor 'Alauḡir. He was raised to the rank of 3000 by that monarch, A.D. 1691, A.H. 1103, with the

government of the province of Allahābād, which he held for several years. His brother Himmat Khān was killed by an arrow in an action with the Marhāttas about the year A.D. 1698, A.H. 1110, and soon afterwards their father, Khān Jahān Bahādūr, died in the imperial camp.

**Sipehr Shikoh** (سپهر شیکوہ), third son

of Dara Shikoh. He was confined in the fort of Gwāliar by 'Alamgīr who, in his 16th year, A.H. 1085, sent for him from Gwāliar, and married him to his daughter Badr-un-Nisa, of whom was born prince 'Ali Tabar.

[*Vide* Sulaiman Shikoh.]

**Siraj** (سراج), **takhallus** of Sirāj-uddin

Husain of Aurangābād, who is the author of the *Divān Muntakhib*, containing extracts from no less than 680 poets, and which he completed in A.D. 1756, A.H. 1169.

**Siraj Qummi** (سراج قومی), a poet who

was a native of Qumm, in Persia, and contemporary with Sahnān Sāwājī.

**Siraj-uddaula Muhammad Ghaus**

**Khan** (سراج الدوله محمد شوت خان),

titular Nawāb of Arkot, whose poetical name was 'Azim, the author of the work called *Tazkira Subh Watan*, being a biography of the poets of the Karnatik, compiled in A.D. 1842, A.D. 1258. It is an abstract of the *Tazkira of Rācq*, also called *Guldasta Karnatik*.

**Siraj-uddaula** (سراج الدوله نواب),

Nawāb of Bengal, formerly named Mirzā Mahmūd, was the eldest son of Zain-uddin Ahmad, styled Haibat Jang, the nephew and son-in-law of Alahwardī Khān Mahābat Jang, governor of Bengal. On the death of his grandfather Mahābat Jang, which happened on the 10th April, A.D. 1756, 9th Rajab, A.H. 1169, he succeeded him in the government of that province, and immediately taking offence at the English, for their protection to a native officer said to have escaped from Dacca with treasure, he attacked Calcutta, carried it on the 20th June the same year, and allowed his officers to shut up 146 European prisoners in a small military prison room called the "Black Hole," of which number 123 perished during the night. Mr. Drake, the governor of Calcutta, escaped on board a ship with a few Englishmen and retired to Madras. At that time Colonel Clive commanded the Company's forces in the province of Arkot. It was agreed by the government of Madras that he should repair with a force to Bengal and endeavour to regain the factory of Calcutta. Colonel Clive and Admiral Watson left Madras with 900 Europeans and 1500 Sepoys. They reached Falta on the

20th December, re-took Calcutta on the 2nd January, A.D. 1757, A.H. 1170, and forced Sirāj-uddaula into a treaty, offensive and defensive, on the 9th February following. Clive subsequently made a secret treaty with Mir Ja'far, an officer of the nawāb, and advanced in June towards Murshidābād, the nawāb's capital. On the 23rd June, A.D. 1757, Clive fought the battle of Plassy against 18,000 horse and 50,000 infantry, and, aided by the treachery of Mir Ja'far, routed the nawāb's troops. Sirāj-uddaula fled, but in a few days was seized and cruelly assassinated on the 4th July, A.D. 1757, 15th Shawwāl A.H. 1170, by order of Miran, the son of Mir Ja'far. Thus perished Sirāj-uddaula in the 20th year of his age and the 15th month of his reign. On the 29th June Mir Ja'far was raised to the masnad, and from that date the influence of the British may be said to have become paramount in Bengal. His tomb is not far from that of Mahābat Jang.

**Siraj-uddin** (سراج الدین), son of Nūr-

uddin, author of the *Sharah Bukhārī* and *Sharah 'Umda*. He died in A.D. 1401, A.H. 804. [*Vide* Bilqainī.]

**Siraj-uddin 'Ali Khan** (سراج الدین)

**علی خان عرزو**, whose poetical title

is 'Arzū, was a native of Akbarābād (Āgra), and a descendant of Shaikh Muhammad Ghaus of Gwāliar. He was an excellent poet and an officer of rank in the time of the emperor Farrukh-siyar. He is the author of several works, among which is a *Divān* and a biography entitled *Majmūq-ul-Nafāes*, which is also called *Tazkira 'Arzū*, containing the memoirs of the Indian poets who have written Persian, Hindūstānī and Deccanī poems. 'Arzū, in A.D. 1734, A.H. 1147, met at Delhi the poet Hāzīn, who had just come from Persia. The jealousy between the two poets induced 'Arzū to write a treatise entitled *Tamih-ul-Ghāfilīn*, in which he points out the errors in Hāzīn's poems. He died at Lucknow on the 27th January, A.D. 1756, 23rd Rabi' II. A.H. 1169, and was buried there for some time, but afterwards his remains were removed to Delhi by his nephew Muhammad Husain Khān. Beside the above-mentioned works he is the author of the following:

*Mōhibat Uzma.*

*'Atia Kubrā.*

*Sirāj-ul-Lughāt.*

*Chirāgh Hiddāet.*

*Ghawāeb-ul-Lughāt.*

*Khayābān.*

*Mustilāhāt-ush-Shuārā.*

*Jawāb Yutarāzāt Munīr.*

*Sharah Kasāed 'Urfi.*

*Sharah Sikandar-nāma.*

*Sharah Mukhtasir-ul-Mqānī.*

*Sharah Gulkushṭī Mir Najāt.*

*Nawādir-ul-Alfarz*, a Hindūstānī

Dictionary.

Siraj-uddin Husain (سراج الدین حسین). *Vide* Sirāj.

Siraj-uddin Muhammad bin-'Abdur Rashid-al-Sajawandi (سراج الدین محمد بن عبدالرشید آل شیبزاوندی), author of the *Sirājia*, which is sometimes called *Farāez-as-Sajawandi*. This book is of the highest authority on the law of inheritance amongst the Sunnis of India. It has been commented upon by a vast number of writers, upwards of forty being enumerated in the *Kashf-uz-Zumūn*. The most celebrated of these Commentaries, and the one most generally employed to explain the text, is the *Sharīfīa*, by Sayyad Sharif 'Alī bin-Muhammad-al-Jurjāni. The original text of the *Sirājia*, together with that of the *Sharīfīa*, was published in Calcutta in A.D. 1829. A Persian translation of the *Sirājia* and *Sharīfīa* was made by Maulwī Muhammad Rāshid, by order of Warren Hastings, and published in Calcutta in A.D. 1812. The most celebrated Commentaries on the *Sirājia*, next after the *Sharīfīa*, are: that by Shahāb-uddin Aḥmad bin-Mahmūd-as-Siwāsī; one by Burhān-uddin Haidar bin-Muhammad-al-Hirwī; another by Shams-uddin bin-Hamza-al-Fanāri; and lastly, a Persian Commentary entitled *Al-Farāez-at-Tājifī Sharh Farāez-as-Sirājī*, by 'Abdul Karīm bin-Muhammad-al-Ḥamadānī.

Siraj-uddin Muhammad bin-'Umar Halabi (سراج الدین محمد), an author who died in A.D. 1446, A.H. 850.

Siraj-uddin Sawai, Maulana (سراج الدین ساوی مولانا), one of the celebrated poets of Sāmāna, a city in the province of Dehlī. He is the author of the work called *Khiljī-nāma*. When Sulṭān Jalāl-uddin Fīroz Khiljī, before his accession to the throne, was governor of Sāmāna, the poet was ill-treated by some of his people, and, as the Sulṭān took no notice of it then, he wrote the above-mentioned book, in which he satirized the governor and the Khiljīs. However, the Sulṭān, after his accession to the throne of Dehlī in A.D. 1289, sent for the poet, and he, having tied a rope round his own neck, presented himself like a criminal before the king, who embraced him and made him one of his principal confidants. The poet afterwards wrote several panegyrics in praise of the Sulṭān.

Siraj-uddin, Shaikh (سراج الدین شیخ), a celebrated Muhammadan saint whose relics are deposited on an island in the

river Krishna, near the town of Kursī, in the district of Rācbāgh Bijāpūr, in southern Hindūstān.

Siraj-uddin 'Umar (سراج الدین عمر), who, after the death of his brother Zain-ul-'Abidin Nujaim, completed the work called *Bahr-ar-Rāeq* about the year A.D. 1562, A.H. 970, and wrote another but inferior commentary on the *Kanz-ul-Daqāeq*, entitled the *Nahr-ul-Fāeq*.

Sirati (سیرتسی), a poet who wrote Kasīdas, of which some are panegyrics on Sadiq Khān and his son Jāfar Khān Rāzī, kings of Persia, the latter of whom was murdered in A.D. 1785, A.H. 1199.

Soz (سوز), the poetical name of Sayyad Muhammad, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Shāh 'Alam, and is the author of a small *Diwān* in Urdū. He became a Dervish or religious mendicant, and lived to the age of 80. He died in A.D. 1797, A.H. 1212. Another Soz is mentioned in the *Mīrat-ul-Khāyāl*, who lived in the time of 'Alamgīr. He was a native of Bukhārā and was brought up in India.

Sozan (سوزان), poetical appellation of Nawāb Aḥmad 'Alī Khān Shoukat Jang, son of Nawāb Ittikhār-uddaula Mirzā 'Alī Khān, and nephew of Nawāb Sālār Jang. He lived in the time of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula of Lucknow, and is said to have been a good Urdū poet.

Sozani, Hakim (سوزنی حکیم), sur-named Shams-uddin Muhammad of Samarqand, a Persian poet who derived his origin from Salmān Fārsī, one of the first companions of Muhammad. Some authors say he was a native of the city of Nakhshab, and others pretend of Samarqand. It is said that when he was a student at Bukhārā, he conceived so great a friendship for the apprentice of a needle-maker that he himself learned that profession, and he therefore assumed the takhallus of Sozanī (Sozan means a needle). He is considered the best humoristic poet of his time, and is the author of a poem called *Qasāed Sōzani*, or elegies, written in a very devout style, containing nearly 8000 verses. During his youth he was a great debauchee; but when advanced in years he became very devout, made the pilgrimage of Mecca, and died in A.D. 1173, A.H. 569, at Samarqand, aged 80 years. One of his friends declared that he had appeared to him after his death (in a dream) and said that God had forgiven all his sins for the sake of one of his verses, in which, expressing his humility and contrition, he says, "O Lord, I offer unto Thee an oblation, not to be found in Thy treasury. Accept thou my sins, my poverty, my repentance and my nothingness."

## Subaktagin (سبکتگین ناصر الدین),

surnamed Nāsir-uddīn, a man of Turkish descent (according to the *Tābākāt-i-Nasiri* descended from Yuzdujird, the last Persian king of the Sasanian dynasty), who, according to some historians, was purchased as a slave by Alaptagin Sultān of Ghaznī. The latter, perceiving in him the promise of future greatness, raised him by degrees to posts of confidence and distinction; and his character obtained him the support of all the adherents and officers of that prince. He was raised to the throne of Ghaznī after the death of Abū Is-hāk, the son of Alaptagin, A.D. 977, A.H. 367. He enlarged its dominions, and became the first of a family, called Ghaznavī, and by us Ghaznavides, which outshone, at one period, the glory of the proudest dynasties of Asiatic monarchs. He conquered a part of India, which, when connected with his former possessions of Ghazni and Kābul, gave him a kingdom that extended from Khurāsān to the Panjāb. Subaktagin reigned 20 lunar years, and died in August, A.D. 997, Shaban, A.H. 387, aged 56, near Balkh, from which place his remains were conveyed to Ghaznī for interment. He was succeeded by his son, the celebrated Sultān Mahmūd. Including Subaktagin sixteen kings of his race reigned at Ghaznī and Lāhore. Their names are as follows:—

*List of the Ghaznavide dynasty of Persia and India, including Khurāsān, Mawar-un-nahr, Bukhārā, etc. Capital, Ghaznī.*

1. Nāsir-uddīn Subaktagin.  
Ismail appointed successor, but displaced by his brother.
2. Sultān (Yemin-uddaula Abū'l Qāsim) Mahmūd.
3. Muhammad, his son, deposed instantly and blinded.  
Muhammad, restored and again deposed.
4. Masa'ūd I. another son, deposed and killed.
5. Maudūd, son of Masa'ūd.
6. Masa'ūd II. reigned only six days.
7. Abū'l Hasan 'Alī, son of Masa'ūd I.
8. Abdur Rashīd, son of Mahmūd.
9. Farrukhzad, son of Masa'ūd.
10. Ibrāhīm, his brother.
11. Masa'ūd III. son of Ibrāhīm.
12. Sheizād.
13. Arsalān Shāh.
14. Bahrām Shāh, fled to Lāhore.
15. Khuro Shāh, ruled at Lāhore.
16. Khuro Malik, ruled at Lāhore.

*Kings of the family of Ghōr.*

Alā-uddīn Hasan Ghōrī.  
Malik Saif-uddīn.  
Ghavyās-uddīn Muhammad Ghōrī.  
Shahāb-uddīn Muhammad Ghōrī.  
Tāj-uddīn Eldūz.

## Subhan Bakhsh, Maulwi (سبحان بخش مولوی),

author of a modern history of jurisprudence, or rather of jurists,

in Urdū, compiled from the works of Ibn-Khallikān and Sayūti, entitled *Tarjuma Tārikh-at-Ilukmāe wa Tazkirat-at-Mufasssiriin*. It was published at Dehli in A.D. 1848.

## Sub-hani Maulana (سبحانی مولانا), a

poet whose native country was Najaf Ashraf, commonly called Kūfa, from which place he never stirred all the time of his life. He lived at the same period in which Shaikh Faizi and Zahūri flourished, and wrote nothing but Rubāis in the Persian language on different subjects, of which 12,000 were collected after his death.

## Sub-hi (صبحی), a poet who served

under Sultān Shujāā, the son of Shāh Jahān.

## Suchet Singh (سچیت سنگه), a Sikh

chief, who joined the rebels after the murder of Māhārāja Sheir Singh, was attacked by Hira Singh, near Lāhore, his force dispersed and himself killed about the 6th April, 1844. On hearing of the death of this chief, no less than 95 females of his family sacrificed themselves at Lamba.

## Suda (سوده), daughter of Zamaa, the

second wife of Muhammad. He married her after the death of his first wife, Khudya, and before his marriage with Ayesha, the daughter of Abū Bakr. She died in A.D. 674, A.H. 54, forty-three years after the death of Muhammad.

## Sudi (سودی), a Turkish poet who wrote

a commentary on the *Divān-i-Hāfiz* in the Turkish language. The names of Shorī, Sayyad 'Alī, Lamāi, Surūrī and Shomāi occur also as commentators on *Hāfiz*; but Sūdī excels all as an enlightened and accurate critic, not only on account of his eminent success in correcting the exuberances of this fanciful and extravagant mode of interpretation, but of the singular happiness with which he has illustrated the ambiguous and more obsolete allusions of the poet.

## Sufi (سوفی), a sect among the Mu-

hammadans. Kāzī Nūr-ullah of Shustar, a Persian author of very high reputation for his piety and judgment, has given an excellent account of the Sūfis and their doctrine in the *Majālis-ul-Mominīn*, a treatise on the Shia faith. "The Sūfis" (he there says) "are of two classes: those who desire human knowledge and pursue it in the accustomed way, observing the common ordinances of religion, are called Mutakallam (advocates or observers); those who practice austerities and strive to purify their souls, are called Sūfis." This word literally means *pure*, *clean*. The celebrated Moulwi Rūmi has the following play upon it in one of his lines: Sūfi na Shawad Sāfi tā dar narasad jamī "The Sūfi will not be pure till he takes one cup." This is said to have a mystical meaning.

Sufī, Mulla Muhammad Sufi of Amol,

(صوفى ملا محمد), author of a *Sāqī-nāma*, which he composed in the year A.D. 1592, A.H. 1000.

Sufiān Suri (صفيان ثوري), whose proper name was Abū 'Abdullah, was born at Kūfa in A.D. 713, A.H. 95. He was a master of the highest authority in the Traditions and other Sciences. He died in the time of the Khalifa Al-Mahdī, about the A.D. 777, A.H. 160, and is buried at Basra, where he had concealed himself in order to avoid accepting the office of Qāzī.

Suhyli Khurasani (سهيلى خراسانى), whose full name is Amīr Shaikh Ahmad Suhyli, also called Nizām-uddīn Ahmad Shykhām, was seal-bearer to Sultān Husain Mirzā of Herāt. The work called *Anwār Suhyli* was dedicated to him by Husain Wāez. He is the author of a *Dīwān*. His death took place in A.D. 1501, A.H. 907.

Sulaiman (سليمان), a Khalif of the house of Umayya, and son of 'Abdulmalik. He succeeded his brother Walid I. in Syria, A.D. 714, A.H. 96, and died, after a reign of three years, in A.D. 717, A.H. 99.

Sulaiman (سليمان), the son of Bāiazīd I. (Bajazet) was proclaimed emperor of the Turks in A.D. 1402, A.H. 805, at the time when his father was taken captive by Amīr Taimūr. He displayed great valour, but his glory was tarnished by his excessive love of pleasure. He was dethroned and murdered in A.D. 1410 by his brother Mūsa, who in his turn was defeated and assassinated by another brother, Muhammad I. who ascended the throne in A.D. 1413. This Sulaimān is not reckoned among the Turkish Sultāns.

Sulaiman II. Sultan (سليمان سلطان),

(ثانى), emperor of Turkey, who succeeded his brother Muhammad IV. in A.D. 1687, A.H. 1098, was a very indolent prince. He died in the year A.D. 1691, A.H. 1102, and was succeeded by his brother Ahmad II.

Sulaiman Badakshi, Mirza (سليمان

مرزا), ruler of Badakhshān, was the son of Khān Mirzā, the son of Sultān Abū Sa'īd Mirzā, a descendant of Amīr Taimūr. When his father, Khān Mirzā, died in the year A.D. 1521, A.H. 927, he was then only seven years old, consequently that province fell into the hands of the emperor Bābar, who was then in Kābul; he appointed his son Humāyūn to take charge of that country; but when Bābar conquered Delhi in A.D. 1526, A.H. 932, he, after four years,

restored that kingdom to Mirzā Sulaimān, in whose possession it remained till the year A.D. 1575, A.H. 983, when it was usurped by his grandson Shāhrukh Mirzā, the son of Ibrāhīm Mirzā, who intended to assassinate him. Mirzā Sulaimān was obliged to fly to India, where, on his arrival, he was received by the emperor Akbar with the greatest affection and kindness. He subsequently made a pilgrimage to Mecca and returned to India in A.D. 1587, A.H. 995, where, after two years, he died (at Lāhore) on Saturday the 12th July, A.D. 1589, 8th Ramazān, A.H. 997, aged 77 lunar years.

Sulaiman Baiza (سليمان بيضا), an author.

Sulaiman bin-Ahmad (سليمان بن

احمد), author of the book called *Umdat*, a Turkish work on Navigation in the Indian Seas, written in the year A.D. 1511, A.H. 917, and five others of the same description called the *Fawā'id*, the *Hawā'ia*, the *Tuhfat-ul-Fahūl*, the *Minhāj*, and the *Qilādāt-ul-Shamūs*.

Sulaiman bin-Ahmad Tahrani (سليمان

بن احمد طهرانى), author of the *Muajjam Kabīr*, *Muajjam Ausat*, *Muajjam Saghīr*, *Dalā'el-ul-Nabūāt*, and many other works. He died in A.D. 971, A.H. 360.

Sulaiman bin-Qutlamish (سليمان بن

قتلمش), by the aid of Malikshāh, who took his father prisoner, Saljūqī became the first king of the Saljūq dynasty of Rūm, or Anatolia, whose capital was Iconium. He began his reign in A.D. 1077, A.H. 470, reigned eight years, and destroyed himself through fear of Takash, or Turtash, the son of Alp Arsalān. After him there was an interregnum of seven years, from A.D. 1085 to 1092, when his son Dāūd ascended the throne.

*Kings of the Saljūq dynasty who reigned in Iconium.*

1. Sulaimān bin-Kutlamish.
2. Dāūd, son of Sulaimān, having gained a victory over his enemies, ascended the throne in A.D. 1092, and died in A.D. 1107.
3. Qulich Arsalān, his brother, who, in a battle with Atābak Jāwālī, fell into a canal with his horse and was drowned, A.D. 1116.
4. Masa'ūd, son of Qulich Arsalān, died in A.D. 1156.
5. 'Azz-uddīn Qulich Arsalān, son of Masa'ūd. He destroyed the first Crusade army and died in A.D. 1188.
6. Quṭb-uddīn Malikshāh, son of 'Azz-uddīn, deposed in A.D. 1192.
7. Ghayās-uddīn Kaiḫusro, son of 'Azz-uddīn, deposed in A.D. 1200.

- Ghayās-uddīn Kaikhūro, restored A.D. 1203.
8. Rukn-uddīn Sulaimān, son of 'Azz-uddīn Qulīch Arsalān, deposed in A.D. 1203.
  9. Qizal or Qulīch Arsalān, son of Rukn-uddīn, deposed by Ghayās-uddīn Kaikhūro in A.D. 1203.
  10. 'Azz-uddīn Kaikāūs bin-Kaikhūro began to reign in A.D. 1210 and was deposed in A.D. 1219.
  11. 'Alā-uddīn Kaiqubād bin-Kaikhūro, poisoned in A.D. 1236 or 1239.
  12. Kaikhūro, son of Kaiqubād. He was invaded by the Mughal princes, descendants of Changez Khān. 'Azz-uddīn Kaikāūs, restored and reigned in nominal conjunction with his brothers Rukn-uddīn and 'Alā-uddīn, sons of Kaikhūro, A.D. 1245.
  13. Rukn-uddīn Qulīch Arsalān, son of Kaikhūro, began in A.D. 1257.
  14. Ghayās-uddīn Kaikhūro, son of Rukn-uddīn, began A.D. 1267.
  15. Masa'ūd bin-'Azz-uddīn Kaikāūs, died in A.D. 1308, A.H. 708. He was the last of this race.

**Sulaiman Qadr, Mirza (سليمان قدر),** a prince, the son of Mirzā Khurshaid Qadr, the son of Mirzā Asmān Qadr. Their poetical titles were *Taskhīr*, *Kaisar* and *Namūd*.

[*Vide Kaisar.*]

**Sulaiman Qirani (سليمان قرانی)** was made governor of Bengal after the deposition of Bahādur Shāh Afghān in A.D. 1549, A.H. 956, but threw off his allegiance to the throne of Dehli after the death of Salīm Shāh, king of Dehli, A.D. 1554, A.H. 961. During his rule he subdued the province of Orissa; and, notwithstanding he was virtually independent, he used frequently to send valuable presents to the emperor Akbar. He reigned for a period of 25 lunar years, and died in A.D. 1572, A.H. 981. His eldest son, Bāiazīd Khān, succeeded him, but was murdered one month afterwards, and Dāūd Khān, his younger brother, ascended the throne with the title of Dāūd Shāh.

**Sulaiman Shah (سليمان شاد),** the son of Muhammad Malikshāh, the Saljūkide. He was much addicted to pleasure and wine, and resigned his crown to Arsalān Shāh, the son of Tughral II. He was killed in A.D. 1159.

**Sulaiman Shah (سليمان شاد),** king of Persia. [*Vide Shāh Sulaimān.*]

**Sulaiman Shikoh (سليمان شكود),** the eldest son of the prince Dārā Shikōh, the son of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He was born on the 5th April, A.D. 1635, 26th Ramazān, A.H. 1044. After the defeat and assassination of his father in A.D. 1659, A.H. 1069, he was

seized and brought to Dehli by the officers of 'Alamgīr from Sirīnagar, where he had taken refuge, and imprisoned by that emperor, along with his brother Sipehr Shikōh, in the fort of Gwāliar, where they both died one after the other and were buried in the fort. Sulaimān had a house built at Agra close to his father's palace.

**Sulaiman Shikoh, Mirza (سليمان شكود مرزا),** the son of the emperor

Shāh 'Alam and brother of Akbar Shāh II. king of Dehli. He died on the 24th February, A.D. 1838, 29th Zīl-Qa'da, A.H. 1253, at Agra, and was buried in the mausoleum of Akbar the Great at Sikandara, in Agra. His tomb is of white marble and has a Persian inscription mentioning his name and the year of his death. He has left a *Diwān* in *Urdū*.

**Sulaiman Sultan (سليمان سلطان),**

surnamed the Magnificent, was the son of Salīm I. whom he succeeded as emperor of the Turks in September, A.D. 1520, Shawwāl, A.H. 926. His reign was splendid. He defeated the Mamlūks in Egypt, and made peace with Shāh Ismā'il I. Safwī, king of Persia, after which he carried his arms against Europe and took Belgrade. In 1522 he attacked Rhodes and took it, and then invaded Hungary and defeated the Hungarians at Mohatz in 1526. The conquest of Buda was followed by the siege of Vienna, but, after twenty unsuccessful assaults, he retreated with the loss of 80,000 men. In 1534 he made war against Shāh Tahmāsp Safwī, and invaded Tauris and Persia, but suffered a defeat. Later, he was disappointed in his attack on Malta. He died on the 4th September, A.D. 1566, Şafar, A.H. 974, having lived 76 solar years and reigned 46. He was a prince more just and true to his word than any other of his predecessors, but a great terror to all Christians. His son Sulţān Salīm II. succeeded him.

**Sultan Ahmad bin-Masa'ud (سلطان احمد),** author of the Arabic work called *Asmāi-ul-Rijāl*.

**Sultan Ahmad Jalayer (سلطان احمد جليار).** *Vide* Hasan Buzurg.

**Sultan Ahmad Mirza (سلطان احمد مرزا).** Aḥmad Mirzā (Sulţān).

**Sultan 'Ali Khurasani (سلطان علي خراساني),** author of the Persian work on Medicine called *Dastūr-ul-Ilāj*, which he wrote in A.D. 1334, A.H. 734, and dedicated to Sulţān Abū Şaid Bahādur Khān.

## Sultan 'Ali Mashhadi (سلطان علی)

(مشهدی), a native of Mashhad. He was not so much distinguished as a poet as he was a calligrapher. He was in calligraphy a pupil of Manlānā Azhar, who was a pupil of Ja'far, and Ja'far was a pupil of Maulāna Mir 'Alī, the inventor of the Naskhīta'liq. Maulānā Sultān 'Alī lived at the court of Mirzā Bāiqara, and found a patron in Amīr 'Alīshir. He was upwards of 63 years of age in A.D. 1550, A.H. 957.

## Sultan Husain Mirza (سلطان حسین)

(مرزا), surnamed Abū'l Ghāzī Bahādur, was the son of Mirzā Mansūr, the son of Mirzā Bāiqara, the son of Mirzā 'Umar Shaikh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. After the death of Sultān Abū Sa'īd Mirzā, he contrived to make himself master of Khurāsān, and ascended the throne at Herāt on the 24th March, A.D. 1469, 10th Ramāzan, A.H. 873. The great victories which this prince gained over the numerous competitors for the throne, as well as over the Uzbaks, obtained him the title of Ghāzī, or victorious. The court of this prince boasted of many eminent men. The celebrated historian Khandamīr was his subject, and Amīr 'Alīshir his wazīr. He reigned in Khurāsān 38 lunar years and 4 months, and died, according to the Tabkāt Akbari, on the 10th May, A.D. 1506, corresponding with the 16th Zil-hijja, A.H. 911, aged 70 years, and was buried at Herāt. He was succeeded by his two sons Badi'uzzamān Mirzā and Muzaffar Husain Mirzā, who reigned conjointly for some time over Khurāsān. The former in the year A.D. 1507, A.D. 913, was driven from his dominions by Shāhī Beg Khān Uzbek; and his brother, who usurped the throne and reigned a short time at Herāt, afterwards shared the same fate. Sultān Husain Mirzā is the author of the work called *Majālis-ul-Ishq*, a very entertaining work, containing a variety of stories, principally on the subject of love. He had a turn for poetry, and composed a Dīwān in Turkī. His poetical name was Husainī.

## Sultan Husain Safwi (سلطان حسین)

(صفوی). Vide Shāh Husain Safwī.

## Sultan Ibrahim (سلطان ابراهیم). Vide

Ibrāhim (Sultān).

## Sultan Khusro (سلطان خسرو). Vide

Khusro (Sultān).

## Sultan Mahmud (سلطان محمود). Vide

Mahmūd (Sultān) of Ghazni.

## Sultan Mahmud Mirza (سلطان محمود)

(مرزا), the son of Sultān Abū Sa'īd Mirzā, who was sovereign of the greater part of Mawar-un-nahr and Badakhshān. His takhallas or poetical name was Zilli.

## Sultan Mirza (سلطان مرزا). Vide Mu-

hammad Sultān Mirzā.

## Sultan Muhammad (سلطان محمد بن)

(عالمگیر), the eldest son of the emperor 'Alamgīr. He died, 30 years before his father, on the 5th December, A.D. 1676, 8th Shawwāl, A.H. 1087, in the fort of Gwāliar, where he was confined by his father, and was buried near the mausoleum of Qutb-uddin, called Qutb Shāh, at Dehlī.

## Sultan Muhammad (سلطان محمد بن)

(مرزا بایسنغر), the son of Mirzā Bāisanghar, the son of Mirzā Shāhrukh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. He was defeated in a battle against his brother Bābar Sultān, taken prisoner and put to death in January, A.D. 1452, Zil-hijja, A.H. 855.

## Sultan Muhammad Saljuqi (سلطان)

(محمد بن جلال الدین ملکشاہ), the son of Sultān Jalāl-uddin Malikshāh. He succeeded his brother Barkayāraq in December, A.D. 1104, A.H. 498, and after a reign of about 13 years died in A.D. 1118, A.H. 511.

[Vide Muhammad (Sultān).]

## Sultan Murad (سلطان مراد). Vide

Murad Mirzā.

## Sultan Parwez (سلطان پرویز). Vide

Parwez Sultān.

## Sultan Sakhi Sarwar (سلطان ساخی)

(سرور), a Muhammadan saint. His

shrine is situated at the mouth of the Sieri Pass, leading in the direction of Kāndahar, and is built at the *Dāmanpūr*. Though not much revered in the Dehrājat it is said that from 180,000 to 200,000 pilgrims, both Musalmāns and Hindūs, from the Panjāb and Sindh visit it annually. In February, March, and April disciples assemble in large numbers, and the fair is over in April.

## Sultan Shah (سلطان شاد), son of Alp

Arsalān, Sulṭān of Khwārizm. Some time after his father's death, which took place in A.D. 1162, A.H. 557, he was defeated in several battles by his elder brother, Alā-uddīn Takash, and obliged to fly to the forests, where he died from hunger and distress, about the year A.D. 1193, Ramazān, A.D. 589.

## Sultan Shahzada (سلطان شہزادہ), an

eunuch of Fatha Shāh, king of Bengal, whom he murdered, and ascended the throne A.D. 1491, A.H. 896. He reigned only a few months and was assassinated the same year by Malik Andil, who succeeded him and took the title of Firōz Shāh Pūrbi.

## Sultan Shujaa' (سلطان شجاع بن)

(شاهجہان), second son of the emperor

Shāh Jahān, was born at Ajmīr on Sunday the 12th May, A.D. 1616, 4th Jumādā I. A.H. 1025, and married to the daughter of Mirzā Rustam Safwī, brother of Muẓaffar Husain Mirzā, of the royal house of Persia. He was appointed governor of Bengal by his father, which country he governed with justice and clemency till the accession of his brother the emperor 'Alamgīr and the defeat of Dārā Shikōh in A.D. 1658, when he marched with a powerful army towards Dehlī. He was defeated by 'Alamgīr on the 5th January, A.D. 1659, 19th Rabi' II. A.H. 1069, at a place called Khajūa, about thirty miles west of Allahābād, and pursued by Mir Jumla and Sulṭān Muhammad, the eldest son of 'Alamgīr, to Bengal, from which place he was obliged to seek refuge in Arakan, where, two years afterwards, A.D. 1660, A.H. 1071, he was put in a boat with all his family and sunk in the river by order of the Rājā of that country.

## Sultan-ul-Nisa Begam (سلطان النساء),

eldest daughter of the emperor Jahāngīr, and sister of Sulṭān Khusrō. Her mother was the daughter of Rājā Bhagwān Dās, and she was born in the year A.D. 1586, A.H. 994. After the death of her brother Sulṭān Khusrō, she erected a tomb for herself close to his grave at Allahābād, but died at Āgra and lies buried there in the mausoleum of the emperor Akbar.

## Sultan - us - Salatin Purbi (سلطان)

(السلالین) was elevated to the throne of Bengal on the death of his father, Ghayās-uddīn Pūrbi, A.D. 1373, A.H. 775. This prince was benevolent, merciful and brave. He died, after a reign of ten years, A.D. 1383, A.H. 785, and was succeeded by his son Shams-uddīn II. Pūrbi.

## Sultan Walad (سلطان ولد), son of the

celebrated Maulwī Rūmī. He is the author of a beautiful poem on the Sūfī doctrines, etc., written in imitation of the Masnawī of his father, A.D. 1291, A.H. 690, and also of a Diwān, and another work called *Walad-nāma*, containing an account of his father and grandfather.

## Sultana Begam (سلطانہ بیگم), a

daughter of the emperor Bābar Shāh.

## Sultana Begam (سلطانہ بیگم), a

daughter of Mirzā Handāl, the brother of the emperor Humāyūn. She was married to Shāh Qulī Mahram. Her sister named Ruqīa Sulṭāna (*q.v.*) was married to the emperor Akbar.

## Sultana Razia (سلطانہ رضیہ), daughter

of Shams-uddīn Altīmsh, king of Dehlī. She was raised to the throne after the deposition of her brother Rukn-uddīn Firōz in November, A.D. 1236. She was deposed in November, A.D. 1239, and confined in the fort of Bitahuda, from which place she made her escape and contrived to raise an army with which she marched towards Dehlī; but was defeated and put to death by her brother Bahrām Shāh, who ascended the throne. The reign of Sulṭāna Razia lasted 3 lunar years 6 months and 6 days. Her tomb is still to be seen in old Dehlī.

## Sultana Rukia or Ruqia (سلطانہ رقیہ),

the daughter of Mirzā Handāl (*q.v.*), the son of the emperor Bābar, was the first or chief wife of the emperor Akbar, by whom he had no children. Consequently when Shāh Jahān was born to Jahāngīr, his grandfather Akbar made him over to her to be brought up by her. She was also the patroness of Nūr Jahān; and died at Āgra in January, A.D. 1626, Jumādā I. A.H. 1035, aged 84 lunar years.

## Sunna (سنا). This word is used generally

to signify all the traditions, both of the sayings and doings of the Prophet, and the term Hadīs is employed in the same comprehensive sense. The distinction between the Hadīs (sayings) and the Sunan (doings) is not attended to by doctors of the Muslim law; both are generally authoritative.

## Sunni (سنی). Those Musalmāns who

assume to themselves the appellation of orthodox, and uphold the succession of the Khalīfas Abū Bakr, Umar, and Usmān, and deny the right of supremacy, either spiritual or temporal, to the posterity of 'Alī, are called Sunnis. They are divided into an infinity of sects, but of these there are only four principal ones, which are called after their founders.

[*See* Imām and Shia.]

Sunqar or Sanqar (سنقار), son of

Mandūd, one of the Atābaks of Fars, who is better known by his title of Atābak Muzaffar-uddīn, was the great-grandson of Salghar, the founder of this dynasty. He succeeded Būzāba, the last governor of Fars of this family, and threw off all dependence upon the Saljūqī Sultāns about the year A.D. 1148, A.H. 543. He made his residence the city of Shirāz, which afterwards became the capital of his family. He died in A.D. 1161, A.H. 556, and was succeeded by his brother

Muzaffar-uddīn Zangī, who, after a peaceful reign of 14 years, left the government to his son Taklā in A.D. 1175, A.H. 571.

Taklā, who acquired fame by employing, as his wazīr, the victorious Khwāja Amin-uddīn of Gazarūn, reigned 20 years, and at his death, which happened in A.D. 1195, A.H. 591, the government of Fars fell to his brother

Atābak Sa'd bin-Zangī, who made a successful attack upon Isfahan. The memory of Atābak Sa'd is to this day held in great respect at Shirāz. He surrounded that city by a wall, and built the Jām'a Masjid, or chief mosque, which still remains a monument of his piety and munificence. He reigned more than 30 lunar years, and died about the year A.D. 1226, A.H. 623. He was succeeded by his son

Atābak Abū Bakr, also called Abū Nasr, a son every way worthy of his father. He gave an extraordinary proof of his foresight in his early conciliation of Changez Khān, to whom he sent a mission and some valuable presents. The conqueror received the advance with favour, conferred the Turkish title of Kutlaq Khān upon him; and the province of Fars, through the wisdom of its prince, was exempted from that destruction which fell on all those in its vicinity. In his time lived the celebrated Sa'dī of Shirāz, who wrote the *Gulistān* in his name. Abū Bakr died at Shirāz in A.D. 1260, 5th Jumādā II. A.H. 658, after a long and prosperous reign of 34 years, and left his government to his son. Daulat Shāh says he died in A.H. 667.

Atābak Sa'd II. who, at the time of his father's death, was with the army of Halākū Khān, the grandson of Changez Khān, hastened to take possession of his inheritance, but was seized with an illness, which terminated his existence before he could reach his capital. His infant son

Atābak Muhammad was placed upon the masnad; and the rule devolved upon the child's mother, Khātūn Turkān; but her authority received a great shock in the death of her son, who, two years and a half after his advancement, fell from the terrace of his palace, and was killed on the spot, A.D. 1262, A.H. 660. After his death

Muhammad Shāh, a chief of the family of Salghar, was elevated to the dignity of Atābak, but Khātūn Turkān, after eight months, being displeased with his conduct, seized him and sent him prisoner to Halākū

Khān; while she elevated his brother Saljūq Shāh to the government.

Saljūq Shāh, with a view of confirming his power, married Khātūn Turkān; but afterwards, in a fit of intoxication, ordered one of his slaves to strike off her head. Some officers of the emperor Halākū Khān, who were present, expressed their feelings at this horrid act and were instantly put to death. When Halākū heard of these proceedings, he immediately ordered the execution of his brother Muhammad. Saljūq, dreading the vengeance of the emperor, fled to Kazarūn: but was seized and put to death, A.D. 1263, A.H. 661.

Īsh, the daughter of Atābak Sa'd, who reigned one year, was married to Mangū Taimūr, the son of Halākū, which put an end to this family, which lasted 120 lunar years.

Supkaran or Subhkanan Bundela

(سپهکرن بنديله), a Rājput, who was an Amīr of 2500 in the service of the emperor 'Alamgir. He died at Bahādurgarh in the Deccan about the year A.D. 1678, A.H. 1089, and was much lamented by all who knew him. Many of his women buried themselves upon the funeral pile with his corpse. He was a soldier unequalled, had in repeated battles won the prize of valour, and was in general successful. After his death his son Dalpat Rāo was exalted to the rank of 500 by the emperor.

Suqman bin-Ortak (سقمان بن ارتک),

first king of the princes of the Turkmān Ortakites, who reigned at Amid and Khaiḥa. The following is a list of this race:—

	A.D.	A.H.
Suqmān bin-Ortak . . . . .	1097	490
Ibrāhīm bin-Suqmān . . . . .	1104	498
Rukn-uddīn Dāūd . . . . .	1128	522
Fakhr-uddīn Qarā Arsalān bin-Dāūd . . . . .	1149	544
Nūr-uddīn Muhammad bin-Qarā Arsalān . . . . .	1166	562
Qutb-uddīn Suqmān bin-Muhammad . . . . .	1185	581
Malik-us-Salāh Nāsir-uddīn Mahmūd . . . . .	1200	597
Malik-ul-Masūd bin-Mahmūd . . . . .	1221	618
Malik-ul-Kāmil, nephew of the celebrated Salāh-uddīn (Saladīn). He took Amid . . . . .	1231	629

Surajmal Jat (سورجمل جات), Rāja

of Bhartpūr, was the son of Badan Singh Jāt, whom he succeeded to the Rāj a few years before A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163. His younger brother, Partap Singh, built the fort of Kumbhīr or Kumīr. After the departure of Aḥmad Shāh Abdālī from India to Qandahār, Sūrājmal, taking advantage of the weakness of the empire, made himself master of all the countries that were dependent on Agra, and ultimately of the town itself and many other important places; but fell in battle with the Rohela chief Najib-uddaula in December, A.D. 1763, A.H. 1177. His son Jawāhīr Singh succeeded him.

Suraj Singh, Raja (سورج سنگھ راجہ),

son of Udai Singh Rathor, the son of Rāe Maldeo. After the death of his father, A.D. 1594, A.H. 1002, he was raised by Akbar to a suitable rank, and served under that emperor and his son Jahāngir for several years. The mansab of 5000 was conferred on him by the latter. He died in the Deccan, A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028, and Rāja Gaj Singh, his son, succeeded him, and, as his father was uncle to the emperor Shāh Jahān on the mother's side, he was in a short time raised to the rank of 5000. Gaj Singh died on the 6th May, A.D. 1638, 2nd Muḥarram, A.H. 1048. His son Amar Singh killed Salābat Khān Mir Bakhsī in A.D. 1624, A.H. 1054, and was himself cut to pieces at one of the gates of the fort of Āgra, now called Amar Singh Gate.

Surdas (سورداَس), son of Bābā Rāmdās,

a Hīndū poet and an excellent musician, who flourished about the 16th or 17th century. He is the author of the work called *Sūr Sāgar*, in Hīndī, etc.

Surur (سرور), poetical name of Mirzā

Rajab 'Alī Beg of Lucknow. He is the author of a Dīwān and several other works and of a beautiful story in Urdū called *Fisāna Ajāeb*, which he completed in the first year of the reign of Nasir-uddīn Haider, A.D. 1828, A.H. 1244.

Surur (سرور), the poetical name of Lachmī Rām.

Sururi (سروری), poetical name of Hāji

Muhammad, a poet, who died in A.D. 1561, A.H. 969. He was the son of a shoemaker, and had so excellent a memory that he knew more than 30,000 verses by heart. He composed a dictionary called *Mujma-ul-Fars*, and a book in which he explains the difficult words of Nizāmī and other poets. He also wrote a Commentary in the Turkish language on the Dīwān of Hafiz.

[*Vide* Muhammad Qāsim, son of Surūrī.]

Sururi (سروری), poetical appellation of

Razī-uddīn, a brother of Maftūn. He is the author of several Persian poems, besides which he has composed from ten to twelve thousand Urdū verses. He was alive in A.D. 1796, A.H. 1211.

Suryya Jah (سُریا جاہ). *Vide* Amjad

'Alī Shāh, king of Audh.

Swami Bhopat Rae (سوامی بہوپت رے),

a Khattrī who resided at Patan, near Jammū, in the Panjāb. He translated, from the Sanskrit into Persian, the *Prabodh Chand (Chandrodaya) Nāṭak*, a very curious work on Theosophy, and dedicated it, as well as several other treatises on Sūfism, to Narāyan Chand.

# T

## TABA

**Taban** (تابان), the poetical name of Mir 'Abdul Hai, of Dehli, a youth whose extraordinary beauty was the theme of contemporary poets, and of whose personal charms it is related that they were the envy of the other sex and the admiration of all who beheld him. He was slain at an early age in consequence of having himself formed a very unbecoming attachment. His odes are held in high estimation for delicacy and elegance of sentiment, and even the poet Sauda was among the number of his admirers. He lived in the time of the emperor Muhammad Shāh.

[See Gilchrist's *Hindustāni Grammar*.]

**Tabari** (طبري), a celebrated historian of Tabaristān, and author of the *Tārīkh Tabarī*. He was a famous Imām of Baghdād, and the Livy of the Arabians. He finished his *General History* in A.D. 914, A.H. 302. At the request of his friends he reduced his work of 30,000 sheets to a more reasonable size. He died A.D. 922, A.H. 310.

[Vide Abū Ja'far-at-Tabarī, and Abū Alī, the wazīr of Mansūr.]

**Taba Taba** (طبا طبا), a poet whose proper name was Mir Rafī-uddīn Husain, a Sayyad, who, being of the Tabātābā tribe, used it as his poetical name. He was living in A.D. 1601, A.H. 1010.

**Tabiat** (طبيعيت), poetical name of Shaikh Saif-uddīn Muhammad, a poet who lived in A.D. 1742, A.H. 1155.

**Tadbir** (تدبير), poetical title of Prince Sikandar Kadr.

**Tadrawi or Tazrawi Ab-hari** (تدروى), a nephew of Nargisī. He came from Rome to India, died there A.D. 1567, A.H. 975, and was buried at Agra. He is the author of a memoir or Masnawī called *Risāla Husan-o-Yūsuf Muhammad Khān*.

**Tafazzul Husain Khan** (تفضل حسين خان), the rebel Nawāb of Far-rukhābād. He was the grandson and successor of Muzaffar Jang, also called Muzaffar Husain Khān. This man, a British protégé,

## TAFT

caused, or sanctioned, the murder of sixty-two Englishmen, women, and children, during the insurrection of 1857, under circumstances of the most cold-blooded atrocity. After months of unavailing pursuit, Major Barrow, Commissioner of the district of Audh, to which he had fled, offered him his life, provided he had himself committed no murders. The Nawāb surrendered, was tried, found guilty, and sentenced to death. The Governor-General, however, while fully coinciding in the verdict, held that the word of a British officer must be maintained, declared the criminal exempt from the punishment of death, on the condition that he should immediately quit the British territory for ever. If, ran the order, he accept this condition, he will be conveyed to the frontier as a convict, under a military guard, and there set at liberty. If he refuse the condition, it was added, or, if having accepted it, he shall break it, or attempt to break it, now, or at any future time, the capital sentence pronounced upon him will be carried out. The Nawāb elected to be sent to Mecca. Accordingly on the 23rd May, A.D. 1859, he was taken to the Magistrate's office under a European guard, and there fettered. He was allowed to see his children but not his wife. Two hundred men of the Fathagarh Levy were ordered to guard him to Bombay, on his way to Mecca.

**Tafta** (تفتة), poetical name of Munshī

Hargopāl of Sikandarābād, by caste a Kāyeth. He is the author of a Persian Dīwān, which he completed and published in the Lithographic Press at Agra in A.D. 1851, A.H. 1267, and of a parody on the verses of the *Gulistān* in verse, entitled *Tuzmīn Gulistān*, published in A.D. 1858, A.H. 1274.

**Taftazani or Tuftazani** (تفتازانى),

which is sometimes erroneously written Tugh-tāzānī, is the surname of an author, who was called so from his birth-place, a city in Khurāsān. His proper name is Mulla Sād-uddīn Mas'ūd bin 'Umar. He is the author of the Commentaries on the *Mqāzid*, *Aqā'id* and *Kashshūf*; and also of the *Sharah Sharaf Zanjānī*, *Mutawwal*, which he dedicated to Malik Husain Kart, and *Mukhtasar Talkhīs*, dedicated to Jānī Beg. There is another work, entitled *Sharah Hallāj*, which is also attributed to him. In the latter part of his life he served under Tamerlano and died at Samarqand. According to the *Muntakhib-*

*ut-Tawārīkh* he was born in A.D. 1322, A.H. 722, and died on the 10th January, A.D. 1390, 22nd Muḥarram, A.H. 792, but, according to Hājī Khalifa, in A.H. 791.

**Taghallub (تغلب)**, a learned and pious Musalmān, whose proper name was Abū'l-Abbās Ahmad. He was the Imām of the inhabitants of Kūfa, and died at Baghḍād in the year A.D. 903, A.H. 290.

**Tahawi or Al-Tahawi (طحاوی)**. *Vide* Abū Jaḥar bin-Muhammad Tabāwī.

**Tahir (طاهر)**, the grandson of Amrū bin-Lais, which see.

**Tahir and Ghani (طاهر غنی)**, poetical names of Mirzā Muhammad Tāhir, commonly called Ghani Kashmīrī, which see.

**Tahir I. or Tahir ibn-Husain-al-Khuzai' (طاهر ابن حسین الخزاعی)**, surnamed Yeminain (Ambidexter). He was one of Al-Māmūn's ablest supporters and one of the greatest generals of his age. He defeated and slew 'Alī ibn-Isā in battle, A.D. 811, A.H. 195, and sent his head as a present to the Khalīf Al-Māmūn, his employer, who amply rewarded Tāhir for his services. And when that prince was residing at Marv, the capital of Khurāsān, he revolted against his brother Al-Amin, the Khalīf of Baghḍād, and despatched Tāhir with an army to attack him at Baghḍād, which place he took in A.D. 813, Ṣafar, A.H. 198, and, having slain Al-Amin, sent his head to Khurāsān, that it might be presented to Al-Māmūn, his brother, who conferred the government of Khurāsān upon Tāhir and his descendants with almost absolute and unlimited power. Tāhir died on Saturday the 15th November, A.D. 822, 24th Jumāda II. A.H. 207, at Marv, and his son Talha was appointed wazīr in his room. The following is a list of his descendants:

Tāhir I. died A.D. 823, A.H. 207.

Talha, his son.

'Abdullāh, son of Tāhir, died A.D. 845, A.H. 230.

Tāhir II. son of 'Abdullāh.

Muhammad, son of Tāhir II. and last prince of this race.

**Tahir II. (طاهر ابن عبدالله)**, great-grandson of Tāhir I. and son of 'Abdullāh, whom he succeeded in the government of Khurāsān in the reign of Al-Mustafī Billāh, and died a natural death. He was succeeded by his son Muhammad, the last prince of this race.

**Tahir Abiwardi (طاهر ابیوردی)**, a poet who flourished in the time of Sulṭān Bāisanghar.

**Tahir-al-Azaz din Allah (طاهر ال لاه)**, son of Hākim Abū Mansūr, succeeded his father, A.D. 1020, on the throne of Egypt. He reigned 15 years, and left his crown to a son under seven years of age, named al-Mustansar Billāh. Tāhir died in A.D. 1036, A.H. 427.

**Tahir bin-Ahmad-al-Bukhari, Imam Iftikhar-uddin (طاهر بن احمد البخاری)**, author of a work on Ilmul-Fatāwā, or science of decisions, entitled the *Khulāsat-ul-Fatāwā*, a select collection of decisions of great authority. He was also the author of the *Khazinat-ul-Waqiāt* and the *Kitāb-an-Nisāb*, on which books the *Khulāsat* was grounded, and to which many subsequent collections are indebted for numerous valuable cases. He died A.D. 1117, A.H. 542.

**Tahir Billah (طاهر بالله)**. *Vide* Al-Tāhir Bi-amrullah, a Khalīf of Baghḍād.

**Tahir Bukhari (طاهر بخاری)**, a very pious Musalmān of Bukhārā, and an excellent poet, who flourished in the reign of Sulṭān Bābar of Herāt.

**Tahir Muhammad bin-Imad-uddin Hasan bin-Sultan 'Ali bin-Haji Muhammad Husain Sabzwari (طاهر محمد بن عماد الدین حسن)**. He is the author of the history called *Rauzat-ul-Tāhirīn*, the Garden of the Immaculate. It is a general history and was commenced in A.D. 1602, A.H. 1011, three years before the death of Akbar, and concluded in A.D. 1606, A.H. 1015. Sir H. M. Elliot, in his *Historians of India*, calls it the *Rauzat-us-Safā*. This is evidently a mistake, for that book was written by Mir Khāwand Shāh, who died in A.D. 1498.

**Tahir Wahid, Mirza (طاهر وحید مرزا)**, son of Husain Khān Qazwīnī, commonly called Wāqā Nawīs, the news-writer, was one of the greatest poets of the age. He was historiographer of Shāh Abbās II. and afterwards wazīr to Shāh Sulaimān, kings of Persia. Mirzā Saeb, who died in A.D. 1669, was one of his contemporaries. Tāhir Wahid is the author of a *Diwān* containing 60,000 verses, and of a history of the Satwi kings of Persia. One of his works, which he wrote in A.D. 1656, A.H. 1066, is called *Mirat-ul-Ajzaj*, and one, which contains letters written by him for the king of Persia, goes after his name, and is called *Tāhir Wahid*. He died in A.D. 1696, A.H. 1108.

### Tahmasp I. Shah Safavi (طهماسب)

(شاد صفوی), king of Persia, was born on Wednesday the 22nd February, A.D. 1514, 26th Zil-hijja, A.H. 919, and succeeded his father, Shāh Ismā'il I. to the throne of Persia, on the 24th May, A.D. 1524, 19th Rajab, A.H. 930, when he was ten years of age. The reign of this prince owes much of its celebrity to the truly royal and hospitable reception he gave to the emperor Humāyūn (*q.v.*), A.D. 1543, when that monarch was forced to fly from India, and to take shelter in his dominions. All the means of the kingdom were called forth to do honour to the royal guest; and they were as liberally furnished to replace him upon his throne. Shāh Tahmāsp died at the age of 64 after a reign of more than 53 lunar years, on Tuesday the 15th May, A.D. 1576, 15th Šafar, A.H. 984. His fourth son, Ismā'il Mirzā, succeeded him. According to his own request he was buried at Mashhad.

### Tahmasp II. Shah Safavi (طهماسب)

(شاد صفوی), king of Persia, was the son of Sultān Husain. He assumed the title of king of Persia after the confinement of his father by Mahmūd the Afghān chief, and struggled a few years with his fate; but a weak, effeminate, and debauched youth was unsuited for such times; and he only merits a place in history as his name furnished a pretext for the celebrated Nādir, or Tahmāsp, Qulī Khān to lay the foundations of his great power. He was confined at Sabzwār in Khurāsān, and put to death by Razā Qulī Khān, the son of Nādir Shāh, who was then absent on his expedition to India in A.D. 1739, A.H. 1151.

### Tahmasp Quli, Mirza (طهماسب قلی)

(مرزا), a Turk, and an excellent poet, who flourished in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and wrote a beautiful chronogram consisting of nineteen verses in Persian on the marriage of the emperor's eldest son, Dārā Shikōh, each hemistich of which gives the year A.D. 1633, A.H. 1043.

### Tahmurs (طهمرت), commonly called

Deoband or the Magician binder, a title which he derived from the success with which he warred against the enemies of his family. He succeeded his father, Hoshang, and was the third king of Persia of the first or Pishdadian dynasty. He governed Persia 30 years, and was succeeded by his nephew, the famous Jamshed.

### Tahsin (تحسین), poetical name of

Mir Muhammad 'Atā Husain Khān, of Lucknow, who lived in the court of Nawāb Mansūr 'Alī Khān, Saīdar Jang, and had the title of Murassa Raqam. His father, Mir Muhammad Bākir, whose poetical name was

Shauq, was also a learned man and a poet. Tahsin is the author of the works called *Zawābit Angreizi*, *Tawārīkh Qāsimi*, *Inshāe Tahsin*, and of the *Nawāz Murassa*, an Urdū version of the Four Darweishes, which he wrote in the commencement of the reign of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula, about the year A.D. 1775.

[*Vide* 'Atā Husain Khān.]

### Tahsin 'Ali Khan (تحسین علی خان)

(خواجہ سرا), an eunuch of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula, of Lucknow. He died in the time of Nawāb Sa'adat 'Alī Khān, in August, A.D. 1813, Shabān, A.H. 1228.

### Taimur (تیمور). *Vide* Amīr Taimūr.

### Taimur Shah (تیمور شاد), the eldest

son of Ahmad Shāh Abdālī, succeeded his father to the throne of Qābul and Qandahār in A.D. 1772, A.H. 1186, after murdering Shāh Walī Khān, his father's wazīr, who intended to crown his son-in-law, prince Sulaimān, a younger brother of Taimūr. He reigned 20 years over Qābul, Qandahār, and Khurāsān, and died 17th May, A.D. 1793, 7th Shawwāl, A.H. 1207, aged 47 years. He left several sons, *viz.* Humāyūn Shāh, Zamān Shāh, Mahmūd Shāh, Shāh Shuja'a, Firoz Shāh, Abbās, and Ayyūb. On Taimūr's death a powerful faction, headed by his favourite wife and supported by Pāinda Khān, entitled Sarfarāz Khān, the head of the Barakzaī family, placed Shāh Zamān upon the throne, at Qābul; Humāyūn, the elder brother, proclaimed himself king of Qandahār, and Mahmūd became the ruler of Herāt.

### Taimur Sultan (تیمور سلطان), the

successor of Shaibānī Khān, the chief of the Uzbaks, after whose death in A.D. 1510, A.H. 919, he took possession of Samarqand, and Jānī Beg Khān and 'Abdullāh Khān divided Bukhārā between themselves.

### Tajalli (تجلی), poetical title of 'Alī

Razā, an encomiast of 'Aqā Husain Khwānsārī. He is the author of a poem called *Murāj-ul-Khayāl*. He died in A.D. 1677, A.H. 1088.

### Tajara Begam (تاجارا بیگم), the

mother of Wājid 'Alī, the ex-king of Lucknow, who proceeded to England after the annexation of Audh to the British possessions, and died in France in A.D. 1857.

[*Vide* Jawad 'Alī.]

### Taji (تاجی), poetical appellation of

Mir Muhammad Husain, the native country of whose forefathers was Andjān, in Persia. He flourished in the time of 'Alamgir, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

Tajrid (تجرید), a poet who is the author of a *Diwān*.

Taj-uddin 'Abdul Wahhab bin-as-Sabki (تاج الدین عبدالواهب بن اسبکی), author of the *Tabaqāt-ash-Shāfi'at*. There are numerous biographical collections treating of the lives of the principal followers of Shāfi'ī, besides the one just mentioned, which have similar titles; but the most noted is by Taj-uddin. He died in A.D. 1369, A.H. 771.

Taj-uddin Abu Ja'far bin-Sukman (تاج الدین ابو جعفر بن صقمان), an author who died in A.D. 1118, A.H. 512.

Taj-uddin Abu'l Fazl (تاج الدین), son of Tāhir, ruler of Sistān, also called Nīmrōz, which country he received from Sulṭān Sanjar Saljūqī, some time about the year A.D. 1150, A.H. 545. The following is a list of his descendants, who reigned in Sistān till the invasion of Changez Khān:

1. Tāj-uddīn 'Abū Ja'far.
2. Shams-uddīn Muhammad, son of Tāj-uddīn, who, along with his sister, was slain by his own subjects.
3. Tāj-uddīn Harb, son of 'Izzul Mulk, who is said to have reigned 60 years.
4. Bahrām Shāh, son of Tāj-uddīn, in whose time lived Abū Nasr Farāhī, the author of the *Nisāb-us-Subhān*.
5. Nasrat-uddīn, son of Bahrām, who was killed in battle against his brother Rukn-uddīn.
6. Rukn-uddīn, son of Bahrām, who was slain at the time of the invasion of Changez Khān.
7. Shahāb-uddīn, son of Tāj-uddīn, slain in battle.
8. Tāj-uddīn, who defended himself for two years in the fort of Sistān, which was at last taken and every soul put to the sword by the troops of Changez Khān.

Taj-uddin Yalduz (تاج الدین یالدوز), king of Ghaznī. It is related that Shahāb-uddīn Muḥammad Ghōrī, who had no children excepting a daughter, took pleasure in educating Turkish slaves, whom he afterwards adopted. Four of these slaves, besides Quṭb-uddīn Aibak, became great princes, of whom Tāj-uddīn Yaldūz was one. On the death of Shahāb-uddīn, in A.D. 1206, A.H. 602, the Turkī officers espoused the cause of his nephew, prince Mahmūd, the son of Ghayās-uddīn Ghōrī; but Mahmūd, being unambitious and naturally indolent, felt satisfied with the throne of his ancestors at Ghōr, and proclaimed Yaldūz king of Ghaznī, content to receive homage from that chief. Yaldūz had

several battles with Quṭb-uddīn Aibak, king of Dehli, and some time after that king's death recruited his army and marched towards India with a view to conquer that country, but was defeated near Dehli by Shams-uddīn Altīmsh in A.D. 1215, A.H. 611, and, being taken prisoner, was imprisoned in Badāon, where, according to some accounts, he died a natural death, but, according to others, he was poisoned. The whole length of his reign was nine years. A list of the Sulṭāns of the Slave Dynasty of Ghōr, who reigned in India, is given under Quṭb-uddīn Aibak.

Taj-uddin Gazruni (تاج الدین گازرونی), author of the *Bahr-i-Sa'adat*, the Sea of Felicity, a Persian work containing Essays on the goodness of God, the Creation of the world, on Virtue and the necessity of observing the moral duties, proved by various quotations from the Qurān.

Taj-uddin Sangreza (تاج الدین سنکریزه), a Persian poet, who lived in the time of Ghayās-uddīn Balban, king of Dehli, about the year A.D. 1274, A.H. 670.

Taj-uddin 'Umar bin-'Ali (تاج الدین عمر بن علی فقهین), surnamed Fiqahī, an Arabian author, who died in the year A.D. 1331, A.H. 731.

Taj-ul-Mulk (تاج الملک), whose original name was Malik Tāj, was appointed wazīr by Khūzīr Khān, king of Dehli, in the first year of his reign, A.D. 1414, A.H. 817, with the above title. He died on the 13th January, A.D. 1421, 8th Muharram, A.H. 824, and his eldest son, Sikandar, succeeded him in the office of wīzārat under the title of Malik-ush-Sharq.

Takash or Taksh (تكش), surnamed 'Alā-uddīn Sulṭān of Khwārizm, the son of Alp Arsalan, the son of Atsiz, a descendant of the prince of that country, who had been eubearer to the celebrated Sulṭān Sanjar, king of Persia. He defeated and slew Tughrāl III. Saljūqī in a battle, A.D. 1194, A.H. 590. At his death, which happened 4th July, A.D. 1200, 19th Ramazān, A.H. 596, he left his kingdom to his son Sulṭān Muḥammad, surnamed Quṭb-uddīn, whose reign was, at its commencement, splendid and successful; but his fortune fell before that great destroyer of the human race, Changez Khān, by whom he was defeated, his countries pillaged, and almost all his family made prisoners. He died of a broken heart, A.D. 1220, A.H. 617. His son Jalāl-uddīn, who was the last of this dynasty of kings, long bore up against the torrent that had overwhelmed his father, but was at last subdued. He was slain A.D. 1230.

Takash or Turtash (تكش), which see.

Takhallus (تخلص), the poetically-assumed title, or pen-name, of a Persian writer; of which many instances appear in this work. It was originally, perhaps, adopted from motives of caution, to conceal identity; but it became a fashion, adopted even by royal authors.

Takhat or Takht Singh (تخت سنگه), Rāja of Jodhpūr Mārwar, who was raised to the gaddī after the death of his father, Rāja Mān Singh, in November, A.D. 1843. He died on the 12th February, A.D. 1873, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Jaswant Singh, to whom he had resigned the reins of government some months before his death.

Takla (تكله), a king of Fārs. *Vide* Sumqar.

Takuji Holkar (تكوجی هولكر), the nephew of Malhār Rāo Holkar I. was elected and placed on the masnad of Indor by Ahlia Bāi, the widow of Khande Rāo, son of Malhār Rāo, in A.D. 1768, on the death of her father-in-law. He reigned 30 years, and died on the 15th August, A.D. 1797, leaving two legitimate sons, Kāshī Rāo and Malhār Rāo, and two illegitimate sons, Ithojī and Jaswant Rāo. After the death of Takūji his eldest son, Kāshī Rāo, succeeded him; but the country was usurped by Daulat Rāo Scindhia for some time, and afterwards made over to Jaswant Rāo.

Takuji Holkar (تكوجی هولكر), Rāja of Indor, was raised to the gaddī in A.D. 1841.

Tala' (طالع), the poetical name of Mirzā Nizām-uddīn, brother to Mirzā Qutb-uddīn Māel. He was an excellent poet, and flourished in the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr, and was living about the year A.D. 1696, A.H. 1108.

Talaiha ibn-Khawailid (طلیحه ابن خویلد), one of the false prophets who pretended to prophecy like Muhammad, and imitated him from ambitious motives, saying that inspiration came down to him from heaven. He was received into favour by the Saracens in A.D. 638, A.H. 17, by saving the life of Sarjābil ibn-Hasanī in a battle against the Greeks, and was subsequently employed by the Khalīf 'Umar in his wars against the Persians.

Talash (تالاش), the poetical name of Shahāb-uddīn Aḥmad, which see.

Talha (طلحه بن طاهر), the son of Tāhir, the general of the Khalīf al-Māmūn. He succeeded his father in the government of Khurāsān in A.D. 822, A.H. 213, and, after a reign of six years, died a natural death in A.D. 828. His son 'Alī was killed the same year in a battle against the rebels at Naishapur.

Talha ibn-'Obeidullah (طلحه ابن عبیدالله). He, together with Zubeir and 'Ayesha, the widow of Muhammad, were 'Alī's irreconcilable and implacable enemies. The Kūfians, Egyptians, and the greater part of the Arabians were for 'Alī. A part of the Basorians favoured Talha, but the rest supported Zubeir. He was killed with Zubeir in a battle against 'Alī, at Basra, with an arrow by Marwān, the then secretary of 'Alī, A.D. 656, A.H. 36.

Talib 'Amuli (طالب آملی), a celebrated poet of 'Amul, in Persia, who came to India in the reign of the emperor Akbar, and lived till the time of the emperor Jahāngīr, and was honoured by that monarch with the title of "Malik-nsh-Shu'ārā," or the king of poets, A.D. 1619, A.H. 1028. He died in A.D. 1625, A.H. 1035, aged nearly 100 years, in Kashmir, and left a Dīwān of 14,000 verses.

Talib Jajurmi (طالب جاجرومی), author of a poem called *Manāzira Gōlī-o-Chougān*, or Dispute between the Bat and the Ball, which he dedicated to Sulṭān 'Abdullāh, the son of Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, the son of Shāhrukh. He died in A.D. 1450, A.H. 854, and is buried close to the tomb of Khwāja Hāfiz at Shirāz.

Talib Kalim (طالب کلیم). *Vide* Abū Talib Kalim.

Talmasani (تلمسانی), a poet.

Tamanna (تمنا), author of a small Dīwān in Urdū.

Tamas (تامس). *Vide* George Thomas.

Tamerlane or Timurlang (تمرلنگ). *Vide* Amīr Taimūr.

Tana Shah (تاننا شاد). *Vide* Abū'l Hasan Qutb-shāh.

Tanha (تنها), poetical title of 'Abdul Latīf Khān, who is the author of a Dīwān.

Tanha (تنها), poetical name of Muhammad 'Alī.

**Tansen** (تانسین), a celebrated Hindi musician or singer who flourished in the time of Akbār, and was employed by him. He was originally in the service of a Rāja named Rām Chand, and was sent to court at the special request of the emperor. He died in the 34th year of that monarch's reign, A.D. 1588, A.H. 996.

The musicians in India, both vocal and instrumental, ever since the Musalmān conquests, who have been highly esteemed, and whose names are handed down to posterity with much respect by different authors, are as follows: Gopāl, Amīr Khusrō the poet, Baijū, Bhāno, Paṇḍwā, Bakshū, Lohang, Sulṭān Husain Sharqī of Jaumpūr, Rāja Mān of Gwāliar, founder of the Dhurpad, in whose time also lived the four following, viz. Chārjū, Bhagwān, Dhondhī, and Dālū; Tānsein, Subhān Khān, Sūrgayān Khān of Fathpūr, Chānd Khān, and his brother Sūraj Khān, Tāntarang Khān the son of Tānsein, Madan Rāe, Rāmdās and his son Sūrdās, a blind moral poet and musician, Bāz Bahādūr, Muṇḍia, Miān Paṇḍ, Miān Dāūd Mullā Is-hāq, Shaikh Khizir, Shaikh Beichū, Hasan Khān Teinī, Sūrat Sein and his brother Lālā Deibī, Mirzā 'Aqil, Miān Shōri, Ghulamī, Lāl Khān, Nilam Prakāsh, and the *Bīn* players, Firōz Khān and Naubat Khān.

**Tantia Topi** (تانثيا توبي), a famous rebel chief of 1857. He was captured in the jungles of Perone on the 7th April, 1859, and hanged on the 18th. It is said that before his death he solemnly affirmed that he was the instigator of the Cawnpore massacre, and that the Nānā, who had sworn to protect the Europeans, was angry with him for his conduct and never saw him afterwards. If this confession was made, it was evidently with the view of saving the Nānā, when it could no longer injure himself. In his confession Tāntiā described himself as a Brāhman of high caste, a native of Pāna, which place he had left about 30 years before for Central India, where he became an Artillery soldier (Tōpi). He next obtained employment in the Nānā's establishment at Bīghūr in connection with the Treasury, and was so employed in 1857, when the Mutiny broke out. He also said that he commanded the rebel army of 8000 men which attacked Colonel Greathed's column on the parade ground at Āgra, on the 10th October, 1857. He declared he was aware of the arrival of the column from Dehli before he opened fire on the encampment that morning, and did not suppose he had only the Āgra brigade to deal with, as we imagined. He was deceived, however, after the action had commenced, by seeing a reinforcement of European redcoats coming up (Greadth's men being dressed in Khākhi), for whose appearance and apparent numbers (for they were reported to be 2500 men) he could not account; but supposing them to be new arrivals from down-country, he immediately retreated; otherwise he would have held his ground, and not have allowed Colonel

Greathed to win so easy a victory. Tāntiā also mentioned that the largest force he ever commanded was at the battle of the Betwa, when he had under him 22,000 fighting men, and 130 pieces of ordnance of various calibre.

[*Vide* the Appendix to Malleson's 3rd vol.]

**Tanuqi** (طانوقى), surname of Abū 'Alā, one of the most celebrated Arabian poets of the tribe of Tānūq, which has produced many clever men.

**Tapish** (تاپش), the poetical name of Munshī Ghulām Muhammad Khān, editor of the newspaper called *Audh Akhbar*.

**Taqi Aohadi** (تقى اوحدى), a Persian poet who came to India and was living at Āgra in A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023. He is the author of a Diwān.

**Taqi, Imam** (تقى امام). *Vide* Muhammad Taqi.

**Taqi Kashani** (تقى كاشانى). *Vide* Taqī-uddin Muhammad Kāshānī.

**Taqi, Mir** (تقى مير), a Persian and Urdū poet, who is the author of six Diwāns and several other works. He was a native of Āgra and died at Lucknow in A.D. 1810, A.H. 1225. His father's name was Muhammad Muttaqī. His poetical name is Mir, which see.

**Taqi-uddin Muhammad bin-Ahmad bin-'Ali Hasani Fasi** (تقى الدين محمد بن احمد بن علي), author of the work called *Shufa-ul-Gharām*. He died A.D. 1428, A.H. 832.

**Taqi-uddin Muhammad Kashani** (تقى الدين محمد كاشانى), son of Sharaf-uddin 'Alī Husainī Zikrī. He was born at Kāshān about the year A.D. 1539, A.H. 946, and is the author of a biography called *Khulāsat-ul-Asghār*, wa *Zubdat-ul-Afkar*, compiled in the year A.D. 1585, A.H. 993.

**Taqi-uddin Sabaqi** (تقى الدين سبقي), son of Abdul Kāfī. He is the author of more than 150 works on different subjects. He died A.D. 1349, A.H. 750.

**Taqi-uddin Tamimi** (تقى الدين تميمي), author of a biographical treatise giving an account of the Hanafī lawyers, arranged in alphabetical order, entitled *Tabaqāt us-Saniāt fī Tarājim-ul-Hanafiat*. He died A.D. 1596, A.H. 1005.

Tara Bai (تارا بائی), the wife of Rāja

Rām, the brother of Sambhājī, the son of Seiwājī Bhosla, the Marhatta chief of Sitāra. After the death of her husband in March, A.D. 1700, she ruled as regent in the name of her son Seiwā, a child of two years, over the territories acquired by Seiwājī. But on 'Alamgīr's death in A.D. 1707, when Sāhū, the son of Sambhājī, was released by 'Azim Shāh, he (Sāhū) quickly made himself master of Sitāra and imprisoned Tārā Bāi.

Tara Begam (تارا بیگم), one of the

wives of the emperor Akbar. She had a garden in Agra consisting of 40 bigas of ground, now in ruins.

Tarbiat Khan (تربیت خان), a nobleman

of 4000 who served under the emperor 'Alamgīr as Mir 'Atash, or Commander of Artillery. After the death of that monarch, he espoused the cause of his son 'Azim Shāh, and was killed in the battle against Bahādur Shāh, A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119. He had built a house at Agra on a piece of ground called Tajāra, or Majāra, outside the fort opposite to the Amar Singh gate of the fort.

Tarbiat Khan Barlas (تربیت خان

برلاس), title of Shaft-ullāh Khān, a native of Persia, who came to India and served under the emperors Shāh Jahān and 'Alamgīr. At the time of his death he held the rank of 4000, and was governor of Jaunpūr, where he died A.D. 1689, A.H. 1096.

Tari (تاری), poetical title of Mullā

'Alī Muhaddis.

Tarkhan or Nawab Tarkhan (ترخان

نواب). *Vide* Nūr-uddīn Safaiduni (Mullā).

Tarki (ترکی), the first Sulṭān or em-

peror of, and his descendants. *Vide* Usmān or Uthmān.

Tarmadi, Tarmizi or Tirmizi (ترمذی).

*Vide* Tirmizī, which is the correct name.

Tasalli (تسلی), the poetical name of

Ibrāhīm of Shīrāz, who came to India and was living in A.D. 1623, A.H. 1032. He is the author of a Diwān.

Tashbihi (تشبیهی). *Vide* Akbar 'Alī

Tashbihi.

Tashkparizada (تاشکپری زاده), sur-

name of Mullā Aḥmad bin-Mustāfa, a celebrated Arabian, who died A.D. 1560, A.U. 968.

Tasir (تاثیر), the poetical title of

Mirzā Muhsin, who is the author of a Diwān. He flourished about the year A.D. 1718, A.H. 1130.

Taskhir (تسخیر), poetical title of

Prince Mirzā Sulaimān Qadr, the son of Mirzā Khurshaid Qadr. *Vide* Qaisar.

Taslim (تسلیم), title of Muhammad

Hāshim of Shīrāz. He came under 'Alamgīr to India, and is the author of a Diwān. He was living in A.D. 1697, A.H. 1109.

Tatar Khan (تاتار خان), adopted son

of Tughlaq Shāh and prime minister of Sulṭān Muhammad Shah Tughlaq. He is the author of a Commentary on the Qurān, entitled *Tafsīr Tātār Khānī*, and of another work on Muhammadan Law, called *Fatāwī Tātār Khānī*. He died in the reign of Sulṭān Fīroz Shāh Bārbak.

Tatar Khan (تاتار خان), of Khurāsān ;

a mansabdar of 1000 under Akbar. He was Governor of Dehlī, and died there A.D. 1588, A.H. 986.

Tatar Khan (تاتار خان), son of Mu-

zaffar Shāh I. king of Gujrāt, and father of Aḥmad Shāh I.

Taufal Khan (توفیل خان), prime

minister. *Vide* Burhān 'Imād Shāh.

Taufiq. Viceroy or Khedive of Egypt ;

died A.D. 1892.

Taufiq, Mulla (توفیق ملا کشمیری), of

Kashmere, a Persian poet.

Tauli Khan (تولی خان), the fourth

son of Changez Khān. On the death of his father, A.D. 1227, he succeeded to the kingdoms of Persia, Khurāsān, and Qābul, and died three years afterwards. He left several sons, among whom the two eldest, viz. Mangū Khān and Ilalākū Khān, were the most famous.

Taurandukht (توران دخت), daughter

of Khuro Parwiz. She was elevated to the throne of Persia some time after the death of her brother Sheroya, A.D. 631. We are told by Persian historians that this queen restored

the sacred cross, which had been borne away from Jerusalem by **Khusro Parwiz**; and by that act, acquired great power with the Roman emperor. But this is evidently erroneous; for there is no doubt that the emperor Heraclius, when he returned from Persia, carried that precious relic to Constantinople, which was deemed a more splendid trophy of victory than all his spoils and conquests. **Taurāndukht** ruled Persia only one year and four months. She was succeeded by her cousin and lover, **Shāh Shananda**. He had reigned only one month when he was deposed, and 'Azrarn or **Arzamūdikh**, another daughter of **Khusro Parwiz**, was raised to the throne, A.D. 632. This princess, who was alike distinguished by her sense and beauty, resolved to take the whole management of the affairs of the kingdom into her hands. She would not even appoint a wazir. But the fatal passion of a Persian noble defeated all her designs. **Farrakh Hurmuz**, the governor of **Khurāsān**, fell violently in love with her, or perhaps, with her dominions. He proceeded to court and made his love known to his royal mistress; she refused her hand, and he was soon afterwards murdered through her instigation. As soon as his melancholy fate was known to his son **Rustam**, he collected a large army, and marched from **Khurāsān** to **Madain**. The queen was unable to oppose him; and the young chief revenged his father by putting her to a cruel death. After her demise, **Farrukhzād**, the son of **Khusro Parwiz** by a female singer of **Isfahān**, was raised to the throne; but before he had reigned a month, his days were terminated by poison. Such were the events which immediately preceded the reign of **Yezdijard III.** and the fall of the Persian monarchy.

**Tauran Shah** (توران شاد), surnamed

**Mulik-ul-Muazzim**, was the brother of the famous **Salāh-uddin**, who had appointed him as his lieutenant in **Damascus**. He died at **Alexandria** on the 1st July, A.D. 1180, 5th **Šafar**, A.H. 576.

**Tauran Shah, Khwaja** (توران شاد)

(خواجه), surnamed **Jalāl-uddin**, was wazir of **Shāh Shujāa**, ruler of **Shīrāz**, and died on the 3rd April, A.D. 1385.

**Tausani** (توسنی), the poetical name of

**Manōhar Dās**, who, though a **Hindū**, was also called **Muhammad Manōhar** and **Mirzā Manōhar**. He flourished in the reign of the emperor **Akbar**. The name of his father was **Lōnkarān** (Salt Manufacturer). He was **Rāja** of **Sambhar**.

[*Vide Rāe Lōnkarān.*]

**Tausi Maulana** (توسی مولانا), a poet

of **Khurāsān**, who flourished in the reign of **Bābar Sultān**, after whose death he went over to **Azurbaijan** in the time of **Jahān Shāh**, and died there A.D. 1487, A.H. 892.

**Tauti Begam** (توتی بیگم), one of the wives of the emperor **Akbar**. She had built a garden in **Agra** called **Tota Bāgh**; there is also a tank in **Agra** which is called **Tota ka Tāl**.

**Tauti, Maulana** (طوسی مولانا ترشیزی),

of **Tarshish**, a learned **Musalmān** and a good poet. He flourished in the time of **Bābar Sultān** and died at **Herāt** in the year A.D. 1462, A.D. 866. As **Tauti** means in Persian a parrot, consequently **Amīr 'Alisher** found the year of his death to be contained in the word "**Khurūs**," which means a cock.

**Tawakkul bin-Isma'il bin-Haji Ar-**

**dibeili** (توکل بن اسمعیل), author of the work entitled *Safwat-us-Safā*, containing the history of the celebrated **Shaikh Sāfi**, the founder of the sect of **Sūfis** in **Persia**, and from whom were descended the royal **Safwī** family, written in A.D. 1397, A.H. 800.

**Tawakkul Munshi** (توکل منشی),

author of the work called *Shāh-nāma, Shamsher Khānā*, a prose abridgment of the celebrated *Shāh-nāma* of **Firdausi**, written in A.D. 1652, A.H. 1062. A translation of this was again made in **Urdū** verse by a poet in the reign of the emperor **Shāh Akbar II.** A.D. 1810, A.H. 1225.

**Taya' or Tai Billah** (طایع باله), a

**Khalif** of **Baghdād**. *Vide Al-Tāya' Billah.*

**Tayyabi** (طیبی), author of the *Hāshia*

*Kashshūf* and *Sharah Mushkūt-ul-Masābih*. He died in A.D. 1342, A.H. 743.

**Tazkira** (تذکرہ), "Memoir," from **ذکر**.

The title of many biographical works in **Persian** and **Urdū**.

**Tazrawi** (تذروی). *Vide Tadrawī.*

**Tegh Bahadur** (تیغ بہادر), a **gūrū** or

chief of the **Sikhs**, who, having collected his followers, levied contributions from the inhabitants of his neighbourhood, in conjunction with **Hāfiz 'Adam**, a **Musalmān** devotee, and his votaries. He was put to death as a dangerous heretic in the 17th year of the emperor '**Alamgīr's** reign, A.D. 1673, A.H. 1084. His body was divided into four parts and hung in the city.

**Tek Chand** (تیک چند), whose ta-

**khalus** is **Chānd**, was the son of **Balrām**, a **Hindū** of **Sarhind**. He is the author of the *Guldasteh Ishq*, *Nosegay of Love*, a **Masnawī** or poem, containing the story of **Kām rūp**, in **Persian** verse. He flourished in the time of '**Alamgīr**.

**Tek Chand, Munshi** (تیک چند),

whose poetical title is Bahār, was a Hindū, by caste a Khattrī, and author of a work entitled *Bahār Ajam*, a voluminous dictionary of Persian idioms, and another called *Nawādir-ul-Masādir*. The former work he completed in the year A.D. 1739, A.H. 1152. He also wrote another work called *Abtūl Zarwāt*.

**Thatta, Rulers of** (تھت تھت). *Vide* Nāsir-uddin Qabbācha.

**Thomas, George.** *Vide* George Thomas

**Thomas, John, a Hindūstānī poet,** probably son of the preceding. Known in literature as "Khān Sahib."

**Tippu Sahib** (تیبو صاحب). *Vide* Tipū Sulṭān.

**Tipu Shah or Tippu** (تیبو شاد), a celebrated Muhammadan devotee of Arkat, from whom the famous Tipū Sulṭān, the sovereign of Mysore, was named. His Mausoleum still continues a favourite resort of the pious, and Haidar 'Alī Khān, the father of Tipū Sulṭān, had a particular veneration for him. Tipū, or Tippū, in the Canarese language signifies a tiger.

**Tipu or Tippu Sultan** (تیبو سلطان), the son of Haidar 'Alī Khān of Mysore. He was born in the year A.D. 1749, and succeeded his father in December, A.D. 1782, as ruler of Mysore. During the American war he joined the French against the English; but after the breaking out of the French Revolution he was exposed alone to the fortunes of the war. In A.D. 1790 he was defeated in Travancore, and, yielding to the British arms, he consented, in A.D. 1792, to make peace with Lord Cornwallis by delivering up his two sons as hostages, and paying, besides part of his dominion, above three millions sterling. His intrigues with the French, and his machinations to destroy the English power, renewed the war in A.D. 1799. He was attacked by the British in his very capital, and was killed whilst bravely defending himself on the ramparts on the 4th May, A.D. 1799, 28th Zil-Qa'da, A.H. 1213, aged 52 years. He was buried in the mausoleum of his father in the garden named Lāl Bāgh. Tipū, though oppressive and capricious, patronized the arts, and his fondness for literature was displayed in the collection of books found in his palace, consisting of various works in the Sanskrit language of the 10th century, translations of the Qurān, MSS. of the history of the Mughal victories, and historical memoirs of Hindūstān, all of which were deposited in the Library of Calcutta, and a catalogue of them was written by Captain Stewart, and published. Tipū Sulṭān is the author of two books, or col-

lections of letters, one entitled *Farmān-bānām 'Alī Rāja*, and the other *Fath-ul-Majāhidīn*. A part of the latter has been translated and published by Mr. B. Crisp, of Bengal.

**Tirandaz Khan** (تیرانداز خان), a slave of the emperor Akbar Shāh the Great, was raised to high rank and received the title of Khān. He built his house on a spot of ground, consisting of six bigas, in Agra, towards the south of the house of Islām Khān Rūmī. He was raised to the rank of 2000 and appointed governor of Aḥmadābād by the emperor Shāh Jahān.

**Tirmizi** (ترمیمی), also called Hakīm-al-Tirmizī. This was the title or surname of Abū 'Abdul āh Muhammad bin-'Alī, an author and philosopher of Tirmiz, in Persia, who died in the year A.D. 869, A.H. 255.

**Todar Mal or Torar Mal** (توڈر مل), the celebrated minister of finance, or Diwān of the emperor Akbar Shāh, was a Hindū of the tribe of Khattrī of Lāhore. He was appointed Sūbadār of Bengal in A.D. 1580, A.H. 988, and died at Lāhore in the 36th year of the reign of that monarch, on Monday the 10th November, A.D. 1589, 11th Muḥarram, A.H. 998. Abū'l Fazl describes him as entirely devoid of avarice and quite sincere, but of a malicious and vindictive temper, and so observant of the fasts and other superstitions of the Hindūs as to draw down upon him reproof even from Akbar.

**Tufail** (طوفیل), the name of Alī's nephew.

**Tughan Khan** (طغان خان), the Muhammadan governor of Bengal in A.D. 1243. He invaded the principality of Jahāzpūr, in Urysa, and was defeated by its Rāja, who pursued him into Gour, his metropolis; but reinforcements from Audh compelled the Rāja subsequently to retreat.

**Tughan Shah I.** (طغان شاد), a prince of the Saljūqian family, whose seat of government was Naishāpūr. This prince is said to have been defeated in his younger days in a battle fought against Ibrāhīm bin-Nayūl, who took him prisoner and blinded him. After some time his uncle Tughral Beg seized Ibrāhīm, murdered him, and restored the titular kingdom to his cousin Tughān Shāh. The poet Arzaqī lived in his time and wrote several panegyrics in his praise.

**Tughan Shah II.** (طغان شاد), a prince of the Saljūq dynasty, who ascended the throne of Persia after the death of Sulṭān Sanjar and, after several battles, was defeated and slain by Takash, the Sulṭān of Khwarizm, and died in A.D. 1185, A.H. 581.

**Tughan Taimur Khan** (طغان تیمور خان), a descendant of the Mughal kings of Persia and ruler of Jurjān. After the death of Sulṭān Abū Saïd and Arpa Khān he conquered several provinces of Khurāsān and subdued the Sarbadāls of that place. He was at last slain by Khwāja Abia Kirati, chief of the Sarbadāls, on Saturday the 14th December, A.D. 1353, 16th Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 754.

**Tughlaq** (تغلق), a slave of Sulṭān Ghayās-uddīn Balban. His son, after murdering Khusrō Shāh, ascended the throne of Delhi and assumed the title of Ghayās-uddīn Tughlaq in A.D. 1321.

**Tughlaq Shah** (تغلق شاد). *Vide* Ghayās-uddīn Tughlaq Shāh and Muhammad Tughlaq Shāh.

**Tughrāi** (طغرایی), surname of Hasan Abī Ismā'il of Isfahān, a celebrated wazīr of the king of Mousal, Sulṭān Mas'ūd Saljūqī. He was called Tughrāi on account of his excellence in the species of writing styled Tughrā, and also had the title of "Honours of Writers," but is better known in Europe by his admired Arabic poem, entitled *Carmen Tughrāi*. Being taken prisoner in a battle where his sovereign was defeated by his brother Mahmūd, A.D. 1120, A.H. 514, he was put to death by that prince's wazīr, who hated him for his great abilities. A collection of the poems of Tughrāi has been made, the most celebrated of which is that called *Lāma-ul-Ajam*.

**Tughrāi** (طغرایی), title of Amīr Yemū-uddīn, of Alashhad, a poet, and author of the *Kullīyat Tughrāi Mashhadī*, a collection of poems, odes, elegies, etc., which also contains the following prose works, all of which are entertaining novels, viz. *Mirat-ul-Maftuh*, *Kanz-ul-Maqāni*, *Majma'ul-Gharīb*, *Chashmae Faiz*, and *Amwār-ul-Mubārak*. He died at a place called Fareomud in A.D. 1324, A.H. 724. There is an *Insha* supposed to have been written by him entitled *Inshae Tughrāi*. He was contemporary with the Tartar king of Persia, Muhammad Khuda Banda, and his son Abū Saïd.

**Tughrāi, Mulla** (طغرایی ملا), an author who lived in the middle of the 11th century of the Hijri.

**Tughrāl Beg** (طغرل بیگ) (the Tangrolipix of the Greeks) was the son of Mikāil, the son of Saljūq, and the first Sulṭān of the Saljūqides. Tughrāl Beg and his brother Ja'far Beg Dāūd were in the

service of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī. After defeating Sulṭān Mas'ūd I. son of Sulṭān Mahmūd, in a battle fought in A.D. 1038, A.H. 429, he assumed the title and state of a sovereign at Naishāpūr. He subdued 'Irāq, took Baghdād, and by its reduction became master of the person of the Khalifa al-Qāem Billāh, who invested him as Sulṭān of Khurāsān, appointed him vicegerent or vicar of the holy prophet, and the lord of all Muhammadans. He gave his sister in marriage to the Khalif, and his nephew Alp Arsalān afterwards married the daughter of the Khalif al-Muqtadī. The Saljūq family divided into three branches and settled in Hāndān, Kirmān and Rūm, or Anatolia. Tughrāl Beg died, after a reign of 25 lunar years, A.D. 1063, A.H. 455, aged 70 lunar years, and, as he had no issue, he was succeeded by his nephew Sulṭān Alp Arsalān, the son of Abū Ja'far Dāūd. The following are the names of the Sulṭāns of the Saljūq dynasty of Irān or Persia:

1. Tughrāl Beg, the son of Mikāil, the son of Saljūq.
2. Alp Arsalān, nephew of Tughrāl Beg.
3. Malikshāh, the son of Alp Arsalān.
4. Barkayrāq, the son of Malikshāh. In his reign the empire was divided, he retaining Persia; Muhammad, his brother, Syria and Azarbāijān, and Sulṭān Sanjar, Khurāsān and Māwarun-nahr.

**Tughrāl II.** (طغرل), also called Tughrāl

Sulṭān, of the race of Saljūq, was the son of Sulṭān Muhammad, the son of Alp Arsalān. He was raised to the dignity of Sulṭān by his uncle Sulṭān Sanjar, A.D. 1132, A.H. 525, after the death of his brother Sulṭān Mahmūd, and, after a reign of three years, died in October, A.D. 1134, Muharram, A.H. 525, aged 25 years. His brother Mas'ūd succeeded him.

**Tughrāl III.** (طغرل), a Sulṭān of the

Saljūqian family, was the son of Arsalān Shāh, the son of Sulṭān Muhammad, the brother of Sulṭān Sanjar. After the death of Sulṭān Sanjar, A.D. 1157, A.H. 552, Persia continued, for a period of forty years, to be distracted with the wars of different branches of the Saljūqian dynasty. The last who exercised power was Tughrāl III. who succeeded his father, Arsalān Shāh, in January, A.D. 1176, Jumāda II. A.H. 571, and, after a reign of ten years, was seized and imprisoned by his uncle and wazīr, Qizal Arsalān, who resolved to usurp the throne, but fell by the hand of an assassin in A.D. 1191, A.H. 587, and the kingdom was restored to Tughrāl. He was, however, after some years, defeated in a battle, taken prisoner and executed by Takash, ruler of Khwārizm, A.D. 1194, A.H. 590, and his head sent to Nāsir, the Khalifa of Baghdād. With this prince terminated the Saljūqian monarchs of Persia, who had governed that country from the commencement of the reign of Tughrāl I. to the death of Tughrāl III.—158 years.

Tughtazani (تغتازانی). *Vide* Tuftazānī.

Tulshi Bai (تلشی بای), the widow of Jaswant Rāo Holkar. *Vide* Jaswant Rāo Holkar.

Tulshi Das (تلشی داس), a Brahmān and a celebrated poet among the Hindūs. He is the author of the *Ramāyan* in the Bhākha dialect. He flourished in the reign of the emperors Akbar and Jahāngīr, was originally an inhabitant of Rājapūr, near Chitarkōt and Tarhuwān; but went about as an ascetic from one place to another, and died at Benares on the 24th October, A.D. 1623. In the Bhākha, or pure Hindī, there are still extant many elegant poems, songs, etc., the productions of Hindu poets, *viz.* Kab Gang, Tulshī, Bihārī, Girdhar, Lālach, Sūrdās, Kabīr, Nānhak; and to these we may add the names of Malik Muhammad Jāyesī, Ahmad Wahāb, Muhammad Afzal, Amīr Khān, etc., as they composed in both dialects. Girdhar Dās is the author of another *Ramāyan*.

[*Vide* Girdhar Dās.]

Tuqtamish Khan (تقتمش خان), ruler of Dasht Kapchāk, whom Amīr Taimūr defeated in A.D. 1395.

Turkan Khatun (ترکان خاتون), a daughter of Sulṭān Jalāl-uddīn of Khwārizm. She was given in marriage by Halākū Khān to Malik Shāh, son of Badr-uddīn Lūlū, prince of Mausāl.

Turkan Khatun (ترکان خاتون), wife of Sulṭān Jalāl-uddīn Malikshāh.

Turkman (ترکمان), the poetical name of a person whose father was a native of Shīrāz, but he was born in India, and was living about the year A.D. 1690, A.H. 1102.

Turtush (ترتوش), a brother of Malikshāh the Saljūqian, against whom he rebelled, and was compelled to save himself by leaving the kingdom. This appears to be the same person called by Ibn-Khalikān, Turtush the son of Alp Arsalān, who took prisoner Atsiz, a Sulṭān of Khwārizm, and put him to death on the 21st October, A.D. 1078, 11th Rabī' II. A.H. 471. Turtush was slain in a battle fought against his nephew Barkayaraq, on Sunday the 25th February, A.D. 1095, 17th Šafar, A.H. 488, aged 30 years.

Tutash (تتش). *Vide* Turtush.

# U

## 'UBID

'Ubid (عميد), a poet who lived in the time of Sulṭān Ghayās-uddīn Tughlaq Shāh, and was buried alive on account of his having raised a false report that the king was dead, and that a great revolution had taken place at Delhi. This event took place in the second year of the king's reign, A.D. 1322, A.H. 722.

'Ubid Khan (عميد خان), ruler of the Uzbaks, was contemporary with Shāh Tahmāsp I. Safwī, king of Persia, who in a battle defeated his troops, and gave them a signal overthrow in A.D. 1527, A.H. 935.

'Ubid-ullah (عميد الله), sovereign of the Uzbaks. This monarch was the nephew of the celebrated Shāhī Beg Khān, the conqueror. He commenced his reign about the year A.D. 1542, A.H. 949.

'Ubid-ullah Ahrar Naqshband (عميد احرار نقشبندي), a celebrated learned Musalmān and saint of Khurāsān, among the number of whose disciples Maulwī Jāmī was one. He died in the month of February, A.D. 1491, Rabī' II. A.H. 896, and is buried at Samarqand. Amīr Alisher, the celebrated wazīr of Sulṭān Husain Mirzā, who much respected him, found the chronogram of the year of his death in the words "K̄huld Barin."

'Ubid-ullah-al-Mahdī (عميد الله المهدي), a chief of Barbary, in Africa, who, in A.D. 910, A.H. 298, rebelled against the king of that country, of the race of Aghlab, and assumed the title of Khalīf of Qairwān (the ancient Cyrene, and residence of the Aghlabite princes). To give the greater weight to his pretensions, he also took the surname of al-Mahdī, the director. According to some, also, he pretended to be descended in a right line from 'Alī, the son of Abū Talīb, and Fātima, the daughter of Muhammad; for which reason the Arabs called him and his descendants Fātimites. He likewise encouraged himself and his followers by a traditional prophecy of Muhammad, that at the end of 300 years the sun should rise out of the West. Having at length driven the Aghlabites into Egypt, where they became known by the name of Maghrabians, he extended his dominions in Africa and Sicily, making Qairwān the place of his residence.

## 'UBID

He sent several of his generals at different times to conquer Egypt, but they were always defeated and obliged to fly to Qairwān. Al-Mahdī reigned in Barbary 24 years, and was succeeded by his son Abul Qāsim, who then took the surname of al-Qāyem Mahdī.

'Ubid-ullah bin-Masa'ud (عميد الله بن مسعود), author of a Commentary on the *Wiqāya*, a work on jurisprudence, entitled *Sharḥ Wiqāya*. He is also the author of the *Nikāya*, which is sometimes called *Mukhtasir-al-Wiqāya*, being in fact an abridgment of that work. 'Ubid-ullah died A.D. 1349, A.H. 750.

[*Ude* Mahmūd, surnamed Burhān-ash-Sharīat.]

'Ubid-ullah ibn-Qais (عميد الله ابن قيس), a distinguished Arabian poet, who commemorated the death of Misaa'b, the son of Zubair, who was on terms of friendship with him, and had fought in his cause in the year A.D. 690, A.H. 71.

'Ubid-ullah ibn-Zayad (عميد الله ابن زياد), was appointed governor of Kūfa

by the Khalīf Yazīd in the room of al-Namān, A.D. 679, A.H. 60. He beheaded Muslim, Husain's cousin, and his troops surrounded Husain at Karbala, who, having desperately engaged his troops, was after long resistance cut to pieces with all his men in October, A.D. 680, Muharram, A.H. 61. In the reign of 'Abdulmalik, 'Ubid-ullah was sent to Kūfa with leave to plunder it for three days; but, before he reached that city, al-Mukhtār, then ruler of that place, sent his forces against him under the command of Ibrahim, the son of Alashtar, when, after a sharp engagement, 'Ubid-ullah's forces were beaten, and himself killed in the camp. Ibrahim, having cut off his head, sent it to al-Makhtār, and burned his body. This circumstance took place in August, A.D. 686, Muharram, A.H. 67.

'Ubid Zakani (عميد زكاني), a celebrated jester and poet, was contemporary with the poet Salmān Sāwajī. He composed several ludicrous verses on Jahān Khātūn, the wife of Khwāja Amin-uddīn, wazīr of Shāh

Abū Is-hāq, ruler of Shīrāz. He is the author of the work called *Risāla dar ilm Bayān*, which he dedicated to the king, and also of a *Diwān*. He died in A.D. 1370, A.H. 772.

**Udaipuri Begam** (اودیپوری بیگم), the favourite wife of the emperor 'Alamgīr, and the mother of the prince Kāmbakhsh, whom his father cherished with the utmost tenderness as the son of his old age. She was living in A.D. 1686. She is believed to have been a Sisodia from Jodhpur.

**Udai Singh** (اودی سنگه رانا), Rānā of Chittor, was the son of Rānā Sanka, the emperor Bābar's competitor, but a man of feeble character. In his time the fort of Chittor was taken by the emperor Akbar in March, A.D. 1568, Shaban, A.H. 975. His son, Rānā Partāp, founded the new capital called Udaipūr, which is still occupied by his descendants. Rānā Partāp Singh died A.D. 1595, A.H. 1004, and Amar Singh his son succeeded him, and died in the 14th year of Jahāngīr, A.D. 1620, A.H. 1029.

**Udai Singh Rathouri** (اودی سنگه راتھوری), commonly called *Moṭā Rāja*, was the son of Rāe Mādeo, of Jodhpur Mārwar. He served under the emperor Akbar, and in the year A.D. 1586, A.H. 994, gave his daughter, named Bālmātī, in marriage to Sulṭān Salīm (afterwards Jahāngīr), by whom he had Shāh Jahān. He was raised to high rank, and Jodhpur, his native country, given him in jāgīr. He died A.D. 1594, A.H. 1002, and four of his wives burned themselves with his corpse. After his death his son Sūraj Singh succeeded him.

**Udham Bai**, also called *Kudsia Begam*, a Hindū princess, mother of the emperor Ahmad Shāh (*q.v.*). She laid out the garden on the banks of the Jumna, often mentioned in connection with the siege of Delhi in 1857 as the *Kudsia Bāgh*.

**Ugarsen** (اوگر سین راجہ), a Rāja who is said to have reigned at Āgra several centuries before the time of Sulṭān Sikandar Lodī. After him Āgra became a village of Bayana, the name of the Rāja of which place was Bin.

**Ulagh Beg Mirza** or **Ulugh Beg** (الغ بیگ مرزا), a prince celebrated for his knowledge in Astronomy, was the son of Mirzā Shāhrukh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. He reigned at Samarqand for 40 years during the lifetime of his father, whom he succeeded in March, A.D. 1447, A.H. 851. He was a prince who made peaceful studies the chief object of his life, and had entirely neglected the art of war. He assembled all the astro-

nomers of his kingdom, and the celebrated Tables which are known by his name, viz. *Zij Ulagh Beg*, were the result of his labours. He is said to have had very large instruments for making his observations, particularly a quadrant as high as the church of Santa Sophia at Constantinople, which is 180 Roman feet. His fate was cruel: he was defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death by his son Mirzā 'Abdul Latīf, on the 27th October, A.D. 1449, Ramazān, A.H. 853. It is a consolation to know that this unnatural prince enjoyed the power he had attained by so monstrous a crime only for the short space of six months: he was slain by his own soldiers. *Ulagh Beg's Catalogue of fixed stars*, rectified for A.D. 1434, was published by Hyde, at Oxford, in A.D. 1665, in 4to. with learned notes.

**Ulfati** (الفتی), poetical name of **Qulich Khān** of Andjān, which see.

**'Umar-al-Maksus** (عمر المکسوس), the favourite master of the *khālif* Mu'āwīa II. who, after his father's death, consulted him whether he ought, or not, to accept the *khilāfat*. His master told him that if he thought himself able to administer justice duly to the Musalmāns, he ought to accept it; but otherwise he ought not to charge himself with it. This *khālif* had scarcely reigned six weeks, when he found himself too weak to sustain the weight of the government, and resolved to lay it down. This he did, and had no sooner renounced the *khilāfat* but he shut himself up in a chamber, from whence he never stirred till he died, not long after his abdication, of the plague, according to some, and according to others of poison. The family at Umayya was so greatly irritated at his proceedings that they vented their resentment upon the person of 'Umar-ul-Maksūs, whom they buried alive, because they supposed that it was by his advice that Mu'āwīa deposed himself. This circumstance took place in the year A.D. 683, A.H. 64.

**'Umar bin-'Abdul Aziz** (عمر بن عبد العزیز), grandson of Marwān I. was the ninth *khālif* of the house of Umayya. He succeeded Sulaimān at Damascus in September or October, A.D. 717, A.H. 99, and died after a reign of two years and some months, in February, A.D. 720, A.H. 101, at Dyr Samān. He was succeeded by Yazīd II. This *khālif* ('Umar 'Abdul Aziz) was eminent above all others for temperance and self-denial, inasmuch that, according to the Muhammadan faith, he was raised to Muhammad's bosom, as a reward for his abstinence in an age of corruption.

**'Umar bin-'Abdul Aziz** (عمر بن عبد العزیز) was an eminent Musalmān, who died in the year A.D. 742, A.H. 124.

‘Umar bin-‘Abdul Aziz bin-Maja (عمر عبد العزيز بن ماجه)

(بن عبد العزيز بن ماجه), commonly called Husām-ush-Shahīd, author of a most esteemed Commentary. He was killed A.D. 1141, A.H. 536.

[*Vide* Abū Bakr Aḥmad bin-‘Umar-al-Khassāf.]

‘Umar bin-‘Abdullah (عمر بن عبد الله),

a famous Arabian poet, who flourished in the time of the khalīf ‘Abdulmalik.

[*Vide* Jamīl.]

‘Umar bin-Khattab (عمر بن خطاب),

one of the favourite companions and father-in-law of Muhammad. He succeeded Abū Bakr Sadiq as second khalīf after Muhammad in August, A.D. 634, Jumāda II. A.H. 13. He spread his conquests over Syria and Phœnicia, and took Jerusalem after an obstinate siege in A.D. 637, A.H. 16. His generals extended his conquests over Persia and Egypt, and increased the worshippers of Muhammad. The fall of Alexandria under his power was marked by the destruction of its celebrated library, but he restored the canal between the Nile and the Red Sea. During his reign the Muhammadans conquered 36,000 towns, destroyed 4,000 Christian temples, and built 1,400 mosques. He was the first who was called “Amīr-ul-Momīnīn,” or the Lord of the Believers, and this title was ever afterwards used by all succeeding khalīfs. He was married seven times, and one of his wives was Umm Kulṣūm, the daughter of ‘Alī. He was stabbed on Wednesday the 23d November, A.D. 644, 25th Zil-hijja, A.H. 23, by a Persian slave named Fīrōz, whilst saying his morning prayers in a mosque, and died three days afterwards, aged 63 lunar years. He reigned 10 years 6 months and 8 days, and was succeeded in the khalīfāt by ‘Usmān, the son of ‘Affān. Waring, in his *Tour to Shirāz*, mentions that while he was at Shirāz (A.H. 1802), the Persians (who are Shīas) celebrated the death of the khalīf ‘Umar. “They erected a large platform, on which they fixed an image, disfigured and deformed as much as possible. Addressing themselves to the image, they began to revile it for having supplanted ‘Alī, the lawful successor of Muhammad; at length, having exhausted all their expressions of abuse, they suddenly attacked the image with stones and sticks, until they had shattered it into pieces. The inside was hollow, and full of sweetmeats, which were greedily devoured by the mob who attended the ceremony.”

‘Umar-ibn-‘Ubed (عمر ابن عبيد), the

son of Bāb; disciple of Wāsil-ibn-Alā, and, with him, joint founder of the Mu‘tazila sect or school in the eighth century A.D. He lived at Basra.

[*Vide* Mu‘tazila.]

‘Umar Khan Khilji (عمر خان خلجي),

the youngest son of Sulṭān ‘Alā-uddīn Khilji, a boy of seven years of age, was raised to the throne of Dehli, after the death of his father, by Malik Kāfūr the eunuch, in December, A.D. 1316, Shawwāl, A.H. 716. Malik Kāfūr was assassinated after 35 days, and soon afterwards ‘Umar Khān was deposed by his brother Mubarak Khān, who ascended the throne in January, A.D. 1317, A.H. 716.

‘Umar Khayam (عمر خیام). He was

originally a tent-maker, and hence his *takhallus* of Khayām. He is held to be one of the most remarkable of Persian poets, unprecedented in regard to the freedom of his religious opinion. The Voltaire of Persia, his works gave great offence to the priests, but are, nevertheless, highly esteemed by general readers, apparently with justice, as the animation and brilliancy of his style are unquestionable. His hatred of hypocrisy and the tricks of false devotees appears his crime in the eyes of the supposed pious; his tolerance of other creeds was looked upon with equal suspicion and dislike. He was born at Naishapūr, and devoted much of his time to the study of astronomy, of which science he was a distinguished professor; but it is said that, instead of his studies leading him to the acknowledgment of the Supreme Being, it prompted his disbelief. The result of his reflections on this important subject is given in a poem of his, much celebrated under the title of *Rubāyāt-i-‘Umar Khayām*. He was the friend of Hasan Sabbāh, the founder of the sect of the Assassins, and, it has been stated on unwarranted conjecture, assisted him in the establishment of his diabolical doctrine and fellowship. Great allowance must, evidently, be made for the prejudices of Muslem historians, who would, of course, neglect nothing calculated to cast odium on one so inimical to their superstitions. ‘Umar Khayām seems particularly to direct his satire against the mysticisms of Mawāsi, the most exalted poet of his time, though inferior in this extraordinary and incomprehensible style to the later followers of the same school, Attār and the great Mulla. However reprehensible his mockery would be it really directed against religion in general, it scarcely deserves the severity it met when we consider that it was the abuses he attacked and the absurdities he ridiculed; and as for the incongruities introduced into his poems, and his professed love of pleasure, he is only following, or rather pointing out as absurd, the contradictions of the mystic poets which are difficult enough to reconcile to the understanding, whether allegorical or not. The following will give an idea of the true spirit of ‘Umar Khayām:

“Ah! ye who long that, in time’s coming night,  
Your names should shine in characters of  
light,

Let not this duty ever be forgot—

Love well your neighbour; do him no  
despite.”

"Ah! strive your best no human heart to  
wring,  
Let no one feel your anger burn or sting;  
Would you be wrapped in everlasting joy,  
Learn how to suffer, and cause no suffering."

A famous paraphrase of the Quatrains by Mr. Edward Fitzgerald has been published by Quaritch of London. Though most charming as poetry, this version fails to give a correct idea of the original, which is a mere collection of disjointed and inconsistent epigrams, and by no means the continuous meditations of the English poet. A more faithful, though less artistic, version has appeared in Trübner's *Oriental Series*; made by Mr. E. H. W. Whinfield. 'Umar Khayām was contemporaneous with Hasan Sabbāh, Nizām-ul-Mulk, wazīr of Malikh-shāh, and Mawāsi the poet. Khushgo in his *Tazkira* has recorded the year of 'Umar Khayām's death A.D. 1123, A.H. 517, and this appears to be correct. Wajid 'Alī, in his *Mutla-ul-Ulām*, says that he died in A.D. 1121, A.H. 515.

'Umar Mahrami (عمر مهرازمی), author of a work called *Hujjat-ul-Hind*, written in A.D. 1645.

'Umar Mirza (عمر مرزا), one of the sons of Mirānshāh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. He was defeated and wounded in a battle fought against Shāhrukh Mirzā, and died after a few days in May, A.D. 1407, A.H. 809.

'Umar Sahlan (Qazi Mir) Sawaji (عمر سهلان قاضی ساوجی), author of a work on the Science of Logic and Philosophy called *Masābir-Nasīrī*, which he dedicated to Nasīr-uddīn Mahmud, the wazīr of Sulṭān Sanjar.

'Umar Shaikh Mirza (عمر شیخ مرزا), second son of Amīr Taimūr. He was governor of Persia during the lifetime of his father, and was killed in battle in A.D. 1394, A.H. 799, aged 40 years. Bāiqara Mirzā who succeeded him was one of his sons.

'Umar Shaikh Mirza (عمر شیخ مرزا), one of the eleven sons of Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd Mirzā, the son of Sulṭān Muhammad, the son of Mirānshāh, the son of Amīr Taimūr. He was the father of Bābar Shāh, king of Dehli; born at Samarqand in the year A.D. 1456, A.H. 860, and held the government of Andijān during the lifetime of his father, which, with the united principality of Farghāna, he continued to govern after his death, which took place in A.D. 1469, A.H. 873. He died after a reign of 26 lunar years and 2 months, on Monday the 9th June, A.D. 1494, 4th Ramazān, A.H. 899, by the fall of a scaffold upon which he stood to see his pigeons fly, aged 39 lunar years. His son Bābar, then in his eleventh year, was advanced to the throne by his nobles, and assumed the title of Zahir-uddin.

'Umdat-ul-Mulk (عمدات الملک), a title of Nawāb Amīr Khān.

'Umdat-ul-Umra (عمدة الامرا), the eldest son of Muhammad 'Alī Khān, the Nawāb of the Karnātik. He succeeded his father in October, A.D. 1795, and died on the 15th July, A.D. 1801. On his death the English resolved to take the functions of government into their own hands. 'Alī Husain, the next heir, refused to comply. The English, in consequence, raised 'Azim-uddaula, the nephew of the deceased nawāb, to the nominal throne, on condition that he renounced the power of government in their favour.

Umid (امید), the poetical name of Mirzā Muhammad Raza, whose title was Kizabāsh Khān, which see.

Umidi Maulana (امیدی مولانا), one of the best poets of his time, born at Tehrān, a province of Rei. Najm Sāni, Mir 'Abdul Bāqī and Khwāja Habib-ullāh, who were nobles in the service of Shāh Ismā'īl Safwī, were his intimate friends; but Shāh Kawān-uddīn Nūr Bakhlshī, who was also one of the courtiers, and was his enemy, murdered him one night in the year A.D. 1519, A.H. 925.

Umm Habiba (أم حبيبه), one of the wives of Muhammad. She was the daughter of Abū Sufiān, the father of Mu'āwīa I. and died in A.D. 664, A.H. 44.

Umm Habiba (أم حبيبه), daughter of Rabia', and fourth wife of 'Alī, by whom she had one son, named 'Umar.

Umm Hanna (ام حنلى), a daughter of Abū Tālib, and sister of 'Alī, the son-in-law of Muhammad.

Umm Jamil (ام جميل), daughter of Harb, sister of Abū Sufiān, and wife of Abū Lahab. Because she fomented the hatred which her husband bore to Muhammad, a passage in the Qurān, chap. cxi. was revealed against them.

Umm Maqri (ام مقرى), one of the principal Muhammadan saints, born at Ghaznī; who acquired such great reputation by his sanctity that Sulṭān Mahmūd often went to consult him, and refused to sit down in his presence out of respect for his virtues. He lived about the year A.D. 1000.

Umm Salma (ام سلمه), daughter of Abū Umayya and wife of Muhammad. She outlived all the wives of that prophet, and died in A.D. 679, A.H. 59.

Ung or Ang (انگ), which see.

Uns (انس), poetical name of Munshī Lālehānd. *Vide* Lālehānd.

'Unsari (عنصری), commonly called Abū'l Qāsim 'Unsari, a native of Balkh, and one of the learned men who lived at the court of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī. He was a pupil of Abū'l Farah Sanjarī and master of the poets Asjadi and Farrukhī. He is esteemed to hold the first rank, as to genius, in that age; for besides being one of the best poets he was a great philosopher, versed in all the known sciences and all the learned languages of those times. Four hundred poets and learned men, besides all the students of the university of Ghaznī, acknowledged him for their master. Among the works of 'Unsari there is an heroic poem upon the actions of Sulṭān Mahmūd. The king one night in a debauch having cut off the long tresses of his favourite slave, Ayaz, was much concerned in the morning for what he had done. 'Unsari accosted him with some extempore lines on the occasion, which so pleased the king that he ordered his mouth to be thrice filled with jewels. He wrote a Diwān consisting of 30,000 couplets, and died, according to Daulat Shah, in the reign of Sulṭān Mas'ūd I. the son of Sulṭān Mahmūd, A.D. 1040, A.H. 431. Dr. Sprenger, in his *Catalogue of Persian Books*, says, page 15, "that 'Unsari died in A.D. 1049, A.H. 441."

Unsi (انسى), a poet, whose proper name was Muhammad Shah. He died in A.D. 1565, A.H. 973.

'Uqail (عقیل), the brother of 'Alī, the son of 'Abū Tālib, who, not being entertained by his brother according to his quality, joined Mu'āwīa, A.D. 660, A.H. 40, who received him with open arms, and assigned him large revenues. His son Muslim, who espoused the cause of his uncle Husain, was beheaded by 'Ubd-ullāh ibn-Zayād in the reign of Yazīd.

'Urfī, Maulana (عرفى مولانا), a native of Shīrāz and an excellent poet. His proper name is Jamāl-uddīn, but he is better known by his poetical title, 'Urfī. He first came to the Deccan, and thence to Agra, where he passed a few years in the service of Hakīm Abū'l Fathā Gilānī, after whose death, in A.D. 1589, A.H. 997, 'Abdul Rahīm Khān, Khān Khānān introduced him to the emperor Akbar, who, finding him to be a well learned man, and a good poet, employed him among his own officers. Not long afterwards he died, in the year A.D. 1591, A.H. 999, aged 36 years, at Lāhore, where he was buried; but as he had expressed his wish in one of his odes that his remains should be transported to Najaf Ashraf, where 'Alī is

buried, his bones were accordingly, after some years, sent to that place by Mir Sābir Isfahānī and re-interred there. He is the author of several works, of which his Diwān and Qasīd are most esteemed; and were, even during his lifetime very popular, and sold in every street.

'Urian (عریان), poetical name of Mirzā Asad.

'Usman, Osman or Othman (عثمان), the first Sulṭān of the Turks, was the son of Amīr Tughral, who died in A.D. 1288, A.H. 687. His grandfather Sulaimān was a native of Balkh, which country he left on the invasion of Changez Khān in A.D. 1414, A.H. 611, and went to Rome, where he was drowned. 'Usmān served under Sulṭān 'Alā-uddīn Kaikubad, one of the Saljūqian Sulṭāns of Iconium in Karamania. He had received a grant of land in the direction of ancient Phrygia, where he took Brusa from the Greek emperor, and laid the foundation of that power called after him Ottoman or 'Umania, and on the destruction of the Sulṭānate of Iconium in A.D. 1299 by the Mongols succeeded in obtaining possession of a portion of Bithynia. According to the work *Haft Akhīn*, the first year of his reign is fixed A.D. 1289, A.H. 688, and that he reigned 38 lunar years and died in A.D. 1327, A.H. 727, and was buried at Brusa. His son Orkhān succeeded him.

*List of the Emperors of Turkey of the 'Usmān or Ottoman Family.*

'Usmān or Osmān.

Orkhān, son of 'Usmān.

Murād I. son of Orkhān.

Bāyezīd I. son of Bāyezīd.

Sulaimān, son of Bāyezīd.

Muhammad I. son of Bāyezīd.

Murād II. son of Muhammad.

Muhammad II. son of Murād.

Bāyezīd II. son of Muhammad II.

Salīm I. son of Bāyezīd.

Sulaimān I. surnamed the Magnificent, son of Salīm.

Salīm II. son of Sulaimān.

Murād III. son of Salīm II.

Muhammad III. son of Murād III.

Aḥmad I. son of Murād III.

Mustafā I. son of Murād III.

'Usmān I. son of Aḥmad I.

Murād IV. son of Aḥmad I.

Ibrāhīm, son of Aḥmad I.

Muhammad IV. son of Ibrāhīm.

Sulaimān II. son of Ibrāhīm.

Aḥmad II. son of Ibrāhīm.

Mustafā II. son of Muhammad IV.

Aḥmad II. son of Muhammad.

Mahmūd I. son of Mustafā II.

'Usmān II. son of Mustafā II.

Mustafā III. son of Aḥmad III.

Aḥmad IV. son of Aḥmad III.

Salīm III. son of Mustafā III.

Mustafā IV. son of Aḥmad IV.

Mahmūd II. son of Aḥmad IV.

Abdul Majīd, son of Mahmūd II.

'Usman, Osman or Othman I. (عثمان),

son of Aḥmad I. (Achmet), succeeded his uncle, Mustafā I. (who was deposed in 1618), on the Turkish throne, and, being unsuccessful in his wars against Poland in 1621, was by the Jannisāris slain in an uproar, A.D. 1622, and Mustafā was again restored; but not for long, for the same hands that raised him to the throne again plucked him down, in A.D. 1623, and raised Murād IV. to be their king.

'Usman II. (عشمان), brother of

Mahmūd I. (or, as some call him, Muhammad V.), whom he succeeded to the throne as emperor of Constantinople in A.D. 1754, A.H. 1168. He renewed, under severe penalties, the Muhammadan law that his subjects should drink no wine. He died after a short reign in A.D. 1757, A.H. 1171, aged 59 years, and was succeeded by Mustafā III. his nephew.

'Usman (عثمان بن عفان), the son of

'Affān, the son of 'Abū'l 'As, the son of Umayya, was one of the favourite companions of Muhammad. He succeeded 'Umar as third khalīf after Muhammad, in November, A.D. 644, Muḥarram, A.H. 24, and was murdered, after a reign of nearly twelve years, in his own house at Medina by 'Al Ghāfiki and several others on the 30th June, A.D. 665, 18th Zil-hijja, A.H. 35, aged 82 years. His corpse lay unburied for three days; at last it was removed, bloody as it was, and buried in the same clothes as he was killed in, without so much as being washed, and without the least funeral solemnity. The dissensions which arose on the death of the Prophet, with regard to the succession to the Khilāfat, were revived with renewed fury when, on the murder of 'Usman, the noble and unfortunate 'Alī succeeded to the dignity of Amīr-ul-Mominīn; and they eventually caused the division of Islām into two great parties or sects, called respectively the Sunnis and the Shias, who differ materially in the interpretation of the Qurān, and in admitting or rejecting various portions of the oral law. The hatred entertained between these rival sects has been the cause of constant religious wars and persecutions scarcely to be surpassed in the history of any nation or creed, and still separates the followers of Muhammad into two classes by a barrier more insurmountable than that which divides the Roman Catholic from the Protestant.

'Usman bin-Isa bin-Ibrahim Sadiq

(عثمان بن عيسوي), author of a collection of traditions in Arabic called *Ghāḥat-ut-Touziḥ*.

'Usman Mukhtari (عثمان مختاري),

a poet who flourished in the reign of Sulṭān Ibrāhīm of Ghazni, and was a contemporary of Shāikh Sanāi, the poet.

'Usqalani (عسقلاني), an author. *Vide* Shahāb-uddīn Abū'l Fazl Aḥmad.

'Utba (عتبہ), the son of Abū Lahab.

He was married to Rukyya, third daughter of Muhammad, but repudiated her afterwards. It is said that he was torn to pieces by a lion, in the presence of a whole caravan, when on a journey to Syria.

'Uzaeri Razi (عزایری رازی), one of

the learned men, and poet of the court, of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghazni, whose poetical performance as a panegyrist are esteemed very good, for one of which he received a present of 4000 dirhams from the Sulṭān. He is called Assaberi Rāzi in the *Dictionary of the Religious Ceremonies of the Eastern Nations*. He was a native of Rei, consequently the word Rāzi is fixed to his name.

Uzbek (اذبک), a tribe of Turks.

Uzlat (عذلات), the poetical name of

Sayyad 'Abdul Wali, the son of a very learned and pious man named S'adullāh, in whom Aurangzeb had very great confidence. After the death of his father he went down to Murshidābād and was supported by Alahwardī Khān. After the demise of his patron, in A.D. 1756, he went to the Deccan, where he died, and left a Diwān.

Uzzan Hasan (أذن حسن) (or Hasan

the Long), who is also called Hasan Beg, was the founder of the tribe of Turkmans called Aqqoimlos, or the White Sheep. After he had extirpated his rival, Jahān Shāh, the son of Qarā Yūsaf, in A.D. 1467, and put all his relations to death, he engaged in a war with Sulṭān Abū Sa'īd Mirza, king of Persia, who fell into his hands and was slain, A.D. 1449. Uzzan Hasan from this event became sovereign of a great part of the dominions of the house of Taimūr. After he had made himself master of Persia he turned his arms in the direction of Turkey; but his career of greatness was arrested by the superior genius of the Turkish emperor, Muhammad II. from whom he suffered a signal defeat, which terminated his schemes of ambition. He died, after a reign of eleven years, at the age of seventy, on the 7th December, A.D. 1477, A.H. 882. Catherine Comnenus, who is called by the Persians, Carum Comneniah, was married to him. She had a daughter named Martha, married to Shaikh Haidar, father of Shāh Ismā'il Safwi, first monarch of the Safwian dynasty of Persia. Uzzan Hasan was succeeded by his son Y'aqūb Beg.

# V

## VICT

Victoria Gaurama, Princess (وکتوریا و گاوراما)

The Princess Victoria Gaurāma, the daughter of his Highness Prince Bīr Rājindar Wadēr, ex-Rāja of Kurg (Coorg), a small principality of Hindustān, situated near the Mysore country; its greatest length is about seventy miles, and the mean breadth about twenty-two miles. Haider 'Alī contrived, in the middle of the last century, to get possession of Kurg by treachery; but in 1787 the young Rāja Bīr Rājindar, his prisoner, escaped from confinement, through the aid of several of his subjects, and succeeded in establishing himself in his dominions. At his death, in 1808, he left the succession to an infant daughter, to the exclusion of his brother, to whom of right it belonged, according to ancient usages; but the young princess soon afterwards abdicated in favour of her uncle, with the sanction of the British Government.

The Princess Victoria Gaurāma was born in February, A.D. 1811. The melancholy circumstance of the death of the mother, two days after the birth of the child, seems to have led to increased affection for his offspring on the part of the father, who, from his own previous convictions in favour of Christianity, determined that his favourite daughter should be brought up in the principles of the Christian faith. From this period the Rāja entertained an anxious desire to visit Europe, in order that, when she had arrived at a suitable age, she might be introduced into European society; and thereby

## VIKR

receive such impressions as would promote a feeling favourable to Christianity. Accordingly, in the early part of A.D. 1852, the prince quitted India for England, leaving at the city of Benares the rest of his family, consisting of eleven children, with their mothers. On his arrival in England the object of his visit was made known to the Queen, who at once most kindly and graciously consented to become sponsor to the young princess. The baptismal ceremony was performed by the Archbishop of Canterbury in the private chapel of Buckingham Palace on the 30th June, A.D. 1852, in the presence of Her Majesty, the Prince Consort, and numerous other members of the Royal Family: the princess received the prefix of "Victoria" to her Indian name of "Gaurāma," by which she had been called after one of the pagan divinities of her country. She married a British officer named Campbell.

The princess is said to have become a good scholar under the care of those charged with her education. Her personal appearance was exceedingly interesting and intelligent, and the complexion of her skin but little darker than that which Europeans call a deep brunette. Her portrait, which Winterhalter painted by command of Her Majesty, is at Buckingham Palace.

[Vide *Art Journal*, vol. iii. p. 293.]

Vikramaditya (ویکرامادیتیا), commonly called Bikramājī, which see.

# W

## WAEZ

Waez (واعظ). *Fide* Husain Wāez, and Muhammad Rafi Wāez.

Wafa (وفا). *Fide* Ayn-ul-Mulk Hakīm.

Wafa (وفا), poetical name of Mirzā Sharaf-uddīn ‘Alī Husainī of Qumm. He came to India in A.D. 1749, A.H. 1162, and is the author of a short *Dīwān*.

Wafa (وفا), poetical name of Dayānāth, a Kashmirī of Bareilī. He is the author of a poem called *Gul wa Bulbul*, the Nightingale and the Rose, which he composed in A.D. 1847, A.H. 1263.

Wafai (وفای), title of a poet.

Wahab or Wahhab (وهاب), the son of ‘Abdul Manāf, was the father of ‘Amina, the mother of Muhammad.

Wahdat (وحدت), poetical name of Shaikh Jamāl-uddīn, the great-grandfather of Shaikh Muhammad Hazin. He is the author of several works, viz. *Elucidation of the Miracle of the Morāj, or Ascent of the Prophet: An Explanation or Commentary in Persian on the Kullīat of the Qinnūn*, which he wrote at the desire of Khān Ahmad Khān, king of Gilān; *An Epistle or Treatise on the Confirmation of a Necessary Being*; *A Treatise on the Solution of Obscurities in the Section of Surds or Solids*; an extensive *Commentary on the Fists or Gems of Faryābī*, and a *Dīwān* containing 2000 couplets.

Wahdat (وحدت), poetical name of ‘Abdul Ahad, who was familiarly called Shāh Gul, a son of Shaikh Muhammad Sa‘īd and grandson of Shaikh Ahmad Sarhīndī. He resided mostly in the Kōtīla, near Delhi, and is the author of a *Dīwān*. He died in A.D. 1714, A.H. 1126.

Wahid (واحد). *Fide* Tahir Wahīd.

Wahidi (وحیدی), poetical title of Wahīd-uddin, which see.

## WAJI

Wahidi (واحدی), poetical name of ‘Alī, son of Aljmad, which see.

Wahid-uddin Tabrizi (وحیدالدین تبریزی), a poet of Persia, whose poetic title is Wahīdī. He is the author of a treatise written professedly upon versification.

Wahmi (واهمی), poetical appellation of Hājī Tahmāsp Qulī, a poet who flourished in India between the years A.D. 1637 and 1647, A.H. 1047 and 1057.

Wahshat (وحشت), poetical title of Shaikh ‘Abdul Wāhid, who was a descendant of Imām Muhammad Ghazzālī. He was an excellent poet, born and brought up in Qasba Thānesar. He flourished in the reign of ‘Alamgīr, and is the author of a *Dīwān*.

Wahshi Yezdi, Maulana of Yezd (وحشی یزدی مولانا), author of the *Masnawī* or poem called *Nāzīr wa Manzūr*, which he completed in the year A.D. 1559, A.H. 966, and of another poem called *Faḥad and Shīrīn*, in the metre of Nizām’s *Khusro and Shīrīn*, and several other works. He died in A.D. 1584, A.H. 992.

Wa‘il Khuza‘i (واعیل خزاعی), an Arabian poet in the time of Harūn-al-Rashīd and his son Māmūn. He was contemporary with Imām ‘Alī Mūsī Raza, and is the author of a *Dīwān* in Arabic wherein he praises the charms of his beloved Salmī.

Wajid ‘Ali (واجد علی), author of an *Urdū Grammar*, entitled *Guldastāe Anjuman*, which he wrote and published at Āgra in the year A.D. 1849, and another work called *Mat‘a-ul-Ulūm*.

Wajid ‘Ali Shah (واجد علی شاد), the last king of Audh, was the son of ‘Amjad ‘Alī Shāh, after whose death he ascended the throne at Lucknow, in A.D. 1847, A.H. 1263. In his time Audh was annexed to the British Government, on the 7th February, A.D. 1856. His poetical title is Akhtar, and he is the

author of three *Dīwāns* and three *Masnawīs* in *Urdū*. This ex-king died in Calcutta, pensioned by Government.

Inscription on his coin.

سکه زد بر سیم و زراز فضل و تاملیر الهه  
ظن حق واجد علی سلطان عالم بادشه

Wajih-uddin Ahmad Maghrabi (وجیه)

(الدین احمد مغربی), commonly called Shaikh *Aḥmad Khattū*, which see.

Wajih - uddin Mubarak Kirmani

(وجیه الدین مبارک کرمانی), a Sayyad and a disciple of *Nizām-uddin Aulia*. He was commonly called Sayyad *Khūr*d, or the little Sayyad. He is the author of the work called *Siar-ul-Aulia*.

[*Vide* Sayyad *Husain (Makhḍūm)*.]

Wajih-uddin, Shaikh (وجیه الدین)

(شیشخ), of *Gujrāt*, a disciple of Shaikh *Muhammad Ghaus* of *Gwāliar*. He was a learned man, is the author of several works, and his poetical name was *Alwī*. He died on the 30th November, A.D. 1589, 1st *Ṣafar*, A.H. 998, and was buried in *Aḥmadabād Gujrat*.

Waqidi (واقدی), surname of Muham-

mad bin-'Umar, an author who wrote in Arabic the work called *Tabaqāt Wāqidi*, containing the history of the conquests of Syria by the generals of 'Umar during the years A.D. 638-9. He died in the year A.D. 824 or 834, A.H. 209 or 219. *Ibn-Janzī* relates that *Wāqidi*, who dwelt at *Baghdād*, when removing to the eastern bank of the *Tigris*, required 120 camels to convey his books.

[*Vide* *Abū Abdullāh Muhammad ibn-'Umar-ul-Wāqidi*.]

Waqif (واقف), the poetical name of

a poet whose proper name is *Nūr-al-Ayn*. He was a native of *Paṭjāla*, of which place his father was a *Qāzī*. He was contemporary with the poet 'Arzū, and died about the year A.D. 1776, A.H. 1190. He is commonly called *Wāqif Lahorī*, and his *Dīwān* contains about 800 Persian *Ghazals*.

Wala (والا), poetical name of *Islām Khān*, which see.

Walad (ولد). *Vide* *Sultān Walad*, who is also called *Maulānā Walad*.

Walah (واله), poetical name of *Said Muhammad*, author of a poem called *Dastūr-ul-Nazm*.

Walah (واله), poetical title of 'Ali

*Qulī Khān* of *Dāghistan*. He is the author of a *Tazkira* entitled *Rayāz-ush-Shu'ārā*. It is an universal biographical dictionary of Persian poets, and contains about 2500 articles. He came to India in A.D. 1734, A.H. 1147, where he composed the above work in A.D. 1748, A.H. 1161, and died nine years afterwards, in A.D. 1757, A.H. 1170. He was the father of *Gunna Begum*, which see.

Walajah (والاجه), a title of *Muhammad 'Ali Khān*, nawāb of the *Karnatik*, who died in A.D. 1795, aged 87 years.

Walajah, Prince (والاجه شهبزاد), son

of 'Azim Shāh. He, along with his brother *Beidār Bakht*, was killed in the battle fought by his father against the emperor *Bahādur Shāh*, his eldest brother, in A.D. 1707.

Wali (والی), poetical name of *Najaf 'Ali Beg*, an author.

Wali (والی), poetical name of *Shāh*

*Wali-ullāh*, a native of *Gujrāt*, but who passed the greatest part of his life in the *Deccan*. He was living in the time of the emperor 'Alamgir, and is the first poet who wrote a *Dīwān* in *Urdū*. A copy of this book was brought to *Delhī* in A.D. 1720, A.H. 1132, which induced many poets of that city to apply themselves to *Urdū* poetry.

[*Vide* *Hātim*.]

Wali, of *Dasht Bayaz* (ولی دشت)

(بیاض), a place in *Khurāsān*. He was contemporary with *Mirzā Muhammad Qulī Mailī*, who came to India in A.D. 1571, A.H. 982. *Walī* is the author of a Persian *Dīwān*.

[*Vide* *Walī (Maulānā)*.]

Walidat Khan and Ahmad 'Ali Khan

(ولیدان خسان), rebel leaders in *Bulandshahr* (N.W. Provinces) during the troubles of 1857.

Wali, Maulana (ولی مولانا دشت)

(بیاضی), a famous poet of *Dasht Bayāz*, in *Khurāsān*, who was a contemporary of *Maulānā Zamīrī*, and was put to death by order of *Taimūr Sultān Uzbek*, who had taken possession of *Khurāsān* in the reign of *Sultān Muḥammad Khudā Banda*, king of Persia, who reigned from A.D. 1577 to 1588, A.H. 985 to 995. He is the author of a Persian *Dīwān*.

[*Vide* *Walī of Dasht Bayāz*.]

Wali Muhammad, Hazrat (ولی محمد), of Narnoul, a Musalmān saint, who died on the 13th November, A.D. 1647, Shawwāl, A.H. 1057.

Wali Muhammad Khan Uzbek (ولی محمد خان اذبک), king of Tūrān, was the son of Jāni Beg Khān by 'Abdullāh Khān Uzbek's daughter. He was raised to the throne of Tūrān after the death of his brother, Bāqī Beg Khān, and visited Shāh Abbās, king of Persia, in A.D. 1611, A.H. 1020. He reigned six years, and was killed in battle about the year A.D. 1612.

Wali Qalandar (والی قلندر), a poet who lived in the time of Bāisanghar Mirzā.

Wali Ram (ولی رام), a Hindū, who was usually called Banwālī Dās, is the author of a Masnawī.

Wali-uddin 'Abu 'Abd-ullah Muhammad bin 'Abdullah-al-Katib, Shaikh (ولی الدین ابو عبدالله شایخ), author of the *Mishqāt-ul-Masābih*, a new and augmented edition of the *Masābīh* of al-Baghwī, which he completed in A.D. 1336, A.H. 737. It is a concise collection of traditions, principally taken from the Six Books or Sahīhs, and arranged in chapters according to subjects. This collection was translated by Captain Matthews in A.D. 1809.

Wali-ullah, Maulwi Shah (ولی الله), of Dehlī, author of the commentary on the Qurān in Persian, entitled *Fath-ul-Rahmān*.

Wali-ullah Husaini, Maulwi Muhammad (ولی الله حسینى مولوى محمد), author of a commentary on the Qurān, called *Nazm-ul-Jawāhir*, which he wrote in A.D. 1821, A.H. 1236.

Walid (ولید بن عتبہ), the son of 'Utba, was made governor of Medina by Mu'awia I. but was removed from the government of that city by Yezid I. in favour of Amrū, the son of Sā'īd, who was then governor of Mecca.

Walid I. (ولید بن عبدالمالک), seventh Khalīf of the house of Umayya. He succeeded his father, 'Abdulmalik, in Syria, A.D. 705, A.H. 96, and died, after a reign of nine years

and some months, about the year A.D. 714. Spain was conquered in his time by his generals. He was succeeded by his brother Sulaimān.

Walid II. (ولید بن یزید), son of Yezid II. succeeded his uncle Hāshim in Syria as eleventh Khalīf of the race of Umayya in A.D. 743, A.H. 126. He reigned little more than a year, and was slain in A.D. 744, when his son Yezid III. succeeded him.

Wamiq (وامق), the celebrated lover of Azrā. The poet Farkhārī has written a poem on their love adventures.

Waraqā (ورقه), a lover, the name of whose mistress was Gulshāh.

Waraqā bin-Naufat (ورقه بن نوفت), a cousin of Khudyja, the wife of Muhammad. In the days of ignorance he learned the Christian religion, translated the gospel into Arabic, gave himself up to devotion, and opposed the worship of idols. He became a convert to Muhammadanism about the year A.D. 611, lived to a great age, becoming blind towards the end of his life.

Warusta (وارسته لاهوری), a poet of Lāhore, who is the author of a work called *Jang Rangārang*, being a collection of verses of all the poets who have written on different matters. He was living in A.D. 1766, A.H. 1180.

Wasfī (وصفی). Vide Abdullāh Tirmizī.

Wasilī (واصل). Vide 'Alā-ul-dīn (Sayyad).

Wasilī (واصلی), poetical appellation of Mīr Imām Wardī Beg, who is the author of a *Dīwān*, and was living at Lucknow in A.D. 1780, A.H. 1194.

Wasil-ibn-'Ata (واصل ابن عطا), the master of Amr-ibn-Waid, with whom he succeeded from the school of Al-Hassan al-Basrī, in the 8th century, A.D. The name of Mutasila was given to them by Katāla ibn Diāna, the Sadusi (*q. v.*).

Wasil Khan of Kashmere (واصل خان کشمیری), author of the *Mahārāj-nāma*, in the preface of which he praises Nawāb 'Asat-uddaula, Mahārāja Nirmāl Dās, and Lāla Hulās Rāe.

Wasiq or Wathiq Billah (واثق بالله),  
a *khālifā* of Baghdād. *Vide* Al-Wāsiq.

Wasiq Mulla (واثق مولا), name of a  
poet.

Wasli (وصلى), the poetical title of  
'Aqa Tāhir, the father of Sādiq Khān.

Wasti (واستى), poetical title of Mīr  
'Abdul Jalīl Bilgramī, which see.

Watwat (واتوات), the nickname of the  
poet Rashīdī, which see. It is also the  
surname of Muhammad bin-Ibrāhīm, the son  
of Ahia, the son of 'Alī-al-Kātibī, an Arabian  
author.

Wazah (واضح), the poetical title of  
Mīrzā Mubārīk, styled Irādāt Khān, the  
grandson of Nawāb 'Azīm Khān, of the time  
of Jahāngīr. He took instructions in the art  
of poetry from Mīr Muhammad Rāsikh, and  
became an excellent poet; but in the latter  
part of his life he led a retired life, became  
a Qalandar, and died in A.D. 1716, A.H. 1128.  
[*Vide* Irādāt Khān.]

Wazah (واضح), poetical name of 'Aqā  
'Alī Asghar, who was originally a manu-  
facturer of gold thread. He was living in  
A.D. 1720, A.H. 1132, and is the author of  
a Diwān.

Wazir (وزير), the poetical title of  
Khawāja Wazir, son of Khawāja Faqīr of  
Lucknow. He died in A.D. 1854, A.H. 1270,  
and is the author of a Diwān in Urdū.

Wazir (وزير), poetical name of Shaikh  
Wazir, author of two Diwāns, Persian and  
Urdū.

Wazir 'Alī Khan (وزير على خان),  
for a short time Nawāb of Lucknow, was the  
adopted son of Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula, on  
whose death, in September, A.D. 1797, he was  
raised to the masnad of Audh at Lucknow, but  
after a short interval, grounds for disputing  
the authenticity of his pretensions having  
been established, he was deposed on the 21st  
January, A.D. 1798, by Sir John Shore, and  
Saādāt 'Alī Khān, the brother of the late  
Nawāb, was placed on the masnad. Wazir  
'Alī was sent to Benares, where he murdered  
Mr. Cherry, the Political Agent, on Monday  
the 14th January, A.D. 1799, 8th Shāban,  
A.H. 1213. He at first fled to Butwal, and  
afterwards took refuge with the Rāja of  
Jaipūr, a powerful independent chief, who

refused to give him up unless under a  
stipulation of his life being spared. To this  
it was thought prudent to accede, and, being  
accordingly given up to the British in Decem-  
ber following, he was brought down to  
Calcutta and confined at Fort William in a  
bomb-proof, divided by iron-gratings in three  
parts; the longest, in the centre, was occu-  
pied by Wazir 'Alī, and the other two by  
sentries, one English and one native. After  
many years captivity, he was transported to a  
more suitable prison, in the palace built for  
Tipū Sulṭān's family in the fort of Vellore,  
where the females of his family subsequently  
joined him, and there he died. Lord Teign-  
mouth, in the Life of his father, states that  
Wazir 'Alī died in rigorous confinement in  
Fort William, but this appears to be a  
mistake. His death took place in the month  
of May, A.D. 1817, Rajab, A.H. 1232, after  
17 years 3 months and 4 days' confinement,  
and was buried at Kāsī Bāghān, close to a  
tomb of one of the sons of Tipū Sulṭān.  
He was then in his 36th year. His mother  
was the wife of a Farrash. The expenses  
of his marriage in A.D. 1795 amounted to  
30 lakhs of rupees, while 70 rupees were  
sufficient to defray all the cost of his funeral  
in A.D. 1817; a strange reverse of fortune.

Wazir Khan (وزير خان), surname of  
Muhammad Tāhir, an officer of the rank of  
5000, who served under the emperor 'Alamgīr.  
In the latter years of his life he was appointed  
governor of Mālwa, where he died in A.D.  
1672. His nephew, Rāfī Khān, is the author  
of the *Hamlat-e Haidarī*.

Wazir Khan (وزير خان), an Amīr of  
the Court of the Emperor Shāh Jahān, by  
whom he was raised to the rank of 5000 into  
the title of Wazir Khān, and the Sūbadar-  
ship of the Panjāb. He built a splendid  
masjīd at Lahore in A.H. 1044, which is still  
in good preservation. His proper name was  
Ilakim Alim-uddīn.

Wazir Muhammad, Nawab of Bhopal  
(وزير محمد), an ally of the British  
Government, died in March, A.D. 1816, and  
his son, Nāzar Muhammad Khān, succeeded  
him.

Wazir-uddaula (وزير الدوله), title of  
Wazir Muhammad Khān, the Nawāb of  
Tonk, the son of Nawāb Amīr Khān, the  
Pindara Chief. He died in June, A.D. 1864.

Wazir-uddaula (وزير الدوله). *Vide*  
Nāzir-ul-Mulk Wazir-uddaula.

Wikar-ul-Umra (وكرال عمره), the son  
of Shams-ul-Umra, Nawāb of Haidarabād,  
Deccan.

Wisal (وصال), the poetical name of Mirzā Kōchak of Shirāz, author of a *Farhād wa Shīrīn*.

Wisali (وصالى), poetical name of Sayyad 'Alā-uddīn, a modern poet of Khurāsān, who was settled in Aūdī. He is the author of an *Elegy on the Imāms*.  
[*Vide* 'Alā-uddīn (Sayyad).]

Wis Karani (ويس کرانى). *Vide* Aweis Qarānī.

Wizarat Khan (وزارت خان), whose proper name is Mīr Abdur Rahmān, was the second son of Amānat Khān Mīrak, an excellent poet. His poetical name was Bikramī. He flourished in the time of the emperor 'Alamgīr, and has left a *Dīwān*.  
[*Vide* Bikramī.]

---

## X

## XAVI

Xavier Hieronymo, a Catholic Missionary who came from Goa to Dehlī in the reign of the emperor Jahāngīr. He is the author of a religious work in Persian, entitled the *Mirror of Truth*, which he dedicated to the emperor in the year A.D. 1609, and which has been preserved in the Library of Queen's College, Cambridge. A reply to this

## XAVI

book was written a few years after its appearance by Aḥmad ibn-Zāin-ul-'Abidīn Alālwi, to which he gave the title of *The divine rays in refutation of Christian error*, a copy of which is also preserved in the same College. This work was written by the author in the month of November, A.D. 1621, Muḥarram, A.H. 1031.

# Y

## YADG

**Yadgar Muhammad, Mirza** (يادگار), the son of Mirzā Muhammad, the son of Mirzā Bāisanghar, the son of Mirzā Shāhrukh, the son of Amir Taimūr. After the death of Mirzā Bāisanghar, his grandfather, he succeeded him as governor of Khurāsān in A.D. 1434, and held that situation till the death of Sulṭān 'Abū Saīd Mirzā, who, being taken prisoner by a competitor, was made over to Yādgar Muhammad in A.D. 1469, A.H. 873, who slew him. After his death Sulṭān Husain Bāiqara took possession of Herāt, with whom Yādgar Muhammad had several battles; but was at last slain in a night attack on the 25th August, A.D. 1470, 27th Safar, A.H. 875. He was the last of the descendants of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and is said to have written excellent poetry.

**Yadgar Nasir, Mirza** (يادگار ناصر), brother of the emperor Bābar Shāh. When the emperor Humāyūn, after his return from Persia, marched in person in the year A.D. 1546, A.H. 953, to reduce Badakhshān, Yādgar Nāsir, having attempted to stir up a sedition in the royal army, was, upon conviction, sentenced to death, though he was uncle to the emperor.

**Yafa'i, Imam** (يافعي امام), a Muhammadan doctor, whose proper name was 'Abdullah bin-Asa'd. He was a native of Yāfa', in Syria, from which he was called Yāfa'i. He is also called Quṭb Mecca and Yāfa'i Nazal-ul-Haramyn. Shāh Na'mat-ullah was one of his disciples. He is the author of several works in Arabic, among which are *Durr-ul-Nazm fi Munāḥḍa-ul-Qurān*, *Rauzat-ul-Rayāzin fi Hikāyat-ul-Sālahin*, *Khulāsat-ul-Mufaḥhir fi Munāqib-ush-Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir*, and the *Mirat-ul-Jannān fi Hawādis-uz-Zamān*, the latter containing Memoirs of all the Muhammadan Generals and other illustrious characters, from the commencement of the Hijrī era, A.D. 622, to the year A.D. 1300, a very interesting work. Yāfa'i, according to some, died in A.D. 1354, and according to others, in A.D. 1366, A.H. 755 or 767, but the latter date appears to be correct. He is sometimes called 'Abdullah bin-'Abdul Yāfa'i.

**Yafith, Hazrat** (يفيث حضرت), the third son of the patriarch Noah, from whom the Turkmans claim to be descended.

## YAHH

**Yahia bin-'Abdul Latif-al-Husaini** (یحییٰ بن عبد اللطیف الحسينی امير), author of the *Lubbut Tawārīkh*, which he composed in A.D. 1541, A.H. 948. Hājī Khalfa gives his name as Ismā'il-bin-'Abdul Laṭīf, and in the *Māsir-ul-Umra* he is called Mīr Yahia Husaini Saifi. He was patronized by Shāh Tahmāsp Safwī, but his enemies, envious of his good fortune, endeavoured to poison his patron's mind against him, and at last prevailed so far as to induce the king to order him, together with his son Mīr 'Abdul Laṭīf, to be imprisoned. The latter, however, made his escape, but Mīr Yahia died in prison after one year and nine months' imprisonment in A.D. 1555, A.H. 962, aged 77 years. His second son, Alā-uddaula, known by the poetical name of Kāmī, is the author of the work called *Nafāis-ul-Māsir*. His eldest brother, Mīr 'Abdul Laṭīf, who had fled to Gilān, came afterwards to Hindūstān with his family some time after Akbar had ascended the throne. By him he was received with great kindness and consideration, and was appointed his preceptor. He is said by some authors to have died at Sikrī in A.D. 1563, A.H. 971, but the author of the *Māsir-ul-Umra* writes that his death took place in A.D. 1573, A.H. 981, and that Qāsim Arsalān found the chronogram of his death to be "fakharālyas." His eldest son, Ghavās-uddīn 'Alī, was also endowed with an excellent disposition, and served Akbar for a long period. In the 26th year of Akbar's reign, A.D. 1581, he was honoured with the title of Naqīb Khān, by which he is now best known. In the time of Jahāngīr he attained still further honours, and died at Ajmir in A.D. 1614, A.H. 1023. He was buried there in a marble tomb within the area of Mo'in-uddīn Chishtī's mausoleum, where his wife also lies buried by his side. Naqīb Khān was one of the compilers of the first portion of the *Tārīkh Alfī*, and the translator of the *Mahabharat*, though this honour is usually ascribed to Faizi. He left a son named Mīr 'Abdul Laṭīf, who was a person of great worth and ability and attained high honours, but died insane.

**Yahia bin-'Abdur Rahman** (یحییٰ بن عبد الرحمن), author of the Arabic work on Theology called *Ayu-ul-Ilm*, the fountain of science, and one entitled *Afzal-uz-Salāt*, a collection of Traditions.

Yahia bin-'Abul Mansur (یحییٰ بن ابوالمنصور), one of the greatest astronomers that lived in the time of the Khalif Al-Mansūr.

Yahia bin-Ahmad-al-Hilli or Hulli (یحییٰ بن احمد الحلی), who was celebrated for his knowledge of traditions, is well-known amongst the Imāmiā sect for his works on jurisprudence, and is the author of the *Jam'ush-Sharāyq* and the *Madkhal dar Usul Fiqh*, which are in the greatest repute. He died A.D. 1280, A.H. 679.

Yahia bin-Aktam (یحییٰ بن اکتم) was Chief Justice during the Khilāfat of Al-Māmūn. He died in the reign of the Khalif Al-Mutwakkil, A.D. 856, A.H. 242.

Yahia bin-Khalid (یحییٰ بن خالد), Grand Wazir of Harūn-al-Rashid, whose son Ja'far-al-Barmakī was put to death by order of that khalif, A.D. 803, A.H. 187.

Yahia bin-Ma'az Razi (یحییٰ بن معاذ رازی), a very learned Muhammadan, who died on the 9th August, A.D. 871, 18th Ramazān, A.H. 257, and was buried at Naishāpur.

Yahia Kashi, Mir (یحییٰ کاشی میر), one of the celebrated poets of the reign of the emperor Shāhjahān. On the completion of the palace and city of Shāhjahānābād in the year A.D. 1648, A.H. 1058, he wrote a chronogram, for which he was rewarded by that monarch with 5000 rupees. He died in the year A.D. 1654, A.H. 1064.

Yahia Maniri (یحییٰ منیری), a celebrated saint, who is buried at Manir. [*Vide* Sharaf-uddin Ahmad Ahia Maniri.]

Yahia, Mulla of Naishapur (یحییٰ ملا). His poetical name is Fattāhī. He is the author of a Diwān and of the Persian work called *Shabistān Khayāl*, "the Chamber of Imagination." He flourished in the reign of Shāhrukh Mirzā, and died A.D. 1448, A.H. 852.

Ya'jaz (یعجاز), the poetical name of Shaikh Muhammad Sa'īd, a native of Āgra and an excellent poet. He was living about the year A.D. 1691, A.H. 1102, in the reign of the emperor 'Alamgīr, and was employed in the service of Nawāb Mukarram Khān, Nāzim of Multān. He was a contemporary of the poet Sarkhush, who has mentioned him in his biography called *Kalimat-ush-Shu'ara*.

Yalduz (یلدوز). *Vide* Tāj-uddin Eldūz.

Ya'mali of Herat (یعمالی هراتی), a poet who is the author of a Persian Diwān.

Yamin-uddin Amir (یمین الدین امیر), entitled Malik-ul-Fuzla, or prince of the learned, was the father of Amir Mahmūd, commonly called ibn-Yamin. [*Vide* Amir Yamin-uddin; also Tughrāi.]

Yamin-uddin, Amir (یمین الدین امیر نزلابادی), a poet who was a native of Nazlābād in the province of Baihaq in Persia. He was contemporary with the poets Kātībī and 'Alī Shāhāb. He is the author of several Masnawī, viz. *Mishāb-ul-Kulūb*, containing dialogues between the Candle and the Moth; *Mishkāt-ul-Talībīn*, dialogues between Wisdom and Love; and the story of *Fatha and Fathūh*.

Yamin-uddin Tughrāi of Mashhad (یمین الدین تغرایی). *Vide* Tughrāi Mashhadi.

Yaqin (یتین), the poetical name of Inā'am-ullāh Khān, an Urdū poet, who has left a Diwān or collection of vernacular poems, principally on love subjects. He was the son of Azhar-uddin Khān Bahādur Mubārak Jang, a grandson of the Mujaddid Alif Sānī, or Reformer of the second thousandth year, and a pupil of Mirzā Jānjānū Mazhar, who was so fond of him that he wrote most of his poetry in his name; he was killed at the age of 25 years, in the time of Ahmad Shāh, about the year A.D. 1750, A.H. 1163, by his own father, because he brought disgrace on his family. His Diwān is very celebrated.

Ya'qub Beg or Sultan Ya'qub (یعقوب بیگ), the son of Uzzan Hasan, whom he succeeded in A.D. 1477, A.H. 882, and became the king of the Turkman tribes called Aqqinlū, or the White Sheep. After his death he was succeeded by his son Alwand Beg, who was defeated about the year A.D. 1500, A.H. 996, by Shāh Ismā'il I. Safwī.

Ya'qub bin-Idris (یعقوب بن ادریس). *Vide* Kirmānī.

Ya'qub bin-Lais Saffar, Amir (یعقوب بن لیسث صفاری امیر). He is also called Yakūt. He was the first who rebelled against the Abbasides, and was the founder of the dynasty of the Safāri, or Saffarides, which signifies a pewterer. He raised himself from the humble station of a coppersmith to the rank of a sovereign in Sistān, and having

obtained the possession of Khurāsān and Tabaristān in A.D. 874, A.H. 260, from Muhammad, the son of Tahir II, whom he took prisoner, he was declared rebel by the Khalif Mo'tamid, in consequence of which he marched with a powerful army towards Baghād in the year A.D. 878, A.H. 265, but died on the road after a reign of 11 years. He was succeeded by his brother Amrū bin-Lais.

[*Vide* Lais.]

Ya'qub, Sultan (يعقوب سلطان). *Vide* Ya'qub Beg.

Yaqut (ياقوت). *Vide* Ya'qub bin-Lais.

Yari, Maulana (يارى مولانا), an author.

Yar Muhammad Khan, Mir (يار محمد خان), the son of Mir Murād 'Alī, former ruler of the Haidarābād portion of Sindh. He is a brother of Muhammad Khān, who, being dispossessed and kept for some time a prisoner on the annexation of Sindh under Sir Charles Napier, was allowed to return, and afterwards lived at Haidarābād as a private gentleman upon a pension from Government.

Yazdi (يزدى), author of a treatise concerning divine love, called *Risālat fi bayān Muhabbat*.

Yazdijard I. (يزدجرد), surnamed Al-'Athim or Al-'Asim, the Simmer (the Isdigertes of the Greeks), whom some authors term the brother, and others the son, of his predecessor, Bahram IV. whom he succeeded to the throne of Persia, A.D. 404. This monarch is represented by Persian historians to have been a cruel prince, and, we are told, the nation rejoiced when he was killed by the kick of a horse. He died after a reign of 16 years, and was succeeded by his son Bahram V.

Yazdijard II. (يزدجرد), (the second Isdigertes of the Greeks), succeeded his father, Bahram V. to the throne of Persia, A.D. 438. He was a wise and brave prince, and reigned 18 years.

Yazdijard III. (يزدجرد), the son of Shahryār and grandson of Khuro Parwez, was raised to the throne of Persia after the dethronement of the queen Arzamī Dakht, A.D. 632. He is the Isdigertes III. of the Greeks, and a contemporary of 'Umar, the Khalif of Arabia. This prince, who appears to have been as weak as he was unfortunate, sat upon the throne only nine years; that being the period from his elevation to the battle of Nahawand, which decided the fate of Persia, and which, from its date, A.D. 641, fell under the dominion of the Arabian Khalifs. For a period of ten years afterwards

this monarch was a fugitive, and possessed no power whatever. He first fled to Sistān, then to Khurāsān, and lastly to Marv, where he was murdered A.D. 651, A.H. 31. He was the last sovereign of the house of Sāsān, a dynasty which ruled Persia for 415 years. It is from the commencement of his reign that the Persian Era, which is in use to this day in Persia, is called after him the Era of Yazdijard. It began on Tuesday the 16th June, A.D. 632, 20th Rabī' I. A.H. 11, being only eight days after Muhammad's death.

Yazid (يزيد بن ابو سفيان), the son of Abū Sufiān. He died by the plague that raged in Syria in the year A.D. 639. The mortality both among men and beasts was so terrible that the Arabs call that year "Am-ul-ramada," or the year of destruction. By this pestilence the Saracens lost 25,000 men, among whom were Abū 'Obeida, general of the Saracene army at Syria, Sarjabil, ibn-Hasana, formerly Muhammad's secretary, and Yazid ibn-Sufiān.

Yazid I. (يزيد بن معاوية), the son of Mu'āwīa and the second Khalif of the house of Unayya. His inauguration was performed at Damascus on the same day that his father died, viz. on the new moon of the month of Rajab, corresponding with the 7th April, A.D. 680, 1st Rajab, A.H. 60. He was a man of considerable taste and refinement, an eloquent orator, and an admired poet. Some specimens of his composition, which are still extant, display no ordinary powers of mind. The first and the last lines of the ode with which the bard of Persia, the celebrated Hāfiz, opens his magnificent Diwān, are borrowed from Yazid. It was once sarcastically asked of Hāfiz, "How could a distinguished poet like yourself stoop to borrow from Yazid, who was not only an usurper but also the murderer of Imānī Husain?" He answered, "Which of you, seeing a dog running away with a diamond, would not stop the brute, and rescue the jewel from its unclean mouth?" By Persian authors Yazid is never mentioned without abomination, and ordinarily this imprecation is added to his name, "La'mat-ullāh," that is "the curse of God be upon him;" in reference not to his vices, but to the death of Husain, the son of 'Alī, whom he first of all attempted to destroy by poison, and afterwards caused to be killed, with all his family, on the plains of Karbala. Under his khilāfat the Musalmāns conquered all Khurāsān and Khwārizm, and put the territories of the princes of Samarqand under contribution. The motto of his seal was "God is our Lord." Yazid died on the 31st October, A.D. 683, 4th Rabī' I. A.H. 64, in the 39th year of his age, after he had reigned 3 years and 8 months, and was succeeded by his son Mu'āwīa II. His mother's name was Maisana, a Bedouin of the tribe of Kalabī. Yazid was a debauchee, and is represented by some Moslem writers as an atheist.

**Yazid II.** (يزيد بن عبد الملك), the ninth Khalif of the race of Umayya, was the son of the Khalif 'Abdulmalik. He succeeded 'Umar, the son of 'Abdul Aziz, in A.D. 720, A.H. 101, in Syria, and died after a reign of four years, A.D. 724, A.H. 105. His brother Hashim succeeded him.

**Yazid III.** (يزيد بن وليد), the twelfth Khalif of the house of Umayya, succeeded his father, Walid II, in Syria, A.D. 744, A.H. 126, and died the same year, after he had reigned six months. He was succeeded by his brother Ibrahim.

**Yunas bin - Abdur Rahman - al - Yuktaini** (يونس بن عبد الرحمن), a celebrated Shi'a traditionist. Amongst other works, he wrote the *Ital-al-Hadis*, the *Iktitaf-al-Hadis*, and the *Jama-al-Kabir*. He is said to have made forty-five pilgrimages to Mecca, and fifty-four 'Umrats when he merely visited the sacred city, and to have written the surprising number of 1,000 vols., controverting the opponents of the Shi'a doctrines. He died at Madina in A.D. 823, A.H. 208.

**Yusaf of Ahmadabad** (يوسف احمد آبادي), author of an Arabic work on Theology, called *Aqaed Yusaf*.

**Yusaf** (يوسف), author of a collection of letters called *Bad'iyul Insha* or wonders of letter-writing. It is also called *Inshae Yusafi*.

**Yusaf Abu'l Haji** (يوسف ابوالحاجي), one of the Moorish kings of Granada, and the finisher of the celebrated palace of the Alhambra. He ascended the throne of Granada in the year A.D. 1333, and his personal appearance and mental qualities were such as to win all hearts. He established schools in all the villages, with simple and uniform systems of education; he obliged every hamlet of more than twelve houses to have a mosque, and prohibited various abuses and indecorums that had been introduced into the ceremonies of religion and the festivals and public amusements of the people. His attention was also directed towards finishing the great architectural works commenced by his predecessors, and erecting others on his own plans. The Alhambra, which had been founded by the good Muhammad ibn-Ahahmar, was now completed. He constructed the beautiful gate of Justice, forming the grand entrance to the fortress, which he finished in A.D. 1348. He likewise adorned many of the courts and halls of the palace, as may be seen by the inscriptions on the walls, in which his name repeatedly occurs.

In the year A.D. 1354, as he was one day praying in the royal mosque of the Alhambra, a maniac rushed suddenly from behind, and plunged a dagger in his side. He was borne to the royal apartments, but expired almost immediately. The murderer was cut to pieces and his limbs burnt in public, to gratify the fury of the populace.

**Yusaf Adil Shah** (يوسف عادل شاه), whose original name was Yusaf 'Adil Khan, was the founder of the 'Adil Shahi dynasty of Bijapur. He was a nobleman in the service of Muhammad Shah II. Bahmani, king of the Deccan. When the Sultan left this world, and dissensions began to prevail in the kingdom, most of the foreign officers and soldiers attached themselves to Yusaf 'Adil Khan, who, seeing the ministers of Sultan Mahmud II. the successor of the late king, bent on his destruction, withdrew himself from Ahmadabad, with his family and followers, to his government of Bijapur, and, resolving to become the founder of a kingdom, he began to add to his territories by conquest. In the year A.D. 1489, A.H. 895, he, with the assent of Malik Ahmad Bahri, assumed the title of Shah, and read the khutba of Bijapur in his own name. Yusaf 'Adil Shah died at Bijapur in A.D. 1510, A.H. 916, of a dropsical disorder, after he had reigned with great prosperity 21 years, in the 75th year of his age, and was succeeded by his son Isma'il 'Adil Shah.

*List of the kings of the 'Adil Shahi dynasty.*

	A.D.
Yusaf 'Adil Shah, supposed to be the son of Murad II. of Anatolia; purchased for the bodyguard at Ahmadabad from a merchant. He began to reign . . . . .	1489
Isma'il 'Adil Shah, son of Yusaf . . . . .	1510
Mallu 'Adil Shah, son of Isma'il, reigned six months . . . . .	1534
Ibrahim 'Adil Shah I. son of Isma'il . . . . .	1535
'Ali 'Adil Shah I. son of Ibrahim . . . . .	1557
Ibrahim 'Adil Shah II. son of Tahmasp, the son of 'Ali 'Adil Shah . . . . .	1579
Muhammad 'Adil Shah, son of Ibrahim II. . . . .	1626
'Ali 'Adil Shah II. son of Muhammad Sikandar 'Adil Shah, the last king of Bijapur . . . . .	1672

**Yusaf 'Ali Khan** (يوسف علي خان), Nawab of Rampur. His Highness was one of the few princes who were faithful to the British Government in the troublous times of A.D. 1857, when the whole of the North West Provinces was in a state of revolt and insurrection. Lord Canning rewarded him with liberal grants of land worth a lakh per annum, whilst Her Majesty was pleased to confer on him the Star of India. He died at his capital in Rohilkhand on the 21st April, A.D. 1865, 24th Zi-Qada, A.H. 1282.

Yusaf Amiri, Maulana (يوسف امرى), (مولانا), a Persian poet, who flourished in the time of Shāhrukh Mirzā and wrote panegyrics in praise of his son Bāisanghar Mirzā.

Yusaf bin-Muhammad (يوسف بن محمد), author of a medical work called *Füdat-ul-Akhbār*.

Yusaf bin-Junaid (يوسف بن جنيد), generally known by the name of Akhī Chalabī. *Vide Qāzī Khān*.

Yusaf bin - Hasan - al - Muqaddasi (يوسف بن حسن المقدسى), author of a portion of the *Tabaqāt-ul-Hanbaliat*. He died in A.D. 1466, A.H. 871. [*Vide Abū'l Husain bin-Abū Yālī*.]

Yusaf Hamadani (يوسف همدانى), a celebrated learned Musalmān of Hamadān, who died in the year A.D. 1141, A.H. 536.

Yusaf Khan (يوسف خان), governor of Sindh, who lived in the time of the emperor Shāh Jahān. In his time (says Mūshī Lutf-ullah) he built an Idgah, in Tatta, a splendid mosque, where all true believers gather together twice a year and perform the divine service. Its inscription is in beautiful large Nastalik characters, as follows:—

“Yūsaf Khān, the powerful lord, erected this place of worship as high as his fortune. The year of its finishing is found by cherubion—the temple of Makka for the virtuous.” A.D. 1633, A.H. 1043.

There are upwards of 400 mosques in the city of Tatta (says Lutf-ullah), but almost all of them are going to decay. There is also a Grand Mosque (Juma Masjid) begun by Shāh Jahān, in A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057, and finished by Aurangzeb in A.H. 1072. The edifice is a magnificent one, about 200 yards long by 30 broad, built of baked bricks and mortar. The whole site is roofed with 100 domes, every one of them painted in a different style from another. The inscriptions carved round the great arch of stone, and those upon the two Lata stones, are excellently done in large letters. In short, the whole scene presents a picture of beauty and solemnity to the spectator.

Yusaf Khan, Mirza (يوسف خان), a Mansabdar of 2500 in the 30th year of Akbar, and subsequently governor of Kashmere. Later still served with distinction under Abū'l Fazl in the Deccan. Died Jan. 11. A.H. 1010; was a native of Mashhad, of the Sāyyid tribe.

Yusaf, Mir (يوسف مير استرابادى), of Astrabād, who was living in A.D. 1580, A.H. 988, and wrote a chronogram on the death of the poet Kāsim Kāhī, who died that year.

Yusaf Muhammad Khan (يوسف محمد خان), Commander of Five Thousand under Akbar, whose foster-brother he was. Died from the effects of drink, A.H. 973.

Yusaf Muhammad Khan, (يوسف محمد خان), author of a history of the reign of Muhammad Shāh, emperor of Dehli, called *Tarikh Muhammad Shāhī*.

Yusaf, Maulana of Naishapur (يوسف مولانا نيشاپور), is the first person who wrote a book on the art of writing poetry in Persian; he flourished about two hundred years after Khulī bin-Ahmad of Başra, who had also written on the same subject in Arabic.

Yusaf Shah Purbi (يوسف شاد پوربى), the son of Barbak Shāh, whom he succeeded to the throne of Bengal in A.D. 1474, A.H. 887. He reigned eight years, and died in A.D. 1482. His son Patha Shāh succeeded him.

Yusaf, Shaikh (يوسف شيخ), first king of Multān. The introduction of the Muhammadan faith into Multān, says Firishṭa, first took place in the latter part of the first century of the Hijra, about the year A.D. 700, by the conquest of that country by Muhammad Kāsim, after whom, until the reign of Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī, no account is to be traced of its history. Mahmūd conquered Multān from the infidels; but on the decline of the Ghaznī power, the inhabitants succeeded in expelling the Muhammadans, and establishing a separate government. From the period of its subjugation by Muhammad Ghōrī it remained tributary to Dehli until the year A.D. 1443, A.H. 847, when the governor of that province, like most others of the kingdom at the same period, declared independence, after which time several princes reigned in succession. The first of these was one Shaikh Yūsaf, a man of learning, wisdom, and high character, of the tribe of Qureish, whom the inhabitants of Multān selected to be ruler over the people of Multān and Ucheha, when the public prayers were read and money coined in his name. Shaikh Yūsaf had reigned but two years when his father-in-law, Rāe Sehra, of the tribe of Langa, having seized him, sent

him under a guard to Dehli, and mounted the throne under the title of Qutb-uddīn Mahmūd Langa. Abū'l Fazl in the '*Ayūn-i-Akbarī*', assigns seventeen years for the reign of Shaikh Yūsaf.

*Muhammadian kings of Multān.*

Shaikh Yūsaf, who established an independent monarchy, began . . . . .	A.D. 1413
Rāc Sehra or Qutb-uddīn Mahmūd Langa . . . . .	1445
Husain Langa I. . . . .	—

Mahmūd Khān Langa . . . . . A.D. 1502  
 Husain Langa II. who began A.D. 1524, was overcome by Shāh Husain Arghūn, and subsequently Multān became a province of the empire under the emperor Humāyan.

Yusaf, Shaikh of Gujrat (يوسف شيخ گجراتی), author of the *Tuzkirat-ul-A'qiyā*.

## Z

## ZABI

Zabita Khan (زابطه خان), a Rohela chief and son of Najīb-uddaula Amīr-ul-Umrā. After the death of his father in October, A.D. 1770, Rajab, A.H. 1184, he continued to protect the royal family at Dehli till the return of the emperor Shāh 'Alam from Allahābād in December, A.D. 1771, Ramazān, A.H. 1185, when he was convicted of having been deficient in respect to the royal authority while the emperor resided at Allahābād, and having abused his trust by corrupting the ladies of the harem, especially the princess Khairunnisa, the king's sister. His territories were seized, and he was compelled to make his escape to Shujā-uddaula, the nawāb of Audh. But not long afterwards, the Marhattas obliged the emperor to confer on Zābīta Khān the rank of Amīr-ul-Umrā, and to restore him the grant of almost all the districts of which he had, only a few months before, been deprived of by their assistance. Zābīta Khān died A.D. 1785, and was the father of that traitor, Ghulam Qādir Khān, who subsequently blinded the emperor Shāh 'Alam. His second son, by name Mo'in-uddīn Khān, commonly called Bhanbū Khān, received a pension of 5000 rupees from the British Government, and after his death a pension of 1000 rupees monthly was granted to his two sons, Mahmūd Khān and Jalāl-uddīn Khān. The elder rebelled in A.D. 1857, and being subsequently arrested died in Meerut jail.

Zaer or Zayer (زایر), poetical name of Shaikh Muhammad Fākhīr, of Allahābād, who died in A.D. 1751, A.H. 1164.

Zafar (ظفر), the poetical name of Abū Zafar Sirāj-uddīn Bahādūr Shāh, the ex-king of Dehli. *Vide* Bahādūr Shāh.

## ZAHH

Zafar (ظفر), poetical title of Tikā Rām a Hindū.

Zafar Khan (ظفر خان), the original name of (Nawāb) Roshan-uddaula, which see.

Zafar Khan (ظفر خان), son of Sulṭān Fīroz Shāh Bārbak, was murdered by Khān Jahān, the prime minister, in A.D. 1385, A.H. 787.

Zafar Khan (ظفر خان), the title of Khwāja Ihsān-ullāh, a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān, and father of Ināyet Khān, who was the author of the work called *Shāh Jahān-nāma*. Zafar Khān held the rank of 3000, and died at Lāhore A.D. 1662, A.H. 1073. His poetical name was Ihsān, which see.

Zafaryab Khan. Title of Aloysius Reinhardt, son of Gen. Reinhardt, commonly called Shanru Sāhib. A poet and patron of authors.  
 [*Vide* Shamru.]

Zagatai, Jagatai. *Vide* Chagatāi (Khān), which is more consonant to the Turkish pronunciation.

Zahid (زاهد), whose proper name is Mirzā Zāhid-uddīn, the son of Mirzā Kam Bakshī, the son of Mirzā Sulaimān Shikoh, the son of Shāh Alam, king of Dehli. He is the author of a Diwān.

Zahid, Shaikh (زاهد شیخ گیلانی), of Gilān, a pious Musalmān, who resided in Ardibail, a city in Azurbaijān, about 25 miles to the east of Taurus or Tabrez, and was the father-in-law of the celebrated Shaikh Safī or Safī-uddīn Ardībēilī. He died A.D. 1335, A.H. 735.

Zahidi (زاهدی), a learned Muhammadan, who wrote excellent Commentaries on the Qurān in Arabic as well as in Persian, called *Tafsīr Zāhidi*. He died in A.D. 1260, A.H. 658.

Zahik (زاحک), the poetical name of Mīr Ghulām Husain, the father of Mīr Hasan, of Lucknow. He is the author of an Urdu Dīwān, and every Ghazal of his are full of jokes.

Zahir Faryabi (ظہیر فاریابی). *Fide* Zahir-uddīn Fāryābī.

Zahir Kirmani (ظہیر کرمانی), author of a poem called *Majma-ul-Bahryn*, containing the story of Manōhar, composed in the year A.D. 1749, A.H. 1162.

Zahir-uddaula Bahadur (ظہیر ملک), (Prince) of Arkot, son of Azīm Jāh Bahādur. He succeeded to the Masnad after the death of his father in January, A.D. 1874.

Zahir-uddīn Abu Bakr Muhammad bin-Ahmad-al-Bukhara (ظہیر الدین ابو بکر محمد بن احمد البخاری), who died in A.D. 1222, A.H. 619, is the author of the *Fatāwa-az-Zahīria*, a collection of decisions.

Zahir-uddīn Faryabi (ظہیر الدین فاریابی), a native of Fāryāb, was an excellent poet and the pupil of Rashīdī. He flourished in the reign of Tughral III. Saljūqī and Atābak Kizal Arsalān. He died at Tabriz A.D. 1201, A.H. 598, and is buried close to the tomb of Khāqānī at Surkhāb in Tabriz. He is the author of a Dīwān. Some authors say that the style of his poetry is far better than Anwari's. Another poet has written that "Should you come across with the Dīwān of Zahir Fāryābī, steal it, though you find it in the Qaba."

Zahir-uddīn 'Isa, Shaikh (ظہیر الدین عیسیٰ), a son of Shaikh Aḥmad Jām and author of a work called *Ramūz-ul-Huqūq*.

Zahir-uddīn Makhdum (ظہیر الدین مہندوم), an Arab, Egyptian, or subject of the Turkish empire, who is thought to have been despatched to assist the Muhammadan princes of Malabar against the Portuguese, and to have, during his stay in India, composed an historical account of Malabar in the Arabic language, which terminates with the Hijrī year A.H. 987, corresponding with the year of our Lord 1580.

Zahir-uddīn Marghashi (ظہیر الدین مرغشہ), author of the *Tarikh Tabaristan*.

Zahir-uddīn, Mīr (ظہیر الدین), son of Mīr Khalīb-ullah of Yazd, came from Persia to Lāhore temp. Jahāngīr, and rose to high employ.

Zahuri, Mulla (ظہوری ملا ترشمیری), a native of Tarshish, a city of Sabzwār, in Persia. His proper name is Nūr-uddīn. After completing his studies he came to the Deccan in the reign of Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh II. of Bijāpūr, and passed the remainder of his days in his service. He dedicated his *Sāqī-nāma*, a celebrated poem, containing 4000 verses, to Burhān Nizām Shāh II. of Aḥmadnagar, who made him a present of seven elephants loaded with valuables. He is also the author of several other works, among which are the *Mīna Bazār*, *Ruqaat Zahūrī*, *Seh Nasr*, a Dīwān, *Risāla Nawas*, *Khawān Khabāl*, and *Gulzar Ibrāhīm*. The last three he dedicated to his patron, Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh. Zahūrī died one year after his father-in-law, Mulla Malik Qummī, i.e. in A.D. 1617, A.H. 1026, aged more than 90.

Zaid bin-Haria (زید بن حارثہ), of the tribe of Kalb, was the emancipated slave of Muhammad, who married his divorced wife Zainab. (*See* the following article.) Zaid was killed in an attack on the Greeks at Muta in Syria, A.D. 629, A.H. 8.

Zaid bin-Sabit Abu Sa'd (زید بن ثابت), one of Muhammad's secretaries, to whom he dictated the Qurān. He wrote that copy which was used by the Khalīfīs or Imāms at the command of 'Usmān, the son of Affān, the third Khalīf after Muhammad. He died about the year A.D. 665, A.H. 45; some say that he died in A.D. 673, A.H. 54. He is the earliest authority on the *Im-al-Far'ez* and may be called the father of the law of inheritance. Muhammad is reported to have said to his followers—"The most learned among you in the laws of heritage is Zaid;" and the Khalīfīs 'Umar and 'Usmān considered him without an equal as a judge, a juris-consult, a calculator in the division of inheritances, and a reader of the Qurān.

Za'ifa Khatun (ضعيفه خاتون), sister to Sulṭān Sanjar, married to Malik Tāj-uddin Abū'l Fāzil, a descendant of the royal family of Amrū bin-Lais.

Zainab (زينب بنت جحش), the daughter of Jahash and the wife of Muhammad. She was formerly married to Zaid, the emancipated slave of the prophet. Towards the end of the fifth year of the Hijrī, A.D. 626, Muhammad, going into the house of Zaid, did not find him at home; but happening to espy his wife, he could not conceal the impression made upon him, but cried out, "Praise be to God, who turneth men's hearts as he pleaseth!" Zainab heard him, and told it to her husband when he came home. Zaid, who had been greatly obliged to Muhammad, was very desirous to gratify him, and offered to divorce his wife. Muhammad pretended to dissuade him from it, but Zaid, easily perceiving how little he was in earnest, actually divorced her. Muhammad thereupon took her to wife, and celebrated the nuptials with extraordinary magnificence, keeping open house upon the occasion. She died nine years after the death of Muhammad, in the year A.D. 641, A.H. 20.

Zainab (زينب بنت خزيمة), the daughter of Khuzyma, was also one of the wives of Muhammad, and died two months after the preceding one, in the year A.D. 641, A.H. 20.

Zainab (زينب), a daughter of Muhammad married to Abū'l 'As. This man, who was an unbeliever, was taken prisoner in the battle of Badar, and the prophet would fain have drawn his son-in-law to him, and enrolled him among his disciples, but Abū'l 'As remained stubborn in unbelief. Muhammad then offered to set him at liberty on condition of his returning to him his daughter. To this he agreed, and Zaid, the faithful freedman of the prophet, was sent with several companions to Mecca to bring Zainab to Medina, where after her arrival, Abū'l 'As was released.

Zain Khan (زين خان), son of Khwāja Maksud, of Herāt. A connection of Akbar and Jahāngir, and Mansabdār of 4500, afterwards promoted to 5000; an accomplished soldier and literary man. He died from the effects of drink in A.D. 1010.

Zain Khan Koka (زين خان كوكه), the foster-brother of the emperor Akbar. He was the son of Khwāja Maqsūd Hirwī; his mother, whose name was Pīchah Jān, was employed as an Anaga or nurse on Akbar in his childhood, consequently Zain Khān was called Kōka or foster-brother to Akbar,

who raised him in course of time to the rank of 4500. Subsequently his uncle Khwāja Hasan's daughter was married to Sulṭān Salīm, and became mother of Sulṭān Parwez. In the year A.D. 1586, A.H. 994, Zain Khān was despatched with a considerable detachment against the Afghāns of Sawād and Bijour, but he was defeated, and Khwāja Arab Bakhshī, Rāja Bīrbal, Mulla Sherī, and many other persons of distinction, with 8000 men, were killed in the action. In A.D. 1588 he was appointed to the government of Kābul. He died at Āgra on the 6th Mehr, A.H. 1009, corresponding with the 19th September, A.D. 1600. He is said to have been the best musician of the time of Akbar, but a bad poet. He played chiefly Hīndī tunes. (The same as Zain Khān, q.v.)

Zain-uddin Ahmad 'Ali Khan (زين الدين علي خان), succeeded Nāzir-ul-Mulk Nawāb Nāzim of Bengal at Murshidābād in April, A.D. 1810.

Zain-uddin 'Ali-al-Sai'li (زين الدين علي السيلي), commonly called the second Shabīd, author of a valuable and voluminous commentary upon the Sharāya-al-Islām, entitled the *Masā'ik-ul-Afḥām*.

Zain-uddin bin-Ahmad (زين الدين بن احمد), commonly called Ibn-Rajab, is the author of the *Sharah Tirmizī*, *Sharah Bukhārī*, and *Tabaqāt Hunābila*. He died in A.D. 1393, A.H. 795. He is sometimes called Zain-uddin Abdul Rahmān bin-Ahmad. [Vide Abū'l Husain.]

Zain-uddin Muhammad Hafī, Shaikh (زين الدين حافي), an excellent poet and author, who flourished in the reign of the emperor Humāyūn. He was called Hāfī on account of his walking barefoot.

Zain-ul-'Abidin (زين العابدين), metropolitan of Seringapatam, and author of the work called *Muwajjad-ul-Jahīdīn*, a poem consisting of 52 odes or hymns, one of which was ordered to be chanted in the mosques throughout the kingdom of Mysore every Friday. They are in sixteen different kinds of metre, and were compiled by order of Tipū Sulṭān to rouse the zeal of his Muhammadan subjects against the Hindūs and the Christians.

Zain-ul-'Abidin 'Ali Abdi (زين العابدين علي ابدى). Vide Khwāja Zain-ul-'Abidīn 'Ali Abdi.

Zain-ul-'Abidin Ibrahim bin-Nujim-al-Misri (زين العابدين بن مجيم) author of the Commentary on the *Kanz-ul-Duqa'iq*, entitled *Bahr ar-Raiq*, which he left incomplete at his death, but it was finished by his brother Siraj-uddin 'Umr, who also wrote another and inferior Commentary on the same work, entitled *Nahr-ul-Faiq*. Zain-ul-'Abidin died in A.D. 1562, A.H. 970. The *Ashbah wan Nazair* is also an elementary work of great reputation by Zain-ul-'Abidin, also the *Fatawa az-Zaini*, which contains decisions, and were collected by his son Ahmad about A.D. 1562.

Zain-ul-'Abidin, Imam (زين العابدين) امام), surnamed Ali Asghar, was the son of Imam Husain, and the fourth Imam of the race of Ali. His mother's name was Salafa or Shahr Bano, said to be the daughter of Yazdijard III, king of Persia. She was one of the captives when Persia was conquered, and sold to 'Ali, who gave her to his son Husain. It is said that the Khalif Walid I, suspecting him of a design upon the Khalifat, said to him, alluding to his mother having been exposed for sale as a slave, "You are unworthy to reign, as being the son of a slave." The Imam answered, "Hagar, the mother of Ishmael, the son of Abraham, was a slave, yet Muhammad was descended from her." The Khalif blushed and was silent. He was born in A.D. 657, A.H. 37, and died in the reign of the Khalif Walid I. in the month of October, A.D. 713, Muharram, A.H. 95. He was buried in the cemetery called Baqir in Medina, close to his uncle Imam Hasan's tomb.

Zain-ul-'Abidin, Sultan (زين العابدين) سلطان), son of Sultan Sikandar, ascended the throne of Kashmir, after taking prisoner his brother 'Ali Shah in a battle, in 1423. This prince improved the country more than any of his predecessors. He built bridges, towns and forts, and erected at Nushahra a noble palace, twelve stories high, each story of fifty rooms. He also enlarged and beautified the city of Srinagar, his capital. He died in A.D. 1474, after a reign of 52 lunar years, and was succeeded by his son Haidar Shah, who, after reigning little more than a year, was killed by a fall from his terrace, A.D. 1475, and was succeeded by his son Sultan Hasan.

Zakaria (زكريا). *Fide* Bahā-uddin Zikaria.

Zakaria bin-Muhammad Ansari of Egypt (زكريا بن محمد انصاري) مصري), an author, who died A.D. 1520.

Zakaria bin-Muhammad bin-Mahmud-al-Kamuli-al-Qazwini (زكريا بن محمد بن محمد الكمولى القزوينى), a native of Qazwin, and author of the *Ajāeb-ul-Makhlūgāt*, or the Wonders of the Creation, which he completed in the year A.D. 1363, A.H. 764. There are several copies of this work to be found in the public libraries of London, and in private collections, some of them containing beautiful and correct drawings of all the beasts, fishes, birds, trees, and even monsters, described in the book; and the account of metals and gems, a subject that has attracted great public attention of late, contains in particular much curious information.

Zakaria Khan (زكريا خان), the son of Abdus Samad Khan, styled Saif-uddaula Bahādur Jang. He held the government of Lāhor at the period of Nādir Shāh's invasion of India, A.D. 1739, A.H. 1151, and died in the year A.D. 1745, 12th Jumāda II. A.H. 1155. His eldest son succeeded him in the government, with the title of Shāhnawāz Khān.

Zakhmi, Hazrat (ذخمي حضرت), author of a Persian Diwān.

Zakhmi (ذخمي), takhallus of Fakhr-uddaula Dabir-ul-Mulk Rāja Ratan Singh Bahādur. He was a native of Lucknow, where he was Minister of Finance. He died in A.D. 1850, A.H. 1266, and left a considerable Library at Bareilly. A few years before his death, viz. in A.D. 1846, he had embraced the Muhammadan faith.

Zaki (ذكى همدانى), a poet of Hamdan, who lived in the time of Shāh Tahmāsp Safwī, and died about the year A.D. 1621, A.H. 1030. He is the author of a Diwān.

Zaki (ذكى), poetical name of Jāfar 'Ali Khān of Delhi, who lived in the time of the emperor Shāh 'Alam.

Zaki or Safi-uddin Zaki Maraghai (ذكى), but he was simply called Zakī. He was a poet, and died in A.D. 1210, A.H. 607.

Zaki Khan (ذكى خان), who usurped the throne of Persia after the death of Karim Khān in March, A.D. 1779, but was assassinated after two months.

[*Fide* Karīm Khān.]

Zal (زال), also called Zālzar, the son

of Sām and grandson of Narīmān. He was the father of Rustam, and these three personages, viz. Sām, Zal and Rustam, pass for the most famous heroes of Persia; they belong to the reigns of Manūchehr, Bahmān and Afrāsīāb. It was Zal who drove Afrāsīāb, king of the Turks, out of Persia, and put the crown on the head of Zū or Zab, son of Talmāsp, a descendant of one of the kings of the Pishdādian dynasty. This same Zāl was put in prison by Bahmān, son of Isfandiār; but he made his escape, and married Rādāba, daughter of Melrāb, governor of Kābulistān, who became the mother of Rustam. Unfortunately, however, he fell into the hands of Bahmān again, who put him to death.

Zalali Hirwi (زلالی هروی), a poet who was a native of Herāt, and who died in the year A.D. 1525, A.H. 931.

Zalali Khwansari, Mulla (زلالی خوانساری),

who is sometimes called Hakīm Zalālī, was a native of Khwānsār. He was a pupil of Mirzā Jalāl Asir, and is the author of the following seven Masnawī or poems, viz. *Sulaimān-nāma*, *Shīala Didār*, *Maikhāna*, *Husn Gulūtoz*, *Azur wa Samandar*, *Zorra wa Khursheid*, and *Mahmūd Ayāz*, which was his last composition, and which he commenced in A.D. 1592, A.H. 1001, and completed in 23 years, in A.D. 1615, A.H. 1024, but died before he could arrange it. This was done in India, and Mulla Tughrāi wrote a preface to it.

Zalali Shirazī (زلالی شیرازی), an author, who died in A.D. 1541, A.H. 948.

Zalim Singh (ظالم سنگه), the present Rāja of Kotā.

Zamakshari (زه بخشری). *Fide* Jārullāh.

Zaman Shah (زمان شاد), king of

Kābul and Qandahār, was the son of Taimūr Shāh and grandson of the celebrated Ahmad Shāh Abdālī. He ascended the throne of Kābul after the death of his father in A.D. 1793, A.H. 1207. He advanced to Lāhore in A.D. 1796, A.H. 1210, and threatened to visit Delhi, but soon retreated to his own dominions, the tranquility of which had been disturbed by the rebellion of one of his brothers. He was blinded by his younger brother, Mahmūd Shāh of Herāt, about the year A.D. 1800, and confined in the Bālā Hisār. When, in the year A.D. 1839, the British Government placed Shāh Shujāa on the throne of Kābul, Zamān Shāh was proclaimed king by the Afghāns in January, A.D. 1842.

Zamani, Yezdi (زه منی یزدی), a Persian poet, who died in A.D. 1612, A.H. 1021.

Zamir (ضمیر), the poetical name of

Sayyad Hīdāet 'Alī Khān, styled Na'sir-uddaula Bakhshī-ul-Mulk Asad Jāng Bahādūr, a relative of Alah Wardī Khān Mahābat Jāng, Nawāb of Bengal. He held for some time the Subādārī of Patna, where he died in the beginning of the reign of Shāh 'Alam, and is buried at Husainābād.

Zamir (ضمیر), poetical name of Sayyad

Ahmad, the brother of Sayyad Intiyāz Khān Humā.

Zamir (ضمیر), poetical name of

Narāyan Dās, a Hindū.

Zamiri, Maulana (ضمیری مولانا), a

celebrated poet of Persia, who flourished about the year A.D. 1538, A.H. 945, in the time of Shāh Tahmāsp Safwī. He is the author of the following six poems, viz. *Naz wa Nayāz*, *Wāmiq wa Azra*, *Bahār wa Khizān*, *Lūlī wa Mujūn*, *Sakandar-nāma*, and *Jannat-ul-Akhiyār*. He also wrote two Diwāns of Qasīdas called *Sahāef 'Imāl* and *Isdūf Lāal*. He died in A.D. 1565, A.H. 973.

Zamiri, Maulana (ضمیری مولانا), the

poetical name of Shaikh Nizām, who was the son of Shaikh Sulaimān's sister. They were both inhabitants of Bilgrām, and both were employed in the service of the emperor Humāyūn after his conquest of India the second time. Shaikh Sulaimān died in the reign of the emperor Akbar, on the 1st September, A.D. 1589, 1st Zi-Qada, A.H. 997, and Maulānā Zamīrī, who was an excellent poet, died at Safaidūn, A.D. 1594, A.H. 1003, and Nawāb Mubarak, Khān of Delhi, found the chronogram of his death to consist of the words "Ah! Ah! Nizām."

Zamzam (زوزم), a famous well at

Mecca, which the Muhammadans pretend was made from the spring of water which God shewed to Hagar and Ishmael, whom Abraham had driven from his house and obliged to retire to Arabia.

Zangi Shahid (زنگی شهید), a Mu-

hammadan saint, whose Dargāh is in Āgra towards the gate of the Hatheapul.

Zardasht (زردشت), the celebrated

Persian Magian Zoroaster, who has been conjecturally dated between 1000 and 550 B.C. The religion of the first Persians appears to have been the worship of the planets; but in the reign of Darius Hystaspes

or Gashtasp, the adoration of fire and the elements was introduced by Sapetman, called "Zardasht," and continued to be the religion of the State until its conquest by the Muhammadans. The fugitives known as Gabrs and Parsis still follow this faith. The doctrines and practices of this system are collected in a work called *Avesta*, or *Zand Avesta*, being written in the Zand language. The *Zand Avesta* was translated into French by Anquetil Du Perron, and subsequently much studied and elucidated by Rask, Barnouf and other Continental scholars. [Zardasht (corr. of Zarathushtra) was perhaps a title rather than a name, and applied to different men at various periods.]

**Zarra** (زرد), the poetical name of Mirzā Bhuchehū of Dehlī or Lucknow, who has left a Persian *Diwān*, which he completed in A.D. 1774, A.H. 1188.

**Zarra** (زرد), the poetical title of Mirzā Rāja Rām Nāth, who served under the emperor Shāh 'Alam the blind. He chose the takhallus of "Zarra," i.e. atom or dust, in reference to "Attāb," the poetical appellation of his patron the king.

**Zeb-un-Nisa Begam** (زيب النسا) (بيگم), a daughter of the emperor 'Alamgīr, born on the 5th February, A.D. 1639, 10th Shawwāl, A.H. 1048; was well versed in Persian and Arabic, had the whole Qurān by heart, wrote a beautiful hand, and is the author of a commentary on the Qurān entitled *Zeb-ul-Tafāsīr*. She was also a good poetess, and has left a *Diwān* in Persian. Her poetical name was Makhfī. She died, unmarried, in the year A.D. 1709, A.H. 1113. Her tomb was close to the Kabulī gate at Dehlī, but was demolished when the Rāj-pūtna Railway was constructed.

**Zila'i** (زِيلَعِي), the son of Yūsaf, a learned Musalmān and author, who died A.D. 1361, A.H. 762.

**Zilli** (ظَلِي), poetical name of Sultān Muhammad Mirzā, which see.

**Zinat Mahal** (زِينَت مَحَل), the wife of Bahādur Shāh, king of Dehlī, who was still living in A.D. 1873 in British Burma as a State prisoner.

**Zinat-un-Nisa Begam** (زِينَت النسا) (بيگم), a daughter of the emperor 'Alamgīr. She died in A.D. 1710, A.H. 1122, and is buried in the yard of the mosque called Zinat-ul-Masajid, in Dehlī. This mosque, which is built of red stone, was

erected by her, and is situated on the banks of the Jamna at a place called Darāganj in Shāhjahānābād.

**Zingis Khan** (ظنگيس خان). *Vide* Changez Khān.

**Zinut Mahal** (زِينَت مَحَل), the title of Bilāl Kūnwar, the mother of Shāh 'Alam, king of Dehlī.

**Zitali** (زِطَلِي), (Chatterer). *Vide* Jāfar.

**Ziyad** (زِيَاد), supposed to be an illegitimate son of Abū Sufiān by a woman named Abia. He was Mu'āwīa's brother by the father's side, and was publicly acknowledged by him to be his brother. He was reckoned one of the companions of Muhammad, although he was born in the first year of the Hijrī, A.D. 622, and was but 11 years old when Muhammad died. In Alī's reign he was made lieutenant of Persia; this office he discharged much to his own credit, and to the advantage of the people. He was a man of incomparable parts and singular greatness of spirit. Besides the lieutenantcy of Baṣra, Mu'āwīa gave Ziyād those of Khurāsān, Sajāstān, India, Bahrein and Ammān. He died of the plague on his fingers, on the 22nd August, A.D. 673, 3rd Ramaṣān, A.H. 53, in the 53rd (lunar) year of his age, and was buried near Kūfa. A little before his death he gathered the people together and filled both mosque and street and castle with them, in order to impose upon them by oath the renunciation of the line of 'Alī; but the plague had just seized him, and the accident was afterwards looked upon by all as a providential deliverance.

**Ziyai Barani** (زِيَايَ بَرَنِي). *Vide* Ziyā-uddin Baranī.

**Ziyai Burhanpuri** (زِيَايَ بُرْهَانِپُورِي), author of a Persian *Diwān*.

**Ziya-uddin Ahmad Khan, Nawab** (زِيَاوَالدِين خان), the son of Nawāb Ahmad Baksh Khān, of Firozpur and Loharī. His poetical name is Nyyar and Rakshshān. He succeeded to his father's estate on the 1st January, A.D. 1870.

**Ziya-uddin Barani** (زِيَا الدِين بَرَنِي), also called Ziyāi Baranī, flourished in the reign of Sultān Muhammad Shāh Tughlaq and Firoz Shāh Tughlaq, kings of Dehlī, and is the author of the history called *Tawīkh Firoz Shāhī*, which gives an account of eight kings from the first year of Sultān Ghayās-uddin Balban, A.D. 1266, to the sixth year of Sultān Firoz Shāh Tughlaq, A.D. 1356, A.H. 757, at which

period our author was 74 (lunar) years of age. His uncle Malik 'Alā-ul-Mulk was Kotwāl of the city of Dehli in the reign of Sulṭān Alā-uddīn Khiljī, and his father, who held the title of Muwayyad-ul-Mulk, was appointed in the first year of that monarch, A. D. 1296, to the Nayābat of Baran or Baran Shahr, now called Bulandshahr, which city appears to have been the birthplace of our author, on which account he calls himself in the above-mentioned history Ziyāe Baranī. Baran is also the name of a Pergunah in Bulandshahr.

Ziya-uddin Ghazanfar, Maulana (ضیا غیاث) was born at

Qumm, but educated at Kāshān. Besides many Qasīdas and Ghazals, etc., he left a Masnawī, called *Pīr wa Jawān*, of about 3000 verses. He was living about the year A. D. 1585, A. H. 993.

Ziya-uddin, Ibrat. *Fide* Ibrat.

Ziya-uddin Khujandi (ضیا الدین خوجندی), a poet who died in

A. D. 1225, A. H. 622.

Ziya-uddin Nakshabi (ضیا لدین نخشی), author of the *Tutī-nāma*,

or Tales of a Parrot in Persian, and also of a story called *Gulreiz*, containing the story of prince Masūm Shāh and the princess Naushāba. He is also the author of a treatise entitled *Lazzat-un-Nisā*.

[*Fide* Hasan 'Alī, the poet laureate.]

Ziya-ullah, Sayyad (ضیا الہ سید), an author, who died in A. D. 1691, A. H. 1103.

Zohak (ضحاک). *Fide* Zuhāk.

Zouq (ذوق), poetical title of Shaikh

Muhammad Ibrāhīm, of Dehli, an Urdū poet, who passed the greatest part of his life in the service of Akbar II. king of Dehli, and was living about the year A. D. 1837.

Zouqi Ardastani (ذوقی اردستانی), a

poet, who died in A. D. 1635, A. H. 1045.

Zouzani (زوزنی), whose full name and

title is Al-Qāzī-al-Imām Sayyad Abū 'Abdullah-al-Zouzani, was the author of the *Sharah Qasāed-ul-Saba'al-Mu'allaqāt*, an esteemed Commentary in Arabic on the seven

celebrated poems which were written in letters of gold, and suspended to the door of the temple of Mecca, previous to the mission of Muhammad. Their authors were Amrī-al-Kais, Tarafa, Zabeir, Labīd, Antar, Amrū, and Harath. These poems have been so elegantly translated by Sir William Jones, that, had he never published anything else, they would have stamped his fame as a man of taste, a good poet, and an excellent Oriental scholar.

Zu or Zab (زویا زب), a descendant of

the ancient kings of Persia, whom Zāl, the father of Rustam, raised to the throne of Persia, and drove Atrāsīāb, king of the Turks, who had conquered it, out of that kingdom. Zū died after he had conquered Fars, and was succeeded by his son Karshāp. This prince, who was soon set aside as incompetent by Zāl, is considered by Persian authors as the last of the first, or Pīshādīan, dynasty; who, according to their own computation, governed Persia 2450 years. The names of twelve kings only of their race have been preserved. After Karshāp, Kaiqubād, who is the first king of the second, or Kayānian, dynasty, was proclaimed king of Persia.

Zubari (زبری), the son of Muslim, an

Arabian author, who died in A. D. 742, A. H. 124.

Zubdatun-nisa (زبدة النساء), the

fourth daughter of the emperor 'Alamgīr. Her mother's name was Nawāb Bai. She was born on the 26th Ramazān, A. H. 1061, and was married to one of Dara Shikoh's sons. She died a few days before her father, in the same month and year, A. H. 1118.

Zubeda Khatun (زبیده خاتون), the

wife of Hārūn-al-Rashīd. She was the daughter of Abū Ja'far, the son of the Khalīf Al-Mansūr, and mother of the Khalīf Al-Amīn. Her chastity was ample, her conduct virtuous. She died at Baghdad in June, A. D. 831, Jumāda I. A. H. 216. She is said to have built the city of Tabrīz, in A. D. 806, A. H. 190.

Zuber (زبیر بن بکار), the son of Bakkār,

a Kazī, of Mecca, and author of the *Kitāb Sunar* and *Kitāb Akhbār Madīna*. He died in the year A. D. 870, A. H. 256.

Zuber ibn-al-Awam (زبیر ابن الاوام),

was the father of 'Abdullah ibn-Zuber, and an enemy of Alī. He was slain by Amrū ibn-Jarmuz, A. D. 656, and his head carried to 'Alī, who not approving this act of his, Amrū drew his sword and ran himself through.

**Zuhak or Zohak (ضحاک), or Azdahāk,** a tyrant of Persian mythology, who overcame Jamshid, king of Persia, in a battle, and became the king of that country. There are various accounts of the descent of Zuhāk. Some say he was an Arabian, but descended from Qaiomurs (*q.v.*); others trace his descent to Shaddād, and term him a Syrian; and it has even been conjectured that he was the Astyages of the Greeks. All agree in one fact, that he was of a cruel and sanguinary temper. He is described as having had two dreadful cancers on his shoulders, which the Persian fabulists have changed into snakes, whose hunger nothing could appease but the brains of human beings: two of his subjects were slain daily to furnish the horrid meal, till the manly indignation of Kāwa or Gāwa, a blacksmith of Isfahān, whose two sons were on the point of being sacrificed, relieved the empire from this tyrant, and raised Farīdūn, a prince of the Pishdādian dynasty, to the throne. The fable perhaps indicates an ancient subjugation of Persia by a Median or Arab tribe who used the serpent, a dragon, for their standard. There is a ruin near Bāmiān called by the people "The Castle of Zohāk."

**Zujjaj (زجاج),** whose proper name was Abū Ishāq Ibrāhīm bin-Muhammad, was the author of several works. He died at Baghlād in the year A.D. 923, A.H. 311, when he was upwards of 80 years old.

**Zuka (زکا),** poetical name of Mir Aulād Muhammad, of Bilgrām, a nephew of Mir Ghulām Alī 'Azād. He was living in A.D. 1761, A.H. 1175.

**Zukah (زوکاد),** poetical name of Khhubchand Kayeth, of Dehli, author of a biography of poets in Urdū.

**Zulfiqar 'Alī (ذوالفقار علی),** whose poetical name was Mast, was the author of a *Tazkira* entitled *Ravāz-ul-Wijāk*, containing the biography of the poets of Calcutta and Benares who wrote Persian verses; it was completed in A.D. 1814, A.H. 1229, at Benares. He is also the author of several other works.

**Zulfiqar 'Alī Khan (ذوالفقار علی خان),** Nawāb of Banda, was the son 'Alī Bahādūr, ruler of Bundeikhand. He succeeded his brother Shamsūr Bahādūr on the 30th of August, A.D. 1823, 22nd Zil-hijja, A.H. 1238. He was succeeded by 'Alī Bahādūr Khān.

**Zulfiqar Jang (ذوالفقار جنگ),** a title of Salābat Khān.

**Zulfiqar Khan (ذوالفقار خان),** a nobleman of the reign of the emperor Shāh Jahān. He is the father of Asad Khān, whose son also held this title. He died in A.D. 1659, Muharram, A.H. 1070.

**Zulfiqar Khan, Amir - ul - Umra (ذوالفقار خان امیر الامرا نصرت جنگ),** styled Nasrat Jang, whose former title was Y'atkād Khān, was the son of Asad Khān, a nobleman, of the reign of 'Alamgīr; he was born in A.D. 1657, A.H. 1067, and held several appointments under that emperor. On the accession of Bahādūr Shāh in the year A.D. 1707, A.H. 1119, the title of Amīr-ul-Umrā was conferred on him with the government of the Deccan. It was by his aid and intrigues that Jahāndār Shāh, after the death of his father, Bahādūr Shāh, overcame all his brothers and ascended the throne of Dehli, when he was appointed to be chief wazīr; but after the defeat of that emperor in the battle against Farrukh-siyar, he was taken up and strangled, by order of the latter, as a punishment for his conduct. His head, with that of the late emperor Jahāndār Shāh, who had also been put to death in prison, was carried on poles, and their bodies, hanging feet upwards across an elephant, were exposed in the new emperor's train when he made his triumphant entry to the palace at Dehli. This event took place in January, A.D. 1713, Zil-hijja, A.H. 1124. The aged minister, Asad Khān, Zulfiqar Khān's father, was compelled to attend the procession, accompanied by the ladies of his family as spectators of their own disgrace. Asad Khān, who, in hopes of making peace with the new emperor, had persuaded his son to visit him, and had thus put him in his power, with tears in his eyes wrote the following chronogram on his death: *نمود ابراهيم المیل را قربان* (Abraham sacrificed Ishmael). Mehr-un-Nisa Begam, the daughter of Yemīn-uddaula 'Asaf Khān was his mother, and Shaista Khān, the son of 'Asaf Khān, was his father-in-law.

**Zulfiqar Khan Turkman (ذوالفقار خان ترکمان),** an officer who served under Shāh Jahān and died in A.D. 1647, A.H. 1057.

**Zulfiqar of Sabzwari (ذوالفقار سبزواری),** a Sayyad, and a great poet, who flourished in the reign of Sultān Muhammad of Khwārizm, about A.D. 1200.

**Zulfiqar-uddaula (ذوالفقار الدوله),** a title of Najaf Khān.

Zulqadar (ذوالقادر), the poetical name

of Mirzā Muhammad Mihsia, a Turk of the tribe of Zulqadar, the meaning of which in the Turkish language is an archer that never misses his aim. This title he assumed for his takhallus. He flourished about the year A.D. 1688, A.H. 1100, and is the author of a *Diwān*.

Zulqarnyn (ذوالقرنين), master of two

horns, a title of Alexander the Great, probably based on coins representing him in the character of Ammon.

[*Vide* Sikandar.]

Zunnun or Zu'l Nur Misri (ذوالنورين)

(مصري), surnamed Abū'l Fazl Tūbān, son of Ibrāhīm, a celebrated Muhammadan saint of Egypt, whose merits were great in number, and who is said to have performed many miracles, and to have been the founder of the sect of Sūfī in Egypt, where he was held in the greatest estimation. It is related in the *Nafahāt* that at his death, when they were carrying him for burial, a large flock of birds, of a kind that was never seen before, overshadowed his coffin to the grave. He died in February, A.D. 860, Zi-Q'ada, A.H. 245, and a chapel was built over his tomb in Egypt, where a number of other holy men are buried. The work called *Latā'ef-ul-Akhhār* contains the Memoirs of this famous saint.

#### NOTE.

In the article on 'Alamgir I. (Aurangzeb), at page 49, the statement of Mr. Beale that the emperor's children were all the issue of one mother seems to demand correction. According to the latest investigations the two elder Mirzās—Muhammad, who predeceased his father, and Mu'azzam, who succeeded to the throne—were the offspring of a Hindū mother, while Kām-bakhsh was the son of a Georgian from the Zenāna of the eldest brother of the emperor, the ill-fated Dārā. The Persian lady named by Beale was the mother of three, or at most

of four, of the emperor's offspring. Beale himself partially neutralises his error at page 46, article Akbar, Prince. (*Vide Aurangzeb*, by Stanley Lane-Poole: "Rulers of India" series; 1893.)

#### CORRIGENDA.

Page 96, column 1, line 2 from bottom, *for* II. M. Elliot, Esq., *read* Sir H. M. Elliot.

Page 172, column 1, line 12 from bottom, *for* 952 *read* 1058.

THE END.







UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

~~Handwritten scribbles~~

Biography Collection

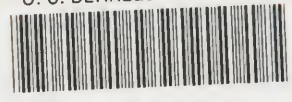
~~Handwritten scribbles~~

~~Handwritten scribbles~~

~~Handwritten scribbles~~

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C046074536

